

Elixir RS2

I apologize for this simple front page. I haven't gotten around yet to work on the cover, foreword, introduction, afterword or index.

– WJ, Jan 2021

Content

Part I: --daniel Papers

The Uncommitted Investigator	4
Geoengineering, Chemtrails, HAARP, World Orders, Time Lines and Ascension	7
Time and Timelines.....	19
Extra-Dimensional & Extra-Terrestrial Entities	31
Geochronology	47
New World Religion	69
Homo Sapiens Ethicus	87
The Colonization of Tiamat IV	115
The Colonization of Tiamat V	127

Part II: --daniel Blog Entries

Rubicon	171
Life, the Universe and Digital Society	173
Space Travel: Science is Fiction?	175
The Mind Has No Firewall	179
Reprogramming for an Open Mind.....	182
Extraterrestrial Albino Brain Chiggers	184
Where's the Kaboom?.....	186
The Nature of Truth And How to Manipulate It	190
The Nature of 3-Dimensional Time	194

Part III: Introductory RS2 Literature

The Simple Essence of Dewey B. Larson's Reciprocal System of Physics	209
The Tao of Larson.....	219
RS2-101: Creating a Theory	221
RS2-102: Fundamental Postulates	225
RS2-103: The Reevaluation of the Reciprocal System.....	229
RS2-104: Scalar Motion.....	232
RS2-105: Quantum π	236
RS2-106: Dimensions and Displacements	240
RS2-107: Mass and Gravity	244
RS2-108: The Lorentz Factor.....	248
RS2-109: Dimensional Thinking	252
Preparing for the Reciprocal System of Theory.....	256
Outline of the Deductive Development of the Theory of the Universe of Motion	276
At the Earth's Core - The Geophysics of Planetary Evolution.....	302
The Origins of Planetary Rotation	320
Glimpses Into the Structure of the Sun	323
Dreams, Symbolism, and Allegory	341

Part IV: Overview of the Sanctuary Project	352
---------------------------------------------------------	------------

Part V: Forum Post Collection	368
daniel and the Scientific Underground.....	370
Larson vs. Science vs. Religion	393
Lightworkers and Freemasons	399
Enki vs. Enlil.....	401
LMs	412
Neanderthals.....	432
The Other Realm	439
Conceptional Understanding.....	445
States of Matter	454
Free Energy	458
Hollow Earth and Oceans.....	460
Trip into Mount Lassen.....	468
The Case for the UFO	472
Life-Unit Aging and Rejuvenation.....	477
vMememes	481
New Age and Ra Material.....	485
Pineal Gland.....	491
Psionic Abilities	495
Ascension	502
Karma.....	503
Lightbody	506
Ghost After Suicide.....	508
Meditation and Bioenergy.....	510
Ego and Shadow, Moral and Ethics	511
Drugs	523
Psychocartography	536
The Archive of the Ancients	540
Xenotelepathy	550
Keris	552
Magick.....	555
Carbon vs. Silicon	579
Colors	588
The Darksome Atmosphere.....	594
Facing Up to What is Actually Happening	615
Into the Beyond.....	629
Part VI: Magnum Opus	637

The Uncommitted Investigator

--daniel

Somewhere along the line, that which is true is being made to appear false, because that which is false is accepted as truth.

—Dewey Larson

Larson's quote nicely sums up the current world situation, regardless of the field of study, whether it be science,¹ mathematics,² religion,³ politics or the Great Pumpkin.⁴

One of the first questions people ask me after they find out what I know is, “why did you wait 30 years to say something?” Well, I *didn't*! For decades I tried to get people to listen, but no one would. I was insulted, attacked and ridiculed for daring to say that what people were taught in schools is flat-out *wrong*. Eventually, one concludes that it isn't worth the effort to try. So I stopped trying to get the information out and focused on understanding the things that I encountered during the Phoenix project, but as an “uncommitted investigator.”

Dewey Larson,⁵ one of my all-time favorite researchers and fellow “uncommitted investigator,” said this in a presentation to a class of chemical engineers, back in 1968:⁶

About twenty years ago Dr. James B. Conant, at that time president of Harvard University, gave a talk to a group of chemists and chemical executives in which he expressed serious concern over the effect on scientific progress that was likely to result from the virtual disappearance of what he called the “uncommitted investigators,” a term which he applied to those individuals who carry on scientific research work on their own initiative, without support from or direction by the established research agencies. As Dr. Conant put it, these individuals “could investigate what they pleased when they pleased, or break off research at any point. They were as free as the wind because they had no program except the ever-changing one in their own minds.”

The reason for his concern, Dr. Conant explained, was that although the great majority of new discoveries in the scientific field are made by professional scientists working under the auspices of universities or research laboratories, the really revolutionary ideas, those that actually change the course of scientific progress, have come mainly from the free-wheeling activities of these *uncommitted investigators*, and if such individuals are no longer active, there is no assurance that these much-needed ideas will continue to materialize. In Dr. Conant's own words: “The revolutionary advances in theoretical science were made very largely by amateurs... Few will deny that it is relatively easy in science to fill in the details of a new area, once the frontier has been crossed. The crucial event is turning the

1 Dewey Larson's *Reciprocal System* demonstrate that conventional science tends to have things inside-out, upside-down and backwards, and when the situation is corrected, the Universe is a much simpler place than we thought it was.

2 The mathematics of *Miles Mathes* demonstrates the whole concept of infinitesimals is wrong; in nature, nothing ever “approaches zero,” it *reaches* unity. Calculus became another dead-end, not an open door.

3 Research of forerunners like *Lloyd Pye*, *Mauro Biglino* and *R.A. Boulay* into anthropology show an entirely different history of mankind: a slave race engineered by the gods, not evolved from apes.

4 Schulz, Charles, *It's the Great Pumpkin, Charlie Brown*; From Linus Van Pelt's memorable line, “There are three things I have learned never to discuss with people: religion, politics and the Great Pumpkin.”

5 Website: <http://larson.rstheory.org/>

6 Larson, Dewey B., *Around Unexpected Corners*, 1968.

unexpected corner. This is not given to most of us to do. If you want advances in the basic theories of chemistry and physics in the future comparable to those of the last two centuries, then it would seem essential that there continue to be people in a position to turn unexpected corners. By definition, the unexpected corner *cannot* be turned by any operation that is planned.”

During my own research, I turned more than a few “unexpected corners” that pointed out, quite clearly, the things we are taught are “bits of truth,” but *almost always lead to dead ends*. It is as though human knowledge has been guided into these dead ends and strong walls erected to keep people from thinking outside the box. True research, having been taken over by corporations, became a tool for profit—not a tool for understanding. It is only the few, uncommitted investigators working in back rooms, basements and garages, that have obtained new knowledge and tried to make it public—usually to be bought out by corporations, silenced under “national security,” or ridiculed into obscurity.

The research I put forth is *not secret*, it is just the “common factor” to a lot of other research done by dozens of other uncommitted investigators over the last 200 years. The references I give can be found in most public libraries.

Take a dose of Larson, Maxwell, Steinmetz, Keely and Tesla, mix with some medieval Christianity, Vedic epics and Hermes Trismegistus, shake well (shaken, not stirred), and season with a good dose of Sumerian mythology and Celtic folklore. What you get from that concoction is the knowledge that was *forbidden* by the gods—the “secret science” that contradicts everything you know!

It takes the mind a while to unlearn everything it has been programmed to believe by those powers that be. My papers *directly contradict everything you’ve been taught* as “truth.” For example:

- The substance of the universe is not *matter*, but *motion*, a abstract ratio of *change* that we call space/time.
- Faster-than-light speeds are *commonplace*; **the rule**, not the exception, which is a slap in the face to Einstein.
- Astronomers have everything *backwards*; stars begin their life as red giants and end it as blue giants exploding in supernovae.⁷ Galaxies form from globular clusters, to irregulars, to spirals, to giant spherical structures and then explode, producing quasars.
- The geological dating system is based on a false premise; things are *much* younger than stated by geologists. Correlations are missed because of this, such as the Biblical appearance of Adam and Eve coinciding with the sudden appearance of Cro-Magnon man.
- Anthropology became the study of how to hide the true origins of *homo sapiens*. Fact is, mankind may have more in common with Godzilla than with the Neanderthals.
- Religion is not what you think... it’s the code of enslavement, not enlightenment.

So when you read my papers and start screaming, “That’s wrong! I was taught that...,” remember that I’ve heard it all before. *I was taught it all before! And I used to believe it!* Then I found none of what I was taught came close to explaining the things I saw and worked with, forcing me to accept that *everything I knew was wrong*. It took a lot of time and effort to work around all those built-in biases—and they put up quite a fight—but once I was able to steer myself clear and take a clean look at what now seems obvious, a much simpler view of the universe emerged—one that opens the doors to some amazing possibilities.

⁷ There are two types of supernova, based on the thermal limit (blue giant explosion) or the age limit (stars of other spectral class). See Larson’s book, *Universe of Motion*, for details.

The research contained in my papers is *not* channeled, received telepathically, supplied by ExtraTerrestrials, ExtraDimensionals, angels, demons, gods or any other source outside of a lot of *hard work* and good, old-fashioned “know-how,” by a few dedicated, uncommitted investigators that want to *figure out* what is out there, not be handed a book on *The Universe for Dummies* by the next Vagon constructor ship that happens to pass by Earth, laying out a route for a hyperspace bypass.⁸

This approach was a *matter of choice* by those involved, because we wanted to *demonstrate*, first hand, **to** those very ETs, EDs, angels, demons, gods, devils and whatever else is out there, that mankind *has learned to think for himself*, and is *ready, willing and able* to take his place in the Universe as a peaceful explorer that other worlds *want* as a good neighbor and friend.

I think we are all fed up with the violent, domineering agendas of the few reptilian wanna-be’s that are out to control every aspect of our lives. It may be who THEY are, but it is *not* who WE are.

We are *Mankind*, the children of the Sons of God and the Daughters of Earth, unique in this galaxy. We *have a place* in the scheme of things, not as conquerers, not as slaves, but as *fellow travelers* on this Great Path that all life walks to understanding the mysteries of the Universe.

So Sayonara Saurians, *Homo sapiens* has had enough and is ascending without you, to stand as equals with those of the stars.

I started with a quote from Larson, and I’m going to finish with one, which is from the last paragraph in the book, *Universe of Motion*:

*The more complete understanding of physical existence opens the door to an exploration of existence as a whole, including those nonphysical areas that have hitherto had to be left to religion and related branches of thought. It is now evident that our familiar material world is not the whole of existence, as modern science would have us believe. It is only a part—perhaps a very small part—of a greater whole.*⁹

⁸ Adams, Douglas, *The Hitchhikers Guide to the Galaxy*

⁹ Larson, Dewey B., *Universe of Motion*, p. 438.

Geoengineering, Chemtrails, HAARP, World Orders, Time Lines and Ascension

--daniel

Background

I was listening to exopolitics expert Alfred Lambremont on a radio show¹, discussing the “negative timeline” as being some kind of “synthetic quantum environment” orchestrated by the Grey ETs, stating that this negative timeline was all “made up.” Having worked as a technician on the *Phoenix III* project (more commonly known as the *time travel* aspect of the *Montauk Project*), I have first-hand knowledge of what was going on and what they were trying to do—and it appears they are using some of the knowledge gleaned from those experiments in geoengineering application. In the 20 years that have passed since those experiments, I have learned much and decided to take a look at it in the context of the new knowledge provided by Dewey Larson’s *Reciprocal System* of physical theory.²

Phoenix III was a covert attempt to determine the nature of time, if it could be manipulated, and if so, the process to do it. Without going into details,³ the short answer is that those involved never came to an understanding of time, other than it was not what conventional physics thought it was, but were able to make use of some of the technology obtained in order to perform temporal experiments into the “past” and “future.”

In order to access *time*, a navigation computer from a faster-than-light propulsion system was utilized to open a portal, from which a visual record could be made. In later experiments a way was found to send living organisms through this portal to other chronological periods, though this was highly dangerous and seldom worked as expected. Due to the nature of the equipment being used, only persons with a highly developed psionic ability could operate the equipment (psychics that were skilled in precognition.)

One of the issues was that the time travel experiments ran into a “bump,” literally, crossing the 2012/2013 year boundary (conventional calendar) and at the time, it appeared to be some kind of artificial reality that was constructed by the psychic running the chair. The “experts” did not know what to make of it, but for the most part, thought it was a realistic view of the period being viewed because it was consistent with different psychics and everyone sent forward returned with very similar information. Looking at it now, it would seem to be more consistent with a “synthetic quantum environment,” such as the one described by Lambremont, than a natural one, which may explain why it was always frozen past a specific point. With what we know now, there is a good deal of truth to what Lambremont was discussing on that radio show.

Research into the strange weather being seen around the world (including the effects thereof; red rain, abiotic stress of plants with “sudden death,” extreme levels of radiation and ultraviolet light to name but a few) may have turned up what is going on... and it ties in with the old Montauk project. This interpretation explains the chemtrails, HAARP, geoengineering, underground cities, genetic

1 *Global Voice Radio* episode, “Are You on the Catastrophic or Positive Timeline?”, August 13, 2012.

2 *Reciprocal System of theory website* (<http://rsttheory.org>), was first published in the 1959 book, *The Structure of the Physical Universe*. The Reciprocal System is a *theory of everything*, based on two, simple postulates that produce the observed universe as a natural consequence. It has a number of notable successes, including predicting the existence of quasars some four years before they were actually discovered.

3 Details are covered in the paper, *Times and Timelines*.

engineering and even explains the timelines and the upcoming ascension to a higher density.⁴ These connections cannot be seen by conventional science, due to various misconceptions treated as fact.⁵ With the information in Dewey Larson's books, *Universe of Motion*, *Beyond Space and Time* and the follow-up articles by Prof. KVK Nehru on the nature of the stellar interior and the sunspots,⁶ what is going on starts to make a lot of sense. You think the politicians hide stuff—try scientists!

Most of the things going on are a reaction to a larger event. Find the cause, and the effect starts to make sense. So, let's start with the most obvious effect: *climate change*. And for that, we have to take a look at the single, largest effect on weather—sunlight—and where it comes from, the *sun*.

Stellar Evolution is Backwards!

In *Reciprocal System* (RS) physics, Larson comes up with a better structure for the atom, based on the concept of *scalar motion*, and as a natural consequence of that structure determines two “destructive limits” for atoms: a *thermal limit* and an *age limit*. The thermal limit is the common limit used in thermo-nuclear reactions, but the age limit is *unknown* to conventional science and concerns the capture of charged, electron neutrinos by the atoms that create isotopic mass.⁷ When the age limit is reached,⁸ an element becomes radioactive and explodes. When Larson applied those concepts to astronomy, he found a *different* mechanism for stellar combustion based on those limits. Combustion is based on exploding atoms—*fission*, not fusion—and that led to the conclusion that astronomers have the stellar (and galactic) evolutionary sequences *backwards*!

In *Universe of Motion*,⁹ Larson shows the consequences of what happens when you flip stellar evolution around, making red giants the *youngest* stars, and the blue giants the *oldest*.

Backwards evolution made for a perfectly logical and consistent pattern of evolution eliminating the need for a bunch of devices that conventional astronomy introduced to try to make sense of their interpretation; things like *dark matter*, *dark energy*, *black holes*, *quark stars*, *neutron stars*... when you put the sequence right, they all become just distinct stages in a single, consistent, stellar evolutionary process.

As a consequence to setting the stellar evolutionary sequence straight, some conclusions are different than popular belief:

- Stars start out as large dust clouds, condense into red supergiants, orange giants, yellow then white main sequence stars, then on up to blue giants, then supernova. The same process as heating up a piece of metal, from the initial red glow to where it gets blue-hot and breaks.
- Since stars are built from dust and debris as fuel, the more fuel available, the hotter the sun will get.

4 We (the scientific underground), prefer *density* over *dimension* when describing the increased complexity of organisms, since the number of spatial (yang) dimensions does not change—the number of available temporal (yin) dimensions, does, resulting in a compaction that has properties similar to the physical concept of density.

5 Some of the misconceptions being: the backward direction of stellar evolution, the omission of 3-dimensional time, the omission of the “cosmic sector” (the universe of antimatter), and the nature of radiation and x-ray emission.

6 KVK, Nehru, “Glimpses into the Structure of the Sun” series; *Reciprocity* XVII, #2 (Autumn 1988), Part 1, “The Nature of Stellar Matter” and *Reciprocity* XVIII, #1 (Winter, 1988), Part 2, “The Solar Interior and the Sunspots.”

7 Larson, Dewey B., *Basic Properties of Matter*, Chapter 24, “Isotopes.”

8 Larson calls it an “age limit” because atomic process is similar to aging. The capture of neutrinos is inevitable over time, and irreversible, so eventually the isotopic mass becomes greater than the structure of the atom can contain, and the atom “dies” by a temporal explosion that is viewed in space as radioactive emission.

9 Larson, Dewey B., *Universe of Motion*, Chapter 4, “The Giant Star Cycle.”

- As David Wilcock has identified in the past, planetary moons are leaving “trails” throughout the solar system, indicating we’ve entered a dusty area of space. With all this dust and debris available for stellar fuel, the sun is *growing in size* and *getting hotter*, moving from a class-G (yellow) star to a class-F (yellow-white) star.
- Because our system of long-term dating is based on an assumption of radioactive elements being formed when the Earth was born—not being produced regularly—our system of geologic eras is drastically wrong. Astronomical events move thousands of times faster than assumed by astronomers. The planet and solar system are nowhere near as old as claimed and mankind has been around to see the sun “change” in the past.

When you consider these consequences from a corrected stellar evolution, one conclusion is obvious: global warming is not due to flatulent cows, but due to the fact the *sun is getting hotter*, and will continue to get hotter.¹⁰

Sun Heats in Quantum Steps, not a Smooth Transition

In the *Reciprocal System*, everything is quantized into discrete units. So is the case with the destructive limits... stars do not heat smoothly, but tend to stay at a specific temperature, then suddenly jump to a new temperature range as the magnetic ionization level increases (which controls the age limit). That is why we have a distinct color-temperature class system for identifying stars. The discrete jumps become very visible when you look at an H-R diagram with the correct evolutionary sequence, as stars move from red supergiants, to orange giants, to main sequence—distinct bars on the graph with few stars between them. The earlier stages of heating up take bigger jumps than the later ones, so that is obvious here.¹¹ Astronomers consider the giants to be separate from dwarfs because they do not realize the stars heat and condense in quantum steps—they assume a continuous change, so they miss the connection.

Radioactivity: Accelerating to FTL Speeds

Conventional understanding of radioactive elements needs some updating. In the RS, when you accelerate matter *past the speed of light* it becomes *radioactive*—it emits radio waves while it is throwing off particles. That’s why they call it “radio active.” It has to do with the fact that the zone of isotopic stability inverts when you cross the speed of light. Atomic explosions in the stellar interior are violent enough to push motion past the speed of light, something that *cannot* be accomplished by electromagnetic means in particle accelerators.

For example, take U-236. Uranium is element #92, so its natural mass is 184 (twice the element number) and the remaining 54 units of mass are “isotopic mass,” an accumulation of mass (neutrinos) that forms the 236 isotope. $184+52=236$. Once U-236 is accelerated past the speed of light, the inversion takes place and the stable zone becomes $184-52 = 132$. The atom has to throw off 104 units of mass (2×52) to become stable at FTL speed. This throwing off of isotopic mass is *radioactive emission*.

¹⁰ About 9 minutes in to Jesse Ventura’s *Conspiracy Theory* television program, “Global warming” (season 1, episode 3), he interviews a reclusive “climate scientist” who has come to the same conclusion—it’s the *sun*, not man, that is the cause of warming.

¹¹ Has to do with the way magnetic ionization affects elements as a 2nd power function. With no ionization, elements up to 118 are stable. With unit ionization, everything from *uranium* up becomes radioactive—27 elements, which is current ionization level for Earth. At 2 units, everything from *gold* on up is radioactive—only 13 more elements added to the fuel source, and it diminishes from there.

If you think back to the days of Bob Lazar and his claims that UFO propulsion used element 115... well, 115 has a natural mass of 230 and an estimated mass of 288, meaning there are 58 units of isotopic mass. 115 is highly unstable at speeds less than light, but only has a mass of 172 at FTL speeds—*completely stable*. Pull it out of the reactor, though, and you'll be bombarded with x-rays to the point of glowing in the dark. This is why the FTL drives are *never* shut down. Which brings me to the reciprocal process—matter dropping from FTL to sub-light speeds.

X-Ray Emission: FTL to Sub-light Speed

When high-speed matter drops below the speed of light, it must reacquire the isotopic mass it lost. In U-236, the FTL mass was only 132. When it drops back to sub-light speed, that mass must *increase* back up to 236 amu, which is kind of backwards radio-active emission on the other side of the speed of light boundary—the atom absorbs particles and *emits x-rays*, not radio waves, as it builds mass back. All elements dropping from FTL motion to sub-light will emit x-rays, and all astronomical x-ray emitters are demonstrating this process—including our sun.

The only sub-light speeds in the sun are in the photosphere. Once you get deeper inside, the magnetic ionization level is much higher and the age limit destructions are constantly accelerating matter to FTL speeds, which is why the lower layers of the photosphere are a radio source—it is the boundary to FTL motion. Every now and again, the sun burps¹² and some FTL matter comes out from the core to the photosphere, immediately starts cooling and drops below the speed of light generating a burst of x-rays and a rapidly expanding plasma—a *coronal mass ejection*. Because of the reciprocal relation, FTL motion is *expanding* in time, so *compressing* in space. When it drops sub-light, that compression re-expands like a spatial explosion. So CMEs are a good indicator of how turbulent the core is at FTL velocities.

Now you know that the reciprocal process to radioactive emission is x-ray emission, and both have to do with crossing the FTL boundary (sub-light motion in 3D space to FTL motion in 3D time). FTL acceleration produces radioactivity; deceleration produces x-rays.

The Solar Transition

Time to put the pieces together... the sun is getting hotter from all the dust and debris the solar system is now experiencing.¹³ The increased fuel will increase the thermal destructive limit, which will cause a corresponding increase in magnetic ionization level, which will make more elements available for the stellar combustion process—the sun is going to get *brighter* and *hotter*. Initially, this will occur as bright flashes,¹⁴ like a mini novae, until sufficient material is available to hold the magnetic ionization limit at the next quantum step. At that time, the sun will **suddenly** jump up in stellar class, and remain there. (Well, “up” in the Reciprocal System, “down” in conventional astronomy, since they have it backwards.)

12 Described in detail in Prof. KVK Nehru's paper, “Glimpses into the Structure of the Sun.” See footnote 28.

13 The reason for the excess dust in the solar system is not clear, but astronomers have known it was coming for over 50 years. New Agers have billed it as the *photon belt*, but it is more likely to be just nebular dust or a protostar that is intersecting the plane of our solar system. As our sun, part of the Sagittarius Dwarf, intersects the plane of the Milky Way, such occurrences are very probable.

14 These bright flashes of the sun have been reported since 2010 at the higher altitudes, where the atmosphere is thinner and there is no pollution/smog layer. The increased intensity (flash) lasts for several minutes to several hours and tends to be laser-like, causing peculiar damage in a small area, such the sudden death of plants and trees (leaves are burned to a crisp) or the cracking of car windshields.

The transition should be interesting. When the magnetic ionization level of the sun increases, it will be like throwing a cup of gasoline on the barbecue grill coals—a burst of flame and thermal activity, so much that it will move the thermal speeds past the speed of light. This “inverse thermal emission” actually occurs frequently on a small scale and is documented in detail in Prof. KVK Nehru’s paper, *Glimpses Into the Structure of the Sun: The Solar Interior and the Sunspots*, and is the reason that sunspots are dark and appear cool. Inverse (FTL) thermal motion is super-hot, so hot that it *appears* cold and the region of the sun where it takes place goes dark, as in the sunspot umbra. There are already indications of this beginning to occur.¹⁵ Except this time, the whole sun will become an “umbra”—there should be a bright flash, like a nova flare, when the gas hits the fire (additional elements suddenly being available for fuel from the jump in magnetic ionization), then the sun will *go dark*, like it went out. But only for a short time, until the initial burst of new fuel has burned up and the sun returns to the zone of stability. Like most things, this has happened before¹⁶ and will happen again.

Also recall the radioactive transitions. When the magnetic ionization increases, there will be a huge burst of radio waves as the material is accelerated FTL, along with the nova flare. The sun will go dark—FTL motion—and when it starts to light up again, there will be a huge burst of x-rays from the sun, and the possible ejection of a great deal of matter from the surface of the sun, due to the re-expansion of FTL thermal motion back to sub-light speed.

Post-Transition

After the transition is complete, the sun will be physically larger, brighter (more white than yellow) and hotter than before—and it is going to stay that way. One would think that this situation would make the inner planets go up like marshmallows burning on the campfire. But curiously, that is not the case. Seems that whoever designed stars and planets considered this, and used the energy of transition to aid in the further evolution of life.

What will happen is that, due to the increased FTL motion in the sun, the gravitational balance of the solar system will change. FTL motion is anti-gravitational, so the sun will literally push the planets further outward in their orbits in compensation—the year will get longer.¹⁷ Being further from the sun, the planet will survive and establish a new ecosystem—but a different one.

The changes in the sun will also produce changes in the planets, particularly the electro-magnetic alignment of the poles. As has been noted in geologic records, the north and south poles of the planets have been in various locations across the globe—not because the poles are moving, but because the crust of the planet is moving relative to the mantle and core. There is also a high degree of probability that the event will trigger a “core flare”, an expansion event of FTL matter in the core dropping to sub-light speeds and causing the crust of the Earth to expand and open at tectonic boundaries, eventuating in more surface area and a drop in ocean levels as compensation.¹⁸

In my opinion, this solar transition is the “harvest” or “ascension” to a new state for life on Earth—not just man—*all* life on Earth. All the physical properties get “kicked up a notch,” as Emeril would say, commonly known as a “higher density” or a “higher dimension.”

15 [NASA spots giant, triangle-shaped dark spot on sun](#)

16 Mythological references to “three days of darkness” may have their origin here.

17 This has been recorded in mythology as occurring a number of times, from the 260 days, to 360, to our current 365 day year.

18 Peret, Bruce, “[At the Earth’s Core: The Geophysics of Planetary Evolution](#)”, *Reciprocity* XXVII, № 1 (Spring, 1998).

A Hot Time in the Old World, Tonight

If you were NASA, the *National Aeronautics and Space Administration*, or the “powers that be” and knew the sun was constantly getting hotter,¹⁹ but did not know the specifics because you listened to conventional scientists with their backwards stellar evolution, what would you be likely to do? Obviously, come up with a long-term strategy to deal with the excess heat. Back in the 1950s, a study was made on such a possibility and came up with three alternatives:

1. Use nuclear weapons to blow holes in the upper atmosphere to let the increasing heat out,
2. Create huge, underground cities to live in until the sun stabilized, or
3. Get the heck off of Earth.

The first one was a bit preposterous and could not be pulled off without public knowledge, so they started the 2nd and 3rd.

The underground bunker approach was simple enough, as one of the features of HAARP²⁰, the *High Frequency Active Auroral Research Program*, was that it was able to probe well beneath the surface of the earth looking for oil and minerals resources, but also identified large caverns that would make excellent cities for them to stockpile and ride out the transition in comfort.²¹ Construction of these underground bunkers has been in progress for decades, and *Alternative 2* is nearing completion.

NASA came into existence shortly after this report was issued; some believe as a direct consequence of *Alternative 3*. Their mission was to find out what was “out there,” and what they found was that mankind is not going anywhere else, any time soon.²²

With *Alternative 3* not viable and knowing they would be stuck here with the rest of us, and not particularly wanting to live underground all their lives, they needed to come up with a way to make their Utopia on Earth... and that is *geoengineering*. Change this planet to be resistant to the solar changes they knew were coming and keep their corporatocracy²³ going.

Geoengineering: Customizing the Planet

First thing they had to deal with was the sun getting a lot brighter from the combustion of dust and debris, now present in significant quantities in the solar system. They needed to come up with a way to create a “global dimming” effect to block off this bright light. Aluminum, a nice, lightweight and very abundant element, works rather well for that as most of our mirrors today are coated with aluminum (not silver). Nanoparticles, distributed in the tropopause (about 7 miles up²⁴), would increase the albedo of the Earth and turn the upper atmosphere into a partially-reflecting mirror.²⁵ This has the result of

19 Larson gave many lectures to NASA back in the 1960s when they were trying to get into space—so highly probable they know what is going on; at least in the upper echelon.

20 After discovering that the ionosphere reacted strongly to HAARP transmissions, the project was militarized (see US Patent 4,686,605, “Method and apparatus for altering a region in the earth’s atmosphere, ionosphere, and/or magnetosphere”) and can now create ionospheric lenses that can be used to focus the sun’s rays on a specific area, causing a localized rise in ground, ocean or atmospheric temperatures. This updraft creates a low pressure system at low altitudes and a high pressure system at high altitudes, and can be used to modify the flow of weather patterns.

21 Alex Jones of InfoWars.com reported these underground cities are large enough for 80,000 people with supplies for 30 years.

22 What they found “out there” will be addressed in a separate paper. Mankind is far from alone and not well received.

23 *Corporatocracy* is the rule by corporations.

24 The aircraft observed dumping “chemtrails” are normally at 35,000-40,000 feet—6½ to 7½ miles.

25 Could not make it orbital, as solar radiation would vaporize aluminum and blow it away with the solar wind.

“global dimming” on the surface.

Next problem is the x-ray bursts. The Van Allen belts protect the Earth from most particulate radiation that comes from CMEs, but that magnetic field barely slows down x-rays. Fortunately, back in the 1950s a technology became available that had to address a similar problem—the *Cathode Ray Tube*, or CRT. CRTs were a large x-ray emitter, pointed right at the person watching the screen. To get this technology out, they had to develop something to block x-rays but not interfere with the picture. They tried lead, but after being bombarded with x-rays for a while, a lead film turned brown and messed things up. It was OK for the sides of the tube, but not the picture screen. Searching around, they found a couple of oxides that did an excellent job at blocking x-rays and stayed viable for a long time without browning out. That was a combination of *barium* and *strontium*.²⁶

They also expect huge particulate radiation from both the CMEs and the solar heat-up, so they looked for a way to increase the magnetic flux in the upper atmosphere, which has been popularized now as “magnetic reconnection”—not a natural phenomenon. Aluminum, barium and strontium are paramagnetic and what was really needed was a ferromagnetic material... how about another popular metal, like *iron*? Might make the sky and rain turn a bit reddish on occasion from iron oxide, but you could just say the people who saw that were crazy. And so what if thunderstorms got massively more violent from the conductive metals in the atmosphere (super-cell storms). People don’t pay attention to things like that, right?²⁷

So they developed a technique to disburse aluminum, barium, strontium and iron in the stratosphere using the 10,000+ aircraft²⁸ that are in the sky, every hour of every day. All they had to do was develop an aerosol and fuel additive, and “let ’er fly” to “git ’er-done.” Couple the aerosol dispersion system with a GPS (Global Positioning System) and you can even control precisely where the chemicals get dumped, without the pilots ever realizing anything is happening.

Now if you look at chemtrail fallout in snow, ice and rain... what do you find? Aluminum hydroxide, barium oxide, strontium oxide and iron oxide. The same elements listed on climate modification and geoengineering patents. What a coincidence.

As to the question of “global warming”... yes, the planet *is* heating up. However, due to the global dimming²⁹ created by the chemtrail project, that heating up actually turned to a bit of cooling for a short time, causing conspiracy theorists to say the whole global warming thing was a farce. But if you’ve been outside lately, it is *obvious* that the sun is significantly brighter than it used to be, particularly at the higher elevations. And the chemtrail sunscreen is failing, though they constantly double efforts to reinforce it.

The experts are well aware of the sun becoming brighter and hotter, but you can’t get the sun to pay “carbon taxes” for causing global warming. But if “man” is the source of the global warming, then you’ve got yourself one major cash cow with carbon taxes, environmental research, cleanup, breathing taxes, drinking taxes, waste reclamation taxes... to paraphrase Carl Sagan, “billions and billions” of

26 They use to list CRTs as highly toxic because of this—if you broke one you had to make sure not to touch the broken glass, as it was considered poisonous.

27 Abundant iron provides a generous growth medium for ferrous-feeding bacteria, particularly MAC (*mycobacterium avium complex*), which is the cause of many respiratory problems these days. Just a convenient side-effect for the pharmaceutical companies to profit on.

28 <http://planefinder.net/>, which tracks every plane with a transponder—the volume of air traffic is amazing, to say the least.

29 Global dimming on Wikipedia here: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Global_dimming for some propaganda on global dimming, but right now, about 20% of the sunlight is being blocked.

bucks.

The initial geoengineering work was to block the solar changes and was just a temporary solution until the solar transition completed. But, like good humanitarians, the globalists saw a different picture... what if they destroyed the natural cycle and introduced an artificial one? One that they were the *sole supplier* for? And the only way you could survive was to pay through the nose.

Geoengineering and GMOs

The globalists have always profited on the pain and suffering of others, and this is no exception. They did not bother to put much research into the “side effects” of dumping millions of pounds of these elements in the atmosphere—they only considered the immediate need to protect from the solar transition and figured they could take care of the side effects later on. But here was a major opportunity in the form of disasters, pain and suffering.

A couple of the major side-effects were *drought* and *superstorms*. One cannot tip the seesaw, without having extremes.

Drought occurs in the areas that are being heavily seeded, as these nanoparticles in the upper atmosphere form condensation nuclei for rain—but there are *so many* nuclei, they never condense sufficient water on them to get heavy enough to fall out of the sky, at least not right away. They just stay up there as water vapor, drifting with the air currents, creating drought conditions below. Given enough exposure to moisture over time, they will condense sufficiently to form rain. Due to the significantly higher volume of nuclei, will have a much higher “rain density” than a natural storm, so when it rains, it *pours*—the superstorm. This creates an unnatural dichotomy; upwind you will have drought, downwind you will have excessive rain.

Also, nanoparticle vapor could be knocked out of the sky with an application of RF energy to shake things up a bit and cause condensation and rain. Thermal vibration causes collisions, and collisions have the tendency to merge particles. Experiments along this nature has been conducted by Arco Power Technologies³⁰ over the years for weather modification that resulted in HAARP, which had all the tools to do this. These metals in the upper atmosphere made it incredibly simple to control the weather, planet-wise. If you control the weather, you control the world.

Controlling the world through weather has its own side-effects, particularly since it tends to poison all the life on the planet. In order to keep things going—and under their control—the genetic makeup of life had to be altered to be tolerant to the new, planetary climate—particularly aluminum and barium (natural strontium is actually beneficial—makes better bones than calcium).

One of the things that must be kept in mind is that this started in the 1950s. It has been in progress for some time and if you think all those cattle mutilations were done by ETs with anal probes, think again. Cows have blood and organs that are compatible with *homo sapiens*. Great for genetic experimentation. Once the basics were worked out, they moved to humans, trying to find a better genetic design for man to live in this new, artificially-created environment that will continue to exist after the solar transition. This gave rise to all the UFO stories about human-alien hybrids. It was all just part of the genetic

30 *APTI, Inc.*, the company that built HAARP, is assignee on patents, such as:

5,202,689: *Lightweight focusing reflector for space*,

5,041,834: *Artificial ionospheric mirror composed of a plasma layer which can be tilted*,

4,999,637: *Creation of artificial ionization clouds above the earth*,

4,873,928: *Nuclear-sized explosions without radiation*.

engineering that had to go hand-in-hand with the geoengineering.

If you look at all the weird UFO stuff going on over the last 60 years, most of it was nothing more than steps towards the focus of creating an artificial world and artificial population, to continue 3rd density life on the Earth after the solar transition.

And it was not just people. Long-term food sources had to be adjusted to remain viable in the artificial environment, and that's where your good friends at Monsanto came in with their drought-resistant, toxic chemical resistant, GMO foods. Sure, experiment with the mass population to find the good strains for the people who deserve them. And make sure you have HIPAA and "health care" to get all that genetic data back to the computers, to determine what worked and what didn't. After all, they're not collecting mountains of medical data, they are protecting your privacy!

They are really quite happy now with their little, artificial empire and are engaging in all the stalling tactics they can. The solar transition is already under way and all they have to do is keep the masses distracted long enough for the good stuff to start so they can lock themselves away in their underground bases and let the rest of us burn.

Or so they think. To quote Dr. Malcolm from *Jurassic Park*... "Life will find a way..."

ELE and Ascension

Extinction Level Events, ELEs, are not an "end," but simply a time of change. Happens all the time in nature. Happened with dinosaurs, the hominids, uncountable millions of insects, bugs and varieties of plant life. Recent summaries say that the number of species going extinct has increased 1000-fold, compared to a century ago. But they aren't just disappearing... they are evolving. And that is what is supposed to be happening with mankind and the other intelligent life forms of Earth. (Humans are only the *dominant* species, not the only intelligent one.)

If the globalists had not started messing around with geoengineering and genetics some 50 years ago, humanity would have already been in the transition phase to a more complex form of life—a "higher density" expression of consciousness. All the GMO foodstuffs we are exposed to on a daily basis, combined with the chemicals used in climate modification, has delayed certain natural processes from being initiated.

In Dewey Larson's book, *Beyond Space and Time*, he discusses the "life unit," the origins of the living cell and the biological level of existence.³¹ One of the more salient points concerning biological structure is that it *mimics stellar behavior*—life is composed of a stable combination of matter and antimatter (antimatter being called "cosmic matter" in the *Reciprocal System* that exists in 3-dimensional time). This linkage also has its sub-light (spatial body) and faster-than-light components (temporal mind or soul), and even continues one step beyond that into the realm of ethics and metaphysics—hence Larson's title, *Beyond Space and Time*.

Life has remarkable similarities to the various stages of stellar evolution observed by astronomers, when the evolutionary direction is corrected. Stars are born from a cloud of dirt make a body, the infusion of a soul as the compression of matter reaches faster-than-light motion, and its eventual death in the glory of a supernova. Life can be thought of as twin suns, one in space and one in time, linked together in a controlled explosion of energy, such that all the thermal extremes cancel each other out. As Delenn from *Babylon 5* stated, "we are star stuff"³² and are inexorably tied to the stellar and

³¹ Larson, Dewey B., *Beyond Space and Time*, pp. 70-88.

³² A paraphrasing of a notable comment by Carl Sagan.

planetary processes of the solar system. We have scratched the surface of these associations with concepts such as astrology and metaphysics, but only scratched.

The problem that has arisen is that for the last 50 years or so we've been blocked off from our genetic inheritance by geo- and genetic engineering. The proper signals to do a "life unit upgrade" were not received when they should have been, kind of like those people at the gym that wear headphones and don't see the basketball bouncing towards their face, despite people yelling to "look out!" Ker-smack, and they are totally caught by surprise.

Time to rip the headphones off of people, and let them hear the warning signs—and the signal to "upgrade" their psyche. There is still hope, but I don't mean from ETs...

Resetting Genetic Modifications

I have been doing some of my own, anti-GMO experimenting to see what it would take to get a "terminator seed" to germinate, based on the concepts discussed with David Wilcock in 2005, regarding the Russian "torsion fields" experiments to modify DNA. And I have had some success. Genetically-modified organisms, when exposed to a torsion field broadcasting "heritage seed" DNA, literally throws out the artificial changes and reverts *back* to the original DNA coding and germinates. Only about 15% success at the moment, but the important point is that it *does work*. And the seeds produced continue to germinate on their own. This, alone, gives me hope that if the artificial conditions being imposed on the planet were removed, life would quickly revert back to its "factory defaults," pick up the proper signals, and begin the upgrade process—what is called "ascension." After all, the Earth's core is the largest torsion field generator in existence on this world—someone just needs to push the "reset" button.

Geoengineering *requires* genetic modification to keep the status quo. If removed, nature will reassert itself and start the process of healing. The altered atmosphere and genetically modified organism are seen by nature as an *injury* and *disease*—and it can, and *will*, treat those injuries and kill the disease when given a chance.

The globalists must keep inflicting injury to the ecosystem in order to retain control of it. If they don't, they'll lose control of it and it will start to revert to what it should be.

Time Lines

About these negative and positive time lines that Lambremont and others are talking about... Having worked so much with the idea of a reciprocal relation between space and time, and it's Eastern counterpart, yin-yang, these negative and positive time lines need to be considered two *aspects* of the evolutionary process. It isn't going to be one or the other, it is going to be *both*.

The solar transition must occur, as it is a completely natural process that is observed all over the universe. It just needs to be understood that when the sun evolves, the life associated with it also evolves—the life on all its planets, moons, and everything inbetween.

What is being called the *negative* time line is the one the globalists want, their artificial environment with total control. If one remains 3rd density after the solar transition, that's exactly what they are going to have to have in order for 3rd density life to continue on Earth, as the conditions they are preparing for will actually exist—but *only in 3rd density*. And odds are, they won't last long, and the remaining 3rd density life on Earth will either die out, or have to be relocated to another world. (It is fear based, and

they could certainly use a shoot-out between the “good guys” and the banksters to get that going. People living in fear will be stuck in 3rd density.)

The positive time line is the one of ascension, moving to 4th density and beyond. The solar transition provides the energy needed to push life forward in its evolutionary process. Granted, with Larson’s research I can identify the mechanics behind it, all the way through the biological stages. But that is actually unnecessary once the evolutive connection becomes evident. The sun evolves, which caused the planets to evolve, which causes life to evolve. Everybody wins.

To a person going *with* the process, all they see is growth and improvement. To those left behind, they see chaos and destruction. You can be clobbered by a big wave on the ocean, or grab your surf board and have a great time riding it out. It is a personal choice.

The difficulty faced by the ecosystem of Earth is the unnatural tampering at a critical time. They may be able to mess up the atmosphere and genetics on the surface of the planet, but they still cannot touch the inner workings. And that is what people need to do—get back in touch with the planet, as a living, intelligent entity.

My working with plants and animals here have proved to me, beyond all reasonable doubt, that a reconnection to Earth initiates the transition and ascension process, regardless of what the globalists are doing. It puts us back on the positive growth line. I’ve literally resurrected burned-out trees from abiotic shock, which are now green and thriving in the new environment *without* genetic modification. In extreme drought and excessive heat, I still have squash plants about to invade the next county. No GMO needed, though a little “Miracle Grow” *was*, if you get the double entendre.

Epilogue

Like almost every aspect in our society, it still comes down to a “natural” versus “artificial” condition, whether it be a natural person versus an artificial, “corporate” person, real money versus fiat currency, or a natural, evolutionary world versus an artificial, 3D slave society.

I know there is a lot of talk about divine intervention, ETs, angels and whatnot coming to “save us”... sit back, the cavalry is coming. Being of Cherokee descent, that never sounded very good to me. But all mankind really needs is an anti-globalist inoculation, so these monsters dry up and blow away. I won’t call them human, because after what I’ve seen at Montauk, I don’t believe they are.

Personally, I don’t want ETs intervening in our society, dumping their version of “absolute truth” on us. One thing I’ve learned in my life is that nothing is “absolute”... everything is measured relative to something else. It cannot be absolute truth, just truth relative to what the ETs have accepted as truth.

What bothers a lot of people is that many of us have spent most of our lives looking for truth, and now some alien is going to drop by and hand us a copy of *The Universe for Dummies*, which will do nothing more than make us feel like our entire life was wasted. I don’t mind a few pointers, but *I want to do the work for myself*.

Now if the ETs want to come by with a big vacuum and suck off all the parasites that have retarded human consciousness and evolution, I’ll be the first to shake their hand, claw, tentacle or whatever. But I don’t really want to get rid of a world order, just to have it replaced by a stellar order, reeducating and reprogramming me with their truths so I don’t have to think for myself.

Consciousness doesn’t grow from being *told* facts—it grows from the *search* for them. And I think that is what the people of this world really need—a chance to grow up on their own in a free society.

Hopefully, you can use this information to help people get that opportunity.

Addendum: Hurricanes

Using the information on the structure of the sun provided by Dewey Larson and Prof. KVK Nehru, one can infer a similar structure to planets (see footnote 18, page 5). Though the planets have an atmosphere rather than a photosphere, what goes on beneath the mantle is very similar to what goes on in the core of the sun—and the Earth produces similar effects as the sun, but just on a *different scale*.

One of the more prominent features of the sun is that of the sunspots, dark areas that often produce flares and prominences on a recurring cycle. Recent footage has also shown that “solar tornadoes” are present above these active areas of the sun, stretching thousands of miles.

If the Earth were generating its own version of sunspots, what would we see? First, a regular cycle, but at a different scale, rather than every 11.5 years, perhaps once a year. And when a sunspot formed, there would be a massive, vorticular motion to it that would pull up material from underneath and send it sailing out around it, just as the solar tornado does: we just call it a *hurricane*.

If one examines Figure 8, “Migration of Prominences” of Nehru’s paper on “The Solar Interior and the Sunspots,” it shows that hurricanes show up at the same latitudes as sunspots, move in the same fashion, and diminish just as Nehru describes the sunspot cycle. There is a very high correlation. Hurricanes, like sunspots, are just a feature of planets. These are seen on other planets as well, such as the giant red spot on Jupiter—a hurricane.

Knowing that hurricanes are the product of “co-magnetic thredules” in the Earth’s core, they are natural events and *cannot* be artificially created. Nor can they be directed in their early stages, when the magnetic forces are at their strongest. But they *can* be intensified during formation by the *same* process that creates the super-cell thunderstorm mentioned earlier—excessive amounts of water vapor nuclei forced into the upper atmosphere through chemical seeding of the tropopause to create vast quantities of clouds and torrential rain. When the generating thredule begins to collapse, the hurricane can be controlled by localized changes in temperature and pressure, just what HAARP does best.

This was observed in the case of hurricane Sandy. A small, tropical depression that never got to more than a Category 1 hurricane. Nothing spectacular about that, and common for this time of year—*except* the *quantity of water vapor present* in the system was significantly higher than it should have been. Watch the animations of the storm as it grows—the center of the storm is literally throwing off massive amounts of clouds because the small amount of ocean water being pulled up met the excessive amounts of condensation nuclei that were sent to that location via atmospheric chemicals—chemtrails.

The co-magnetic thredule creating this storm lasted longer than normal, which is why the storm followed the “sunspot” track, rather than being deflected by the Gulf Stream back out to sea, as hurricanes normally are. This indicates that, like the solar transition, the Earth is getting ready for a similar change down deep.

HAARP would not have been able to direct or deflect this storm with an active thredule, though they probably tried. It followed a natural course, but an unnatural intensity, thanks to chemtrail geoengineering.

Time and Timelines

--daniel

The Nature of *Time*

One of the least understood concepts known to man is that of *time*. A great deal of headway regarding the nature of time was made by engineer Dewey B. Larson, published in his 1959 book, *The Structure of the Physical Universe*.¹ Larson asserts that both space and time are simply the *aspects* of a reciprocal ratio that he refers to as *motion*,² have no other meaning, and cannot exist independently outside of this relation. He often drew an analogy to a box, with the outside being *space*, the inside being *time*, and the box being *motion*. If you have an inside and outside, then you have a box. If you have a box, then you have an inside and an outside. If you have an outside then you have an inside; an inside then an outside. So it is with space (outside), time (inside) and motion (box). The three concepts are always connected and cannot operate independently. Larson's theory eventually became known as the *Reciprocal System of physical theory*.

In the reevaluation of the Reciprocal System, RS2,³ it is pointed out that the concept of space-time is analogous to the Eastern concepts of yin-yang, where space is the *yang* aspect, and time the *yin*. As discussed in taijitu symbolism, yin-yang cannot be separated, just as Larson's ratio of space to time cannot be separated.

Larson then took it one step further, observing that all the characteristics of space must also have a similar character in time. In space, we see a 3-dimensional, coordinate spatial grid with clock time. There, from the reciprocal perspective, there must also exist a realm that contains *3-dimensional, coordinate time* with *clock space*. He refers to the former as the "material sector" and the latter as the "cosmic sector," identified in conventional physics as the *universe of antimatter*.⁴

The material sector is our common reference frame, that contains the observable and measurable structures of the universe. The cosmic sector, however, remains unobservable and unmeasurable to our physical senses, though we can see its effects on how *time changes space*, those effects being called *force fields* (electric and magnetic fields). We cannot see a magnetic line of force until it interacts with a material object such as iron filings, and alters their behavior in space.

So what we have in the *Reciprocal System* model of the universe is two different sectors of existence, the 3D spatial, material sector of our common experience, and a 3D temporal, cosmic sector that we cannot directly perceive, but is still there, influencing space.

With a proper understanding of time, the concept of timelines can be understood as a *path* through a 3-dimensional, temporal landscape, where the ideas of past, present and future are just *abstractions* of that path in a temporal landscape: what is behind you is the past, where you are standing is the present, and what is in front of you is the future.

-
- 1 *The Structure of the Physical Universe* is an incomplete work that is currently out of print, superseded by the 3-volume set, *Nothing But Motion, Basic Properties of Matter* and *Universe of Motion*.
 - 2 Larson originally used "space-time," and later changed the label to "motion" as not to be confused with the common, coordinate representation of space-time used by conventional physics.
 - 3 [The Reevaluation of the Reciprocal System of theory, website: http://rs2theory.org](http://rs2theory.org)
 - 4 In the *Reciprocal System*, it is technically "inverse matter", not antimatter, since the relation is the multiplicative inverse, not the additive inverse inferred by the prefix, "anti-".

Phoenix III, an Investigation into the Nature of Time

These were a series of emails sent to David Wilcock over the last year (2012), discussing a number of topics regarding time and the timelines.

Project Camelot Video: David Wilcock Interviews Bill Wood

As documented in the video, “Bill Wood: Live Q&A,”⁵ Wood apparently came in on the tail end of everything, but I can clarify a few of the things discussed.

As Wood mentions, they [the *New World Order*] do not understand “time,” specifically the distinction between “clock time” and “coordinate time.” Three-dimensional time, like its spatial equivalent, has coordinates. In coordinate time, you have “clock space” (our concept of distance). Wilcock⁶ mentions this about 45 minutes in when talking about moving into coordinate time, walking a distance, and translating back to coordinate space to appear in a different clock time. That is essentially correct and it gives some insight in to what the “clock” actually is—it is a “scaling factor” that our consciousness uses to “scale” coordinate time to appear as a “temporal distance”—*duration*. It is a similar mechanism to space, where doubling the distance to an object looks the same as halving its size (translation versus scaling). The NWO folks don’t understand this and try to apply 1D temporal vectors in a 3D temporal system—that resulted in the necessity for a device referred to as a *Temporal Vector Generator*, or TVG.

About 58 minutes in, Wilcock states the purpose of the TVG was to align the timelines... not exactly, though it can affect them. The TVG was a device to *navigate* 3D time, just like you would target an object in space with a gun—except they target a temporal coordinate. Once you have the coordinates of where you are and where you want to go, you can plot a course from one to the other—the tunnel.⁷ The TVG, itself, is not much more than a surveyor’s instrument for the temporal landscape.

If you were to target a spatial location with a gun and shoot something, the spatial landscape is altered. So it is with sending something to a targeted coordinate *in 3D time*. It is what you *send* that alters the timeline... not the orientation of vectors. Again, as a spatial analogy, it is easy to blow up a building in the distance, but pretty hard to shoot an “undo bomb” to put it back the way it was. Same thing in the temporal landscape. If you blow something up there, you cannot put it back to the way it was because “past” and “future” are abstractions, not actualities. You are stuck with the alteration.

Structures in the temporal landscape are unaffected by what we consider “clock time”—there, it is “clock space” that acts in a manner analogous to the conventional clock.⁸ Once they start messing around in the coordinate time landscape, they cannot undo what they did and have try to keep manipulating nearby regions to alter the flow to where they want things to go. It starts this oscillation, bouncing from one side to another, as Wood described. They are always overcompensating and have just about lost control and literally “destroyed” the future (the distant part of the temporal landscape they were targeting, *not causality*).

As mentioned, one must have the coordinates of where you are before you can plot a course to another

5 Youtube, “Bill Wood: Live Q&A,” <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9k7J0RWLFG0>

6 I introduced David Wilcock to Larson’s theories, including coordinate time, back in 2005, so he does have a fundamental understanding of the Reciprocal System.

7 Exactly like Daniel Jackson, in the original *Stargate* movie, described the 7th chevron as the “point of origin.”

8 The material sector is based on the space/time relationship, how space changes with respect to time. In the cosmic sector, the situation is reversed: structure is based on the time/space relationship, how *time* changes with respect to *space*, hence “clock space.”

temporal location. As discussed with Wilcock years ago, this was the ZTR, the *Zero Time Reference*. This reference was established for the *Phoenix III* project during the *Philadelphia experiment*, when they sent a ship back to 1943—the ZTR for the artificial realities is centered on 1943 and they have about a 50-year range of fire, so to speak. In time, you don't fire spatial structures—you fire “waves,” because the coordinate time realm is *aetheric*—time appears solid, because it is the reciprocal of the spatial, material sector, which is empty. Coordinate space is “empty” with locations filled by time; coordinate time is “full” with locations emptied by space.⁹

So their “guns” are like a couple of people playing a flute to a remote observer. Even though they may both play the note “C”, the frequencies will not be *exactly* the same, so the further you go, the more the waves go out of phase. Far enough, they may even cancel each other out from that phase difference. This is where the concept of *range* comes from. The computer equipment they use to generate these waves is through digital-to-analog conversion. Even with very high resolution, it is still a digital reconstruction... there are errors that get worse, the further in time it goes.

Through the Looking Glass

Now let's hop over to the *Looking Glass*. The *Orion Cube* is SM¹⁰ technology. But *Looking Glass* is a reverse-engineering of the *Golden Sun Disc of Mu* that is mentioned in George Hunt-Williamson's books.¹¹ Don't know here the original device got to, but it was similar to the “ring transporter” on *Stargate SG-1*. (I think all the “portals” mentioned in the video are *Looking Glass* ring transporters—not interplanetary stargates. As far as I know, Earth only has a single gate address, and only *one* functional device, down in Antarctica.) The Sun Disc also had the ability to “remote view,” which was how a destination was determined by a priest that would use it for travel. Using song, mantra and music, the priest could fine-tune the device to a very specific destination that could be seen in the device, before actually making the transit. (It works with coordinate time, hence controlled by waveforms—music, mantra, chanting, singing and the like).

The *OBIT*¹² “all-seeing eye” was an associated technology. They found that each place has a kind of DNA resonance to it. In the old days, it was temples and monuments—the large, stone constructs made for a very stable resonance that was easy to find with the Sun Disc. The frequencies here were on the “inner band” of the inanimate realm. Once they started reverse engineering the system, they found they could tune up to the “outer band” of the biologic and pick up on specific DNA resonance of *any life form*, giving them the ability to locate anyone, anywhere.

The problems they have with the reverse engineered devices, both extraterrestrial and ancient, is that the devices engineered by man only contain *inanimate* structure—3D space, only. They have not yet realized that the “water” they have to use in these devices is *living water*¹³—all life has a presence in 3D time and creates a natural crossing between the sectors. The third component is the consciousness

9 This concept of “empty space” and “solid time” is very important to understanding the reciprocal structure of the universe. Atoms are literally “solids of time” positioned in the coordinate vacuum of space. We then perceive the cosmic sector, the universe of antimatter, as “holes of space” in the coordinate solid of time, which is the origin of the aether theories of the 19th century.

10 “SM” is a designation to refer to the *Saurian Men* or *Space Men*, often called “reptilians.” (Their actual species is not within the taxonomy classifications of terrestrial life.)

11 Brother Philip, *Secrets of the Andes*, edited by Timothy Beckley and Brent Raynes, 1976.

12 OBIT is an abbreviation for *Outer Band Individuated Teletracer*, which was leaked to the press by its designers due to ethical considerations. An *Outer Limits* episode was created with the same name for “plausible deniability,” as the ethical concerns regarding the use of this device were staggering.

13 See the research of Viktor Schauberger, and the book, *Living Water*, by Olaf Alexandersson.

of the operator—they must *comprehend* coordinate time principles. The old priests created the discipline of *Hermetics* and the “river of time” analogy to describe this function of consciousness. When you try to view 3D time from a space-only perspective, you switch from a linear, *step measure* (equal intervals in a straight line) to a polar step measure (equal angles resulting in *growth measure*), which *appear* as an *infinite series*. Draw a line on a sheet of paper; put a dot above the line. Connect the dot to the line with radii... if you equally space the angles between radii, you’ll see where the radii hit the line at *unequal* distances—they get longer and longer the further you get from the orthogonal, and eventually spread to infinity when parallel.

The reason they called it *Looking Glass*, aside from Alice in Wonderland’s ability to transport to Wonderland, was that it was also a *hall of mirrors*. Because they assumed linear measurement in a polar, aetheric realm, they got reflections upon reflections upon reflections—each looking similar, yet slightly distorted by the observer. This gave the impression of “parallel universes.” The distortions were introduced by the consciousness of the observer, but in actuality they were just viewing a distorted recursion of the coordinate realm.

I’ll follow-up with some commentary on the timelines and how to alter them—and even how to get your butt out of the predefined ones.

Timelines

The setback that occurs in many of these projects is the failure to understand the properties of *time*. And fortunately for us,¹⁴ they are usually too arrogant to admit that their science is inadequate! Those in charge of these projects *always* listen to the “experts.” And my definition of an “expert”: *a person that knows more and more, about less and less, until he knows everything about nothing*.

As a result, the incorrect concept of time being *linear* and *vectorial* (the “arrow of time” stuff) predominates scientific thought—and is taught in all the schools, so most people never think beyond that box. In order to understand the “timelines,” one must understand 3D time as a *temporal landscape*, and in that landscape, the “future” is what is in *front* of you, and the “past” is what is *behind* you. The “present” is where you are standing in the temporal landscape. And I would like to clarify that—the “present” *does not change*. If you were to freeze your presence in the moment called “now,” you would be eternal. But it would also be rather boring, as *nothing would ever change!* So when considering the concept of past, present and future, try thinking of it as an orientation in a 3-dimensional, temporal landscape—and your position is constantly shifting, ever so slightly, even when believe you are “still.”

Consider the implications of this scenario: just like in space, no two people can exist at the same point in coordinate time; there is always some separation. This infers that each person’s *view* of the past and future is slightly *different*... the general features of the terrain (mountains, rivers, valleys, etc) can be agreed upon, but things up close can have a radically different perspective. If two people turn to face each other, then they are destined to meet in the future (what is in front of them)—just a few temporal steps away.¹⁵

Now consider the psionic side (the psychic, metaphysical or ESP side). In space, we can see a car a half mile away, driving down a road heading towards us and consider it “normal.” In time, if one sees a car

14 “Us” meaning the *scientific underground*, those people who work to decode and understand ancient and extraterrestrial science and spirituality without the knowledge of governments or the general public.

15 This is also how the EPR paradox works... *temporal adjacency*, not spatial adjacency, so regardless of spatial distance, the two photons are still affecting each other’s orientation, like a couple of dancers doing a ballet in time.

heading towards us in the temporal landscape, we call it “precognition.” Precognition is the ability to see a distance (technically a “duration”) in the coordinate time landscape—Larson’s concept of *clock space*. If you and I were standing 10 seconds apart in that temporal landscape, that car might hit you and miss me, even though we “predicted an impact,” because we both saw it heading our way. We could discuss the approaching car, and people in the spatial realm would think we are telepathic—because we are standing right next to each other *in time*, and our spatial bodies could be miles apart. The “timelines” are just a larger view of the same system—rather than people on the landscape, consider towns and villages (collectives) that, due to their temporal proximity, will share a similar past and future—but not necessarily *identical*.

When a timeline is created, what has happened is that someone hired a temporal bulldozer and altered the *terrain*. With a TVG, you can target a specific feature of that terrain and with appropriate resonance, flatten a hill, change the course of a river, or build a mountain. You have not changed the course of anyone *living* in the temporal landscape, but now they have to work around the modified features of the landscape.

Suppose you are driving down the road to work, but today someone dropped a tree across the road. Rather than deal with the alteration of the terrain, odds are you will just turn around, and take another route—an *alternate* route, or in the temporal landscape, an *alternate timeline*. Because the tree was in front of you, you consciously changed your future by taking a different route, and by taking that route, you will encounter many new things and situations that you would not have encountered on the old route.

Now here’s the surprise consequence... there is *no temporal law* that says you cannot get out of your car, move the tree, and continue along the route you wanted to follow in the first place! It creates an inconvenience,¹⁶ but is not insurmountable. Once you know what is coming, you don’t have to still be in the way once it gets here. If you were standing on a street, looked up and saw a piano falling out a 10th story window right above you, would you just scream, “the end is near!” and get squashed, or just step out of the way?

If you remain ignorant, you’ll just *follow the crowd* around the obstacles placed by those that formed the timeline, going where **they** wanted you to go. Let’s face it, *people are lazy* and will usually take the easiest path. And that is how they keep control—providing easy “paths,” not only in timelines, but in politics, legality, economics, food, fuel... just about anything you can name. Odds are you never even knew that there was a choice. Those who wake up, have a choice.

Implementing the choice is another matter.

The Illusion of Reality

In a communication with David Wilcock, he stated:

I had two different insiders tell me that the reality we experience is a consensus that is driven by our perception and thought, to varying degrees. They explained that it is a very classified secret that both *mirrors* and *magnifying glasses* can break through that. We can see a ghost, for example, in a mirror even though our perception will not allow it to be there if we see it right in front of us. Then the other insider said that when you put two mirrors facing each other it gets even more interesting—and that this was “very, very sensitive information.”

¹⁶ Many of these timelines are “inconveniences”, as Q’uo (channeled by Carla Rueckert) put it, regarding 2012.

You have to remember that most “insiders” *don’t know*, as the experts they get their information from don’t know either. Delenn’s comment about news reporters is applicable here, “That which you *do know*, you *do not understand*. That which you *do not know*, you *invent*.”¹⁷

I didn’t “know” until I became an *outsider* and several of us former insiders started comparing notes and going “what the heck?” It took decades of research to get to the point where we have a viable model of what is going on.

There is a lot of confusion that arises with the concept of parallel universes or timelines. From what we’ve found, it would be better expressed as “potential universes” that are generated by a type of consensus reality. But you have to understand that it is not a general consensus—it requires knowledge of how bioenergy works and some of the concepts promoted by Franz Mesmer¹⁸ in the late 1700s. When people believe the “reality,” it reinforces the pattern. This is why “social norms” are considered *so* important these days—a consensus reinforcement. If people thought for themselves, those potential realities would collapse.

Regarding mirrors, these techniques used to be referred to as *Faery Stones*, and for things like mirrors, it depends highly on the composition. The reflective surface must be a heavy metal, like the old silver-backed mirrors. The aluminum mirrors common these days (much cheaper) don’t really work. The heavier isotope of silver contains a good quantity of captured neutrinos, which in a charged state can reflect a portion of coordinate time structure into coordinate space.¹⁹ You can put two silver mirrors facing each other, one with full reflection and one partial, and you basically have a “ghost laser,” where the pattern undergoes “light amplification” between the two mirrors as in the old laser setups. If people have a clear understanding of the “afterlife”, those in power would lose their ability to control through fear—can’t have that, can we!

Project Camelot Video: Dan Burisch

I have some comments on the Project Camelot “Dan Burisch” video,²⁰ where he is talking about the *Orion Cube*, *Looking Glasses* and *timelines*.

The *Orion Cube* was the *core* of the Montauk Chair, used to direct temporal experiments. The cube is actually the navigation computer from an SM spaceship, probably one of the smaller scout vessels. Consider that in order for a spaceship to travel faster-than-light *without* time dilation, it must be able to successfully navigate through coordinate space *and* coordinate time, simultaneously. Essentially, the “cube” provides a window into both realms for the pilot to navigate with.

What happens with FTL travel is that as you pass the speed of light (the EM barrier), the spatial dimension in the direction of travel shifts into the coordinate time realm, as speed is a reciprocal relation between space and time—cross the barrier, and you start having a temporal dimension instead of a spatial one. *But*, since time is 3D, not a 1D vector, you have to keep the ship going straight in the coordinate time realm, which means you need to be able to see the realm to properly navigate it. This is

17 *Babylon 5* episode, “The Deconstruction of Falling Stars.”

18 All the work on Mesmerism and etherology was debunked because it actually worked too well as a way to manipulate the masses, and the elite wanted to reserve it for themselves. An excellent summary can be found in James Stanley Grimes’s 1850 book, *Etherology, and the Phreno-Philosophy of Mesmerism and Magic Eloquence, including a new philosophy of sleep and of consciousness, with a review of the pretensions of phreno-magnetism, electro-biology etc.*

19 An understanding of Larson’s atomic model, plus the RS2 research done by Peret on quadrupolar neutrino charge, would be needed to comprehend how this actually works.

20 See: http://projectcamelot.org/dan_burisch.html

what the *Orion Cube* does. Upon transition to FTL velocity, the volume of the ship has been altered to 2 spatial dimensions and 1 temporal one—which means that in space, it appears as an *area*, not a volume, usually a flat disc or saucer shape, depending on the FTL speed. It gets flatter the faster it travels beyond the speed of light (the reciprocal relation: more time, less space). In time, it is cylindrical or jet-like, like a meteor streaking through the temporal landscape that needs an accurate flight path so it arrives at both the correct location in coordinate space, and in coordinate time.

In the *Phoenix III* project, they still had all the bits of the ship’s navigational system, the cube, interface and pilot’s seat—the Montauk chair setup described by Preston Nichols, Al Bielek and others. That’s what we ended up hooking to the IBM mainframes, which were essentially a simulation of the responses of the spacecraft (though they didn’t tell us that). They knew the ships traveled FTL, so they knew the device could somehow affect time and the project was built upon that principle. They were able to fool the navigation system into thinking the craft was accelerating past the speed of light, so it would open the temporal navigation window—the vortex—even though it remained fixed in space. Of course, that created a few other problems as occasionally happens with simulations versus reality, like the odd wall disappearing and strange behaviors of animals in the vicinity.

It appears they either had other cubes from other craft, or pulled the one from Montauk prior to the abandonment of the project in 1983. I’d bet they just replaced the room full of IBM mainframes with a PC these days—probably a lot more computing power than we had back then—which made the device much more portable. From what Burisch related, it doesn’t look like things changed much—they’re probably still using my original “chair” driver code I wrote for the IBM! I don’t know what they did for the interface, as the chair required a person with psionic ability to use it. I’d guess they reverse-engineered some sensors to pick up the general psycho-emotional activity in the immediate area, to control the projection into coordinate time (without some kind of “pilot,”²¹ it would be random and useless).

The *Looking Glass* is *not* the same technology. It still has all the properties of the *Sun Disc of Mu*, so I still believe it was reverse engineered from that artifact. I assume they disbanded the Looking Glass technology *not* for the sake of humanity, but because it *stopped working*... the original Sun Disc, according to the Peruvian records of the Elder Race, made use of the naturally occurring gravitational null nodes (also called a vortex, “dead spot”, or in conventional science, a “wormhole” or Einstein-Rosen Bridge²²). This allowed simple access to the coordinate time realm through the use of vibrational control (song, chant, mantra, instruments). But, as our conventional technology became more and more based on electromagnetism, with the corresponding strong EM fields of power distribution, it literally pushed these nodes off the surface of the planet—though they do continue to occur in the upper atmosphere and nearby space. Without a nearby node to lock onto, the Looking Glasses *stopped functioning*. Of course, if something were to interfere with the power distribution on a planetary scale, then these devices would once again start working.

Regarding the timelines, we are still on the Montauk-generated timeline, which is called T1V83. That has just about collapsed (the detour in the temporal landscape is rejoining the original road), along with the “Time Lateral” imposed by the Confederation,²³ many years ago. When both of those routes terminate, which should be by the end of this year, we will be back on the natural timeline—in other

21 Duncan Cameron was the best of the Montauk “pilots.”

22 Another concept greatly misunderstood by conventional science, but easily explained with cosmic sector (coordinate time) principles.

23 *The Confederation of Planets*, as mentioned in the *Law of One* material, also known as the *Divine Council* or *Andromedan Council*.

words, we'll be walking on the road to where evolution is supposed to take us, through 3-dimensional time—a *Timeline Zero* (T0). *Timeline 1* (T1) and *Timeline 2* (T2) are both artificial detours, with different groups erecting barricades and detour signs in the temporal landscape, trying to direct the population down those paths.

The *Timeline 1* detour signs are environmental disasters that are designed to increase the global temperature by several degrees. This is the New World Order preferred route. What the timeline is structured to do is to first increase the global temperature through the introduction of hydrocarbons into the atmosphere—not from flatulent cows, but something on a much larger scale, say something way out in left field, like puncturing the Earth's crust where it is very thin at the bottom of the Gulf of Mexico, to allow the almost limitless hydrocarbons (oil, gas) trapped in the asthenosphere to escape into the atmosphere and cause a massive greenhouse effect. Not that something like that could ever happen, right? The petrochemicals will raise the Gulf temperatures substantially, alter the natural course of weather systems in the northern hemisphere, and raise the global temperature 2-3 degrees C, which will actually give the northern hemisphere a richer growing season for a while—at the expense of the southern hemisphere, which will be ecologically devastated. Of course, land there will get really cheap and be bought up by the big Oil folks—how much of Chile and Argentina has BushCo bought? One more “accident” in the northern hemisphere to kick the global temperature up another 2 degrees, and the northern hemisphere becomes a wasteland with few residents, while the southern hemisphere will flourish—of course, all the powers that be will be nice and comfortable in their new, southern hemisphere paradise. Easy solution to get rid of the 3rd world “undesirables” first, then reduce the world population significantly (as the bulk of the population is in the northern hemisphere).

Timeline 2 runs into a major storm in the temporal landscape, due to the solar transition.²⁴ Both T0 and T1 just catch the edge of the storm—T2 runs right through the middle of it. This is when the Earth experiences a “core flare”²⁵ that people have been interpreting as some kind of galactic or solar “micro-wormhole” event. It actually has to do with the solar magnetic ionization level, not wormholes, which will take a significant hit as our solar system crosses the galactic neutral magnetic sheet.

If you note in the T1 and T2 scenarios, time-traveling humans are present, designated P24, P45 and P52 by Burisch (the J-rod). Take a close look—both groups are still 3rd density and *no longer on Earth*. This should tell you something about what T1 and T2 are designed to do in the long term—to put mankind back into another 3rd density cycle, rather than to advance to 4th density—which is the route of Timeline Zero.

The Realm of Coordinate Time

Back at Montauk, one of the early projects was to amplify a psychic's powers to control emotions and reactions of people at a distance. This was an accidental discovery, as the effect on the local people occurred in the opposite direction the SAGE radar dish was pointed in. The bulk of the radio energy was being reflected forward (towards the test subjects on a ship at sea), and what did not get reflected—and often ended up in town—had some peculiar properties to it. Both animals and people would pick up the emotions of the person in the chair and react to them as though there was someone there causing them. The only problem was that it was a nonlinear response.

Everything that went on in the chair room was recorded. The psychic couldn't burp without getting the attention of security. And they always had to tell what was on their mind and describe any strong

²⁴ See my paper on *Geoengineering*.

²⁵ Peret, Bruce, “At the Earth's Core: The Geophysics of Planetary Evolution,” *Reciprocity* XXVII, № 1 (Spring, 1998).

emotions, as those variables would affect the experiments and we had no way of compensating for that. Through correlating that information with the behavior of people and animals nearby, they found that the emotional content was *temporally* displaced, shifted into the past or the future, depending if the psychic was thinking of the past (shoot, I forgot to return that library book) or in the future (wonder what I'll have for dinner tonight?) But the scale was larger. A thought a few hours ahead, like dinner, could translate to a week or more until the effect was manifest.²⁶

Back then, they did not have a concept of coordinate time, but did have access to a “secret science” that they had apparently obtained from the Germans after World War II, which was based on some of the aether theories of the 19th century (I recall Maxwell being mentioned on occasion, as well as Einstein's unified field—which he apparently *did* try to publish in the 1920s, but was pulled for one reason or another). But they did know that the speed of light wasn't a *limit*, as it is said to be these days, but a **boundary** that was the doorway to this aetheric realm, which somehow altered time.

It wasn't until after the project was shut down that Dewey Larson had published sufficiently on the nature of his *cosmic sector*—a realm of 3-dimensional time—that brought a lot of the pieces together. Looking back at all the anomalies, with that cosmic sector knowledge... things make a lot more sense.

When they were running the experiments with the chair back at the base, strange things would always happen. It got so frequent, that people just tended to ignore them. Things like sitting in the mess having lunch and having a whole wall just shimmer and fade out of existence for a few minutes, then solidify back to what it was. When stuff like that happened, people would just pick up their trays and move to the other side of the room and continue eating. Ghosts (people that you see but aren't there) and poltergeist-like activity were very common. Things would fly up into the air without warning, shoot across the room... made for an interesting job. They even had a team of paranormal experts from some psychic Institute studying what was going on and questioning folks. Every now and then we'd have to attend a presentation from them, probably to keep people from panicking and going public.

It wasn't all good stuff, though. I believe a lot of it was documented in the Philadelphia Project material. Now and then, rather than taking out a wall, it would catch a person or two, and they would “go fast,” “get stuck in the green” or “go blank.” Perhaps I should clarify some of those terms:

- When time begins to infringe upon space, first thing you sense is “going fast.” It is a feeling that time is racing through you, though everything appears to be running at a normal pace about you. When you feel that, RUN. You're about to get “stuck in the green.” I think it is nature's way of warning you to get out of the way.
- What happens next is the air turns *green*. Pea soup green. If you've ever been in a storm shelter when a tornado goes overhead, you'll know exactly what I'm talking about. The air turns green and starts to take on a “thickness” to it, eventually like trying to move through Jell-o. You can get out of the way when it first starts, if not, then you are “Stuck in the Green.” *Time* is perceived in space as a *solid*—the inverse of the spatial vacuum—or an “aether” that has a thick soup feeling to it, like trying to run in a swimming pool.
- The green then fades out and the objects in the field start to shimmer like the heat waves in a desert do to things in the distance. The air doesn't shimmer—the objects do. It is as though waves are running through them. Only lasts a few seconds, then “goes blank.” It becomes somewhat *invisible*, though it is still physically there, like a wall turning into a clear liquid. This is what they were originally trying to accomplish—optical invisibility on the DE 173 (USS

²⁶ Larson explains this differential in his theory as the “inter-regional ratio,” which is a normalization of coordinate time to clock time by scaling space.

Eldridge, *Rainbow Project*).

- When a person goes blank, you have to act fast and mark out their location and lay hands upon them, as they are not easy to see. Usually anyone new to the base would be commanded to do this, as it was found that exposure to these field effects was cumulative, and if you tried to save someone once too often, *you* would go blank as soon as you touched them. And you would have to touch skin-to-skin—if you could find their skin (when someone went blank in the winter, all bundled up with clothes, about the only exposed skin area was a person’s nose—not easy to find). Though they were still there it was in a distorted form, so you’d have to feel around, and wait to see if anything happened. When you did make contact, skin-to-skin, they would start to transition back and you would normally call over others to help, and the person would come back to normal. Curiously, when inanimate objects would go blank, they would just come back after the field was turned off (as in the Eldridge). Only biological organisms needed an assist.
- If a person goes blank and no one is there to help, good chance they will “get stuck.” Getting stuck means a person is *fully* conscious and *totally* paralyzed. You can’t even blink your eyelids. It is as though clock time for the body has come to a halt, and not even the corpuscles in your blood can move through the bloodstream. People whom have been “stuck” go into a panic very quickly, for good reason. Those that have been stuck refer to it as, “HELL, Incorporated.” It causes some substantial psychological trauma. Laying on of hands can get a person “unstuck” and back—though not always back to “normal.” It is a terrifying experience.
- Depending on the strength of the field and the time you’ve been stuck, you can also “Freeze.” The shimmering form disappears, and there is no physical evidence that anything, or anyone, is there. If the position was not carefully marked, there is no returning from the freeze. When a person goes into a freeze, the area is roped off and everyone is kept clear, save some specialists with demagnetized equipment they use to unfreeze someone. In this state, there is a high sensitivity to localized magnetism. If a person with a pocket compass gets too close, the person in the freeze will *spontaneously combust*—and will burn there for hours or even days. Those that have been brought back say that perception is immensely distorted and are acutely aware of the passage of time—minutes feel like days. You cannot comprehend your environment; it becomes ghostlike and distorted, like you are between life and death and both realms are mixed together about you. And you cannot move, talk or do anything about it.
- A person can also be pushed into a “deep freeze,” where the sense of time is completely *gone*. It is impossible to tell if a minute or a century has passed. The few that have been brought back from a deep freeze say that there is another world out there, a world that defies description—and they are usually overcome by madness, a result of their inability to comprehend what happened. (We now suspect they have transitioned into the cosmic sector, where their physical and motor skills are useless, and everything would be seen by human consciousness as inside-out.)

That’s just some of the fun of messing around with coordinate time. We ran into a lot of problems trying to deal with the cosmic sector (Larson’s name for coordinate time), as all interaction with it—no matter how precisely calculated—would have random consequences. As it turns out, coordinate time is not this empty void that the 19th century aether researchers led people to believe—it is an entire *universe* unto itself, with stars, planets and *life*.

The shamans of ancient traditions were fully aware of the aetheric life in this coordinate time realm. They developed skills to actually see them and their interactions with people. Many of the lower life

forms are parasitic in nature and are attracted by a person's *qi*²⁷—tasty food! We eat food to build energy; they eat energy to build form. They are attracted by strong emotions, particularly the negative ones such as fear—which was abundant at Montauk. It was the presence of these temporal entities that messed with a lot of the calculations, though we were pretty much unaware of it at the time (if we realized it, we'd probably have called in an exorcist or two!) We knew something was going on that appeared random in nature (the movement of these aetheric life forms), but did not have a good understanding of the realm we were punching a signal into, nor that there might be non-corporeal forms living there.

In the Montauk literature I've read, it was said that Duncan Cameron summoned a creature from the Id, a monster from the unconscious. Well—our unconscious is the consciousness of coordinate time, since they are reciprocally related. What Cameron actually summoned was probably one of these aetheric life forms, akin to one of our great apes, and pulled it through sufficiently that it could directly interact with physicality and destroyed the base. Once all the transmitting equipment was destroyed (I think Nichols did that—I wasn't there that night), that entity moved back into phase with his own realm and disappeared from ours. But that kind of energy signature will leave footprints—people are still seeing some strange things out at “The Point”²⁸ from lobster boats.

After 20 Years

As I've mentioned frequently, the people running the *Phoenix III* project really did not have a clue as to what they were doing. It was usually “trial and error,” mostly error. They had some advanced technology that was billed as “foreign technology” to make you think it was Russian or Chinese—but even Russian and Chinese technology is based on the same physics that everyone is taught in school. This stuff did things that was “out of this world,” and obviously it was. When they'd start talking “foreign tech,” those of us down at the bottom of the ladder would just look at each other with that, “yeah, anything you say” expression. None of us really had a clue of the larger picture, as we would only work on sections of projects. But with all the information that has come out since those times, a larger picture can be assembled from the pieces.

Some of the things that we did find is that there are two different kinds of “technology” that is in use. The electromagnetic technology we use today comes from the SMs. There is also a different kind of technology that is used by the enemies of the SMs, the LMs, or the “Little Men.”²⁹ They have a mechanical technology that is similar to the “vibratory physics” people discuss with aether theory, in particular the research of John Worrell Keely.³⁰ The two technologies tend to be mutually exclusive; they stop working in the presence of each other.

There was also a great deal of difficulty with LM technology, as man does not have the physical senses to interact with it properly. You would pick up a rock and say, “weighs about 2 pounds.” One of the

27 Qi is a Chinese term for bioenergy, also known as *prana* or *ch'i*.

28 “The Point” is a local term for Montauk Point, the end of Long Island, New York.

29 The LMs are another intelligence species native to Earth, abundant in legend and mythology as elves, sprites and pixies, referred to these days as *LaMerians* (not Lemurians—a French word that means the *people of the sea*), *water babies* on the west coast of America, or the *Nøkk* in Scandinavia (*Stargate SG-1*'s *Nox*, a race of peaceful ETs, are remarkably similar to the LMs).

30 Keely had a difficult time keeping his technology working, because he was building it during the industrial revolution—surrounded by incompatible technology. Also, the majority of current research into vibratory physics is operating under a misconception... as mentioned in the *Geoengineering* paper, they got it backwards! Most of the tuning required to get a vibratory device operational is to *neutralize* vibration—not create it. Like Keely, LM tech is based on the *neutral center*.

LMs would pick up the same rock and say, “it’s a B-flat.” Their sensory organs work differently than ours. Our physical senses are more along the lines of the race we have a genetic similarity to: the SMs. We can utilize SM technology easily, but LM tech would be better relegated to singers and musicians, as it deals more with the cosmic / coordinate time aspect of things. SM tech is purely spatial, which is why it was the preferred technology for the Phoenix projects.

To understand these technologies, one must first be acquainted with the concepts of 3-dimensional, coordinate time creating a universe of its own, and that universe exists concurrently with our own 3-dimensional, coordinate space realm. It is *not* a parallel reality or tucked away in some far corner of the universe—it is right here, right now, just shifted out of phase with our spatial reality so our physical senses do not detect it. However, our non-physical senses *can* detect it, and operate within it, which gives rise to “psychic” ability.

- *Precognition* is nothing more than seeing something in the distance, in the temporal landscape.
- *Telepathy* is two people standing next to each other in time chatting, regardless of how far apart they are in space.
- *Telekinesis* is just manipulating the temporal component of an object with your temporal arm, and watching how “time changes space.”
- *Clairvoyance* is a pair of temporal binoculars.
- *Clairaudience* is yelling down the street at someone in the temporal landscape.
- *Clairaliency* is a barbecue in the temporal neighborhood.

Virtually *all* of the extra-sensory abilities are easily understood,³¹ once you realize that you exist in two different realms, a spatial, material one for the body, and a temporal, cosmic one for the soul.³² And the funny thing is, they aren’t “extra-sensory,” magical or metaphysical at all—just a natural consequence of biological life, which we can either choose to learn and use, or ignore.

In closing, I’ll pass on a little secret... think back to High School math class, and a rather annoying little concept known as an *imaginary number*. A number that acts like a rotation and does not exist anywhere in space as a quantity. From a young student’s perspective, imaginary numbers are harder to deal with than fractions!

From our perspective, time is a polar realm—rotation is what occurs naturally. The material and cosmic sectors are better described as *complex conjugates* of each other,³³ so *space is real* and *time is imaginary*—but not in the sense of “make believe,” but in the sense of the imaginary number. Understand the *complex number*, a combination of real and imaginary, and you’ll understand the connection between space and time; yang and yin; body and soul.

Since you know that coordinate time isn’t imaginary, those funny little imaginary numbers are actually showing an interaction between the physical and metaphysical... and with a foot in both realms, it does open the door to those things that are beyond space and time.

31 Larson, Dewey B., *Beyond Space and Time*, various chapters.

32 People refer to the *soul* by different names; sometimes *mind*, *etheric/astral body* or *spirit*. The researchers in the scientific underground make a clear distinction, defining the *soul* as the *cosmic body*, the aggregate of cosmic atoms that are the unseen half of a life unit, of similar size and complexity as the spatial, physical body. The *spirit* is relegated to “beyond space and time.”

33 Larson considered the sectors reciprocals, but Prof. KVK Nehru demonstrated in the 1980s that they were better described as *conjugates*, in order to preserve dimensional relationships.

Extra-Dimensional & Extra-Terrestrial Entities

--daniel

Introduction

This is not going to be a paper on “who’s who” and “what’s that.” There is already plenty of information available on the various species of extra-dimensional and extraterrestrial entities. So rather than *who* or *what* they are, this paper focuses on *why* they are, a somewhat unexplored area that resulted from working with dimensional equations on Phoenix III. Namely:

1. The *structure* of extra-dimensional life, discussing the concepts of *dimension* and *density* that define our biological structure here on Earth, projecting forward into higher dimensions.
2. *How to interact* with extraterrestrials, given the vast differences between us, physically, psychologically, intellectually and emotionally, even if we are of the *same* density.
3. The next stage of mankind, ascension to extra-dimensional status—what is going to happen when we take our next evolutionary step.

The Yin-Yang of Time-Space

When studying the relationships of space and time in the context of motion, it becomes obvious that we are talking about the same concept that the ancient Chinese philosophers were referring to with their concept of *yin-yang*. From the realm of normal observation, *space* is point-based, linear (kick a ball, it rolls in a straight line) and *yang*. *Time*, being the conjugate of space, is plane-based, rotational and *yin* (clocks go in circles across its face).

When reading on metaphysics, the terms “density” and “dimension” are commonly used to refer to higher states of existence. For the most part, authors consider the terms interchangeable, for example 4th dimensional or 4th density both refer to the next stage “up” from mankind, currently sitting at the 3rd density/dimension. This is going to require some clarification, as dimensional structure is actually *fixed*, and it is what is active *in* those dimensions that creates the relative *density*, and as such, the *quantum ontology*.¹

Dimension

“A property of space; extension in a given direction.”²

First word that jumps out is *space*. Now that we know about 3D time, we have to *expand* the definition of dimension to include the *temporal dimensions*. So let us generalize the relationship—space and time are related as *motion*, so we are actually talking about *dimensions of motion*.³ And those dimensions have properties—*properties of motion*, not of just space or time.

In space, we observe three dimensions: length, breadth and height. Whereas space is only an *aspect* of motion, motion itself must have three dimensions for this to occur and the other aspect, time, must also have three dimensions.

1 *Ontology* is the study of the nature of existence, so a *quantum ontology* is a snazzy way to say “levels of existence.”

2 Dictionary.com on “dimension.”

3 Larson, Dewey B., “The Dimensions of Motion,” *Reciprocity* XV, № 1 (Spring, 1986)

Therefore, we can conclude by observation that there are *only three dimensions*.⁴ Of course, minds are now racing, thinking this precludes 4D and 5D entities. Not the case. Is that *label* counting dimensions of *motion*, or the dimensional *aspects* of motion?

Density

“The state or quality of being dense; compactness; closely set or crowded condition.”⁵

Though the term “density” has been used in metaphysical context for centuries, it only became popular after the publication of it in *The Ra Material*.⁶ In that context, it refers to a discrete grouping of *relative complexity*. *Third density* refers to the current level of complexity that our biological organisms exist in, which is the three dimensions of space.

To understand the concept of *density*, keep in mind the reciprocal relation between space and time: it is like a seesaw, more time, less space. As consciousness begins to *expand* into the temporal dimensions, it appears to *compress* and become more dense, in a spatial sense. But the physical dimensions remain fixed, due to the coordinate space they exist in, so what happens is you get a significantly higher amount of “whatever”⁷ in the *same amount* of space. *More stuff* in the *same space* equals the physical concept of *higher density*.

Time And Relative Dimensions In Equivalent Space⁸

Coordinate time cannot be directly observed nor measured. We can only observe the effects on *how time changes space*. So how does “time change space?” There are two ways, one in the *macrocosm* as we would see from iron filings orienting themselves in a magnetic field, or in the *microcosm* at the atomic level. Larson refers to the latter as *equivalent space*, which is the spatial “equivalent” of the temporal motion of atoms and particles.⁹

As already mentioned, the yin of time has an intrinsic polar or rotational nature, so when we try to express time in the linear system of space, it is a bit like Cro-Magnon man first encountering the wheel, after spending his life dragging loads on sticks in a straight line. If you were going to Bedrock University and Prof. Albert Einstone, the local expert on temporal physics, gave a pop quiz with these two instructions, could you answer them?

1. Draw a straight line that is 45 degrees long.
2. Draw two lines at a 45 degree angle.

The first instruction is the problem with trying to express 1D temporal rotation as a 1D linear, spatial concept. The 2nd is the *equivalent space* solution. Does Einstone’s quiz make you think enough to understand the problem?

4 KVK Nehru, “Some Thoughts on Spin,” *Reciprocity* XXVI, № 3 (Winter, 1997), section 9, “Dimensionality of Space” provides a mathematical analysis of why only three, independent dimensions exist.

5 [Dictionary.com](#) on “density.”

6 Elkins, Don and Rueckert, Carla; *The Law of One series*.

7 “Whatever” works for particles, atoms, life units, the psyche, complexes... it is of general application. Multiple mechanisms are not required, once this reciprocal relationship is understood.

8 A word play on *Doctor Who*’s TARDIS.

9 In the Reciprocal System, atoms are a temporal rotations existing at a coordinate, spatial grid. Since we cannot directly observe time, we see the equivalent space as a hypersphere, projected into 3D as a sphere—a tiny, round atomic ball.

Mathematically, time can be expressed by an *imaginary number*.¹⁰ Note that an imaginary quantity *works* just like a *real* quantity—it has a magnitude and is commutative in math. However, you cannot place an imaginary quantity directly on a real axis, nor a real number on the imaginary axis. They are mutually exclusive.

That is where equivalent space comes in, a 2-dimensional space that *can* express this yin quantity of time as a 2D spatial rotation. So when we go to measure the motion of time in equivalent space, all the dimensions are kicked up a notch.

In coordinate space, the geometry is determined by the number of spatial dimensions:

- 1D: Line
- 2D: Area
- 3D: Volume

However, when we look at the effect time has on space, the equivalent space, the dimensions of *time* have this geometry:

- 1D: Area (expressed as 2 spatial dimensions)
- 2D: Volume (expressed as 3 spatial dimensions)
- 3D: Hypervolume¹¹ (expressed as 4 spatial dimensions)

Nature always expresses itself at the *maximum dimension*. In the macrocosm, everything we view has 3 spatial dimensions. 1D and 2D spatial structures make for good Science Fiction, but have never been observed anywhere in nature. One may claim that an electric field is 1D and a magnetic field is 2D, and that is *true*, but *neither are observable as a spatial dimension*.

The maximum dimension for the equivalent space of the microcosm is *four*. When counting spatial dimensions, there are three in the macrocosm and four in the microcosm—a total of *seven spatial dimensions* available to observation, which gives the 7-fold structure of our reality that is commonly recognized.

This dimensional structure gives rise to associated *densities*, based on the level of complexity contained in each dimension. The common structure looks like this, from a variety of sources:

	Density	Larson	Latin	New Age	Common	Eastern	Evolutionary Focus
m i c r o	7	<i>Undefined</i>			Buddhaic	Adi	<i>Internal</i> Ethics, intellect, agapé, love, achieving the divine
	6				Messianic	Anupadaka	
	5				Mental	Atma	
	4				Akashic	Buddhi	
M A C R O	3	Ethical	Animus	Spirit	Causal	Manas	<i>External</i> Physical evolution of body, mind and spirit
	2	Biologic	Anima	Mind	Astral	Kama	
	1	Inanimate	Corpus	Body	Physical	Sthula	

One can see that there is a clear break between 3rd and 4th density, where the focus switches from

¹⁰ daniel, “Time and Timelines”, section “After 20 Years.”

¹¹ The hypervolume of 3D time being expressed in 4D space has given rise to the field of *hyperdimensional physics*: physics as measured in Larson’s *equivalent space*, rather than conventional space, to account for the extra dimensions.

developing the physical container of the body in the 3-dimensional macrocosm (ego), to developing the internal attributes that we associate with higher states of consciousness and the reaching out to the divine (higher self).¹² The switch from *space* to *equivalent space* explains why this barrier is there, for when one crosses from the 3rd density and into equivalent space, they begin to have direct access to the *dimensions of time* and the mystical universe it symbolizes.

Larson defines his three *Levels of Existence*¹³ as:

1. *Inanimate* (particles and atoms; chemistry, defined by the time or space regions).
2. *Biologic* (living organisms, defined by the *life unit*¹⁴).
3. *Ethical* (ethical behavior, violating biological survival needs, defined by a *control unit*.)

These levels also correspond to the conventional mind/body/spirit structure, or as it is referred to in medieval Latin:

1. *Corpus* (body), the inanimate, chemical structure, that is *either spatial or temporal*.
2. *Anima* (life, mind or soul), the biological structure composed of *both space and time*.
3. *Animus* (intellect or spirit), that ability of reason and self-sacrifice, that goes *beyond space and time*.

These first three *densities* **all** have *three dimensions of space*, and though they have an atomic presence in time, there is no consciousness in 3D time. Take note that in Latin, *animus* equates *spirit* with *intellect*. Keep that in mind as you read this paper.

The Interrelation of 3D Space and 3D Time

In order to move beyond the three dimensions of space (the first three densities) and into the realm of equivalent space (and the temporal dimensions it represents), a basic understanding of the two, co-existing sectors of the universe is helpful.

Our everyday life exists in a *material sector*, comprised of 3D space and clock time. As a balance to this, there also exists a *cosmic sector*,¹⁵ comprised of 3D time and clock space. Together, they form a very nice symmetry to existence, the symmetry of a universe of motion. But it is important to realize that they are not different “halves” of the Universe, but exist side-by-side like “parallel dimensions” that are 90 degrees out of phase with each other. There are a few ways to visualize this interrelation:

- The sine and cosine trigonometric functions are 90 degrees out of phase—when a sine wave is crossing zero, the cosine wave is at its extreme; when the cosine wave is crossing zero, the sine wave is at its extreme. The cosine would be the yang, spatial wave and the sine the yin, temporal wave.
- Geometrically, as the difference between points and lines of a 2D diagram, such as a triangle, where you can draw the triangle by connecting 3 points, or intersecting 3 lines.
- Geometrically in 3 dimensions, between vertices and faces. For example, a tetrahedron can be drawn by connecting 4 vertices, or intersecting 4 planes to make faces. This is the visualization that is the most helpful in the 3D macrocosm of the natural world.

¹² “Out” in the sense of reaching out into 3D time, the metaphysical region, by going inward within ourselves. Again, that reciprocal relation can be quiet revealing when understood in this context. *In* in space = *Out* in time.

¹³ Larson, Dewey B., *Beyond Space and Time*, chapter 5, “Levels of Existence.”

¹⁴ The life unit, being a stable combination of material and cosmic atoms (matter and antimatter), tends to generate *helical* structures. The linear motion of space combines with the rotational motion of time, generating helices like DNA.

¹⁵ The term *cosmic sector* was used by Larson because it was identified as the origin of *cosmic background radiation*.

From our conventional reference frame, we see 3D space as “connect a dot.” We identify locations, then connect locations to create pathways and geometric structure. 3D time, being *unobservable*, acts *between* those locations as a *force* or *force field*—time is the line between two points, or the face between three vertices that can expand or compress to move the relative positions of the spatial points, which we interpret as the pushing or pulling of electric and magnetic fields.

The Cosmic Sector

Because of the reciprocal relation between space and time as motion, *everything* that we see in space has its temporal equivalent. If one were to move their consciousness out of the material, spatial sector and in to the cosmic, temporal sector, everything would appear inside-out.¹⁶

However, if you were born in the realm of 3D time, you would claim that folks living here in the material sector had everything inside-out, upside-down and backwards, because your consciousness would be adjusted to viewing *time* as *locations*, and *space* as *force fields*. It is all a matter of perspective.

Extra-Dimensional Entities

Now we have the basics to understand extra-dimensional entities, the majority of which are *entities with a presence in 3D time*. This includes entities that are native born in the cosmic sector that have learned to access space, and entities in the material sector to have obtained conscious access to the realm of 3D time.¹⁷

Consider a cosmic creature, a native-born temporal entity that has their physical structure in time, and therefore can only interact with 3D space as *force*—they are *invisible* to our normal, waking consciousness, yet since *time changes space*, we can still bump into things that aren’t there and they can make things fly around the room without any observable cause. Ghosts, poltergeist and the like are all entities of this nature—entities with a structure in 3D time.¹⁸ And yes, *we* appear as ghosts to the cosmic life in 3D time, as we cross the barrier in the other direction!¹⁹

Two other situations arise for extra-dimensional life, where an entity begins to *consciously interact* with the *spirit complex*, going “beyond space and time.” When material sector life develops sufficient *intelligence*, that intelligence provides the *modus operandi* for free will to follow the silver cord²⁰ across into the dimensions of *equivalent space*—the temporal dimensions. *Use your mind to open the door to time.*

When someone here in the material sector begins to access the temporal dimensions, we call it *ascension*. When a cosmic entity, living in 3D time, performs a similar growth of consciousness, then they are actually accessing their *equivalent time*²¹ dimensions giving them access to the *3D spatial*

16 Being a 3D system, all the vertices and faces would swap places. Cubes would become octahedrons, dodecahedrons become icosahedrons—you would hardly recognize anything.

17 Known in the old days as sorcerers, mages and magicians. These days, *spiritual* people.

18 This is a simple explanation; there are actually 13 stages of transition between 3D space and 3D time for biological life, but that requires an understanding of the various “speed ranges” of accelerating past the speed of light across multiple dimensions. This is the origin of why 13 is a mystical number, particularly in the black arts that manipulate 3D time.

19 In states of meditation, one can often bring consciousness to that “cosmic ghost” and interact with the realm of 3D time. This forms the basis of *magick*.

20 Also known as sutratma or *life thread* of the antahkarana, that connects the physical body to the soul.

21 The same concept as *equivalent space*, but from the 3D time perspective.

dimensions. These cosmic entities that are crossing over from the 3D time to 3D space are the ones we refer to as *ascended masters*, *angelic beings* or advanced *spirits*. (Not to mention those cosmic aliens that appear as hyper-intelligent, pan-dimensional beings manifesting as white mice.²²)

Density	Space Dims	Time Dims	Equiv Space Dims	Perceived Dimensions	Ontology
1	3	0	0	1D	Rocks
2	3	0	0	2D	Plants & Animals
3	3	0	0	3D	People
5	3	1	2	5D	Ascended, Spiritual Man
6	3	2	3	6D	
7	3	3	4	7D	

OK, who stole 4th density? Why was it left out of the table?

To make a point. Remember Prof. Albert Einstein and the challenge of expressing a rotational dimension in a linear system? There is no 1-dimensional form of equivalent space, so you cannot get a 4D structure directly from the dimensions of space and equivalent space. However, that *does not preclude* the existence of 4th density nor a 4D structure to life, courtesy of a little gem discovered by Leonhard Euler back in the 18th century, which is known these days as “Euler’s formula.”²³

Without going into the mathematics of concepts like *dimensional reduction*, when we interpret space-time as a complex quantity and substitute *space* for the *real* component and *time* for the *imaginary*, it shows that the first manifestation of motion (the ratio of space to time) shows up as *1-dimensional waves*. If you consider the region of equivalent space as a sphere with a bunch of “wheels within wheels” spinning around inside as temporal rotation, these 1D waves are ripples on the surface of the sphere. Sort of a “half dimension” of equivalent space, and since half of 2D is 1D, we have now found the missing 4th density:

Density	Space Dims	Time Dims	Equiv Space Dims	Perceived Dimensions	Ontology
4	3	$\frac{1}{2}$ (vibration)	1	4D	Vibrations of love and light

This shows the dimensional structure of the material side of things, starting with 3D space. The flip-side works the same way, just exchange the labels of space and time and you have the whole range of ascending, *cosmic* beings. These beings do not interact with our conventional, spatial realm until they begin to ascend to their *equivalent time* dimensions, bringing consciousness to their *interior*, which shows up in 3D space as our *exterior*—that reciprocal relationship again! These cosmic beings, through their meditations, can easily affect the arrangement and structure of matter here, in our material realm, and are therefore considered angels, demons or deities.

22 Adams, Douglas, *The Hitchhikers Guide to the Galaxy*. And yes, I’m joking. Everybody knows that pan-dimensional white mice aren’t hyper-intelligent.

23 Euler’s formula is: $e^{ix} = \cos x + i \sin x$.

Extra-Terrestrial Life

For us regular folk, interaction with other life has been restricted to the creatures of Earth. With the exception of domesticated animals such as dogs, cats and horses, mankind seldom even interacts with the other life of Earth, except to swat the occasional fly or squish a menacing spider. We do tend to be an aggressive race and without doubt, are the best killers on the planet. Interaction with extraterrestrial life is now inevitable as we live in a rather crowded solar system. So when the Nox²⁴ come a-knockin' on your chamber door, what is going to happen?

Let's examine what might occur during our first interactions with an "alien" presence. And let's keep it simple and pick our first contact with one of our mythological friends that are very similar to *Stargate's* Nox, the Nøkk, a peaceful and philosophical race of water sprites that is rather familiar with *Homo sapiens*, as we used to interact quite a bit in days past.²⁵

The Nøkk, or one of the races of the "LMs"²⁶ as they are known in the trade, are about the same scale of evolutionary development that mankind is, sitting on the 3rd/4th density transition. The big difference is that they are cetacean-like, not land mammals, so living in the depths of the ocean have created different methods of behavior and communication. Squeaks and clicks of aquatic life works fine to locate food or to yell, "watch out for that shark," but makes it rather difficult to discuss Descartes over sushi. As a consequence of their underwater environment, telepathy was developed early in the 3rd density, though it is normally a 4th density skill.

Consider the implications of a telepathic species. First, *no privacy*, so *no secrets*. No secrets, *no hidden agendas*—everything is out in the open. With no hidden agendas, a peaceful existence results from working towards common, evolutionary goals. Cooperation that is based on *rapport*, not the competition of *rivalry*.²⁷ This type of telepathic network in the 4th density is known as a *social memory complex*, or SMC.

Unlike the 2nd density counterpart of the *group mind*, the 4th density social memory complex *retains the individuality* of its members, including unique personalities and unique skills. It is basically the reciprocal of the group mind, having a many-to-one association of many entities consciously working towards one goal, versus the group mind of the one-to-many "queen bee," where one mind controls many slaves.

For a human, this can cause some interesting problems. Humans that *are* telepathic, and there are increasing numbers of them, usually engage in a "one on one" connection with each other. This is relatively safe and the psychological barriers are effective at blocking the probing of one mind to another.

However, when engaging a *telepathic species*, there exists a type of "telepathic ionization level" to the interaction. The concept is not that difficult to understand. Suppose you have the thermostat in the

24 The Nox are a peaceful, advanced race in the *Stargate SG-1* universe.

25 There are stories of "little people" in virtually every culture on the planet. Like most species, they have their good guys and their "Cabal," but the bad guys are insignificant by comparison to the human version. These two groups are identified by the Celtic *Seelie* and *Unseelie courts*, or *Ljósálfir* and *Dökkálfar* of Norse, Germanic and Teutonic legends, and by many other names.

26 The "LM" is an old gypsy term that refers to the general class of "Little Men" of mythology: the elves, dwarfs, sprites, faeries, Leprechauns, ... the list goes on and on. It derives from a colony of water sprites in ancient France, those "de La Mer" (of the sea), and later *LaMerians*, which is often confused with *Lemurians*.

27 A fascinating demonstration of the energy of *rapport* was done on a [YouTube video by Lama Dondrup Dorje](#), as "A Discourse on the Heart Sutra, with Chi Kung." As he vividly shows, you can't compete with rapport!

house set to 70° F and take an ice cube out of the fridge and put it on the counter. You also take the boiling kettle of water off the stove and set it aside. What happens? Before long, you have a 70° puddle of water on the counter, and cold tea, also sitting at 70°. This is a type of “thermal ionization.”²⁸ Apply the same logic. If you walk into a room full of telepathic LMs, there exists a telepathic field that you will be exposed to, which will, in a very short time, pull *your* psychic skills to *their* level. One of two things will happen, depending if you’re more the “ice cube” and have to come up to temperature, or the “kettle of water” (well developed psi ability) and have to cool down.

Muggles²⁹ Meet Albert Einstone

In the “ice cube” situation, a person with little to no psionic skill suddenly hears voices in their head, thoughts that are not their own and a wild mix of emotions that have no correspondence to what you should be feeling at the time. This normally results in a state of panic and if the exposure is not removed very quickly, schizophrenia or insanity might set in from the sudden breaking down of barriers in the psyche. Interestingly enough, most of what a muggle experiences is *not* a “transmission” from the telepathic species encountered, *per se*, but the *contents of their own psyche* that can now jump the barriers the ego has spent years erecting. Those repressed contents suddenly realize they can be heard, want their say, and do it like a screaming child. The flood waters of consciousness just got too high, went over the dams, and there you are—face-to-face with your darkest truths, as well as having to deal with a scary alien standing in front of you.

Many telepathic species are well aware of this situation and will normally *not engage* a non-telepathic entity in a group situation, simply as an act of compassion and understanding.³⁰ Historically, when the LMs were interacting with humans and a human started to have this reaction, they would immediately release them and depart, as not to cause psychosis. (For the most part, the Nøkk are a decent species, though for centuries they considered the aggressive *Homo sapiens* as more of a “rabid dog” than a fellow traveler. And just as we domesticate dogs, the LMs also “domesticated” some humans, usually seamen, whom they would snatch off boats, mid-ocean, leaving an empty ship floating around. But those sailors ended up having a pretty good life with the LMs, traveling the cosmos on the Arks³¹ with a *greatly* extended lifespan.)

Albert Einstone Meets the Nox

The other situation arising from “putting the kettle on,” is when a telepathic species encounters a person with an inherently strong, or consciously developed psi ability. That person will actually *overwhelm* the social memory complex of the telepathic species. In this situation, the human psychological barriers tend to stay in place, but the flood waters of consciousness spill *out* of the mind and across the telepathic landscape of the social memory complex. Most telepathic species, like the LMs, adapt quickly to this and it gives them quite the “high,” from all that extra bioenergy entering the

28 Larson, Dewey B., *Basic Properties of Matter*, chapter 5, “Heat.” Larson generalizes the use of *ionization*, having three forms: *thermal*, *electric* and *magnetic*. (Magnetic ionization is currently unknown by conventional science.)

29 Rowlings, J.K., *Harry Potter*, A non-magical person, used in this context as a 3rd density human, with no psi ability.

30 There are those that will deliberately use telepathic ionization to break a person’s spirit, therefore opening the door of the psyche to a “reprogramming.” Rumor had it that this kind of research was carried out at Montauk, but I have no direct knowledge of it.

31 The LMs refer to their “motherships” as *Arks*, self-contained biospheres of substantial size, constructed from asteroids and small planetoids. “Dead Arks,” ones that are no longer functional, can usually be identified by white surface scars, revealing an underlay of ice.

complex. When this occurs, both parties experience a wonderful exchange of energy and information while retaining their identities. But, like all good things, when the bioenergy finally dissipates there is the inevitable “hangover.” For the person interacting, their bioenergy (qi, ch’i or prana) will be severely depleted³² and they will feel depressed and burned out, sometimes for weeks after the encounter.

Physical and Emotional Responses

Those scenarios address the basic communication issues with a telepathic species. There is also a “physical challenge,” as we are not accustomed to the sights, sounds and aromas of drastically different life forms. And if you check your legends on the faery folk, they are very human-looking to start with, with some subtle difference. The Nøkk, for example, have the physical stature of a human child, 8-10 years of age, but have the skin of someone much older. It creates a contradiction within the psyche that has a reaction much like *seasickness* (when your eyes say the boat is still, contradicting your inner ear saying your moving). Unconsciously, something does not “add up” and you get a little nauseous, because you are used to people with that stature having young skin, clean hair and a smile—and not having bluish-green, dolphin-like skin with pointy, barracuda-like teeth. If you saw that “thumbing” for a lift on the highway, you’ll hit the gas and speed away, despite them being a peaceful, philosophical people and wonderful conversationalists. Humanity has a *lot* of built-in prejudices that we need to overcome, and most people aren’t even aware of them until something brings them to the forefront.

However, this can be overcome by strength of will and *not* looking away! When encountering alien species, you need to do so *full sensory*. That way your mind can build an internal model of what they are *supposed* to look like, smell like and sound like. You need to add them to your internal “database.” Once that happens, then you are able to *recognize* them in the future and the impact becomes less and less severe, until there is no impact at all.

And there will be an *emotional* reaction, as well. Usually starts out as fear, sometimes to the point of panic with the “fight or flight” mechanism kicking in. This is where *intellectual* development comes into play, as you can reason yourself out of fear by changing that fear into *intellectual curiosity*. Fear pushes apart, while curiosity brings things together in rapport and understanding. The difference between “WHAT’S THAT!!!” and “Oh, I wonder what that is?”

Something else to understand is that most people get their emotional cues from *body language*. When encountering a body that you’ve never seen before, you will fall back on *human* body language—what you know—which can be *totally wrong* when non-human species are involved. If you smile at a furry blue creature from Alpha Centauri, he may interpret that showing of teeth as a growl and assume you’re going to eat him for lunch. First encounters can be *very* sensitive, so you cannot take anything for granted—and you had better understand what you *are* taking for granted!³³

These are the situations that arise when encountering a *friendly*, telepathic species. Encounters between non-telepaths only have to deal with the physical and emotional issues, which are usually resolved quickly. The remaining situation is what happens when you encounter a *hostile* telepathic species.

32 Research has shown that the experience depletes dopamine severely, and the levels stay very low for up to 6 weeks. The person then experiences all the symptoms of dopamine deficiency. L-DOPA supplements have shown marked improvement in recovery after the interaction with a telepathic species.

33 Desmond Morris’ series on *The Naked Ape* can be quite informative in this respect, as it treats human behavior as nearly identical to the behavior of the great apes—quite revealing.

Mankind Meets Godzilla

Hostile species, such as the SMs,³⁴ are *fully aware* of the situations described during our LM encounter scenario. Many are also telepathic and share a common goal—but that goal may well be *subjugation*, rather than the search for enlightenment. Good predators take advantage of situations, so they make use of telepathic ionization, physical shock and emotional stress to press their advantage.

Not much can be done to guard against the fear brought on by slit eyes and a forked tongue; man has had an adversarial relationship with *reptilia* for some time, and for good reason.³⁵ It is a kind of “race memory,” if you will, that warns us of danger when certain extraterrestrial species are present that *Homo sapiens* has encountered before. Not all saurians are bad guys, but in their involvement with Earth has tended towards controversy in the past.

Even if humanity removes the SM influence from Earth, we will encounter them as we move out into the galaxy, so it doesn't hurt *to be prepared*.

Defense Against the Dark Arts

Rule #1: You cannot defend against the unknown.

Know thy enemy. This section on extraterrestrials has introduced the concept of telepathic ionization as both a beneficial form of communication and a potentially hostile control situation. What has been explained is very rudimentary. Subtle forms of this mechanism are commonly known as *subliminal programming*, which is a prime marketing tool for products and services, as well as a tool of control by authoritarian figures. “Subliminal” means below your threshold of consciousness, so you react to it, without actually being aware of it. It is based on the *group mind* response, not the social memory complex. If you *do not realize* you are being influenced, you *cannot* defend against it.

SMs use these techniques to bias your “fight or flight” mechanism to *flee*, where you will run right where they want you to go. Particularly if you are with a group and outnumber them—they make you scatter so you can be picked off singly.

Upon sensing the impulse to run, an effective technique has been to use your conscious, free will to *override* the impulse and stand your ground. That situation causes a kind of “telepathic backfire,” since they were focusing on you to flee, you reflected it back, and now *they* have the impulse to flee. If you outnumber them, a sudden turnabout of, “let's get 'em, boys!” and there is a good possibility that *they* will turn tail and run—and they have the tails to turn and run.³⁶

Note well that I am *not* suggesting you attack a 12-foot tall, sharp-toothed lizard. *But*, the unanticipated action will cause a moment of indecision that one can use to escape. And you really don't want to engage the SMs if possible. At least not unless you're at least a P-8 with some decent training from your friendly, neighborhood Psi Corps facility.³⁷

34 The “Space Men” or “Saurian Men,” as described by the gypsies. Commonly referred to as “reptilians,” though they exhibit characteristics more of an amphibian, having fish-like tails, fin-like “wings” on their backs and a horny skull, much like the Oannes.

35 daniel, *Anthropology* paper (not yet released), describes the mythological interaction with the SMs on Earth and how they influenced the evolution of *Homo sapiens*.

36 The SMs are actually quite cowardly, which is why they operate behind the scenes using groups like the “cabal” do their dirty work.

37 An organization of telepaths in the *Babylon 5* universe, known for its ruthlessness and underhanded trickery. The comment is a reference to the Psi Corp commercial in the episode, “And Now For a Word.”

Rule #2: Never forget your Hoffman Lenses³⁸

We are a human society and have grown accustomed to human behavior and body language. Take the time to learn about body language and the societal “norms” of your region. There are extraterrestrial and extra-dimensional entities that can mimic human form, using a variety of techniques. The most common of which are:

- *Psi-tri Projection*:³⁹ a three-dimensional, “psychic” image that is sent telepathically to those nearby that alters the impulses the brain receives through the optic nerve to give the appearance of something else, such as making a saurian appear human. Psi-tri is no longer used much, because cameras and video equipment cannot be influenced and will show what is really there.
- *Transmogrification*: a chameleon-like ability that allows an entity to physically change their body structure to blend in with surroundings. Since the change is *physical*, this is the most difficult technique to detect.
- *Holocam*: short for “holographic camouflage,” a device used to place a false image around something, using holographic technology. This works well for sight, cameras and video, but is revealed by *touch*—the hologram has no atomic substance, so you cannot physically touch the image. Projections are usually very close to the shape and size of the actual structure, to minimize this realization upon accidental contact. Holocam will also show up using infrared cameras, because the *heat* pattern will not match the *visible* pattern.
- *Invisibility*: There are three techniques⁴⁰ that can make an entity invisible:
 - A variation of *psi-tri projection*, to remove the image altogether. This is much more difficult than altering a shape and usually only done by more advanced entities. But again, will show up on cameras.
 - *Shifting to temporal displacement*: since structures in 3D time are out-of-phase with our illusion of reality, they cannot be observed and can still interact with space via force fields. But they can be detected by a *magnometer*.
 - Shifting from 3D space to 3D *counterspace* (also known as *exospace*), a region of space that has negative coordinates. Human perception only detects positive spatial displacement. These are the things that go *woosh* in the night—they can be *heard*, but not *seen*.

Rule #3: Intelligence Controls Instinct

When you “lose it,” you “lose out.” Do not be *willfully ignorant*. If you don’t know something, make the attempt to learn it. Even if you can’t figure it out, or don’t remember it, it will sit there in the back of your mind—if that information is needed in an emergency, it *will* rise up to the occasion.

This applies not only to extraterrestrial and extra-dimensional encounters, but also to the process of human ascension. The more you know about how it works, the more your consciousness can utilize that information to accelerate your progress along the path.

38 Carpenter, John, *They Live* (1988 film). Hoffman lenses were special eyeglass or contact lenses that allowed one to see through the subliminal techniques used by aliens in the film. A film well worth watching.

39 A term used by Tom Baker in the *Doctor Who* episode, “The Face of Evil.” The scientific underground originally had this lengthy Latin name for it, then a Doctor Who fan just happened to mention a “psi-tri projection” as a “false, 3D image” and the term stuck, because it is very accurate and a lot easier to pronounce.

40 There may be more than three techniques; our researchers have only discovered these three.

We know how electric and magnetic fields can be produced by inorganic substances. Life, being organic, also produces an analogous field that is generalized by the term, *bioenergy* (also qi, ch'i, prana and a variety of other labels). People realize that life has intelligence, but never realize that *bioenergy also has intelligence*. You can train your energy just as you can train your body.⁴¹ When you make use of *intelligent energy*, it can leap to your defense well before your physical body can even flinch.

Just remember, there are *two sides* to the reciprocal coin for life units: 3D space and 3D time. When you begin to use the features of 3D time, such as bioenergy, you are essentially *ascending yourself* to life as an extra-dimensional being.

In Conclusion

Something Larson points out in *Beyond Space and Time*, is that “anywhere life *can* exist, life *does* exist.” There is quite a variety of life out there and the life we see on Earth, on the surface, in the air, under the water and in the ground, is representative of about a quarter of what is “out there.” In other words, “we ain’t seen much yet.” Our life forms here are limited to a very specific environmental range.

As we move out into the galaxy, we are going to encounter entities that are far from our environmental expectations. But what is important is that many of them are just other peaceful explorers, trying to make sense out of their lives, just like we are. Remember that we share more “microcosm dimensions” than macrocosm ones, so though we may look very different on the outside, we are a lot alike on the inside.

Ascension: The Tomorrow People

Back in the 1970s, Roger Damon Price produced a Science Fiction series called, *The Tomorrow People*, that was about ordinary kids with extraordinary abilities—they possessed 4th density skills, such as telepathy, telekinesis and teleportation. This is where the human race is heading along the path we call *ascension*.

Since humanity hasn’t “been there; done that” regarding ascension, there is *no hard data* on the ascension process, so it comes down to an *educated guess* as to what happens. But, with the knowledge of how extra-dimensional entities exist in a universe of motion, we can apply that very process to our own evolution and make a good, educated guess.

When we start to access the microcosm dimensions of equivalent space, we are also accessing the realm of *coordinate time* (3D time). People have been doing this for centuries, using contemplation, prayer and meditation. But since our environment was still “3D,” it was a difficult process to attain and master, often taking many years of devout study. As our environment is upgraded, that process becomes significantly *easier* to attain—but still requires the *conscious effort* to do it. Just as you can repress bad memories, you can also repress psionic ability. It is not *forced* on you, as that would violate *free will*. Nor is it a handout. It is an *offer*, that you can refuse or accept.

As *many* people have noticed, the sun is brighter and hotter than it previously was. And some days, it is really intense—obviously, we are already *in* the beginning of the solar transition and the planets are already responding to it. Opportunity is here, *right now*—we’ve got that *offer* to upgrade. Accepting that offer takes man to the next evolutionary step beyond *Homo sapiens*, to that of the *Tomorrow People*.

⁴¹ Eastern practices such as meditation, *chi kung*, *nei kung*, *qi gong* and others develop this intelligence.

Welcome to Prof. Albert Einstone's TP-101 Class

Congratulations on your decision to become a *Tomorrow Person*. Welcome to the next stage of human evolution!

You may note that the *way* you perceive a few things is changing, particularly the changing perception of *clock time*. Now that you have access to the first *dimension of time*, you will notice that you are no longer a victim of causality and can begin to consciously select the circumstances you will choose to interact with, in your personal future. The muggles refer to this as *precognition*, but as you learn to use your temporal eye, you will see it is nothing more than looking through a telescope at the surrounding, temporal landscape. However, at this point you only have *monocular vision*—a single dimension of time—and therefore have not yet developed the stereoscopic vision needed to accurately judge “durations” in 3D time. This does take some “time” to get used to, as you become familiar with the temporal terrain and learn how far things are away, based on their relative sizes in the distance.

When consciousness is placed in the dimensions of time, it goes beyond simple vision. You will also begin to detect the temporal equivalent to the other physical senses: hearing, touching, smelling and tasting. Note that these are initially perceived as *intuition*, rather than *sensation*. And they will be interpreted by feelings, rather than thinking, until you learn to use your consciousness to bridge the right and left hemispheres of the brain so information can be shared quickly and accurately between thinking and feeling. After this is accomplished, you will discover that many psychological concepts have the same reciprocal relation as space and time, yin and yang, and the material and cosmic sectors. Thinking and feeling are two aspects of the rational valuing side of consciousness; sensation and intuition are the “sensors” we use to pick up coordinate information from 3D space and 3D time.

So when you start “remote smelling” the cafeteria across the street getting ready for lunch, please put your stomach growls aside until the lecture is over.

This new, 4th density experience will be confusing to the consciousness at first, but as long as you understand the temporal landscape behind the strange feelings and intuitions, it is not difficult to cope with. However, many new Tomorrow People will have difficulty when they fall asleep and the landscapes swap positions, relative to their point of consciousness.

Falling into REM sleep is analogous to your consciousness accelerating past the speed of light and moving into the realm of 3D time. When that happens, everything flips and the consciousness perceives your *waking* thoughts, feelings and memories as though they were a *dream*. Muggles, having no consciousness in the dimensions of time, treat the waking and dream states as *two*, separate things. For them, they *are* separate because there is no bridge connecting them. Now you have that bridge, your dreams will change significantly as your consciousness will stay linked back to the spatial mind. Firstly, you will remember much more about a dream than you have in the past, and it will take on a *living* character. Just as you can go outside and nail some boards together to change your spatial environment, you will now be able to do the same in the temporal landscape, and alter it—plant a temporal garden, and watch it grow. Both the waking and dream landscapes will begin to merge into a larger reality, where science and magick become two aspects of the same thing.

An important point to remember is that at the onset of this merging, you will have the tendency to treat the new information as *external* to your psyche—you will think it is coming from the outside. But consider the years you have spent as a muggle, with two, separate landscapes—most people can barely remember a dream, and if they do, it is a fleeting memory at best. As a result, you are *not familiar* with your *existing*, temporal landscape, so it will appear to be something foreign your psyche. Do not get

pulled into this trap. Remember that initially, *everything in your dream is you*. So get to *know yourself*, and once you do, you will find windows to the realm outside the psyche.

The most important point I wish to impress upon you is that you will now begin to experience the energy of *rapport*. This comes from being in the same temporal neighborhood as your fellow students. As you continue to grow, you will discover that *rapport* will replace the competition of *rivalry*, and *curiosity* will replace *fear*, because you have the basis of *understanding all things*, so there is no need to argue or compete. Growth is the fastest when you share what you have discovered on your travels in the new, magical realm of 3-dimensional time. So when you make the *conscious* effort to engage the energy of rapport through positive cooperation, things naturally “come together” and all involved grow from the interaction. Choose *harmony* over *discord*.

You will, from time to time, encounter others that have a consciousness in the temporal dimensions that have made the free will choice to harm others. It is best to keep clear of them at this time, until you have become accustomed to your “special powers.” Here in Bedrock, they are the saurians we call the Rockefellers. The muggles call them the Cabal. My recommendation is to first learn what you can do with your own temporal access, particularly to identify what *is you*, and what *is not*, so you cannot be tricked by temporal detour signs or the “get your free superpowers here” booths used by the Rockefellers. The path of ascension is best walked consciously and carefully, until you are sure of your footing.

I can tell by the way everyone is licking their lips, that the Bedrock Cafeteria must be open. I believe Wilma and Betty have volunteered to serve you today. I hope you enjoyed this introductory lecture, and again, congratulations on your new standing as Tomorrow People, and we’ll see you next time.

Ultimate Answers to Life, the Universe and Everything⁴²

A few questions were posted to the [SoldierHugs](#)⁴³ website by “Explorer” that do a good job summarizing what a lot of people are asking, so I am including my replies here.

Will we spontaneously evolve and find ourselves in a different body?

Nature tends to *adapt* to changing circumstances, “baby steps” rather than big jumps. If you go along with the transition as it occurs, you’ll probably have your same body, but it will begin to get healthier and the adverse affects of aging will diminish. You will also find new areas of the mind opening up, like being able to sense other life in nature, which will eventually lead to telepathic ability and other psionic skills. But always keep in mind this rule of Nature, “if you don’t use it, you lose it.” So if you choose not to make use of the “special powers” that you have access to, they will not develop and you can stay a happy muggle.

Should your body die during the transition, then upon reincarnation you’ll find yourself in a different body. Personally, I like the “baby step” approach, because I really don’t want to spend another 9 months in the womb waiting to get out, then have to spend years learning how to use another body again just to get back to where I already was.

⁴² Adams, Douglas, *The Hitchhikers Guide to the Galaxy*.

⁴³ *SoldierHugs* has now been renamed to *ConsciousHugs*, <http://conscioushugs.com>

Will we end up on a different earth?

I don't see any reason why we should. The Earth may have been beat up a bit by the cabal, but it's only on the surface... they are more like an itchy skin rash, than a disease. Down deep, the Earth is still healthy. Remember that Earth is a *living entity* and would probably appreciate those that stayed around to help to get the old girl back to health.

Will there be three days of darkness until the sun has completed its shift?

Last time was three days. Since the increase in magnetic ionization level of the sun is not linear, fewer elements become available for combustion during the transition each time around. So, "at most, three days" would be the reasonable answer.

Understand that the sun *does not stop* producing light and warmth. All the normal energy processes of the sun continue on, though the disc of the sun becomes dark. (Not totally dark, as there will be veins of red and yellow running across the face where thermal motion remains in the low speed range, giving a crackly appearance. The poles may also continue to produce light, because of the way the magnetic fields align.) The sun goes dark because the *thermal* motion of the photosphere has accelerated to FTL speeds, so light just moves outside the visible wavelengths.

Of course, if you don't know what is happening it would be a terrifying experience. Personally, I'm just going to kick back and take some video of the event. Nothing to worry about, since I know it is temporary.

I don't know *when* it will happen, as there is just not enough data available on the solar core and the amount of matter available in the solar system as fuel. In the Geoengineering paper, I have documented the precursors of the event, many of which are apparent now. There is a good chance that the burst of radio emissions at the onset will knock out all the cell phones, radio and non-cable television, so if that happens, get ready!

Wouldn't the general public, currently kept unaware of ascension, panic or be traumatized?

They certainly will be. And it's up to people like yourself that understand what is going on, to help out your neighbors.

Keep in mind that we have *free will*. And that can be used to promote our evolution, or retard it. Some people will simply not be ready for ascension and it would be wrong to violate that free will choice to force it upon them. Each must choose for themselves.

What should people do before the timelines finally converge? Wait for the cavalry? Stay informed and inform others?

I don't know a single Native American that is waiting on the cavalry! Don't see why we should, either. The original Montauk "detour" is already so close to the natural timeline that it can be considered "over and done with." That can be seen with the way things are changing worldwide, economically, politically, spiritually and scientifically. All sorts of new things are at hand, now that we don't have that pull from walking the difficult path around that temporal mountain from that detour.

We need to focus on where we are heading from here. The globalists have paved a couple of nice, easy walking highways in the temporal landscape, with their promises and free handouts... complete with GMO restaurants and police checkpoints at every exit. But we don't have to take those routes. Granted, it is a little harder to pave your own way, but if you want true freedom, it's the only sensible choice.

Virtually everyone has precognitive ability—the ability to see a distance in the temporal landscape. Open your eyes and pick where you want to go—create your own timeline. Grab your family and friends and head out to that unexplored, temporal territory and boldly go where no man has gone before. Then send someone back to tell the rest of us what's out there, to help us decide if it is our path as well.

How do you think humanity will explore the universe post-2012? Using stargates? Will our updated bodies allow us to travel by using the time-space world?

Stargates are fine for long-distance travel, but heck, we have not been skiing on *Olympus Mons*⁴⁴ yet. There's plenty to see right here in the neighborhood. And only minutes away at Warp 1.

One of the psionic skills that does develop is *jaunting* (teleportation). But it has limited range and usefulness, as you can only go where you have already been, since localization is done by imagery. That skill does improve as you reach higher densities and are able to astral project first, then yank your body along behind you, like baggage in tow. But we're not there yet.

Humanity would be “out there” *right now*, if he did not have the reputation of trashing everything in his path. Laziness causes more damage than weapons. Who the heck wants mankind around, throwing beer cans out the airlock with his polluting, noisy chemical rockets blasting through the neighborhood, leaving trails of nuclear waste behind him?

When we learn to be good neighbors, those extraterrestrial neighbors will invite us over to tea, and even send their chauffeur-driven saucer to pick us up. We need to learn to live in rapport with nature and our neighbors, then everyone and everything benefits. It is just that simple.

⁴⁴ *Olympus Mons* is a volcano on Mars, the largest one in the solar system.

Geochronology

Hiding History in the Past

Part 1 of the Anthropology Series on the Hidden Origin of Homo Sapiens

--daniel

Introduction

One of the advantages of being a subcontractor for “black ops” projects is that you often overhear the strangest things—things that sound like science fiction or a good Halloween story, but you soon learn are very serious topics and you need to keep your mouth shut, until you are well away from the situation. And when you are poking around in history with the Phoenix III equipment, a *lot* of unexpected things turn up. And so is the case with the origins of man. Jonathan Glassner and Brad Wright,¹ hold on to your hats... because you were a lot closer than you realized.



These papers discuss *anthropology*, the study of the origins and behavior of *homo sapiens*, developing a *radically* different world view that will not only make anthropologists scream in horror, but will make religious folks want to bring back burning at the stake. The proposed theory is a common denominator to a lot of other research, mythologies and doctrine. It is said that there is some truth in everything, but in this case, a *lot* more truth than anyone ever realized—just happens that a few things got “lost in the translation”² over the generations. And that is what this paper attempts to correct.

When Dewey Larson created his *Reciprocal System of physical theory*,³ he clearly defined what he wanted to accomplish—to define the *physical* universe. He set out using basic deductive and inductive reasoning processes to achieve his goal. When finished, he had a very powerful “theory of everything” that could explain the smallest photon to the largest super-galaxy, except there was one problem... there were still things that existed and were observed in everyday life, that his theory *could not explain*. Things like biologic life, extra-sensory abilities and the realm of ethics. So he took all these concepts and threw them into his “think tank,” removed everything that *could* be explained by his *Reciprocal System of physical theory*, then took an objective look at what was left. The result of those left-over bits became his book, *Beyond Space and Time*, which discusses the concepts remaining in that think tank that cannot be explained directly by his physics. *Beyond Space and Time* was Larson’s last book (he died before it was published) and after he removed the pieces covering biology, basic metaphysics and ethics, there was still stuff remaining in that think tank for future researchers to figure out.⁴

I am taking a similar approach with these anthropology papers, which is not about digging up old bones but an attempt to put together a theory of origins of mankind using religious, scientific and mythological data under the common framework of Dewey Larson’s *Reciprocal System*, which has proved to be very effective in “explaining the inexplicable” over the last half century. It is my hope that pointing out some alternatives to *unquestioned* beliefs, we can take a similar approach with our mythological systems that Larson did with the physical universe—clean up the misunderstandings, take an honest look at what is left, and develop a theory from that premise as *natural consequence*.

And what is left in that “think tank” is going to be the *really* interesting stuff, for it will provide the opportunity to open an unexpected door to our future.

1 Jonathan Glassner and Brad Wright are the creators of the popular science fiction series, *Stargate SG-1*.

2 See the books of [Mauro Biglino](#) on the literal translation of the Hebrew Bible.

3 *Reciprocal System of Theory* website: <http://rsttheory.org>

4 *The Reevaluation of the Reciprocal System of Theory* website: <http://rs2theory.org>

Geologic History

We've all been told about the Earth being billions of years old, with mankind not showing his Cro-Magnon face until about 50,000 BCE.⁵ Unless you have got a TARDIS⁶ or Bill & Ted's phone booth⁷ parked in the garage, who is going to question that? I wasn't around back then and neither was anyone I know. So we just accept what we've been told by the "experts,"⁸ as usual. Guess what... *everything you know is wrong*.

Geologic dating, also known as *radiometric dating*, gives us our geochronology that is based on radioactive decay rates. Sounds all well and good with one exception, pointed out by our old friend, Dewey Larson,⁹ in his discovery that radioactive decay is actually a *temporal explosion*, an explosion in 3D time—*not space*—as conventionally believed. The rotational structure of the atom, existing in coordinate time, explodes and scatters its pieces around in 3D time. As our clock time proceeds, we just run into the bits and pieces of the atom that physics views as *radioactive emission*. *Same* location in *space* (the atom), but *different* locations in *time* (the emission).

A rough analogy would be to take a bag of marbles (rotations in the atomic time region) and dump them out in a hallway. You dumped them in one instant—like an explosion—but as you walk down the hallway, you run into the marbles as individual pieces at different clock times. From a purely spatial point of view, it looks like you have the bag in your hand all the time, and a marble jumps out of the bag and onto the floor when you get to the position where it came to a stop in coordinate time.

When a large atom explodes in time, many pieces get scattered all over the coordinate time realm; some nearby and some quite far away. As a result of this distribution, the larger the explosion, the larger the error in clock time interpretation—what is known as the *half-life*. What science believes is *millions* of years, is in reality, only *thousands*. That consequence, alone, is enough to make most scientist's hair stand on end. But it is a *natural consequence*¹⁰ of the structure of the atom proposed by Larson in his *Reciprocal System*.

The second bad assumption is that once an atom becomes radioactive, it continues to decay until stable. That is not necessarily the case. The atom only has to throw off enough rotation to bring it back into the *zone of isotopic stability*, which it does in a single, *temporal* explosion. The basic rotation of the atom is still intact,¹¹ so it can continue to aggregate particles, charged neutrinos,¹² that can build its mass back up to the point where another radioactive detonation is required to stabilize it.

According to the physics texts, Uranium-238 decays to Lead-206 in a mere 4.47 billion years. That is how the age of the Earth is calculated. Now consider Larson's explanation. The first time you see a

5 *Before Common Era*, the year 1. Formerly known as "BC," Before Christ.

6 TARDIS is an acronym for *Time and Relative Dimensions in Space*, a time traveling spaceship from the BBC series, *Doctor Who*.

7 *Bill and Ted's Excellent Adventure*, MGM, 1989. Bill and Ted time travel through history in a phone booth, a play on the BBC series, *Doctor Who*, where the Doctor travels the universe in a police telephone box called the TARDIS.

8 *Expert*, definition: A person who knows more and more, about less and less, until they know everything about nothing.

9 Larson, Dewey B., *Basic Properties of Matter*, [Chapter 24, "Isotopes."](#)

10 Unlike conventional science, the Reciprocal System postulates a theoretical universe based on motion, to which Larson *derives consequences* and compares to observation. Most conventional theories are the opposite—the theory is developed to specifically *explain* an observation, so many things are missed.

11 With the marble analogy, only a portion of the marbles are scattered on the floor—some remain in the bag. In the Reciprocal System it is called a *mass limit*. Your marbles can only weigh so much in the bag, before you have to dump some out.

12 The charged/uncharged state of subatomic particles is not recognized by conventional science, leading to more errors.

particle fly off U-238, the atom *has thrown off all the particles* it needed to, to become a stable atom again. Those particles are just scattered “down the hallway” across time, and actually have nothing more to do with the atom, itself. The atom goes back to behaving like a stable atom and eventually enough particles collide with it to bring it into the unstable zone. It explodes in time, again, and throws off *more* particles “down the hallway.”

In the meantime, physicists are sitting around with their stopwatch measuring clock time, waiting for it to stop throwing off particles. Since the atom is exploding over and over again in 3D time—and they are waiting to stop running across particle debris down the hallway—they end up sitting around a *long* time, say 4.47 billion years, even though it only took a few thousand years to run across all the particles from the *original* explosion.

Those particles with a short half-life are the ones that don’t make a very big temporal bang, so there is a good chance you will run across every “marble in the hall” and run out, before it reaches the zone of isotopic instability again. But the larger the atom, the less chance there is of that happening and the dating error becomes exponential.¹³

As we correct for these errors, we find that recent history is a bit more “recent” than we thought. With that new information, we can now make an accurate correlation to the records provided by mythology and various religious apocrypha; some of which provide enormous chronological detail.

Calendars

Our calendar is based on *rotation*, the rotation of the Earth around its axis (days), the moon around the Earth (“moonth” or month) and the Earth around the sun (years). Historically, different societies record their calendars in different ways. Some count days to calculate years, others observe celestial alignments to determine when a year starts and significant events (planting, harvest), but don’t really care about individual days. These different systems are all translated to our modern convention of days, months and years.¹⁴

Our current, 365-day calendar represents the way rotations and orbits occur *now*, but was this always the case? In order to be that static, rotation or orbit could *not* have changed over the millennia. The mass of the sun, Earth and moon would have to remain constant, despite all the meteoric dust they accumulate every day, and the internal structures would also have to remain constant—indicating that nothing much is going on inside the cores... not a very logical conclusion, given the observations. It makes far more sense that the lengths of the day, month and year have probably *changed* throughout our history.

If the length of the year was different, millions of years in the past, who cares? *But*, if it happened only a few thousand years ago, when mankind was alive and well, populating the Earth, he just might have recorded those events in his legends and that could make a *significant* difference to our account of history, particularly in correlating dates from different cultures.

Delving into historical and mythological records one finds that this *is* the case... everything changes, the length of the day, month and year, and observations of these events are usually associated with

13 I have run some estimates based on a re-computation of beginning of the Cenozoic epoch (the dinosaur extinction), and that 65 million year value only came out to be about 75,000 years, curiously matching the start of the 3rd density discussed in the *Law of One* material.

14 I did not include the *week* as a natural, rotational period of a celestial “something,” because what it was measuring is no longer there. This is addressed on page 19, explaining “what does God need, with a starship?”

global cataclysms.¹⁵ These worldwide geologic events indicate that something has shifted and a new Epoch, complete with different lengths of days, months, years, and climatic change, has begun. But there is something you should first understand about modern accounts of ancient civilizations:

My grandfather once told me a story about archaeologists, out digging in the remains of an ancient city that was the home to a pagan people. Some of the people still lived in a nearby town and they had some local helpers to clear away the dust and debris of the centuries. At the entrance to many of these homes they found a “blessing bowl,” a small bowl that the residents used to sanctify themselves as they entered their homes, very similar to the Catholic practice of dipping ones fingers in a bowl of Holy Water and making the Sign of the Cross before entering a church. This was a major discovery, since it told much of the religion of these ancient people.

After a few weeks they began to run low on food, so they accompanied one of the locals to a nearby town to resupply. While walking through the street to the marketplace, they noticed those same, little blessing bowls by the entrances to the homes. Out of curiosity, one of the archaeologists asked their guide if they still practiced that pagan religion of centuries ago? The guide looked puzzled at first, looked at the bowl and replied, “No, but the dog still gets thirsty.”¹⁶

With that in mind, let’s ignore what the experts on the Mayan civilization have told us about the calendar and consider the words of an elderly K’iche’ Mayan I met on a bus on the way to Chichen Itza, when he offered to explain the Calendar Stone I had on my T-shirt. I have long since forgotten his name, so we will just call him, “Bob.”¹⁷



Aztec Calendar Stone

Bob told me that at the start of the *human world*¹⁸ there was but a single calendar and count; what we know these days as the *Tzolk'in*¹⁹ and *Long Count*. There were 20 days in a month and 13 months, making the 13th the *last* month. “13” was considered an “end number,” used to indicate the end of cycles.²⁰ When man was created, there were only 260 days in a year and the moon orbited the Earth in 20 days, not 28.

When I asked about the *Haab'*,²¹ Bob said that it did not come into existence until the end of the 4th Baktun, after another great cataclysm²² that moved the land and water about, fire rained down from the sky and no one knew where anything was any more. The sky had so darkened that the sun was not visible for 20 years. After that,

15 Cataclysms such as earthquakes, floods, torrential winds and meteoric bombardment.

16 Story from Bruce Peret, by his grandfather, Joseph Petrone.

17 With all due respect to [The Church of the Subgenius](#).

18 The zero date of the Long Count, 13.0.0.0.0, is actually the end of the 13th Baktun of the prior Age. The next day, 0.0.0.0.1, was the first day of the new Age.

19 The sacred calendar meaning “the division of days,” that was provided by the god *Ahau* (also known as *Ah K'in*, from where the day name, *k'in*, originates). *Ahau* is also *Anu*, the Sumerian god, *An*, from the other side of the planet.

20 Much like the common, journalistic and editorial practice of using “30” to indicate a story is finished, originating from the last day of the month when it was due. Long counts that extend beyond the Baktun are often filled in with 13's, to indicate the end of the prior epoch: 13.13.13.13.13.0.0.0 was December 21, 2012. (Some say Dec. 23).

21 The civil calendar, originally 360 days.

22 This was the 2nd cataclysm that occurred at the end of a Baktun. The first was a great flood at the end of the 3rd Baktun that parallels the Hebrew Deluge. The start of a new Baktun was getting a really bad reputation for disasters.

the gods gave them a new calendar, the Haab', having 18 months of 20 days to match the heavens. Out of respect for Ahau, they kept the Tzolk'in along with the Haab' and the dual-calendar system was born. Important to note is that there were only 360 days in a year at this time, for the 5-day month of Uayeb was not added until Huracan became angry and added the Uayeb (translated by Bob as "5 evil days") at the end of the 6th Baktun.²³

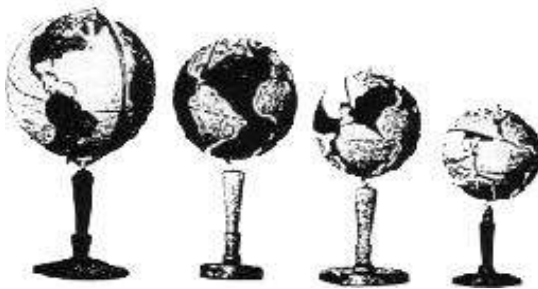
Fortunately, the Maya used the Long Count to count days, so we know exactly how many *days* have passed since the creation of the human world. And we can adjust the number of years using Bob's calendar information. Shorter years early on mean *more of them*, so the calculated start of the Mayan Long Count was *not* 3113 BCE, but a bit further back... some 5773 years ago: 3761 BCE. Anyone familiar with the Christian Bible or the Hebrew calendar may recognize that year: *the year Adam and Eve were created*. A perfect match to the Mayan start of the *human world*.

Now that we have a very close correlation between the Mayan and Hebrew calendars, from opposite sides of the planet, other information becomes available. Hebrew accounts say the Great Flood occurred 1656 years after Adam. Converting that to a Long Count with the corrected calendar puts us near 2.19.16.0.0, which is about 6 years short of the end of the 3rd Baktun, the date of the Mayan flood. The adjusted date for the Hebrew Exodus from Egypt is about 1550 BC, with its plagues, volcanoes, earthquakes and the darkening of the sun. The end of the 4th Baktun was 1548 BCE.

Almost a 6,000 year period of history and the stories of the Deluge and Exodus match up with their Mayan equivalents to within 6 years? I'm sure that must be "coincidence"...

We've decoded the blessing bowl at the doorstep, so on to the "plates" in the kitchen.

Growing a Planet with Expansion Tectonics



The current geometry of the Earth is an oblate spheroid (flattened ball) of fixed dimensions, on which exist continental plates that slide around and bang into each other, an inch or two a century, creating mountains, valleys, earthquakes and volcanoes. The "science" is called *tectonics*,²⁴ and is the result of the standard, scientific approach of trying to create a theory to explain observation.

Let's take Larson's approach and use the concepts of the Reciprocal System to *determine* the inner structure of a planet, and find the *natural consequences* of that structure.

An initial draft of this research was published in Peret's 1998 paper, *At the Earth's Core: The Geophysics of Planetary Evolution*.²⁵ It proposes a planetary model that is based on the remnants of a white dwarf star, the "B" component of the common red giant/white dwarf stellar binary. The idea is explained in detail by Larson in *Universe of Motion*,²⁶ where the "A" component, the giant star, reaches its age limit early and explodes in a supernova. What Larson failed to consider, and what Peret points out, is that the "B" white dwarf, sitting in close vicinity to a supernova, is *unlikely* to survive the explosion and will be destroyed in space and accelerated into time, producing a number of small, super-

23 Extrapolating, March 8, 748 BCE, Julian, or February 28, 748 BC, Gregorian calendar.

24 Tectonics has now been extended to: extensional tectonics, thrust tectonics, strike-slip tectonics, plate tectonics, salt tectonics, neotectonics, tectonophysics, seismotectonics and planetary tectonics.

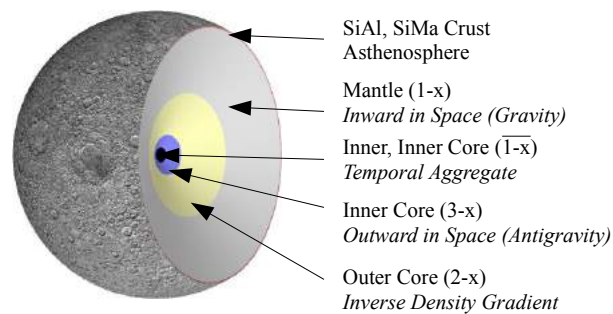
25 Peret, Bruce, "[At the Earth's Core, The Geophysics of Planetary Evolution](#)," *Reciprocity* XXVII, № 1 (Spring, 1998).

26 Larson, Dewey B., [Universe of Motion, Chapter 7, "Binary and Multiple Stars,"](#) pp. 83-102.

dense fragments that evolve into the cores of planets.

Now that we know we're sitting on a white dwarf *core*,²⁷ Larson's research on white dwarf *stars* provides a road map²⁸ to understanding what is going on beneath our feet. The Reciprocal System demonstrates that the same processes occur over and over in nature, just at different scales, so knowledge obtained from quasars (galactic implosions) can be used with white dwarfs (stellar implosions), planets (dwarf fragments), asteroids (smaller dwarf fragments)... all the way down to atoms and particles, which are also just *motion in time, located in space*.

The planetary interior, like its stellar parent, is divided into four, distinct layers, based on the concept of motion, and how many dimensions of that motion exist in either space or time—what Larson refers to as the astronomical “speed ranges.”²⁹



Each of these “speed zones” has specific attributes that contribute to the behavior of the planet:

1. **1-x:** *Low-speed* range of normal matter that comprises the Sialic (continental) crust, Simatic (ocean bed) crust, asthenosphere (slippery, magma layer) and mantle. The mantle is part of the original dwarf star remnant, whereas the crust is composed of meteoric aggregate. The mantle exhibits the property of *inward motion in space*, that we call *gravity*.
2. **2-x:** *Intermediate speed* range, where *two* dimensions of motion exist in space and *one* in time. This forms the outer core and has an *inverse density gradient*, where the shell of the outer core contains the densest materials, with a light, gaseous lower region. Since gravity requires all three dimensions of motion to be inward in space, and the outer core only has two, it exhibits *neutral gravity*.³⁰ Because of this presence of motion in time, the outer core produces an intense, scalar magnetic field.
3. **3-x:** *Ultra-high speed* range, where *one* dimension remains in space, with *two* in time. This forms the inner core and exhibits *anti-gravity motion*, as well as other properties associated with the *pulsar*. It is the balance between the gravitation of the mantle and the anti-gravitation of the inner core that keeps a planet in a stable orbit, much like trying to go “up” the “down” escalator,

²⁷ The analogous astronomical object would technically be a *pulsar*, which is a white dwarf that has been accelerated in time into the ultra-high speed range. The term “white dwarf” is used to refer to the general class of the star, but the *inner* core exhibits *pulsar* properties.

²⁸ See: [Universe of Motion, Chapter 6, “The Dwarf Star Cycle.”](#) and Larson’s paper, [“The Density Gradient of White Dwarf Stars.”](#)

²⁹ Larson uses unity (1.0) for the speed of light and defines his speed ranges based on the idea that the *default* condition for everything is to *move at the speed of light*. Gravity is the *opposition* to that movement, so all his measurements are from the speed of light, downward, which he designates as “1-x” (start at the speed of light, and slow down to x).

³⁰ Larson, Dewey B., [Beyond Newton: An Explanation of Gravitation](#), North Pacific Publishers. Gravity requires three dimensions in space. Motion in the intermediate and ultra-high speed ranges only have 2 or 1 dimension in space, and therefore exhibit neutral, or anti-gravity motion.

at the same speed, and end up going nowhere.

4. **1-x**: *Inverse low speed* range, where *all* motion is in 3D time. This is the *inner*, inner core that was only recently discovered by geophysicists and named by Mehran Keshe as the *Caroline core*.³¹ This appears as an empty, bubble-like void at the very center of the inner core that creates a link between the spatial and temporal structures of the planet, and when considered in a living aspect, would form the *soul*³² of the world.

Because of the faster-than-light motion involved in a white dwarf star, the core exhibits conditions that are the *opposite* to a normal star.³³ Rather than increasing in density and heating up, the white dwarf decreases in density and cools down, creating an inverse density gradient³⁴ in the core of the planet. Due to the drop in density, the core *expands* over time, cracking the mantle and the crust sitting on top of it, creating the observed tectonic plates.

However, like their stellar counterparts, the white dwarf cores do not just slowly expand, they expand in discrete stages analogous to the solar transition, remaining quiet for centuries then when reaching a critical level of compression, fracturing the mantle, expanding the planet and splitting the crust along the tectonic fault lines. Because of the increased surface area, those plates are free to slide around on the asthenosphere,³⁵ a slippery magma layer that exists between the crust and mantle.

The plates will then come to rest at their least energy configuration, which is usually a 90° rotation, bringing the massive weight of the ice caps to the equatorial region, like adjusting the clothes in an out-of-balance washing machine. Note that the mantle, inner and outer cores have *not moved*; the crust just slides relative to the magnetic poles, so it *appears* that the poles are bouncing around on the surface.³⁶

A simple way to understand this expansion is to take a balloon, inflate it, then cover it with mud and let it dry. Now inflate the balloon some more and watch what happens. The cracks in the mud become the ocean bed; the separate pieces of mud become the continents. And as the balloon gets larger, there is more room for those chunks of mud to slide around on, giving the appearance of plate tectonics.

So as a natural consequence of planetary design, we find not a static sphere, but planets that increase in size with time, in sudden steps that rearrange their surfaces, accompanied with a lot of volcanic activity and usually resulting in a crustal rotation. These features are observed on the Earth, planets and moons.

In our ancient history, the planet they describe was *physically smaller*, the oceans were not as broad as they are now and the continents were arranged differently. In the earliest of days, prior to any oceans, all the continents fit together like puzzle pieces in one, small, hardened-mud ball—Pangea was an entire planet of dry land prior to the expansion, not a super-continent on a waterworld.

31 Keshe, Mehran, "[Static and Dynamic Plasma Reactors.](#)" Keshe Technologies.

32 The *life unit* in the Reciprocal System is an aggregate of material atoms (spatial, corporal) and cosmic atoms (temporal, soul or mind). Anything that is an aggregate of 3D space and 3D time, like a *planet*, is considered to be a *organism*.

33 Since astronomy has stellar evolution backwards, the white dwarf behaves like a "normal" star for astronomers, which is why they changed the main sequence stars to be "dwarfs" to account for observation. Unfortunately it is a common practice in science to change the observation to fit the theory.

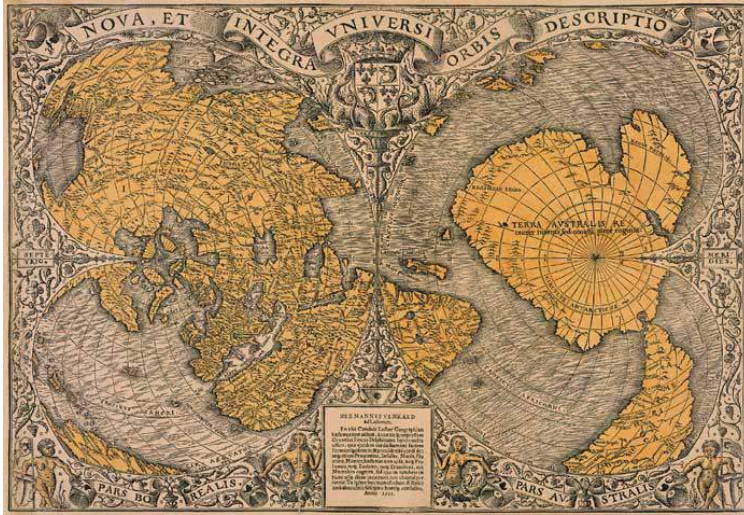
34 Larson, Dewey B., "[The Density Gradient in White Dwarf Stars.](#)"

35 The asthenosphere is also the source of crude oil, which is a waste product of a bacteria that lives in magma discovered during the Mount St. Helen's eruption. Most oil fields are crude that seeps up from the asthenosphere, so oil fields will eventually refill over time. An unlimited supply of oil exists just a few miles below the surface. The most accessible point are where the crust is thinnest—offshore—you know, where those thousands upon thousands of "deepwater horizon" drilling platforms are. And yes, you are running your car on bacteria poop, not decomposed dinosaurs.

36 Noone, Richard W., *5/5/2000 Ice: the Ultimate Disaster*. Noone had the right consequence, but the wrong cause. If the polar ice were to *melt*, by natural or artificial means, the crustal shift would be *minimal* during an expansion event.

Ancient Cartography

With what you know now about the size of the planet changing over time, look at some of the maps of the ancient cartographers:



Orontius Finaeus Delphinus (1531)

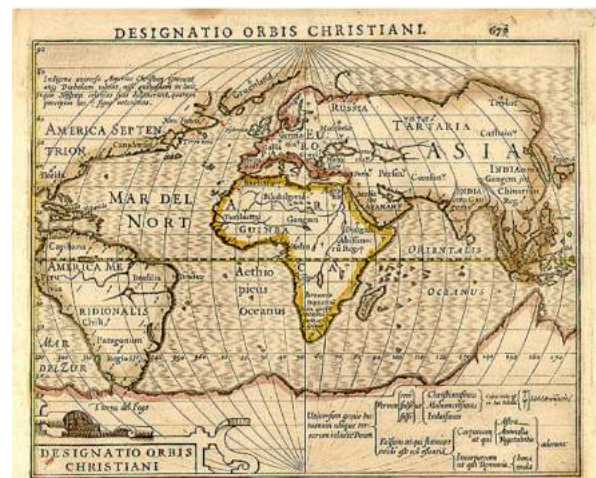
Note that Antarctica extends up to the Tropic of Capricorn and the map shows mountains on the continent, indicating minimal ice caps. The oceans are substantially smaller, and Italy is almost touching Africa.

The continental arrangement makes no sense now, but reduce the size of the planet and it tells a story of ancient times, of a smaller world with easily traversable seas, land bridges between continents for the migrations of peoples, and an entirely different climate than we have now. And

this is not the only map of those times to indicate such a structure. Maps like these are found all over the world, indicating *common knowledge* among seafarers. Notes from the ancient mapmakers say that these were copied from even older maps, and how Christopher Columbus knew there was a “New World” out there to find again—he just did not realize the Earth expanded, and the oceans were a lot *wider* in 1492 than when the maps were originally made.



Abraham Ortelius' elaborate double-hemisphere world map records the first English circumnavigation of the globe by Sir Francis Drake (1577-1580), as well as that of his countryman Thomas Cavendish a few years later (1586-1588). The map portrays the outlines of continents leaving the interiors blank, suggesting that the land areas were left unexplored. The marginalia includes the Elizabethan coat-of-arms, a vignette of Drake's ship the Golden Hind, and four corner illustrations. The drawing in the upper-left corner shows Drake's landing at Nova Albion in present-day California.



Jodocus Hondius' world map first issued in the Mercator-Hondius Atlas Minor in 1607. This is one of the earliest thematic maps, featuring symbols illustrating the Christian, Moslem and idolatrous regions of the world.

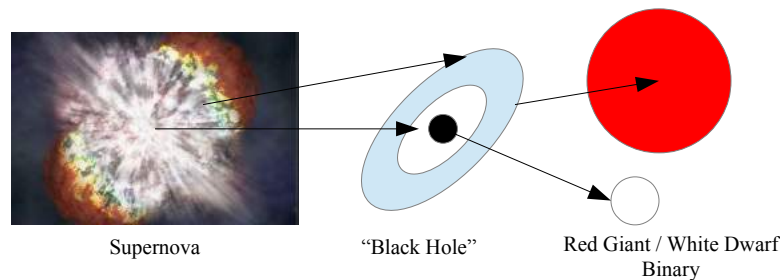
Again, showing South America **attached** to Antarctica, as well as Australia being a **peninsula** of Antarctica. Why would so many ancient maps show this continental arrangement?

The Early Structure of the Solar System

Fortunately, the gods provided us with some detailed descriptions of the early days: our *mythology*. Knowing what we do about geochronology and the structure of the Earth, these mythological records take on a different meaning—one that tends to fit the natural consequences of our theoretical development. In order to understand what mythology is describing, a more detailed picture of the early solar system is needed—one that is based on natural, evolutionary consequences.

As mentioned in my *Geoengineering* paper, one of the most important discoveries Larson made from the natural consequences of his Reciprocal System is that astronomy is *backwards*. Astronomers work with snapshots of the Universe, and they lined up their Polaroids from tail-to-head, rather than head-to-tail, and then tried to make sense of it. So the natural flow of evolution of planets, stars and galaxies was completely missed.

Larson's stellar evolution sequence proceeds from dust, to a red giant, orange giant, then on to the main stream and up to the blue supergiant, then a Type II supernova explosion (thermal limit),³⁷ following the spectral class sequence of N, R, M, K, G, F, A, B, O. But unlike conventional astronomy, stellar evolution *does not stop* with the supernova, because the supernova explodes its outer shell into *space*, and the inner core into *3D time*. Whereas an explosion in time is analogous to an implosion in space, what you end up with is a super-dense, invisible object, emitting X-rays, surrounded by a large quantity of dust and debris concentrated in a ring (intermediate speeds): the black hole and its accretion disk.



Now we know the mechanism, we also know that this “black hole” isn’t a hole at all. It is just the *spatial location* of a *temporal explosion*. As spatial gravity pulls the dust and rock together to form a new, red giant star, temporal gravity will pull the black hole together in time, expanding and cooling it in space, moving it from X-rays to visible light, resulting in the formation of the very common “red giant / white dwarf” stellar binary. And the situation can repeat, *ad infinitum*, producing stellar triplets, quadruplets, quintuplets, etc., or stars with solar systems.

Larson refers to this recursion of stars as “generations.” The first generation is a star that has not yet become a supernova, being found primarily in globular clusters. The second generation is the stellar binary. The third generation can either be a stellar triplet or a single star with a solar system.

The formation of a planetary system during the 3rd stellar generation occurs when the non-white dwarf star of a binary, what Larson calls the “A component,” explodes in a Type I supernova. The energy accelerates the white dwarf companion into ultra-high (pulsar) speed ranges—anti-gravity, so it begins to move away from the A component, then was broken up into a number of fragments. Should the white

³⁷ The “Type II” supernovae occurs as a consequence of the thermal limit—the star gets too hot to hold itself together.

Type II supernovae originate from blue, Class O supergiants. “Type I” supernovae are the result of the atoms of a star reaching the “age limit” of matter, which can occur in any type of star. The controlling factor here is how old the fuel (matter) was that the star pulled in to consume in fission.

dwarf component explode instead, the mostly gaseous “A component” would just be splattered around, to reform into a star, producing a stellar triplet.

*As we saw earlier, the two linear units from zero to the one-dimensional limit correspond to eight three-dimensional units. The constituents of the white dwarf are thus distributed to a number of distinct speed levels, with a maximum of seven.*³⁸

When Larson refers to “speeds,” he is talking about a *scalar* speed, not a *translational* one. Scalar motion increases or decreases in *integer steps*, not a smooth transition. So any internal, scalar speed of a fragment, $2 \leq n < 3$ would be a speed of 2. There are no fractional parts. Because of this quantized separation, the fragments fall into tight, discrete orbits and the pieces tend to consolidate in those orbits, into one, large chunk we call a planet. This is unnoticed because of all the initial debris from a supernova explosion, and by the time the “dust settles” you just have a single planet in each discrete orbit.

But also notice that Larson states a speed limit of “eight, three-dimensional units” that are linearly distributed from zero to seven. That means that there are just *eight, stable orbits* in any solar system. In the RS2 reevaluation, it was found that there is *no preferred direction* of a scalar motion in space, so these eight units are equally divided (± 4) about the center of the explosion, which forms a neutral speed zone. So these eight units actually form nine orbits; four inner, a “neutral zone,” and four outer, corresponding to the inner planets, the asteroid belt, and the outer planets.

This is an important consequence, in that *all* solar systems are going to look just like ours does. The sizes of planets may be different, and there may or may not be planets in specific orbits, but overall, you’ll have none-to-four hard, inner planets, an asteroid belt, and none-to-four gaseous, outer planets. Like our solar system, anything beyond that (Pluto, Charon, Eris, etc) are in *unstable* orbits, primarily being determined by solar gravity and not by their inner cores.



Cylinder Seal VA 243

Most people are familiar with Zecharia Sitchin’s series, the *Earth Chronicles* and the Sumerian cylinder seal VA 243 that he claims to be a depiction of our solar system with an extra planet, *Nibiru*.

However, we know that most solar systems look exactly like our own, so “what if” the solar system depicted on this seal is not *ours*, but *another* solar system? Perhaps the solar system the Annunaki originally came from? December 21, 2012 has come and gone, and no Nibiru on our skies... consider the possibilities.

Our early sun is a reconstituted, 3rd generation red giant, a large, relatively cool star with low gravity. The planets, being the shattered remains of its former, white dwarf companion, are still strongly displaced in time with the inner cores providing a significant anti-gravity propulsion system to hold the planets into stable orbits fairly far out, but with each planet moving at a substantially faster orbital velocity³⁹ than we now observe.

38 Larson, Dewey B., *Universe of Motion*, p. 97, where Larson derives the Titius-Bode Law as a natural consequence of the quantum speeds of FTL motion of planets.

39 The early planetary cores are similar to pulsars in that they have predominant ultra-high speeds in the inner core, producing strong anti-gravity—and anti-mass—effects that virtually neutralize the intrinsic mass of the fragment. As a result of very low net mass, the corresponding orbital velocities are very high, making for short years. Over time, inner core (3-x) degenerates to outer core (2-x) and outer core to mantle (1-x), increasing the mass of the planet and slowing its orbital velocity, making for longer years.



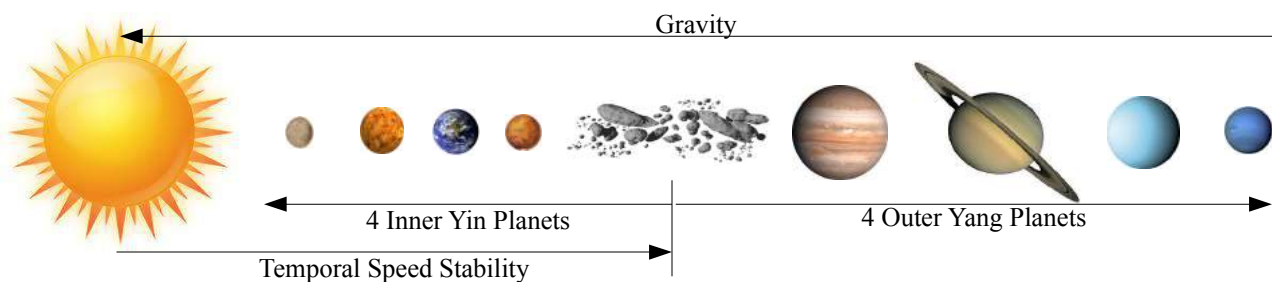
Red Giant Sun of Early Planetary System

The beginnings of a 3rd generation solar system will initially be a large ring of dust and debris around a dull, red giant sun, with the fragments of the white dwarf maintaining an orbital position in that debris field.⁴⁰ Over time, gravity will do its job and the bulk of the debris field will be accumulated by the newly forming sun and planetary cores, making the sun smaller, brighter and hotter, moving it towards the main sequence. The planetary cores cool and expand, with a slowly-increasing layer of rock accumulating over them. The

aggregated crust tends to be small, as the anti-gravity motion of the early core will tend to push away the larger fragments that would otherwise substantially add to the mass.

If a space-faring species were to visit the Earth in those early days, after most of the post-supernova debris had been cleared away, they would find eight planets in fairly close orbits, close enough that the rings of Saturn⁴¹ could be observed with the naked eye on near orbital approach, and Neptune would be visible in the night sky much as Jupiter is now.

One of the beautiful parts of Dewey Larson's *Reciprocal System of theory*, is that *everything* works the same way; there is one set of rules that define structure from the smallest electron to the largest supergalaxy, so anything you learn in one, specific field of study is applicable to *all* others. And it is simply based on time and space, the yin-yang of the Universe. If we apply this basic yin-yang knowledge to the newly forming 3rd generation solar system, we find that there are "yin" planets and "yang" planets, distributed around a neutral boundary. Looking at our solar system, the structure becomes obvious: this neutral boundary is the asteroid belt, with the small, condensed "yin" planets being the inner planets and the large, expansive "yang" planets being the outer gas giants. All the inner planets will have similar properties; all the outer planets will have similar properties; and the inner and outer will be conjugates of each other.



There are a few other consequences of this structure:

1. The asteroid belt was *never* a planet, it was a white dwarf star! It exists in a region where forces are relatively balanced, like a stagnant pool. Rock accumulates there and forms asteroids, so over time, a planet-sized asteroid *may* form from gravitation, but that planet will not have a planetary core like the other worlds, and as such, would never be able to sustain an ecosystem.⁴²
2. The early planets had *no moons*. It is a reasonable conclusion, as during the post-supernova

⁴⁰ This has been observed in protoplanets, the only difference being is that the Reciprocal System places the star in the 3rd generation, not the 1st generation as a "newly forming star," as conventional astronomy indicates.

⁴¹ The development of planetary rings occurs during the cooling down stage of the planetary core, **not** being formed *with* the planet. The outer planets contain the larger cores, sufficient to exhibit nova-type explosions that result in many small moons (ultra-high speeds) and ring systems (intermediate speeds).

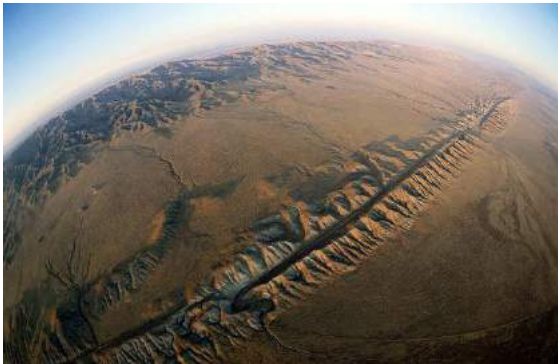
⁴² Ceres, now occupying that location, has a rocky core and icy mantle, not an active, planetary core.

aggregation phase, any moons close enough to a planet would be sucked in and add to the planet's mass. The moons are a later stage of solar system formation, a product of outer planet nova activity, or someone dropping them off.

3. All planets have a *scalar* magnetic field. Magnetism is a consequence of intermediate speed motion in the Reciprocal System, and all planetary cores have intermediate speed motion. However, without something to give the magnetic field an orientation, the field is random and barely detectable by instrumentality. Once oriented, it normally takes the shape of the classic toroid.
4. The positioning of the planets is arranged about the neutral, unit speed boundary, the asteroid belt—not the sun! The sun controls where this neutral ring sits, in relation to itself. The planets adjust relative to the neutral ring. Gravity is still the controlling factor, but there are *two kinds of gravity*: spatial and temporal (gravity in time; anti-gravity in space).

There are a large number of factors that go into the positioning of planets, not just gravity. The interaction of the various speed ranges of the planetary core, the electric, magnetic and gravitational effects of the sun, and the effects the planets have on each other, since they share a common, white dwarf core that is still localized in time and distributed across space as planets.⁴³

Sister Worlds: the Inner Planets



The San Andreas Fault

“Yin is in.” Yin planets are compressive, resulting in hard, rocky surfaces that crack over time, as their cores cool and expand. This is observed as tectonic plates separating continents on Earth, and rills and fracture zones on the other hard planets and moons. These fracture zones and areas of upheaval are indications that there is a white dwarf fragment at the core of the structure, that is *gravitating in time* and due to the reciprocal relation, expanding in space.

However, without an *oriented* magnetic field, the early planets would be subject to exposure of all sorts of ionizing radiation and mass ejecta from the sun, which tends to inhibit, not stop, the development of life. Early forms of life on these worlds will either be resistant to radiation or make use of it as a kind of food source, similar to plants “eating” light through photosynthesis. Once a situation develops where a magnetic field becomes oriented, the resulting strong magnetic field deflects these damaging effects from the sun and an “explosion of life” occurs on the planet, as what occurred on Earth during the Cambrian period of the Paleozoic Era. This situation occurs when the planet *obtains a moon*.

Initially, the inner planets were in a gravitational lock with the sun. Like our present-day moon, the same face was always pointed at the sun, providing a “light side” and a “dark side.”⁴⁴ Even now, Mercury and Venus barely rotate on their axes; Mercury’s day is longer than its year.⁴⁵ This results in a dichotomy of heat and cold, with the face towards the sun getting exceptionally hot. The dark, shadow side, due to little to no atmosphere, will be almost as cold as the surrounding void of space. The thermocline, where hot meets cold, tends to be an area of stress and shear, cracking the young planet

⁴³ This temporal locality gives rise to *metaphysical* effects, such as those documented in *Astrology*.

⁴⁴ This dichotomy of light and dark forms the essence of yang and yin; yang being the sun-side, and yin is the shaded.

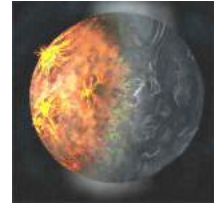
⁴⁵ Mercury’s year is 87.97 Earth days, whereas one day, sunrise-to-sunrise takes 176 Earth days.

around its girth in great and yawning voids...

Consider this Norse creation myth:

The first realm to exist was Muspell, a place of light and heat whose flames are so hot that those who are not native to that land cannot endure it.

Beyond Muspell lay the great and yawning void named Ginnungagap, and beyond Ginnungagap lay the dark, cold realm of Niflheim.



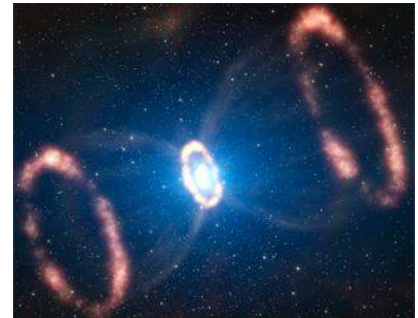
Consider it to be a description of the early, inner planets, with the burning-hot side facing the red giant sun, a temperate region around the edges where the sun is low in the sky and the eternal, black cold and darkness of the side facing away from the sun. Again, the yang-boundary-yin structure, with the Norse equivalents being *Muspell* (fire), *Ginnungagap* (the great gap), *Niflheim* (ice).

The sister worlds of Mercury, Venus, Earth and Mars originally looked very similar: dried out balls of rock and volcanoes, cracking their surfaces as the cores expand, with an inverse density gradient putting the heaviest elements near the surface. Not much good for the formation of life. At least not yet.

The ancient records describe things we could not possibly know about, but the “gods” *did* know, relating to us through mythology and apocrypha.

Brother Worlds: the Outer Planets

The outer planets, being the larger, more energetic fragments, will initially be dark bodies emitting X-ray and gamma radiation (part of their transition from solar to planetary status). As they cool, they will produce significant amounts of visible light, like miniature suns, starting with the most energetic, the outermost planet of Neptune, and moving in quantized steps inward. In essence, they behave like their larger cousin, the nova, as the cooling process will produce light elements that gravitate towards their centers, including hydrogen and oxygen—an explosive combination.⁴⁶ And eventually they do go off with a bang, scattering dust, rock and planetary chunks into nearby space, typically along the equatorial plane, which produce a series of icy moons and rings, much like the supernova that created the planets and asteroid belt. Again, it is the *same process*, just a different scale.



SN 1987A Creating an asteroid belt. Planetary rings form the SAME way and for the SAME reason. Saturn would initially look like this, with bright, visible, glowing rings.



After their blaze of a nova subsides,⁴⁷ they will have large atmospheres of light elements, with a ring system and a number of moons scattered about. If the explosion is energetic enough, some of these moons may reach escape velocity and go wandering to the outer solar system (anti-gravity motion), to take up unstable orbits further out.⁴⁸

The sequence of events in the ancient sky, because of quantized transition and remembering that all the planets *share* the same core in 3D time, will be that when one planet drops in energy, the next lights up, a kind of “stair-step” effect.

46 Larson, Dewey B., *Universe of Motion*, [Chapter 13, “The Cataclysmic Variables.”](#) p. 182. The planetary “nova” is the same explosive process as the stellar nova, which is timed by the change in magnetic ionization levels.

47 The nova flare may last for months, due to the smaller size of the core as compared to the white dwarf star. The higher luminosity can remain for centuries, until sufficient material drops below the FTL speed range to darken the disk.

48 Pluto, Haumea, Makemake and Eris are likely candidates for this situation.

As a result, there will be a dominance of brilliant, star-like planets in the sky:

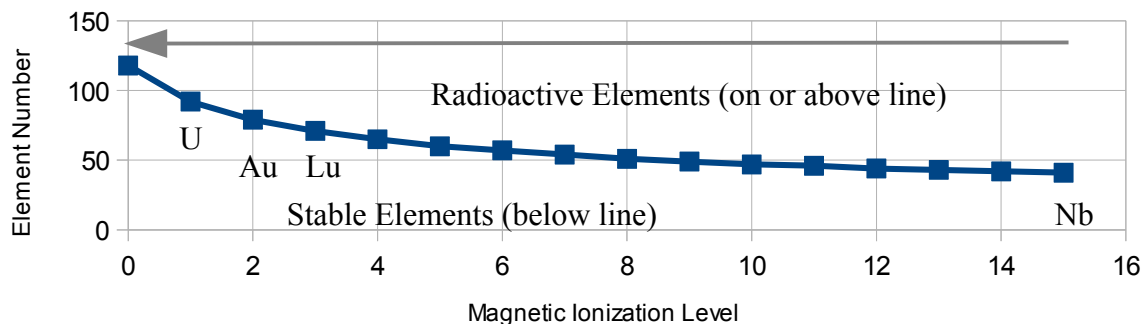
- At first, no visible planets, but point-source X-ray and gamma ray sources are detectable where the planets will “form” (they are already there, just not emitting nor reflecting light).
- Neptune flares; the other planets are still dark, X-ray bodies. At this time, the planetary orbits of both inner and outer planets are much closer to the unit speed boundary, the asteroid belt, and are just now beginning to spread away from it.
- Neptune dies down to a planet with a ring system; the lower speeds move the planet into a more distant orbit. Uranus flares up and becomes dominant in the night sky, with Jupiter and Saturn still being dark bodies.
- Uranus dies down from the same conditions and Saturn becomes active, leaving only Jupiter a dark body.
- Saturn dies down and Jupiter flares up, becoming the dominant object in the sky.
- Jupiter dies down to planetary status. By this time, the planets have lost most of their anti-gravity motion, their orbital velocities have reduced, and they are in orbits much further apart from each other, but also will have moved closer to the sun. The sun has been condensing all along and getting smaller and brighter, heading towards the main sequence dwarf.

This is the current structure of the solar system. It has change *significantly* since its formation.

Note that the sequence of bright, star-like objects in the sky, a natural consequence of Reciprocal System astronomy, matches the mythological Ages (or “suns” as the Aztec say) or the domination of certain Titans: Poseidon (Neptune), Ouranos (Uranus), Cronus (Saturn) and Zeus (Jupiter). The changing dominance of these very obvious planetary “lights” in the sky plays a significant role in mythology, as the planetary orbits also change when the “ruler of the sky” changes. For example, when Jupiter became dominant over Saturn in the sky, the orbit of Saturn moved further out and the ring system could no longer be seen—Zeus/Jupiter overthrew his father, Cronus/Saturn, whom overthrew his father, Ouranos/Uranus. There is a mythological pattern that mimics the consequences of Reciprocal System astronomy.

The inner planets have not changed much, other than to slow down and move closer to the sun, as the core sizes are too small to sustain the drastic exhibitions of the outer planets. The occasional core flare will crack their surfaces and cause sudden expansion.⁴⁹

Magnetic Ionization of Elements



⁴⁹ Peret, Bruce, “[At the Earth’s Core: the Geophysics of Planetary Evolution.](#)” discussion of “core flares,” a volcanic-like eruption that later looks like a meteor impact crater.

Magnetic ionization levels were initially very high because the core is a stellar fragment and decreases as the planetary core ages. Rather than a solar transition up to a higher magnetic ionization, the planets do a “planetary transition” down to a lower magnetic ionization. This infers that much of the material on the early planets was *radioactive*, and as the planets age, their minerals become less radioactive.

The chart indicates the zone of stability for elements at a given magnetic ionization level (using Larson’s “natural units” of magnetism). All the elements below the line will be stable in the environment; all the elements above will be radioactive. For an example, at a magnetic ionization level of 2, the stable elements are from hydrogen (1) to platinum (78). The radioactive elements would start with Gold (79, Au) on up to element #117, which is the maximum element⁵⁰ in the Reciprocal System.

One of the major consequences of the planetary cores having the similar inverse density gradient of the white dwarfs, is that the *heaviest elements are on the outside*, and the lightest ones are deep underground, until meteoric aggregation covers them up with dirt, and they have to be dug out.

Consider: if a bunch of extra-terrestrial engineers were out to exploit some “heavy metal,” along with all the gems produced by extremely high surface temperatures of the early core, the inner planets of a newly forming solar system would literally be a “gold mine.”

Using *Atlantis* to Correct Geochronology



*City of Poseida
on the
Continent of Atlantis*

People have suspected for a long time that our world has been visited by extraterrestrial species, as there is a considerable amount of evidence laying about that would indicate visitation by a space-faring race.⁵¹ The difficulty has been that researchers could not correlate the evidence with a mythological chronology or geography, because of the bad assumptions concerning geologic dating and the belief that the Earth always looked just as it does now. When we corrected the interpretation of years for the Mayan calendar, it matched the Hebrew calendar. The same thing happens when the “billions and billions of years”⁵² of geochronology becomes “thousands and thousands.”

There are a number of sources that can be used to build a correlation between the accepted geochronology and the corrected calendar; since Edgar Cayce’s references to *Atlantis* are fairly well known, I will start with them. Cayce identified three “destructions” of Atlantis:

1. 50,000 BCE⁵³: a technological attempt to eliminate the giant beasts ravaging the land failed, and resulted in a major upheaval of the land splitting the continent into the three, large islands of Poseid, Aryan and Og.

⁵⁰ Element 117, “Larsonium,” as Reciprocal System students call it, is the upper limit of rotational combinations that can be expressed in a 3-dimensional system. This does not preclude elements with a higher number, but there is no way to express those combinations in 3D space, so elements are highly unstable, both structurally and chemically. They normally decompose to a lower element within one natural unit of time (approximately 152 attoseconds).

⁵¹ Von Däniken, Erich, *Chariots of the Gods*.

⁵² A popular phrase used by astronomer Carl Sagan.

⁵³ Cayce reading 262-39; “50,722” BCE, referring to the time of a gathering, “...except in the inner thought or visions of those that have returned or are returning in the present sphere, the ways and means devised were as those that would *alter or change the ENVIRONS for which those beasts were needed*, or that necessary for their sustenance in the particular portions of the sphere, or earth, that they occupied at the time.” These “returned or are returning” souls are probably the ones behind the chemtrail geoengineering.

2. 28,000 BC: earthquakes and flooding that resulted in Poseidia's climate changing for the worse, to the point where the island was evacuated before it froze over.
3. 10,000 BC: the final breakup of the islands of Atlantis.

When a person receives information from a non-sensory source, like channels or dreams, the expression of the information is limited to the symbols and motifs that the person is familiar with. This has been scientifically demonstrated in situations where primitive tribes describe aircraft as giant birds. The same situation works with chronology; when Cayce selected these dates, they were based on the information he accepted as truth, the geochronology of the period. In the case of the final breakup of Atlantis, the date was commonly accepted as 9600 BCE, which comes from Plato's recounting of Solon's story of the continent, 9000 years before his time. Solon's time was circa 600 BCE, so $600+9000 = 9600$, the accepted time of the fall of Atlantis that was known to Cayce.

Then along comes one Angelos Galanopoulos, pointing out in his 1969 book, *Atlantis: The Truth Behind the Legend*, that there was a slight error in the Egyptian translation of 9000 years—it was actually 900 years, making the time frame of the destruction of Atlantis about 1500 BCE ($600+900$). From the prior exploration of the calendar, we know that the end of the 4th Baktun was 1548 BCE, corresponding with the Exodus from Egypt, the plagues, winds, shaking of land and fire falling from the sky. The final destruction of Atlantis now corresponds with the Mayan and Hebrew records of the period, and gives us a working point to make an educated guess at the 1st and 2nd destructions.

We already know the correlation is off by approximately 10:1, we can estimate that the 1st destruction of Atlantis was no more than 5000 BCE, and the 2nd no more than 2800 BCE, based on Cayce's information. We also know that the year counts are off due to the "number of days per year" changing, we can make a quick *estimate* of what year 5000 BCE is actually referring to, on the corrected calendar. The early calendar was 260 days/year, and the final switch to 365 took place in 749 BC. So if we take the pre-749 BC years and adjust, $(5000-749) \times 260 / 365 = 3026$ years past 749 BC, making the 5000 BCE date on our corrected calendar to be *around* 3775 BCE. And right there, at 3761 BCE, we have the start of the Mayan and Hebrew calendars, defining the creation of man.

If we apply the same logic to the 2800 BCE date, we end up at 2209 BCE, corrected calendar, with the Biblical Flood sitting at 2105 BC, a very close match. So we can now draw the following correlations as a starting point:

Year, BCE	Year, AM	Long Count	Accepted Year, BCE	Events
3761	0	0.0.0.0.1	50,000	Biblical Creation of Adam & Eve. Mayan Creation of Human World. First destruction of Atlantis.
2105	1656	2.19.16.0.0	28,000	Biblical Deluge. Mayan Deluge, only about 5.5 modern years from the end of the 3 rd Baktun. Second destruction of Atlantis.
1548	2213	4.0.0.0.0	9,600	Hebrew Exodus from Egypt. Third destruction of Atlantis.

The inference is obvious; mankind was created by "God" or "gods" around 3761 BC, which we are incorrectly dating as 50,000 BCE. So it may be interesting to see what else may have been going on at 50,000 BCE that might be of interest, and we find: "These 'types' of Early Modern Humans

[Neanderthals] supposedly evolved into the next step toward actual humans—the Cro-Magnons, living 50,000 to 60,000 years ago.”⁵⁴ With the corrected calendar, 50,000 BCE becomes 3761 BC and the Cro-Magnons, **us**, showed up in the geological record at the *same time* as Adam and Eve and the Mayan creation of man, right after the first destruction of Atlantis, and *missing a link* to the Neanderthals that were previously overrunning the land, much to the annoyance of the Atlanteans.

This is congruent with the Biblical accounts of the creation of Adam and Eve being the first *humans* that God created on Earth. First humans, yes, but *not* the first intelligent species to exist on Earth. The Atlanteans were intelligent—*just not human*—so they predate the Biblical accounts.

Of course it also begs the question of “Who is this God-Person, Anyway?”⁵⁵ showing up in mythology all over the planet, creating humans? This will be the subject in another paper of this series, but based on my Montauk experiences, I can sum it up in 3 letters: SMs. The Saurians known to the Sumerians as the *Annunaki*, to the Christians as the *Elohim*, to the Norsemen as the *Æsir*, to the Indians as the *Asura*, and by many other names, all over the globe.

Planetary Moons

As previously mentioned, the early planets had no moons because all the fragments of the white dwarf destroyed in the supernova explosion would have predominant, ultra-high speed motion—anti-gravity—and therefore would move away from each other. The outer planets would experience nova-like explosions over the course of their cooling down, ejecting both planetary rings and many smaller moons. But what of the inner planets? Mercury and Venus have no moons, Earth has an exceptionally large one, for the size of the planet, and Mars has a couple of very small moons that don’t behave properly, orbiting in the wrong direction and faster than the planetary rotation.

Immanuel Velikovsky had some interesting perspectives with his rogue planet theories, but the difficulty with them is that planets, containing white dwarf cores are subject to the properties thereof, are not able to leave their orbital positions and go wandering about the solar system. Even the moon-sized ejecta from the outer planets would be unlikely to get past the neutral zone of the asteroid belt to reach the inner worlds. Asteroids and comets, containing no intermediate or ultra-high speed matter, operate solely on gravitational principles and can drift all over the solar system, but because they lack those very motions, they can never form a stable orbit around a planet.

The moons of Earth and Mars have no apparent, *natural* origin. In *The Case for the UFO*, Jessup writes:

“Dean Swift was prescient in regard to his astronomy, predicting that Mars had two small satellites, one of which was close to Mars’ surface and made two revolutions daily. It has been pointed out that this inner body is too close to Mars to be in adjustment with any known postulate of the natural distribution of satellites relative to their parent body. This may be an indication that Mars’ inner satellite is artificial.”⁵⁶

In the Varo annotations of the book, it is noted that the Martian moons are “Also an old ‘Dead-Ark’ S-M MAKE.”

54 Pye, Lloyd, *Intervention Theory*, p 153.

55 Adams, Douglas, *The Hitchhikers Guide to the Galaxy*. The final book of Oolon Colluphid’s trilogy, “Where God Went Wrong,” “Some More of God’s Greatest Mistakes,” and “Who is the God-Person, Anyway?”

56 Morris, Jessup K., *The Case for the UFO*.

Noah! I Want You to Build... an Ark! Right! What's an Ark?⁵⁷

An “Ark” is a term used by both the LMs and SMs to refer to the large, interplanetary “motherships” that they use as colonies and transportation between solar systems. They are constructed from asteroids that have intermediate speed motion (small, planetary “cores”) and therefore an *inverse density gradient* to their structure. With all the heavy, hard metals on the outside providing protection from the ravages of space and a “soft, chewy center,”⁵⁸ of lighter elements and atmospheric gases at the core, they are essentially a “prefab spaceship” ready for interstellar travel; being a smaller application of a Dyson shell.⁵⁹ All that is required is a navigation system to orient the scalar magnetic field, already present from the intermediate speed motion, into either *paramagnetic* (attractive) or *diamagnetic* (repulsive) modes.

Also noteworthy in these Ark designs is that if ultra-high, anti-gravity motion is still present, as it is in planetary cores, the center of the atmospheric cavity will contain a small, sun-like object representing that “inner core” construct; a structure that exactly matches the “hollow Earth” theories. When the intermediate speed motion of the Ark finally slows to sub-light speeds, the ark “dies” and is no longer functional as a spacecraft. This is what the Varo annotations are referring to concerning the Martian moons as “Dead Arks.” (Montauk had references of there being a large number of “dead arks” scattered throughout the solar system, as they don’t last forever and are abandoned.)

If the Moon were an Ark, then there should be references to times when it was not in orbit, or missing altogether, in mythology. In his paper, “The Earth Without the Moon,”⁶⁰ Velikovsky cites many sources of a time when there was no moon in the sky:

The period when the Earth was Moonless is probably the most remote recollection of mankind. Democritus and Anaxagoras taught that there was a time when the Earth was without the Moon.⁶¹ Aristotle wrote that Arcadia in Greece, before being inhabited by the Hellenes, had a population of Pelasgians, and that these aborigines occupied the land already before there was a moon in the sky above the Earth; for this reason they were called Proselenes.⁶²

Apollonius of Rhodes mentioned the time “when not all the orbs were yet in the heavens, before the Danai and Deukalion races came into existence, and only the Arcadians lived, of whom it is said that they dwelt on mountains and fed on acorns, before there was a moon.”⁶³

Plutarch wrote in *The Roman Questions*: “There were Arcadians of Evander’s following, the so-called pre-Lunar people.”⁶⁴ Similarly wrote Ovid: “The Arcadians are said to have possessed their land before the birth of Jove, and the folk is older than the Moon.”⁶⁵

57 Cosby, Bill, *Bill Cosby is a Very Funny Fellow: Right!*, Warner Brothers Records, 1963, “Noah.”

58 An old, commercial description of a “Tootsie Pop” with a hard, candy shell and a soft, chewy center that depicts the inverse density structure.

59 A spherical shell surrounding a sun, to capture all of its energy output, incorrectly called a Dyson Sphere in the *Star Trek: The Next Generation* episode, “Relics,” where they found Mr. Scott’s shuttlecraft crashed on its surface.

60 Sammer, Jan, *The Velikovsky Archives*, <http://www.varchive.org/itb/sansmoon.htm>

61 Hippolytus, *Refutatio Omnium Haeresium* V. ii.

62 Aristotle, fr. 591 (ed. V. Rose [Teubner: Tuebingen, 1886]). Cf. *Pauly’s Realencyclopaedie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft*, article “Mond”; H. Roscher, *Lexicon d. griech. und roemisch. Mythologie*, article “Proselenes.”

63 *Argonautica* IV. 264.

64 Plutarch, *Moralia*, transl. by F. C. Babbitt, sect. 76.

65 *Fasti*, transl. by Sir J. Frazer, II. 290.

Hippolytus refers to a legend that “Arcadia brought forth Pelasgus, of greater antiquity than the moon.”⁶⁶ Lucian in his *Astrology* says that “the Arcadians affirm in their folly that they are older than the moon.”⁶⁷

Censorinus also alludes to the time in the past when there was no moon in the sky.⁶⁸

Some allusions to the time before there was a Moon may be found also in the Scriptures. In Job 25:5 the grandeur of the Lord who “Makes peace in the heights” is praised and the time is mentioned “before [there was] a moon and it did not shine.” Also in Psalm 72:5 it is said: “Thou wast feared since [the time of] the sun and before [the time of] the moon, a generation of generations.” A “generation of generations” means a very long time. Of course, it is of no use to counter this psalm with the myth of the first chapter of Genesis, a tale brought down from exotic and later sources.

The memory of a world without a moon lives in oral tradition among the Indians. The Indians of the Bogota highlands in the eastern Cordilleras of Colombia relate some of their tribal reminiscences to the time before there was a moon. “In the earliest times, when the moon was not yet in the heavens,” say the tribesmen of Chibchas.⁶⁹

Religious apocrypha also relates that during the time of Adam in the Garden of Eden,⁷⁰ the sun remained *fixed* in the eastern sky and the cycle of days and nights only began upon their expulsion from the garden, which we now know correlates to the time of the first destruction of Atlantis—something big changed. (They *did* measure a daily cycle—the movement of the “celestial chariot” across the sky, as is common in many ancient myths. “Seven times the Lord crossed the heavens,” the seven *domas*, or *hebdomas*, what we now call a “week,” was original a measurement of a day, when the Earth had none. But the descriptions refer to a “Lord” meaning “shining star,” not something the size of the moon. The Garden had no nights, but did have an orbital object bright enough to be visible in the light of day.)

The observations that the Earth did not have a moon, and did not rotate on its axis (tidal lock with the sun), are *supported* by the natural consequences of Reciprocal System astronomy. Again, we find science, religion and myth all saying the same thing.

I did some checking of Velikovsky’s references and found that the Moon actually *appeared* and *disappeared* at fairly regular intervals during pre-Adamic times, the *divine year*. Velikovsky attributes this to a wandering Moon intersecting the orbit of Earth, until it was finally captured. It sounds good, but for one “reciprocal” exception. Moons and planets, *having* motion in time, will behave in the same manner as *atoms*, having their motion in time. When atoms go into “stable orbit,” we call it *chemistry*. That chemistry is based on the concepts of *valence*,⁷¹ which is just “matching speeds” in the Reciprocal System. The probability against a planet and moon to having exactly the right “chemistry” to achieve stable orbit is, shall I say, astronomical?

The largest factor is overcoming the *unit speed boundary*, the same limit that keeps all the atoms in the Universe from coming together to form a single, super-molecule of everything. The only way a moon could establish orbit around a planet, given the chemical requirements of the Reciprocal System, would

66 *Refutatio Omnium Haeresium* V. ii.

67 Lucian, *Astrology*, transl. by A. M. Harmon (1936), p. 367, par. 26.

68 *Liber de die natali* 19; also scholium on Aristophanes’ *Clouds*, line 398.

69 A. von Humboldt, *Vues des Cordillères* (1816), English transl.: *Researches Concerning the Institutions and Monuments of the Ancient Inhabitants of America*, (1814), vol. I, p. 87; cf. H. Fischer, *In mondener Welt* (1930), p. 145.

70 “Garden” is derived from “guarded,” a *protected enclosure*. Eden is E-DIN, the Sumerian “abode of the righteous ones.”

71 Larson, Dewey B., *Nothing But Motion*, [Chapter 18, “Simple Compounds.”](#)

be to adjust its motions as it approached to match the new environment. Not likely for a random fragment of a white dwarf, but *very* likely for an Ark, under intelligent control.

The natural consequences of our theory indicate that the moons of the inner planets are not “natural,” in the sense of evolving with the associated planets, but are actually “Arks” that were used by the SM Annunaki, placed in orbit around Earth and Mars, not very long ago. The Martian Arks of Phobos and Deimos are “dead,” and are now just asteroids in decaying orbit. However, the Earth’s Ark, the Moon, is still running on impulse power with its inverse density gradient, hard shell and gaseous core. Consider NASA’s “lunar mysteries” in this light.⁷²

1. Scientists now tend to lean toward the third theory—that the moon was “captured” by the earth’s gravitational field and locked into orbit ages ago. Opponents of the theory point to the immensely difficult celestial mechanics involved in such a capture. All of the theories are in doubt, and none satisfactory. NASA scientist Dr. Robin Brett sums it up best: “It seems much easier to explain the nonexistence of the moon than its existence.” [Captured, or parked?]
2. Incredibly, over 99 percent of the moon rocks brought back turned out upon analysis to be older than 90 percent of the oldest rocks that can be found on earth. [The Annunaki are not from *this* solar system; their Arks would be much older than the planets.]
3. The mystery of the age of the Moon is even more perplexing when rocks taken from the Sea of Tranquility were young compared to the soil on which they rested. [Meteoric aggregation, just like the crust of the planet over the mantle, is much younger.]
4. During the Apollo Moon missions, ascent stages of lunar modules as well as the spent third stages of rockets crashed on the hard surface of the moon. Each time, these caused the moon, according to NASA, to “ring like a gong or a bell.” On one of the Apollo 12 flights, reverberations lasted from nearly an hour to as much as four hours. NASA is reluctant to suggest that the moon may actually be hollow, but can otherwise not explain this strange fact. [Inverse density gradient makes it hollow.]
5. Astronauts found it extremely difficult to drill into the surface of these dark plain-like areas [maria]. Soil samples were loaded with rare metals and elements like titanium, zirconium, yttrium, and beryllium. This dumbfounded scientists because these elements require tremendous heat, approximately 4,500 degrees Fahrenheit, to melt and fuse with surrounding rock, as it had. [A white dwarf fragment has an initial surface temperature of 180,000° F—definitely hot enough to do that.]
6. The Soviets announced that pure iron particles brought back by remote controlled lunar probe Zond 20 have not oxidized even after several years on earth. [From Larson’s chemistry, Fe₅, which cannot oxidize.]
7. The upper 8 miles of the moon’s crust are surprisingly radioactive. [Starts at a high magnetic ionization, and works down, creating many radioactive elements. Though I do wonder how NASA got “8 miles” of core samples from equipment in that tiny lunar module.]
8. But after Apollo 15, NASA experts were stunned when a cloud of water vapor more than 100 square miles in size was detected on the moon’s surface. . . . The water vapor appears to have come from the moon’s interior, according to NASA. [Hollow, gaseous interior leaking out.]

⁷² Childress, David Hatcher, *The Anti-Gravity Handbook*, “Eleven Things That NASA Discovered About The Moon That You Never Knew.” (Summary of points.)

9. Lunar explorations have revealed that much of the moon's surface is covered with a glassy glaze, which indicates that the moon's surface has been scorched by an unknown source of intense heat. [Prior to being an Ark, the lunar surface WAS a source of intense heat.]
10. Early lunar tests and studies indicated that the moon had little or no magnetic field. Then lunar rocks proved upon analysis to be strongly magnetized. [Intermediate speed motion.]
11. In 1968, tracking data of the lunar orbiters first indicated that massive concentrations (mascons) existed under the surface of the circular maria. NASA even reported that the gravitational pull caused by them was so pronounced that the spacecraft passing overhead dipped slightly and accelerated when flitting by the circular lunar plains, thus revealing the existence of these hidden structures, whatever they were. Scientists have calculated that they are enormous concentrations of dense, heavy matter centered like a bull's-eye under the circular maria. [Core flare from early expansion activity.]

Considering the Moon as a white dwarf fragment that was converted to an Ark for space travel, readily explains *all* the observed anomalies, within the context of the Reciprocal System. And as a functional Ark, the moon could easily arrive and depart Earth's orbit at the *will* of its operators.

New Jerusalem

The *Book of Revelations* describes the city of God as *New Jerusalem*, giving a description of its size:

And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.
Revelation 21:16

If this is an astronomical object, its "Borg Cube" shape would have undoubtedly been covered in dust and debris over the centuries, turning it into a sphere and giving it the appearance of a celestial body. So, let us "do the math" and see if we can find something matching the description.

First, we have to determine the size of a *furlong*, in modern measurement. The furlong has changed values a few times, but is (was) accepted as 600 feet, reminiscent of the sexagesimal system used by the Sumerians (60×10). But how big was a foot, 2000 years ago, in Mesopotamia? Values on record range from 250mm to 330mm (France), with the accepted value being the British foot of 305mm. The "bigfoots" of Napoleon's era seem to be the exception to the rule and Mesopotamians are physically smaller people than Englanders, so let's split the range difference, (250+305)/2 = 278mm, as an estimate of the actual size of a Biblical "foot." Now to some calculations:

$$278/305 = 0.91 \text{ of the normal "foot" size.}$$

$$0.91 \times 600 \text{ feet} = 547 \text{ feet per furlong (ancient values were estimated around 550 feet).}$$

$$547 \text{ feet} \times 12000 / 5280 = 1243 \text{ miles on a side (not the accepted 1500 miles).}$$

To find the circumscribed sphere that would account for the dust and rock of centuries, we multiply the side by $\sqrt{3}$, giving a sphere that is at least 2153 miles in diameter. Taking a quick look at objects in our solar system, we have a potential "winner" with a mean diameter of 2159 miles, also having some very unusual, physical properties like being hollow—*our Moon*. Could it be that New Jerusalem is already here, parked in orbit around Earth? An "Ark?"

Pre-Cro-Magnon Geochronology

Attempting to calculate the geochronology of the period prior to the creation of man and the first destruction of Atlantis is challenging, as the Earth was not rotating on its axis, was physically smaller, in a different orbit, and the basic intervals of measure are drastically different.

The Sumerian *Kings List* is said to document the initial arrival of the Annunaki some 241,200 years ago—but it does not actually *say* that. What it lists are 8 kings that ruled for a total of 66 *sars*, 6 *ners*.⁷³ And the ancient Sumerians use “dates” differently. For example, there are intervals for 1 day, 30 days (month) and 360 days (year), but there is no “12 months in a year” concept. A month is a “watch” (1/12) of a “year” (360/1) = “month” (30/1). I’m not an “expert,” but it would seem that *sars* would be a divine year of 3600 *days*. If we make that assumption, the longest reign of a king on the *Kings List* was 12 *sars*, which would be 43,200 *days* or about 118 modern years. As in most ancient cultures, Kings were Kings since birth. To quote Genesis 6:3, “And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be a *hundred and twenty years*.” So King En-men-lu-ana just made it in “under the wire” at 118. That also means that the reign of the Annunaki gods in Atlantis was only about 653 modern years, not 241,200 years, which again supports the premise of this paper that geochronology has been greatly exaggerated, to hide the history in the past.

Conclusion

I know I’ve raked a lot of concepts over the coals in this paper, from geochronological time lines, Atlantean civilization, the formation of solar systems and backwards stellar evolution, showing there was never any planet that made the asteroid belt, disproving Velikovsky’s rogue planet theories and pointing out Sitchin may have had the wrong solar system. Not only have I turned science upside down (which is easy, because everything is backwards), but also rocked the boat on both religions and New Age beliefs.

But consider this: now that you have a working understanding of a very advanced, spatio-temporal “theory of everything,” the *Reciprocal System*, that corrects errors in modern science, has its roots firmly planted in the ancient traditions of yin-yang and is working in sync with mythology and religion... for the first time you can actually *deduce* what is “out there,” as well as know where to look for it. Using Reciprocal System astronomy, we know *exactly* the stellar conditions to look for, for brave, new worlds for us to colonize, or exactly where worlds with extremely advanced civilizations are likely to be. No more guesswork, channeling, or trying to translate ancient records. Just “natural consequences” arising from the way the Universe was put together.

For centuries, people have wanted to understand the Universe to find their place in it. Well, now you have a map, complete with directions, rest stops and tourist highlights. We can continue to stick our heads in the sand with wild suppositions, hopes and dreams, or just grab on to this new understanding, learn and teach our brothers and sisters, and become that “good neighbor” to take our place in the Universe and pursue our own destiny.

⁷³ Sumerian system of temporal measurement; 3600 *sars*, 600 *ners* and 60 *soesses*, which are “periods,” not years. The translators just assumed “sar” equaled “year” because of the large value, and that may not be the case. Certainly *not* a 365-day, modern year!

New World Religion

Enslaving the Human Spirit with a Blue Beam

Part 2 of the Hidden Origin of Homo Sapiens

--daniel

Preface

Originally, I planned Part 2 of this series on “The Hidden Origins of Homo Sapiens,” to be a discussion of prehistory, covering the origins of life on this planet, the SM¹ colonization, and the early civilizations known as Mu, Lemuria and Atlantis. But there are times when the present is more important than the past, and based on some of the conversations ongoing on the *ConsciousHugs*² forum, I thought there might be some wisdom in moving forward from *Geochronology*³ to the present, rather than taking the WABAC⁴ to 20 millions years in the past.

This paper is a discussion of *Project Blue Beam*, a plan that was created some 50 years ago by the folks bringing you a “new world order” at the onset of the hippie/New Age movement, to address the developing spirituality in *homo sapiens*—and what could be done as a long-term solution to control and/or eliminate it, along with the sense of freedom and individuality that the spirit complex tends to bring out.

My original understanding of *Blue Beam* was that it was a holographic technology that was bought out by the military-industrial complex from some New England inventors back in the mid-1970s. I was in High School at the time and recall a short news report on it, then never heard anything about it again. It was only recently that I ran across Serge Monast’s exposé⁵ on *Project Blue Beam*, and when I put 1+1 together and got 10,⁶ I realized that I had seen a lot of the early tech that was destined for this project. So I did some checking on recent developments and was quite astounded at the technological developments that I found... got to tip my hat to those NWO scientists, as it is some brilliant work and they have really taken it a long way down a difficult path. It’s just a shame that all that effort is going in to destroy the human spirit, rather than to encourage it.

Background

Some of the concepts of my original “Part 2” are needed to understand what is going on with *Blue Beam*. A quick summary is that our world was colonized by a saurian race (whom “those in the know” refer to as “SMs”) just as native life was developing. Attempts to turn the natives into a slave force failed, and these saurians used their genetic engineering skills to create a hybrid slave force by combining the “good slaves” they brought with them (a kind of automaton, that were biologically

1 “SM” is a general term for the “Saurian Men”, “Sumerian Men” or even “Space Men,” that is a generic term to refer to the Titans and their children, the Annunaki, that colonized the area of Sumeria early in the planet’s history.

2 <http://fora.conscioushugs.com/>, formerly “SoldierHugs.”

3 Phoenix III, Daniel, “[Geochronology: Hiding History in the Past, Part 1 of the Anthropology Series on the Hidden Origins of Homo Sapiens.](#)”

4 The [WABAC Machine](#) is a fictional, time-travel machine from the cartoon segment *Peabody’s Improbable History*, an ongoing feature of the 1960s cartoon series *The Rocky and Bullwinkle Show*.

5 <http://educate-yourself.org/cn/projectbluebeam25jul05.shtml>

6 For you non-computer-geeks, the equation is in base 2.

unsuitable to the early, radioactive planetary environment), cross-bred with the local apes and Neanderthals, resulting in Cro-Magnon man. These stories formed the “creation of man” basis of many of the theologies we have today, which, of course, have been revised many times over the centuries to make them more acceptable, as mankind evolves and develops.

One thing that mankind has always been very skilled at is *historical revisionism*. That same revision process continues, under *Blue Beam*, where the old gods are now being supplanted by *ETs* (extra-terrestrials) or the new fad, *EDs* (extra-dimensionals), to meet the demands of a more scientific and technical community. Out with the “chariots of fire” and in with the anti-gravity starships!

The Human Role: Slavery

One of the obvious conclusions of this “hidden history” of mankind is that Cro-Magnon man was created for a *specific* purpose: to be *slaves to the gods* and *controlled* by their direct descendants, now known as the “New World Order.”⁷ This modality of thought is ingrained in the genetic code of human biology, so it is difficult to *consciously* comprehend—let alone, consciously *override*. Even today, most people spend their lives looking for someone to follow, worship, or obey—whether it be a religious figure, new age guru, government bureaucrat, successful corporate leader, or movie star. Like a cog in a big machine, that’s the role you were genetically engineered to fulfill: *slavery*.

The original colonists of our world were the race referred to in mythology as the *Titans*. Their descendants, known in Sumerian as the *Anunaki* (the Christian *Elohim*), became the basis for our classical gods—and the religious belief system *does not matter*, as they are *all* referring to the same group of SMS. What many people do not realize is that with some 5773 years of “royalty” in charge of the planet, they have managed to get control of *all aspects* of society. The 1978 British Sci-Fi series, *Blakes 7*, makes a good point of this in the episode, “Shadow” (an addictive drug), where Blake and his freedom fighters attempt to use the mafia-like *Terra Nostra* against a corrupt *Federation*, with a surprising conclusion:

Avon: This is the I.D. of a guard I killed. He was a member of Federation security—a very special member. He was one of the President’s *personal* security force.

Blake: The President of the Federation *runs* the “shadow” operation.

Avon: And since “shadow” is the basis of the *Terra Nostra*...

Gan: I don’t believe it!

Blake: It’s quite logical. To have *total control*, you must *control, totally*. Both sides of the law. The *Terra Nostra*; the *Federation*: two sides of the *same* power. The *same man of power*.

Avon: Ironic, isn’t it? We were hoping to use the *Terra Nostra* to attack the Federation, only to discover that it is already being used to support it.

Vila: Where are all the good guys?

Blake: You could be looking at them.

And we have the same situation, here: two aspects of the same power: *political* leaders and *religious* leaders. Two sides of the same, new world power. Whether you realize it or not, we are *already* operating under a “one world government,” as well as a “one world religion,” separated by artificial boundaries called *countries* and *faiths*, to be “divided and conquered” by a group that believes you should murder one another, simply because “they” were born on *that* patch of dirt, while “you” were

⁷ The “New World Order” consists of the “royal” lines of kings, queens, presidents, multi-national corporate leaders, popes, gurus, priests, llamas, lords and ladies that run the governments *and* religions of the worlds. Also known as the “Cabal.”

born on *this* patch of dirt. Or perhaps you believe the Donut Diner employee’s hats should be blue, while the “enemy” believes they should be red.⁸ They use *any* excuse for conflict, for without all these artificial “lines in the sand,” we would probably get along just fine without their dictates.

One of the premises of faith is that “god,” with whatever label you stick on him/her/it, is all-powerful, all-seeing and all-knowing... so what do gods need with slaves? Unless, perhaps, they are not as all-powerful as we have been led to believe.

By using the “theory of everything” concepts of Dewey Larson’s *Reciprocal System* to get our planetary evolution data in the right direction, mythology and legend tell a slightly different story, one where the “gods” were an advanced, extra-terrestrial race that came here to exploit the riches of a newly forming planet. Based on the the minerals and materials collected, and remnants of fused, “green glass” indicating the use or testing of nuclear weapons around the world, they were probably *arms dealers*, not spiritual leaders. And when one examines mythology from that premise, there is a good deal of supporting evidence. The “like father, like son” or “created in God’s image” behavior of humanity is strong evidence of that.

So why the need for slaves? The ancient gods were about as likely to go out and dig up radioactive elements with their hands as Hilary Clinton would be to sponsor a gun show. So they needed a large, *expendable* group to do their “dirty work.” According to Sumerian legends, the automatons they brought with them from prior expeditions did not do well here on Earth and expired quickly—maintenance was just too high for good productivity. Hence the need for a more genetically-compatible slave force, better equipped to do the work in this environment. And the “locals,” the Neanderthals (“Yeti” or “Sasquatch” as we would call them today⁹), did not seem to have much difficulty with the harsh, radioactive environment of early Earth. Sounded like a good mix for a hybrid; the slave mentality of the SM automatons, plus the sturdy genetics and robust bodies of the local inhabitants.

The early attempts were minor genetic alterations of the SM automatons, as the gods wanted to keep the slave mentality fully intact. But these original hybrid slaves turned out to be idiots, and they kept spilling the elixirs and tripping over the ottoman when entering a room¹⁰—and something had to be done about that. Enki, the Annunaki “science officer” and Ninhursag, the “chief medical officer,” came up with a plan to make these hybrids more intelligent, so they would be better slaves and able to anticipate the needs of the gods and fulfill them. But not *too* intelligent—that was reserved for the children of the gods, only, along with those tall hats they like to wear to either hide, or emulate, those extended craniums.¹¹



8 From the British Sci-Fi series, *Red Dwarf*. The race of *felis sapiens* almost fought themselves to extinction over this issue, when in reality, the hats were supposed to be green.

9 Pye, Lloyd, *Intervention Theory*, discussing the physical similarities between Neanderthal and the Yeti/Sasquatch creatures, postulating that Neanderthal continues on today *as* these species. A position I completely agree with.

10 Dick Van Dyke, *The Dick Van Dyke Show*, introduction, where the character Rob Petrie pratfalls over the ottoman.

11 The Annunaki descendants had large skulls, extending up and back, over which they wore hats and other decorations. People of “importance” emulate this behavior, such as religious leaders, wearing hats that extend up in a dome shape behind them. The extended cranium was an outward sign of being a descendant of a god.

Cloning was an unsure and time-consuming process, and Enki was in charge of that, so he got the idea to go behind the back of his brother, Enlil (General of the Annunaki military, always demanding more slaves) and did some unauthorized “updates.” Enki introduced genetic modifications to the functional saurian-Neanderthal hybrid slaves in the laboratory cage, the guarded enclosure of E-DIN¹², by introducing a retrovirus to make their test subjects more mammal-like, giving them this extra intelligence and the hominid ability to *reproduce* on their own.¹³

So, “after the completion of the seven years, which he had completed there, seven years exactly, and in the second month, on the seventeenth day,”¹⁴ Enki, the saurian serpent, slithered into the guarded enclosure behind his brother’s back, introduced a retrovirus into the food supply, and fed it to the test subjects. As the retrovirus did its work in altering the DNA, the saurian characteristics of the original slaves began to diminish and they became more ape-like, to the point of shedding their saurian skin and taking on a similar, hairy configuration of the Neanderthals. This resulted in the need for clothing, “and He made for them coats of skin, and clothed them, and sent them forth from the Garden of Eden,”¹⁵ to protect themselves from the elements—something unnecessary with the natural, saurian overcoat. The process took about a month, “and on the new moon of the fourth month, Adam and his wife went forth from the Garden of Eden, and they dwelt in the land of Elda, in the land of their *creation*”¹⁶ to start a Cro-Magnon slave colony, under orders of the gods to till the fields, tithe the gods, and procreate more slaves for the other gods.

Things worked well. Plenty of new slaves being created in exponential series, and the gods were happy. Until a few of these new slaves started thinking for themselves and decided to tell the gods to “get stuffed” and set out on their own, leaving the colonized areas of the gods and heading out to parts unknown, where they could not be tracked nor controlled—the “barbarians” that refused to be told what to do, and preferred to live their own lives the way they saw fit.

Chains Without Chains

For a moment, let’s jump ahead some 5773 years since Cro-Magnon departed the guarded enclosure of E-DIN, to the 21st century, and take a look at where these slaves of the gods are, now.

The ancestral line of the Annunaki gods, what we call the “New World Order” (NWO), has successfully implemented their plans for keeping their slave society under control:

- *Physical slavery*: trapped within artificial, “political boundaries” known as *countries*, to keep the slaves as manageable groups, not allowing free access across the invisible borders without permission from the masters—and making darn sure they know where everyone is, after all, they don’t want a repeat of the “barbarian” incident, where enough free-thinking men got together in one place to challenge the gods.
- *Economic slavery*: trapped within an artificial, “things of value” system, known as *money*, to keep the slaves from acquiring essential items like food and shelter, without the consent of their masters—*artificial people* known as *banks* and *corporations*. Also used as a reward system for “good slave behavior.”

12 A “garden” is short for a “guarded enclosure”, so the “guarded enclosure of E-DIN” was later called the “Garden of Eden;” E-DIN being the Sumerian colony where the genetics laboratory (cage) was initially located.

13 The SM automatons were not able to reproduce; they were a cloned species.

14 Moses, *The Book of Jubilees*, Chapter 3, verse 17.

15 *Ibid.*, Chapter 3, verse 26.

16 *Ibid.*, Chapter 3, verse 32.

- *Mental slavery*: trapped within an artificial “set of beliefs,” known as *education*, where slaves are taught how to serve their masters, how to regurgitate what you are taught, and not question any belief, even if it is totally *backwards*.
- *Soul slavery*: trapped within an artificial “system of faith,” known as *religion*, to externalize and restrict the growth of consciousness in an attempt to prevent the human soul from developing into an independent spirit.

As you can see, conformity and obedience is *rewarded*; difference (anti-social behavior) and independent thought is *punished*. People are still following the dictates of the gods, except these days we call them “lawyers,” “politicians,” and “priests,” to name but the few. But not much has changed... obey or you will be punished. It doesn’t matter if there was an actual crime or not, as the laws are full of “victimless crimes” that do nothing but attempt to legislate morality. We are *still* slaves to the children of the gods, and curiously enough, the *same*, genetic line of Annunaki descendants.

“... we should be trained from birth that we should all do what society wants us to do rather than what we want to do for ourselves; that because they have the technology to do it, no one should now be allowed to have their own individual personality.”¹⁷

Not So “Original” Sin

It all started there, back at the guarded enclosure of E-DIN, when Enki boosted man’s intelligence—fully aware that intelligence, in Medieval Latin, is the *animus*—which means *spirit*. The concepts refer to the same thing, *intelligence* = *spirit*. Every life form has a soul,¹⁸ as that is part of the biological life unit. But only the more advanced life, what is termed “3rd density,” has a *spirit complex*. (2nd density is just a mind/body complex.)¹⁹ The spirit complex is present at the onset of individuality and self-identity, that very trait that manifested in the “barbarous” rebels of the early, Annunaki colonization.

Enki knew from the beginning that this genetic change would put their slave society onto a path that would eventually lead to a new, independent and intelligent species in the not-too-distant future. His father, An,²⁰ was not too happy with that idea, but figured they had plenty of time to deal with it. His militant brother, Enlil,²¹ was furious with this “fall” of mankind, saying that Enki had polluted the genetic line of the slaves, and all man was contaminated with this “original sin” of genetic corruption.

“And so it begins...”²² the necessity to make sure the slaves *stay* slaves to the gods, and not evolve into their own, intelligent species. A plan originally spawned by the gods, implemented by the sons of the gods, and enforced by their “royal, blue blood” descendants—those wonderful folks we now refer to as the New World Order. Things worked well for centuries, until the advent of the “printing press, v2.0”—the massive publishing capability of the World-Wide Web, where all these patriot and sovereign “barbarians” were able to get together to free humanity from the despotism of the royal lines.

17 Monast, Serge, “Project Blue Beam,” 1994.

18 The *soul* (or *mind*, in the context of mind/body/spirit), represents the cosmic (antimatter) aspect of the *life unit*, as defined by Dewey B. Larson in his book, *Beyond Space and Time*.

19 Phoenix III, Daniel, “Extra-Dimensional & Extra-Terrestrial Entities,” for a description of densities and dimensions.

20 An, Anu, or El was the Titan father and leader of the Annunaki (the sons of An) or Elohim (sons of El), depending on the cultural reference. An/El was the leader of the expedition; the Annunaki/Elohim were his pure-blood descendants.

21 Enlil was also known as Jehovah, Zeus, Jupiter, Odin, Wotan, and a host of other names, after displacing An for control of Earth. He is the big “god” that is in to obedience, punishment, worship and killing everyone that challenges him, with a preference for beam weapons, the “lightning bolts” he throws.

22 Ambassador Kosh, *Babylon 5*, episode “Chrysalis.”

Failing to achieve control over the Internet hardware and with ongoing (as of yet, unsuccessful) attempts to control “surfing” of the web, they targeted the weakest link in the system, the community of social media users, and started introducing all sorts of “insiders” with promises of freedom, ascension and free junk, cell phones, MP3 players, replicators, RVs, bank handouts, and the like, in hopes that the resulting viral spread of these ideas would overwhelm any real, pertinent information. And that plan has been working quite well, to date.

But these slaves that would not be assimilated and were still demanding freedom, created a major problem for the world leaders—one that needed to be addressed, and addressed in such a way as the slave would become *willing* slaves, once again. A condition of *voluntary servitude* is a much more desirable situation, as it becomes self-regulating; those in service will do all the dirty work for the elite, as they will do almost anything to keep from losing their handouts.

Project Blue Beam



Illustration 1: *The Taelon Earth Final Conflict*

Back in 1994, Canadian journalist Serge Monast (deceased) wrote an exposé on a secret NASA project known as *Blue Beam*. These Air Force types do like the blue symbolism, as they deal with the sky. But let’s take a look at some older symbolism, first, to see if we spot any other meaning.

In J. E. Cirlot’s *A Dictionary of Symbols*, “Blue is the darkness made visible,”²³ while “beam” comes from the Latin *radiare*, to radiate, or *radio*. So the “blue beam” is to use some radiative process to make something appear from the darkness. With that in mind, let’s examine what Monast revealed, before he “died.”

Monast’s dissertation broke *Blue Beam* down into four sections:

1. Engineered Earthquakes and Hoaxed “Discoveries”

To use the archaeological version of *false flag* operations to “discover” buried, ancient tablets and artifacts that were prepared in advance and hidden so they could be found by “useful idiots”²⁴ after a seismic event dislodged them. These tablets, scrolls and artifacts reveal that existing religious doctrine is wrong, and “God’s words” are lies.

It is well known that if you want to pull off a massive deception, always include some *truth*, and this is the case here. Yes, our religious doctrines have been greatly edited since their inception, done by those in power (politically or religiously), to stay in power. Those many people that have studied the ancient texts and done some of their own translations, realize that *all* religious doctrine stems from the same source: the Sumerian gods. Only the names have been changed to protect the guilty, and cause divisions of faith where there would otherwise be none. After all, if religious fanatics realized that they are all worshipping the *same* god, why would they ever engage in Holy Wars?

However, these “discovered” texts will *not* tell you of a common, religious ancestry, as that would *unite* people into a one-world religion that the NWO *could not claim ownership of*, and not be able to

²³ Cirlot, J. E., *A Dictionary of Symbols*, Dorset Press, 1971, p. 54.

²⁴ Wiktionary: “One who is seen to unwittingly support a malignant cause through their ‘naive’ attempts to be a force for good.”

position themselves as “intercessors” between you and your god/gods—a position they like to be in, as you, accepting them as the voice of god, will do what they say, *without question*. That’s “faith.” They want *willing slaves*.

So what will these earth-shaking discoveries reveal? To determine that, one must examine the *desired outcome* of the “discovery.”

The current movement against the NWO (or “Cabal”) is being driven primarily by *Christians*, and the Christian doctrine is currently the largest in the world, at 33.39%.²⁵ If these discoveries were to prove the Christian doctrine is *correct*, that would solidify the anti-NWO movement, and the New World Order will end up in the FEMA camps they created to put “we barbarians” in.

However, if they were to discover that Christianity is *false*, very few Christians would believe it, and again, may result in more anti-NWO patriotism. So one of the obvious goals is to disrupt the Christian doctrine to break up their leadership of the freedom movements. To do that, they are going to need an army—and not one from the United Nations, but from a “competing doctrine.”

Number 2 on the list of major religious groups, holding 22.74% of the world belief, is *Islamic Muslims*. What a surprise, looking at the current, American Presidency.²⁶ Put on your thinking caps and do a “what if?” some ancient discovery proves that Islam is the *correct* doctrine, and Christianity—including the Patriot movement—is nothing but a bunch of heathens. Holy Wars, Batman! With 56.13% of the world population trying to kill each other off, that should address that “depopulation agenda” they also desire. Two birds with one stone—a faked, stone artifact, that is.

2. The Big Space Show in the Sky

“War on Earth is fast becoming obsolete. It will be replaced by war between planets. It would do good for every nation on Earth to *unite together* in order to form a common front against possible attack by people from other planets.”²⁷

Monast’s second phase was the “return” of the ancient *Holy Men*, “as is” for the less technically inclined, or as “ETs” for those that have watched *Star Trek* and know about holodecks.²⁸ This would be done using the actual blue beam hardware to produce three-dimensional holograms in the sky, coupled with technology that allows the transmission of voice (in any language) directly into a person’s skull. This technology has been around for many years, and was even demonstrated by Jesse Ventura on *Conspiracy Theory*. And as we all know, technology you see demonstrated on television is the *obsolete* stuff; they are well past sending “channeled” biocommunications from Ming the Merciless into people’s brains (also known as “synthetic telepathy”²⁹) and can now transmit the full spectrum of *feelings, thoughts* and *stimuli*, to generate the responses they desire in an untrained mind.

Imagine, if you will, a gun that shot “anger,” instead of bullets. Point it at someone, pull the trigger, and that person will experience the emotion of anger. How will the brain respond? Since you are feeling anger, obviously there *must* be something for you to be angry about, and it isn’t the mysterious stranger

25 Wikipedia on “Major religious groups,” from the 2010 edition of *The World Factbook*.

26 Barack Hussein Obama, aka Barry Soetoro.

27 A quote allegedly made by General Douglas McArthur, as stated on the British Sci-Fi series, *UFO*, episode “The Dalotek Affair.” Of course, if he did make that statement publicly, it would be a bit of an admission on what they had planned, and as we all know, governments tend to live in the State of Denial.

28 A holodeck is a computer-generated, artificial environment that is virtually indistinguishable from the “real thing.”

29 O’Loughlin, James, “Method and device for implementing the radio frequency hearing effect,” United States Patent #6,470,214, October 22, 2002.

pulling the trigger that you have no awareness of. Your mind *will search for something*—anything—that it can use for an “excuse” to justify that feeling of anger, whether it be some perceived injustice from your boss at work, or your spouse spending too much money on shoes. The feeling is there, so the brain *will find something* to explain it. Then you *will act* upon that anger, causing harm or damage. A bullet may only injure a single person, but someone influenced by rage could cause a riot—a significantly more effective bioweapon. And you remain completely ignorant of the actual source. The ability to “shoot emotions” is a powerful technology and one that can be used to make a staged experience very convincing, because you “feel” it is “true,” rather than determine it through rational processes (even though feelings are, technically, a rational valuing system.³⁰)

As Monast states, “Enough truth will be foisted upon an unsuspecting world to hook them into the lie. Even the most learned will be deceived.”⁵ Of course, if you’ve been reading my other Papers, you know that the “most learned” usually have everything *backwards*, so these new “truths” will just be an extension of more “backwards” information, to keep the “learned experts” on television, convincing everyone of their truth.

At the culmination of the “big show in the sky,” the projections of Jesus, Mohammad, Buddha, Krishna, Matraia, Maitreya, Drake and others, will all merge into one—after the “experts”³¹ provide the correct explanations of the mysteries and revelations disclosed, so they are interpreted correctly.

According to Monast, “This one god will, in fact, be the ‘Antichrist,’ who will explain that the various scriptures have been misunderstood and misinterpreted, and that the religions of old are responsible for turning brother against brother, and nation against nation, therefore old religions must be abolished to make way for the new age, new world religion, representing the one god Antichrist they see before them.” As mentioned, a good deception always has a bit of truth, and the truth here is that the scriptures *have* been misinterpreted—deliberately—to keep humanity divided and conquered through the artificial boundaries of faith. The deception is that the problem is *religion*, not the *religious leaders*. Most religions tell you to “love thy neighbor;” it’s the religious *leaders* that tell you to murder him.

One of the big unknowns is exactly how many people will be suckered in to this light show. There has been a lot of Science Fiction around since the inception of *Project Blue Beam*, so there may be quite a few people that question the special effects, flooding YouTube with videos of “pixel errors” on the projected face of God. So there is a backup plan, if not enough people buy the “company God” line... a taste of Armageddon: those “messiahs” get revealed as demonic ETs whom let loose the dogs of war upon a *suspecting* people, via the use of our own “Star Wars” program, the Strategic Defense Initiative (SDI). This was successfully tested on the World Trade Center.³²

But fear not, for out of the ashes will arise a super-secret government agency, as it does in virtually *every* Sci-Fi movie, paid for by trillions of your tax dollars that has super-secret technology that can defeat the rampaging, holographic aliens, win the war, and stand ready as “heroes” so the masses can bow and scrape before them, again as willing slaves. Of course, you only need holographic phasers to defeat holographic aliens, so the technology “revealed” may also be more of a light show, than a reality.

This phase of the project has some options:

30 Dr. Carl G. Jung defines both *thinking* and *feeling* as rational, valuing systems attached to the “irrational” valuing systems of sensation and intuition, respectively. Within the context of the *Reciprocal System*, *sensation* is associated with the 3D, spatial senses, interpreted by thinking, and *intuition* is associated with the 3D, temporal senses (psychic ability), interpreted by feelings.

31 *Expert*, definition: A person who knows more and more, about less and less, until they know everything about nothing.

32 See the research of Dr. Judy Wood, <http://www.drjudywood.com/> regarding the technology used to destroy the World Trade Center and nearby buildings.

1. People accept the return of the ancient messiahs (not likely in industrial societies), go through their raptures, and become willing slaves to the “god appointed representatives” in the NWO.
2. The messiahs turn out to be “friendly ETs,” here to harvest mankind with a mass ascension to higher states of being... they are here “To Serve Man”³³ and hand out all sorts of free toys, like Star Trek replicators and free energy devices.
3. The messiahs are cast as demonic, evil ETs, that blast the large cities into ruins and send the people scrambling to the New World Order for protection.

They have done a good job setting up their win-win-win scenario.

3. *Psycho-Terrorism: Artificial Thought and Communication*

“Clearly, psychotronic weapons already exist; only their capabilities are in doubt. That is not to say that problems do not exist with the weapons and the concepts. At the present time, unpredictable systems failure and difficulty in controlling testing are major weaknesses.”³⁴



*Illustration 2: The Visitors Provide Bliss for Humanity
From the television series “V,” 2009.*

Psychotronic weapons are actually *biological* weapons, as they are used to target biological systems, in particular, the brain and its “software,” the mind. The range of concepts is wide; for the *Blue Beam* applications, the form of “psycho-terrorism” they need is to invoke *emotional states* that are associated with the archetypal images being projected. Most people will trust their feelings over rational thought, so if God is up there trying to make logical arguments for His existence and return, most people will not believe it. But, if they are filled with joy and bliss, or depending on the scenario,

fear and terror, they will *react* before they *think* and consciously *act*. *Reaction* is *predictable* and *programmable*. *Action*, a *free will* choice is not. As to the kind of programmed reaction, Monast continues:

“Naturally, this superbly staged falsification will result in dissolved social and religious disorder on a grand scale, each nation blaming the other for the deception, setting loose millions of programmed religious fanatics through demonic possession on a scale never witnessed before.”³⁵

Of course, the sudden, unexpected arrival of godlike aliens from a vastly superior world would be quite a shock to human society, so society had to be *prepared* for such an arrival, even if it was all faked with fancy, human technology. In order to do so, new information would have to be presented to “civilized” man at an early enough age for them to consider it, and remain in social media sufficiently long so they teach their young to accept it. This normally requires two *generations*,³⁵ where the first generation is

33 “Wait! It’s a cookbook!” *The Twilight Zone*, “To Serve Man,” 1962, based on Damon Knight’s short story.

34 Alexander, Lieutenant Colonel John B., “The New Mental Battlefield: Beam Me Up, Spock,” *Military Review*, December, 1980, page 53.

35 The period of time for a newborn to grow up and create another newborn. With the current state of “delayed

introduced to the concept, gets to live with it for long enough that it becomes safe and mundane, then pass it along to their progeny, whom accept it as “matter of fact.” In industrialized countries, the human generation is about 25 years; the time it takes for a newborn to grow up, get fully programmed into society, reproduce, and educate their young. So a proper preparation of this kind of event needs planning and about *50 years* to execute.

Currently, society is very accepting of “aliens” and the ET concept, because it has been around since the hippie movement in the mid-1960s. Guess what... that’s 50 years ago. Society has been fully “prepped” and is ready to be fully “conned.”

The quotation made by Lieutenant Colonel Alexander starting this section was made in 1980—psychotronic weapons were well under way by then, including “synthetic telepathy,” the use of transmitters to put voices directly into the heads of unsuspecting people. Curiously enough, the early 1980s was also the start of the “channeling” craze—no longer the typical mediumship of the earlier years communicating with the spirits of the deceased, but now with a new twist: aliens from outer space, other planets and other dimensions.³⁶

Monast’s inferences are that all this channeled information, purportedly from extraterrestrials, is nothing more than *propaganda* in an attempt to control the spiritual development of man by keeping the “god” concept externalized—simply shifted over from the old gods, to the new ETs. But still the same group pulling the strings.

The development of synthetic telepathy could not have happened at a more opportune time, as it coincided with the “recreational drug” craze that breaks down many of the mental inhibitions to radical ideas. Or, perhaps, the drug craze was *introduced* at the same time to assist in the acceptance of this new form of “C3.”³⁷ Regardless of which came first, the result was the same: *success*. They were able to introduce all sorts of “new age” concepts into a willing population, for an agenda that was planned for execution some half a century later. If anything, the New World Order are *patient* folks.

4. Universal Supernatural Manifestations via Electronics



Illustration 3: *The Ghost Shift*
Doctor Who, “Army of Ghosts”

“Seeing is believing,” right? If you are making plans to control the spirit of an evolving species, that necessitates being able to create *convincing imagery*—not just in the sky, but in the minds of those you wish to control. It is not a new theme; it has been used on the BBC series, *Doctor Who*, a number of times, from the “ghost shift” from the Season 28 episode, “Army of Ghosts,”³⁸ all the way back to the 1968 episode, “The Invasion,”³⁹ where the Cybermen added a “micro monolithic circuit” to the then popular transistor radio that allowed them to take control of human minds, via the “cyber control signal” beamed from space.

adolescence” in civilized societies (do not start a family until out of college), the generation is approximately 25 years.

36 Actual extraterrestrial contacts with “regular” people were jammed in the late 1950s, as the contacts were usually radio based (typically Morse code)—*direct* contact, *not* telepathic or channeled.

37 C3 is a military term for “Command, Control & Communication” of human activity.

38 *Doctor Who* (#10, David Tennant), “Army of Ghosts,” written by Russell T. Davies. Aired 1-Jul-2006. The ghost shift was a technology used to transmit images from a parallel universe to the present one, that had the appearance of ghosts.

39 *Doctor Who* (#2, Patrick Troughton), “The Invasion,” written by Derrick Sherwin from a story by Kit Pedler. Aired 2-Nov-1968 through 21-Dec-1968. The Cybermen used hidden electronics to hypnotically control the world population.

That old *Doctor Who* episode actually had the right idea. To introduce subconscious signals into any kind of media stream, you do not embed it in the *media* where it could be discovered or filtered out, but *into the equipment* used to express that media directly into the brain: MP3 players, cell phones, computers, televisions, radios and the like. These days, they are all “micro monolithic circuits,” whose functions are buried deep at the atomic level of integrated circuitry, so you could put anything in there without the public ever becoming aware of its function. When it comes time to activate, all one would have to do is to broadcast that “cyber control signal” across the global, cellphone network, and out the 6 billion cellphones where it will not only effect the owner of the phone, but most likely many others in the immediate vicinity. Back in 1968, a *two transistor* radio was “hot stuff.” A typical, multi-core CPU chip these days has over *two billion* transistors. That’s a lot of logic, and as it is said, “the best place to hide a tree is in a forest.”



Knowing that the technology is not only available, but *implemented* globally, allows us to examine Monast’s final section in detail, revealing that the technology is currently available to “rewrite” the software of the human brain via electronic devices in close proximity. Before long, *Blue Tooth*, or should I say, *Blue Beam Teeth*, will be taking another big bite out of freedom, controlling the *electronics* of your mind. And while you are at it, don’t forget to have your kids “chipped,” so “you” know where they are, at all times. After all, it’s for *your* benefit and has *nothing* to do with global domination and willing slavery.

Monast defines what he believes will be the final stages of the process of taking control, not only of the body and mind, but of the newly-evolving spirit:

1. “It will begin with some kind of worldwide economic disaster. Not a complete crash, but enough to allow them to introduce some kind of inbetween currency before they introduce their electronic cash to replace all paper or plastic money.”⁵

It does not take much “surfing the net” to discover that this is already well under way, with projects like OPPT (One People’s Public Trust), Neil Keenan and his “global funds,” revaluation (RV) of Iraqi Dinars, free “replicators” for the good slaves to fill their lives with material possessions, “reset” of the banking system to remove all the debt you’ve run up with uncontrolled spending... the list just goes on and on, and the one thing they all have in common: they are all *handouts*: you get *something for nothing*. Nature uses the “handout” concept frequently—the only difference is that Nature calls it: *bait*.

2. “The second is to make the Christians believe that the Rapture is going to occur with the supposed divine intervention of an alien (off-world) civilization coming to rescue earthlings from a savage and merciless demon. Its goal will be to dispose of all significant opposition to the implementation of the New World Order in one major stroke, actually within hours of the beginning of the sky show!”⁵

The *same pattern*, except instead of handouts, we have the “savior,” another old concept where one entity is burdened with the job of saving the *helpless* people, via *intervention*, the “mass arrests” of a corrupt, political or commercial system, or *rescue* via “harvest” or “mass ascension” to a higher state of being where you escape the system of oppression. Again, it requires you to do nothing except kick back, pop another brew, and “enjoy the fireworks.” Convincing people that they are helpless is a good way to reduce opposition.

3. “The third orientation in the fourth step is a mixture of electronic and supernatural forces. The waves used at that time will allow ‘supernatural forces’⁴⁰ to travel through optical fibers, coaxial cables (TV) electrical and phone lines in order to penetrate to everyone at once through major appliances. Embedded chips will already be in place. The goal of this deals with global Satanic ghosts projected all around the world in order to push all populations to the edge of hysteria and madness, to drown them into a wave of suicide, murder and permanent psychological disorders. After the *Night of the Thousand Stars*, worldwide populations will be ready for the new messiah to re-establish order and peace at any cost, even at the cost of abdication of freedom.”⁵

This is the natural consequence of a fear-based society; to push the level of fear and misunderstanding so high, a person cannot operate within their own world view and then takes their own life, or goes on an uncontrolled rampage—a form of “assisted suicide;” the ultimate *Manchurian Candidate* that did not even need to be put through a mind control program—they just make use of the hopes and fears already in place, through the careful nudging of mass media. If a *willing slave* is “set free,” they will do *anything* to find a new master to bring meaning and purpose back to their life.

The Mind Has No Firewall

In the old days, a “firewall” was just a noncombustible wall designed to protect a structure from fires. That wall could either confine the fire to a specific building or protect a building from an outside threat. Computer “firewalls” do the latter; it acts as a barrier surrounding your computer to protect it from external damage in the guise of computer viruses, unsolicited commercial advertising (SPAM) and the like.

Your brain and mind are much like a computer and its software, where by default, the “mental firewall” is *switched off*, allowing itself to be constantly infected from the outside, from the direct programming of “education,” to the subtle mechanisms of subliminal advertising, synthetic hypnosis, subconscious suggestion and a myriad of other processes.

However, these processes are only effective when you are *unaware* of them. The purpose of this Paper, as well as my other Papers on a variety of topics, is *to make you aware* of what is potentially going on around you, so *you have the option* to switch that firewall *on*. And should you switch it on, like any piece of new software, it will take some “tuning” to get it working properly, filtering out the “cyber control signals” attempting to influence your behavior. But remember, that in our society, “where ignorance is bliss, ‘tis folly to be wise.”⁴¹

Will taking up arms against this technological oppressor accomplish anything? In my opinion, *no*. “A leader does not need guns or knives to give him authority. His weapon is *intelligence*.”⁴² Turn on your mental firewall. Stop being subconsciously influenced. *Become intelligent*. Know what you do, and why you do it. Then you will see that there is another way, a “natural consequence” of biological evolution that has been slipping between the cracks, where those in power hope you will never look. As Roger Damon Price described it in a British television series back in 1973, the future of mankind are *The Tomorrow People*.⁴³

40 Communication through 3D time, the cosmic aspect of the life unit where feelings and intuition dominate.

41 *The Thomas Gray Archive*: “Ode on a Distant Prospect of Eton College” (Lines 99.3-100.5)

42 Sister George (Stella Stevens), *Where Angels Go, Trouble Follows!*, Columbia Pictures, 1969.

43 Price, Roger Damon, *The Tomorrow People*, Thames Television for ITV Network, 1937-1979.

Resistance is Futile; Evolution is Effective

In Price's series, *The Tomorrow People*, young people developed ESP, "extra sensory perception" or "psychic ability," what we call nowadays, *psionics*. These *homo novus*⁴⁴ shared a specific world view centered around personal evolution to become peaceful explorers of the universe. As an impressionable teenager at the time, it was one of those public television shows that my friends and I would rush home to watch, as it gave us hope that there *just might be a chance* that we could grow up in a world that worked together for the betterment of mankind—even if *children* had to lead the way.

Within the framework of the *Reciprocal System* of theory, psionics are a *natural consequence* of the continued evolution of life units, creating a new, third level of existence for mankind (the first level being the *inanimate*, and the second being *biological* organisms). Because of this *theory of everything* basis, man, left to his own mechanisms, will *eventually outgrow* the need for competition, rivalry and fighting, and evolve into an *ethical being*, with the tools, knowledge and compassion necessary to work in rapport with all life. Some are already standing on that threshold, however there are sinister forces at work, as described earlier, that are *consciously* trying to prevent this evolution of mankind. As Larson describes, ethical man is an evolving subset of Cro-Magnon man—not many, but some:

“It is therefore evident that we cannot equate man with the Level 3 structure in the same manner that we were able to equate life with the Level 2 structure. Rather, we will have to identify the Level 3 structure with an idealized kind of human: an *ethical man*, let us say, giving the term “ethical” a very broad meaning. The boundary line between Level 2 and Level 3, then, is not between *animal* and *man*, but between *man* and *ethical man*. However, much of the human race is partly across the boundary; that is, each of these many individuals is at some times, and to some degree, under the domination of the Sector 3 control unit rather than the Sector 2 life unit.”⁴⁵

Larson continues to analyze his “Level 3” and the influences of the Sector 3 *control unit* that creates an ethical consciousness, determining that this is where mankind exhibits his finest features: rapport, compassion, moderation, self-sacrifice and the conscious use of psionic skills, since both halves of the universe, the physical/material and the metaphysical/cosmic, are available to consciousness. When someone, of any age, comes under the influence of these Sector 3 control units, their motivations switch from the biologic *rivalry of competition*, to the ethical *rapport of cooperation*: they become a Tomorrow Person. And it is a “no turning back” situation—once you access that level as part of your being, you begin to *understand* things for what they are—not just *see them* as presented to you, which is why the New World Order folks must prevent this evolution from happening. It cannot be turned back once it does, so as long as you are following their artificial paths to ascension, trapped within their artificial boundaries, resistance *is* futile. Cross the lines that aren't actually there, and you'll find evolution *is* effective.

The Boundaries of Your Mind

The boundaries discussed in the “Chains Without Chains” section are psychological constructs, programmed into you at birth. They are **not** *natural* boundaries. Forget about them for a while; forget your faith, your patriotism, your corporate loyalty. When you bring those walls down, you can get a

⁴⁴ Originally *homo superior* in the series, later changed to *homo novus* (new man) to better describe the Tomorrow People as the next stage in human evolution, rather than a Hitler-style superior race.

⁴⁵ Larson, Dewey B., *Beyond Space and Time*, North Pacific Publishers, Portland, OR, 1995, page 82.

look at what it is that has been *blocked* from your consciousness by *The Powers That Be*. Knowledge is power, and the most powerful knowledge are the secrets behind those artificial walls in your mind.

In case you hadn't noticed, I am a proponent of Dewey Larson's *Reciprocal System of theory*, which is technically a "TOE," a *theory of everything*. And it is a simple one, using natural consequences from a ratio of space to time, called motion (though I am the first to admit that Larson does not do a good job explaining his ideas). It is not a popular theory because it is a consequence of *nature*, not of *mathematics*. Conventional science demands a TOE that *proves that they were right*—not one that says they screwed up from the start and spent the last 300 years making a total disaster of everything.

When trying to learn Larson's concepts, one spends more time *unlearning* what they've been taught, as they were taught everything *backwards*. And that's the key to dealing with the evolution of the human spirit—to throw a monkey wrench into the plans of the New World Order—just jump their walls and you'll find that mankind, a bizarre, interplanetary slave hybrid, has more potential than any other species in this part of the galactic neighborhood. And believe me, our neighbors are well aware of that fact.

Since Project Blue Beam is primarily focused on extraterrestrials and aliens, let's *unlearn* a few things about "who's who" and "what's that" in the neighborhood.

Unlearning: Breaking Down Artificial Barriers

In *The Universe of Motion*,⁴⁶ Larson outlines a process to construct an *entire universe* that only requires two things: *gravity* and the *cosmic microwave background radiation* (CMBR). The process is simple; gravity aggregates radiation into particles, particles into atoms, atoms into aggregates, aggregates into stars, stars into galaxies and so forth. Gravity is a *natural consequence* of matter, so all you really need is a *constant influx of matter* from somewhere. Larson identifies the origin of the CMBR as *not* a "leftover from the Big Bang," which one would think would have run out of juice by now, but from the *cosmic sector*,⁴⁷ the realm of 3D time known in conventional science (and science fiction) as the *universe of antimatter*.

Stellar and galactic combustion processes are based on "age limit" fission in the *Reciprocal System*, which are constantly pushing matter to faster-than-light speeds, as exhibited by RF and X-ray emissions⁴⁸ of both. Once you move faster than light, you are moving in 3D time, not 3D space, so our half of the Universe is sending over its own "*material* microwave background radiation" to the cosmic sector, where it built a cosmic universe in 3D time, which is always sending us back its "antiradiation" as the CMBR. That's the *reciprocal relation* at work, and why the *Reciprocal System* is named "Reciprocal." It is always a constant exchange.

So, the first lesson to be unlearned is that the CMBR is a *constant influx of matter* from 3D time. As such, it was *not created* by a Big Bang, and since *nothing else* is needed to create a Universe, there was *no Big Bang* needed, either!

So when ETs or channelers tell you all about them being the "best bang since the Big One,"⁴⁹ they are lying. They are stooges for the NWO, trained by those conventional scientists that believe in the Big Bang theory, or just "useful idiots."

46 Larson, Dewey B., *The Universe of Motion*, North Pacific Publishers, Oregon, USA, 1984.

47 The *cosmic sector* was named as such, because it was identified as the source of cosmic rays and radiation by Larson.

48 Larson, Dewey B., "Astronomical X-Ray Sources," *Reciprocity* V, № 1, page 3.

49 Gallumbits, Eccentrica, *The Hitchhikers Guide to the Galaxy*, opinion of Zaphod Beeblebrox.

Stars, as described by Larson and referenced in my other Papers, are constructed from this dust forming from the CMBR. That means they start out cold, warm up, get hot, hotter and extremely hot, until they blow apart in a supernova. The existing stellar evolutionary sequence is backwards, and since that is the basis of galactic evolution, that is backwards, also.⁵⁰ And remember—all you need to create everything in this universe, is just *gravity* and the *CMBR*. Knowing the correct stellar evolutionary sequence allows us to learn of how stars evolve and produce planets, how planets produce life—and hopefully, ethical life.

A substantial part of *The Universe of Motion* is dedicated to stellar evolution. Summarizing, we find that stars grow in *generations*:

1. First generation stars are newly formed from dust and debris and have no planets. Any planetary matter in the vicinity would be sucked up into the new star, adding to the stellar mass. These stars are characterized by a single star, with no companion, and “clean” space around them.
2. Second generation stars form after the first generation star undergoes a supernova by getting too hot (Larson’s *thermal limit*). The result is a *binary* star system: a red giant that is composed of the matter in 3D space and a white dwarf, where the old solar core imploded in space and is expanding in 3D time, giving it its compressed form with an inverse density gradient.⁵¹ Over time, these binaries move to the main sequence and repeat the supernova cycle.

There is a *possibility* of a solar system at this time, if the stellar core is spatially fragmented during the supernova. However, the white dwarf fragments would be small, cool off quickly, and most likely get sucked back into the sun while still in its giant phase, so they would be unlikely to produce planets having intelligent life.

3. Third (and greater) generation stars are either triple star systems, or single star systems with a collection of stable planets. Third generation stars, like our sun, Sol, are the generation of stars most likely to contain planets with intelligent life. They are identified as single red to orange stars with a large amount of surrounding debris (young with forming planets), or yellow to white with an asteroid belt and planets (middle aged with established planets).

ET Phone Home: Long Distance!



We can now use a process of elimination to find where *real* ETs are likely to reside. A single sun without a debris field, like the stars of the Hyades, won’t have any planets as they are 1st generation stars. Binaries, 2nd generation, are also out, as the stuff planets are made of is still locked up in that white dwarf companion. Triple star systems, like Alpha Centauri, are also out for the same reason—the planetary cores are still in the white dwarf component.

So let’s take a look at what astronomers have recently discovered and graph them in the proper direction of stellar evolution, to find out where our ET neighbors are, within a 45 light-year radius from Earth. See Chart 1.

Examining the chart, it becomes apparent that many of the popular, ET-channeled stellar systems *don’t seem to have any planets around them*, being first or second generation stars. They were picked because the names are well known by many cultures, and have been for centuries.

⁵⁰ A consequence of the reverse galactic evolution, the Andromeda galaxy is much *younger* than the Milky Way.

⁵¹ Larson, Dewey B., “The Density Gradient in White Dwarf Stars,” *Reciprocity* XI, № 2 (Summer, 1981).

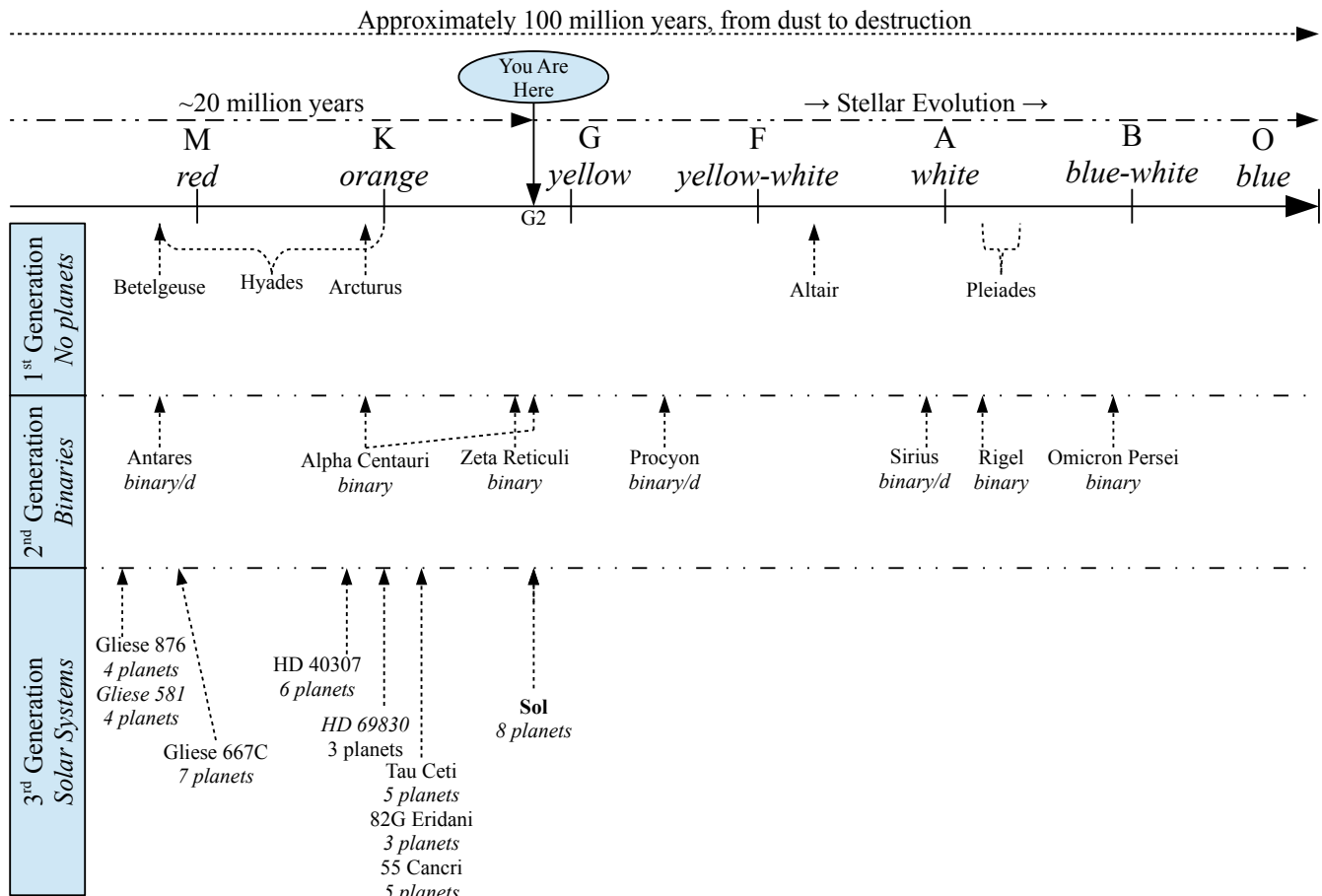


Chart 1: Solar Systems within 45 Light-years

Something becomes apparent: Sol, our solar system, is the *most evolved* solar system within this 45 light year range! We're the most advanced kids in the neighborhood. Tau Ceti, a G-class, yellow star much like our own, is a neighbor with planets—but those planets are *younger* than Earth, perhaps still back in the Jurassic period with dinosaurs running around. That also means a high magnetic ionization level, so the planetary environments would be *radioactive*—a similar problem the SMs faced here on Earth, during their colonization.

And yes, our sun is only about 20 *million* years old, according to the calculations of Prof. KVK Nehru of India, basing his computation solely on gravity and the available amount of matter in the area, including the CMBR.⁵² The estimated life span of a star generation, in the *Reciprocal System*, is approximately 100 million years, from dust to supernova.⁵³

So where *are* the ETs hiding? The stars most likely to have intelligent life would be 3rd generation, old enough to get by the worst of the early radiation levels, but not too old as the sun would become too hot with radiation into the ultraviolet and X-ray bands that would become destructive to life. What we are looking for are 3rd generation, G and F class stars:

⁵² KVK Nehru, "The Large-Scale Structure of the Physical Universe, Part II: Mathematical Aspects of the Cosmic Bubbles," *Reciprocity* XX, № 2, Equation 21.

⁵³ Phoenix III, Daniel, *Geochronology, Part 1 of the Hidden Origin of Homo Sapiens*, discusses the problems with geologic dating, and how existing dates are substantially too large.

Star	Planets	Stellar Class	Distance (ly)	Relative Age
Kepler-11	6	G4	1999	<i>Younger</i>
Nu2 Lupi	3	G2	47	<i>Same</i>
Kepler-9	3	G2	2754	<i>Age</i>
HD 10180	7	G1	127	<i>Older (More Advanced)</i>
47 Ursae Majoris	3	G0	46	
HD 1461	4	G0	76	
HD 96700	2	G0	83	
HD 169830	2	F9	119	
Upsilon Andromadae	4	F8	44	
HD 60532	2	F6	83	
HD 8799	4	F0	129	

If I were looking for intelligent ETs in the area, my choice would be HD 10180, which is a few thousand years further along in evolution than we are, with a large, 7-planet solar system that is similar to our own. With similar conditions, similar life may evolve. But, I've yet to run across hyper-intelligent, pan-galactic ETs (or even mice) that come from HD 10180, a star so insignificant our astronomers never bothered to give it a "real" name.

Conclusions

There is an active, ongoing program to suppress the spiritual growth of humanity, being implemented by those folks that consider themselves to be the direct descendants of the gods. They have positioned themselves as royalty and political leaders, priests and gurus, and the leaders of the military-industrial complex. Like the Kings of old, they consider their "genetic purity" of ancestry to be the dictate for their rulership of the planet and the only reason the remainder of mankind is allowed to exist is to be their slaves. Their *modus operandi* is rivalry and competition, using the tools of technology.

You have been trained to believe that the "man in the mirror" is who you *really are*, having about as much substance as your reflection. The powers that be are experts at manipulating reflections and have used it to their advantage to make sure you never realize that there is something real and tangible *casting* that reflection.

Through control of education, they have you believing everything is backwards so you cannot see the consequences of Nature. Even if you try to take a step forward, they have all the spiritual avenues well guarded with the "ascended master" of your choice. So, *buyer beware*.

Correcting the stellar evolution shows that our solar system is the most evolved in the immediate area of nearly 100,000 cubic light-years, and there are not a whole lot of similar solar systems nearby. But, astronomical research has shown that there are hundreds of "up and coming" solar systems circulating about red and orange stars that *will* become viable in the near future for explorers and colonists.

The natural consequences also indicate that the majority of suns that channeled sources claim to be from, *do not have planets*, hence the logical conclusion is that they are *part* of this spiritual misdirection. Most of these sources also claim "mass ascension," where you can receive all the knowledge in the Universe, just by sitting on your butt sucking a brew, watching people beating up each other on sports shows. I ask, "could anyone of reasonable intelligence actually believe this?"

Epilog: The Cro-Magnon Matrix

Just like the *progression of the natural reference system* described by Larson that causes all physical systems to grow and interact, Nature also impresses its goal to evolve consciousness on all the life that comprises it. There is substantial information indicating that man is a genetic hybrid between native life and an extraterrestrial species, but man is still *part* of the life matrix on Earth and *subject* to those same rules that desire the evolution of consciousness. That gives us an evolutionary option that cannot be taken away—only *disguised*.



These “blue bloods” have a *blue pill* to offer, and if taken, you remain ignorant of your own potential and live in their world of artificial boundaries with backwards education, reaping the material rewards of being a good slave. Not having achieved a state of ethical consciousness, the jump to “Level 3” that Larson describes, you remain in the loop, and as any engineer can tell you—entropy increases, until there is nothing left to make the loop again.

Blue pill vendors always have a common agenda: that of *rivalry*, even if they are stooges believing they are doing the right thing. Things to look for: competition, fighting, wars, starfleets of warships, hierarchal orders, chains of command (be it political, social or military), superior beings for you to worship, “us” versus “them,” free handouts, promises to get something for nothing or ascension without effort. Anything based in fear, control, power or ego gratification.

Red-blooded Terranean genetics have a *red pill* to offer, part of our inheritance from the apes and Neanderthals that make up a significant part of our DNA. If taken, you become aware of your own potential and can work to transform yourself and the world around you back to a natural course of evolutionary development. *The Tomorrow People*, welcomed as peaceful explorers in an ever-evolving Universe.



Red pill vendors also have a common agenda: that of *rapport*, of working together to accomplish common goals, where each donates their unique approach to life, without demands of compensation. Things to look for: cooperation, harmony, compassion, exploration (of any subject), psionic ability used to assist healing and evolution, requests that you do the work *yourself*, and share what you discover on your path; hard work, dedication and ascension with a LOT of personal effort!⁵⁴

Using these basic agendas, it becomes fairly simple to sort through the myriad of information available, to find what is real, leading to the evolution of consciousness, and what is just a showpiece, leading back to the start after a long delay and detour.

The first step to solving any problem, like the spiritual evolution of mankind, is to identify the problem. Hopefully, this research will assist you in doing just that. Now that you have an understanding of the problem, mankind can start cooperating to find a solution to get us back on track, without having to resort to the same fear tactics that those in power are already using.

Just remember: the red pill is hard to swallow at first, then as you wake up from the illusion, you find the freedom it provides is rather sweet.

⁵⁴ Obvious by its absence, is the concept of *love* in this list. The emotional responses of love have been so abused and distorted by The Powers That Be that they have become unrecognizable by most of mankind. I find no benefit in using a word that no two people will define the same way.

Homo Sapiens Ethicus

Life, Death, Reincarnation and Ascension

Part 3 of the Anthropology Series on the Hidden Origin of Homo Sapiens

--daniel

Introduction

In order to understand how the created, Cro-Magnon man differs from other evolved life on our world, an investigation into the structure of life, itself, is a necessary prerequisite. Once the *natural norm* is defined, deviations from that norm can be investigated and consequences determined.

This paper will cover two basic concepts, as energetic consequences: *life* and *death*, along with the evolution of these processes: *reincarnation* and *ascension*. Life, as a natural consequence of the postulates of the *Reciprocal System*, is covered in detail by Dewey Larson in his book, *Beyond Space and Time*.¹ In hopes of defining the basic pattern of what causes *natural* death and what happens during, and after, the death of the physical body, the concepts of death, reincarnation and ascension are extrapolated from the core concepts of cultural mythology and theology, correlated to corresponding concepts in a framework of a universe of motion. This information can then be extrapolated to see where mankind, as a species, is heading.

The pretext of this paper, based on the concepts proposed in *Geochronology*² and *New World Religion*,³ is that Cro-Magnon man, from which modern man is a direct descendant, is a *hybrid* of the evolving life on the planet *plus* an “extra-terrestrial” or “divine” influence that was introduced by a species collectively referred to as the “SMs” that colonized the planet in ancient times, creating the Mu and Atlantean epochs.⁴ The progenitors of this hybrid species of man are commonly referred to as the Biblical Adam and Eve, so this hybrid approach is a mix between Darwinian views and theological ones—*both* are correct. Man was *created* and is now *evolving* on his own, as a distinct species.

Terminology is going to be difficult as many of the words have subjective meanings to the reader. To help alleviate this difficulty, the terms will be defined prior to being used, so context can be maintained. There will be those that disagree with the choice of specific words, but these are what we’ve been using in the scientific underground for 30 years and have held up well. It is the *concept* being related that is important, not the word used to express it.

There will also be those who vehemently oppose Larson’s concept of *consciousness* being a *consequence of life*, rather than *matter* being a *consequence of consciousness*. I ask that you “suspend disbelief” for the moment, as it *is* a reciprocal relation. Asking “what came first” is like asking if the inside or outside of a box came first—neither did. Once you have a box, you’ve got an inside *and* an outside. The same situation exists with consciousness; it’s all a matter of perspective.

1 Larson, Dewey B., *Beyond Space and Time*, Tucek & Tucek, published posthumously in 1996; written in 1979.

2 Phoenix III, Daniel, “*Geochronology: Hiding History in the Past; Part 1 of the Anthropology Series on the Hidden Origin of Homo Sapiens*,” 2013.

3 Phoenix III, Daniel, “*New World Religion: Enslaving the Human Spirit with a Blue Beam; Part 2 of the Hidden Origin of Homo Sapiens*,” 2013.

4 This concept is referred to as *Intervention Theory*.

Life

To the best of my knowledge, Dewey Larson has the only theory, the *Reciprocal System* (RS), that deduces both *life* and *ethical consciousness* as a *natural consequence* of its Postulates. What Larson proposed in his book, *Beyond Space and Time*, is that life is essentially *a stable combination of matter and antimatter*.⁵ Most physicists will tell you that when matter and antimatter meet, they cancel each other out and you get an explosive result. What Larson found was that matter and antimatter can also meet “out of phase” with each other, such that they form a stable, more complex structure: the *living cell*. Still an explosion, but a *constructive* explosion of *life*, rather than a *destructive* explosion of *radiation*. Because of this mix of material and cosmic (antimatter) motions, the living cells operate primarily in the *intermediate speed* range, analogous to the processes in *stars*, but due to this stable balance, the process is at much lower temperatures. To quote Delenn from *Babylon 5*, “We are star-stuff,”⁶ literally.

This unique understanding of the living structure as an aggregate of a physical, spatial body and an invisible, temporal body, allows an investigation into that “other realm,” the cosmic half of life that philosophers and spiritualists have identified as the *soul* or *mind* (as in the conventional, New Age concept of Body/Mind/Spirit). Whereas soul and mind have many connotations, the Medieval Latin term, *anima*⁷ will be used, as commonly used by psychologists. *Anima* will be used to refer to this “soul” half of the living organism, the unobserved presence in 3D time.

According to the *Reciprocal System*, the *physical*⁸ universe consists of two *sectors* of expression, existing 90° out of phase; each the antithesis of the other; two *perspectives* of scalar motion:

1. *Material sector (matter)*: three, coordinate dimensions of *space* with one dimension of *clock time* (duration). This is the observable, measurable sector of our everyday experience, known to the 19th and early 20th century researchers as “ponderable matter.”
2. *Cosmic sector (antimatter)*: three, coordinate dimensions of *time*, with one dimension of *clock space* (distance). This is the origin of *etheric* phenomena (“imponderable matter”) and is not directly observable nor measurable *from space*. We can indirectly measure how *time changes space*, by observing how material structures change when influenced by temporal ones.

However, when confronted with certain, observed phenomena such as ethical behavior and psychic ability, Larson found that the two sectors of his physical universe did not supply sufficient relationships to account for these features and he added a 3rd, *nonphysical* sector to hold all the evidence and observations that were yet to be sorted out and placed into the theoretical framework of the *Reciprocal System*. He called this third sector the *Ethical sector*, and the structures created within it, *control units*.⁹ Unfortunately, Larson died of old age before completing this study.

5 *Antimatter* in the *Reciprocal System* is called *cosmic matter* and is technically “conjugate matter,” composed of atomic rotations in space, placed in a 3D temporal coordinate system, using *clock space* as a measurement of change. Larson refers to it as *inverse* matter, but it was pointed out by Prof. KVK Nehru that the inversion must actually be a *conjugate*, to preserve dimensional relationships. For example, the inverse of material force, t/s^2 , is s^2/t , which is incorrect. Cosmic force has the dimensions of s/t^2 . The aspects of space and time invert, but the dimensional relation in the numerator and denominator stay the same, making it a conjugate, not an inverse.

6 *Babylon 5*, “A Distant Sun.”

7 “That which animates” or brings to life.

8 “Physical” includes all the relationship that are defined by 3D, scalar motion with the aspects of space and time. This includes matter (material atoms), antimatter (cosmic atoms), electric and magnetic fields, gravity, biological organisms (life, including body and mind/soul, but *not* “spirit”) and their bioenergetic systems.

9 Larson, Dewey B., *Beyond Space and Time*, *op. cit.*, p. 81.

Larson’s concept of “sectors” also maps to the esoteric concepts of ontological *planes of existence*:

Sector #	Sector Name	Esoteric Plane
1	Material	Physical
2	Cosmic	Astral
3	Ethical	Causal

Note that Larson’s investigation ended with his third, ethical sector, because of his death. This does not imply that there are not additional sectors, nor levels of existence, waiting to be unraveled as natural consequences of the *Reciprocal System*.

The Levels of Existence

Larson defines three different *levels of existence*, based on the relationships between the three sectors:

Level	Concept		Sector			Motion	Esoteric
			1-Material	2-Cosmic	3-Ethical		
1	Inanimate	Matter	X			Particle, Atom, Molecule	Body
		Antimatter		X			
2	Biologic	Living	X	X		Life Unit	Mind/Body
3	Ethical	Metaphysical	X	X	X	Control Unit	Mind/Body/Spirit

1. *Inanimate*: Material **or** cosmic sectors; the atomic and chemical realm; matter **or** antimatter. Combinations *destructively* interfere to produce energy.
2. *Biologic*: Material **and** cosmic sectors, combinations *constructively* interfere to produce cells. The material, spatial aspect of life is the *corpus*, the body. The cosmic aspect of life is the *anima*. Both halves, together, are referred to as a *life unit*.
3. *Ethical*: Material **and** cosmic **and** ethical sectors; a structure built upon the framework of space and time, but reaches beyond it. These “ethical control units” are *cells of intelligence*,¹⁰ that we collectively refer to as *consciousness*. The influence of these cells upon the body, mind and soul, as the *spirit*, for which we will use the Medieval Latin term, *animus*,¹¹ to eliminate pre-conceived notions concerning the concept of the spiritual.

As can be seen, Larson, through the *natural consequences* of his *Reciprocal System*, is slowly and surely beginning to deduce the existence of the esoteric, philosophical or spiritual realms—purely from the relations of space and time as motion. And he is finding that they have the same structure as ancient literature suggests, with the only difference being that as natural consequence of the theory, the attributes and properties of these levels, sectors and units can be *explicitly determined*—as well as how they interact with each other. This gives us the basis to analyze evolving life, as well as the concepts that go along with life, such as *bioenergy* (prāna, qi, ch’i, shen, kundalini and other forms), *death*, *reincarnation* and *ascension*. We don’t have to *guess*, when we can just *deduce* where life is going, how it is going there and what we can do to assist this growth of consciousness.

10 Not to be confused with the *moron*, a particle of stupidity that is highly contagious in bureaucratic systems.

11 *Animus* is typically defined as the intellect or spirit, often associated with the concepts of ethics and morality.

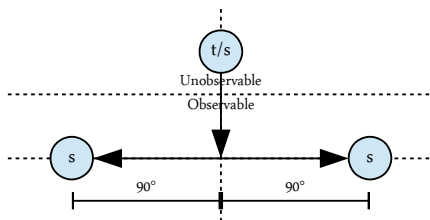
Force and Energy

We are already familiar with the basic *forces* of Nature, namely *electrical*, *magnetic* and *gravitational*. We also know about certain forms of *energy* as *waves*, of which there are two ranges in the *Reciprocal System*, divided by unit speed:¹² *Low Frequency* (LF) waves that contain low energy and do little harm, such as sound, light, heat and radio; and *High Frequency* (HF) waves, which can cause serious injuries, such as x-rays, gamma rays and cosmic rays.

Force and energy, though similar, are *not* the same thing. When Larson's *natural units* of space (s) and time (t) are used to define quantities (rather than the names of dead scientists), the concepts behind force and energy, and their differences, become obvious.

Energy (t/s) remains constant, but *force* ($t/s / s = t/s^2$) is energy that *changes* with respect to *space*—*not time*. If one looks at the conjugate relationship, speed that changes with respect to time, $s/t / t = s/t^2$, we find this is a familiar concept: *acceleration*. Force is just *temporal acceleration*. And because coordinate time is not directly observable, it acts *invisibly* on space.

This gives a clue as to the nature of energy and why we can only detect it by the way it *changes space*: force and energy are *temporal* structures, moving with *clock space*, not *spatial* structures moving with *clock time*. As temporal structures, they exist in 3D time (or as physicists say, are *localized* in time).



This is easily observed by the way a magnetic field moves iron filings, making the shape of “lines of force.” We cannot *see* the magnetism itself, because the effect is nonlocal, but we can see *how* the magnetism changes the spatial arrangement of the iron filings.

It is the temporal component that is the “energy,” t/s, which causes a change in space, Δs ; the observed result of a *force*, $t/s / \Delta s = t/s^2$.

All *life units* contain atoms, atoms have electric and magnetic fields and are responsive to gravity, just like their inanimate counterparts. But life goes beyond the electromagnetic forces due to the linkage between the material and cosmic atoms—that stable, matter-antimatter relationship—and that relationship generates additional fields expressed by the term, *bioenergy*, the energy of biologic organisms. Keep in mind that everything that happens in our observable, spatial reference, also happens in the unobservable, temporal reference, resulting in additional “anti-” concepts, such as *antigravity*—temporal gravity.

Biological Energy

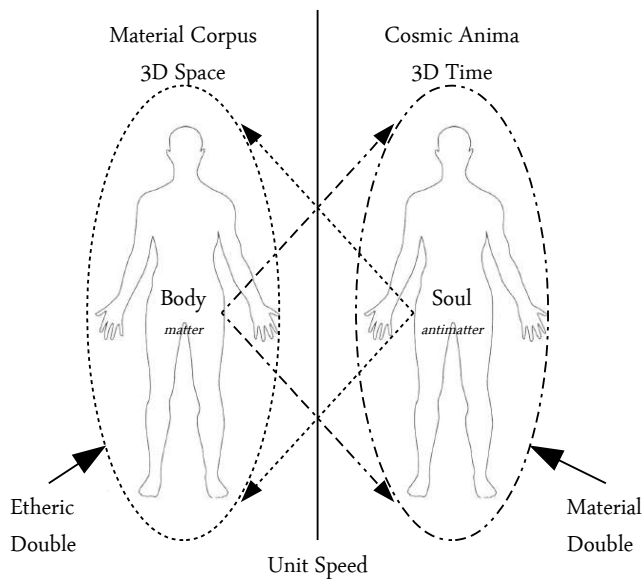
Biological energy, or *bioenergy*¹³ is the “Level 2” version of electrical, magnetic and gravitational forces, where these atomic properties are intermixed with their conjugates—the temporal, “antimatter” version of force and energy that comprises the invisible, cosmic half of the life unit, the *anima*. What this interaction does is to create an energetic *aura* around *both* the spatial corpus and the temporal anima—what is termed the *etheric body*.¹⁴

¹² *Unit speed* is the speed of light, 1 natural unit of space per 1 natural unit of time, *unity* in the Reciprocal System, or 299,792,458 m/s in conventional physics.

¹³ *Bioenergy* in the sense of the various forms of *biological energy*, not the common reference to energy obtained from biomass, such as biodiesel fuel.

¹⁴ The ether (or æther), in the context of the Reciprocal System, is the cosmic sector of 3D time being interpreted from a material sector, 3D spatial perspective.

The Aura of Life Units



The unobservable half of the life unit, existing in 3D time, casts its shadow around the life unit for the same cause and reason that electric and magnetic fields cast their shadow about inanimate structures—except in the case of the life unit, they are referred to as *auras*. These auras form the *etheric double* of an organism, which is the shadow of the anima about the corpus, the body in space. All life has an aura, and the aura reflects the condition of the cosmic half of the life unit, its “soul.” The soul is the seat of emotion, so the etheric double tends to reflect the emotional state of the life unit.

A second auric field, not generally advertised by mystics,¹⁵ also forms around the *cosmic anima* creating an analogous structure to the

etheric body that surrounds the physical body. This *material double* shows the condition of the *physical body* to the intuitive side of life, which is how a person can perceive that someone “feels sick” (as mothers always seem to know about their children, regardless of how far away they are). Being a non-local connection, it works analogously to the Einstein-Podolsky-Rosen bridge¹⁶ because the souls can remain *adjacent in time*, as a type of “soul group” for family and friends, while the body may be separated by significant spatial distances.

Forms of Bioenergy

The life unit can be considered a “more complete” expression of scalar motion because it contains *both sectors* in a single, cellular structure. Atoms and particles, being *either* spatial or temporal, only have “half the story,” so to speak. Whereas the universe is defined by three dimensions of motion, it is only natural that we would find three expressions of bioenergy in living organisms, reflecting the three *speed ranges* associated with astronomical motion.¹⁷

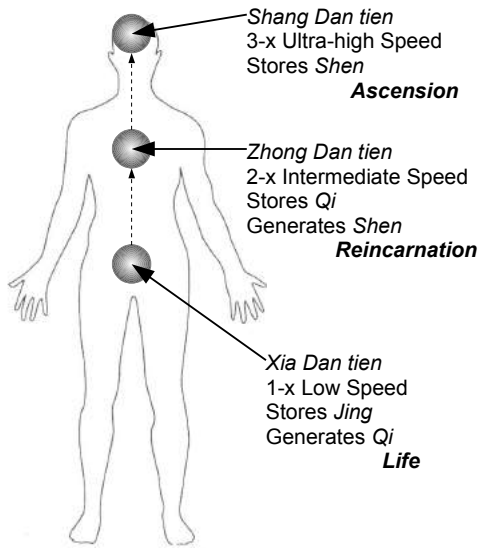
Every culture has its own names for these three forms of bioenergy. For the purposes of this analysis, the Chinese terms will be used:

- *jing* (fohat), cellular, libido or sexual energy, associated with health and the corpus.
- *qi* (ch’i or prāna), life force, associated with the anima.
- *shen* (kundalini), consciousness, spiritual and intellectual energy, associated with the animus.

¹⁵ This *material double* is the mechanism used to inflict bodily harm in certain martial arts, by energetically attacking the projection of the material body in time. That energy damage is reflected in the physical body after an interval of clock time, giving rise to the famed “touch of death” made famous by practices such as Dim Mak.

¹⁶ The classic *wormhole* that connects things remotely across space, though there is no actual need for a connecting tunnel, as the linkage is just the inverse relationship of the ratio of motion.

¹⁷ Stellar events and life units actually have a lot in common with the way they interact at faster-than-light velocities. One can almost consider a cell to be a thermally-balanced, microscopic star.



We all know that to store energy you need some kind of battery, and complex biological systems come with such batteries—known in Chinese as the *dan tien* or the alchemical *elixir field* (the *elixir*, itself, is another term for bioenergy).

These structures, being rotational in nature, exist in an analog to Larson’s *equivalent space*, though more aptly named *equivalent motion* for a life unit, as the equivalency includes the merging of equivalent space with *equivalent time*. These equivalent motion structures are not directly observable from our conventional reference system, but are localized at three areas in the body, as indicated, and can strongly effect both the physical corpus and temporal anima. They operate much like a charged electron, where the *dan tien* is the electron, putting out “lines of force,” called *meridians*, throughout the body to collect and distribute bioenergy.

Jing: Cellular Energy

Jing is analogous to Larson’s “low speed” range (1-x), being a binding energy within and between cells. Jing is acquired through consumption of food—other living cells that emit jing as they are broken down for use in the body. The better quality the food (such as organic), the more abundant the jing is. Very poor food¹⁸ may have so little jing that the body, itself, must supply a portion of it to aid in digestion.¹⁹

Jing is also provided during *conception*, where the new life is provided with a quantity of *congenital jing* from the parents to initialize the life system for independent operation. When the baby is in the womb, it is dependent upon the activities of the mother to do the initial charge of these bioenergy batteries, as those “jumper cables” are only disconnected upon the severing of the umbilical cord at birth.

After birth, natural processes work to acquire additional jing from outside sources (*acquired jing*). Jing is expended with day-to-day activities and consumed quickly in stressful and fearful situations, these days known as “everyday life.”

When the total quantity of jing is expended at a biological organism level,²⁰ the natural process of *dying* is initiated. If the organism does not have sufficient qi to engage the reincarnation process, the result is *death—a demotion*. For most of the lower forms of life that are still bound to a collective anima, this demotion is a return to the inanimate, chemical realm. Higher forms of life, having more complexity, get demoted to a level of complexity that is maintainable with their remaining, bioenergy level.²¹

18 This includes genetically modified organisms, poorly fertilized plants and animals pumped full of hormones to produce physical muscle, but not the corresponding levels of bioenergy. The best beef is “free range” because of this—the cattle are *using* their muscles, grazing many miles in a day, which produces a proper balance of structure to energy.

19 That “loss of energy” feeling you sometimes get after eating a meal is often due to the body having to supply the bioenergy to digest it, rather than it being part of the food being eaten.

20 Cells can exchange qi with jing to assist in keeping an organism alive. The process is known as *healing*.

21 This is the origin of *caste* systems, normally regulated by karma. This demotion process reverses the evolutionary pattern of complexity, returning the life unit aggregate to a simpler level to try again.

Qi: Life Energy

Jing is the low-speed energy that keeps cells on *either* the material or cosmic side functioning. Qi is the next step up, the “intermediate speed” energy (2-x) that keeps the material and cosmic aggregates together and communicating.²² Because this stable matter-antimatter bond is what defines life, qi is considered *life energy*.

Qi can be manufactured from jing or obtained from the environment. Because jing is far more abundant and very easily obtained from a good meal, qi is normally manufactured from jing through the Xia dan tien, then sent for storage in the Zhong dan tien.

Environmental qi is actually quite abundant in natural areas and many people can sense this with a good feeling when out hiking or camping. The primary source is good, clean air, which is why qi is associated with breath, and why practices to encourage and store qi concern breathing exercises. Those that practice these exercises in remote areas often notice that it is far more effective when there are thunderstorms in the area. There is a reason for this: the intense, dielectric field produced by a thunderstorm alters the form of water vapor slightly, converting inanimate water into *living water*,²³ a direct source of life units having a structure easily converted to qi.

Unfortunately, few of these places exist in civilized countries that have been overrun by electromagnetism, as this form of energy prevents environmental qi from forming in any abundance.

Shen: Spirit Energy

Qi can be converted to shen as an *act of will*. Shen is not normally acquired from the environment; it is only obtained as a deliberate, conscious act (however, the process of reincarnation will provide a quantity of shen to the newborn, as well as some shen obtained from the parents). When a life form obtains sufficient shen, it activates the spirit complex—the *intelligence*—and develops a degree of ethics, as Larson describes in his “Level 3: ethical” approach in *Beyond Space and Time*.

Shen can be considered *intellectual* or *creative* energy, depending upon whether the material corpus or cosmic anima is dominant in the organism. Those on a typical, alchemical path that are trying to balance the masculine and feminine aspects within, will tend to exhibit *both* forms of shen, being intellectually creative (composers) and creatively intellectual (inventors).

With the exception of the *Gaia*²⁴ hypothesis, Nature has not yet developed sufficiently to be an environmental source of shen, so any external accumulation is done from creative and intellectual pursuits involving others of similar mind and spirit; a process analogous to resonance amplification.

When jing runs out and there is sufficient shen, another option for death opens up—that which is commonly called *ascension*, a process to exit the cycle of life, death and reincarnation, by moving to a different realm. If one does not have sufficient shen to ascend, it most likely *will* have sufficient qi to reincarnate and follow that route to try again.

“*When the mind is enlightened, the spirit is freed; the body matters not.*”²⁵

22 Known in some esoteric circles as the “silver cord” that connects the body and soul.

23 *Living water*, as documented in detail by Viktor Schauberger, has the atomic structure of *antihydrogen hydroxide*—one of the hydrogen atoms of the water gets accelerated to superluminal velocities, pushing it over to the cosmic side, converting water into the structure of a *life unit*. This is also the source of *Brown’s Gas*, aka *oxyhydrogen*.

24 *Gaia* being the collective consciousness of the planet and possessing intelligence from that consciousness.

25 Oma Desala, *Stargate SG-1*, episode “Meridian,” and the monk at Kheb on “Maternal Instinct.”

Yin-Yang = Time-Space

Another concept that is used from the Chinese is that of *yin-yang*, the concept of “inseparable opposites” that Larson calls *motion*. Yin is the involutive concept: feminine, polar, curved, full or cold, whereas yang is the evolutive concept: masculine, linear, straight, empty or hot. Within the material sector context of the *Reciprocal System* used in this analysis, *time* is yin and *space* is yang.²⁶

Yin-yang also represents a way to represent the concept of *simple harmonic motion* (SHM), where a yin (inside) SHM is a *vibration*, and a yang (outside) SHM is an *oscillation*.

Vibration, when applied to a rotation such as an atomic system, creates the concept of *charge*, a *rotational vibration* in the *Reciprocal System* that is the source of electric, magnetic and gravitational charges.²⁷ Charge is *energy*, and the charge on an electron is expressed as *force*—the motion the charge causes on atomic systems. Charges are easily *acquired*, but not *required*. Particles and atoms can exist in either a *charged* or *uncharged* state, a concept not recognized by conventional physics. Because the field effects of an uncharged particle do not vary with respect to time or space, they are not readily detected. The most common example of an uncharged structure is that of the uncharged electron, which is observed as a “hole,” the positive “charge” of electric current. The charged electron is the conventional electron, acting as static electricity.

All the forms of bioenergy, like their inanimate counterparts, have both a polarity (poles) and can exist in a *charged* or *uncharged* state. Each type of bioenergy can exist in *four* different states, uncharged yin, charged yin, uncharged yang or charged yang, resulting in what appears to be *twelve* different forms of bioenergy: four types of jing, four types of qi and four types of shen.

Death and Dying

The final concept that needs clarification right up front, is that of *death*. The term “death” can be viewed as both a *condition* and a *process*. In this Paper, the word “death” will be used to represent the terminal *condition* and “dying” to represent the *process*.

- *Dying*: the process initiated after the biological organism cannot retain viability.
- *Death*: the condition where the organism gets demoted or returned to inanimate status.

The process of dying is initiated either *naturally* (old age), *involuntarily* (disease or injury) or *unnaturally* (murder, accident). The bioenergetic condition is different for each process:

- *Natural*: The bioenergy of jing has been depleted. Qi and shen are unaffected.
- *Involuntary*: Stress depletes jing by converting it to qi to operate the immune response, until jing is expended. Fighting the disease and regenerating tissue will expend qi.
- *Unnatural*: Remaining jing is converted to qi in large quantities, which may cause the etheric double to obtain sufficient cohesion to take on a “life” of its own. But without a viable, spatial body to contain it, the etheric double becomes a *ghost*.²⁸

²⁶ Yin-yang and time-space represent the *same* concept. Physicists just don’t like those “metaphysical” terms in science!

²⁷ Conventional physics only recognizes electric charge; magnetic charge is treated as momentum and gravitational charge as isotopic mass.

²⁸ “Ghost” will be used as the shadow of the cosmic aspect of life units, not “spirit,” which is a common translation for the animus.

Origins of the Afterlife Choices

The majority of western concepts concerning the afterlife can be traced back to a single source, Plato's *Myth of Er*,²⁹ which goes like this:

With many other souls as his companions, Er had come across an awesome place with four openings—two into and out of the sky and two into and out of the earth. Judges sat between these openings and ordered the souls which path to follow: the good were guided into the path in the sky, the immoral were directed below. But when Er approached the judges he was told to remain, listening and observing in order to report his experience to mankind.

Meanwhile from the other opening in the sky, clean souls floated down, recounting beautiful sights and wondrous feelings. Others, returning from the earth, appeared dirty, haggard and tired, crying in despair when recounting their awful experience, as each was required to pay a tenfold penalty for all the wicked deeds committed when alive. There were some, however, that could not be released from the underground. Murderers, tyrants and other non-political criminals were doomed to remain by the exit of the underground, unable to escape.

After seven days in the meadow the souls and Er were required to travel further. After four days they reached a place where they could see a rainbow shaft of light brighter than any they had seen before. After another day's travel they reached it. This was the spindle of *Necessity*. Several women, including Lady Necessity, her daughters and the Sirens were present. The souls were then organized into rows and were each given a lottery token apart from Er.

Then of their lottery tokens, they were required to come forward in order and choose their next life. Er recalled the first to choose a new life, a man who had not known the terrors of the underground, but had been rewarded in the sky, hastily chose a powerful dictatorship. Upon further inspection he realized that, among other atrocities, he was destined to eat his own children. Er observed that this was often the case of those who had been through the path in the sky, whereas those who had been punished often chose a better life. Many preferred a life different from their previous experience. Animals chose human lives while humans often chose the apparently easier lives of animals.

After this each soul was assigned a guardian spirit to help them through their life. They passed under the throne of Lady Necessity, then traveled to the Plane of Oblivion, where the River of Forgetfulness (River Lethe) flowed. Each soul was required to drink some of the water, in varying quantities, apart from Er. As they drank, each soul forgot everything. As they lay down at night to sleep each soul was lifted up into the night in various directions for rebirth, completing their journey. Er remembered nothing of the journey back to his body. He opened his eyes to find himself lying on the funeral pyre, early in the morning, and able to recall his journey through the afterlife.

As you can see for yourself, all the classic elements are here. The path in the sky became Heaven, the path in the Earth became Hell, the idea of reincarnation and the veil of forgetting... even those “cast out” of heaven through that 2nd door to take on lives of atrocities.

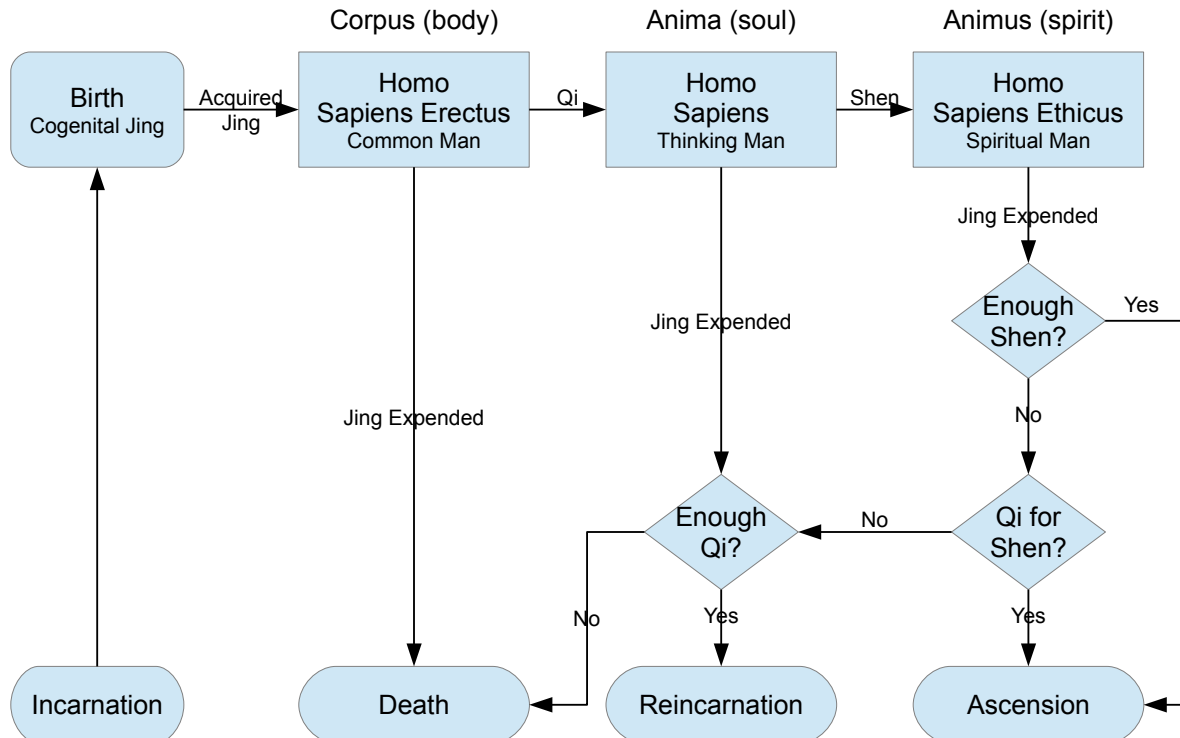
If we make use of the Annunaki context that is presented in this Series, what we have here is the classic dichotomy of the battle between Enlil (sky god) and Enki (earth god) and the promises made to their slave population, humanity. Enlil (and his father, An), lived in the “heavens” and would come down to the surface world as rulers of the land. Enki, with his undersea Abzu and handling mining operations across the planet, lived beneath the surface and would come up to the surface world, bring the treasures from below to placate the sky dwellers. With the onset of hostilities between them, these domains of control became the classic Heaven (Enlil as Yahweh/Jehovah) and Underworld (Enki, the Adversary³⁰). The role of human souls in this Annunaki scenario will be expounded upon later, after some foundational concepts have been reviewed.

²⁹ *The Republic*, Plato, 380 BCE, 10.614-10.621; translation taken from the Wikipedia entry *Myth_of_Er*.

³⁰ Enki, having accused Enlil of working against the best interests of the Annunaki, became Enlil's biggest adversary and was given the title of the “accusing adversary,” *satan*. “Satan” is a *title*, not a person, much like “President.”

Options While Dying

The quantity and type of bioenergy acquired during life provides options when dying of natural or involuntary causes. Unnatural death causes a situation where the remaining jing (the years taken from you, so to speak) are converted directly to qi upon the loss of the corpus. As a consequence to this boost in qi, *death* from unnatural causes seldom occurs, as the boost to qi jumps an entity directly to the reincarnation option. This is a type of “fail-safe” that is embedded into the system to give those entities a second chance, providing they don’t want to remain earthbound to spook others as ghosts.



Reincarnation and ascension are entry points into a more complex system of tests and consequences, where concepts such as *karma*³¹ come into play as well as evolutionary history. Here, the concept of death can be considered analogous to “flunking out” in school, in which you return to a prior grade to learn the lessons you obviously missed, and try again. True death, a total return to inanimate status, is basically flunking out of Kindergarten, so it is infrequent.

Immortality

A natural consequence of this structure is that if life were to acquire jing at a rate faster than it were to expend jing, the natural process of dying would *never* occur and one could live forever. That is true, but there is a *catch*, which has to do with our old friend, the *magnetic ionization level*³² that is responsible for determining which elements are radioactive.

A non-zero magnetic ionization level allows atoms to collect neutrinos to add isotopic mass. In the inanimate realm, atoms can remove this excess mass through radioactivity, but in the case of the life

31 Karma is the carry-over of actions and intentions from prior incarnations that influence the current one.

32 In the *Reciprocal System*, the magnetic ionization level, an environmental variable, controls the amount of isotopic mass an atom can accumulate before undergoing radioactive decay to eliminate the excess mass.

unit where the material and cosmic structures are in balance, isotopic mass builds on *both* sides. The material and cosmic structures continually increase their atomic displacements until the isotopic mass reaches a point where it neutralizes the atomic rotation.³³ This causes the linkage between the material and cosmic structures of the life unit to disassociate, causing *cell death*. By acquiring more jing, you can extend your lifespan, but you will continue to “get old.”³⁴

But as ancient history teaches, the “gods” were immortal, so they found a way—but not by extending the life of a single, physical body—but by creating bodies “on demand” and transferring their personality from one body to another, through the use of what was termed, “black magick.” There is a way to achieve immortality for humans, as documented by the ancient, Taoist masters—if you are willing to pay the price. Curiously, many of the Taoist masters that achieved immortality and departed the mortal realm for the realm of the gods, often *returned* to live out mortal lives—though never explaining why.³⁵

The Death Experience

If you want to understand death, the last place you want to look is modern religion. And the second to last place to look is to the “New Age” experts. Go to the source, which starts with the Sumerian records and the books written by the gods of old, such as the *Book of Jubilees*, which is a dictation from God recorded by Moses on Mount Sinai, while He etched those stone tablets for the Israelites. Yes, God *did create* man—though the genetic engineering context got a bit lost in the translation. So if anyone understands the structure of mankind, it’s the folks that designed the hybrid—and that information is good reference material.

What is described are two *realms*, the *mortal realm* of our everyday existence and this “other” realm, which I’ll just refer to as the *Other Realm*,³⁶ as there are just too many names in use, all with extreme religious connotations. If you’ve done your homework and followed up on Larson’s *Reciprocal System*, you already know what these two realms are: the two “sector” aspects of the biological level of existence, namely a “2nd density” version of the material and cosmic sectors.³⁷

When it comes to dying, humans, the Cro-Magnon descendants, are a mixed bag—a hybrid of both natural processes and “divine” processes from their Saurian creators. The bulk of humanity is more the “down to earth” type, consisting of a genetic mix of Cro-Magnon and Neanderthal—the “red blooded” folks. A smaller subset, billing themselves as the “blue bloods” of Royal descent, operate more on the Saurian “top, down” principles, than those of the evolutionary natives. The natural process will be addressed here, as natural consequences of life.

Death is a deconstruction of the biological level of existence, which may reach all the way back to the inanimate level. Like any radiative or radioactive process, energy is released, and in the life unit

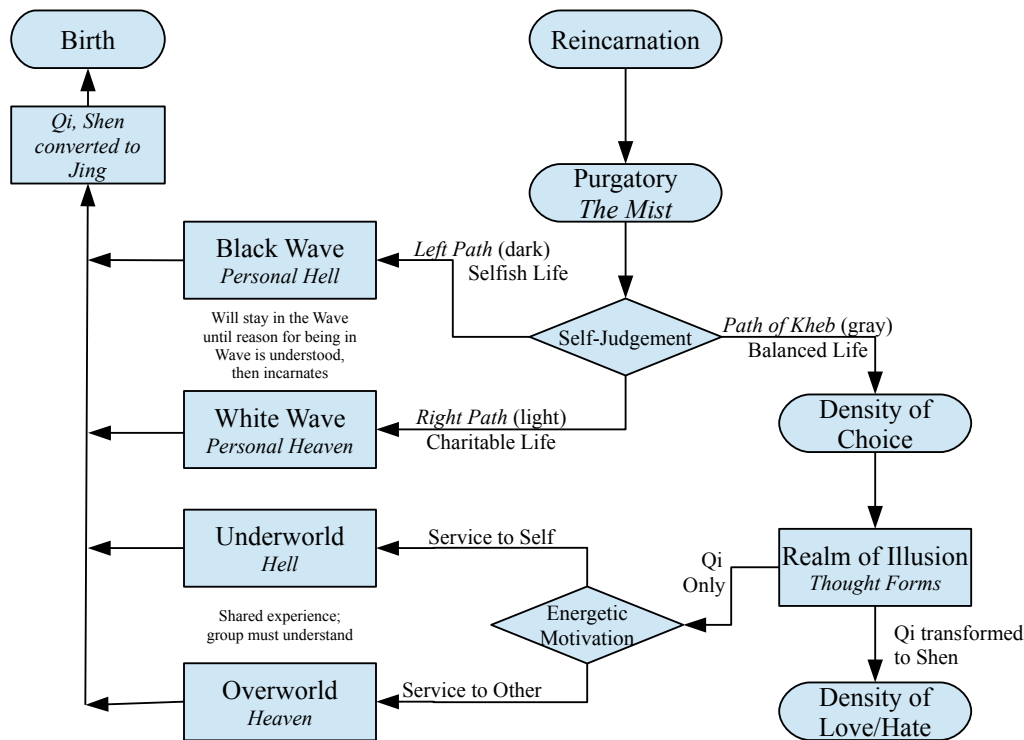
33 One would think that as one ages their weight would increase, due to the additional isotopic mass—as the bathroom scale seems to demonstrate to me, every day. But that is not the case; because mass and anti-mass is being added together, there is no net observable change in atomic mass within the cell.

34 Wherever Nature provides a problem, it also provides a solution... such as the *Fountain of Youth*, which may not be the fairytale people think it is.

35 I’ve wondered what “heavenly” situation could be so disruptive, as to make one give up immortality? Perhaps it’s those 24/7 “Elvis” concerts!

36 Concept borrowed from the television series, *Sabrina, the Teenage Witch*, where the non-mortals (witches, wizards, mythical beings, etc.) can exist, and move between, the mortal and “other” realms.

37 A “realm” is a better term than “sector” in this situation, as a *sector* is from *section*, a piece. The biological realm is *both* material plus cosmic, so it is inclusive of both sectors.



situation, *bioenergy* is liberated. But unlike electrons, alpha particles and gamma rays, bioenergy continues to have a *continuity of form* for a period of clock time, still able to slightly influence the spatial realm through the forces generated by the anima. The higher functions of consciousness, being nonphysical, remain intact and operating, leaving this etheric ghost in a transitional state. Post-death rituals, such as those documented in the *Bardo Thodol*, the *Tibetan Book of the Dead*, were created to assist this ghost in the options available to them, during this period.

Unnatural death has the tendency to “explode” the etheric body out of the physical, sometimes to such a degree that a person does not even know that they have lost their body. Due to the high level of qi, and the fact they don’t realize something happened, no attempt is made to “move on” and the ghost remains earthbound until either such realization happens and they can make their choice, or qi (which cannot be replenished) dissipates to a point where a choice is forced.

The Reincarnation Process

The presence of qi allows a secondary process to activate when dying—that of *reincarnation*. If qi is totally inadequate (less than *one* natural unit, as Larson would put it), then there is not enough to power the afterlife system, so it is back to inanimate status. Higher forms of life tend to have accumulated a large amount of qi, so the reincarnation process is normally available.

People have been through the reincarnation cycle a considerable number of times over the last five millennia, and when born, already have a quantity of qi and shen carried over from the previous cycle. Qi often determines the relative health of the newborn, whereas shen is the determining factor for karma. As in all energetic systems, bioenergy has both *charge* and *polarity*. A person with bad qi may end up deformed upon reincarnation, whereas a person with good qi may end up athletic. Good shen will give a person a more virtuous life, whereas bad shen may cause constant problems and a fearful life.

In order to understand *reincarnation*, one must have some idea of what “incarnation” is. It is derived from “carnate,” which means “to be put in flesh” and that means to *come alive*. *Reincarnation* is to become alive—again—inferring that there was something that carried over from a prior incarnation.

Upon death, the material and cosmic atoms disassociate, returning the corpus to inanimate status. But the bioenergy field remains as the ghost or etheric double. It is in this state that the consciousness experiences the afterlife situation.

In the diagram above, I have identified the first afterlife realm as “Purgatory,” an old Catholic term for a place that souls reside immediately after death to do a life review to see where they’ll end up for eternity. In researching this realm, most systems add an additional step, what can be called “The Mist.”

When consciousness loses the physical senses as the body dies, it gets a bit confused, as things like *sight* are only available from what is known as the 3rd eye. Things start out rather hazy at first, like looking through a mist or dense fog. At this time, the consciousness is still very connected with the spatial environment—people, structures and reference points can still be identified, just not as physical systems—only energetic ones. Without a body, you haven’t got a “ghost of a chance” with actual, physical contact.

The dying experience continues in this state for 40-60 days, depending on the culture.³⁸ It is thought that during this time, the folks one has left behind have the opportunity to still communicate with you to say their final thoughts and get closure, before you head on to more interesting things. Also remember that movement, in this ghostly form, is not spatial—it is *energetic*, so your consciousness can localize at any point on the Earth when it needs to. And that need usually arises when a loved one is thinking about you. So it does seem probable that this period of transition exists to get closure.

After interactions with the physical world are complete, you have gotten a pretty good idea of what you were like as a person and enter a process of “life review.” This is where *you* decide what is going to happen next, and one can be quite hard on themselves. In our society the victim status is rewarded, which leads to a sense of worthlessness that *does* carry into the afterlife.

In the classic religions, the life review ends up with two, simple choices: *selfish* and “go to Hell” (the black or dark aspect of the wave) or *charitable* and go to Heaven (the white or light aspect). Note that these “waves,” like their oceanic equivalent, are *transient*—a *personalized* version of heaven or hell, not the collective version that was initially established by the gods of old.

The mind is a powerful thing, and since the mind is the cosmic aspect of life (with the brain being the material aspect), it survives death of the body but is no longer constrained by the shared, spatial illusion we call “reality.” Your mind can create any illusion it desires in order to balance out your bioenergy, so you may continue on the path of spiritual evolution.

Those having a near-death experience typically enter the waves, just like a person on the shore wading into the splashing of the ocean. They have not fully engaged the dying process because at some level they knew they were not going to die. But, they do get a glimpse of what personal judgment may result in, and as such, the experience can often make a *substantial* change to a person’s outlook on life—normally for the better—once they discover that a personal hell is built upon all those things that they spent their life repressing and hiding from.

There is also a third choice, which is labeled “The Path of Kheb.”³⁹ This path opens up when, during

38 *Mo Pai*, 40 days; *Bardo*, 49 days; *Native American*, 2 moons ~56 days.

39 From an Egyptian story and also the references to Kheb in the *Stargate SG-1* television series, as a place to learn the path of ascension.

life review, when you realize that “yes, I have done some selfish things, but they were necessary for survival and growth,” concurrent with “yes, I have done charitable works, and they were also necessary to balance out the selfish acts.” Most people that are not strongly biased in their political, religious and philosophical views fit this description. When the consciousness enters this state, neither a personalized heaven nor hell suffices to provide further growth of consciousness, so “Door #3”⁴⁰ opens up—as the Minbari⁴¹ say, “I am gray. I stand between the candle and the star. *We* are gray. We stand between the darkness and the light.” This removes one from the personal realm of self-judgment, the “I,” and into the *Density of Choice*,⁴² the “We,” and what interactions—selfish or charitable—have been done in order to assist in the evolution of consciousness.

The Realm of Illusion: The Density of Choice

An integral part of the transition zone particularly applicable to the more complex organisms such as humanity, is the *Realm of Illusion*, referred to in the *Law of One* material as the *Density of Choice*. It is reached when there is sufficient qi and one has judged their life to have been worthwhile; they have accomplished what they set out to do in life and are at relative peace with the complexes of the psyche.

The *Realm of Illusion* considers the larger picture—not only what you did with your life, but how your actions have affected others, with a single determining factor: did your actions help the *evolution of consciousness*? This determination is non-judgmental as to orientation, as a self-serving act may result in the evolution of consciousness, just as easily as a charitable act would.

This realm is described in ancient records as containing an environment that is manifested by the *intentions* behind the actions you took during your lifetime (or deathtime, as the case may be), as the immortal realms consider *intention* over *action*. It is a realm of thought-forms, created by the qi bioenergy. When one chooses to treat this artificial reality as a real, tangible environment, they have elected to reincarnate through one of the service paths: *service to self* or *service to other*. The qi of the person is released into the environment, so they can experience this service path and eventually be born again, in the mortal realm or the other realm, depending on the one they departed.

Here, entities can remain for centuries of clock time, until they figure out that they are basically on a holodeck⁴³ of their own making and the environment they are living in is nothing more than a projection of their own unconscious. That realization will stir the movement of the bioenergy field that has been used to create all the structure and interactions around you. Your artificial reality collapses and you get an influx of qi—so what do you do with it? At this point, what was *real* becomes *unreal*⁴⁴ and the qi that was sustaining the system is returned to conscious control—but at an elevated stage: the energy returns as shen, indicating that the reincarnation process is not going to work for the further development of the consciousness of the organism.

Some will get “pissed off” and use that qi to repel the world around them. This normally happens with *service to self* based individuals, whom believe that they are the center of the universe to begin with. As a result, balance is lost and they proceed to the *Underworld*, the more classic Christian Hell, where this energy can be literally “burned off.”

40 A comical reference to an old television show, “Let's Make a Deal,” where contestants were given options to keep prizes they had won, or to risk them and to pick a door, something behind a curtain, or the box Carol was standing next to.

41 The Minbari are a philosophical, alien species in the television series, *Babylon 5*.

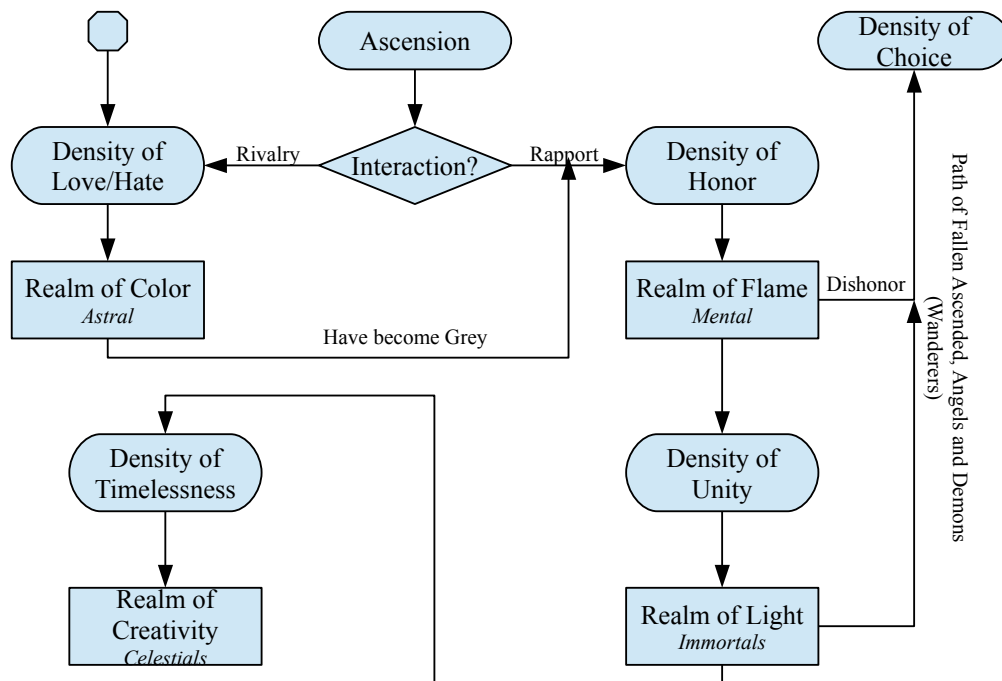
42 *The Ra Material* lists seven densities of existence, or levels of complexity. The densities are used in this work for lack of better terms.

43 A “holodeck” is an artificial reality suite, popularized in the *Star Trek, the Next Generation* television series.

44 A concept played upon heavily in “The Matrix” films, concerning the red and blue pills.

Alternately, some will fall in love with the experience, handing their qi off to others and get sent to the *Overworld*, where they can continue the experience for a very long and loving time—until they run out of qi and fall back into the incarnative process.

Again, there is a 3rd path available that emerges after you realize you're on the holodeck and accept this artificial reality of thought forms for what it is—a *really good education on how to balance yourself*. At that point, you can just “call up the Arch” and “Computer, end program.”⁴⁵ The released qi has no where to go via an unconscious act of *service*, so it is *yours* to command. After all, qi *is* intelligent. So introspect on your holodeck experience, and that introspection will convert qi to shen and open up the 3rd path, the first stage of *Ascension*.



The Ascension Process

When the ethical man, through a conscious and knowing act, generates sufficient shen prior to expending his jing, the option becomes available to skip the whole reincarnation drama. There are two entry points into this realm, either through the *Density of Love* (or *Hate*, 4th density) or through the *Density of Honor* (5th density). The selection depends on how you generated the shen—through *rivalry* or *rapport*.

The Realm of Color: The Density of Love and Hate

There are two doors that enter the realm of color, one from the *Realm of Illusion* and the other directly from the process of dying with a sufficiency of shen, but still engaged in the discord of *rivalry* or *competition*. Entry into this realm indicates that the organism has developed a sufficient animus (with both thinking and feeling aspects) to exit the reincarnative system, but has not yet reached the status of immortality, which begins with entry into the *Density of Honor*.

⁴⁵ The holodeck contains an archway with a computer interface, that can be called into manifestation during a simulation in order to alter or end the running program.

This *Density of Love and Hate*⁴⁶ (not “like and dislike”), the 4th density of the *Law of One*, is a colorful place where the personal choices are at extremes. It is known as the *Realm of Color* because of the extreme nature of the values and choices made. Many people that go on chemically-induced, psychedelic experiences end up here for a short time.⁴⁷ Looks good when you get there, but one does not realize what they are actually experiencing because they have skipped over the process to arrive at that destination. This realm acts like an overlay to *both* the material sector and the cosmic sector, sitting beyond space and time. From this vantage point, both sectors can be viewed and interacted with at the same time; the concept of past and future changes into a complex landscape, where a person’s body can be seen following one path through *space* and their soul can be seen following another path through *time*. Much of the metaphysical folklore regarding travelers from the future or past originate from this realm, as pasts and futures are geographical directions in time.

As there are two entrances, there are also two exits from this realm. The first is when shen is expended through continued rivalry and discord, usually through interference in the lower realms. The second exit opens when one brings into balance the extremes of color and becomes *gray*... a system in sympathy and rapport, which leads to the immortal aspect of ascension.

The use of rapport and rivalry do not indicate a dichotomy at this level, but more a level of complexification or dissolution of consciousness. Shen is a *conscious* energy, whereas qi is an *intelligent* energy. Those who engaged in rivalry to generate shen have basically fought the system using the attractive and repulsive principles of love and hate. Competition can be friendly or hostile, and that forms the basis of rivalry.

Rapport, on the other hand, is the “pro-consciousness” approach that not only provided yourself with shen, but assisted others in getting it along the way (frequently confused with *service to others*). When rapport is the basis of shen, then one needs not go through the resolution of the competitive methodology and can proceed to the *Density of Honor*, manifest in the *Realm of Flame*.⁴⁸ The realm is analogous to the “mental” plane of other systems, where one obtains the ability to create and destroy structures in the physical, spatio-temporal worlds.

The reference the *Realm of Flame* comes from descriptions of the energetic body resembling that of a flame—yellow or golden in color, vibrant, energetic, though still anthropomorphic. Yellow is the color of mental energy, which is why this realm is equated with the mental plane.

Overview of the Mortal and Immortal Realms

The *mortal realms* are the realms in which we have physical existence. In the *Reciprocal System*, physical can be either spatial or temporal, so the mortal realms are *either* existence in the material sector of 3D space or the cosmic sector of 3D time. When your consciousness is in one sector, the other sector has the appearance of the “afterlife.” Most theological conventions consider where your consciousness currently resides is the *mortal realm* and its conjugate, the *afterlife*, is the *other realm*.

What many folks do not realize is that even when you die, you’re still “mortal”—just mortal in the afterlife realm and will, after a deathtime of experiences, get old, be born and come back to life, here. It is a symmetry of existence between the matter of 3D space and the ether of 3D time. The mortal and afterlife realms are just opposite faces of the same coin, so when you go around the edge of that coin,

46 The *Law of One* material omits the “and Hate” part, though the dichotomy is obvious from the descriptions.

47 Hence the predominance of bright colors and patterns preferred by psychoactive drug users.

48 Note: “flame,” not “fire,” as in *Stargate SG-1*’s Ori. Though this is the realm in which one would find Stargate’s ascended Ancients.

you die on one side to be born on the other. The primary difference is that physical existence is valued by space (sensation, thinking, distance, clock time) and the afterlife existence is valued by time (intuition, feeling, duration, clock space).

In the mortal realm, “the road to hell is paved with good intentions”⁴⁹ and one is valued (judged) by their *actions*, not their intentions. The material realm (life) is based on spatial relationships—the purpose of our physical body is to sense and manipulate space. The cosmic realm (afterlife) is based on temporal relationships—the purpose there is to intuit and manipulate time. Both cases require interaction between consciousness and the environment.

The *immortal realms* are reached by the *ascension* process, breaking the cycle of reincarnation. To use the coin analogy, it is very difficult to jump off the face of a coin, but easy to do when you are making the transition around the edge. The most notable difference between the mortal and immortal realms is that the immortal realms exist *beyond* space and time, and as such, the valuing systems that we are accustomed to are very different—they take on a reciprocal form. There is little difference between *thought* and *manifestation*, so valuing is done by a concept similar to *intention*.

However, in the immortal realm, “the path to *mortality* is paved with *actions*.” It is from this premise that we get the non-interference directives of higher beings, such as the ascended Ancients of *Stargate SG-1*. Consider: once you have ascended, you did it because you no longer need to experience the physical interactions (sensation and intuition) present in the life and afterlife realms. In other words, you have graduated High School and have started attending College. But... if one continues to have an interest in interacting with the physical realms, then obviously you did not complete a lesson there, which is why you have the motivation to continue interacting with the physical. Once that link is formed it tends to get stronger, as an ascended being can greatly affect the affairs of the mortal realms due to the fact that their thoughts will manifest as structure and action, substance and force. Eventually, they get sucked back down into the reincarnation cycle to figure out, and finish off, the lesson that they failed to learn. So, when one gets “cast out” of the immortal realm, they return to mortal status with some knowledge of higher learning—but that knowledge is often misunderstood, as the mortal mind/brain does not have the mechanisms to comprehend non-corporeal lessons.⁵⁰

Ascended Laws of Non-Interference

Do interactions between the mortal and immortal realms occur? Yes, frequently. But it is seldom a *physical* interaction. It normally occurs during a *tween time* (an in-between time, the edge of the coin, high noon, midnight, sunrise, sunset, birthdays, anniversaries, doorways, windows, bridges, shadows... any time a new cycle starts, or opposites become connected). And it is done at a *thought* or *conceptual* level that can provide some very insightful information, but is still up to *an individual* to *act* on it, physically, since that is the dictate of mortal existence. It is from this interaction that we get the concept of spirit guides, ascended masters, avatars, guardians, et al.

There are times when the thoughts and intentions of someone in the *mortal* realm pokes through to the *immortal* realm and gets the attention of immortals. It is usually associated with a flash of insight about

49 Saint Bernard of Clairvaux, circa 1150 CE.

50 In Don Elkins' book, *Secrets of the UFO*, he describes *Wanderers* as high-density entities that made a “choice” to return to Earth and help out. When you include information from other sources, such as Asatru and Native American mythology, a slightly different picture emerges—though one can easily see Elkins' perspective derived from it. Wanderers did not voluntarily re-enter the Density of Choice—they “fell off the wagon,” so to speak, and “cast themselves out” because they chose to interact and participate in the physical system again, from the ascended realm, and managed to generate karma as a result.

the nature of one's purpose in life. It does not happen often but when it does, most choose to ignore it. (Remember that the immortal realm is valued by *intention*: if a mortal does not *intend* to follow through by indicating no interest, putting it on hold, or just denying it, the offer of interaction will be withdrawn—it is usually a one-shot deal.)

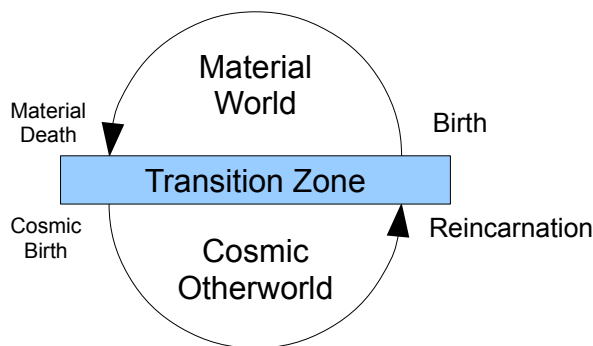
When an offer comes from the immortal realm, it indicates that the recipient has a quality of character that would allow them to do bigger things than what biological existence would have them do.

Something to note is that an immortal *guide* will *never* tell you to “do” anything nor act on their behalf. They have *no interest* in the mortal realms, but do have an interest in the larger picture—of which you can make a difference, if you choose to do so. If you encounter a non-corporeal entity that wants you to perform or act on their behalf, you probably have another mortal inbetween lives that has used projection to gain access to this side. The immortals simply give you access to an enormous realm of knowledge and experience, and like a librarian, will assist you in finding what you are looking for—but you will still have to read the book and act on the knowledge.⁵¹

Interaction between the realms is a free-will choice, and hopefully an *informed* choice.

The Conjugate Realms: This World and the Otherworld

One of the more spectacular conclusions that Dewey Larson made with his reciprocal relation between space and time was the discovery of a sector of the Universe that is the conjugate of the one we are familiar with—literally, the *Universe of Time*, which he termed the *cosmic sector*. This cosmic half of the universe contains structures similar to what we observe in the material, spatial half: atoms, dust, rock, asteroids, planets, suns, galaxies,... everything that can exist here in 3-dimensional space, can have an analog in 3-dimensional time; these two halves of the universe are not separate phenomena.



The close coupling of these sectors can easily be identified by the difference between *structure* and *force fields*. Structure is spatial; we can observe it, we can measure it and we can manipulate it. However, force fields are temporal—unobserved except by the effect they have *on* structure. A simple way to represent the interaction of these two halves of the universe is through the concept of the complex quantity, where the *real* component is space and the *imaginary* component is time. Note that this

is the case from the material perspective; from the cosmic (antimatter or afterlife) perspective, the situation is reversed: time is real (3-dimensional) and space is imaginary. Perfect compliments of each other.

In the ancient mythologies and parables, this “world” refers to the 3-dimensional, spatial realm of observed structures, being ordered by clock time and invisibly influenced by the “otherworld.” The properties and characteristics of this otherworld closely match the natural consequences of a realm of Larson’s cosmic sector. Reported journeys into the otherworld equate distance and duration. Should a

⁵¹ One big concern about psychoactive drug use is that it artificially pokes one’s thoughts into the immortal realm, that would not happen under natural circumstances. Native American and aboriginal people respected this; use of psychoactive substances was restricted to shamans and anyone wishing to seek their use required years of instruction prior to their first dose. It was a very respected tradition. But now the immortal realm is learning that humanity is “crying wolf” with these artificial projections and may soon cease making offers, altogether, to humanity.

visitor to the otherworld fail to exit it from *precisely* the same point they entered, upon returned, they would be *displaced in clock time*—arriving before birth or years after death. This is the concept of *clock space*, where *distance* in the otherworld equates to *duration* in this world.

This world is identified as the land of the living, entered by birth and exited by death, but only comprising half of the cycle. The otherworld comprises the other half of the cycle, the “afterlife” as it is oft called, entered by death and exited by birth. There are those in this world that do not believe in “life after death.” And usually the same folks, after transitioning to the otherworld, do not believe in “life before death.” (This usually indicates that they haven’t been around the loop very many times.)

The Transition Zone

As mentioned earlier, if an organism has not acquired sufficient amount of qi upon the dissolution of life units while dying, both “halves” of the organism can return to inanimate status—the dust from which you were created. This is a “true death,” in the sense that nothing of the pattern of memory or spirit of the organism is able to be carried forward. It is not a waste, however, as the atoms release in both the material and cosmic sectors will eventually be reused in another living organism. The universe is “recycle friendly.”

However, when there is sufficient qi to retain the pattern of identity, the organism enters the transition zone and enters the reincarnative or ascension process. The transitional zone starts with “reincarnation” or “ascension” blocks on the chart and ends with either rebirth (reentering the conjugate sector through birth) or ascension to the immortal realms. Note that the transition zone is *not* the cosmic otherworld. The basic nature of the otherworld is indistinguishable from this world to the newborn consciousness—you believe you have been reincarnated into the same world you left, but have actually transitioned to the conjugate aspect. Upon death in that world, you will again enter the transition zone and return to the land of the living. Though in both cases, “living” and “afterlife” are relative terms.

The Immortal Realms

The term “immortal” means, “not subject to death, everlasting.” In the context of the ascended being, this is indeed true as they have moved beyond the necessity of the reincarnative cycle, as well as the concepts of clock time and clock space. It is just another stage of existence that is a natural consequence of the evolution of consciousness and does not infer special power or ability, as those concepts are mortal ones, not immortal ones.

The Realm of Flame: The Density of Honor

The 5th density mentioned in the *Law of One* is the *Density of Honor*, more appropriately called, “duty, honor and responsibility.” It is the first of the immortal realms where systems are brought into balance through the concept of *rapport*. Though the system is in balance, it is more like a juggling act than perfect symmetry. The net bioenergy of the organism has reached peace, but it is far from symmetric or crystalline.⁵²

Honor has aspects of *duty* and *responsibility*, which play an important role in the *Realm of Flame*, because the primary energy of the realm is *shen*, the animus, intellectual or spiritual bioenergy. The activities here are primarily *mental* ones and this is also known as the *mental plane* of existence, where

52 When something *crystallizes*, it becomes frozen and unchanging with respect to either clock time, or clock space.

one has a duty to continue the evolution of consciousness along with a responsibility *not* to interact with the mortal realms. Newly ascended entities are very tempted to interact with the mortal realms, because of the displacements in space and time they carry to hold their balance. But if they do, then that displacement is offset and they literally fall back in to the mortal realm, having not learned their lesson.



Evolution in the Realm of Flame is achieved by burning off the remains of the material and cosmic values, those of self-centeredness, excess charity, service to self and service to other. When the chaff of mortality is cast off, the system becomes more symmetric and the transition to the *Density of Unity* begins and consciousness enters the *Realm of Light*.

Densities of Unity and Timelessness; the Realms of Light and Creativity

Information from human sources is scarce on these immortal levels of existence, but can be inferred through the extension of Larson's *process of elimination*, by removing what we can attribute to the other densities and realms and taking a look at what is left over. Unfortunately, it does not leave much, other than to indicate that there are two, additional levels that have been achieved by conscious, intelligent beings (hard to call them "human" at this stage of development).

The *Density of Unity* and the *Realm of Light* is the stage at which consciousness takes on a new role, based in rapport and has the ability to be a *creator*, perhaps better termed, *evolver*. It is not about genetically engineering new races or zapping new worlds in or out of existence, but concerns an investigation into the *evolution of consciousness*, itself.

Once this investigation has reached some conclusions, the *Density of Timelessness* and the *Realm of Creativity* become the next step, where these conclusions can be put into action. The research of George Hunt-Williamson on the *Cyclopeans* and the group he terms the *Elder Race* provides additional details.

Using the corrected geochronology developed in Part 1, the first visitors to this planet were the Cyclopeans during the Paleozoic Era and their presence may have well been responsible for the *Cambrian explosion of life*, documented in the fossil record. Williamson's premise was that these visitors were a spiritually advanced race, seeking the next stage of the evolution of consciousness and were looking for an out-of-the-way place to take the final stages of this more advanced form of ascension, not a movement to a higher density, but a transition to the next *octave* of existence. Our solar system, being on the leading edge of the Sagittarius Dwarf galaxy being pulled into the Milky Way,⁵³ was at the leading edge of solar system evolution and therefore made a good "monastery" for

⁵³ Our sun is part of a small, irregular dwarf galaxy being absorbed into the Milky Way. Remember that stars consume matter to move from red giants to the main sequence. The Sagittarius Dwarf, sitting outside the rim of the Milky Way did not have much in the way of matter to consume until it began to enter the galactic disk. At that time, abundant "fuel"

the completion of this research. The Cyclopeans did not directly interfere with the development of life, as did the Titans and their Annunaki progeny, but the presence of a field of consciousness that intense would undoubtedly accelerate the development of biological diversity in the local environment. So our solar system is a special place, being both on the leading edge of solar system formation and having a collective boost to the life energy of the world.

The Psychology of Souls

Psychology, “the science of the mind, mental states and the processes of the psyche,” is not something taught in grammar school—though it *should* be, as it is a type of “owners manual” to your brain. Of course if you understood psychology at an early age, you could not be easily influenced by things like subliminal marketing, political propaganda (aka “the News”) and might actually reap some significant benefits such as finding good, stable relationships with prospective friends and mates, as you would not need to stumble around with “games” to figure out how relationships work.

Many psychologists have already accepted that some kind of “energy transfer” exists that can be described in psychology with the concepts of *projection*, *identification* and *transference*. These are the bioenergetic “ties that bind” that can influence your decisions, get you to act a specific way, or even take your very life energy from you.

These concepts have a simple, inanimate realm analogy: *force fields*. If you are an iron filing, you will be easily—and invisibly—influenced by a magnetic field, or could have an electrical discharge pass right through you. Fortunately, you are *not* an iron filing, but a biological organism, and are therefore subject to the bioenergy version of force fields, an *aura*, which is a nonlocal effect that is represented by the interaction of the etheric and material doubles—not the corpus or anima (as they are both *physical* aggregates).

The most common of these auric interactions is *identification*. This normally happens between a person and an object that they find some strong *attraction to* or are totally *repulsed by*. The object, itself, is inert in the auric range, but its structure, color or memory⁵⁴ resonate with your aura and produce feedback. Positive feedback means you just *have* to have that thing—and cannot live without it. This is what sales and marketing plays upon, to get you to buy all this stuff you never knew you needed, but can’t live without.⁵⁵ Negative feedback pushes you away from an object and is often used to hide things, by making their appearance grotesque.

Projection is similar to identification, in that you voluntarily transfer your bioenergy to someone or something else. In a typical relationship, a partner will transfer their “unseen half” onto the other, in order to see what is going on within themselves. Typically, a man will project his anima (soul) onto his wife and the wife will project her anima onto the husband. This projection works just like the projection screen one watches films on and is a *tool* the psyche uses to help to understand oneself. Unfortunately, the actor/actress on this psychological screen has *free will*, behaves the way they normally behave and does not act out the role that has been projected on them—expectations are not met and the relationship suffers. Once you realize that you are both a projector and a screen, then it

became available to advance the stars on the leading edge quickly, developing binaries, trinarities and solar systems well in advance of the rest of the dwarf.

54 Inanimate objects do possess a function analogous to memory, which is a structural arrangement in 3D time that is not visible to the spatial observer.

55 In order to generate this auric feedback, marketing often uses sexual symbolism to *identify* their product as a catalyst to engage in sexual intercourse, which is a very strong biological function in humans.

becomes easier to interface with others, as you can begin to identify your own expectations—not because someone acts them out, but because they *fail* to do so.

As long as people are fulfilling each others expectations, relationships are maintained (it's called a *complimentary neurosis*). Once that fulfillment stops, the relationship is terminated and all the bioenergy that is tied up in that exchange gets released with a snap, comes hurtling back into yourself, and in most cases, the result is anger and emotional injury, just because the other person was a terrible actor for the role you gave them to play.

Projection can take on a more serious and potentially life-threatening form, known as *transference*. Rather than just giving someone a role to play on your stage in life, one *removes* that entire chunk of their psyche and hands it to the other person, script and all, and you no longer have any control over it—only they do. And when they fail to meet your expectations, you *do not* get the bioenergy back, as you have literally given them a piece of your soul. They get to keep it and use it for themselves.

Transference is the mechanism used by people that want *power over you*, namely anyone seeking power, control or *fame* in the public eye. And they are fairly easy to identify as they will use *possessive* terms like “my people,” “dear ones,” “constituents” or the like. They use the tool of charisma to get you to *project* some need you want fulfilled onto *them* to fulfill, basically volunteering to play that role for you. Once you have projected those desires, your auras become locked together—and distance does not matter, as it is a nonlocal, bioenergetic connection. Then they take steps towards that fulfillment, usually by making savior-type promises and even providing some artificial evidence that attempts to lock you into the system (a common, political tactic). You have been nibbling at their bait, and they *want* you to swallow that hook and fully engage in transference, as they normally do not have the ethical development to obtain that energy for themselves. And once they get it, one of two things will happen: first, if you're a good slave to them, you will go out and recruit more bioenergy “food,” increasing the size of their contingent of followers. Second, if you have outlived your usefulness, they will say or do something to make you reject them and leave so they can *keep* the bioenergy of the transference. Look at *any* of the “leaders” of the world and you can see this in full operation.

Cheating Death

The psychology of transference, when done at extreme levels, gives an organism the ability to *cheat death* because the choices available during dying are *based* on bioenergy. Bioenergy, being organic in nature, does have a “footprint” from the life form it belongs to, but that footprint is erased and replaced once *voluntary* transference of bioenergy to another organism is made.⁵⁶ On the plus side, it allows life to provide life energy to another life for the purpose of health and healing. On the minus side, it can cause life to get “demoted” from lack of bioenergy that was transferred away, when they otherwise may have had a shot at ascension.

Since there are significant karmic repercussions in this “cheating death” scenario, those that engage in the practice desire not only to *avoid death*—but *avoid the entire cycle of reincarnation*, altogether. This can be accomplished using techniques commonly known as “black magick,” though it is actually just the weaponized version of a “science of the soul.” With a basic understanding of the life unit and how it works as a bridge between 3D space and 3D time, one can unravel this process of cheating death, without having to resort to religious symbolism of Satan or Devil-worshipping.

Corporeal death is a “given,” due to natural, involuntary or unnatural causes. Extending the life of the

⁵⁶ This is why *voluntary* compliance and *voluntary* servitude is so important to “the powers that be.”

body only has limited results and is not actually cheating death. What is actually done is to *engage the reincarnation process* to the point where the anima *disconnects* from the corpus (that is returning to inanimate status as chemicals), then drop that anima back in to *another body* that is young, alive and healthy. The problem to be overcome is that this young corpus is already “occupied.” So, what is needed is either: an *uninhabited* corporeal body or a *tenant* that will voluntarily vacate the premises, when it is time for someone else to move in.

Our good friends of the New World Order have taken both approaches in their attempts to cheat death. First are the attempts to genetically engineer compatible bodies, from “alien hybrids” to modifications of life on our own world, just as the Annunaki originally did. Next comes the *volunteers*, people raised without any sense of identity or independence, so they do not have much, if any, of the spirit in the 3rd, ethical sector to put up any resistance when it comes time for eviction.

Bioenergy is still a form of energy, in general, and like its inanimate equivalent can be manipulated through *technology*—but requires an *organic* technology to do it. To the best of my knowledge, genetics has not yet advanced to the point of *creating* life, hence they are not able to engineer organic computers at the DNA level. So one must use the tools at hand, which is other life, combining their auras to act like a magnetic scoop, to catch a person that is dying and transfer that bioenergy into another corporeal body. These are “exposed” by journalists as those black, ceremonial rituals. It is *not* a lot of mumbo-jumbo, because it *is* generating vectors in 3D time—the cosmic sector where the anima remains intact as a structure. That is what the chanting and prayer is doing—aligning temporal vectors, like a net.

The consequence of these techniques is that the *same* souls with the *same* personalities, can continue on, indefinitely, just “downloading”⁵⁷ into a new body when theirs is about to expire or when it gets damaged beyond repair. Of course, the public does not suspect that we’ve got the *same* “world leaders” running things that we had 500 years ago, which explains why faces change, but the world continues to degenerate. They are cheating death and *avoiding karma* from reincarnation, so they do not have any concern over the consequences of their actions. As can be seen, depravity and criminal insanity tend to set in over the centuries.

The Collective Soul

This ability to cheat death is partially genetic, in that it requires a stronger presence of Annunaki DNA to allow for a clean separation, since the SMs (our “gods”) cheat death in a similar fashion—except their genetic engineering skills allow them to grow their own, custom bodies⁵⁸ to relocate their souls into.

Whereas humanity is a hybrid of Annunaki and Neanderthal, this ability is reserved to the Blue Bloods, the Royal “children of the gods.” The rest of the Red Bloods end up with a choice of reincarnation, with its karmic repercussions, or even ascension. Of course, because our world is controlled by those that *enjoy* fear and suffering, we all experience a great deal of *punishment*, as stated in the *Myth of Er*, and as such are continually *choosing to make a better life*—we are choosing to *evolve*.

What holds humanity back can best be described as a *collective soul*, the half that is tied to the Annunaki genetics that influences us to be voluntary servants and to not seek independence.

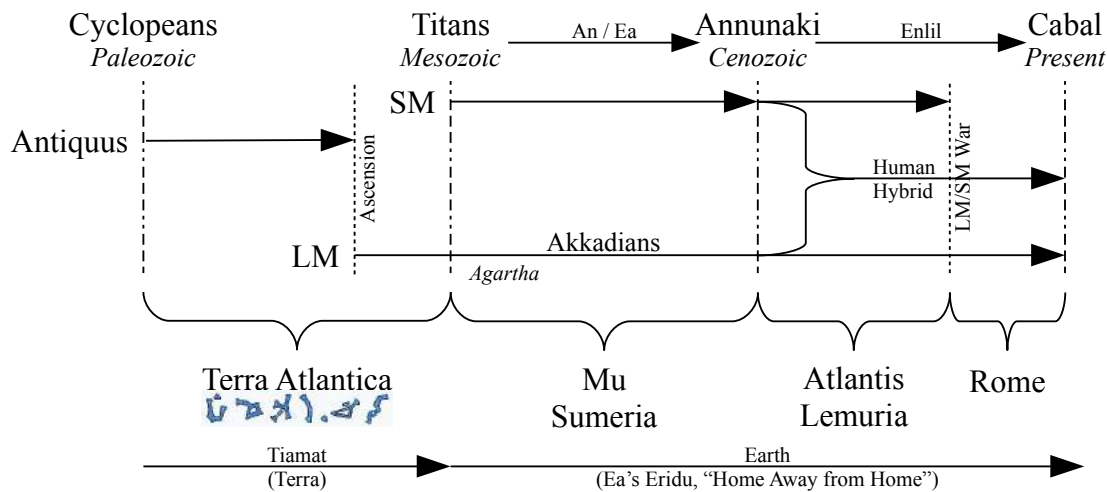
57 In the re-envisioned version of *Battlestar Galactica*, the android Cylons were able to download their consciousness into a duplicate body upon death, making them immortal.

58 As depicted on many Egyptian etchings of the gods that are partly human, partly something else.

Evolution of the Species

So where does this path of life, death, reincarnation, ascension, bioenergy, auras and psychology lead to? A doorway that is the next stage of human evolution, the *ethical man*,⁵⁹ taking his place as a peaceful explorer of the Universe. So why is this happening, now?

First, a quick review of “intervention” upon our world by extraterrestrial visitors, of which there were three major groups, the *Cyclopeans*, the *Titans* and the *Annunaki* (descendants of the Titan An/Anu), followed by some “locals” called the *Cabal* these days (the descendants of the Annunaki), along with the local inhabitants whom have been here all along, the LMs:⁶⁰



As mentioned earlier, the *Cyclopeans* were an advanced, philosophical species that came here looking for type of monastic environment, somewhere “out of the way” to complete their research on ascension to the next octave of existence. In those days, our world was called *Tiamat*,⁶¹ meaning “the final place of our love.” The presence of these highly advanced beings, because of the nonlocal effects of bioenergy and auras, accelerated evolution on Tiamat causing the “explosion of life” that heralded the beginning of the Cambrian Period of the Paleozoic Era. Upon completion of their research, they left Tiamat by ascending to the Theta Octave,⁶² leaving their monastic cities behind along with an archive⁶³ of their travels and researches—a kind of road map for those who may choose to follow.

Long after the Cyclopeans ascended, another group arrived in our solar system—but not with such spiritual aspirations. They came here to exploit the natural resources of a newly developing solar system for more “militaristic” reasons, as our mythology speaks of: the war-mongering Gods of old, the *Titans*.

59 In *The Tomorrow People* series (1973), this next stage of evolution was original called *homo superior* (superior man), then later changed to *homo novus* (new man). In the remake of *The Tomorrow People* (2013), they reverted back to *homo superior* so they could complain about it... after all, how could a bunch of kids be “superior” to the rivalrous, competitive politicians, bankers and priests running this planet? *Homo sapiens ethicus* is a more accurate term, reflecting the “ethical,” Sector 3 origin of the evolution and meaning “the wise, ethical man.”

60 LMs refers to the “mythological” beings, such as faeries, dwarves, sprites, &c., along with the great apes, cetaceans and Neanderthal precursors; basically all the native life on the planet that evolved to obtain a higher degree of consciousness.

61 *ti+amat*, “our” + “love or fondness.” *Ti* is also the final note of the diatonic scale, before the next octave begins.

62 We currently exist in the *Eta Octave* of the seven densities, which is the 7th octave of the evolution of consciousness.

63 This “Archive of the Ancients” is referred to as the “little red brick schoolhouse” in the research of George Hunt-Williamson and can be accessed by any life that has developed a level 3, ethical consciousness. It also became popular on the *Stargate SG-1* television series as the repository of the Ancients (though taken off-world).

Tiamat was not actually their destination; they just stopped by to make a survey, then proceeded on to Mars, which, being further out from our early, orange sun (remembering that astronomy is backwards), was further along the evolutionary path than Tiamat was, making it more suitable for colonization. And the Titans colonized Mars, using it as a base to access the enormous heavy metal resources of the asteroid belt.

As the millennia passed, Mars had become fully established and, as Orson Welles so aptly put it, “*Yet across an immense ethereal gulf, minds that to our minds, as ours are to the beasts in the jungle, intellects vast, cool and unsympathetic, regarded this earth with envious eyes and slowly and surely drew their plans against us.*”⁶⁴ “Us,” in this context, being the native, LM inhabitants that have been growing and evolving on Tiamat, courtesy of the Cyclopeans. The Titans dispatched An and his progeny to Tiamat to begin colonization under the direction of Enki, chief engineer and scientist. The colony was known as *Eridu*, in Mu (Sumeria). The planet became known as Ea’s Eridu,⁶⁵ later truncated to *Earth*.

The colonization, exploitation and subjection of the “Earth” was the responsibility of An’s progeny, the *Annunaki*. They founded the original colony in the motherland, Mu, then expanded over to the Americas/Antarctica as the Atlantean era, where they ran into some trouble—the barbarian rebels, with assistance of one of their own, Enki, who became technologically advanced enough to put up a considerable amount of resistance to the Annunaki “Gods.” And these LMs did—and after a centuries-long, but successful attack on their “home world” of Mars,⁶⁶ forced the Annunaki off Earth.

Humanity has literally been “caught in the middle,” as a hybrid of SM and LM genetics. The “pure line” of descendants from the Adamic stock became the overlords of the planet, the *Nobility, Royalty* or *Blue Bloods* that were the original children of the Gods, a mixture of Adamic and SM genetics. The remainder of the hybrids interbred with us low-life Neanderthals, becoming more like the Red Blooded natives, then slaves to serve the Gods. And that is where you find us, today. This “Cabal” of self-appointed rulers of the planet, keeping all the knowledge and secrets of their SM ancestry and technology to themselves, with the “peasants” to do their bidding.

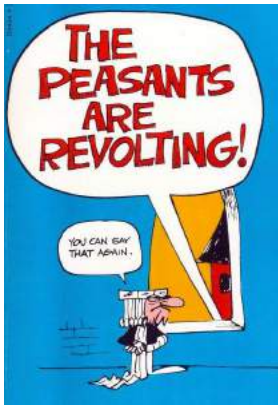
Over the centuries, *homo sapiens*, the “thinking man,” did exactly that. Man was genetically engineered with a significantly higher intelligence than the great apes and easily became the top of the food chain—namely, the best killers on the planet, courtesy of those SM genetics. This boosted intelligence was split over the two realms of biological life, half went to the *corpus*, embodied in the brain, what is termed *thinking* coupled to the physical *sensations*. The other half went to the anima, expressed in the heart—*feeling*, coupled to the temporal senses as *intuition*. These concepts form the basis of psychological typology as rational (thinking, feeling) and irrational (sensation, intuition) types.

Occasionally, mankind would think and feel at the same time, bringing balance to both halves of the biological organism and realizing that these psychological valuing systems were just *two aspects* of something else, some kind of ethical or spiritual side manifest in physical reality, and the study of *Alchemy* was born—an attempt to document and reproduce this access to a kind of “spiritual motion,” access to Larson’s Sector 3 “control units” and the ethical level of existence.

64 Welles, Orson, *The War of the Worlds*, Columbia Broadcasting System, October 30, 1938.

65 There is evidence that “An” was a *title*, not a name, and the entity’s name was *Ea*. That way, Ea’s Eridu would always refer to the entity—not the job—in historical accounts, much like July is for Julius Caesar and August is for Augustus Caesar—we don’t have a month called “Caesar.”

66 The war was basically an asteroid-throwing contest known as the *Great Bombardment*, leaving both planets covered with impact craters. In those early days, Mars was a fertile world, with oceans and an abundance of life.



Alchemical, spiritual knowledge⁶⁷ gave mankind the ability to advance beyond being a slave and automaton to the Nobility⁶⁸ and he started to do just that, with some covert assistance from the LMs, as far back as the 16th century.

This, however, was doomed to failure, as population levels were still small enough that the occasional plague could handle any insurrection and put the people back into a state of fear, running to the nobles for protection behind their large, impregnable castle walls.

In order to compensate for the developing spirituality in mankind, nobility was split into two factions: *governments* and *religions*—again, two aspects of the *same* nobility. So when people became upset with government, they could turn to religion to save them. When religion started the Inquisitions and the people became upset again, they could run back to government to save them. This oscillation has been going on for centuries; it takes about two centuries for people to get upset with one aspect, to switch over to the other—but still under control of the *same group* of nobles.⁶⁹

In current world affairs, led by the *United States of America, Inc.*, we have the same situation, yet again. People are fed up with government lies, spying and abuse and are turning to the Christian religion to save them, demanding to “live free” under God (otherwise known as Enlil). There will be a short time of prosperity at the switchover, then back to the same, old thing. Just one dictator replacing another—unless mankind decides, “enough is enough,” and makes a *conscious choice* to take the next step in human evolution: dump rivalry, embrace rapport and become peaceful explorers of the Universe in all its forms, as: *homo sapiens ethicus*, the ethical man.

Humanity: The Next Generation—*Homo Sapiens Ethicus*

We have, right now, an excellent opportunity to make this transition to peaceful explorers, courtesy of a single, technological improvement that, curiously enough, was designed to make warfare more efficient: the *World-Wide Web* or *Internet*. For the first time since mankind was created, he has access to virtually *all the knowledge on the planet*, at the push of a button. The Internet has done to the Cabal, what the printing press did to the churches.

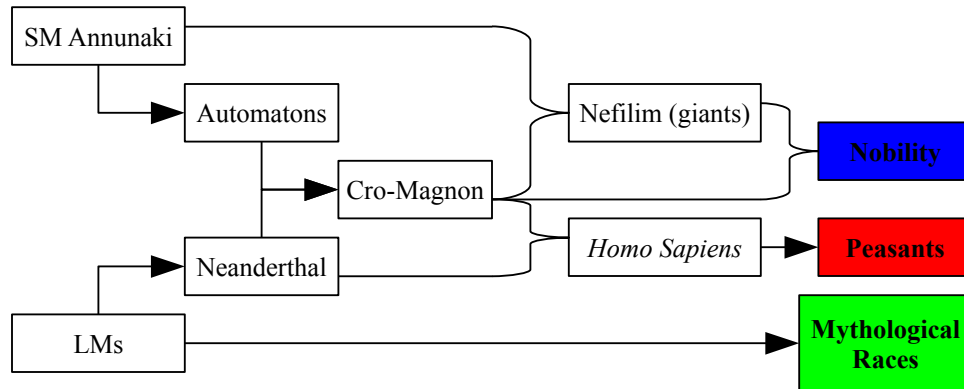
In the old days, the churches controlled what knowledge the general public had, through its scribes. The printing press allowed anyone to publish to the public, at little cost. The churches lost control of information and the public became smarter. The Internet is doing the same thing with the Cabal; no longer can they get away with false flags and corruption, without it showing up on YouTube. Only knowledge will set you free.

67 Alchemy derives from *Hermetics*—the god Hermes—one of the Annunaki that sided with Enki and the rebels that worked to assist mankind toward evolving into his own species. The Maya, Aztec and Inca, being the locals of Atlantis at the heart of the rebellion, all had a developed version of Hermetic knowledge that the Europeans brought back to the old world, where the actual tradition of Alchemy was born.

68 Originally, there were four castes: the *nobility* (Royalty, being both political and religious leaders), the *military* to enforce the demands of the nobility, the *merchant* “delivery boys” and the *peasants*—the farmers and ranchers. Note that these form the four suits of the Tarot cards, “trumped” (or *triumphed*) over by the Annunaki.

69 Wong, Eva, *Tales of the Dancing Dragon: Stories of the Tao*, Shambhala, 2007; an excellent historical account of Chinese history and this oscillation between government and religion; one comes into power with promises of greatness, becomes corrupt after a couple generations and is replaced by the other, doing the same thing. Contains many excellent stories of how seekers have reached this Level 3 consciousness and the attempts to control that information by both governments and established religions.

The historical path of evolution is summarized in the chart below, showing the paths of ancestry—nobility can trace its origins back to the Annunaki Gods, whereas the peasant stock only has an indirect route to the Gods (hence the necessity for an intercessor figure, like the Blessed Virgin Mary), with its roots planted firmly in the LM stock of ancient Tiamat.



The life units that define the “noble body” are primarily from *genetic engineering*, as an engineered species can be custom designed for specific tasks and duties, from rulership to tripping over ottomans. Nobility *desires* genetically engineered life, as that is their path of evolution.

The “peasant body” tends to be sturdier, having a natural evolutionary path via “survival of the fittest” from the Neanderthal stock. The peasants desire natural processes and tend to be *organic* in their desires, as it is their path of evolution. Our planet also contains a mix of the two lines of descent, so there is a full range of expression of life.

So where is mankind going from here? Two choices are apparent, particularly if one looks at the goings-on in the world about them:

1. A reinforcement of the Noble/Peasant system, by genetically engineering the peasant stock to be more “slave friendly” to the Nobility. Thank the “Gods” for Monsanto... literally!
2. An evolution of the peasants into an *independent species*, a species that is basically organic in nature, does not need nor desire bioengineering. Like its LM ancestors, works in rapport with the other life of the planet (and elsewhere, as peaceful explorers).

Implementing of the first choice is simple enough, just “engineer” the food that limits the body and regulates the soul to encourage the system of rivalry and obedience, to get your good slaves. Also, reduce the population to manageable size, to go back to the good ‘ole days of a single plague to keep the peasants from revolting.

The second choice is where many people are heading, and if you are reading this Paper, you are probably in this group seeking the evolution of the species.

So how does one do this? Simple: make the *ethical choice*! Work to develop your *shen* bioenergy and *become intelligent*. Forget the distractions that plague the “entertainment” industry and start learning new things. No one can do the work for you, so you will have to *choose* to become intelligent—the only thing that holds you back is societal programming, as it was designed to keep you “the Fool.” Become the Magician, instead... learn, teach and advance yourself to the next stage of human evolution, that which Roger Damon Price referred to as *The Tomorrow People, homo sapiens ethicus*.

“Door of opportunity have sign that say, ‘push to open.’ It never locked.”⁷⁰ *Alohomora!*

70 Singh Li Peng, Shaolin priest, China.

Epilog

As some final comments, I want to point out that you are *not alone* on this *Magnum Opus*—the Great Work—to *homo sapiens ethicus*—there are many, many people now getting to this stage. And there is some assistance on this Path—not from more extraterrestrial aliens, but from right here on the planet—a little place that is the *anima* of the planet, called *Agartha*. It is said to hold all the beauty of Aphrodite. And if you’ve understood what I’ve said about life, the universe and everything, then I don’t need to tell you where it is located, as you will have already figured it out for yourself—which is what you are *supposed to do*. To *do* the work, yourself.

The location of Agartha was chosen because it is *inaccessible* to the Titans, Annunaki and their Noble descendants, due to the structure of their soul. As such, it made for an excellent “rebel base” for the natives of Tiamat, and as things developed, transformed into a center of culture and philosophy for all the life on the planet—including the ethical men that have “figured it out” over the centuries.

But, as explained in the earlier sections of this Paper, there is a policy of “non-interference” in terrestrial life, so they do not “channel” or send telepathic signals trying to influence people (or any of the other life on this world). Free will is paramount in that you are free to choose your Path, whatever path that may be. However, if you understand the *process*, then you’ll know what “counts” as interference and non-interference.

So learn what it is to be “human” and make use of the abilities that come with being human. Use your genetic heritage to advantage. There is a lot more to each and every person than they may realize—all that is needed is the opportunity for expression. Everything is based on *conscious choices*, so *choose to be wise* and seek the path that will improve life, not just for yourself, but for everyone you interact with. You will notice a change—and an opportunity.

--daniel

A short time ago in a galaxy close, close nearby...

Part IV A New Hope

*It is a period of scientific war.
Rebel researchers, working
from a hidden basement, have
won their first victory
against the evil World
Order.*

*During the battle, rebel
spies managed to steal
secret plans to the Order's
ultimate disinformation campaign,
MODERN ASTRONOMY, an armored
system of theory with enough
assumptions to destroy an entire
postulate.*

*Pursued by the Order's sinister agents,
the ghost of Lloyd Pye
races home across the
cosmic sector, custodian of the
insider info that can save
humanity and restore
freedom to the galaxy...*

--daniel

Introduction

“Astronomy is backwards? Ridiculous!” Well, it seems the situation is a bit worse than even Dewey Larson realized, when he presented this “backwards” model of stellar and galactic evolution in his book, *The Universe of Motion*.¹ This was discussed, along with the planetary consequences thereof, in *Geochronology*,² the first part of this series. Larson’s model was based on conventional astronomical data and the information presented in Part 1 was a *natural consequence* of that data. But what if that *data* is wrong? Well, not exactly “wrong,” but viewed through a magnifying glass, making everything *appear* a lot bigger than it actually is, including the distances to other stars, the size of stars, themselves, and most importantly, the size of galaxies? What if stars *aren't* light years away, but light weeks away? “ET phone home” is no longer a long distance call, just a shout out the window.

1 Larson, Dewey B., *The Universe of Motion*, North Pacific Publishers, 1984.

2 Phoenix III, Daniel, *Geochronology: Hiding History in the Past*.

This Paper, Part 4 of the *Anthropology Series on the Hidden Origins of Homo Sapiens*, is an analysis of the extra-terrestrial influences that made this planet what it is today. The concept is known as *Intervention Theory* by the late Lloyd Pye,³ speculating that our world has not only been visited by other species and civilizations, but it was actually *commonplace*—and they appear to have lacked Star Trek’s “prime directive” of non-interference—they got their fingers in everything.

The primary objection to Intervention Theory was that habitable star systems were just too rare and distant for all these visitors to be coming to our world, known as *Tiamat*⁴ in the ancient texts. But what if that was not the case—what if solar systems were *common* and *close by*, but just overlooked by astronomers and misinterpreted as something else?

An accidental discovery⁵ was made by Reciprocal System researchers, while attempting to model the stellar neighborhood using Larson’s concepts of *progression* and *scalar motion*. All the equations were checked, entered, the data loaded and the simulation was programmed to show the night sky—but when the results came out, the sky was black—not a single star, except for the points of lights representing the planets. Makes for a very lonely Universe.

No mistakes were found in the program code, but some debugging revealed the reason: all the stars were outside the *gravitational limit* of our sun. The Reciprocal System is based on discrete units of motion (quanta). When a net motion like the pull of gravity drops below *one* natural unit, it becomes *zero* and disappears—there are no fractional parts.⁶ In the RS, the reach of gravity is limited to that distance—and no further. Gravity has *no effect* beyond this “gravitational limit.”

Another consequence, documented by both Larson and Prof. KVK Nehru of India, is that a 3-dimensional coordinate system can only exist *within* the gravitational limit. Once you go past it, the *progression*⁷ takes over and the loss of dimension reduces “space” to “equivalent space,” a 2-dimensional, c^2 form of space that is analogous to “hyperspace” in Science Fiction. What made the stars disappear in the simulation was that the progression is a *scalar expansion* at the speed of light—and it got that label because the photons were being *carried* by it, so when we measure the speed of light we are actually measuring the speed of the outward progression—the photons *do not move* relative to that progression. The light from the other stars could not cross the progressive void that existed between the gravitational limits of the stars and the simulation determined that stars were out of visible range and did not render them—resulting in the black sky. The planets, being inside the gravitational limit, *did* render as points of light, as did the sun.

Attempts to understand and solve this problem led to the research of the late Behram Katirai’s⁸ book, *Revolution in Astronomy*. Katirai, along with many amateur astronomers, wondered as to how we can see the light from objects so incredibly distant. To claim that the Andromeda galaxy can be seen with the unaided eye, some 2.5 million light years away, is counter-intuitive. Plain “common sense” says there is something wrong with this picture. We can barely see our own Milk Way galaxy through the light pollution of the sky—can you imagine how bright Andromeda must be to be able to see it at that distance?

3 Pye, Lloyd A. Jr., died of lymphoma cancer on December 9, 2013.

4 *Tiamat*, translation: the place of our love.

5 See: “[Visibility of Stars and Planets \(Problem\)](http://fora.rs2theory.org)” topic in the RS2 forum: <http://fora.rs2theory.org>

6 In conventional astrophysics, there is no limit to the pull of gravity—it just gets smaller and smaller, all the way out to infinity.

7 The “progression” is a scalar expansion of space that is actually recognized by conventional astronomy as the “Hubble Expansion.”

8 Katirai, Behram, 1948-2010.

Katirai determined *exactly* how far a human being could see, with or without the aid of telescopes. He focused on the Hubble Space Telescope, concluding that its maximum range was a meager 357.14 light years. Recent upgrades, including digital imaging, may have increased that distance 10-fold, but even 3571.4 light years is still far short of *ever* being able to see galaxies that are millions or billions of light years away—that is, unless those galaxies are a LOT closer than we think they are.

That is the conclusion that both Katirai and the recent Reciprocal System research into the gravitational limit of stars has concluded: these “galaxies far, far away” are actually “*solar systems* close, close nearby.” And for those of us that remain “uncommitted investigators” and are able to *actually consider* this radically new concept—and the estimated *100 billion* “galaxies,” a.k.a. “solar systems” within range of our existing, “3571 light year” telescopes... the implications are staggering.

Larson is not infallible and took a “short cut” in his astronomical research, using the data provided by the astronomers of the 1950s to base stellar calculations upon, rather than attempting to derive stellar and galactic geometry directly from his physics of motion.⁹ Logically, his system works as explained. However, because he leaped from atomic data to stellar data in a single bound, he skipped over some important, intermediary consequences that solve the puzzle of what it is that we actually see in the night sky. Larson’s entire theory is based on the concept of *scalar motion*, and funnily enough, his mistake was one of *scale*!

The original problem was this: the Universe is constantly expanding. Gravitation is the inverse of that expansion—compression.¹⁰ This “Hubble Expansion”¹¹ wants to push everything apart at the speed of light, whereas gravitation wants to pull everything together at the speed of light. In a gravitationally-bound system, there is a balance between the outward expansion and the inward compression, giving us our conventional, 3D reference system. Beyond the gravitational limit, the outward expansion wins, hands down. Consider the case of an expanding balloon with spots drawn on it. As the balloon expands, all the spots get further apart from all the others—this is *scalar* motion, a *change in scale*. If you add a spot in between, it still moves away from all the other spots and will never run into one. This is the case with photons and the “space” outside the gravitational limit. They are just new photon “spots” and are moving away from each other *and all the stars*—light cannot cross that void.

The way to fix the problem was to eliminate the expansion zones between stars, which meant reducing the observed distances between stars—considerably. This “begged the question” of why these distances, originally measured through triangulation, were off by so much. The triangulation method was simple enough, measure the angle between the Sun and the star to be measured. Wait 6 months until we were on the opposite side of the sun and take another measurement so you had a triangle with a known distance at the base (2 AU) and two angles to the sides. Later on, “stellar parallax” was used, which is a similar concept that measures change relative to background stars (that are assumed to be stationary and that those stars are actually *behind* the star you are trying to measure). This is how we obtained all our stellar and galactic distances.

But the gravitational limit, a concept unknown to modern astronomy, was not taken into account. Space was assumed to be 3D and homogeneous everywhere, which is actually not the case. Studies into

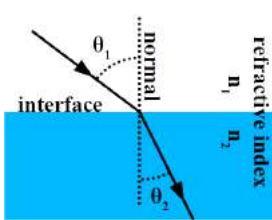
9 Larson did use his atomic physics to determine that stellar evolution, and therefore galactic evolution, was backwards because of the nature of the energy generation of stars. His redshift work on quasars and pulsars was also derived from atomic physics, since quasars were not even discovered until the 1960s, some 10 years later.

10 Gravitation is “inward in space” and because of the reciprocal relation, also “outward in *time*.” In the RS, all atomic rotation is “outward in time,” and therefore produces an “inward in space” gravitation, directly from its structure.

11 KVK Nehru, “[The Gravitational Limit and Hubble’s Law](#),” *Reciprocity* 16 № 2 page 11.

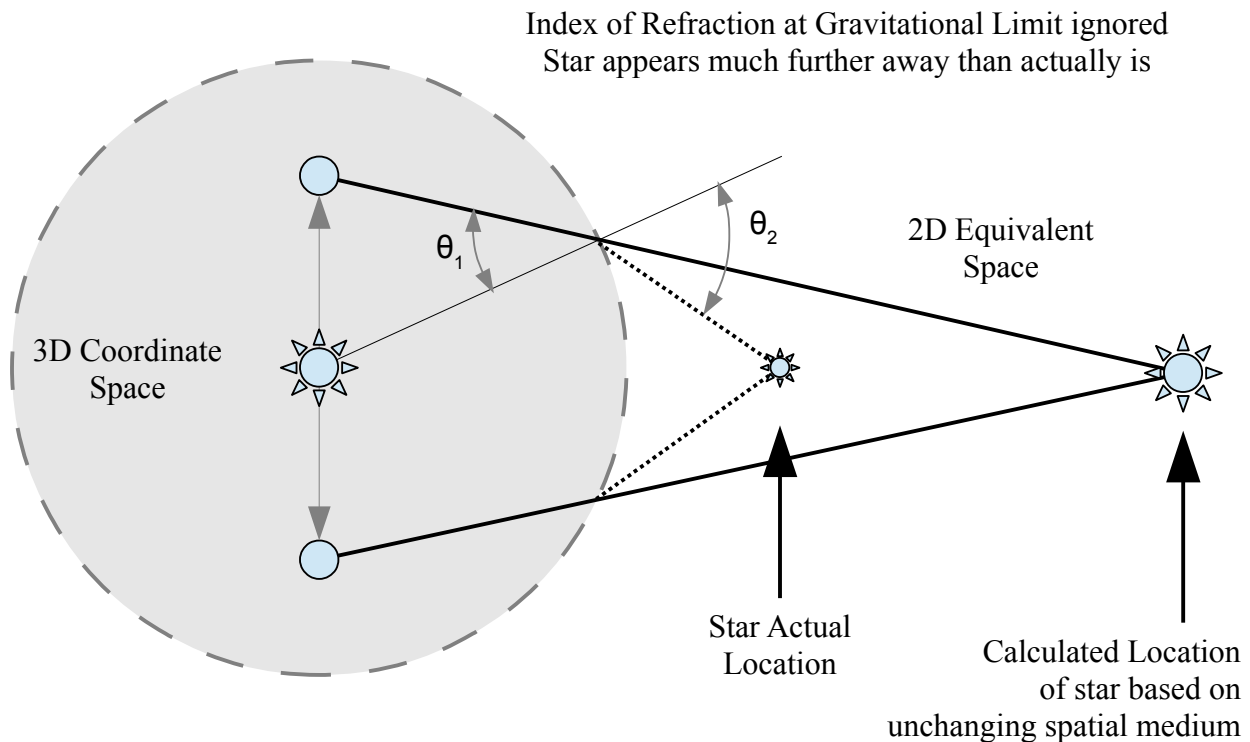
globular clusters¹² and galaxies reveal that the system moves like a viscous liquid or hot solid—not objects floating around like gas molecules in a void. All the stars and nebula appear to be bound together, rather tightly. Galaxies appear to have much the same structure and behavior as the resulting whirlpool in your sink, when you pull the plug on the drain.¹³

This observation provides an opportunity to understand the effect of the gravitational limit on what we see. In essence, the 3D region inside the gravitational limit has a structure similar to a clear liquid, whereas the region outside the limit is more like a gas. We now have a simple analogy to understand what is going on: jump in a pond and look up at objects in the air. If you've ever been diving or swimming off a boat, you may be familiar with the problem of the *index of refraction*.



If you approach a boat from underwater, reach out with your hand and try to grab a rung on the ladder on the side of the boat—you miss, because the rung isn't where you see it. When light moves between mediums of different density, it bends—refracts—but your arm does not. The same problem occurs when trying to catch fish with your hands, standing in water. You clearly see the fish, grab for it and miss—because the image of the fish isn't where the fish actually is.

This is exactly what is happening between the 3D “water” space inside the gravitational limit, and the 2D “air” space outside the limit. The stars we see in space aren't where we think they are—the actual object is much closer than we observe it to be, which has led to these miscalculations of distance.



¹² KVK Nehru, “[The Large-Scale Structure of the Physical Universe: The Cosmic Bubbles](#),” *Reciprocity* 20 № 2 page 5.

¹³ According to a story by Dewey Larson’s daughter, Linda, her father came to an understanding of galactic rotation by watching his shaving cream and whiskers spin down into the drain of his bathroom sink, realizing that galactic cores were *consuming* stars—not creating them. (Creation was from globular clusters.)

Astronomy 2.0

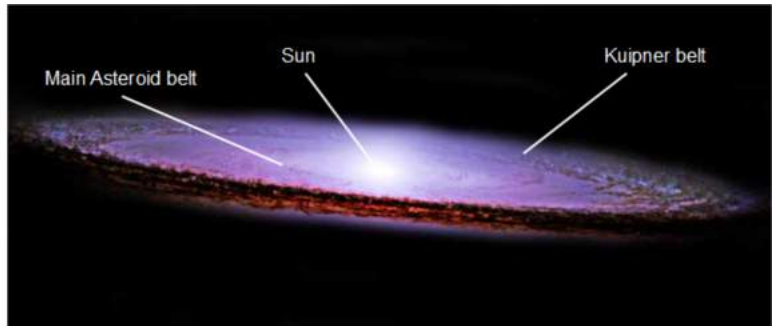
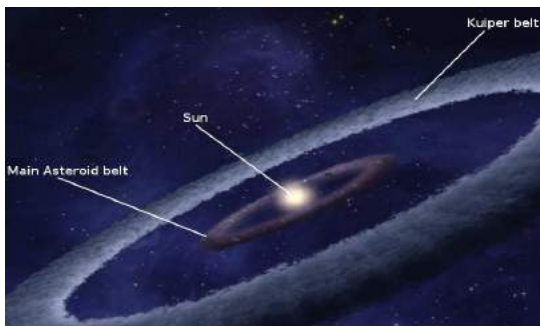


So where does that leave astronomy, if what we've been told is wrong? In essence, astronomers have been looking at the Universe through a fish-eye lens that has been magnifying things all out of proportion. Add that to the backwards evolutionary processes and, well, you can see the trouble this science is in.

But here is what we *do* know: the objects within our solar system have been measured to a reasonable degree of accuracy. In the Reciprocal System, everything works the same way, so what we see in our solar system is probably typical of other solar systems, as well as both larger and smaller constructs. By that, I mean if you look at our solar system, you find a collection of planets in a roughly planar orbit, asteroid and Kuipner belts, and at a far distance, the Oort cloud forming a sphere of debris around the system. Now compare that to Jupiter—a miniature version of a solar system. Again, you have moons in a roughly planar orbit, ring systems that are “belts,” and at a far distance, small asteroids and moonlets orbiting around the planet in a roughly spherical distribution. The Jupiter system is just our solar system in miniature—a scaled-down version.

And this is the situation we find with the observed “stars” and “galaxies.” When we scale them down, we find that stars are actually Jupiter-class gas giant *planets*, and “galaxies” are solar systems. As revealed by Hubble photographs, the cores of galaxies appear as *single stars* (sometimes doubles or multiples, mostly single). The encircling cloud of the Milky Way galaxy is just the outer rim of OUR solar system—not an independent object. This is also evidenced by the difficult time astronomers have had, trying to *find* the core of the Milky Way galaxy. Eventually, they decided it was in Sagittarius, Sgr-A, because that spot was lit up a bit more than the rest.

Take a look at this artists conception of our solar system (left), then compare to an actual photo of the Sombrero Galaxy (right):



If you have never seen a picture of the Sombrero galaxy before and someone came along and showed you this photo, stating that “the Hubble found a new solar system!” ... you'd probably believe it without question, because it *looks* exactly like a solar system—not a galaxy. Bring up your favorite search engine and take a look at the Hubble Space Telescope photographs of galaxies, in all their remarkable detail, then ask yourself, “am I looking at a galaxy, or a newly forming solar system?” Check the details; the “galactic core” looks like a single sun, complete with a defined disk. Asteroid belts are commonplace, along with a lot of dust and debris—what Larson says provides the fuel to power the sun, through atomic fission. Our sun is older than most of these others, hence it has digested most of the debris that would be found between the planets. Of course, the planets also accumulate dust

and debris. The Earth, alone, sucks in about 100,000 metric tons of cosmic dust every year—and that is low because most of that dust and debris has already been captured.

Observation has come a long way since the early, black and white photographs. As resolution improves, what was once thought to be light from millions of stars is now seen as luminous gas clouds; nebula become sharp and defined and the large blob that was once the galactic core has significantly reduced in size, to a small sphere. As resolution improves, the core will probably become smaller and more defined, until it looks exactly like the sun it may well be.



Andromeda (circa 1950)



Andromeda (Hubble)


These natural consequences create a very different picture of the Universe in which we live. We are no longer isolated and alone, but in the midst of many thousands of solar systems that all have similar conditions to our own—life may not only exist “out there,” but in all probability, will be very abundant.

This simpler view of astronomy solves a number of problems with both conventional theory and Intervention Theory:

1. There are *thousands*, if not *millions*, of “galactic” solar systems within range of our telescopes.¹⁴
2. They are nearby and within range of Ark¹⁵ technology, as well as our own, electrogravitic spacecraft. (Refraction-corrected approximations put the Andromeda “solar system” a mere three light *months* away.)
3. “Supermassive black holes” are no longer needed to hold together billions of stars in a “galaxy,” since it’s actually just a small, solar system like our own.
4. Wormholes and warp drive become unnecessary; travel between stars takes about the same amount of time the ancient mariners took to sail between Europe and America.
5. No longer a need for “dark matter,” to account for missing mass, because the scale was wrong and there is no mass missing.
6. No need for “dark energy” to push things apart; the progression of the natural reference system already accounts for that, in totality.
7. Many points of light we see in the sky are just *asteroids* being lit up by the sun, typically highly reflective gas giants formed from the supernova debris field that created the solar system.

¹⁴ The Hubble Space Telescope has photographed over 3000 of these solar system “galaxies” in just a small section of space. Extrapolations run from millions to 500 billion “galaxies” in observational range.

¹⁵ Arks are spacecraft constructed from supernova asteroids, where the ultra-high speed motion creates a hollow core, similar to a [Dyson sphere](#) on a smaller scale, that acts as a self-contained habitat for long space journeys. Our moon and the Martian Phobos and Deimos are all Arks. The Lunar Ark Nibiru was used to transport the Annunaki here.

8. What we now view as the *Milky Way galaxy* is just another solar system that is gravitationally bound to our own. Many “galaxies” are in the same situation; see NGC 4674 A&B, NGC 7318 A&B, all the “Antennae” and “Mice” galaxies. They are just solar systems within the gravitational limits of each other. 
9. Other “actual” stars have been misidentified as *quasars*. Larson’s research into quasi-stellar objects showed that the redshift measurements were fudged by astronomers and the redshifts indicated these objects are actually quite close—not at the extreme limits of the Universe.
10. Real galaxies do exist, having been identified as *quasar galaxies* (galaxies made of quasars). When scaled down, the quasars become the stars of the galaxy.
11. The extreme orbital speeds of exoplanets become scaled down to moons orbiting Jupiter-like planets at the normal speeds observed in our own solar system.

As an example to item #11, we can take a conventional star with known exoplanets, such as Kepler-101, a single sun with two planets, 101-b and 101-c. 101-b orbits this star in 3.49 days, and 101-c in just 6.03 days. The fastest planet we have in our solar system is Mercury, taking 88 days. That’s a big difference. But what if we scale the star Kepler-101 down to a Jupiter-size planet? Jupiter has a bunch of moons and if it is a Jupiter-size planet, 101-b and 101-c should show *similar orbital properties* as some of Jupiter’s moons.

Jupiter is roughly 1/10th the size of the sun, so we can just adjust the orbital distance by a factor of 10:

$$101\text{-b: } 0.045 \text{ AU} / 10 = 0.0045 \text{ AU.}$$

$$101\text{-c: } 0.0648 \text{ AU} / 10 = 0.00648 \text{ AU.}$$

So, we are looking for a couple of moons at these distances, with similar orbital periods (the period is not scaled as it is time, not spatial distance):

101-b: 0.0045 AU, 3.49 days.

101-c: 0.00648 AU, 6.03 days.

Lo and behold...

Europa: 0.0045 AU, 3.55 days. Almost an *exact* match to Kepler 101-b.

Ganymede: 0.00716 AU, 7.15 days. Just a little further out than Kepler 101-c.

To paraphrase Obi-Wan Kenobi, “that’s no planet, it’s a moon!”¹⁶ And a moon orbits a *larger planet*, not a star. What they found are *not* exoplanets around stars, far, far away, but *moons* around large *planets*, close, close nearby.

As hard as it may be to believe, it looks like the “experts” did it again and got everything wrong. I know how surprised you must be.

But with this new perspective of Astronomy 2.0, we actually live in a rather crowded section of space. Initial estimates place over 1200 solar systems within a “5 year mission” of electrogravitic ships (ships than can travel at near light speed). All these stories of UFOs and ETs may well be true, and with the potential of hundreds of different civilizations paying us a visit, it certainly explains the wide variety of different craft designs.

However, I still have my doubts about “channelers,” because I could not help but notice that these

¹⁶ Star Wars, “That’s no moon, it’s a space station!” upon approach to the Death Star. However, this quote does apply to many of the moons in our solar system, which are “dead Arks” from other civilizations.

hyper-intelligent, pan-dimensional beings never bothered to tell us that we've got our "scale" wrong and that galaxies were actually solar systems. Though it did appear that Ra, channeled through Carla Rueckert and questioned by Don Elkins in the 1980s, made the *attempt*, but we were so programmed into the galaxy-mode thinking that we never connected the dots...

The Ra Material 16.35:

Ra: I am Ra. I see the confusion. We have difficulty with your language. The "galaxy" term must be split. We call "galaxy" that vibrational complex that is local. Thus, *your sun is what we would call the center of a galaxy*. We see you have another meaning for this term.

Elkins: Would you define the word "galaxy" as you just used it?

Ra: I am Ra. We use that term in this sense as you would use *star systems*.

One also has to wonder why some of the more open-minded astronomers have not noticed that there is something wrong with the data concerning quasars, pulsars, galactic motion and long-period comets, since the values must appear a bit ridiculous. Larson noticed the quasar redshift problem some 50 years ago, from published redshift data. When checking up on his redshift sources, I found that the High Priests of Astronomy have *changed the data*, to fit their theories! All the early redshift data of assumed-to-be remote objects had many of them receding at several times the speed of light (Larson documents recession velocities of up to six times the speed of light—impossible, in Einstein's universe.) This has now all been "adjusted" to hide that evidence.

So I looked around for other anomalies that may have been published by deep-sky researchers, particularly those involved with measuring galaxies and long-period comets (that may well cross between gravitationally-bound solar systems). Ran into a problem, however...

- Marc Aaronson, researcher into age and size of Universe, killed by revolving dome of telescope.
- Carol Ambruster, stellar researcher, murdered.
- David Burstein, expanding universe researcher, dead from Pick's disease.
- Richard Crowe, co-founder of Hilo's astronomy program, killed in car accident.
- Thomas Gold, researcher into beginnings of life on Earth, dead from heart failure.
- Robert Harrington, Planet X researcher, dead from cancer.
- John Huchra, published papers on a different birth of galaxies, dead from heart attack.
- Brian Marsden, comet and asteroid tracker, dead from cancer.
- Koh-Ichiro Morita, ALMA researcher, murdered.
- Steven Rawlings, assisting to construct the Square Kilometer Array, murdered.
- Allan Sandage, attempting to measure the rate of expansion of the Universe, dead from cancer.
- Eugene Shoemaker, cometary researcher, killed in car crash.
- Walter Steiger, site manager of the Submillimeter Observatory, killed in car crash.

Let's just say it is a somewhat extensive list and few people realize that looking through a telescope is a very high risk job! Speculation went around prior to 2012 that these people had stumbled upon Nibiru (Planet X) and were silenced, but since X was a no-show and the ancient, historical records indicate that the Annunaki arrived on *our moon*—that would indicate our own moon *is* the Ark Nibiru. I suspect what these late astronomers found was *bigger* than that—that astronomy, as we are force-fed it, is *totally wrong* and we are far from alone. But as long as we *feel* isolated and cut off from the Universe, we are a lot easier to control.

4.6 Billion Years Ago... I think it was a Tuesday...

As discussed in *Geochronology*, stars and planets are no where near as old as astronomers say they are. The calculations of Prof. KVK Nehru state, "... indicates that a star of, say, *one solar mass* would condense in 0.138×10^8 years"¹⁷ (13.8 million years). Our sun is "one solar mass" and would therefore be only about 14 million years old—not 4.6 billion. Correcting for the backwards stellar evolution puts the sun near the start of its life, not the end, having an estimated life span of about 80 million years.

When we look at the geologic and anthropologic history of our world, the time scales are correspondingly exaggerated. This exaggeration prevents "arm chair" researchers from noticing the correspondences between things, effectively *hiding history in the past*. This was the case with the Cro-Magnon man. When the 50,000 BC time line of their fossil record was updated to about 6,000 BC, all of a sudden, Cro-Magnon man appeared at exactly the same time as the Biblical Adam and Eve—whom were creations of the Annunaki—explaining *why* Cro-Magnon seems to have appeared out of nowhere.

Geologic history is broken down into supereons, eons, eras, periods, epochs and ages. The breaks between them are usually indicative of some kind of geological event, such as a solar change or planetary expansion event. The dates are wrong, but the groupings of who and what was there tends to be correct. There are four eons defined to section-out the 4.6 billion years of history (let's round up to 15 million, for some leeway in the correction). They are (times in millions of years ago):

Eon	Conventional	Event	Updated
Hadean	4540	Post-supernova, primordial state of planetary formation. Sun is basically a ball of debris, so system looks like a nebula.	15
Archean	4000	Volcanic, Class M red giant sun, little atmosphere, no oxygen, basic prokaryota life.	13
Proterozoic	2500	Crust formation and start of lakes; eukaryotes generating oxygen, but highly radioactive surface. Many expansion events; Class K sun.	8
Phanerozoic	542	Class G sun; habitable surface. Arrival of the Cyclopeans.	2



The first three Eons are not very significant from the perspective of life. The supernova explosion created an enormous debris field that the newly forming planets (from the destruction of the binary companion) would be plowing through for some time.

Gravity eventually condenses the debris field back into a class M red giant then continues to compress it into the orange, Class K sun. Because of the significant quantity of debris, this process moves fairly quickly and before long, the new, orange sun has condensed and cooled sufficiently, putting out about 75% of the energy that it does today, making the surface of the inner planets, namely Venus, Tiamat and Mars, suitable for life—and colonization.

But it is the Phanerozoic Eon where things get interesting.

¹⁷ KVK, Nehru, "The Large Scale Structure of the Physical Universe," Section 9.2 "Globular Clusters," Equation 21.

Arrival of the Cyclopeans

Based on our updated geochronology, virtually all historical data obtained from fossil records has occurred within the last two million years. The start of this Eon is referred to as the *Cambrian explosion of life*, because from out of nowhere the planet suddenly burst full of diverse life. Reminds me a bit of how Cro-Magnon man showed up out of nowhere, just after the Annunaki arrival. But in this case it was another race of giants, referred to by George Hunt Williamson as the *Cyclopeans*.

The Cyclopeans¹⁸ were a very advanced race of peaceful, interstellar explorers, having a reputation of being excellent builders and craftsmen. They had explored thousands of solar systems (galaxies) and, like the Ancients of the *Stargate* franchise, reached a point in their evolution that put them on the point of *ascension*—not to the next *density*, but to the next *octave* of existence.¹⁹

Though the Cyclopeans were not plagued with the constant political trouble-making of the Annunaki-descended nobility of humanity, they also found a need and desire to establish their version of a *monastery*, a place of sanctuary and refuge to focus on their research and personal evolution.²⁰ And that is what brought them to our newly-forming solar system, some two million years ago.

A simple way to understand what went on during this period is to look at the early European settlers in American history. They did not arrive in the new world with supercomputers, Internet and cell phones, but with bags of grain, chickens, cows and horses—most of which were *not native* to the new land. The Cyclopean colonists did the same thing, arriving in our solar system, selecting this “3rd rock from the sun” as the site to build this sanctuary and started unloading their bags of grains—but from orbit, seeding the entire surface of the planet with life suitable for their needs. Finding fertile, volcanic soil and plenty of moisture about, life exploded across the planet, covering the land and the seas, creating “farmland” for the Cyclopean versions of chickens and cows, just like the New England farmers did after arriving from the Old World. And they named this new world, formed from the chaos of a supernova remnant, *Tiamat*, the “place of our love.”²¹

Every planet has its own, unique organisms and genetic paths, and Tiamat was no different. When settlers arrived in America there was already stuff growing there. After introducing the seeds and animals they brought with them, hybridization occurred, much like the combination of a horse and donkey producing a mule. And that happened on Tiamat with the Cyclopean stock—an explosion of diverse life, from the microscopic all the way up to many of the creatures we find in the fossil record.

With plenty of food, beasts and building material now available on the planet, the Cyclopeans started building their sanctuary. They were giants in stature (not quivering, purple tubes), standing some 5-7 meters (15-20 feet) in height, so their constructions were *megalithic* by our modern standards. Their

18 From *cyclopes*, meaning one-eyed. Williamson states in his books that the Cyclopeans did have a single eye, but it is difficult to believe that such an advanced race would not have depth perception from the lack of stereoscopic vision. Of the surviving pictographs, the Cyclopeans are depicted as having one, large eye, which upon examination, could have easily been the visor of a protective helmet, much like our own pilots and astronauts use. The planetary environment was rather unstable in those days, so protective clothing is definitely a possibility.

19 In esoteric philosophy, consciousness evolves through a series of “densities” (levels of complexity) through the ascension process. Eight of these densities form an octave, much like their musical counterpart. We are currently in the Eta Octave of existence (the 7th). The Cyclopeans were attempting to ascend to the first density of the Theta Octave.

20 A similar, human effort is being made by the Antiquatis Institute’s *Sanctuary Project* and *Kheb Monastery* (named after the Kheb reference in the *Stargate SG-1* episode, “Maternal Instinct”—the place where the Ancients left documentation on how to ascend for others that wished to follow the same path.)

21 Names tend to be reused, over and over, as is the case with Tiamat and the later applications from the Sumerian and Greek mythology. A Ford “galaxy” has nothing to do with what’s up in space, though they have the same label.

technology, based on what we term *vibratory physics*, allowed them to manipulate inanimate structures easily, such as dissolving rock or fusing it into glass much in the way that John W. Keely demonstrated with his “vibratory sympathy” machines of the 19th century. They constructed their facilities inside of mountains, opening passageways and fusing the sides into black, obsidian glass (a hallmark of their handiwork), connecting the facilities together with high-speed, underground transit systems. Upon completion of these world-wide facilities, they were able to settle in and begin their research on ascension to the Theta Octave.



In Cyclopean days, Tiamat was physically about a fourth the size that the Earth is now, as it had yet to undergo any major expansion events. Also, being in a gravitational lock with the new sun that was getting hotter by the year, the surface was split into three regions:

- *Múspellsheimr*, the hot, volcanically active region facing the sun.
- *Niflheimr*, the cold, dark side facing away from the sun.
- *Ginnungagap*,²² the habitable zone where fire met ice, having reasonable temperatures, lakes and rivers.

If you are familiar with Old Norse mythology, then you will realize that there *was* a race of ancient jötnar (giants) that spawned from (colonized) Ginnungagap, the *hrímþursar* (*rime thurs*, the *Frost Giants*).²³ Legends of this first race, some of whom were still around when the Titans arrived to plunder the resources of Tiamat, are found in just about every mythology on the planet with different names, usually translating as a reference to “wise old ones,” such as the Elders, Elder Race or Antiquus.²⁴

These Cyclopean jötnar were a dedicated group that understood the ways of Nature and natural processes, which was the point of their study of the Theta Octave and the path that led to ascension to it. They worked in harmony with the planet and as a consequence of that “harmonic resonance,” life flourished on Tiamat, soon producing intelligent life. (Unlike the Annunaki genetic engineering, it was just the Cyclopean *presence* that caused consciousness to evolve at an accelerated rate.)

As Larson mentions in *Beyond Space and Time*, “anywhere life can exist, life does exist.” And intelligent life sprang up all around the globe, on the land, in the sea, under the ground and in the air, remembered today as the “mythological creatures” of yesteryear. They evolved concurrently with the Cyclopean researchers, picking up many of the same habits; predominately the desire to work together as peaceful explorers of their world, living in harmony with nature and yin-based technology to *improve* the performance of nature (for example, raising water tables to irrigate crops through forest management, rather than pumping water out of the ground and distributing it in ditches).

Over time, the natural processes of the inner core of the planet and the sun caused many expansion events, cracking the single, rocky mass into continents and expanding the rivers into lakes, the lakes into seas and the seas into oceans. Life continued to adapt to the new conditions, evolving and becoming more diverse. The field of consciousness generated by the Cyclopean researchers tended to

22 *Ginnungagap*, Old Norse, meaning “magical and creative, power-filled space.” Snorri Sturluson’s *Gylfaginning* states, “Just as from Niflheim there arose coldness and all things grim, so what was facing close to Muspell was hot and bright, but Ginnungagap was as mild as a windless sky.”

23 The hrímþursar were later given a very bad reputation by the Æsir (the Vedic *Asura* or the Sumerian *Annunaki*), whom spread rumors about how they killed the entire race—which was their way to explain why the race *disappeared*—ascended, not killed. Based in rivalry, the Æsir prefer a victory over a defeat.

24 Ymir, the progenitor of the hrímþursar, is known in the Greek as *Uranus*. Uranus may be the origin of the word *Urantia* which has been also used as the name of the planet in early times.

mold the more advanced life into a similar, bipedal form, giving rise to a large variety of species that had the *image* of the Cyclopeans, but in miniature: the races known to the “insider community” as the L-Ms, the “Little Men” (the mythological races of sprites, nymphs, faeries, dwarves and their kin).

It is not known if the L-Ms were just a natural evolution of Tiamat, if they spawned from the life brought to the planet by the Cyclopeans or if they were a hybrid of the two. What is known is that the L-Ms *evolved* from the lower forms on the planet. This has an interesting consequence that is unfamiliar to humanity—the L-Ms developed *spiritually* from the research drive of the Cyclopeans, but lacking a “creator god,” never developed the concept of *religion*. Not being *engineered* as a slave race, they do not *worship* anything, nor anyone. Their spirituality is based on the *evolution of consciousness*, which was how they came into being, just as human spirituality is based upon worship and servitude, which is how humanity came into being. To quote Mr. Spock, “fascinating.”

The Cyclopeans, being the master builders of the Universe (I suspect Freemasonry has some of their concepts from the Cyclopeans, distorted by rivalry), took advantage of the expanding planet and the new territory being made available within the depths of its interior. The structure of planets is much like that of the Arks and white dwarf stars, having a hard, crustal shell then a diminishing density gradient with a hollow interior. But in the case of planets, which are living organisms, that hollow center exists past the ultra-high speed range described by Larson—it is cosmic, existing in 3D time, appearing inside-out to 3D space dwellers. If one were to enter the hollow core, they would actually find themselves on the surface of the cosmic aspect of the planet, it’s “soul.” And that’s what the Cyclopeans did, since their vibrational technology allowed for easy and compatible access to this realm, being assisted by the L-Ms, whom were always interested in discovering new things.

It was within this hollow core, the surface of a cosmic world, that the Cyclopeans constructed their monastery and archive; a record of their journey across the cosmos and the path to ascension out of the octave, as a legacy for the L-Ms (and other life that may develop). This monastery, surviving in mythological records as *Agartha*, protected by the Elementals and underground dwelling L-Ms, became the Cyclopean’s final departing point for the Theta Octave.

They were in no rush to ascend; there was still a lot to learn in this Octave and, for them, it was about learning, growth and the evolution of consciousness. The passage of time did not matter to the Cyclopeans, as they had already evolved past the need for the cycle of reincarnation (except in case of accidental death) and were technically immortal. So with cities in the mountains on the surface and a repository of knowledge and sanctuary deep in the hollow core of the planet, they had completed this research outpost and could get down to serious work, for them, and their kin, many of whom were still scattered about the galaxy.

But a mere million years into their research project, strange lights were seen in the sky—visitors from another solar system, close, close nearby... the *Titans* had arrived.



The Colonization of Tiamat

Part V: The Annunaki Strike Back

--daniel

*It is a dark time for the
Rebellion. Although the misconceptions of
modern astronomy have been destroyed,
conventional astronomers have driven the
Rebel forces from their hidden
basement and pursued them across
the solar systems, still claiming they are galaxies.*

*Evading the dreaded Royal Astronomical
Society, a group of free
thinkers led by Daniel Earthwalker
has established a new secret
basement in the remote ice state
of Montana.*

*The evil lord Darth Enlil,
obsessed with finding young
Earthwalker, has dispatched
thousands of seraphim into
the far reaches of the wilderness...*

Many common sense concepts accepted as *truth* in the 19th century have now been delegated to the realm of “poopoo” by our hyper-educated, modern scientific thinkers. And so it was with the concept of the *æther*—or more accurately, being so embarrassed to discover that these 19th century researchers were actually *right*, these scientists hid the concept in the dark—*dark matter*,¹ to be specific. None of the 19th century *æther* researchers are mentioned in dark matter research so these experts can get their own claim to fame for this brilliant, new, centuries-old idea to explain why the Universe isn’t behaving the way it should... according to modern theory.

To assist in the later developments of the colonization of Tiamat, two concepts are going to be introduced, again using the context of Dewey B. Larson’s *Reciprocal System* of theory:²

1. A new concept of *æther*, being that of the projection of Larson’s *cosmic sector* (the realm of *3D*, *coordinate time* and *clock space*) into *yin space* (“equivalent” or vortex space).
2. The *hollow planet theory*—not just a hollow Earth, they are *all* that way—stars and moons, too!

But as usual, conventional thought tends to be a bit backwards—or in this case, inside-out.

1 Wikipedia: “Dark matter is a type of matter hypothesized in astronomy and cosmology to account for effects that appear to be the result of mass where no such mass can be seen. Dark matter cannot be seen directly with telescopes; evidently it neither emits nor absorbs light or other electromagnetic radiation at any significant level.”

Which happens to be the exact description of *æther* in 19th century texts. Dark *energy* is normally associated with *æther*, but that is simply Larson’s *progression of the natural reference system*.

2 Books and papers on the *Reciprocal System of theory* can be downloaded for free at <http://reciprocalssystem.org>

Æther Theory

“There is no space without æther and no æther which does not occupy space.”

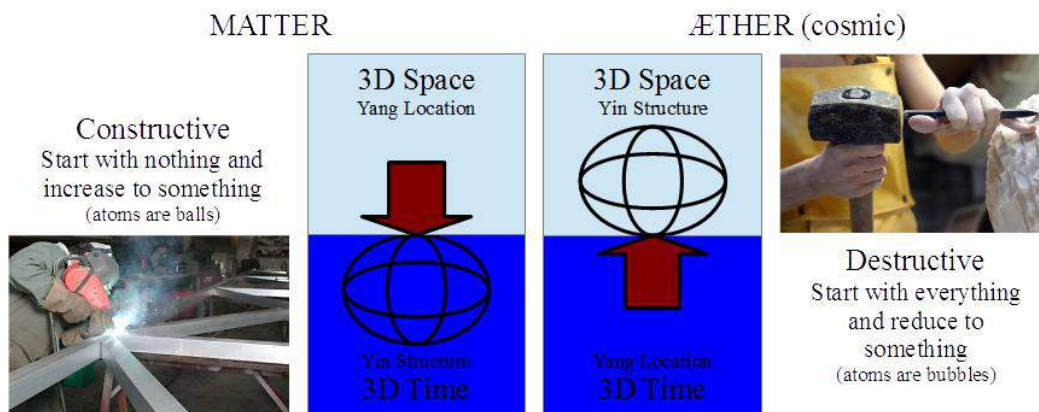
– Sir Arthur Stanley Eddington, astrophysicist, 1882-1944

The Reciprocal System is based on a reciprocal relation between space (s) and time (t) that we conventionally refer to as the ratio of *speed* (s/t) or *energy* (t/s). In the universe of motion, that is *all* you have to work with—space and time—*nothing else*. With only two choices it greatly simplifies understanding, because we already know all about 3D space with clock time. We observe space as a *vacuum*, with *stuff* (particles, atoms and molecules) in it. Since space is *empty*, that “atomic stuff” *cannot be space*—so the only other choice is *time*.

Larson’s atoms are simply a *temporal rotation* in three dimensions—in other words, the “stuff” of the atom is a *physical structure* in 3D time that is given a *coordinate location* (a point) in our observable, coordinate grid of space. The *location* is in space (yang), the *structure* is in time (yin).³ This also tells us something important: we consider atoms to be *solids* (in various states) and *atoms are time*, so therefore **time appears as a solid**—and that is the stuff of *æther*—the “solid of time.” All of our material particles, atoms and molecules are basically little balls of solid æther stuck on a 3D, empty spatial grid, exactly as the 19th century researchers said.

Now consider the reciprocal perspective. Larson agrees with Eddington in that everything that *exists in space also exists in time* and everything that *exists in time also exists in space*. And that includes three dimensions of space, three dimensions of time and clocks: *clock time* and *clock space*. Observation tells us we have locations in space and structure in time, so the reciprocal must also exist: *locations in time* with corresponding *structure in space*. This is what the early researchers called the *ætheric* realm and what Larson calls the *cosmic sector*.⁴

This interpretation of “space as empty” and “time as full” allows for *both* the conventional, material perspective of “little balls of time in the vacuum of space” and the original cosmic/ætheric concept of “little bubbles of space floating around in the solid of time”⁵ to happily *coexist*, creating a more complete view of *The Structure of the Physical Universe*.⁶



3 If you are familiar with the yin-yang model of the Universe, just substitute *space* for *yang* and *time* for *yin*, and you basically have Larson’s theory. Once you get through the conceptual hurdles, it’s very much the *Tao of Motion*. (Recent RS2 research now identifies *equivalent space*, the rotational projection of time into space, as *yin space*.)

4 As discussed in “[Homo Sapiens Ethicus](#),” the life unit is an aggregate of material and cosmic molecules, therefore having location and structure in *both* sectors.

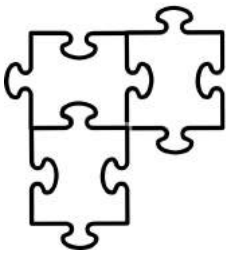
5 Analogous to the Theosophical concept of “bubbles of koilon.”

6 Larson, Dewey B., *The Structure of the Physical Universe*, North Pacific Publishers, Portland, OR, 1959.

Motion, in a Universe of Motion

With only space and time to work with and the definition of motion being a relation of space *to* time, there are *only two possibilities* that constitute “not motion”: s/s and t/t.

When a motion with a net displacement in space interacts with another motion with a net displacement in time, they pass through each other because the relationship of s/t or t/s *constitutes motion*. But when two motions meet that have net displacements in the *same aspect*, they get stuck together because space-to-space and time-to-time *do not constitute* motion. This is how motions (particles, atoms and molecules) build up to bigger motions. *Chemistry* determines how atoms stick together, described by Larson in the latter half of *Nothing But Motion*⁷ as just a process of *speed* and *orientation*—from which the concept of *valence* is derived.⁸



In the Reciprocal System, chemical combination is a process of neutralizing speed by orienting atoms geometrically, much like assembling the pieces of a puzzle together—just need to arrange the pieces so the proper tabs and holes line up. The consequence is that *structure* in one aspect alters *location* in the other. We normally see just one side of this system, the material one, where structure in time (atomic properties) alters locations in space (physics and chemistry). The ætheric side follows the same rules, with the aspects of space and time reversed, but is interpreted more *metaphysically*—structure in space (Sacred Geometry) alters locations in time (electric, magnetic and bioenergetic fields). Just by understanding this “inverse chemistry,” one can easily comprehend concepts such as *ley lines*⁹ and *Feng shui*¹⁰—how spatial orientation affects energetic fields.

This can be demonstrated with the common electron moving through a conductor. In the Reciprocal System of theory, the electron is a “rotating unit of space.” As such, it has its *structure in space* and its *location in time*—surprise, surprise—they got it backwards again! The electron is *æther*, not matter!¹¹

All material atoms are rotations in time, so an electron can pass through the time of the atom (space-to-time constitutes motion) and we call that *electric current*, the flow of little bubbles of space in the solid, temporal atomic rotation of atoms—conventionally called a flow of “holes” in electronics (one of the few concepts that isn’t backwards).¹² Because of this ætheric structure, we should see some modification of coordinate time—and we do, the resulting *electromagnetic field* when current flows

-
- 7 Larson, Dewey B., *Nothing But Motion*, North Pacific Publishers, Portland, OR, 1979.
- 8 *valence*, definition: “the quality that determines the number of atoms or groups with which any single atom or group will unite chemically.” In the Reciprocal System, *all chemical bonds are the same*, using orientation to cancel net atomic speeds.
- 9 Watkins, Alfred Watkins (1925). *The old straight track: its mounds, beacons, moats, sites, and mark stones*. Methuen & Co Ltd. “Ley lines are supposed alignments of numerous places of geographical and historical interest, such as ancient monuments and megaliths, natural ridge-tops and water-fords. The phrase was coined in 1921 by the amateur archaeologist Alfred Watkins, in his books *Early British Trackways* and *The Old Straight Track*. He sought to identify ancient trackways in the British landscape. Watkins later developed theories that these alignments were created for ease of overland trekking by line-of-sight navigation during neolithic times, and had persisted in the landscape over millennia.”
- 10 *Feng Shui* (wind-water) is a Chinese philosophical system of harmonizing with the surrounding environment.
- 11 The *positron* is the rotating unit of time, the “matter.” The reason that electrons are abundant and positrons are rare in the environment is simple: the space of the electron passes *through* the time of atoms (space-to-time is motion), whereas the time of positrons gets stuck in the time of the atoms (time-to-time is not motion). Atoms absorb positrons, but allow electrons to pass.
- 12 Though they do put out a lot of effort into making things backwards, as P.A.M. Dirac said, “an ordinary electron ‘rests’ on the Dirac sea, whereas a positron exists as a ‘hole’ in that sea.”

through a wire and the electromagnetic field, in turn, will affect coordinate space rearranging objects along “lines of force.” Once you understand that there are two halves (sectors) of the universe that are constantly interacting using the *laws of motion*, not *laws of matter*, it becomes quite easy to understand how everything affects everything else.

Most of the interactions we are familiar with are mechanical or electronic, which are 1-dimensional interactions with 3-dimensional structures. Mechanical systems work with vectors and electronics work with the 1-dimensional rotational system of electrons. Life, Larson’s “life units” as described in *Beyond Space and Time*,¹³ are an interaction of a 3-dimensional material structure with a 3-dimensional cosmic structure; our *body is matter* and our *soul is æther*.¹⁴ And that is Larson’s definition of *life*: a stable (harmonious or sympathetic) combination of a material aggregate with a cosmic aggregate. Life is essentially a *stable* matter-antimatter reaction.

As mentioned in “Geochronology,”¹⁵ when a star goes supernova the core is accelerated to faster-than-light speeds, creating cosmic (ætheric) matter. The supernova remnants, such as white dwarf stars, planets and moons, are a combination of 3D matter *and* 3D æther.

Therefore, by Larson’s *definition*, planets are *alive* and subject to the *laws of life*. Say “hello” to *Gaia*¹⁶, or perhaps I should rephrase that to, “hollow” to Gaia—and here’s why...

Hollow Down There!¹⁷

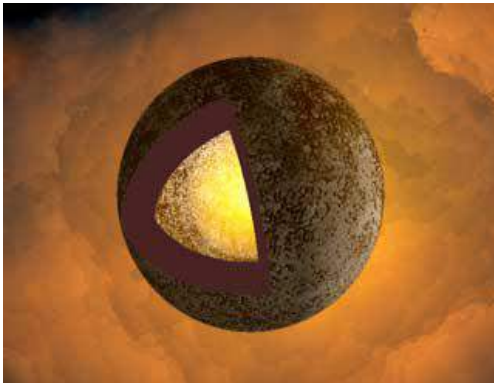


Figure 1: Cutaway View of Objects with FTL Cores

“There are invisible worlds besides those perceived by us in our planetary system, unreachable centers of ethereal structure about us that stand in a higher plane of development than earthy matter, which is a gross form of disturbed energy.”¹⁸

One of the many natural consequences of faster-than-light motion in the Reciprocal System is the conclusion that FTL motion does *not* “time travel” to the past or future, but causes *inversion* of physical structure.¹⁹ The moons and planets in *stable* orbits, being composed of a similar “inverse density” structure to white dwarf stars, have led to the conclusion that they are *hollow at the center* (lowest density) with a dense, protective surface.²⁰

The concept is simple enough; those points of light in the heavens have a luminous surface with a dark, dense, temporal *core*.²¹ Take its geometric reciprocal by yanking it inside-out and you get a dark, dense *surface* with a luminous core. In astronomy, the former is called a *star* and the latter, a *planet*.

13 Larson, Dewey B., *Beyond Space and Time*, Tucek & Tucek, 1995.

14 The cosmic, 3D time structure of the soul is the origin of the concepts surrounding the *ætheric body*.

15 Phoenix III, Daniel, “Geochronology,” page 9, “The Early Structure of the Solar System.”

16 The personification of the Earth.

17 Word play on the 1969 film, “Hello Down There,” which is the story of a family living in a prototype underwater house.

18 Drury, Llewellyn, *Etidorhpa or The End of Earth. The Strange History of a Mysterious Being and The Account of a Remarkable Journey*, 8th Edition, The Robert Clarke Company, Cincinnati, 1897, p. 76.

19 Larson, Dewey B., “The Density Gradient in White Dwarf Stars” discusses how the imploding core of a supernova explodes in *time*, causing contracting and inversion of density in space.

20 Bodies without orbits, or in elliptical orbits, are simply inanimate and wholly material.

21 Coronal holes, “... regions where the sun's corona is dark” (NASA) are indicative of this.

Historically, the discovery of this “inverse density gradient” of the Earth was by unrelated means, from seismic soundings of earthquakes, deep mining, esoteric knowledge or metaphysical research that has been historically documented as the *Hollow Earth theory*. Larson’s astronomical structure, as described in *The Universe of Motion*²² not only indicates that the Earth is hollow, but *all* of the other planets, moons and dwarf stars follow the same pattern: a *hollow planet* theory. Because the “hollow planet” is a *natural consequence* of the Reciprocal System, you do not need people channeling Extraterrestrials nor Admiral Byrd writing a diary as he flies into a polar opening to describe it. The structure of the interior can be logically *deduced* in enormous detail.

The formation of white dwarfs, planets and moons are a consequence of a stellar or planetary explosion with sufficient energy to blow off the surface layers in an explosion in space, while concurrently imploding the heavier elements in the core, creating an *explosion in time*. What we see in space is a cloud of debris and a small, hard core that initially *looks* like a “black hole,” though it is just matter moving at superluminal velocities emitting X-rays and gamma rays, as described by Larson in his paper on “Astronomical X-Ray Sources.”²³ An interesting point here is that the black hole, being matter in the ultra-high speed range, will exhibit *anti-gravity motion* in space—not sucking in all the matter around it like the drain in a cosmic sink, but *repelling* matter (after all, that’s what *anti-gravity* does). So what is seen in telescopes is an invisible (faster-than-light) source of intense gravity, that has pushed all the debris around it out into a ring,²⁴ misunderstood as an *accretion disk*. Because this “black hole” is still a material structure,²⁵ the temporal motion will eventually degrade increasing in visible, infrared and radio emissions, changing it into a brown dwarf. Give it enough clock time, that black hole will simply cool down to the white dwarf, then starts heating up to join the main sequence of stars.

Outsides are In; Insides are Out



Faster-than-light speeds are *motion in time*, taking place in the cosmic sector or ætheric realm. What we find is that planetary bodies have *spatial shells* and *ætheric cores*, their version of a “body” and “soul,” unless you happen to be standing on the ætheric core—then the shell is ætheric and the *core* is *spatial*. That’s the tricky bit to understanding geometric inversion in four dimensions²⁶—points and volumes swap places, so when making the transition from space to time, things get yanked inside-out.

Consider the atom described earlier, a volume of time located at a point in space. Now apply that to a *planet*—the Earth is a “volume of time” located at a “point in space,” our orbit. The core of the planet would then be a volume of space—the electric, magnetic and gravitational “fields” located at a point in time, with a “temporal orbit” around the ætheric core of the sun. This is also why planets have stable orbits. Gravity is *inward in space*, but the *cosmic gravity* of the ætheric core is *inward in time* and due to the reciprocal relation of space to time, must be *outward in space* as *antigravity*. It is this push-pull arrangement that locks a planet in orbit. All stars and supernova fragments have this inside-out, outside-in structure to them.

22 Larson, Dewey B., *The Universe of Motion*, North Pacific Publishers, Portland, OR, 1988.

23 Larson, Dewey B., “Astronomical X-Ray Sources,” ISUS, Inc., Salt Lake City, UT, 1974.

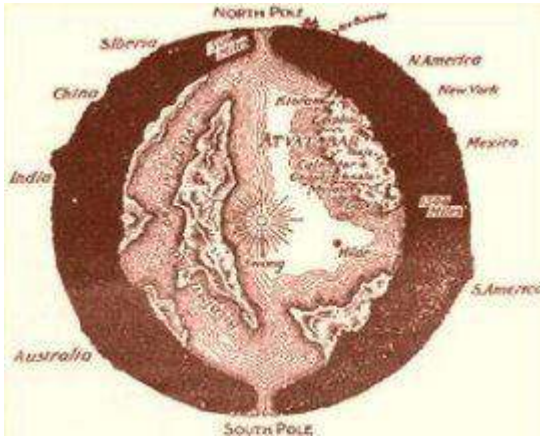
24 Motion in 3D time is observed in 2D “equivalent space” like a shadow, tending to take a planar geometry, such as a ring.

25 Stellar structures that have sufficient temporal velocity to move into the cosmic sector are called *quasars*, not black holes. Once motion crosses that unit speed boundary, the black hole becomes its reciprocal: a white hole, which will eventually disappear from observation as temporal gravity pulls its structure into the unobserved, ætheric region.

26 I had put this at “three dimensions,” but that is not technically correct. In the material sector, there are three dimensions of space and one of time (clock time), requiring four independent variables to express—a 4D system.

Do you remember that cosmic structures (misnamed as “antimatter”) are basically “bubbles” in the solid of time? Like positive “holes” in a conductor? It is not easy to observe a bubble *inside* something solid, as the solid stuff tends to block direct observation. That’s why we have X-ray machines at the doctor’s office. Cosmic structures are, therefore, *invisible* to material observers, because they are usually hidden inside something solid and we have no physical senses to directly determine lengths, areas and volumes *in time*.²⁷

Applying the “bubble” concept to a large aggregate such as the Earth, what we end up with is a hard, spatial shell with a hollow, empty, bubble-like core that just happens to appear super-dense,²⁸ because it is moving in *coordinate time*, not space. This is the conceptual origin of the *Hollow Earth* theory.



The picture is from *The Goddess of Atvatabar*,²⁹ depicting this hollow Earth structure and, like most hollow Earth theories, includes a “central sun” to light up the convex, inner surface simply because no other mechanism could be fathomed at the time. Those people that have made the journey describe it as, for example, “The great luminous cloud or ball of dull-red fire—fiery-red in the mornings and evenings, and during the day giving off a beautiful white light, ‘The Smoky God,’—is seemingly suspended in the center of the great vacuum ‘within’ the earth, and held to its place by the immutable law of gravitation, or a repellent atmospheric force, as the case may be.”³⁰

The rendering of a new planet with a faster-than-light core in Figure 1 shows a luminous center—not necessarily a “central sun” but more an “inverse photosphere.” To explain how this works and why it is perceived as such, time to call up that reciprocal relation between space and time: the Reciprocal System of theory.

Dewey Larson and the researchers of the last 50+ years have not considered these concepts before, as they were busy promoting the physics and chemical aspects of the theory, with some astronomic papers addressing galaxies, quasars and pulsars. In 1998, “At the Earth’s Core, The Geophysics of Planetary Evolution”³¹ was published in the journal, *Reciprocity*, opening the door to understand what is going on “down under.” It is now almost 20 years later and considerable progress has been made in understanding the structure of planets, moons and stars in this context.

The Ins and Outs of Insides and Outsides

In order to understand just how planets, stars and moons can be hollow and how people can stand on the inner surface without falling into the center of the planet, we need to take a better look at the Reciprocal System concept of “speed ranges,” which I’ve referred to on many occasions in prior papers.

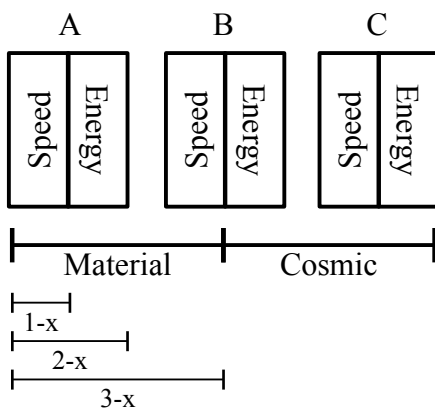
27 But we do have “nonphysical senses,” known as extra-sensory perception, ESP, or in the broad sense, *psionics*.

28 Density is determined by net, temporal displacement. As such, coordinate time, 3-dimensional time, looks like the *cube* of normal 1-dimensional time, making it appear *extremely* dense. $10^1 = 10$, whereas $10^3 = 1000$.

29 Bradshaw, William R., *The Goddess of Atvatabar; Being the History of the Discovery of the Interior World, and Conquest of Atvatabar*, Arno Press, 1975.

30 Emerson, Willis George, *The Smoky God or a Voyage to the Inner World*, Forbes & Col, Chicago, 1908.

31 Peret, Bruce, “[At the Earth’s Core, the Geophysics of Planetary Evolution](#),” *Reciprocity* 27 № 1 page 9; journal of the International Society of Unified Science.



Larson defines three material speed ranges, normally used in astronomical context, where they are most apparent:

- 1-x: “Low speed,” the conventional realm of a 3D, gravitational system.
- 2-x: “Intermediate speed” used to explain motions in equivalent space that seem to be immune to the effect of gravity.
- 3-x: “Ultra high” speeds that exhibit anti-gravity motion that moves opposite to the pull of gravity, such as pulsars.

But there is a problem with Larson’s model—the second scalar dimension (B) is split in half, meaning that it operates *differently* than the other two (A, C). Because all three scalar dimensions are *independent*, they must all be *identical*, having the same structure and properties.

The RS2 reevaluation found a solution to this problem that requires an understanding of a strange geometric concept called a *quaternion*. No, it is not a Chubby Checker dance—though it twists like one!³²

A quaternion is basically a complex number³³ in three dimensions. But first, let’s fix a misunderstanding about “imaginary numbers” that was *deliberately introduced* to prevent researchers from putting math and equations to ætheric structures.

Quaternions: Forbidden Knowledge of the Mathematicians³⁴

In the beginning of the 19th century, non-Euclidean geometries began to generate interest and the old, mathematical rules that had stood for nearly two thousand years were brought into question. The *complex number* $i = \sqrt{-1}$ had entered the field and upset the applear of the mathematicians. It *looked* like a rotation, but mathematicians were unsure what to attribute it to, while physicists remained blissfully ignorant. Sir William Rowan Hamilton of Dublin (1805-1865), aware of the controversy over the complex numbers, set out to find a consistent algebra for these numbers. He realized that this algebra related to the physical concept of *time*, saying that this “Algebra... viewed not merely as Art or Language, but as the Science of pure Time.” If one complex number generates a rotation, he figured, two complex numbers should cover all of 3D space. But, way back in 1843, he discovered that it needed *three* complex numbers, labeled: *i*, *j* and *k*, to function with 3D space. These complex numbers, corresponding to the three *rotational axes*, along with the *real number*, make up the *quaternion*, following these rules:

$$i^2 = j^2 = k^2 = ijk \quad ij = k \quad ji = -ji \\ q = \omega + \langle ix + jy + kz \rangle$$

Where ω was the real number, a *scalar* (magnitude only) and $\langle ix + jy + kz \rangle$ was a 3-dimensional *vector*. Hamilton was the first to introduce the terms “scalar” and “vector.” He

32 Hank Ballard and the Midnighters, “The Twist,” a pop song popularized by singer Chubby Checker in 1960.

33 A complex quantity is a pair of numbers with “real” and “imaginary” components. The real portion is the conventional numbering system, and the imaginary part is based on the equation: $i = \sqrt{-1}$, to which there is no “real” answer—hence, “imaginary.” But note that all our electronic technology is based on the imaginary number, so it must have some real existence.

34 This historical section on quaternions was provided by Prof. Gopi Krishna Vijaya, Ph. D. specifically for this paper.

also introduced non-commutativity (the order in which mathematical operations were performed, *mattered*). This is sensible in terms of rotation, as rotating around X-axis and then along Y-axis is different from rotating first around Y and then along X.

To those who had no idea what *one* complex number meant, let alone three, this was scary. But this triplet proved quite useful and Maxwell incorporated them in his famous equations of electromagnetism. This brought them into the domain of physicists and caught the attention of Josiah Willard Gibbs (1839-1903) and Oliver Heaviside (1850-1925). Both of them, independently, tackled quaternions in Maxwell's works and decided to *remove* the complex nature of the numbers. Physics of the time had no rotations to map complex numbers to and, as a result, the physicists preferred the *linear* "real number" version.

Heaviside complained: "how can the square of a vector be negative?" So they *dropped the complex numbers* and forced the vector part of the quaternion into modern Vector Analysis or Vector Algebra, using rules like *cross product* (the "right hand rule" in electromagnetism). The scalar part was kept aside, with rules relating to the *dot product*. The quaternion was broken into two convenient pieces: *scalars* and *vectors*.

Hamilton's supporters were not going to accept this dismemberment without a fight, and their fight (see *A History of Vector Analysis*³⁵ by M. Crowe) involved eight scientific journals, twelve scientists, and roughly 36 publications between 1890 and 1894. After this, with the increased utility of the vector algebra, practical concerns won the day and quaternions were pushed out of the mainstream. Vector algebra that is still taught today got entrenched into the textbooks.

However, an idea whose time had come could not simply be squashed out of existence simply for convenience's sake. After a couple of decades, the notion of quaternion would again poke out in two different streams. One stream picked up the complex number again and incorporated it into a 4D space-time. This is what we now know as *Special Relativity*. Another stream picked up the non-commutativity as well, giving rise to *Quantum Mechanics*.

Paul Dirac, one of the pioneers of this subject, was fascinated by Hamilton's work and even introduced the Hamiltonian equation into quantum mechanics. Quaternions was resurrected again, as were complex numbers, but without a clear connection to their history. All the troubles in understanding quantum mechanics to this day stem from the properties of the complex number and non-commutativity of quaternions, the same thing Hamilton was tackling two centuries ago. Both mathematicians and physicists have been at a loss to explain how physical quantities can be "imaginary," where the rotation called "spin" comes from and how the *order* of physical measurement matters.

Since imaginary numbers *cannot be directly represented* on the real number line, *non-locality* was introduced into physics, which was another hard pill to swallow. Understanding the quaternion as an *expression of rotation* hence not only clears up these problems, but clears the way after nearly two centuries of being lost in the woods.

35 Crowe, Michael J., *A History of Vector Analysis*, Dover Publications, Inc., New York, 1985. ISBN: 0486649555, ISBN-13: 9780486649559.

Imagine That

If you look up “imaginary numbers,” you will quickly discover that they are treated the same way as “real” numbers, but placed on an orthogonal axis. That is because conventional science, like Larson’s original work, is very much a linear, yang system and had no way to express the rotational, yin system that the imaginary quantity represents. At least Larson made an attempt at it by introducing his concept of a *rotational base*, which forms the base of all particles and atoms.³⁶ This resulted in Larson splitting his “dimension of scalar motion” into two *units of motion*—speed, a linear, *kinetic vector* and energy, *torque*, the energy of rotation—basically, how fast a ball is moving in a straight line, and how fast it is spinning as it moves. Larson’s “two units” of a scalar dimension are actually a *complex* quantity: $Re(\text{speed}) + Im(\text{energy})$, though he never realized it.

In order to better understand the 3D quaternion, let’s first look at the 1D “complex” version. The conventional Argand diagram with a *real* (x) and *imaginary* (y) axis is basically a comparison of apples to elephants, two different concepts trying to be expressed the same way. This added a great deal of confusion to what would otherwise be a very simple concept: that of *turning around*.

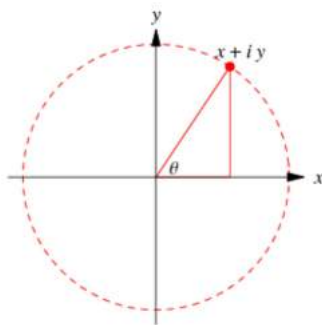


Figure 2: Argand Diagram

Linear geometry is *additive*, 2 feet + 3 feet = 5 feet and you stay on the same line of motion, but rotational geometry is *multiplicative*, 2 feet \times 3 feet = 6 *square feet*. Or, in the “imaginary” sense, if you do a rotation of “ $2i$,” then rotate again by “ $3i$,” you get $2i \times 3i = 6i^2 = -6$. You did not move linearly, but spun around an unrepresented axis that is sticking out of the page on the graph, ending up *not with an area*, but on the same axis pointing in the opposite direction. Imaginary numbers are better expressed as “rotational operators,” usually represented by the letters *i*, *j* and *k*, and serve the purpose of telling you that the associated magnitude refers to *rotation*, not *translation*.

The 3D version is actually quite simple—if you treat a *rotational operator* as a *rotation*. To accomplish a 3-dimensional rotation, try this example:

1. Take your right arm and point forward. This front-back line, formed by your arm, is the “real” axis. Forward is +1 and behind you is -1. This is an arbitrary selection, as you can start in any direction and call it “forward” or the “real” axis. It is just the starting direction of rotation.
2. Now, rotate your shoulder so your arm points straight up. This is a rotation of *i*, being made in the plane formed by the vertical and where your arm was pointing. Note that a rotation occurs *in a plane*, not up a line, about the axis that is orthogonal (perpendicular) to the plane of rotation.
3. Rotate your arm so you now point to the right. That is a rotation of *j*, in the plane orthogonal to the real axis, so we are actually rotating *about* the real axis, going from pointing up, over to pointing right. Note that the *j* axis and real axis *are the same axis*—except when doing “real” motion, we are *sliding* your arm in and out, rather than *twisting* it in a rotational fashion.



³⁶ This has been a point of contention in the Reciprocal System for decades, as Larson insisted that “you *can* have motion without something to move,” but at the same time, *could not* have rotation, without something to rotate. The RS2 reevaluation addresses this problem by including “rotation without anything to rotate” as a natural consequence. See: KVK, Nehru., “[The Law of Conservation of Direction](#),” *Reciprocity XVIII*, No. 3, page 3.

4. There is only one plane left that you have not moved in, the horizontal one. Take your arm and rotate it around horizontally until you are pointing backwards. You are now pointing at “-1” on the real axis. This is a 3D, quaternion rotation. Also note that your hand is upside-down from where it started.



Your arm is *always* rotating in a plane, not moving up or down an axis, as the Argand diagram does. Think of it in these terms and you will start to understand the rotational, vortex-like action of aether.

An easy way to remember how imaginary numbers (rotational operators) work, is to think in terms of how an airplane, submarine or spaceship turns: *roll*, *pitch* and *yaw*. That’s the “imaginary vector” of the quaternion, where the line of flight is the “real” component.

Revisiting Speed Ranges

With an understanding of the quaternion as a 4-dimensional quantity, consisting of one real and three rotational operators, we can apply that knowledge to what Larson was trying to express with his “speed ranges,” switching between speed (translation) and energy (rotation).

As discussed in prior papers, the *natural datum* of the Reciprocal System is *unity*. Everything starts with *one* (unit, outward speed), and “displaces” away from it. When we look at moving through a 3-dimensional, quaternion rotation, one finds that it parallels Larson’s three speed ranges, with the 1-x being the *i* rotation, 2-x being the *i.j*, and 3-x being the *i.j.k* = -1 (inward speed).

Speed Range	Rotation [ω $\langle i j k \rangle$]	Function
1	1 0 0 0	Outward (+1) progression of the natural reference system known as the <i>Hubble expansion</i> .
1-x <i>low</i>	1 i 0 0	Our conventional reference frame of the 1-dimensional, <i>dielectric</i> rotation described by vectors and spins.
2-x <i>intermediate</i>	1 i j 0	Since $i.j = k$, appears as a 1-dimensional motion but with 2D properties— <i>electromagnetism</i> .
3-x <i>ultra high</i>	1 i j k	Since $i.j.k = -1$, net inward motion in 3 dimensions: <i>gravitation</i> .

By doing this 3D “twist,” we now have the equivalent of Larson’s *direction reversal*, an inward motion that can counter the outward progression to create a tangible object. But it goes beyond that.

The Structure of the Living Planet

Up to now, the structure of the planet has always been considered to be *inanimate* by geophysicists and the like. But in Larson’s posthumous publication of *Beyond Space and Time*, he revealed the true nature of life as a *stable combination of material and cosmic rotations*, a “matter-antimatter” reaction that *implodes* to produce living energy, *bioenergy*. Not long thereafter, it was recognized that life behaved much the same as *intermediate speed* motion, which was normally associated only with astronomical objects.

We already know that planets are inside-out stars, with a 3-dimensional, *spatial* exterior and a 3-dimensional, *temporal* interior. In order to get from one to the other, we must move not only through *all three* speed ranges of the material, spatial half of the structure, but also the three cosmic speed ranges, to reach to the opposite extreme and get a complete picture of what a planet actually looks like.

First, we need to identify these “opposite extremes.” In the Reciprocal System, everything is based on *discrete units* or *quanta*. What that means is that the *smallest quantity* you can have of anything is *one*. You cannot have “none” of anything (0), nor can the universe “owe you one” (-1). You either have one or more of something or you do not have it at all.

We must consider that *gravity* works that way. As we move away from the Earth, we reach a point where we *no longer have* at least one unit of inward motion (gravity) and the pull of gravity just *disappears*, completely. It doesn’t slowly fade away, it just *stops*. That is termed the *gravitational limit*.

Without gravity, we also do not have a 3D, spatial coordinate system, because we no longer have a *center* to pull things towards, to give us some kind of orientation as to what is up and down. Outside the gravitational limit, everything *progresses*—it just wants to just fly apart at the speed of light. This is observed as the Hubble expansion, the scalar expansion of the Universe by astronomers. Yet, when they are taking photos of distant objects, they never consider that space is acting *differently* between “galaxies.”³⁷ They just assume it works exactly the same way it does in their living room.

But, what is particularly interesting about the gravitational limit, is that it is also the place that allows the *transition* from motion in space to motion in *time*. Space/time is a fraction of the speed of light, $1/n$, the speed of light is unity, $1/1$, so time/space, the cosmic, ætheric realm, must be $n/1$. To go from $1/n$ to $n/1$ requires passing through $1/1$, the gravitational limit, which acts like a “light speed barrier” much like a “sound barrier.”³⁸

For our world, the outer gravitational limit is just outside the orbit of the Moon, about 300,000 miles away. This forms an impenetrable barrier³⁹ to our technology, because our rockets are based on *vectorial* motion through coordinate space. Past the gravitational limit, there is *no* coordinate space, so rocket engines just don’t do anything (conventional laws of physics do not apply in a scalar zone).

Why is this important? Let’s take the flip side—we know that the temporal core of our planet is moving in time, not space, so somewhere inside the Earth there must be an “inner” version of the gravitational limit, to allow that transition between motion in space and motion in time to occur. And when we “dig deep,” that is what we find inside the structure of the Earth.

I would like to note that when it comes to space travel, *Science is Fiction*.⁴⁰ All those wonderful photos that the United States space agency, *Never A Straight Answer* (NASA) has been publishing are just *computer simulations* of telescopic images. Their reasoning is quite logical—if *we* can’t get there, *you* certainly aren’t going to, so you can never prove these are fake and we’ll just put on a good show to get lots of money from the ignorant masses. What a wonderful world we live in.

37 Galaxies are actually newly forming solar systems. See: “The Colonization of Tiamat (Part IV)” for details.

38 The sound barrier or sonic barrier is a popular term for the sudden increase in aerodynamic drag and other effects experienced by an aircraft or other object when it approaches supersonic speed. When aircraft first began to be able to reach close to supersonic speed, these effects were seen as constituting a barrier making supersonic speed very difficult or impossible.

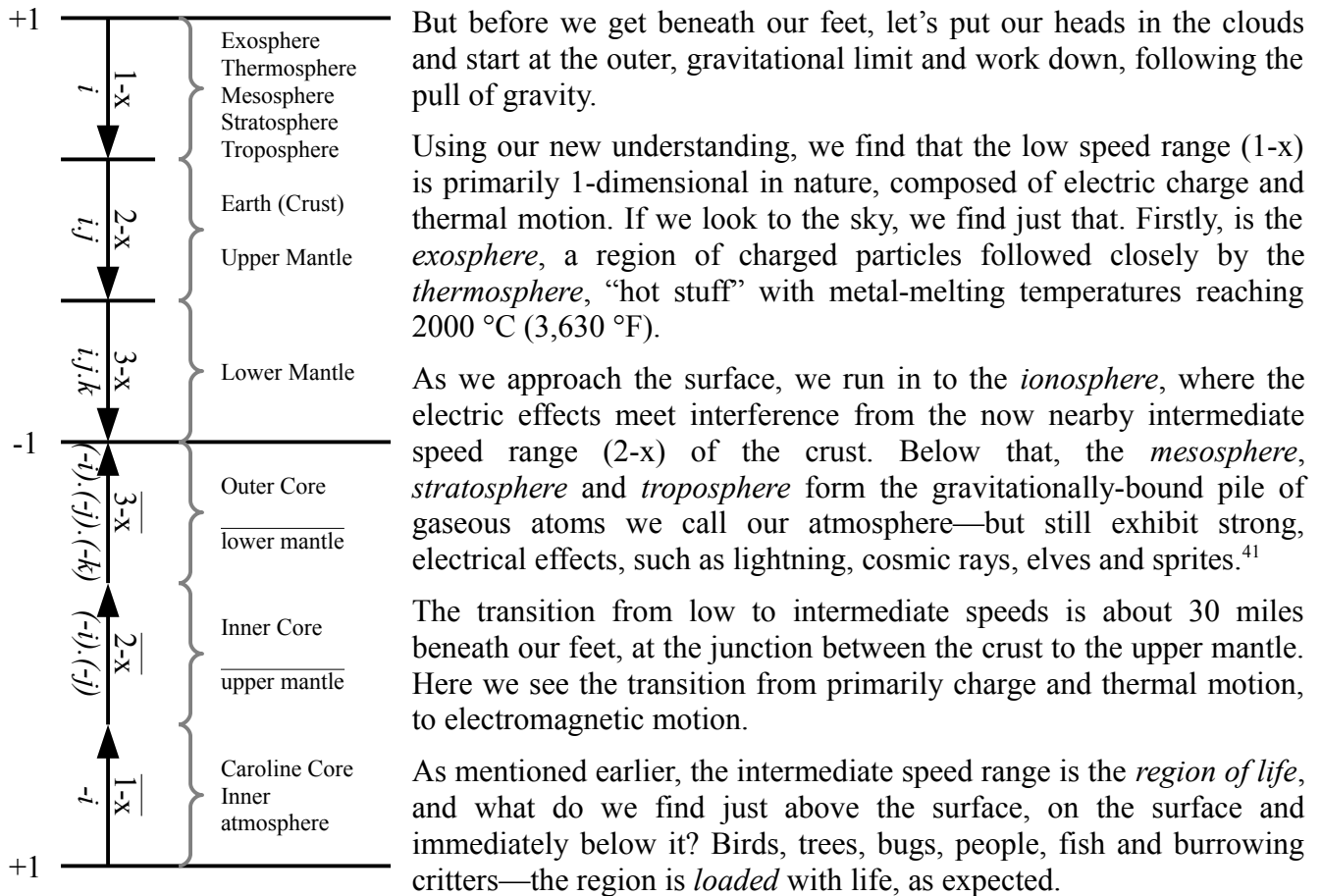
39 Referred to as the “stargate” by Michael Tsarion, in his lectures. The New World Order mistakenly assumes that this *natural* barrier is some kind of quarantine field created by extraterrestrials, powered by technology on the moon. Sorry, NWO, but your energy-based weapons won’t make a dent, because your EM weapons that operate at the speed of light, cannot pass a light speed barrier.

40 Phoenix III, Daniel, “*Science is Fiction*,” July 6, 2015 blog post on <http://conscious hugs.com>

The Material Aspect of Tiamat: Earth

Let's take a detailed look at the structure of Tiamat, our watery world, to see how these pieces fall into place. With that, we can make some mythological connections and identify the ancient worlds.

Humanity knows very little about what is underneath the ground, mainly because it has been covered up with all kinds of dirt, for centuries. The Powers That Be would have quite a mess on their hands if the general muggle population were to become aware of the facts that “we are not alone,” and it isn't as much from “out there” as “in here,” right beneath our feet.



But it does not stop there, as the intermediate speed region extends down about 250 miles, which means *life* also extends at least that far. There are records from all over the world, documenting all manner of cave-dwelling life, from Dwarfs, Goblins, Kobolds, Knockers, Abandonero, Tero, Nagas,... to the Gods, themselves, with their huge, underground empires. Why would so many of these stories exist in every ancient culture across the planet, if there was not an element of truth to them?

As we move into the ultra-high speed range (3-x), rock starts to thin out because of incompatibility with the approaching “center of gravity,” much like the atmosphere begins to thin out with altitude. When we reach the bottom of this limit, indicated as “-1” on the graph, solid rock has become more gaseous in nature, creating a zone of mist.⁴² It is this “inverse gravitational limit” where all things come

41 Elves and sprites are a form of upper-atmospheric lightning (or ionospheric lightning), a family of short-lived electrical-breakdown phenomena that occur well above the altitudes of normal lightning and storm clouds.

42 Yes, this is the same mist described in my paper, *Homo Sapiens Ethicus*, as part of the death/dying process. A soul can make this journey, as well as a body—but only if you are on your way to Hell.

to rest, and, being spherical in shape at the lower mantle / outer core boundary, is referred to as “the sphere of rest” in ancient literature. It is at this point that the push of gravity from above meets the push of gravity from below—canceling each other out, resulting in a zone of weightlessness. As described in *Etidorhpa or The End of Earth, The Strange History of a Mysterious Being and The Account of a Remarkable Journey*:⁴³

“You are to proceed to the Sphere of Rest with me,” he replied, “and in safety. Beyond that an Unknown Country lies, into which I have never ventured.”

“You speak in enigmas; what is this Sphere of Rest? Where is it?”

“Your eyes have never seen anything similar; human philosophy has no conception of it, and I can not describe it,” he said. “It is located in the body of the earth, and we will meet it about one thousand miles beyond the North Pole.”

...

“At another time, perhaps,” he remarked; “we have reached the Inner Circle, the Sphere of Rest, the line of gravity, and now our bodies have no weight; at this point we begin to move with decreased speed, we will soon come to a quiescent condition, a state of rest, and then start back on our rebound.”

“If you will reflect upon the condition we are now in, you will perceive that it must be one of unusual scientific interest. If you imagine a body at rest, in an intangible medium, and not in contact with a gas or any substance capable of creating friction, that body by the prevailing theory of matter and motion, unless disturbed by an impulse from without, would remain forever at absolute rest. We now occupy such a position. In whatever direction we may now be situated, it seems to us that we are upright. We are absolutely without weight, and in a perfectly frictionless medium. Should an inanimate body begin to revolve here, it would continue that motion forever. If our equilibrium should now be disturbed, and we should begin to move in a direction coinciding with the plane in which we are at rest, we would continue moving with the same rapidity in that direction until our course was arrested by some opposing object. We are not subject to attraction of matter, for at this place gravitation robs matter of its gravity, and has no influence on extraneous substances. We are now in the center of gravitation, the “Sphere of Rest.”

“I am the man” and his Guide may not have known what lies beyond, but it actually isn’t difficult to figure out, as it has been heavily documented by the Romans, Greeks, Vikings, Mayans, Chinese and other cultures—complete with detailed maps and descriptions—if you know *where* to look, and what you are looking at.

First, let’s continue with a structural analysis, continuing “downward” from the Sphere of Rest, into the conjugate realm of the outer core—and inner earth.

The Sphere of Rest, being the center of gravitational attraction, means that everything *above* is pulled *downward* towards the Sphere, while everything *below* is pulled *upward* towards it. Our surface world is convex and centripetal in nature, whereas the inner realm is concave and centrifugal in nature.

As the saying goes, “as above, so below,” and that is the case here—the region from the Sphere of Rest to the inner gravitational limit (the “+1” at the bottom of the graph) has the same structure as the region from which we just traversed, up to the outer gravitational limit (the top “+1”). The inner and outer

43 Drury, Llewellyn & Lloyd, John Uri, *Etidorhpa*, *op. cit.*, pp. 129, 321, 340.

worlds are like mirror images of each other, with the surface of the mirror being the Sphere of Rest. But there are some interesting differences, as this inner realm is overlapped at a macrocosmic “intermediate speed range” with 3D time. This inner realm, as we shall see, tends to be the destination of souls on their reincarnative journey, as mentioned in *Homo Sapiens Ethicus*.⁴⁴

The Body and Soul of Planets

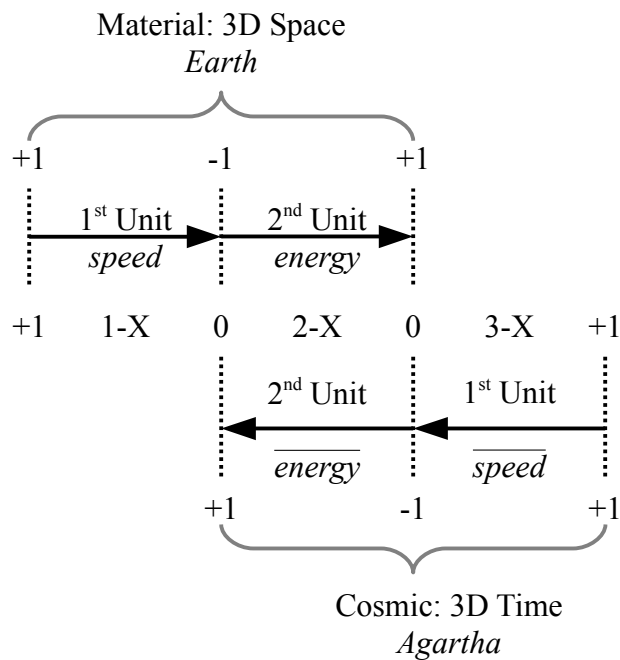


Figure 3: Inter-Sector Bonding

Our investigation, so far, has dealt only with the material “body” aspect of the planet, the “Earthly” the aspect we are familiar with. We found it consists of two, quaternion-like structures, each having three, rotational speed ranges with distinct properties. These “dual quaternion” structures form a dimensional relationship that is analogous to Larson’s two “units of motion,” speed and energy.

In order for the cosmic sector to link to the material, a planetary “silver cord”⁴⁵ must exist, tying the two together, working in the same fashion as chemistry does with molecules: arrange the puzzle pieces so that they click together, with a zone of zero, net speed at the interface. That way, with no net motion between them, the pieces stay attached.

Figure 3 shows how the two sectors of the Universe, the material and cosmic, link together to form that zone of zero, net motion zone (2-x),

which just happens to coincide with the region of the “inner earth”—and also, the reciprocal inner world, from the region of 3D time.

The Destination of Souls... What the Hell? Yes.

In metaphysics, the expression of consciousness is split into three complexes: the body (*corpus*), the mind (*anima*, or soul), and spirit (*animus*).¹⁴ Planets, being a life form, follow the same pattern—just on a larger scale.

The first unit of motion in the material sector is our earthly existence, that of the sky, ground, water and the depths of the ocean and underground. Very materialistic for a material realm, because materialism is a natural bias here.

The second unit of motion has the same structure, but sits back-to-back against the Sphere of Rest, forming an inner surface with an inverse gravitational pull. You stand in the inner realm with your head pointed at the center of the planet, not towards the stars!

This realm is known in the ancient records as the *Underworld*, and also by a few other names, like:

⁴⁴ Phoenix III, Daniel, “*Homo Sapiens Ethicus*,” available on <http://conscioushugs.com> or <http://reciprocalssystem.org>

⁴⁵ “The silver cord in metaphysical studies and literature, also known as the sutratma or life thread of the antahkarana, refers to a life-giving linkage from the higher self (atma) down to the physical body.” https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Silver_cord

Ferri, Mictlan, Irkalla, Naraka, Annwy, Mag Mell, Diyu, Hel, Hell, Sheol, Aaru, Toonela, Elysium, Echeide, Guayota, Yamaloka, Patala, Maski, Alvilág, Uku Pacha, Adlivun, Jahannam, Naar, Barzakh, Araf, Adho Loka, Yomi, Ne-no-Kuni, Jigoku, Ji-Ok, Aizsaule, Alam Ghaib, Hawaiki, Rarohenga, Pellumawida, Degin, Wenuleufu, Ngullchenmaiwe, Metnal, Xibalba, Bulu, Burotu, Murimuria, Nabagatai, Tuma, Gimlé, Niflhel, Vingólf, Ekerá, Duzakh, Kasanaan, Avaiki, Bulotu, Iva, Lua-o-Milu, Nga-Atua, Pulotu, Rangi Tuarea, Te Toi-o-nga-Ragna, Uranga-o-Te-Ra, Shipap, Inferno, Avernus, Tārāmūl Celālalt, Nav, Podsvetie, Peklo, Iriy, Dilmun, Kur, Irkalla, Hubur, Erlik, Guinee and Hiyoyoa.

I am going to use the Greek name *Hades* in this paper, because of all the names, it has the least religious context, is fairly familiar and clearly identifies the realm under discussion. So where in Hell does this leave us? Right about here, just down the street from Knockturn Alley:⁴⁶



This is a section of the map of Hades, detailing some of the major, after-death attractions. In ancient times, Hades was entered via the Cape Matapan Caves, located on the southernmost tip of Greece. Not too accessible these days, as ocean water levels have risen substantially in the last 500 years. Other cultures document additional human-accessible routes via the volcano Hekla, in Fjallabaksleið Syðri, Iceland, Fengdu City in Chongqing, China, Lacus Curtius in Rome, Italy, Actun Tunichil Muknal, in the Tapir Mountain Nature Reserve, Belize, The Gates of Guinee in New Orleans, USA, Pluto's Gate in

⁴⁶ From the Harry Potter series, Knockturn Alley (a play on the word "nocturnally") is a dark and seedy alleyway leading off from the more savoury Diagon Alley to which Muggles have no access. It is frequented largely by Dark Wizards.

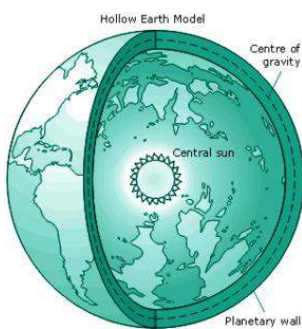
Denizli Province, Turkey, St. Patrick's Purgatory in Lough Derg, Ireland, Chinoike Jigoku in Beppu City, Japan, The Seven Gates of Hell in Hellam Township, Pennsylvania, USA, and the most famous: the Cave of the Sibyl in Naples, Italy.⁴⁷ Other known spots include the Death Valley in California and Cusco, Peru (which was still quite active during the Spanish conquest of the Americas).

My point to listing all of these references is that if Hades was just “fantasy,” why does the Underworld exist in *every* ancient culture on the planet, with virtually the same description? It's not like the Roman Empire had a PC with an Internet connection in every hovel, doing global podcasts on their religious beliefs. In ancient times, communication and the exchange of information was difficult, at best, and restricted to the very few people that could read and write. The reason all of these references exist is because they are all talking about a *real*, tangible place, what we call the “inner world” of hollow Earth fame.

Hades is the region in Figure 3 on the Material side, marked “2-X.” If this diagram is accurate, then there should be *another level* to Hades, across the unit speed boundary of the inner, gravitational limit, making the place virtually inaccessible—another barrier—for the same reasons that the outer gravitational limit acts like a barrier to keep humanity quarantined to this world. Lo and behold, the upper left of the map of Hades shows exactly such a place, blocked off by a deep abyss: *Tartarus*.

Tartarus exists, as ENLIL (Zeus) commented, “as far beneath Hades as heaven is high above the Earth” and as Hesiod commented, “if a bronze anvil falling from heaven would fall nine days before it reached the earth, the anvil would take nine more days to fall from earth to Tartarus.”⁴⁸ This is demonstrating the reciprocal relation that exists between the limits: 9 days up to the outer limit and 9 days down to the inner limit. $1/9 \leftarrow 1/1 \rightarrow 9/1$.

So here we have two different aspects of the Underworld, Hades on the material side and Tartarus on the cosmic side, separated by a virtually impenetrable, natural barrier. So what does this barrier look like, and how does it work? Easy enough—it works *almost* the same as the outer, gravitational limit, but because we are dealing with the “innards” of a living organism, the inner gravitational limit has an overlap of motion in space with motion in time. This overlap, being in the inverse low speed range is basically a 1-dimensional, simple rotation.



In the Reciprocal System, those simple rotations form the basis of the *positron* (1D temporal rotation) and *electron* (1D spatial rotation). When they mix, they form a *birotation*,⁴⁹ which, through the process of dimensional reduction known as Euler's formula,⁵⁰ ends up being a *cosine wave*—electromagnetic radiation. This boundary separating Hades from Tartarus will glow with light and heat: the *central sun*.

Curiously enough, there actually is a diurnal cycle to the light emitted from this internal sun, because its activity is connected to the external sun by line-of-sight intra-atomic (ætheric) energy transmission. As the Earth rotates, this “silver cord” connecting the central sun to the outer sun passes through different densities of material, sometimes land masses, other times, oceans. “Daytime” occurs when the line is passing through the Pacific Ocean, because water offers the least distortion to the transmitted energy, giving the internal sun

47 From the *Atlas Obscura*, <http://www.atlasobscura.com/articles/the-atlas-obscura-guide-to-gateways-to-hell>

48 Hesiod, *Theogony* 720–725 BCE.

49 KVK, Nehru, “On the Nature of Rotation and Birotation,” *Reciprocity*, Vol. XX, No. 1, p. 8.

50 A formula that shows a fundamental relationship between trigonometric functions and complex numbers: $e^{ix} = \cos(x) + i \sin(x)$. When two opposite rotations are involved, the formula reduces to the cosine wave function.

See: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Euler's_formula

a white, full-spectrum appearance. “Nighttime” occurs when that line passes across continents, Eurasia in particular, where the 30 mile layer of rocks and minerals distort this ætheric communication, causing the central sun to “fuzz out” a bit and cool down towards the red/orange part of the spectrum.³⁰ Because of this relationship, night in Europe is daytime in Hades. This exchange of day and night between the surface and inner world has been documented by travelers to that realm, mistakenly assuming that the relation was based on the fact that Lucifer, being the rebel, deliberately switched them around—just to irritate God. As it turns out, this circadian correlation is a natural consequence of planetary structure.

Summary of the Material Aspect of the World

From our material side, moving through the speed ranges gives us the atmosphere, the surface world, the underworld and the central sun, exactly as depicted by those that have ventured to those regions.

The Sphere of Rest, which pulls everything towards it, is also the zone of neutral gravity, where inward pulls cancel each other out.

The central sun is a hollow shell that delineates motion in space from motion in time with the glow resulting from the interaction between the two realms (just as our sun is also a hollow shell).

As disclosed in prior papers, we know that our planet, like all planets, expands over clock time, with the cracks filling in with water and evolving into oceans. That has some consequences for Hades. Back in the days of the ANNUNA colonization, the seas were very small, which means that the central sun tended to stay dull and reddish-orange in color. This is what gave the early depictions of Hell as a hot, dismal place of dull red fire—because it was. Recall that humanity was created *specifically* to be *slaves to the gods* and were forced to work in these regions, under these conditions. As a consequence, that image of Hades is buried deep in the collective unconscious of all humanity. But... is it still true?

I’m sure this will come as a big surprise, but *no*, it is not.



Asphodel

We have a substantial amount of surface area that is now ocean, allowing the central sun to brighten up towards full spectrum. This is literally turning Hades in to a Paradise. Even in Greek times it is mentioned that Hades was covered with fields of asphodel, a beautiful white flower, and the reddish skies are turning blue as a consequence of water vapor from the developing, inner oceans (which are fresh water, not salt, because the inner realm does not have billions of tons of meteoric deposits covering its surface that degenerate to salts). If humanity had direct access, the Blessed Isles would be full of pricey hotels and condos by now!

Let me conclude this summary with something for your consideration: Hades is, by definition, “where souls go after death.” The soul, being the cosmic aspect of human life, is “antimatter,” a 3D, spatial rotation (structure) and can easily move through the atomic, temporal rotations that compose the crust, oceans, and mantle of the material aspect of our world, since space-to-time constitutes motion. All that mythos regarding a soul’s journey to Hades is basically *true*, because it has the proper space-time construct to move downward to the inner earth.

However, the soul *cannot* travel across space into heaven, because space-to-space is *not* motion. But the body *can*, hence “the resurrection of the body” concepts put forth by Christianity. Your body, being a temporal displacement, *can* traverse the vacuum of space—but your soul, a spatial displacement, *cannot*. For someone to actually reach heaven, they would then have to be purely materialistic bodies, with little to no soul to impede the way. Say “Hello” to *Royalty*, the soul-less, materialistic rulers of the world. *They know what they are doing.*

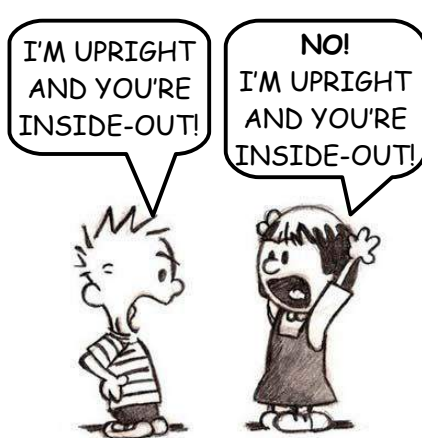
Consider that if you want to assist a soul on its journey you should put the body in contact with the ground, creating an easy path for the soul to follow and get started on its trip. This is the reason why good people are *buried*. However, to punish a soul and prevent that journey, one would have to prevent the contact between the body and ground—burn the witch! Many of these rituals have a scientific basis, once you understand the premises behind them.

Everything you know is backwards, including most religious belief. When you die, you go to Hades as a natural consequence of the structure of the soul. From there, you can proceed elsewhere, towards reincarnation, ascension, or to the Other Realm, the “flip side” of the surface world of the Earth, the region existing in 3-dimensional time inside the central sun, known to its inhabitants as *Agartha*.

The Cosmic Aspect of Tiamat: Agartha

So far, we have covered the region from the gravitational limit, just outside the orbit of the moon, down to the central sun and just over its border to Tartarus. In order to continue, one point needs to be clarified: the *inversion of geometry* as we cross the unit speed boundary.

As we walked to the depths of the Earth, the journey was consistently heading towards the center of a spherical shell. Half way down, gravity inverts and past the Sphere of Rest, “up” is now towards the center of the sphere, rather than outwards toward infinity, as it is on the surface.



Once we cross over the central sun boundary and enter Tartarus, our world gets yanked inside-out. We are now starting at the center of the “inverse sphere” in the cosmic sector, the realm of 3D time, and are going to climb up to the surface. The conventional world we left behind has now become buried inside the central sun of Tartarus, looking like a super-dense fluid of iron and magma, just as the core of the planet looks to everyday scientists on the Earth’s surface.

Those on the surface of Earth swear they are on the outside, and Agartha is on the inside, while those in Agartha swear they are on the outside, and the Earthers are the ones on the inside.

But the reality is that *structure is an artifact of consciousness*—the way our minds interpret sensory data. In metaphysics, it is said that “everything is illusion,” and that is actually quite accurate. However, if you understand the nature of the illusion being perpetrated, it becomes something real.

The environment of Tartarus is much like that of Hades, with one exception: the inner, central sun is operating from the reciprocal aspect from the other side, emitting light in the ultraviolet and X-ray bands, rather than the visible spectrum. But if you were born on that side of the boundary, it would look as a normal spectrum, since your perception would also be inverted. That’s the confusing bit about insides and outsides, and when insides become outsides.

As we start to ascend to the surface of Agartha, we cross the same situations as we did on the way down from the Earth’s surface. Tunneling down into Tartarus, we will reach the Sphere of Rest, based on *temporal gravity*, since we are now moving through coordinate time. Passing the Sphere of Rest, we find that gravity, once again, inverts and we are now standing with our feet towards the core and our heads towards the cosmic heavens. Again, climbing through the cave systems and eventually coming out on the surface of what appears to be another world—but it isn’t, it is just the cosmic aspect of Tiamat, it’s soul.

So what is different? Looking around, there is land, rivers, oceans, trees, birds, animals... golly, it looks just like the surface of Earth does. But there are a few exceptions. First, the skies are deep blue with puffy, white clouds—not a sign of chemtrails, or any other form of geoengineering. The air, itself, is clean and fresh, almost invigorating and it is quiet—only the birds and wind can be heard. No industry or technology is present, so no polluted air or energy. Life is abundant and healthy, and filled with creatures from mythology. It appears to be quite the magical realm.

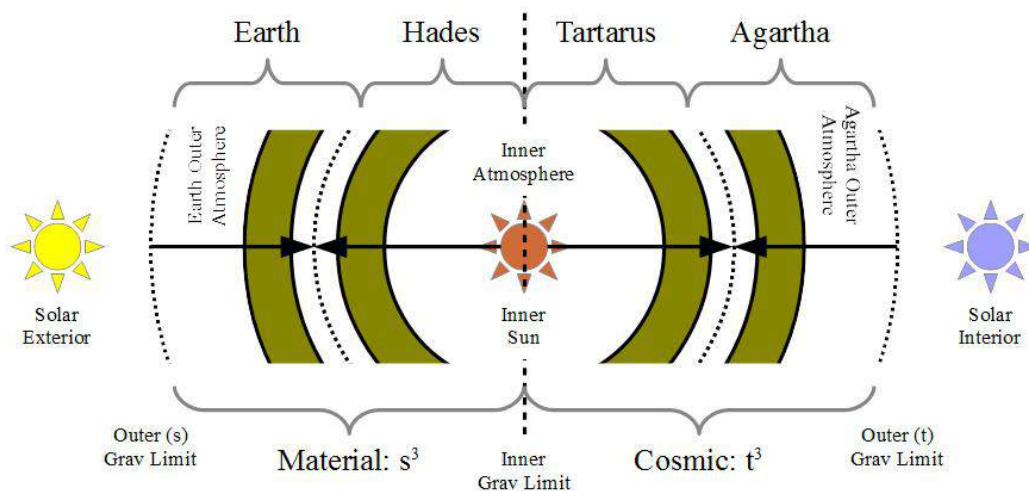
After a day and night pass, you notice something missing—*no moon* in the sky. The ANNUNA have never visited this aspect of Tiamat, because their Ark, NIBIRU, also known as Earth’s moon, does not have a natural soul, so it has no presence in the cosmic sector of 3D time.

A “technology” *does exist* here but it is one based on natural consequences of harmony, sympathy and discord—a type of vibratory physics that has been relegated to the realm of magic and witchcraft by the scientific minds of men. But this is the “science” here, where human, electronic technology is acting as the “black magic” of this realm.

Continuing up through the atmosphere of Agartha, we see many of the same sights. A sun in the sky, which is actually the core of Sol, inside-out, the planets and a star field. Eventually, we will encounter the outer, temporal gravitational limit at a slightly different distance from Agartha, as the Earth’s moon does modify that limit with its presence here.

So ends our journey from the far reaches of space, to the far reaches of time.

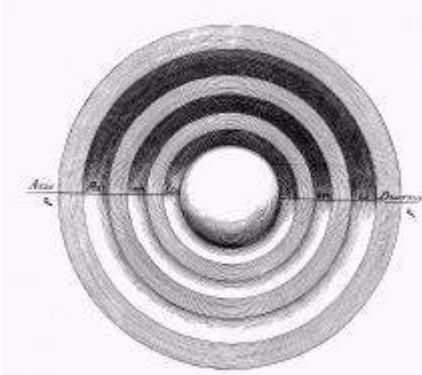
Summary of the Structure of Planets



Using Earth as a model, we find that there are four realms to each living planet, two in the material half (3D space, clock time) and two in the cosmic half (3D time, clock space). The interface between these realms appears as an inner, central sun in both realms that acts more like a barrier or “guarded portal” between. Each of the realms has an atmosphere, surface and subterranean region. The Earth (body) realm has an atmosphere extending into the coordinate space around the planet, the Agarthan (soul) realm has an atmosphere extending into the coordinate time around the planet. Both have surfaces with salt water oceans and continents, covered in living organisms.

The inner realms are similar, just flipped around, with the atmospheres extending towards the inner, central sun, with a surface composed of continents and fresh water oceans, and a subterranean realm. The inner surfaces are covered in living organisms, as well.

Credit should be given to Edmond Halley, of which *Halley's comet* is named after, for his original ideas concerning this 4-layer structure of the inner realm. His model was an attempt to reconcile the unusual properties of the moving, magnetic poles and their association to the Aurora Borealis.



“Taking into account what had been recorded in past times, Edmond Halley discovered that the magnetic longitude variation was slowly changing. Halley’s explanation of this phenomenon was to hypothesize the existence of more than one magnetic field.

“His hollow earth theory was that the earth comprised of an outer shell with a separate, inner nucleus and each of these globes had its own axis with magnetic poles and each separate axis was inclined to each other.

“The variance in the velocity of rotation of these separate globes caused the magnetized needles to seek one or another of the poles.

This therefore accounted for the slow shift in the position of magnetic north. Later, when compass readings could not [be] account[ed] for by one interior earth, he proposed the world contained two more, each inside the other.”⁵¹

Halley’s model is, essentially, the same structure deduced from Reciprocal System speed ranges, where the shells form the regions of Earth’s surface, Hades, Tartarus and the “inverse surface” of Agartha.

As you have seen, the model developed by the reciprocal relation of space-to-time not only addresses the conventional, hollow Earth model, but *many* of its variants. It all becomes a matter of perspective and observation, understanding the assumptions that went in to the conclusions.

The “Flat Earth” Model



Over the last few years, there has been a resurgence in the “flat earth” theory and I will admit that I spent a few months researching the information—just in case I missed something.

When presented with an idea that opposes my world view, I *do not* consider the idea *wrong*—I consider *my* understanding of how that idea came into existence to be *incomplete*, so I do some research to understand *how* that idea was formed, by

looking at the premises that went into it. I can then compare those premises to my own and find out why the “natural consequences” took different paths. That is why I am such a big fan of the Reciprocal System, because it starts by *clearly defining the premises* on which the theory is built, as *Fundamental Postulates*.

Having done that, I can say that, yes, there is some truth to the flat earth theory, but only *some* truth. After careful consideration I found *no* evidence proving that the earth’s surface, as a whole, is a flat plane but *substantial* evidence indicating that it is an oblate spheroid. However, because of the discrete unit, “quanta” of structure, it *does have flat places*, particularly in valleys, where the depression of the valley floor counters the bulge produced by the curvature of the spheroid.

Unfortunately, there is a lot of “willful ignorance” on the part of Flat Earthers that substantially detracts from any of the real arguments in support of the theory. I recently watched some videos claiming that

⁵¹ *Mystical Locations.info*, Interior World, http://mystical-locations.info/hollow_earth_halley.html

cities could be seen 30+ miles away over water.⁵² One was clearly showing Toronto, but only the upper portions of the building with all the smaller structures obscured beneath the waterline due to the curvature of the Earth. To coin a phrase, “duhhh?” It just proved the surface was curved, yet the claim was “FLAT!!!” The same thing with the recent Chicago mirage, making the same “flat” claim—yet, those that returned the next day to get photographs saw *nothing*... the city was obscured by the water again. What happened there, did the Earth decide to bend overnight? Or was it, as the TV reporters said, just an atmospheric mirage?⁵³ Let me “practice what I preach” and list some of the *assumptions* in the theory that led to incorrect conclusions:

1. *Light is assumed to go in a straight line.* It is well known in science that light bends in a gravitational field. Astronomers know the effect as “gravitational lensing” and it is the basis of the science of optics. Light actually slows down when traveling through a medium, such as glass and bends significantly passing the edge of an object, such as a slit. This was documented by Johann Wolfgang von Goethe in the 18th century, explaining why a spectrum only appears at the edges of light passing through a slit—not through its center.⁵⁴ If a slit in paper can bend light into a spectrum, what do you think happens to light in a gravitational field the size of a planet?
2. *The Earth is a smooth sphere.* It is a flattened sphere (technically a geoid) and not really smooth, anywhere. The gravitational pull of the Earth varies considerably across its surface, due to the different mineral content below the ground. Denser elements have a stronger pull than lighter ones. The only place where the Earth gets smooth is over the deep oceans, where the depth of the water tends to normalize out these variations (*not* on the coast).
3. *The continental crust is curved like the ocean is.* Due to the fact that the Earth is constantly expanding, valley floors tend to drop about the same amount as the curvature of the Earth rises, sometimes more, making the crustal regions a series of flat surfaces with the edges being mountain ranges, much like a polyhedron.

There are other, incorrect assumptions that go into the model, but I think reasoning might be better served if we take a look at how this “flat earth” concept arose, since it does show up in many mythological sources.

The ancient “flat earth” models have several components that make it resemble the structure of a *snow globe*, an old toy with a 3D structure contained in a transparent shell filled with water and bits of white plastic, which can be shaken to make it look like a snow storm is going on inside.

1. The Earth is a flat plane, originally expressed in ancient texts as being an island in the middle of an ocean.
2. A region of icy mountains surrounds that ocean, preventing access to the lands beyond (Antarctica).
3. The plane of Earth is enclosed in a dome, a “firmament,” on which the stars are fixed. Often, an ocean is depicted above the firmament, which is acting like a glass bubble.
4. The sun and moon rotate above the plane of the Earth, like hands on a clock, being 3000-4000 miles away and ranging from 27-37 miles in diameter, depending on the researcher.

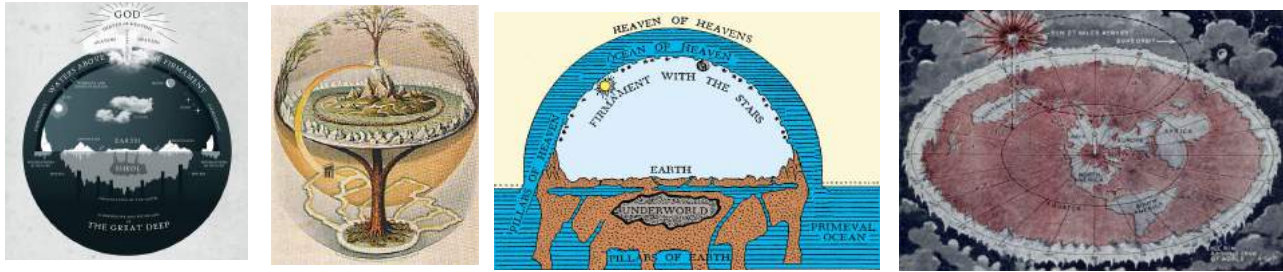
52 <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hlkjf07JuG4> (Seeing Toronto from 30 Miles Away – The Earth is FLAT!)

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=aLINKy5j_O8 (Chicago Skyline seen from Michigan Proves “Flat Earth”)

53 I grew up on the coast and have spent many, many hours on the ocean and have seen these thermal inversion mirages for myself, a number of times. And they are truly amazing to behold—but do not last very long.

54 An excellent video on the subject is “Light Darkness & Colours – Goethe’s Theory” on YouTube:
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pitz56_8CJg

Many of the ancient civilizations consider that the Universe has this structure (Hebrew, Norse / Germanic, Biblical, Zion):



Understanding the “firmament” seems to be the key to understanding the rest of the system, for without this enclosing bubble, nothing can exist below. The common definition is:

In Biblical cosmology, the firmament is the structure above the atmosphere, conceived as a vast solid dome. According to the Genesis creation narrative, God created the firmament to separate the “waters above” the earth from the “waters below” the earth. The word is anglicized from Latin *firmamentum*, which appears in the Vulgate, a late fourth-century Latin translation of the Bible.⁵⁵

Being a wizard, I do not rely on muggle definitions from the Wikipedia, so let’s dig a little deeper into the original word, *firmamentum*:

Firmament

from the Vulgate *firmamentum*, which is used as the translation of the Hebrew *raki’a*. This word means simply “expansion.” It denotes the space or expanse like an arch appearing immediately above us. They who rendered *raki’a* by *firmamentum* regarded it as a solid body. The language of Scripture is not scientific but popular, and hence we read of the sun rising and setting, and also here the use of this particular word. It is plain that it was used to denote solidity as well as expansion. It formed a division between the waters above and the waters below (Genesis 1:7). The *raki’a* supported the upper reservoir (Psalms 148:4). It was the support also of the heavenly bodies (Genesis 1:14), and is spoken of as having “windows” and “doors” (Genesis 7:11; Isaiah 24:18; Malachi 3:10) through which the rain and snow might descend.⁵⁶

Now we get to the truth of the matter, with the keyword being, “expansion.” Flip back a few pages to where the *gravitational limit* was discussed, as being the *impenetrable boundary* between the progression of the natural reference system—the *expansion* of the Universe—and the local, gravity-bound, 3D spatial coordinate system. “Firmament” is just the ancient, Biblical name for Larson’s “gravitational limit.” A firmament *does* exist, though the nature of it has been cloaked by centuries of theological interpretations. The Reciprocal System was able to lift this cloak and reveal what was beneath and it *is consistent* with the ancient descriptions of a firmament.

The big difference is that the gravitational limit is not a *dome covering a plane*, but a *hypersphere*⁵⁷ *covering a globe*. The Flat Earth model got the *concept* correct, but the *dimensions* wrong. As Emeril⁵⁸

55 Wikipedia on “Firmament,” <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Firmament>

56 *Bible Study Tools* on “Firmament,” <http://www.biblestudytools.com/dictionary/firmament/>

57 A *hypersphere* is a 4-dimensional sphere, which is the basic, quaternion rotation of $[\omega \ ix \ jy \ kz]$ with the “real” axis running between the inner and outer gravitational limits.

58 Lagasse, Emeril, American celebrity chef, television personality and author, known for “New Orleans” style cooking.

does, just “kick it up a notch” and take the 2D plane of the Earth, encased by a 3D globe and move up a single dimension—a 3D sphere encased by a 4D hypersphere. Ancient texts indicate that there *is* some kind of sphere enclosing the Earth, but what about the dome shape, itself? That also seems to be ingrained into the collective unconscious and must therefore originate from somewhere important. What could be more important than the creation of man, by the Gods?

If one were to consider colonizing another planet, as the ANNUNA did here, what kind of structures would you need to get things started, where very little is known about the surrounding environment? Most human ideas start with building a dome to establish a controlled environment until sufficient research can be done to determine the external environmental properties.



Colonizing a Distant World

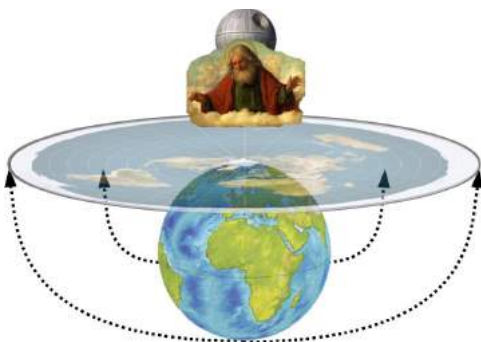


Mars Dome Test

It would be logical to assume that the ANNUNA, first arriving here on Tiamat and being a lot smarter than the local chimpanzees later to become humans, would do something similar. And that is found in the Sumerian accounts of ENKI and his ABZU, the “terraforming ship” that first arrived on the planet was to set up a protected environment—a “guarded enclosure” to get basic agriculture going, later to become the center of EDIN, sort of a “Garden of Edin.” And it was in this Garden that mankind was created, eventually leaving this Garden to set forth in the surrounding world—but remembering its womb-like, domed shape as his place of birth, firmly entrenched in his unconscious.

The dome surrounding the Guarded Enclosure of EDIN was designed as a barrier between the internal environment, with its local irrigation system and “grow lights” up on the ceiling to simulate a diurnal cycle, as the sun in those days was substantially dimmer and more orange, being of the K-type stellar class. Of course, the inside of the Enclosure was flat ground. So it can be seen how these two concepts became intermixed and confused.

Mankind was engineered to be slaves to the gods, but some of these household servants became knowledgeable of what their masters were doing. Some, like Adapa, were even educated by the Gods (in Adapa’s case, ENKI). These human scholars were able to relate some of this information to their brethren.



Humans tend to be curious creatures, desiring to know what is going on all around them—particularly, what boundaries hold them in place, as they were raised in such a “pen.”

One of the first pieces of information to get out was a map of the world, provided by ENKI, showing the domain that the ANNUNA ruled over. They did not have holographic technology (at least for slaves), so ENKI rolled out a flat map of their domain—now called Ea’s Eridu (or Earth), to show them the world. This flat map was a planar projection of the planet, as seen from NIBIRU, the ANNUNA mothership, parked in stationary orbit above the Arctic Pole. Lo and Behold, the Flat Earth model was born, circa 3500 BCE, with humanity only suspecting there was some dome shape associated with it.

Hey, this Flat Earth map came *directly* from the Gods, so it must be correct, right? Thou doth not question the Lord and live! At least that was the general consensus of the time.

In the days of the Gods, the Earth was physically smaller and the oceans were just big lakes, as can be seen in this map made by Bertius in 1618 AD. Most of the land masses were grouped together around the Bargas Islands at the North Pole, surrounded by water to the south (not shown). In the center of the Bargas Islands was a black abyss, described in the *Inventio Fortunata*,⁵⁹ where water was sucked into a maelstrom to the center of the Earth—the northern polar entrance to the Underworld.



This is why many of the ancient depictions show the “known world” as an island in the middle of a sea, because that is what it looked like on the map provided by the Gods.



At the periphery of this Flat Earth lies another impenetrable barrier of ice cliffs, standing 150 feet high and unclimbable to the old-world explorers. But modern aircraft did not have much difficulty getting over those extreme heights and mapping most of Antarctica, or as it was known in the old days, *Terra Australis Incognita*, which included modern Australia as part of the continent. These cliffs have been observed by civilians visiting the region, back when they were allowed to visit the region.

I will be the first to admit that there are strange goings-on in Antarctica, particularly in the region of the Hercules Dome, which sits adjacent to the southern pole and the Amundsen-Scott Base (United States). Applying some common sense, when you look at a map of the region the first thing you see is a very large number of research facilities. As of 2013, Finland, Ukraine, Argentina, United States, Uruguay, Japan, Russia, Chile, Australia, Brazil, France, Italy, India, Spain, Germany, China, United Kingdom, Poland, Pakistan, South Korea, Romania, Peru, Czech, Republic, Japan, Belarus, Belgium, South Africa, Bulgaria, New Zealand, Sweden and Norway all have research bases on this ice cube. Why? Haven't they run across snow, before? Applying some *lex parsimoniae*, somebody found something—something significant enough to make any country with the resources run down to this frozen wilderness and lay claim to some turf.

The Flat Earth theory literally “unwraps” this mystery because Antarctica is spread around the periphery of the circular plane of the Earth. The argument is made that this region is *artificial* and deliberately made inhospitable to man, so that man will not venture across the land and run into the edge of the dome covering the Earth—and the edge of the dome is what they are hiding.

The *modus operandi* of the New World Order seems to be, “make it backwards.” If we've got an “upwelling” ice dome at the south pole like the Hercules Dome, and flip it backwards, you've got a hole sinking down into the Earth—an entrance to Hades and the inner realms. That may be what they are actually hiding—and very concerned about, because the population of the inner realm, like most other intelligent life, isn't too thrilled about having mankind for dinner—unless he is the “main course.” The giant demons of old did like to “serve mankind,” particularly with a Bearnaise.

If we take a quick look at some “safe” observational data, we know from the ancient records that the north polar opening pulled the salty, ocean water into the inner realm. Logically, the south polar opening should be the reverse—a source of fresh water from the inner realm, heading outward across Antarctica.

⁵⁹ de Linna, Nicholas, *Inventio Fortunata* (trans. “lucky discoveries”), circa 10th century. The only known copy is in the Vatican library and they aren't letting it out any time soon, as it contains too many “truths.” Also described as the “northern whirlpool” in Giraldus Cambrensis' *Topographia hibernica*, circa 1200 AD.

Russia uncovers freshwater lake in Antarctica (Associated Press, Feb 5, 2012)

The first indication of contact with the lake was on Saturday, but it was not until Sunday that the pressure sensors on the drill signaled it had fully penetrated the lake. Being 2.4 miles beneath the surface and 160 miles long, Lake Vostok is the largest of more than 280 known lakes in Antarctica. Lake Vostok is roughly the size of Lake Ontario.

Well, it seems we have one heck of a lot of fresh water under the ice pack, not to mention that the ice pack, itself, is *also* fresh water. The quantity of ice in the arctic is tiny, compared to that of Antarctica.

Something is definitely going on in Antarctica, but based on ancient texts and mariner records, it is more likely they are hiding a polar opening than a glass wall constructed by aliens to contain humanity. (Though, given the way most of humanity behaves, I'm sure ETs have considered it!)

Laying the Flat Earth to Rest

*If you tell a lie big enough and keep repeating it, people will eventually come to believe it. The lie can be maintained only for such time as the State can shield the people from the political, economic and/or military consequences of the lie. It thus becomes vitally important for the State to use all of its powers to repress dissent, for the truth is the mortal enemy of the lie, and thus by extension, the truth is the greatest enemy of the State.*⁶⁰

This resurgence in the Flat Earth philosophy is using this very claim, concerning the “globe earth believers,” since logical arguments and observational data simply do not support the Earth being a flat plane. As usual, it is backwards. The globe model did not come from politicians, theologians or scientists, it came from *world explorers* who were actually “out there” floating around in boats for years, making maps that only worked correctly on the surface of a sphere. However, the same claim cannot be made by the Flat Earth model, which has all the “red flags” of no actual *research*, being faith-based, with the deliberate misdirection that is classic of a psy-op, a “psychological operation.” I’ve noticed all the marketing that surrounds it and some of the pricey video productions, books and media being produced. Where there is money, there is usually a hidden agenda.

I suggest you apply some common sense and take a look for yourself. My personal opinion is that the resurgence in the flat earth theory is being promoted by *The Powers That Be*, for two reasons: to hide some “inconvenient truths” through social compliance and to see how gullible people have gotten from lack of “real” education, common sense and the almost total dependence on “socially defined” truths.

The Nine Worlds

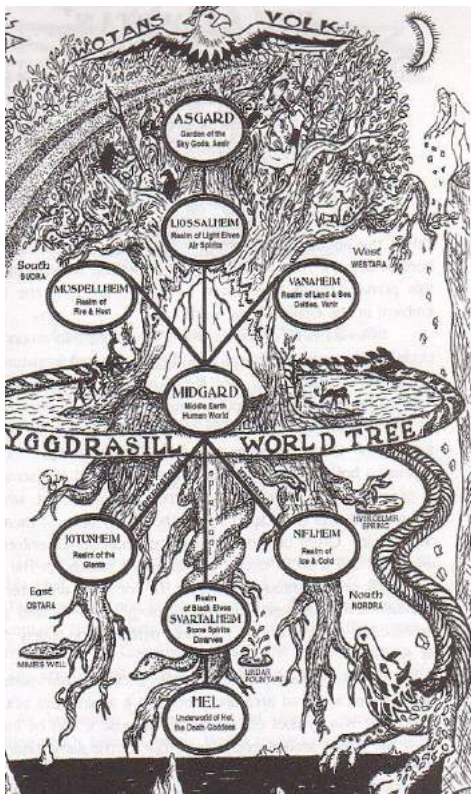
Now that we have a natural structure to planets, it becomes possible to map the ancient “worlds” to this structure. For this, I am going to use a bit of my own, Germanic heritage and identify the Nine Worlds of Norse mythology with modern cartography. Granted, we have been through a few expansion events⁶¹ since then, but the basic shape and structure of the continental crust really hasn’t changed all that much, outside of the courses of rivers, the occasional breaking up or shifting of a lake and a few things getting buried under ice—of which there wasn’t much of in the Arctic in the 13th century, but plenty of, now (well, at least for a little while longer, as I hear the polar cap is melting away).

According to the Ásatrúar, there are nine worlds that make up the “universe.” However, in ancient times, the universe was basically what mankind could see around him, and that was not a whole lot

60 Goebbels, Paul Joseph, 1897-1945, German politician and Reich Minister of Propaganda in Nazi Germany, 1933-1945.

61 Phoenix III, Daniel, “[Geochronology: Hiding History in the Past](#)” describes the expanding planet theory.

because the skies were covered in mist up until the time of the Deluge. So these “nine worlds” or *heimr*, were large tracts of land populated by a dominant species, much like *countries* of today.



Ásgarðr, the home of the Æsir, is composed of two root words, *Ás* (God) and *Garðr* (garden, “guarded enclosure”). Hence its association with Heaven, the home of the gods.

Álfheimr or *Ljósálfheimr*, the home of the *Ljósálfar*, the surface dwelling L-*M*s. They live in the light of day, hence the literal translation of *Ljósálfar* as, “light elves.”⁶²

Múspellsheimr, a world of fire and home of the *Eldjötnar*, the fire or “elder” giants.

Vanaheimr, the home of the Vanir, the Earth Gods.

Miðgarðr, the home of humans centered around the original landing site of the gods, ERIDU—not the entire planet.

Jötunheimr, the home of the *Jötunn*, the Frost Giants.

Niflheimr, a world of *cold mists*, mistakenly referred to as the land of ice and snow.

Svartálfaheimr, the home of the *Svartálfar*, the underground dwelling L-*M*s that live in the darkness, the “dark elves.”

Helheimr (*Hel*),⁶³ the home of the “dishonorable dead,” a *cold* place—not a “hot time in the old *heimr*, tonight.”

There are also a number of other places of interest that are associated with the nine worlds:

- *Yggdrasil*, the “world ash tree,” giving the relations of how these worlds connect to each other. Again, it has *Miðgarðr*, the “middle garden” as a flat disk with a *central mountain peak* surrounded by land with an ocean beyond, ending with *Jörmungandr*, a giant serpent that encircles the world, defining the limits of man’s knowledge, as the realm as the Antarctic ice barrier did on later flat Earth maps.
- *Niðavellir*, the lower regions of *Niflheimr* that are inhabited by the *Dökkálfar*, the “metallurgists extraordinaire” also known as Dwarfs.
- *Bifröst*, which is commonly confused with *Bilröst* (“rainbow bridge”). *Bifröst* is “the shaking road to Heaven,” from the old Norse *bifa*, “to shimmer or shake.” Sippar Spaceport, *Miðgarðr*-I requesting launch clearance to *Ásgarðr* Station... “Yeah, take it away Ernie! Fasten your safety belts, clench your buttocks! It’s going to be a bumpy ride!”⁶⁴
- *Útgardar*, a region of *Jötunheimr* popularized by the god Loki.
- *Niflhel*, a region between *Niflheimr* and *Helheimr*.

62 “Light” and “dark” have been misconstrued by the New Age to mean “good” and “evil,” which they are *not* in mythos.

63 *Helheimr* was often used instead of *Hel* for the realm, to avoid confusion with the ruler of the domain, also *Hel*.

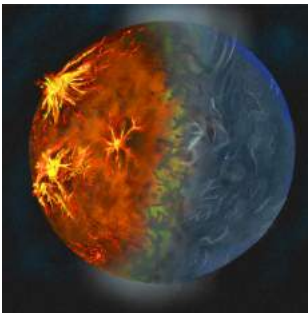
64 Rowling, J.K., *Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban*, the Shrunken Head speaking to passengers on the shuttle.

Are these places just the imagination of drunken Bards of days of old? No, they were *real places*, once you apply a little knowledge of expanding, hollow worlds. So let's play, *Name That Lost World!*⁶⁵

In the early days prior to the arrival of the DINGAR (the ancestors of the ANNUNA), the planet looked nothing like it does now, as there were no oceans, no moon, no cycle of day and night and was significantly smaller in size, some 4276 miles (6882 km) in diameter, about half the current size.⁶⁶ One side always faced the sun and the other stayed in darkness, but there was an equatorial region where the two blended, making a viable climate. The Norse legends begin here, with this structure.

The Ancient Worlds

South and North were the original yin-yang of Western Europe, where north was the dark side of the hill (yin), and south was the sunlit side (yang). South is derived from the Jötunn *Surtr* (or the Hindu *Surya*), the solar guardian of Múspellsheimr. North is in reverence to *Njörðr*, the god of seafaring, as the Vikings like to travel in Njörðr's Sea (later, the North Sea), and is interesting because the "north pole" was not referred to as the *North Pole* until the 16th century. Prior to that it was the *Arctic Pole*, suggesting that there may have been a magnetic pole reversal sometime in the 13th to 14th centuries, which does occur during a planetary expansion event. These north-south "directions" occur frequently in mythology, though they tend to refer more to *orientation*, than direction.



Múspellsheimr, the world of Fire in the south (sun-side) was the half of the planet facing the sun, being substantially larger in those days in the orange, K-type giant phase. On this side of the world, volcanoes, lava flows and hot winds abound.

On the north side of the planet, the dark half that sunlight did not reach, was a realm of ice and cold, *Niflheimr*. Moisture ejected by the volcanoes of Múspellsheimr would freeze in this arctic-like wilderness, covered in snow and glaciers.

The borderlands where north meets south and fire meets ice, was called *Ginnungagap*, the first place of habitation in Norse mythology, a temperate zone running across the terminator between light and dark:

*Ginnungagap, the Yawning Void... which faced toward the northern quarter, became filled with heaviness, and masses of ice and rime, and from within, drizzling rain and gusts; but the southern part of the Yawning Void was lighted by those sparks and glowing masses which flew out of Múspellsheimr.*⁶⁷

After man was created, he learned of these stories from the gods, but lacked the understanding to put them in their correct places in time and space. So, he applied the *same names* to places that he knew about, with similar properties. The reuse of names is very common in mythology, so one must look at the context behind the label to determine what is appropriate.

65 A word play on the television series, *Name That Tune* (1952-1985), where challengers tried to name a song with the fewest number of clues.

66 Because the earth expands and forms oceans, the land area remains about the same, being 75,470,000 mi². Using that as the surface area of an ocean-less sphere, the radius comes out to 2138 miles, or a diameter of 4276 miles. This is approximate, as the current ocean level has submerged coastal regions of continents (the continental shelves), which are not included in the figures for land area.

67 Sturluson, Snorri, *The Prose Edda*, translated by Arthur Gilchrist Brodeur, 1916, p. 17

There is not much to reveal about these ancient worlds, as they were boring places. The building blocks of life were being forged in fire and ice, preparing this small planet for the evolution of consciousness. Our world was much like a fertile valley, waiting for the explosion of life to begin. Of course, fertile farmlands tend to attract farmers, and in our case, these farmers were some monks from a solar system, close, close nearby.



Welcome Stranger

Last week as you recall, Will Robinson had sent out a radio signal, unaware that far out in the void of space, a strange, missile-like object was even now homing in on it...⁶⁸

Tiamat, the 3rd rock from a young, reddish-orange star recuperating from a recent supernova, had been colonized by a race remembered as the *Cyclopeans*, an extraterrestrial species of giant hominids that were one of the very first species to evolve a high state of consciousness and move out amongst the stars. The Cyclopeans had advanced to the point where simple reincarnation could no longer find a suitable expression in their structure of body, mind and spirit, and the Cyclopeans had colonized Tiamat as a monastic sanctuary to research the concept of ascension for their species—but not the typical “ascension of density” as described in metaphysical research, but ascension totally out of our octave of existence, into a new realm, going beyond space and time as we now understand it.

The process of this spiritual research had affected the local environment causing a burst of life to occur on the world in its earliest stages along the tropical zone of Ginnungagap. Out of this burst of life evolved several intelligent species known to “insiders” as the L-Ms, the “Little Men,” and to folklore as the mythological creatures of old: the faeries, dwarfs, elves, trolls, goblins and their ilk, along with other larger hominids, the great apes (with and without tails), the latter developing into Neanderthals.

The Cyclopeans, being on a humble and spiritual path researching that “meaning of life” stuff, were never treated as gods by the L-Ms. Instead, they were simply guides and advisors, assisting the development of new consciousness on this world where they could, working towards the goal of *living in rapport* with one’s surroundings. This became part of the evolutionary path of the L-Ms, their *modus operandi*, forming more of a “brotherhood” psychology than one based on domination and submission. As a natural consequence of this relation, they never developed the concept of *worship*, and no energy was put into “placating the gods” to keep from being destroyed. The entire, collective intelligence of this L-M brotherhood was directed towards the advancement of consciousness and the evolution of their species—and they evolved, very quickly—learning how to coexist with their somewhat hostile surroundings and limited space along this belt of life between the fires of Múspellsheimr and Niflheimr.

Over the course of centuries, the planet went through a number of expansion events, the sun got smaller and warmer, moving towards the orange-yellow spectral classes, and the extremes of fire and ice began to subside, creating more habitable zones in those formerly off-limits realms. As a consequence of this, the L-Ms evolved along species lines that paralleled the “elements” of evolution: *fire, water, air* and *earth*. These “elemental” species gave rise to a number of races, each particularly suited to their local environments, and in harmony with them.

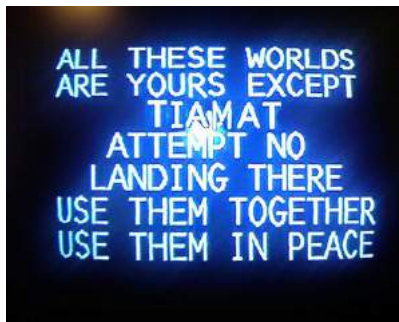
⁶⁸ Turfeld, Dick, narration to the 1965 *Lost in Space* episode, “Welcome Stranger.”

However, nearing the end of their million-year quest into the mysteries of ascension to the *Theta Octave*⁶⁹ of existence, another less-evolved race of space-faring extraterrestrials dropped by for a visit, hoping to claim the resources and riches of this new world for their own—an amphibious race of genetically altering shape-shifters known as the S-Ms, the “Space Men” or “Saurian Men,” to the ancient Greeks as the *Titans* or the Sumerian, DINGAR.



A small expedition from the DINGAR Ark, called NIBIRU, was sent to this 3rd rock from the sun curious as to why there *was* a significant amount of life in this otherwise rocky world of fire and ice. The evolution of this world, which they referred to as KI,⁷⁰ appeared to be out of sync with the rest of the solar system. And when they got here, they discovered why... an ancient race of giants “beat them to it,” having already established colonies on KI.

And the DINGAR were totally puzzled as to why the Cyclopeans weren’t stripping the world for its resources and riches—as they had intended. Really, why would anyone want to bother with this ridiculous “spiritual” stuff, when there are fields of diamonds and crystals, lining the banks of flowing rivers of gold and precious metals? These Cyclopeans must be crazy!



After some negotiation, a deal was cut between the Cyclopean/L-M population of Tiamat and the DINGAR, letting them do whatever they want with the other planets and asteroids in this new solar system, as long as they kept clear of Tiamat, as to not interfere with the advancement of consciousness on this world. The DINGAR, realizing that there was “no way in Múspellsheimr” that they could defeat the Cyclopeans, accepted the compromise, packed up their shuttlecraft and returned to NIBIRU, setting it on a course for the 4th rock from the sun, the planet we now refer to as Mars.

The Cyclopeans and L-Ms were left to continue their studies in peace and rapport, evolving in body, mind and spirit. After some years, the Cyclopeans finally uncovered the path to Ascension out of the Eta Octave, and departed, leaving this world to those that evolved from it. A few of the Cyclopeans did stay behind to keep an eye on things, to make sure the DINGAR kept their word about the quarantine state of Tiamat. But, like most politicians, the word of these “soon-to-be-gods” meant very little.

The Terrestrial Worlds of the Gods

With most of the Cyclopeans gone, the DINGAR set about their plans to exploit the resources of KI for themselves. AN,⁷¹ the youngest of the DINGAR and eager to establish his position in their hierarchy, was chosen to lead an expedition to KI to establish a base of operations and start agricultural exports. AN’s symbol is the *sickle*, the reaper that prepares the harvest, and was known for his tiara of horns. From these, we get the imagery of the Grim Reaper and the crowns of Kings.

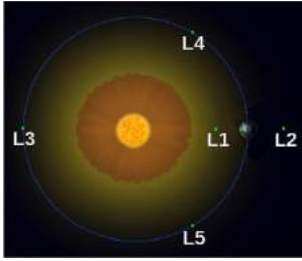
With two, new Arks being constructed in Martian orbit (used to stabilize the environment), AN and his sons took NIBIRU across the firmament to KI, parking it in a stationary orbit above the northern pole

69 According to the surviving Archive of the Cyclopean race, our civilization exists in the *Eta Octave*, the seventh evolutionary stage of consciousness, which is one of the many reasons that “7” is prominent in metaphysics.

70 Pronounced “key,” as in Qi or ch’i, meaning “life.”

71 Later known as the Greek Cronus, the Roman Saturn, the Norse “All Father,” Borr, the Vedic Shiva, the Mayan Ahau, the Christian, “God the Father (of Jehovah),” and many other names.

of Niflheim, at the L2 Lagrangian point. He then sent his eldest son, EN, to KI, to begin colonization.⁷²



Parking the Ark in this L2 location was no accident, it was part of a well thought-out plan on the part of AN. They knew that as young planets *cool*, they *expand*, due to the supernova fragments forming their cores that were moving in time, rather than space. In those days, KI was only about twice the size of NIBIRU, a doubling of diameter, making KI an “octave” higher than NIBIRU. The Ark was positioned to use this resonant structure and timed to match an expansion event on KI.

Expansion events disrupt all the static conditions of a world, flipping magnetic poles, altering positions of land masses and even starting, stopping or changing the direction of rotation, just as a natural consequence to balance the new energetic arrangement. In the case of KI, a non-rotating, fire/ice world, the imbalance of such a large, celestial body as NIBIRU caused a magnetohydrodynamic effect to take place and start the planet spinning on its axis. But the rotational axis was not on the line from L1 to L2, but orthogonal to its orbital plane, alternately exposing the frozen waste of Niflheimr to the sun and Múspellsheimr to the cold and darkness.

Within a short period of time, the hot regions cooled down and the cold regions warmed up. This caused flooding of the surface from melting ice, spread around the world filling in natural basins, creating many lakes and rivers and nourishing the volcanic soil. Life was taking full advantage of it, spreading wildly across the globe, evolving and adapting to the new environments.⁷³

This shaking up of the world shook up a lot of things, knocking both the remaining Cyclopeans and the L-Ms off balance. But it paved the way to colonization by AN and his NUNA, his children, referred to as the ANNUNA.

The DINGAR, as a species, had a lot of experience with colonization and terraforming new worlds, as they have done it many times in the past. So they were ready to proceed with colonizing KI as soon as the opportunity arose. EN took his terraforming ship, ABZU (“creation wisdom”) and established a “guarded enclosure” in one of the newer regions of KI, away from the local, intelligent life. This place became AN’s “home away from home,” ERIDU.⁷⁴ With this background, we can now determine how the ANNUNAKI, the “ANNUNA living on KI,” spread across the still expanding globe, divvying up the lands and responsibility amongst the Sons of AN.

One of the major side-effects of the rotation of Tiamat was the creation of strong belts of magnetism, surrounding the world—much like spinning the armature of a generator. These belts, which we refer to as the Van Allen belts of radiation, trapped many of the ionizing particles from the sun producing some very dangerous travel regions for a space-faring civilization. To expedite travel to and from NIBIRU, the Ark was moved to a new location over the rotational pole where the intermediate-speed magnetic lines of force were their weakest. Less magnetic concentration meant less damage to their shuttlecraft when passing through it.

⁷² EN is translated as “Lord,” but a more accurate translation is “#1 Son,” (to borrow from Charlie Chan) whom was normally lord and master of a new household. When EN took up residence on KI, he became ENKI, the first born of AN on KI, or later, the Lord of Earth.

⁷³ This was recorded in the geologic record as the *Cambrian Explosion*, purportedly 542 million years ago. Correcting for “hiding history in the past,” this was fairly recent, in the vicinity of 250,000 years ago. The Sumerian Kings List documents the reign of the ANNUNAKI as being some 241,200 years in length, prior to the Deluge.

⁷⁴ After ERIDU was abandoned by the ANNUNA, it was left to the children of the gods, the BAI, becoming the “children’s home,” DU.BAI. The original colony is *still* Dubai, in the United Arab Emirates (UAE).

Realizing that mythology (and religion) are describing the invasion and colonization of our world by a hostile species—a very common motif in Science Fiction stories—we can correlate the ancient worlds to modern understanding.

The mysterious worlds of the ancients aren't so mysterious, once you put them into context.

Ásgarðr, the Garden of the Gods

In the Norse tradition, the warring sky-gods were the Æsir, whom resided in Ásgarðr, up in the heavens. The Æsir (ANNUNA) are the Sons of Borr (AN), that live in a self-contained realm of Ásgarðr (NIBIRU), the “guarded enclosure of the gods.”



Death Star

We have already discovered that these “guarded enclosures,” *Garðr*, are typically spherical or hemispherical shells protecting an environment. On a large scale for space travel, these are known as “Arks,” a hollow, supernova remnant that has been converted into a biosphere for travel between stars and planets. Ásgarðr is one of these Arks that is *still in equatorial orbit* around Earth—our Moon. (Why do you think there was such a “space race” to get there—it’s full of the technology of the gods!)



Moon

There are many “dead Arks” floating about our solar system, from millennia past. After all, the ANNUNA did have the run of the solar system for quite some time.

George Lucas picked up on the basic “Ark” design in *Star Wars* as the *Death Star*. In the Moon photo, the circular *Mare Imbrium*, the Sea of Showers, was edited with the Death Star’s primary weapon reflector, just to highlight the similarity. Notice a *pattern* here?



Iapetus

Miðgarðr, the Middle Garden



Miðgarðr was the first ANNUNAKI *country*, so to speak, growing up around ERIDU near the original “guarded enclosure” of EDIN.⁷⁵ Referred to as the “middle garden” because it was in the middle of the new, habitable zones, and later on was considered the half-way point between the gods above in Ásgarðr and those below, in Hel (Hades). The center of Miðgarðr is the modern city of Dubai,⁷⁴ the original location of ERIDU, with cultural development spreading along the river valley to the modern countries of Kuwait and Iraq, all the way to Syria and Cyprus as a Mediterranean port.

There were a number of major city-centers in the region, known as *höll* (halla) or “great halls.” These are documented extensively in the Sumerian records, unlike the more poetic Norse tales:

- ERIDU, the first city and operational headquarters.
- BADTIBIRA, the mining facility.
- LARAK, the Space Flight control center, much like NASA at Houston.
- SIPPAR, the ancient version of Cape Canaveral.
- SHURUPPAK, the hospital complex.

⁷⁵ EDIN means “watered plain,” most likely referring to the hydroponic crops grown under the dome. The ANNUNA were original vegetarians. After work began outside of the dome, EDIN took on the additional meaning of the fertile valley in which ERIDU was constructed.

- URUK, built specifically for the DINGAR, so AN and his siblings had somewhere nice to stay.
- NIPPUR, the administrative center of government.

The region of the Middle East (the Miðeast, so to speak) looked very different in those days, being a fertile land of plenty—not rocks and desert. Today’s Persian Gulf was nothing more than a river, with the mouth near Muscat in Oman.

Bifröst, the Shaking Path connecting Miðgarðr with Ásgarðr



This photo has a shape similar to a rainbow, doesn’t it? But quite a “bumpy ride!” because it is a photo of a *rocket launch*, not a bridge made of light.

Any Sci-Fi/Fantasy geek worth his wand will have figured out what Bifröst *is*, from my earlier comment—the shaking path that rockets and shuttlecraft follow, moving supplies and personnel between Miðgarðr colony and the orbital Ásgarðr “mother Ark.” The illuminated trail of fire and smoke arcing across the sky is the bridge.

In Sumerian, this launch pad was known as SIP.PAR, the “bird city,” and was the “stairway to the stars” run by SHAMASH,⁷⁶ the Chief Astronaut, ruled by King Enmeduranna,⁷⁷ “the Lord whose MEs⁷⁸ bond Heaven and Earth.”



On the other side of Bifröst is the Ásgarðr hanger deck, under the control of *Heimdallr*, who was considered a bit of a “hunk” by human standards, since most of the gods looked like horny toads. Heimdallr’s position as Hanger Deck Chief gave him a lot of contact with human slaves and he took an interest in their plight, helping to define human social classes—not really as an act of kindness, but of *efficiency*, but it is easier to offload cargo when there is a clearly defined hierarchy of responsibility.

Note that there is nothing *spiritual* here. Though Bifröst *is* the path connecting Earth to Heaven, it is just a bumpy rocket ride on a cargo transport or shuttlecraft. It has nothing to do with the “ghost road” or the transport of the souls of the dead into heaven. Fruits, grains, cattle ... they were transported across Bifröst. When a human took that ride, it was usually because they were in a *lot* of trouble and were being taken to appear before AN for judgment. Don’t believe me, ask ENKI’s servant, Adapa. ENKI taught him the “forbidden knowledge” of the gods and when the “south wind,” the ANNUNAKI version of a helicopter, buzzed him while he was out fishing and flooded his boat, he used that knowledge to break the wing of the wind, crashing it into the sea. That earned him a ride across Bifröst! AN was really pissed that a mere human, “broke wind” (so to speak).

These two worlds formed the initial colony on Tiamat now being referred to as EA’s ERIDU, later shortened to EARTH and its linguistic variants. But what happened to the existing, intelligent life that was already there, along with the remaining Cyclopeans, the *Eldjötmar*?

Consider what the Europeans did to the indigenous tribes of the Americas: either be *enslaved* as the African population was, or be *exterminated* as they attempted to do to the Native Americans. There are many stories of the attempted enslavement of the Mayan and Aztec people of Central and South

⁷⁶ Also known as Utu (Akkadian and Semitic). After the Deluge, BAALBEK became the new launch site.

⁷⁷ Enmeduranna is most likely the Biblical Enoch, as the stories concerning them are very similar.

⁷⁸ A “ME” (pronounced “may”) is normally translated as a “tablet of destiny,” which the gods often fought over and stole from each other. There were many of them. To possess a ME was to possess a specific power over what that ME controlled. Think of it more like a tablet PC with an encrypted controller App that only can run on a specific tablet.

America—but they would not have it. Horses were not native to the Americas, so the Spanish tried to ride the Mayans like animals. The Mayans response was interesting... “sure, hop on” and then they would jump off the nearest cliff, taking their rider with them. The response of the Spaniards was to gift them lots of blankets and other material—taken from leper colonies.

Agriculture was booming for the ANNUNAKI, using the slaves they brought with them, the IGIGI, a race from the *azonei*, a region outside of DINGAR control. However, they were running into problems, namely the operation was getting too big for the IGIGI to handle, so some of the less important ANNUNA were conscripted to help out. This led to a lot of internal conflict within the gods.

Attempts were made to enslave the L-Ms, as they were a bit naïve about the ways of the universe and could easily be scammed into providing valuable work for the colonists—and they were highly skilled with the resources of this world, having the “magical” knowledge of the Cyclopeans. But, they were treated just as the Native Americans that survived the conquest of America were: confined to their own world, Álfheimr, the “land of elves,” conveniently placed just below Ásgarðr, parked in orbit directly overhead. After all, the gods needed to keep an eye on these rebels, as the remaining Cyclopeans did encourage them not to do as the gods demanded.

The Cyclopeans continued to cause trouble and the increasingly impudent ANNUNAKI were getting rather upset that they were doing all the work, while the ANNUNA sat around on the Mother Ark, drinking beer and watching sports. AN realized he was losing control of the situation, and sent word back to his DINGAR brothers on Mars, requesting assistance.

The DINGAR took one of the new Arks across the firmament to Earth, giving the planet two moons for a while. Negotiations took place and it became apparent that AN had gotten a little over-ambitious, operating for himself, outside the plans of the DINGAR. The colonization was not supposed to have upset the native life—and AN went and literally turned the world upside-down. Concern arose that the ascended Cyclopeans might return and boot them all out, so the DINGAR made peace with the resident Cyclopeans and told AN to “take a hike.”

AN did not take this sitting down, gathering his troops and he made a preemptive strike against his brothers and the Cyclopeans—and won.⁷⁹

The New Múspellsheimr, Tartarus

With mining operations well under way in Helheimr (Hades), the gods knew of the barrier across the internal sun, the realm of Tartarus. There was but a single crossing, an anomaly that occurs where coordinate space and coordinate time coexist in a region that allows passage. And that is where they sent the captives, the surviving DINGAR (the Titans) and the Cyclopeans (Eldjötnar, Cyclopes), to imprison them for eternity.

This region became the new Múspellsheimr, the realm behind the inner sun, blocked by an impenetrable, natural barrier with the single access point well protected.

The inner sun is basically part of the projection of the “inside-out” core of the external sun, which at this time, was young, orange and just getting started on its evolutionary journey. All the planets have these inner sun cores, as does every atom of matter (the tiny emissions there are radiation). The inner sun, itself, was more of a dull, reddish glow, and the many, mineral-rich magma flows made both Helheimr, and Tartarus on the flip side, look like Hell.

⁷⁹ Described by the gods after the creation of man as the *Titanomachy*.

The New Niflheimr (Mist World) and Niflhel (Misty Hell)

Niflheimr is the region surrounding the Sphere of Rest, that existed much as it does today—a region of a strange, atomic mist, with two possible directions of *ascent*, either down to Helheimr (Hades) or up through the mantle to the surface. Two of these three regions are part of the Norse worlds:

- *Svartálfaheimr*, the region we call the “mantle” between Niflheimr and the surface. This is the realm of dwarfs, Nature’s miners.
- *Niflheimr*, the misty region surrounding the Sphere of Rest.
- *Niflhel*, not normally a “world;” the stony, cave region between Niflheimr and Helheimr.

Jötunheimr, The Home of the Nephilim



The Æsir, the Sumerian ANNUNA, were known to have had “genetic relations” with other species on the planet, mixing DNA cocktails to see if they could get a workforce to replace the gods and IGIGI whom were becoming increasingly discontent. In later years, ADAM, mankind, replaced those workers and the gods were quite pleased with themselves and continued their genetic relations with mankind, producing a race of giants—part human, part god—called the NEPHILIM.

These giants ended up breeding like rabbits and were put on a reservation, far away from the L-M and human populations now covering the northern and equatorial regions of the planet. This place was the “Land of the Giants,”⁸⁰ *Jötunheimr*, at the southernmost regions of the world, a place marked on the ancient maps as *Terra Australis Incognita*, the “unknown lands to the south,” which we now know as Antarctica and Australia, a single land mass in those days on a much smaller planet.

Much of *Jötunheimr* was a rocky, forested wilderness without much animal life. The NEPHILIM lived primarily on fish, caught in the abundant, freshwater rivers that flowed out of *Mimir's Well*, the reciprocal of *Rupes Nigra et altissima* in the Arctic—the back door to Hel, currently located under the Hercules Dome in Antarctica.

The peninsula that formed today’s Australia was the capital of *Jötunheimr*, named *Útgarðar*, ruled by Skrímir. Now, if this assumption is correct, *Útgarðar* would have the highest population of giants, so there should be some giant remains in Australia, today.

Fossil Australians could have been 12 ft tall and 600 pounds⁸¹

In old Pleistocene river gravels near Bathurst, New South Wales, huge stone artifacts—clubs, pounders, adzes, chisels, knives and hand-axes—all of tremendous weight, lie scattered over a wide area. A fossicker searching the Winburndale River north of Bathurst discovered a large quartzitised fossil human molar tooth, far too big for any normal modern human. A similar molar of chert fossilisation was also recovered from ancient deposits near Dubbo, N.S.W. Prospectors working in the Bathurst district over 40 years ago frequently reported coming across large human footprints in shoals of red Jasper.

80 Allen, Irwin, *Land of the Giants*, TV series, 1968-1970. A human spaceship crashes on an Earth-like planet, to discover the inhabitants are twelve times their size.

81 Gilroy, Rex, “And There Were Giants,” *Psychic Australian*, October, 1976.

As it turns out, giant skeletal remains, tools and structures are scattered all over Australia, making it an accessible part of *The Land of the Giants*.

The ancient mariners never ventured into *Terra Australis* because of the giant population, so much of the interior went unmapped. There are a few surviving records, most of which came indirectly via India and China—ports of call for the merchant vessels of the Jötnar. What these maps show is a C-shaped region with a large lake surrounding the South Pole, from which water poured forth from the depths of the Earth.



Vanaheimr, The Realm of the Vanir



Vanaheimr and Aztlán

The Vanir, the “earth gods,” are the Sumerian ANNUNAKI, the Sons of AN that stayed on KI, the Earth, led by ENKI. In Old Norse, ENKI is called *Vili* and his younger brother, ENLIL was Oðinn. In the Sagas, Oðinn was considered “first born,” but if you compare to the Sumerian records you find that ENKI, Vili, was actually first born and when he rebelled against his father, Borr, was “demoted” to #2 son moving ENLIL, Oðinn, to #1 son. Ranking was very important to the gods, as it is in any military organization. And the confusion does not end there, as Vili and Vé (the third son of Borr), never carried much influence in mythology

and were later incorporated into the gods Þórr (Thórr or Thor) and Freyr, retaining the “big three” (formerly: Oðinn, Vili, Vé, later: Oðinn, Þórr, Freyr).

Knowing this, we find that Thórr was the “protector of mankind,” as was ENKI, whom was the one that told Noah (Njörðr) to build the Ark—not the Hebrew God, Jehovah, who is ENLIL. ENLIL *wanted* mankind destroyed, along with the NEPHILIM. But that is another story...

Vanaheimr was the home of the gods that decided they *liked* living on Earth and abandoned their celestial heritage to stay here. This caused a split resulting in the Æsir “sky gods,” the ANNUNA, and the Vanir “earth gods,” the ANNUNAKI. Dear Ole’ dad, in order to prevent global conflict, split up the domains of the warring brothers to opposite sides of the world. Oðinn got Miðgarðr, the Middle East, and Vili/Thórr got Vanaheimr, the *Americas*.⁸² Vé ended up with region around China, just to keep him clear of the battle.

Since ENKI was the “Chief Science Officer” of the gods, most of the technological advancement occurred in Vanaheimr, the Americas. Being a very fertile country, farmers (the Native Americans) were created to handle agriculture for the gods. After orichalcum⁸³ was discovered in the southern regions,⁸⁴ Olmec miners were brought from Africa (the original mining site) to begin mining in South Vanaheimr. This put a LOT of power and raw materials under ENKI’s control—and he decided to rebel against his father, AN, and brother ENLIL, and take over the planet for himself.

82 ENKI wasn’t the best looking god, being remembered as “the hideous one” and was amphibian in stature, very serpent-like. As a consequence, his land was referred to as “the land of the serpent,” *Amaruca*, later anglicized to *America*. If you do some minor digging in old records, you find that Amerigo Vespucci was born *Alberigo* Vespucci, later changing his name to Amerigo after the discovery of *Amaruca*—to keep people from knowing its true origins. America wasn’t named after Vespucci—Vespucci was named after America! See, everything you know is backwards.

83 Orichalcum is reddish, radioactive gold—nuclear fuel—which was what the ANNUNA were mining until the Earth’s magnetic ionization level dropped and gold became a relatively stable element, with uranium taking its place.

See: *Geochronology: Hiding History in the Past*, page 14, available on <http://conscioushugs.com>

84 The original mining operation was in the mountains east of Lago Poopó in Bolivia, from where we get a lot of the “Atlantis” (Aztlán) mythos.

ENKI, known as “the accuser” (*Satan*) or the “enlightened” (*Lucifer*), befriended the L-Ms of the northern and coastal regions, to create an army against ENLIL. His headquarters, Aztlán (Atlantis) was *not* in Mexico, but on the eastern coast of the northern region of Vanaheimr, now known as: *Washington, DC*, the center of Lucifer’s empire in the Land of the Serpent. (I’m sure that comes as no surprise.)

If one searches for information on Vanaheimr, one will find *very little* information, as all of this has been purged from the history books. The correlation between Vanaheimr, the empire of the serpent gods, and Amaruca, the Land of the Flying Serpents, was not easy to find—but traces do remain.

So, we have the planet divvied-up now, regions ruled by specific gods, with one Lost World left to identify, the one that the gods did not have much control over.

Álfheimr: The L-M Reservation

I’ve saved the best for last. Of all the Norse worlds, Álfheimr is by far the most intriguing because it is one, huge contradiction. Digging through the Norse Sagas, there is very little information on Álfheimr, other than it is the home of the Álfar, the “Elves,” or as referred to in these papers, L-Ms. Yet, millions of fables concerning the “Little People” exist all across the Americas, Europe and Asia. So why does Álfheimr remain such a information-loaded mystery? Well... it seems that a lot of effort was put into concealing it. So let’s pull off this “cloak of invisibility”⁸⁵ and see what is hidden beneath.

First, here are some of the physical characteristics of Álfheimr that we can use to locate that lost world:

- It is the world nearest to Ásgarðr, the Lunar Ark over *Polvs Arcticvs*.
- It was divided into four lands of different races of Álfar.
- It was adjacent to Vanaheimr (the Americas) and Miðgarðr (the Miðeast) was to the south—remembering that “south” is “sunnier.”
- Álfheimr was divided into two worlds, Ljósálfheimr and Svartálfheimr, a world above in the sunlight and a world below, in the darkness. In conventional interpretation, Ljósálfheimr is considered synonymous with Álfheimr, but that is like referring to “space” as “motion,” which leads to the confusion of “how can I have motion without **anything** moving?” The time aspect of motion went unconsidered, just as the Svartálfheimr realm of Álfheimr goes unconsidered.
- Svartálfheimr was adjacent to Niflheimr.

What we already know is that Ásgarðr was in a fixed location above the Arctic (North) Pole. The closest point on the planet to that location would be the region *surrounding* the Arctic Pole. There would be four “landts” in this region being adjacent to Vanaheimr (*Amaruca*) with Miðgarðr, the Middle East, being on the opposing side, further to the south.

With that in mind, we can identify Álfheimr on the old maps: referred to in 17th century Europe as the **Bargos Islands**. I believe the name actually refers to the *Barge Landt*, the “dangerous shores,” as the islands were surrounded by sharp, mountain peaks and the four rivers were treacherous to sail with swift currents, often dragging ships to their doom. “Barge” is not in reference to a flat-bottomed boat, but to “barge in,” to bump into or collide with, in a rude or clumsy way.



85 From the *Harry Potter* series; Harry had a cloak that would render its contents invisible.

The Bargos Islands are four islands that exactly surround the Arctic Pole that appear on all maps prior to the early 17th century, all over the world. And these were maps used by seamen to navigate the oceans. The lands are described as fertile and green, surrounded by snow-covered mountains near the shorelines and the local inhabitants were “pygmies,” little people that stood about a meter tall.

One of the curious features about the “Barge Lands” is in the very center of the map stands a mysterious, black mountain, *Rupes nigra et altissima*, the “cliffs black and deep.” The renowned Wizard of the 16th century, John Dee,⁸⁶ noticed this on Mercator’s 1604 map and wrote to him, asking for a description of his comments, which were from *Inventio Fortuna*.⁵⁹ Mercator replied:



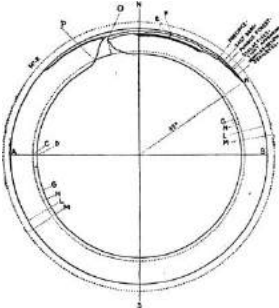
“In the midst of the four countries is a Whirl-pool, into which there empty these four indrawing Seas which divide the North. And the water rushes round and descends into the Earth just as if one were pouring it through a filter funnel. It is four degrees wide on every side of the Pole, that is to say eight degrees altogether. Except that right under the Pole there lies a bare Rock in the midst of the Sea. Its circumference is almost 33 French miles, and it is all of magnetic Stone... This is word for word everything that I copied out of this author years ago.”

Not only does this “Island at the Top of the World”⁸⁷ occur in many cultures, so does this strange mountain and abyss, the *Maelstrom*. In Vedic lore, it is *Mount Meru*, or *Sumeru* in Sanskrit. In the Norse, it is the trunk of the world tree, *Yggdrasil*.⁸⁸ There was (or is) something there at one time, guarding the entrance to the inner worlds.

So, the big question becomes, “where are the Bargos Islands, now?” since there is nothing but deep, cold water at the rotational North Pole.

The answer: the Earth *expanded*, splitting open above Canada and Russia, creating the Arctic ocean and sliding the Bargos Islands southward towards the Atlantic in compensation. The expansion changed its climate drastically and the islands started to freeze over, as the logs of Leif Erikson indicate—the Viking colonies established there moved to the coastal regions, as the fertile land in the interior became covered in snow. The Bargos Islands, *Álfheimr*, is STILL HERE, not only buried in snow, but buried in a lot of “bull.”⁸⁹

What was done to conceal it was to “stretch” the extend of a surviving island to the south, *Groenlandt* (the “green land”), to cover up the glacial cover-up, absorbing the Bargos Island as the northern parts of *Greenland*.



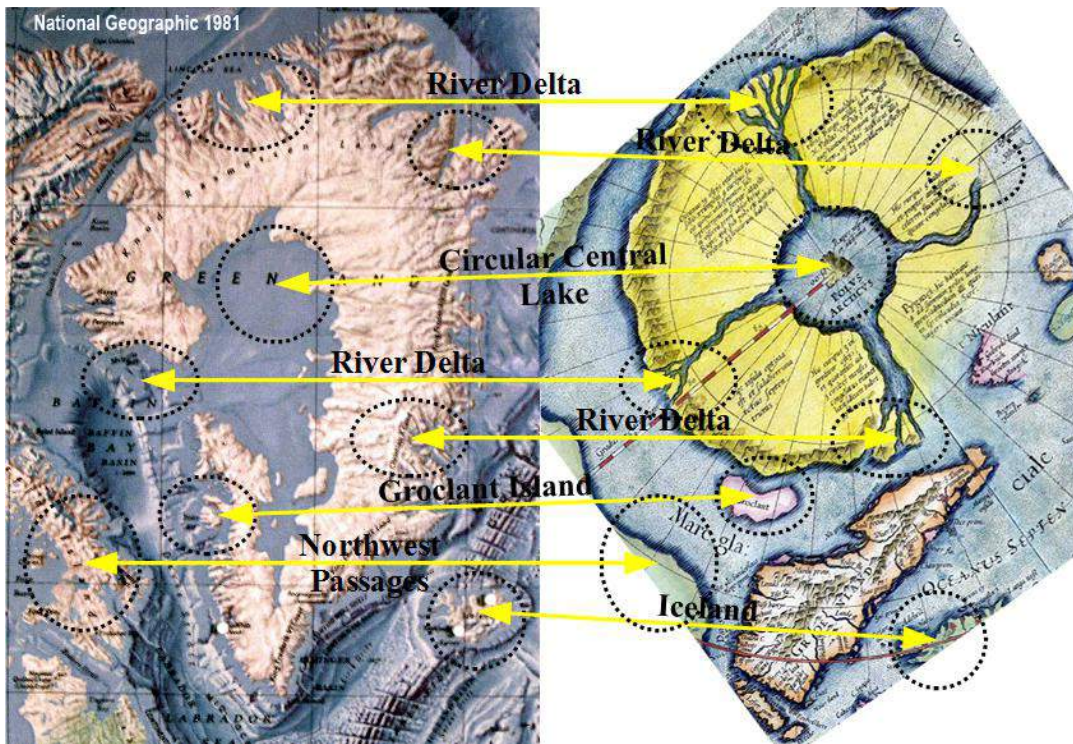
I located a 1981 National Geographic map of what Greenland looked like, under the ice pack. The resemblance is striking—even the original rivers are there. And the *Rupes Nigra* is also still there, though the shifting land mass has probably blocked off all access to where the water once went. This is also shown on the map in *Etidorhpa*,⁴³ how the entrance to the inner world has slipped away from the North Pole (label “O”), now sitting under a glacier in northern Greenland.

86 Dee, John, born July 13, 1527, died 1608. Advisor to Queen Elizabeth I, and the guy that created the agenda for the New World Order.

87 Marshall, James Vance, *Island at the Top of the World*, screenplay by John Whedon.

88 See the 2nd picture from the left on page 22, showing *Yggdrasil* as the world “axis.”

89 “Bull” is an American Old West reference, referring to cattle manure that you don’t want to step in, walking down the street.



This correlation has been missed by many because of the overuse of the flat, Mercator map projection, which greatly “stretches” the lands in the polar regions, distorting their shapes.⁹⁰

As we’ve postulated that the Earth underwent an expansion event, using these maps we can find out just how much the Earth expanded because the maps of the 16th and early 17th centuries have the locations of large cities that are still in the same place today. We need to identify two locations that are on the same land mass, as expansion tends to expand ocean and sea beds—not the continental crust. That means the distance, today, should be about the same as it was prior to the expansion.



Let’s pick a couple of cities near the perimeter of the map “Polvs Arcticvs siue Tract, Septentrionalis,” such as the west coastal city of Bergen, Norway and the east coastal city of Stockholm, Sweden, as they are near the perimeter next to the longitude lines and on opposite coasts of the same land mass. The map shows Bergen at 26 degrees and Stockholm at 42 degrees, approximately.

Today’s distance between Stockholm and Bergen is 446 miles, line of sight. The edge of this map is at 60° north latitude, so the circumference around the Earth at that point would be smaller than the equatorial distance, approximately 10,035 miles:

$$\frac{446 \text{ miles}}{16^\circ} \times 360^\circ = 10035 \text{ miles}$$

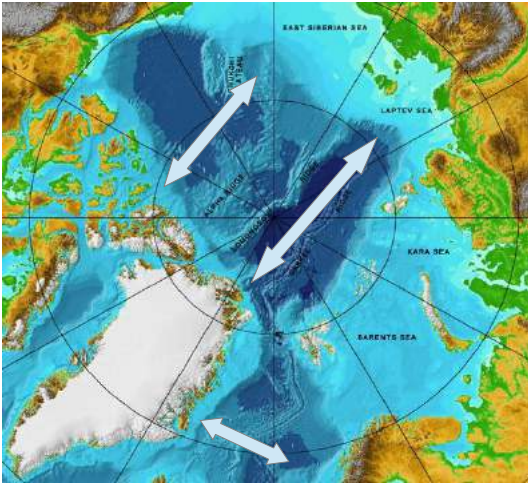
As we are looking at a flat map, the center of that circle at 60° would be where the rotational axis is, circumference = 2π radius, or, radius = circumference / 2π:

⁹⁰ I happened to have a world globe when I was a kid, so I noticed, many years ago that Greenland did not look like it did on flat maps. To me, it looked like a big question mark.

$$\frac{10035 \text{ miles}}{2\pi} = 1597 \text{ miles}$$

That would make the equatorial radius:

$$\frac{1597 \text{ miles}}{\cos(60)} = 3194 \text{ miles}$$



The current, equatorial radius of Earth is 3,959 miles. That means this map was made for a planet about 81% of the current size of Earth, only 20,070 miles around the equator, some 5,000 miles smaller in circumference than it is now. We know that continents tend to crack, but overall, don't stretch as much as the ocean floor does, so that means that there is about 5,000 miles of deep ocean that cracked open somewhere. Notice these nice, deep, fresh cracks in the Arctic ocean floor, with the nice, smooth bottoms?

I am proceeding with the assumption that the land area remains constant, simply because of the way the continents plug together like pieces of a puzzle, and it is only the ocean floor that is expanding.

The Arctic Ocean is all deep water and accounts for about half of those miles, indicating that the Earth expanded in other locations, too, down along the mid-Atlantic rift, widening the north Atlantic, putting more distance between the original Groenland and Ireland and the U.K., sinking a few islands along the way, such as the old-World trading center, *Frislandt*.⁹¹



To verify, a rough calculation of land area outlining the Bargos Islands, including Groenlandt and Groenlandt, comes out to approximately 830,000 square miles. Greenland, today, is 836,300 square miles. Mystery solved!

With that known, we can now identify who's who and what's what on the old 1604 map. The land left of Groenlandt across *Frecum Danis* is Newfoundland. *Mare Glaciale* is Baffin Bay. Schetlac Island would be the Faroe Islands, Scotia is Scotland, Eislandt is Iceland, and off to the left, *Hic Mare est dulcium aquarium* is Hudson Bay. Many familiar features are included on this map, so why would mariners invent "phantom islands" like Frislandt? *Lex parsimoniae*, they did not. These are real places and since Stockholm is ON the map and was founded circa 1250 AD... the Earth hasn't been the size it is for very long, again, hiding history in the past.

Additional information was found in a rather curious people, the Irish Tuatha Dé Danann, whom brought four, magical gifts with

⁹¹ Frislandt is yet another "phantom island" that was sunk during the expansion event, as many of the smaller, volcanic islands were, such as the neighboring islands of Neome and Fodalida. The island is now the sea mount west of Ireland, located at approximately 56.8 N, 17.5 W. If you examine ocean floor topography, you can see the rip right between Groenlandt and Frislandt.

them to Ireland: *Dagda's Cauldron*, the *Spear of Lugh*, the *Lia Fáil* (Stone of Destiny) and the *Claíomh Solais* (Sword of Light), from four “cities”: *Findias* (or *Finias*), *Falias*, *Gorias* and *Murias*.

The Tuatha Dé Danann had traveled to the “Northern Isles” where they learned many skills and magic in its four cities Falias, Gorias, Murias and Findias. From there they traveled to Ireland bringing with them a treasure from each city.

—Lebor Gabála Érenn

I’ve quoted “cities” because the references are from the 11th century, and the idea of a “city,” a cathedral town, did not really come into use until the 13th century. In the older days, it would be more of a community or commonwealth, or any place where such a community formed—such as an island.

The Tuatha Dé Danann are an interesting people, as their home was in the *Otherworld*,⁹² which we have identified as the Greek *Hades*, the interior of the Earth. It would make sense that the Tuatha Dé Danann would arrive through the Arctic polar opening, the *Rupes Nigra*, and end up in Álfheimr, the Bargos Islands with the L-M Álfar.



By examining various Irish tales concerning the journeys of the Tuatha Dé Danann, the “northern islands” parallel the four lands and races of Álfheimr, which is quite uncanny, particularly since these same types of magical gifts were the specialty of the L-Ms that lived there. So, as we’ve been playing “Name That Lost World,” we can also do “Name That Phantom Island.”

Correlation was done based on *common attributes*, not directions, because the Earth has undergone a few changes since then and may not have been rotating in the direction it is today. This map is prior to at least one expansion event, maybe two. In the early 1600s, the island listed as Murias had virtually disappeared under water and the original maps had to have the lower right part of that island erased and modified to account for the few, surviving islands that mariners were now finding. Yes, Murias became a sunken city, just as the folklore tells.



Falias

*In the frost-grown city of Falias lit by the falling stars
I have seen the ravens flying like banners of old wars—
I have seen the snow-white ravens amid the ice-green spires
Seeking the long-lost havens of all old lost desires.*⁹³

The magnetic pole is listed on two places on these old maps, one as a mountain and the other nearby as a location. With this structure, the Earth, being smaller and with a weaker magnetic field, would have the Aurora Borealis *directly over Falias*, the “lit by falling stars” and “ice green spires.”

⁹² In Celtic mythology, the *Otherworld* is the realm of the dead. This is not the same as the *Other Realm*, the Cosmic sector of 3D time.

This island was the home of the Ljósálfar, the “light elves,” because the sky was never dark. They were experts in the domain of “the fire of life,” able to heal and cure, and had the gift of immortality. Many of the stories of a “fountain of youth” on a remote island originate here.

The gift of Falias, the *Lia Fáil*, was called the *Stone of Destiny*—or in Sumerian, the “Tablet of Destiny,” the ME.⁷⁸ This magical item was said to have two powers: first, when a rightful King’s feet were placed upon it, it would “roar in joy.” Second was the power to rejuvenate the king, so that he may have a long reign. These ME were tuned to a specific genetic marker, so only the direct descendants of the ANNUNA could use them. “Rightful kings” were directly descended from the gods, with these markers.⁹⁴ The roaring of joy was the activation of the device, given the proper genetic key.



Gorias

*In Gorias are gems,
And pale gold,
Shining diadems
Gathered of old*

The treasure of Gorias was the *Spear of Lugh*, later called *Lúin of Celtchar*, a radiant energy weapon along the same design as *Mjölnir*, Thórr’s hammer, built by the Dwarfs of the region as this marshland was the primary entrance to Svartálfaheimr, the underground realm of the Dwarfs. As the mineral merchant capital of the world, gems, gold and other precious minerals were plentiful, custom crafted into diadems and scepters by the dwarfs for the overlords.



Findias

*In the torch-lit city of Findias
that flames on the brow of the South
The Spear that divideth the heart
is held in a brazen mouth*

This was the most fertile and luscious of the four islands, a literal Faeryland, the land of the Álfar and a major trading port for Europe and Amaruca.

The gift of this land was the *Claiomh Solais*, the “Sword of Light” on which the lightsaber of Star Wars fame is modeled. This was not actually a weapon, but a masonry tool known as a *force cutter*, that could cut any material by separating its atoms like a knife through butter.⁹⁵ However, it did not take humanity long to figure out that it could also cut the toughest armor in half, without any effort. This sword and the *Lia Fáil* later ended up in Europe, being “the sword in the stone,” *Excalibur*.

93 Macleod, Fiona, “The Dirge of the Four Cities,” *Poems and Dramas*, Vol. VII.

94 This genetic marker key was played upon in the *Stargate SG-1* and *Stargate Atlantis* series, where only those with the “ancient gene” could activate Ancient technology.

95 Such a device was reproduced in the late 19th century by researcher John Worrell Keely.



Murias

*In the sunken city of Murias
A golden Image dwells:
The sea-song of the trampling waves
Is as muffled bells
Where He dwells.*

Murias was originally the “city of eternal sunset,” inhabited by the Nøkk, the Álfar of the deep that sided with ENKI in his war against ENLIL, and are often seen depicted on statuary with Poseidon (ENKI). The dwellers of Murias were normally a peaceful people possessing great skills in music and harmonics.

The Nøkk had many treasures of the deep ocean, including a type of yeast which was used to create Cornucopia, “Horns of Plenty,” which the Tuatha Dé Danann took as the *Cauldron of Dagda*. These bottomless containers of food are Elven bread, a highly nutritious yeast that when supplied with any type of sugary liquid (mead) and sunlight would grow at capricious rates, producing mushroom-like bread in considerable quantity. Life finds a way.

Yes, Virginia, there IS a Santa Claus... And he lives in Lemuria.

When reading stories of the sunken city of Murias, one cannot help but notice the similarities between the Irish “Na Murias” and “Le Muria,” also a sunken continent. Could it be that Lemuria is actually Murias in Álfheimr, the partially sunken Bargos Island, just north of Europe?

Let’s look at some history on Lemuria, which is a reference to the French *la mer*, “the sea,” anglicized with the “-ian” suffix to infer “the people of the sea,” known in Norse as the Nøkk—water sprites. Northern Europe is full of legends of water sprites, the neck, nicor, nixie, nokken, nikker, nekker, näck, näkki and many other names. And it is primarily *northern* Europe, the lands that would be adjacent to the Island of Murias. So it is likely that the “people of the sea” were the people of “na Murias,” carried across many different dialects to end up as the modern Lemurians. Even the old translation of the abbreviation “L-M” meant “Lemurian-Muanian,” the people of Lemuria and Mu. (Mu is the “motherland,” which we know is Miðgarðr, the Middle East—not the middle of the Pacific.)

The confusion on the location of Lemuria/Murias almost seems deliberate, similar to the concealment of information regarding Álfheimr and the “phantom islands” in the Arctic. Both polar regions seem to be “off limits” to anyone except those approved by The Powers That Be.

What appears to have happened is this: in 1864, zoologist Philip Sclater wondered why lemurs could be found in both India and Madagascar, but not in adjacent Africa. He hypothesized that India and Madagascar were at one time a single continent, which he named *Lemuria*, after the lemurs. He was actually right about the continent, which is documented in ancient Indian records as *Taprobane*. So the original name of the sunken continent, Na Murias, was overwritten by Sclater’s Le Murias as Lemuria.

Now that we know that “Lemuria” was in the *Arctic* (not the Indian ocean) and populated by elvish water sprites that brings up another interesting European faery tale, that of a bunch of elves living at the North Pole that would bring food and gifts to the children of Europe during the winter.

Yes, Virginia, there IS a Santa Claus and he lives in Lemuria near the North Pole. Ho Ho Ho!

Epilogue

History is the lie commonly agreed upon.

—Voltaire

The more one digs into the depths of religion and mythology, the more one is forced to a few, simple conclusions:

1. Religion has nothing to do with spirituality, it is just an historical account of the colonization of the world. The Church and State were intentionally created to control your Soul and Body. True spirituality is an aspect of consciousness that “the powers that be” still cannot reach.
2. Mythology, including “phantom islands,” “lost worlds,” and “pseudo-science” are actual, truthful accounts of what has been going on in the past—buried in misdirection and *fantasia*, to keep people ignorant and having to rely on “experts” to do any thinking for them.
3. Our mental world is *not* an illusion, as Guru’s like to say, but a *deliberate misdirection*. People realize this unconsciously, which is why films like *The Matrix* are so popular. Yet, in response, humanity just pulls out their box of blue pills and starts munching away.

The information that I have presented in this paper comes from many, many sources, tied together by the basic, reciprocal relation between space and time that forms the core of the *Reciprocal System of theory*. And I do want to point out, since it has been repeatedly asked concerning my prior papers, that NONE of this information is “channeled” or comes from any source outside of our own world, nor does it come from any “Extra-dimensional Entities from the 24½th Density!”⁹⁶ For the most part, it’s just from old books laying around in libraries. Granted, there is a lot more intelligence on this world than most people realize—if you know where to find it. And I’ve left a trail of clues in this paper on doing exactly that.

It seems that the collective effort of humanity is to *hide the truth*—not *discover* it—and the human race now lives in the State of Denial, a very overpopulated location. Examine the way people think these days—it is just regurgitation from someone else, which is regurgitation from someone else, which is regurgitation from someone else, *ad nauseum*. Imagination and creativity, which are the real passions of life, are gone. People have been trained *not* to have opinions—only be good slaves and promote the opinions of their masters. What we’ve ended up with is what Derren Brown refers to as *social compliance*, “truth by popular consent,” a total disconnect from any Natural consequences. Since humanity is abandoning Nature, it won’t be long before Nature abandons humanity. And for most people these days, their world will come to an end when they can no longer get 5 bars on their smartPhone.

And you are probably thinking, “something needs to be done about this!” And you are correct. But it will not be done by “The Powers That Be,” the New World Order, Religions, New Age or any person of notoriety. The only way new information will ever be discovered is if people finally decide to stop accepting everything they have been told and work together to discover the truth for themselves. And it is up to us “peasants” to do it.

The Hierarchy is designed to stop all inconvenient truths that might disrupt their power and profits, so a reasonable approach would be to set up a situation that is not based in power or profit, but concern and compassion for the personal advancement of humanity. A kind of Shangri-la or Monastic Sanctuary,

⁹⁶ A spoof on the cartoon, “Duck Dodgers in the 24½th Century,” which is a spoof on the TV series, “Buck Rogers in the 25th Century.”

based in spirituality and the evolution of consciousness, with the goal of figuring out “what IS mankind’s potential?” Are we meant to be slaves for eternity, or is there something more?

What do you think?

I read an interesting paper last night written by Miles Mathis, titled, “What I Finally Understood.”⁹⁷ The gentleman has it right and can be summarized in just one line from his paper:

*This is what I finally understood: all famous people are there to misdirect you.
ALL OF THEM.*

I, for one, am tired of living in this world of deception and being led around by the nose by famous experts and want to discover the truth behind our existence. If this is something you are also interested in, *let me know* by “friending” me on *Facebook*, or joining in on the discussions on *ConsciousHugs*. Together, we can find our way out of this Matrix and see just what the Universe has to offer to dedicated, uncommitted investigators.



<https://www.facebook.com/daniel.phoenixiii>

Additional Information



Twitter:

https://twitter.com/daniel_papers



Further information on the Reciprocal System of theory can be found at:

<http://reciprocalssystem.org> (papers, videos, general information)
<http://rsttheory.org> (being replaced by reciprocalssystem.org)
<http://rs2theory.org> (the reevaluation of Larson’s work)



An archive of the “--daniel papers,” related topics and a discussion group can be found on:

<http://conscioushugs.com>

⁹⁷ Mathis, Miles, “What I Finally Understood.” <http://mileswmathis.com/guru.pdf>

Rubicon

--daniel



Over the past couple of weeks, I've run across the word "Rubicon" a good number of times, right down to the title of last week's "The 100" episode. I didn't even know what the word meant, but since I can usually take a hint (when applied with a sledgehammer), I decided to look it up. What I found on dictionary.com was rather interesting:

...in phrase to cross (or pass) the Rubicon "take a decisive step," 1620s, a reference to a small stream to the Adriatic on the coast of northern Italy which in ancient times formed part of the southern boundary of Cisalpine Gaul; crossed by Caesar Jan. 10, 49 B.C.E., when he left his province to attack Pompey.

Rubicon infers that some kind of irrevocable action was taken that made a significant change to the natural course of events. With my Montauk Project background in time and timelines, the first thing that occurred to me is that we've jumped tracks and are now locked on to a specific timeline heading towards the future. I am not sure as to what that path is, as I simply don't have access to the resources provided by black budget projects that I did, 30 years ago. But then again, I am good friends with serendipity...

For those that have read my postings on the [ConsciousHugs \(formerly SoldierHugs\) forum](#), I've never been one to make dated predictions, but I do discuss general trends. One of the things that happened during the Phoenix III experiments was that we did encounter some kind of distortion, referred to as a "bump," when temporal rotation had reached about 1.5 full cycles of Earth's orbit, at the zero crossing. Earth's cycle is like *biorhythm* that recurs every 20 years. This was in 1983, so it was estimated that something was going to happen around 2013. This, of course, was close to the famed Mayan "end date" of December 23, 2012, so that got connected with this phenomenon, even though the actual data indicated that the bump was not only later on (mid-2013), it also lasted longer. It was more like a "hill" in the timeline, than tripping over a string and causing instant, massive change. But nobody had any idea of what it was, nor what it meant.

The Rubicon references got me thinking about that again, as I sit here in the office watching the airplanes criss-crossing the sky, spraying toxic clouds of chemtrails that are slowly expanding to fill the once-blue background. I've been around for a while; shall we say, "as old as my nose, and a little older than my teeth" and I distinctly remember what the sun looked like when a child. It used to be deep *yellow* and nowhere near as bright. Heck, kids could stare at the sun for a few seconds without any repercussion—except for mom yelling at you to not look directly at the sun, under threat of "no desert tonight!" These days, you can't even glance at the sun without frying your eyeballs out, and it looks *white*—not yellow. It also looks physically larger to me, but that could be a consequence of the scattering of light from all the chemtrail particles in the upper atmosphere. It may also account for the spectral shift, but with the intensity of that light source, I would think it unlikely, as it does not change on the few chemtrail-free days we have. And have you noticed the rainbows? When they are arching high in the sky, the colors are wrong—heck, I've even seen magenta in them, which isn't even in the ROY-G-BIV spectrum.

And then there is the weather... early February in Utah, the temperatures reached 70°F—consistently—and the temps are still up in the 60s. Trees are budding, soon to put out leaves. One hard frost, and it's "goodbye" apples and grapes. So the only major environmental factor I've run across is this climate shift--and I believe that is what the Rubicon references are hinting at—our climate situation has “gone past the point of no return.” We're stuck with chemtrails now. If they were to stop spraying, the intensity of the sun would turn the northern hemisphere into a desert in short order. And we're talking weeks, not years.

And it does seem to be the northern hemisphere, as the southern hemisphere is actually cooling down, most likely because TPTB did not waste their resources protecting ocean and jungle, and focused on the heavily inhabited areas. So life in the tropics and southern hemisphere actually got to go through the "upgrade" process that I described in my original paper on [Geoengineering](#).

One of my favorite lines in the Sci-Fi series, *Babylon 5*, is General Smits comment to Sheridan at the onset of Nightwatch takeover of the station, “Now, if you've got a problem I suggest you look upon this as an *opportunity*, not a *burden*.” I'm stuck here in the northern hemisphere, just like billions of others—but with one difference—I have a basic understanding of what is going on around me. And I also believe that nothing happens by accident, so I am at this place and time for a reason, and it is an **opportunity** to learn and grow, perhaps in a different direction than the default process that is going on in the southern hemisphere.



So now it is time to collect some data, switch on the Bubble-Headed Booby (my dual-monitor computer) and see what this *cataclysmic chemtrail catastrophe* can actually provide for learning and growth.

With regards to Dr. Zachary Smith...

Signed, the Neanderthal Ninny.

Life, the Universe and Digital Society

--daniel



While I was walking to the gym this morning, I ran across a group of rather upset birds, flying around and squawking at each other. It made me chuckle a bit because in my head, I was translating their conversation as, “No way—this is MY branch! You go find your own tree!” and I was thinking, “how very human.” It actually got me thinking that, for the most part, life tends to work together in rapport, “finding their place” in a larger system that benefits both themselves and the system. But it only takes one troublemaker to disrupt that harmony, in this case, one bird that wanted to take over another birds place in the tree.

Some young folks at a nearby bus stop saw me laughing and were quite puzzled by that act, as I did not have wires hanging out of my ears, listening to some stand-up comic on an iPhone. One of them unplugged one of their ears and asked me what was so funny. I just asked, “did you hear the birds?” The only reply I got was “what birds?” They even *tried* to listen, but could not hear the continuing din from above. He asked his girlfriend, yanking a wire out of her ear, do you hear any birds? A moment’s pause, and “no.” To me, the birds were making quite the racket.

I prefer to communicate by the written word, as I can take the time to express what I want to say clearly and accurately. Socially, I’m “not very,” but on those occasions that I do open my mouth and speak, my somewhat “unusual” knowledge tends to grab the attention of a group. And I’ve been noticing over the last few years that young people cannot seem to hear *full words*, almost as though they have become deaf to specific phonemes. After this mornings incident, I hopped on the net to see if there was some relation between the use of earbuds and headphones with hearing loss. And it turns out that the situation is well documented...

Maybe the danger of digital culture to young people is not that they have hummingbird attention spans but that **they are going deaf**.

[New York Times article](#)

Though the birds in question this morning were not hummingbirds, I did find the “lack of attention” reference funny (as hummingbirds are common in this region). But the article does point out that young people, due to the excessive use of earbuds and headphones, are becoming deaf to certain sounds (mentioned specifically as T’s and K’s in the article) that my generation can still hear clearly, despite our old age! The example given in the article is that the word “talk” is actually heard by the brain as “aw.”

If you've studied the pattern recognition system of the brain, it uses a "head-tail list" system of recognition. If you leave out the middle of a word, the brain can usually fill in the missing bits to figure out which word you meant. The bulk of English vocabulary (and some of the other Western languages I am familiar with) tend to start and end with hard consonants—the ones that young folks are becoming deaf to. That dissociation is going to impede the brain's ability to connect the written word with the spoken one, as what is written will not verbalize like what is heard. That is a very interesting situation—and I have to wonder if it was just an "accident."

As I continued down the sidewalk, my mind wandered towards the old film, *The Planet of the Apes*, along with one of the goals of the New World Order—to reduce humanity back to an illiterate, slave population, or as Ra (of the *Law of One* material) described it, "back to 2nd density." Ra also mentioned that the physical form of mankind was *specifically designed* to aid verbal communication, as the local apes could not produce the refinements of human speech. And now we're rapidly heading back towards grunts, groans and squeaks—because the upcoming generations cannot hear those refinements any longer and as a consequence, will eventually stop speaking them.

I have to admit, those folks in the New World Order are clever. Dumb down the upcoming generations by making education something you willfully rebel against, knock out the ability to hear, speak and comprehend refined speech, and you're back to simple slave commands, "Yes Sir!"

Science Fiction has been warning of this scenario for decades, the earliest I recall being the 1968 *Doctor Who* episode, *The Invasion* (starring Patrick Troughton, my favorite Doctor), where the Cyber-signal, transmitted through radios of the time, was used to control the minds of humanity. From all the wires dangling out of people's ears these days, it appears the Cybermen, after 48 years of effort, have succeeded.

In closing, I have received many inquiries on how to take the "red pill" and wake up from this Matrix of backwards reality we now live in. The answer is simple, again being played on by a lot of Science Fiction: *have faith in your ability to exceed your programming* and become something better. Don't rely on government education, YouTube videos or ETs promising ascension. ***Decide for yourself*** to *become* intelligent. All it takes is an open mind, a little curiosity and some patience. You will be surprised what you can do, once you stop telling yourself what you cannot do.



Reciprocal System researchers are having a very interesting “behind the scenes” discussion on “natural limits” of physical systems that indicate it *may not be physically possible* for man “to boldly go where no man has gone before”¹ and travel to distant worlds—mankind may actually be *trapped* within the Earth-Moon system, in a kind of quarantine. These conclusions came out of the natural consequences of the cross-referencing of æther research with the Reciprocal System model.

The basic argument is interesting... life is a stable matter-antimatter² reaction with the body being the *material* half (3D space) and the soul, mind or anima being the *cosmic* “antimatter” half (3D time).³ Astronauts can launch their *bodies* into space—but what of that “silver cord”⁴ that connects the body to the soul? It was well known in alchemical and magical circles that if the silver cord gets cut, or stretched too far and breaks, it means the immediate death of the person that lost the connection. So one must ponder whether the soul half of the life unit travels along *with* the astronaut, or remains attached to the temporal core of the planet... stretching only so far, before it breaks, with life coming to an abrupt end.

Most life here has a *group soul* structure, which is a nonlocal connection analogous to a magnetic field where one, archetypal soul (the magnet) plays host to a large number of individual bodies (iron filings in the field, with induced magnetism). Think of a school of fish or flock of birds—each has an independent body, but they think and move as *one mind*. Most of the “sheeple” inhabiting Earth fall into this category; large groups of humans have independent bodies, but share a group soul. Of course, New Age dogma speaks of “soul groups,” but curiously leaves out this rather obvious connection, preferring to treat it as “traveling buddies.”



This opens up some interesting thoughts regarding space travel. All food plants and food animals work by soul groups, so if they were removed from Earth to stock an aeroponics/hydroponics bay on *Earthship Ark*,⁵ they could not survive past the length of the silver cord connecting them back to the planet. Go too far and you get a *mass extinction event* in your food supply.

Most *humans* fall into the same “bound by group soul” category, but there are a few nonconformists that just don’t fit into socially acceptable society and have *individuated souls*.

1 Roddenberry, Gene, from *Star Trek*’s split infinitive opening sequence.

2 In the RS, “antimatter” is actually “inverse matter” having temporal dimensions instead of spatial ones.

3 See my paper, *Homo Sapiens Ethicus* or Dewey Larson’s book, *Beyond Space and Time*.

4 The silver cord in metaphysical studies and literature, also known as the sutratma or life thread of the antahkarana, refers to a life-giving linkage from the higher self (atma) down to the physical body.

5 Ellison, Harlan, writer *The Starlost*, 20th Century Fox, 1973.

However, given the obsession with materialism and ever-dropping interest in spiritual development (until somebody comes up with an “app” for it), individuated souls have become a rare occurrence. A century ago, individuation was actually the direction mankind was headed with the change occurring around 1925 with the discovery of the “germanium triode tube” by one T. Henry Moray of Salt Lake City, Utah, uSA. Curiously, he was denied a patent for the device because his “tube,” being a solid state transistor device, lacked a filament and hot cathode. And everybody knows a tube cannot work without a hot cathode! Or at least that’s what the patent office said.

The “harder” life of the old days promoted the growth of an individuated soul. If you were not being a good slave for the King of your domain, you had to learn to survive on your own—and that lack of reliance on others *triggers* the process of individuation. This may also explain why outcasts tend to have strong spirits—they have an individuated body *and mind*, providing the foundation for the spirit/animus complex to grow on. If you are part of the collective, then it is like trying to stand upright with one foot on land and the other on the surface of water. In the astronaut situation, that would definitely result in a splashdown.

The L-Ms,⁶ however, do not seem to have this issue because they have outgrown the group mind and evolved the *Social Memory Complex*. Think of the group mind as a “many to one” relationship, *many bodies*, with *one mind* that is the master. In the SMC, the relation is “many to many” that *choose* to work together in rapport—the “one” is the *choice*, not the *structure*.



The L-M Version of Seinfeld

The L-Ms *can* leave the planet and explore the Universe because they take their personal souls with them. Since they use natural “motherships,” their Arks being constructed from moons and asteroids that are supernova remnants, they have a fully functional, ready-made environment that supports both body, soul and spirit, complete with a local, temporal core—the “inner sun” of these portable planets. They aren’t “crew” on these Arks, they are more like *colonists*, taking what they need with them, including the life support system. As such, they can travel for unlimited periods across space (particularly since there is evidence that the natural aging process *stops* once you leave the surface world).

Many New Age sources state that the Earth is in some kind of quarantine that traps mankind here on the world and it is the desire of the *New World Order* and *The Powers That Be* to break this quarantine and head out to conquer space, just like in all the old Sci-Fi films.

⁶ L-Ms, “Little Men,” the creatures of faery folklore, the fae, dwarves, elves, sprites and their kin.

What is being uncovered has led to the conclusion that this quarantine is a *natural consequence* of the evolution of consciousness, existing to prevent undeveloped species from getting too far from home until they learn to grow up and play together, nicely. I don't know about you, but from my perspective, humanity appears to be heading in the opposite direction.

But the really big consequence is that all these “secret space programs” are nothing more than *propaganda*. Those on the inside know that the Apollo program was just a Hollywood production filmed at Area 51 (*Project ASP*, Apollo Simulation Program) and the astronauts never went further than Earth orbit, so they could have an appropriate splashdown for the TV cameras. The rest was filmed on a sound stage ahead of time and edited in for the “live broadcast.” It is starting to appear that the situation is much larger than just the faked moon landings—most of the spacecraft sent out into the solar system were probably faked, as well, and what we are seeing for “hi-res images” from these ships are nothing more than good computer graphics, modeled after images taken from Earth and orbit-based telescopes.

There is some evidence that a few astronauts may have visited other worlds in our solar system, but they would have to have special training in ethics and psychology to get over the soul connection issue, which a dedicated explorer would probably have. Man *can* exist on the Moon, as it is “within range.” Ever since the Philadelphia Project, the black ops folks have known that you cannot just grab anyone off the street and send them into time and space—only a very small part of the population can do it and usually requires someone with developed psionic skills.

Of our extra-planetary missions, the only ones I've seen viable evidence for are:

- The Nazi scientist orbital mission in the Haunebu (1930s) that was intercepted by a race of peaceful explorers before the ship was destroyed (from design flaws) and the occupants given a little tour of the Universe before being returned. Their enlightenment resulted in their sabotaging the Nazi spacecraft program.
- One manned trip to the Moon in a Bellcraft (the re-engineered Haunebu) in the late 1950s, where humanity met with the Selenites⁷ and were told mankind was not welcome there and “don't call us, we'll call you.” In reprisal, the United States proposed *Project A119*—the “let's blow up the moon” project, abandoned in 1959 as unfeasible.
- One unmanned probe to Mars in 1962 as a joint project between the United States and Russia, with assistance from Germany, England and France.

While at Montauk, I was recruited into their version of the Psi-Corps (popularized on *Babylon 5*, a far better show than *Big Bang Theory*) because they were actively seeking technical people with engineering and computer skills that possessed psionic ability, whom could be developed and enhanced to their needs. I never got far enough into the program to discover their ultimate objectives, but getting past the quarantine may well have been one of them.

So our world leaders, rather than saying to humanity, “hey, we're all trapped here until we grow up,” then get caught with their hands in the “Idiocracy⁸ jar,” decided to *fake it* and distort astronomical data to make the universe huge and unreachable by man in the foreseeable future. Convert the nearby solar systems (that are light days away) into galaxies, far, far away, then deny contact from these other, nearby civilizations because it is “scientifically impossible” for them to get here, just like a Moray patent application. So here we sit, kicking sand in each other's faces because we feel cut off, alone and isolated from the rest of the Universe.

⁷ Selenites are “moon men,” derived from the Greek moon goddess, Selene. Selenites were popularized in H. G. Well's novel (1901) and films (1919, 1964) of *The First Men in the Moon*.

⁸ Judge, Mike and Cohen, Etan, writers of *Idiocracy*, 20th Century Fox and Ternion Pictures, 2006.

Right now we *are* cut off, and you have your illustrious leaders to thank for that with their S-M⁹ technology and chemtrail screens. But hey, you voted for them, even if you didn't vote, because *silence is consent*. At least that is what it says in the *Uniform Commercial Code* that runs every aspect of our legal lives. Perhaps we should change the name of the planet to *Ferenginar*.¹⁰

In summary, what has turned up is that the limits of mankind's collective silver cord, the link that bonds his body and soul into a living organism, has a physical extent that is just outside the orbit of the Moon. But the NWO types wanted the Moon to themselves and as a consequence, after making first contact with the Selenite civilizations, got thrown off and told not to come back. And there is nowhere else to go at this time, except the space stations that corporations like Bigelow Aerospace are putting so much effort into.

Mankind can bark his brains out at the other, nearby worlds from here, but it's all bark and no bite, since he cannot get his weapons of destruction past the natural limits of the Earth-Moon system. Man is not yet a threat to the peaceful explorers and will not encounter them until he learns to "cut his chains" that tie him to the species collective, which must be done by conscious evolution—the opposite direction that *The Powers That Be* are leading the species. And *The Powers That Be* don't like being trapped, particularly when they know the entire solar system is evolving, the sun is getting larger and hotter and things will be changing. So they've got their underground bases, space stations and chemical screens to block off the natural path to evolution—and we, the humble peasants, are paying the price for it. Unless the peasants are revolting, and to these NWO types, they certainly are.

If you consider this situation, it is no wonder they enforce all these artificial boundaries of countries, nations, states, counties, districts... fences for the minions, so the "one" of the one-to-many relationship, the "big magnet," themselves, can make all the decisions. Though something they may not have considered is that if they don't take enough slaves with them when they go into hiding, there may not be sufficient bioenergy to keep the group mind functioning—and they won't survive, either. We have seen species extinctions before when the population size reaches a low point, and I cannot see why that "law of Nature" would omit mankind. But I live in hope.

There may come a time soon that True Seekers may feel that they "lose their soul," but in reality, they are just cutting their chains—getting ready for the next stage of evolution, the Tomorrow People, *homo sapiens ethicus*, ready to individuate from the Annunaki-created human collective and move out into space to join the peaceful explorers of the Universe. But understand it is not a handout—you have to *work* for your evolution. "Hope porn" is every bit as bad as "fear porn."

9 S-Ms, "Space Men" or "Saurian Men" are an insider reference to the space-faring people that colonized Earth and are continuing to operate behind the scenes with world governments.

10 Star Trek's home world of the Ferengi, a civilization built on a caricature of free enterprise, where earning profit was the sole meaningful goal in life, superseding all other endeavors.

The Mind Has No Firewall

--daniel

In my paper, “[New World Religion](#),” I commented on the fact that “The Mind Has No Firewall,” stating that our minds, those lumps of gray matter that run our body and life, have no protection against a number of non-biological viruses such as subliminal programming, suggestion, behavior modification and even active mind control. Our computers, however, have very extensive “firewalls” that block out all these unwanted intrusions from other computers on the Internet. If we were only that careful of our *own minds*, then *The Powers That Be* would be out of a job, because they could not influence the “masses” to the extent they do to stay in power—and they put a great deal of time and effort into it. A reader of that paper suggested that I should expound upon this topic as a blog entry.

*All you need in this life is **ignorance and confidence**: then success is sure.*

—Mark Twain

They say, “knowledge is power” and “ignorance is bliss,” and I have come to notice that humanity, in general, seeks *happiness* more than anything else and is all too willing to sacrifice knowledge for that blissful ignorance. And that bliss takes many forms. It does not take a lot of effort to trace all these “provider bliss” systems back to our very own governments, the class of Annunaki-descended nobles that rule the world. And those systems include: smoking, drinking, recreational drugs, charity, religious devotion, political power, corporate power... it’s quite a long list and now includes iPhones, freemium “apps,” music players and all sorts of electronic devices. But no surprise there, because, like their blue-blood ancestors, they want *controllable slaves*, not an *evolving species*.

Most people treat this as a personal choice between *master* and *slave*. Granted, there are those that *desire* slavery—and a surprising number of people want someone telling them what to do, where to go and how to think. Free will and independence is being bred out of humanity, bit by bit. What I find frightening is that creativity, imagination and hope for a better future are going along with it. But it isn’t a situation of “either you’re with us, or against us,” because there is an alternative to *rivalry*—this little thing called *rapport*.



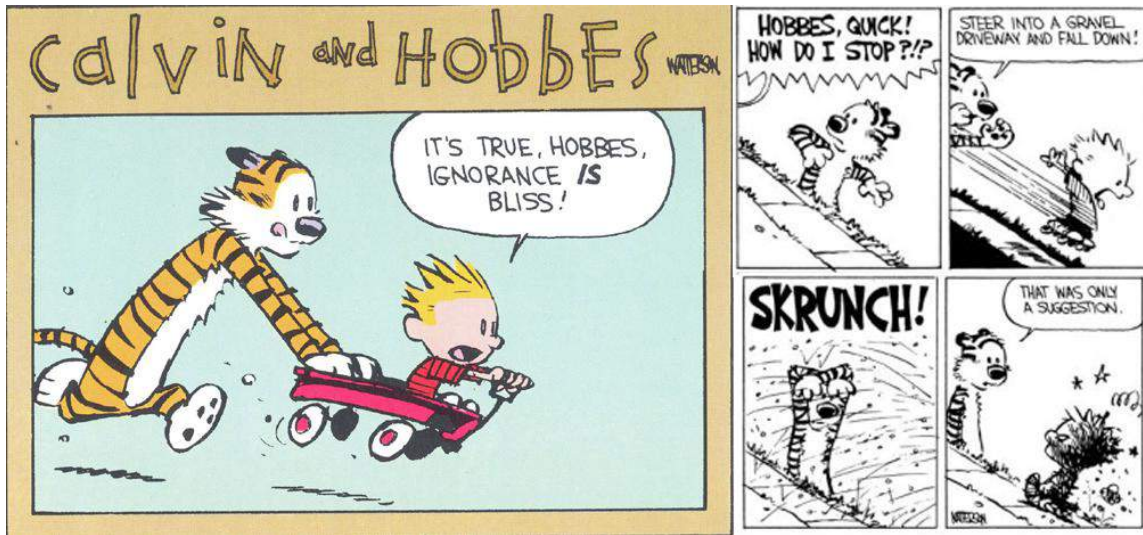
Being a Science Fiction buff, I grew up with classic ‘50s Sci-Fi, where all sorts of new ideas and inventions were being presented, sometimes with dire consequences that made mankind reflect on the choices behind his decisions: was it *ethics* or *ego*? And those classic “The End?” messages had a positive effect on us kids of the time, making us think twice about what we did—and *why* we were doing it.

I’ve noticed how science fiction has changed since then. Take a series like the *Outer Limits* (1963) or the *Twilight Zone* (1959), with their thought-provoking story lines that reached right into the core of your unconscious. By today’s standards many of these stories are “slow” to get going, but when they do, they reach out and grab you and you’re no longer in the living room, but right there with the characters, experiencing situations as they do. (I still won’t watch the *Outer Limits* episode, “Wolf 359” after sunset!) But these days, films (or “movies,” as we Americans say) are nothing more than the producer playing a video game, while the characters run, jump, shoot and try to defeat simple challenges on their “quest.”

I mention this because *good* writing is a kind of mind control that *opens doors* in the mind, invoking a sense of curiosity and wonder and engenders that rapport of the “peaceful explorer of the Universe.” *Bad* writing, however, closes those doors not because it is bad, but because it makes readers not want to read, at all, to find the good writing.

The Masters of this world have learned how to engage their mental firewalls to protect themselves from the very propaganda they shovel out on a minute-by-minute basis. The slaves, however, have been trained over the course of their lives on how to keep those firewalls shut down, under the guise of “more bliss off, than on.”

The remainder of this post is a discussion on how the mental firewall works, so if you desire “ignorance is bliss,” then stop reading now. (Click on image to zoom)



For those that do not want to end up face down in the gravel, the first step to a solution is to clearly identify the problem—unlike our rulers that come up with a solution, then create a problem to implement it. So the problem is: how do I become conscious of the influence of others?

The “remote control” of the human mind has been a popular and much sought-after topic of the rich and famous for centuries. And in order to discover what they found out, all one has to do is to look in the places they don’t want you to look—namely all the psychology that they “poo-poo” and call nonsense (while scarfing up those very books and papers for themselves). With a little pre-20th century research, one big area stands out: *Mesmerism*, the research of one Franz Mesmer (1734-1815) of the energetic transfers between life, the Universe and everything. If you notice the comments surrounding Mesmerism, like the dictionary comment, “*made a living at mesmerism and the selling of medical remedies of dubious value*,” you’ll find they are actually using his techniques to make you “dubious” of the topic, itself, through association with well-known medical cons. This is one of their favorite techniques, because they can claim “I never said mesmerism was dubious,” because technically they didn’t—but that word “and” is a logical association—BOTH must be true, for the statement to be true—and the statement is presented as truth, so your minds does the logic and assumes both premises must be true. It’s basic logic, and the brain is logical.

Mesmer is basically the root of the mind control tree. There were others before him, but their works are not well known, nor easy to obtain. I would suggest you do a little research on Mesmerism and get the general idea behind “animal magnetism,” because you will soon realize that this magical “magnetic

fluid” they speak of is *ætheric*—it exists in 3D time, the Reciprocal System’s “cosmic sector” or the soul of the living organism. Once you understand that, you will understand what Mesmer discovered.

In the mid-1800s, Mesmerism evolved into a field of study known as *Etherology* (having recognized the *ætheric* effects at work in Mesmerism) and the science of *Phreno-Philosophy*, a comparison study of Mesmerism and magic, delving into hypnosis, sleep learning and of general consciousness. If you do not mind 19th century writing style, there is an excellent public domain book available by J. Stanley Grimes, with the humongous title of: *Etherology, and the Phreno-Philosophy of Mesmerism and Magic Eloquence: Including a new philosophy of sleep and of consciousness with a review of the pretensions of phreno-magnetism, electro-biology, &c.* (Boston and Cambridge: James Munroe and Company; London: Edward T. Whitfield, 1850).

If you desire to learn the fundamental concepts of how your mind is controlled, then read *Etherology*. Granted, it is written on the premises of 19th century science, before they “poo-poo’ed” the concept of *æther*, so it is not an easy read—but it is a fascinating one. Just the comment on the title page says a great deal to me, personally: “All the known phenomena of the universe may be referred to three general principles, viz., *Matter, Motion and Consciousness.*” These folks understood, a century before Dewey Larson did, these simple, underlying principles.

The modern interpretation of these principles tends to lump together under the concept of *Neuro-linguistic programming*. NLP, as it is called, makes use of the brains phenomenal ability to recognize patterns and, like many of Derren Brown’s tricks, pre-programs responses to these patterns so by the time you “figure it out,” you already have the solution that was *given* you—and are amazed! (I love Derren Brown’s series; much can be learned if you pay close attention to what he does, and understand that most of the time he is telling his “mark” how to respond, rather than letting them make a choice for themselves.)

We are constantly exposed to NLP through marketing departments by their visual advertisements and commercials. What they program you to do is much like the “dubious” situation above. They take two, unrelated concepts and create a logical connection between them, so one infers the other. The most common is sex + product = “you get sex if you buy this product.” They are going after that “animal magnetism” of Mesmer—what a surprise that they don’t want people studying it, as they might recognize the trickery.

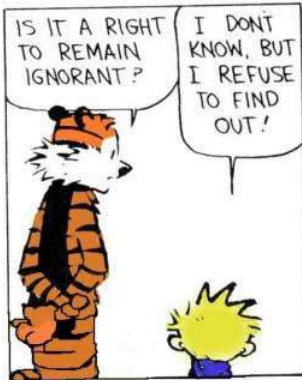
This short post is the basis of how to become *conscious* of the unconscious influences that bombard our consciousness almost nonstop. It is imbedded in every television show, commercial, film, movie, computer game, app and even the music you listen to. Watch for “product branding,” where they stick product names in obvious places during a show, but never actually mention it. You like the star of the show, the star likes product X, so therefore you must like it—and if you like it, you’ll find yourself just dropping it into the cart without even thinking about it, as you’ve been programmed to know you already like it.

The Mind HAS a Firewall, but it is not something you can go out and purchase at Wal-mart—you need to “do the work” to become conscious of how you are being manipulated, by getting the fundamentals of how your mind works and how it is being manipulated. Then you can catch them in the act—and each time you do, you’ll find it is easier to catch them again.

Reprogramming for an Open Mind

--daniel

A question was posed by a member of the [ConsciousHugs forum](#) asking if there was a way to counter the effects of the subliminal programming techniques discussed in “The Mind Has No Firewall.” But “countering” an attack is engaging in *rivalry*, so let us discuss a *rapport*-based alternative to get away from the systems of competition.



If we start with basic neuro-linguistic programming (NLP) subliminals, the standard technique is to *give you the desired conclusion* (the action or objective), then arrange a logical path of patterns that are *easily recognized* to take you straight to that conclusion, while thinking you actually used your free will to get there. That way, you’ll defend that conclusion to the death, because you actually worked it out for yourself... *right?*

Subliminal rapport “programming” is backwards from this approach (after all, everything you know is backwards) and **prevents** you from reaching a specific conclusion so you are forced to examine your own knowledge base to *find a conclusion that fits the examination*.

Remember that the brain is a huge pattern recognition system. And why does it do that? Because by recognizing patterns, it can *predict* what is going to happen next, prepare for it by running “possible outcome” scenarios in our minds so when something close to that situation actually occurs, *you stay alive*. We call the patterns that work to keep us alive, *experience*. A sequence of events happened, I survived it and grew from it. This is analogous to the old saying, “if it doesn’t kill you, it makes you stronger.”

By understanding the predictive nature of pattern recognition, you can apply the *same systems* to the *opposite effect*, by supplying a pattern that *leads to a dead end*, a place where the train of thought gets derailed. This is called an “open mind,” because it is open-ended—you have to *create a prediction* from scratch, since none is given to you to “find” by accident. This means you have to *consider alternatives* and create scenarios in your head based on abstraction from other areas of expertise to see which would be the best solution. Your brain tends to give this a priority, as that path might actually occur, particularly since you just walked it to reach that dead end.

Dead ends have two possible consequences, which are based on your knowledge and experience:

1. The most probable is how the bulk of the population responds: *panic*. They have reached a point where they cannot predict any possible outcome, because they just do not have sufficient knowledge and experience to abstract from similar patterns that might provide a solution (one of the reasons for the dumbing-down of education). When a person panics, they will turn to *others* that *have solutions* to save them. Sound familiar? You’re exposed to it, constantly, by all our beneficent world leaders. As long as you remain afraid, *you will* turn to them for solutions. And, curiously enough, they just happen to have them all ready to go and sign into law. We are just so lucky to have leaders like that! Not.
2. Occasionally, a person responds with *curiosity* rather than fear, asking themselves, “how the heck did I get here” and “hummm, I wonder where it leads?” Then they begin to draw on their knowledge and experience from other areas (this is called *abstraction*—the functions of the

higher levels of the neocortex) to see if some other pattern comes close, then how it needs to be modified to fit as a potential “prediction” for the path under consideration.

If you notice, I put a great deal of time and effort in my papers to implement the second concept (one of the reasons why it takes me so long to write them). I take the reader on an information path that leads away from the preprogrammed conclusions that society and “education” have supplied, and leave you in the middle of nowhere. Then I provide you with the potential solution that *I* discovered—not you—usually after a lot of consideration and research, which is typically based on a recognized pattern and prediction from the *Reciprocal System of theory*—the famed “natural consequence” that I refer to so often. Since it is *MY* solution, not *YOURS*, it provides you the *opportunity* to see if it makes any sense—but *does not force you into it*. If my pattern does make sense, given your knowledge and experience, you may adopt a customized version of it into your own world view and now you’ve got a bigger perspective than you had before.



The process I use is designed to take you out of your “comfort zone,” without making you uncomfortable, by using *curiosity* instead of *fear*. What this does, internally, is to bring bioenergy into the higher abstraction layers of the neocortex (in New Age parlance, it makes your kundalini rise into the crown chakra) and with that system getting some light and energy, it can now start to be used elsewhere in the brain—it *takes the blinders off*, which is why you see Alchemical “muggles” (the *caecus*) in the old paintings walking around with blindfolds on.

This is why I get comments about my writing like “it melted my brain” or “like trying to take a drink of water from a fire hose.” Those feelings arise as a consequence of your psyche *expanding*—and remember, the expansion of the Universe (the progression of the natural reference system) is a *natural consequence* of the Reciprocal System, so an expanding psyche is good stuff! (See, I just did it to you again... path, dead-end, Reciprocal System correlation.)

In order to make that second consequence more likely, I employ *humor*. Humor makes things *safe* so people don’t panic when taken outside their interior landscape, because if I don’t take myself seriously, you don’t have to either. BUT, you have been exposed to the concepts—and they don’t go away... they linger in the back corners of your mind and make you wonder about the possibility... until curiosity takes hold and you go out exploring. That’s when the “Ahhhhh!” comes in.

So when faced with something outside your range of experience, understand that you’ve just ventured to a point where no behavioral patterns are matching, and *DON’T PANIC*. *Consciously change that fear into curiosity*, engage your imagination through abstraction and find a solution in some apparently unrelated knowledge. Dewey Larson’s research teaches that when you dig deep enough, everything is just a ratio of space to time, so everything tends to follow the same patterns of behavior. Once you can see this fundamental principle of the Universe, what was complex becomes obvious. But always remember Larson’s quote, “*Complexity is entertaining; simplicity is not.*” So ask yourself, are you willing to sacrifice a life of distraction and entertainment, to uncover the simple principles that form the basis of the Universe? If not... well, I guess ignorance is bliss.



Extraterrestrial Albino Brain Chiggers

--daniel



Has the mind of man been invaded by extraterrestrial microorganisms that are consuming his intelligence, returning him to the status of good slaves to the gods? Well *no*, but it certainly looks that way at times.

I was walking by the local High School the other day reading the chalk graffiti covering the sidewalks around the campus. They seem to have a preference for Satanic symbols and death messages, with the pentagram being one of the most popular. Though it is obvious they have no clue as to who or what “the Satan” actually is nor any idea on how magical symbols operate; it is just random scrawling to try to spook the Mormon teachers, rebelling against the worship of Jesus being forced upon them and taking the position of the *adversary* (what “Satan” actually means). Scattered between the pentagrams there were many editorial comments regarding their trainers (I hesitate to use the words “teachers” or “educators” these days) brazenly spelling out “SKOOL SUKS!!!” not 50 feet from the large, metal letters emblazoned across the brick wall of the school, spelling out “HIGH SCHOOL.”

Now it occurs to me that these kids have been exposed to the word “school” on a near-daily basis for at least 8 years now and still have not figured out how to spell it, despite all the exorbitant schools and government-backed “education.” So the only possible explanation must be that their minds have been invaded by *extraterrestrial albino brain chiggers*¹ sucking out all their intelligence. After all, the systems of Education want you to know what is going on in the world so you can think for yourself and see all the false flags, deceit and trickery your masters are engaging in, *right*?

I find it quite interesting that the “dumbing down” of humanity started around 1933 as a *film industry* process to create entertainment that appealed to the lowest common denominator, which was the same year that “insider info” has for world governments establishing formal relations with extraterrestrials.

The cover-ups of extraordinary scientific breakthroughs began in the mid-1920s to prevent the major energy suppliers from going out of business from “free energy” technology that was being discovered on every garage inventor’s workbench. Back then it was easy. Threaten the guy and his family, “terminate with extreme prejudice,” or discredit the idea so it would never make it to industry. Job done, easy as pie because technology had not developed to a point where communication between researchers was just a push of a button, as it is today.



From the film, *They Live*

With the establishment of interplanetary relations a new situation developed—how to control the minds of the public at large, who much prefer to be *entertained* over *educated*. As Dewey Larson oft said, “complexity is entertaining, simplicity is not.” So they flipped science around backwards to make it as complex and entertaining as possible then introduced it to the mass media for distribution to the public with all the appropriate subliminal messages in place. “Obey without question!” as *Doctor Who*’s Daleks put it.

1 3rd *Rock from the Sun*, “Frozen Dick,” Season 1, Episode 17.

The manipulators of our world are very clever, not only with the subliminal images but are quite adept at using the music industry to create precise emotional responses by fostering specific “rebellious” personalities that are actually doing the bidding of *The Powers That Be* to encourage all sorts of criminal acts—because prisons have become privatized and big business these days with their “customers” being *criminals*. When you want to increase your customer base just make more and more stuff illegal.² That is why we have *lawmakers* making laws, instead of *representatives* protecting liberties. Heck, here in the United States they have even made “being alive” a crime unless you pay the Obamacare “tax” for permission to breathe. Thank goodness that people are blissfully ignorant of this invasion of the neuron snatchers, these fluffy albino chiggers that blanket the world in silence, like new-fallen snow.



From the *Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy*:

Albino Brain Chiggers

A white, crystalline microorganism that dissolves upon contact with the flesh, enters the bloodstream, migrates to the brain and breaks down molecules of intelligence into their component particles, known as *morons*.

Whatever the cause, the effect is this: the *genocide of intelligence*. And what people do not realize is that in the ancient texts the word for *intelligence* is the Medieval Latin *animus*—the very same word they used for *spirit*. Intelligence is not memorization and regurgitation, like a bird feeding its chicks by puking up words of wisdom... intelligence is the ability to generate abstract concepts from seemingly unrelated patterns that can be used to form *new* patterns that would otherwise be concealed within the dark reaches of the psyche. Spiritual concepts are *abstractions* as they usually do not have a physical existence, so at least for me, *intelligence is the doorway to the spiritual realm*, ascension and higher levels of being. So what's it to be, my friends... the “ignorance is bliss” of the slave, or the intelligent, peaceful explorer of the Universe, tracing the route of natural consequences to infinity and beyond?

Having been around for more than a half century and growing up in parallel with the evolution of computers and technology, I find it interesting that I am constantly told how much smarter computers have become, to the point where they can now think like a man. Yet when I pull out the old programming books and compare them to what is used today, I see exactly the same thing. If, then, else, input, print “Hello World!”, let $x=2+2$. It is not that *computers* have evolved to think like man—it is that *man* has been *devolved* to think like a computer, complete with the “New World Order 8.0” operating system and apps, fully installed at birth, for your convenience.

Most of mankind has been exposed to *extraterrestrial albino brain chiggers* from an early age and is taught to “cover his ears” by the powers that be, but not to keep them out—to *keep them in*.

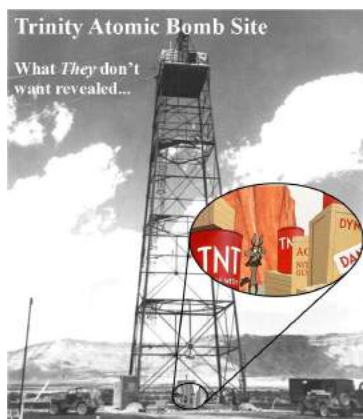
So take off the brain condoms and pull out the mental floss—there is still the possibility of a better world out there but you need to see and hear the reality of it, for yourself.

² In the United States, if you include Federal and State Codes and Regulations along with all the “case law” that supports it, well, Ronald Gainer of the Justice Department said, “you will have died and resurrected three times,” just to count them! Ron Paul estimates that 40,000 new laws were passed just on the 1st day of 2012.

Where's the Kaboom?

There was supposed to be an Earth-Shattering Kaboom!¹

--daniel



Last June on the Antiquatis Forum there was an interesting [discussion on nuclear weapons](#) concerning if the nuclear tests had actually been *faked* by the major governments. I've done contract work for nuclear power plants, so I've seen nuclear power in action—but making lots of hot water from atomic fission is not the same as a nuclear explosion.

The question arose in response to a paper put out by [Miles Mathis](#) titled, “The Bikini Atoll Nuclear Tests Were Faked,” which went on to demonstrate, through publicly available records, the many inconsistencies in the tests. LoneBear's [RS2 analysis](#) was quite interesting, describing how nuclear fission works in the Reciprocal System (which has a different structure to the atom):

Chain reactions are based on the atom being composed of protons and neutrons, where the impact of ONE neutron kicks out TWO others, to cause the cascade. Though the number of neutrons would double, each would have only half the energy of the one impacting the nucleus, which means neither of those emitted neutrons will probably have enough energy to repeat the process.

But we DO have nuclear reactions that WORK in the Reciprocal System, because the model is different. The RS model has temporal rotation as its basis (the displacement being the “number of protons”), but NO neutrons, which are particles composed of a proton + antineutrino. No antineutrinos in the atomic rotating system, as they would be spatially-displaced in a temporal rotation. Space-to-time constitutes motion, so they would just move on through the atom, like electric current.

But the atom DOES have charged, electron neutrinos present, which is the value we use for the atomic mass unit (curious that the AMU is actually a particle mass unit). The proton has displacements of 1-1-(1) and the neutrino of 1/2-1/2-(1), so you can see that the proton is equivalent to TWO neutrino rotations, which leads to Larson's mass formula of $2Z+G$ (twice the atomic number, the temporal displacement, plus the number of captured neutrinos, G).

So when you destroy an atom, you are converting some of the atomic rotation to LINEAR status, as kinetic energy. The drop in rotational speed means some of the captured neutrinos get set free and are carried away at the speed of light, to end up getting trapped in another atomic rotation, increasing it's mass past the isotopic limit, causing it to convert some of it's atomic rotation to linear status, to get rid of the excess speed, liberating some more neutrinos... and the chain reaction runs for quite some time, since all the heavy elements like uranium are right on the threshold of the isotopic limit.

¹ From daniel's blog on <http://conscious hugs.com>

BUT... this chain reaction is a relatively SLOW process that moves through the atoms much like the magnetic version of heat (Larson actually calls the magnetic ionization level that causes atoms to enter fission, “magnetic temperature”). You don’t have a nuclear explosion, but **nuclear combustion**.

I realize that for most people, that explanation makes about as much sense as a bronto-crane visiting *Cavern on the Green* for dinner, but you don’t need to be Albert Einstein to realize that Nature’s version of a thermonuclear *combustion* is a *star* and a thermonuclear *explosion* is a *supernova*. For Nature to create that Earth-shattering kaboom, you need a stellar-sized mass, not a chunk of material the size of a basketball (or soccer ball, depending on where you live).

So why bother to fake it? In my own research into the mythology of the “gods,” I have run across many references that indicate these gods (the *Dingar*, also known as the *Annuna*, *Annunaki* or *Olympians*) were “arms dealers,” mining the resources of our world and making use of the human slave population to build and stockpile weapons (much like their descendants of today—like father, like son). And that included nuclear weapons. But when that sibling rivalry between ENLIL and ENKI got to the point of war, they used them on each other—leaving some nice, radioactive bald spots of smooth, fused green glass on the planet. So it appears that these gods had functioning, nuclear weapons, and for some reason, humanity has been unable to duplicate it in the modern era—if the evidence of “faked nuclear testing” is true. I believe it IS true, and I’ll tell you why...

Back in my early days of subcontracting for the aircraft industry, I was involved with a project to reverse-engineer what appeared to be a reactor core and anti-gravity propulsion system from a “foreign” device. (They never said UFO or ET... it was always “foreign technology.”) The elements at its core were *stable* transuranium elements (later identified as Element #115 by Bob Lazar, which we in the *Scientific Underground* nicknamed, “Lazarite”).

These reactors ran *cold*—unlike our superheating nuclear reactors. It only became dangerous when the “warp core,” as we called it, was shut down through accident, mishap, or pressing the big Red Button. (**Whatever you do, do not press the Red Button!**) Once the internal reactions ceased, the core became highly radioactive and would proceed into a nuclear meltdown—again, lots of heat, but no Earth-shattering kaboom.



Back then, we did not have a clue as to what was going on, nor how anyone could have gotten the material in the core and began the process without it rapidly decaying into radioactive dust. Twenty years later, thanks to some research put out by Dewey Larson that described “magnetic ionization” of atoms and how isotopic mass inverted when matter was accelerated past the speed of light (2Z-G), we were able to understand how these warp cores worked and what was needed to make one—an environment with a ZERO magnetic ionization level. With no magnetic ionization, all of the 117 elements defined

in the Reciprocal System’s *Periodic Table* are *stable*, only becoming unstable when the magnetic ionization level is raised to 1 or more. These cores had to have been built in space—not on a planet that has magnetic ionization levels of unity or higher.

And that gave an interesting clue as to why nuclear explosions *worked* for the gods of old, but probably aren’t working today.

There is supposed to be an Earth-shattering Kaboom!

Our current magnetic ionization level is about 1 natural unit. Using Larson's equations, that means all the elements from 92 on up will exhibit radioactive decay. But that wasn't always the case. Back in the 1500s, the Earth underwent an "expansion event," where the size of the planet increases slightly—well in that case, about 5000 miles in circumference (I explain in detail in "The Colonization of Tiamat, Part V," coming soon to a website near you). This moves some continents around a bit and adds more ocean floor, but most importantly, the expansion events normally coincide with a decrease in magnetic ionization level. So prior to the 16th century, Earth had a level of 2, making gold the "uranium" of the day—and why the gods were after it.

U-236 and other elements near the 236 AMU boundary are at their "age limit," as Larson describes it in his books. In other words, they have accumulated as much isotopic mass as they can handle without falling apart. In the Reciprocal System, there are two ways for an atom to "fall apart," which also describe the two different types of supernova explosions witnessed by astronomers.

The first is the "thermal limit," where things just get too hot and explode to release the heat. For example, the Blue giant stars (which are *old* stars—not young ones—remember astronomy is *backwards*).

The second is the "age limit," where the vibrational mass exceeds the rotational mass, causing the more violent "age limit" detonation, as seen in other supernova. Age limit can occur at any time, since all it requires is some very *old*, heavy rocks. The thermal limit, however, requires a LOT of rocks of younger age, hence the 1st generation blue, supergiant stars.

This difference explains the nuclear weapon inconsistency between the days of the gods and today. With our current radioactive materials, they simply cannot get hot enough to "supernova," because the age limit explosion will occur first, destroying the atom before the reaction can really get going. In the past when gold was the radioactive fuel of choice, the gold atoms had plenty of room to get good and hot (rotational mass of only 158, which is quite far from 236) and cross the thermal limit on a small scale, making a "less hot" but much *faster burning* reaction—an explosion. Like most fuels, the hotter it burns, the faster it is consumed, and fast consumption is required to produce the pressure necessary for the best bang since the big one.

But what of Hiroshima and Nagasaki? Well, if there were "no nukes" then there is only one, obvious conclusion: certain factions of the Japanese government and military *conspired* with the United States to fake the explosions, seeding the area with large quantities of high explosives—which the aircraft set off with their bombs, giving the huge flame show now documented as a nuclear detonation. And if you look at the post-nuke consequences, one could not help but notice that the globally expanding Japanese empire *came to a halt* after that (Korea liberated, for example). There is a lot here that says, "[Project Blue Beam](#)."



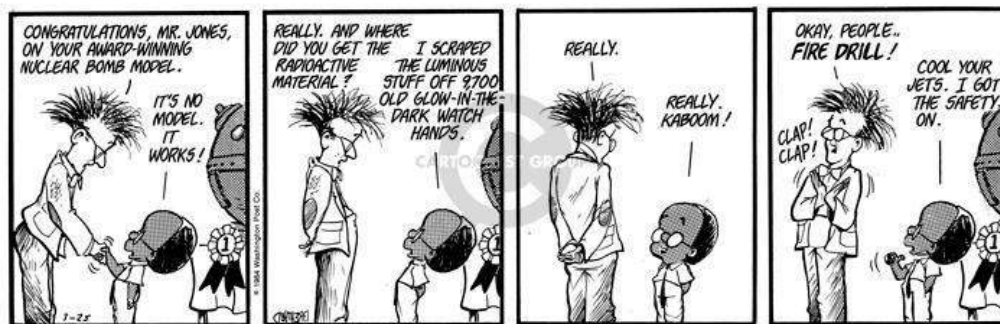
I submit for your perusal this Army photo of a soldier pointing at "Ground Zero," the point directly below where the nuclear bomb went off. Notice the extensive amount of radiation gear, including respirator and air tanks he used to keep from being killed by the now abundant radioactive fallout.

Hey... wait a sec...



So there you have it—we have in our collective “race memory,” the images of the gods nuking cities and turning people into pillars of salt, using the POWER OF GOLD and why *gold* is associated with *power*. Our unconscious knows it CAN be done, even though it can no longer be done in our current magnetic environment. Enter the people that want power and control over the planet. What better hostage could they have than the World, itself, under the threat of nuclear destruction? As long as they could prey on those unconscious memories and make people believe they could do it with a lot of special effects, well, then you now control the biggest threat to life on the planet.

In closing, I would like you to ask yourself: if these devices actually *worked*, why would governments, whom are all **paranoid** over national security, put out *so much* information on how nuclear weapons work that a High School student could build one? One would think that their principle of operation would be one of the biggest kept secrets on the planet...²



©Berkeley Breathed.

People will make any sacrifice... life, liberty or happiness, for the *security* of a global government regulating possible nuclear destruction.

² See the YouTube video, “Nuclear Weapons Don’t Exist” by Edmund Matthews, <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jo7Ytg9ckC0> for more information.

The Nature of Truth And How to Manipulate It

--daniel

What IS Truth?

“Truth” is one of those peculiar concepts that cannot be precisely defined. The typical dictionary will state, “conformity with fact or reality.” So you look up “fact” and find out that it is “something that is true” and end up running in circles. And we all know that “reality” is just an illusion, anyway.

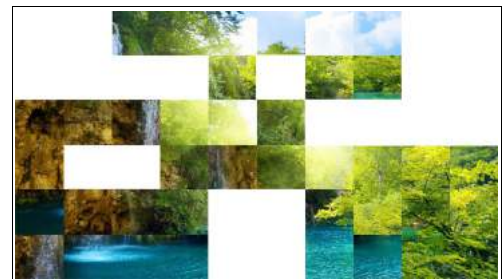
“Truth” derives from the Latin *veritas*, a concept that means “verifiable,” something that *actually exists* as *experience* or *observation*. What people miss is that *opinion* often masquerades as truth. So, how do these two get mixed up?



We obtain information on the world about us from two sources: our *sensations* (the spatial senses) and our *intuition* (the temporal senses). Sensation is valued by *thinking* and intuition is valued by *feeling*. (This is a classic Jungian concept of rational and irrational valuing.) Valuing, itself, is just how important we determine something to be, typically based on *ego gratification*. We give the highest value to things that make us feel good and give us power. So when it comes down to that juicy, fatty bronto burger or a Tofu latte... I know what I will choose!

Because all the information we receive from space and time are weighed and valued by *personal* needs and experience, we can never see the truth—so *truth is always subjective*, based on our extensive system of values, termed a *Weltanschauung* or *Worldview*. If you believe truth is objective, consider that mankind cannot even decide on the shape of the world—flat, round, flat again, oblate spheroid, geoid, hypersphere, n-dimensional membrane—whatever happens to be in vogue this year.

The Worldview is like a gigantic puzzle inside our minds with pieces missing and a bunch of them in the wrong place, because we don't really know what connects them to other sections. We've hooked together some bits of sky, that pond and that tree over in the field, because it was obvious those puzzle pieces belonged together. But the holes between what we've assembled... that is what we seek to fill by searching for “truth.” And we will only accept the “truth pieces” that actually fit in to the dents and wiggles of the pieces we've already assembled.

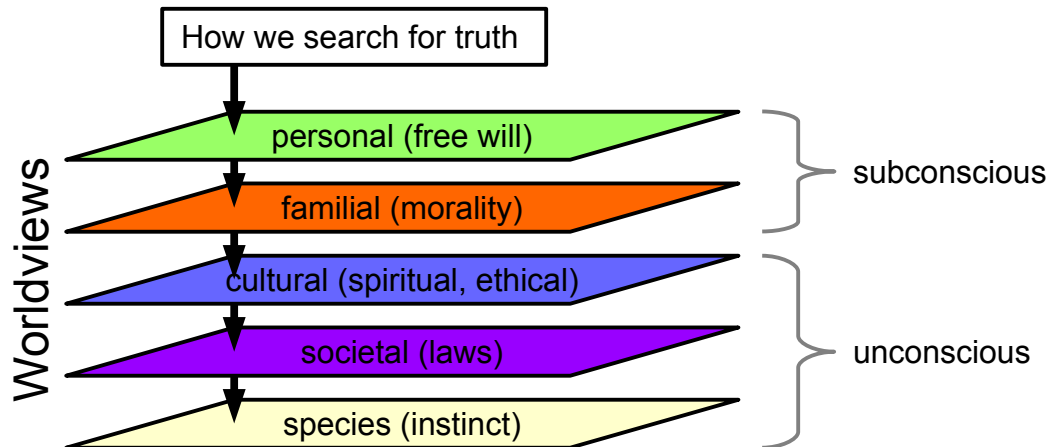


Many times, we encounter puzzle pieces that don't seem to fit anywhere, so we reject them as “falsehoods,” even though they may not be. In this “disinformation age,” the pieces we've already assembled were handed to us, pre-assembled, by those that wish to control what we seek when searching for the truth. Sometimes, we have to rip out whole sections of our puzzle because we just tried to place a skyscraper into a seascape, and no matter how we try, we'll never find the connecting pieces because they do not exist. But that never stops people from looking, and more importantly, *inventing* pieces to fit.

Layers of Truth

There is another way we can fill in our gap-ridden worldview by stacking puzzles one on top of another. That way, if we have a hole in ours, we might be able to see the “answer” deeper down at a different level. This onion-skin wrapping of values is well known in psychology and there are *five* primary levels:

1. The *personal* worldview, which is built from the experiences and observations of this life and the carryover from past incarnations (karma, unfinished business, etc). Choices made from our personal worldview are considered to be *free will* choices.
2. The *familial* worldview that we inherited from our family and friends, normally taught to us as an early age as the “acceptable behavior” we refer to as *morality*.
3. The *cultural* worldview, the generational knowledge of the culture we were raised within that is primarily a spiritual or religious worldview, from which we pattern our *ethical* behavior.
4. The *societal* worldview, a body of proper behavior that is dictated by those rule us, to create social interactions with specific outcomes. *Laws* for the body, *codes of conduct* for the mind.
5. The *species* worldview, inherent in our biology and archetypal makeup that come with just being human, forming our *instinctual* behavior. When all else fails, “the buck stops here” and we *react* instinctively, rather than *act* based on what we’ve learned. The species worldview is the only complete worldview—no holes.



Prior to the 20th century, the *personal* worldview was extensive—one huge puzzle with many pieces filled in, as mankind was still curious about the world around him and engaged in extensive research, observing Nature and trying to duplicate what Nature was doing to understand how it worked. Researchers of that era had a difficult time obtaining and sharing information, as the communication technology we now have did not exist—no phones, Internet, television, radio talk shows, YouTube, etc. They were limited to a somewhat unreliable postal service, with international correspondence almost impossible—letters would take weeks or months to arrive, if they got there at all.

The 1950s brought the popularization of radio and television and the familial worldview began to fill in. Worldviews could now be shared with many people as stories. Families would sit together to listen to a radio play or watch *The Honeymooners* on the television—and tended to all watch the same shows, so behavior moved into the familial worldview and out of the personal. It wasn't because *you* wanted something this way, it was the way the family did it.



In the United States, a “melting pot” of culture, the cultural worldview never had much hold in the psyche because the United States never developed a *cultural identity* and immigrants were tending to flee the cultures they had lived in. In the mono-culture peoples, religion tended to be the controlling factor that is manipulated by those that run the churches—the first level of control of The Powers That Be.

The societal worldview is the most significant one, as mankind is a very social creature and needs a fixed set of rules for society interaction that crosses cultural and familial boundaries. And someone needs to write those rules—and those that made the rules became the rulers of society, originally the *Royalty* and now the *New World Order*.

The species worldview has remained fairly constant, but only provides the instinctual parts of the puzzle—how we behave when we do not have “learned behavior” to fall back upon. Because instinct is the basis of the survival mechanism, an inability to value at this level will normally result in death.

Now that we see how things “stack up,” it becomes a fairly simple matter to manipulate what fits into a person’s collective worldview—their “truth.”

What You Cannot Control, Destroy



The personal and familial worldviews are normally *subconscious*, that fuzzy area between active consciousness and the reactive unconscious. As such, they are difficult to modify because they are protected by the Ego. We all know how difficult it is to change someone’s mind, particularly if they highly value the point in question. This also applies to the familial worldview, as the group ego will protect the morals learned by the family group (biologic or close friendship).

The species worldview is biologic, so it is very difficult to manipulate—unless you manipulate the underlying biology (genetics) of the species in question. Mankind has gotten to this point, but still lacks sufficient understanding of the system to effectively exploit it (lacks the 3D time concept of the mind).

The cultural and societal worldviews are behaviors that are *taught* by religious/spiritual and political institutions. As such, they are the easiest to manipulate through propaganda and marketing campaigns. But in order to reach them, one must get past the personal and familial worldviews—what you cannot control, you destroy. They must go, so *The Powers That Be* can get *The Power They Want*.

Religion and politics have gone hand-in-hand for centuries and not much can be done about the species, itself. So the first target up on the “hit list” was the *familial* worldview—the breakdown of the family unit and preventing close relationships from being formed between friends.

This started in the 1970s with the “village” movement, where it “takes a village” to raise a child—not parents. Add in daycare to pull the young, impressionable minds away so they only learn *societal* values and not *familial* ones. Anyone over 40 years of age has noticed what has happened to the family over the years and there is abundant material available on this topic, so details are not necessary. We just have to face that the conventional family concept, and associated worldview, are now gone.

That left the *personal* worldview, what used to be called *character*. Life experience taught us right from wrong, good from evil. In order to punch holes in the personal worldview, mankind needed to be disconnected from the experiences of life—Nature. And this was done through a concept known as over-socialization. Move any personal values into the societal worldview, by trickery, force or coercion, and *The Powers That Be* control those values.

The term “over-socialization” gets a lot of negative press, because if people became aware of what was going on, they would rebel against it and “make it personal.” This is seen in concepts such as sovereignty and individuality movements, but is becoming increasingly rare because the tools used to suppress individuality are the ones misinterpreted as *rebellious against society*. And these are the same tools used in mind control: drugs (alcohol, tobacco, recreational, etc) and technology.

Drugs dull the mind to the point where valuing must rely on the unconscious for problem-solving, since familial valuing has already been destroyed. With enough use, the mind stops trying to store data in the personal worldview and defaults to societal programming—though the user will firmly *believe it is their free-will choice*. If you notice, there are very few “free thinkers” these days, but many thousands of “regurgitators” pushing that “share” button—without comment—in an attempt to simulate an impression of creative thought.



Technology has now become the “opiate of the masses.” It has removed the biological need to remember information and experience, with the result of blanking out the personal worldview. It is rare for a person to actually have an opinion *of their own*, the most common response given is that “so and so said so.” When it goes to “so and so,” then you’ve fallen through a hole in the personal and familial worldviews, and dropped in to the programmable cultural and societal worldviews. “Truth” by consensus—not observation or experience. This is not *truth*, but a *deception*.

As I am fond of saying, *everything you know is backwards*. When you want to push a person’s values away from something they would naturally be attracted to, you present it as its *opposite*, so that pull becomes a push. The societal worldview is deliberately designed to present everything backwards in order to keep you far from *veritas*, that which actually exists in Nature and can be observed and experienced.

The Way Out

The bulk of humanity is happy being *sheeple*, being told what to do and how to act. But if you’re reading this paper, you fell through one of those rabbit holes and are seeking to find some answers to life, the Universe and everything. To do that, stop accepting what you are told is “truth,” as it is nothing more than *opinion*. Engage in research as the old-timers did to find answers for yourself—and have *personal opinions*. And remember *veritas*—observation and experience leads to truth, which requires the use of your body, mind and spirit.

When you are confronted with an experience that does not fit into your worldviews, don’t reject it because you can’t figure out where that piece fits in the puzzle. Consider it... do a “what if” that piece actually belongs in this part of my worldview, then how does it change things? And if the change is better than what you already have, make it part of your personal worldview and see what happens.

The Universe is actually a simple place based only on space and time, tending to follow Occam’s Razor, “all other things being equal, the simplest solution is usually the right one.” Truth makes understanding simpler, though on the surface, it may not seem so because one has to “undo” so many falsehoods that have been adopted as truth. As Dewey Larson, creator of the Reciprocal System of theory said, “Complexity is entertaining; simplicity is not.”

Give simplicity a chance.

<https://www.facebook.com/daniel.phoenixiii>

The Nature of 3-Dimensional Time

--daniel



*Vicki (in deep contemplation): Time, like space, although a dimension in itself, also has **dimensions of its own**.*

The Doctor: So you know about it, child? Hum? We must have a little chat about it sometimes.¹

The concept of *time* having more than one dimension was brought to the public's attention as far back as 1965 in the BBC Science Fiction series, *Doctor Who*. Vicki's observation was perfect, in the fact that it includes *both* components of time: *a dimension in itself* as clock time, and *dimensions of its own* as coordinate (3D) time.

Conventional science only recognizes the former, clock time, a 1-dimensional "arrow of time" that can either point forward (towards the future) or backward (towards the past). The backward flow of time has never been observed, only hypothesized in particle physics to explain the odd behavior of certain types of particles—a behavior that is the result of coordinate time, not clock time.

The 3-dimensional nature of time was first published by Dewey B. Larson in the 1959 publication, *The Structure of the Physical Universe* as a natural consequence of the physical relations he had developed by studying the Periodic Table, realizing that the properties of elements were best explained if they were treated as the *reciprocal of space*. The simplest relation that combines space with its reciprocal was the concept of *motion* (speed or velocity) as space/time, meaning that this spatial reciprocal was actually *time*—not the conventional, clock time we are familiar with, but something that also had the *properties of space*, including its 3-dimensional structure.

This opened the door to another universe, much like the "universe of time" that Doctor Who's ship travels in²—a part of the Universe where time has three dimensions and space becomes a clock, what Larson went on to describe as the *cosmic sector*. This formed a perfect reciprocal with 3D space and clock time, which eventuated in his *Reciprocal System of physical theory*.

With that little bit of background, let's explore this universe of time.

The Concept of a Clock, A Dimension in Itself

Clock time is the time we are familiar with, the constant forward movement of time that serves to give us a consistent *measurement of change*. If the clock stops, then nothing in space can change—it is a necessary component to space and our existence. We know its properties through observation, it is *scalar* (only a magnitude) and that magnitude is always the same value, *unity*. Note that this is not a *consequence of nature*, but a consequence of our *consciousness*—how we experience the world through our physical senses. Clock time can be thought of as a *duration*, chunks of "how long" something lasts. A duration is a magnitude (how long) but has no inherent direction. It makes no sense to say something took "15 minutes northeast." It just took 15 minutes, that's it. That is what is known as a *scalar* and how we treat clock time.

1 *Doctor Who*, "The Space Museum," BBC, 1965. Conversation between Vicki (Maureen O'Brien) and the first Doctor (William Hartnell), "the original."

2 *Doctor Who*, "Tomb of the Cybermen," BBC, 1967. Conversation between Jamie (Fraser Hines), Victoria (Deborah Watling) and the second Doctor (Patrick Troughton), referring to the TARDIS, "*which enables me to travel through the universe of time.*"

The reciprocal to clock time is *clock space*, which is a mind-blower for those that run across it for the first time. But the concept is simpler than it appears—just as clock time is a *duration*, clock space is a *distance*. When we speak of, “that chair is 22 inches wide,” we are talking about a distance (a length) that, like clock time, has no direction—only a magnitude. It is not “22 inches southwest,” which makes no sense. In our conventional world, we understand distance but do not correlate it to a clock because a distance can take any value, whereas clock time is always normalized³ to unity. This is what makes it confusing... but clock space is just *distance normalized to unity*, where *time* is adjusted to make it work.

As an example, take a speed of 10 miles in 2 minutes, 10/2. Nobody measures things in 2-minute intervals, so we *normalize* the denominator, time, to unity, making it 5 miles per minute, 5/1. It is the same *speed*, just in a normal form so we can ignore the denominator, time. As mentioned, this is not an act of nature, just a convention that human consciousness has made to make communication easier.

Measurements of *energy* are the classic use of clock space, even though conventional scientists don't realize it. Energy is measured by *work*, a relation of *time* to *space*, t/s. This is the inverse of speed; it took 10 minutes to move that box 2 meters. Again, we don't like to measure things in 2-meter intervals, so we normalize it to a rate of 5 minutes per meter, 5/1. As you can see, clock space works just like clock time, but is hidden from casual observation because our conventional knowledge simply does not understand the nature of space and time, and their association as motion.

Space and time, when placed in reciprocal relation as s/t or t/s, are what the Reciprocal System terms *motion*, a general term for the relations of speed and energy.⁴ That brings up a very important concept, as the *clock* also has two reciprocal aspects, *clock time* and *clock space*—meaning that the clock IS motion, not something else. This concept was not addressed by Larson in his books and papers, but arose as a natural consequence of RS2 research,⁵ the concept of *clock motion*.

Clock Space :: Clock Time = Clock Motion

Clock motion is simply the relation of *distance* to *duration* (or vice-versa). Since we defined the use of the clock as a scalar magnitude that was normalized to unity, clock motion must be the relation of *unit space* to *unit time*—and that is well-known in the Reciprocal System as the *progression of the natural reference system*, the datum from which *everything* is measured.⁶

When we are dealing with clock time or clock space, we are only dealing with one aspect of the clock—the denominator in relations of motion. It does nothing more than to establish a common reference for either motion in space or motion in time. That is the function of the clock, to allow us to establish a reference back to the progression of the universe.

3 *Normalization* or *normalisation* refers to a process that makes something more normal or regular. In mathematics, it usually refers to the process of reducing denominators to unity, or in geometry, reducing a vector to a unit vector (one that has a length of 1.0).

4 Larson originally referred to motion as space/time, which he later dropped to avoid confusion with time/space (energy) as being something different from motion.

5 RS2 is the reevaluation of the Reciprocal System of theory, was created by Dr. Bruce Peret and Prof. KVK Nehru back in 1996 to explain the properties of black body radiation. RS2 differs in two key aspects from Larson's original work: it postulates the geometry of the Universe is *projective*, not *Euclidean*, and the inclusion of angular velocity as a primary motion. Larson restricted his work to Euclidean, linear velocity only—the way conventional science does it.

6 In the Reciprocal System, this measurement, how much something changes from unit speed, is called a *displacement*.

What are Dimensions?

Before we delve into the mysteries of 3D time, it is beneficial to understand what a “dimension” actually *is*. The term is greatly misused these days in scientific research, as well as metaphysical research that treat a dimension as though it were a separate reality.

I conducted a survey on Facebook to see what people understood a “dimension” to be. A very nice summary of the replies was posted by Marc Descoteaux:

- | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Conscious | 13. Direction, position in | to realize it is conscious |
| 2. Direction along a scale | space | 20. The area where we |
| 3. Time | 14. Xyz coordinates | perceived time in a linear |
| 4. State of mind | 15. Type of consciousness | perspective |
| 5. Specific frequency | 16. A kind of | 21. Density |
| 6. Perfect orchestra | spiritual/consciousness | 22. A certain level of |
| 7. Alternate reality | elevation | understanding as to who |
| 8. Vibration | 17. Perception measured by | we really are |
| 9. A container and vehicle | consciousness | 23. Rhelms [realms] |
| 10. Space and time | 18. Evolution of | 24. Dream state |
| 11. Bandwidth | consciousness | |
| 12. Range | 19. Ability for consciousness | |

A pattern emerged in that people tend to associate dimension with consciousness or a higher state of existence. Now, as to what a “dimension” really is, we have to go back to the 14th century and how it was originally used in Latin:

dimensioun (Middle English): *dismetiri* (Medieval Latin); *dis-* “between” + *metiri* “measure”

Basically, the original usage is a measurement between two locations—a line that gives use a finite measurement of something. If we have more than one measurement, then we have more than one dimension. If we generalize that to the 21st century, a “dimension” is just *one element of a set of elements*, where that element is one of the dimensional measurements. The *number of dimensions* is the number of elements we need in the set to accurately represent something.

- 1D: <a>, a single measurement
- 2D: <a,b>, two measurements
- 3D: <a,b,c>, three measurements
- 4D: <a,b,c,d>, four measurements

As you can see, there is nothing about “measure” that refers to consciousness, alternate realities or densities. It is unfortunate that the metaphysical community has misused the term so profusely, as it has done more to confuse researchers than to help them understand the underlying principles of the Universe. So let’s see if we can correct that misunderstanding—and once done, see where it actually takes our line of thought.

Now that we have an idea of what a dimension IS, and what it IS NOT, let’s find some common terms that refer to dimensions:

Some 1-dimensional sets are:

- A ruler, <distance>.
- A stopwatch <duration>.
- A compass direction, <degrees>.

Some 2-dimensional sets are:

- Area <width, length>, such as carpet size.
- Spherical coordinates, <longitude, latitude>.
- Celestial coordinates, <right ascension, declination>.

We tend to favor 3-dimensional sets, such as:

- Volume, <width, depth, height>.
- Location, <x, y, z>.
- Color, <red, green, blue>.

And there are some common 4-dimensional sets that computer imagery relies heavily upon:

- Quaternions, < ω , X_i , Y_j , Z_k >.
- Homogeneous coordinates, < X , Y , Z , ω >.
- Filtered colors, <red, green, blue, transparency>.

Note that dimensions *do not have to be numeric*, although they are the most common. A dimensional element can be composed of *any* ordered sequence. For example, shirts are 2-dimensional:

- Shirt <S|M|L|XL, Black|Gray|White|Navy>

Where the vertical bar represents a “pick one of these” choice. There are two elements in the set <size, color>, so it is 2-dimensional.

We can always increase the number of dimensions by adding another variable element, such as “sleeve length” <Long|Short|None> or reduce the dimensions by providing only a single color or size. *Note this well...* when a dimension is reduced to a single value (such as unity), we *stop counting it as a dimension*. This is important in the Reciprocal System where Larson refers to “free dimensions” that have a value of unit speed. Larson postulates a three-dimensional system, but he has two-dimensional motion (for example, magnetism)—should be impossible when you require three dimensions in the Universe, but the third dimension is a single value, unity. Still there, but it is omitted from the count of dimensions because the value does not change (if it does, then it becomes an additional dimension).

In the Reciprocal System, the dimensions used are:

- 3 Scalar dimensions, where each element is a ratio, not a single number.
- 3 Coordinate dimensions, where each element is a displacement from an origin, <dx, dy, dz>.
- 1 electric dimension of rotation, a *planar* angle, <angular velocity>.
- 2 magnetic dimensions of rotation, a *solid* angle⁷, <first angular velocity, second angular velocity>.

RS2 makes heavy use of “imaginary” numbers (rotational operators), but it allows for a simpler expression of dimensional constructs:

⁷ The common, planar angle is that pie-slice of a cake. A solid angle is the 3D version, where that pie slice becomes a cone inside a sphere.

- 2D complex numbers, used to transmit the effects of magnitude across a unit boundary (linear and angular magnitudes). Also describes electric rotation (the imaginary component).⁸
- 4D quaternions, as mentioned above, to express atomic rotation and magnetic structures.⁹
- 4D homogeneous coordinates, also mentioned above, but rewritten in the form $\langle \omega, X, Y, Z \rangle$ to match the quaternion arrangement: $\langle \omega, X_i, Y_j, Z_k \rangle$.¹⁰

Mathematicians love higher-dimensional objects, such as the 4D hypercube or hypersphere. Physicists love them even more; bosonic string theory has 26 dimensions, which makes you think it has all sorts of alternate or parallel realities and multiple universes. Truth be told... all it means is that it takes 26 numbers to properly describe something as simple as an electron.¹¹ What they are doing is that each extra dimension offers another way to fudge the equation to get the desired result.¹² This is common practice in today's theoretical physics, because no matter what you do you can always find the answer you want—and get those huge, monetary grants!

In spatial applications, extra dimensions allow the use of *alternates*, such as an alternate location or an alternate size. That 4th dimension is often *time* and can be thought of as *animation* (something that changes coordinates with respect to time). So at time = 0, an object is at a specific $\langle x, y, z \rangle$ location. At time = 1, it can move to another $\langle x, y, z \rangle$ location. Same object—*where* it is depends on *what time* it is.

Additional spatial dimensions, beyond three, are fun to play with as they allow alternate views of things. For example, let's say you are trying to arrange furniture in a room. Mom wants it one way, dad wants it another, their son Billy wants it a gaming room. They only have one computer program to do the layout, but by adding a “person dimension” of $\langle \text{Mom}|\text{Dad}|\text{Son} \rangle$, you can get three views of the same room, depending on which one you choose.¹³

When reading about the Reciprocal System or its reevaluation, keep in mind that a “dimension” is just a *variable*. When Larson speaks of “scalar dimensions,” he is just referring to one ratio of a set of ratios needed to describe something accurately. Nothing more. No alternate realities, no black holes, no objects sticking into hyperspace or subspace. Nature is simple; let's keep it that way!

Densities, Domains and Realms

So how did the term “dimension” get associated with consciousness and alternate realities? As we used to say when I was a child in Catholic school, “right church, wrong pew” (nearly right, but off target). Most information in the metaphysical community is obtained from lecturers at conferences (and now YouTube channels). A lecturer will get a concept correct, but picks the wrong word when doing his presentation. People assume he was right and other lecturers pick up the word and spread the error, until no one realizes that it was wrong, as these days, truth is determined by social consensus—not observation and analysis of Nature.

8 Larson's electron is 1D, since he only considers the rotational component. RS2's electron is 2D, a complex quantity, because it includes the scalar component, ω , in its definition.

9 In a quaternion, the rotational operators have a unique property of $i \cdot j = k$, which means that 2D rotation *implies* a 3D rotation, which is converted to a motion by the addition of the scalar, ω . It only takes two elements to define a magnetic rotation (2D), but to fully express it, 4D is required.

10 The scalar value, ω , is always the first element, E_0 , and makes programming of computer simulations much simpler.

11 In the Reciprocal System, the electron is 1-dimensional, just a simple, angular velocity.

12 String theory does not include the dimensions of time, still considered the 1D “clock time” only.

13 This is why you have to create accounts on sites, to give the computer that extra dimension of “username” to keep your information separate from others.

“Density” versus “dimension,” originating from the *Law of One / Ra Material*, is a perfect example. Though there is a clear difference in the material, itself the words became equivalent because they were used incorrectly on the lecture circuit.

To clarify, since we already know what a dimension is:

- **Density:** a level of complexity, usually with the *same number* of dimensions. In physics, gold is more dense than helium, because the atom of gold is far more complex than helium is. They both have the same number of dimensions, three, but have vastly different densities.

In metaphysics, how complex the *animus* (spiritual component) of an organism is. In the *Law of One*, the first three densities (inanimate, animate, human) all have *three dimensions*, but differ in the *complexity* of the spiritual component.¹⁴ If dimensions were equivalent to density, then a 1st density rock would be nothing more than a 1-dimensional *line*, because a volume requires 3D!

As described above, when a dimension has only a single value it is omitted from the count of dimensions. When an organism’s spiritual dimension has not yet formed (at the default of “predestination only”), the organism appears to be 2-dimensional, <body, mind>, versus <body, mind, spirit>. Take away the mind, as in inanimate chemicals, and you have the appearance of a 1-dimensional structure, <body>. This is where the confusion starts, because in organisms, the *density number* just happens to match the *number of dimensions*, respectively. But now you know the secret: the three dimensions are there, just omitted because they only have a single value.

- **Domain:** an area under control, such as the “domain of the king” or any municipality. A domain is usually geographic (think *dominion*), but can also be more abstract, such as a magnetic domain, where atoms in a ferromagnet with similar orientation group together in domains. A set of dimensions can also be considered a domain, meaning that set of dimensions is treated as a group, such as a vector.

In the Reciprocal System, the most common domain is *gravity*. You are under its control. The most recognizable domain comes from the 3rd, ethical sector: that of the *ethical control unit*. This unit dictates the overall behavior of the spiritual and emotion aspect of living organisms, and is basically “king of the castle.”

- **Realm:** an abstract sphere of influence, such as a “realm of possibilities,” where a collection of outcomes is group together. Often confused with domains, but the key difference is that a domain is tangible—it expresses something physical, whereas a realm is an abstraction.

In my papers, I have used two realms: our realm of conventional experience, the *Mortal Realm*, defined as the animate level of existence in 3D space and clock time, and the *Other Realm*,¹⁵ the temporal analog of animate existence in 3D time and clock space. The Other Realm is where one finds ghosts, spirits and other entities invisible to our common perception; basically the metaphysical realm of time/space.

14 Further discussion of the spiritual component would require an understanding of the Reciprocal System’s *ethical control unit*, defined in Dewey Larson’s book, *Beyond Space and Time*.

15 The *Other Realm* is a generalized, more embracing concept of the *altermundi*, literally the “other world.”

There two other terms that are unique to the Reciprocal System, that of the *Sector* and *Region*:

- **Sector:** one of the two, inanimate “halves” of the physical universe. Larson labels them as the *Material Sector*, clock time and 3D space $\langle t_c, s_a, s_b, s_c \rangle$, and the *Cosmic Sector*, clock space and 3D time $\langle s_c, t_a, t_b, t_c \rangle$. The Cosmic Sector was named “cosmic” because it is the origin of cosmic rays.¹⁶

One important point regarding the Sectors is that, from our perspective of the Material Sector, everything in the Material Sector moves *slower* than the speed of light. When something exceeds the speed of light, it begins to move into the *time* of the Cosmic Sector.

Conversely, everything in the Cosmic Sector moves *faster* than speed of light, so when something drops below that speed, it shows up in the *space* of the Material Sector (such as cosmic rays).

- **Region:** one of four possible *combinations* of 3D space and 3D time, that are divided between *Sectors* and *Cosms* (*macrocosm* and *microcosm*). Using *s* to represent space and *t* for time:

- **The Macrocosm**

The macrocosm is the large-scale structure of the stuff that builds a Universe, delimited from the microcosm by *unit boundaries*. The unit boundary means that the speed at the boundary is *unity*. On one side, we have magnitudes that are greater than unity (atoms, molecules, etc) and the other side, lesser (particles, atomic rotations, etc). In keeping with the Reciprocal Relation, if one side of the boundary is space, the other will be time... and vice-versa. This results in two unit boundaries: *unit space*, where space remains fixed at unity and time varies in magnitude (boundary of m-atoms) and *unit time*, where time remains fixed at unity and space varies (boundary of c-atoms).

- **Time-Space Region:** The Material Sector macrocosm, 1D clock time and 3D space, s^3/t . This is the region of our conventional, day-to-day experience, commonly known as *space/time*.¹⁷ (Please take careful note of the punctuation, or it will get confusing when reading Larson’s books and papers. Larson uses *time-space region*. Conventional science and RS2 use *space/time region*. They both refer to the *same* geometric structure, s^3/t .)
- **Space-Time Region:** The Cosmic Sector macrocosm, 1D clock space and 3D time, t^3/s . In conventional science, this region is the *antimatter* half of the Universe, though it is a misnomer—it is more of the conjugate half (or commonly, the inverse half) that contains *inverse* matter, not *anti*-matter. Larson refers to these inverse/anti-atoms as *cosmic atoms*, or simply, *c-atoms*.

In esoteric material, this region is referred to as the *metaphysical region*. In works such as the *Law of One*, it is known as time/space. (Again, watch the punctuation! Dash for Larson/RS, slash for everyone else.)

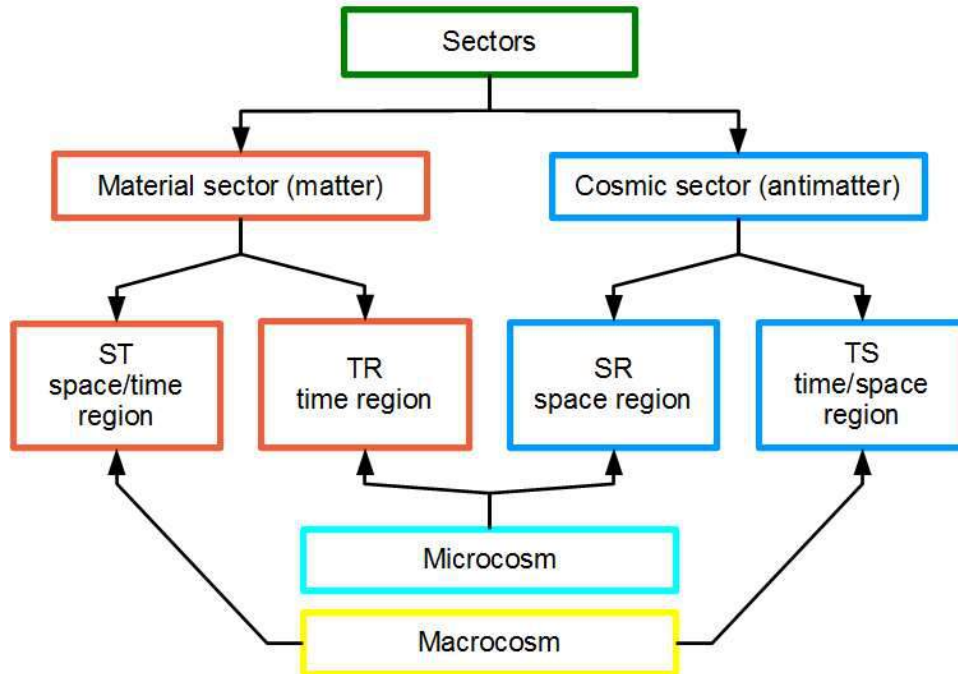
16 From the *Cosmic Microwave Background Radiation*, a misunderstood concept associated with the Big Bang. It isn’t “relic radiation” or a leftover from an imaginary Big Bang, but simply the slower-than-light radiation being produced by cosmic stars—stars that exist in the 3D time of the Cosmic Sector.

17 Larson puts it backwards (have to remember this was defined in 1959), because he was a chemical engineer interested in atoms and elements, so he took the perspective of the atom looking outward at space, not the spatial environment looking inward towards the atom. RS2 distinguishes them by using a dash for Larson’s terms (time-space), and a slash for conventional terms (space/time).

- **The Microcosm**

- **Time Region:** The domain of the Material atom (m-matter), where temporal atomic rotation takes place, s/t^3 .
- **Space Region:** The domain of the Cosmic atom (antimatter, cosmic matter or c-matter), where spatial atomic rotation takes place, t/s^3 .

Relation of Sectors, Regions and Cosms



Note that the two Sectors and four Regions form the *physical universe* in the Reciprocal System. This means that the metaphysical region is actually *physical*, with defined properties and behaviors. Sounds strange at first, but it derives from the fact that conventional science does not understand 3D time, and writes off the properties and behaviors of 3D time as magick or wizardry. In the RS/RS2 world, *magick* is nothing more than *temporal science* and just as physical as spatial science.

Clarke's 3rd Law

Any sufficiently advanced technology is indistinguishable from magic.

And it's reciprocal:

Any sufficiently advanced magic is indistinguishable from technology.

With these definitions in mind, there should be enough background to understand the concept of 3-dimensional time.

Coordinate Time, Dimensions of Its Own

In the Reciprocal System, one must remember that *space* and *time* are just *aspects* of motion. In other words, they are just *labels*, like “numerator” and “denominator,” or “right” and “left.” They have no

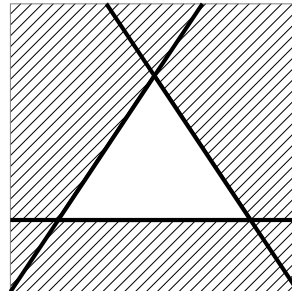
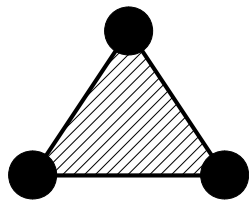
other significance.

Knowing this leads to the conclusion that anything and everything that exists in one aspect also exists in the other. Space has three dimensions, therefore time has three dimensions. Time has a clock, therefore space has a clock. And that's about it. This is useful in understanding 3-dimensional time, as we can equate it to common, 3-dimensional spatial systems. Just remember that *time is a label*, it has no other significance. A common difficulty with the Reciprocal System is trying to treat space and time as “things” with special meaning. That isn't the case with the Reciprocal System. If you get confused, try substituting another word for “time,” perhaps a nonsense word like “gleep” or “hooey.” May be easier to understand 3D hooey than 3D time!

One concept regarding coordinate *anything* is that geometry also has a reciprocal form, which in projective geometry is called a *dual*. Consider: one can draw a triangle by connecting three points together, or by drawing three, intersecting lines. Both form a triangle—but what is the difference?



Additive, Rain in Air: Points



Subtractive, Bubbles in Water



Basically, there is no difference. You get exactly the same shape—a triangle. It is *how* they are drawn and in projective geometry, the points creating the triangle are additive—they come together to form a planar surface. In the case of the lines, the lines are subtractive, cutting out a planar surface to form the triangle.¹⁸ This concept works for all shapes and sizes; in Art it is recognized as the difference between *building* (putting parts together to form an object) and *sculpting* (taking a big block and cutting away parts to form an object).

I bring this up during the 3D time discussion because *sculpting* is how we view temporal structures from a constructive, 3D spatial building system. In the old days, 3D time was considered an all-pervasive *aether*, namely a giant block of magical stuff¹⁹ out of which ætheric objects hacked away at, to give inside-out structures. The old researchers assumed this block was all-pervasive across the Universe, but as we have learned from the Reciprocal System, it is only *half*, the *cosmic half*, of the Universe. And keep in mind that, like a spatial volume, it only has to be large enough for us to believe it is huge and all-pervasive. It may be just a small block of æther, but one too large for us to see the ends of.

There is also a second property of these triangles that must be kept under consideration: that of *how many dimensions are involved*. When we view 3-dimensional space, we see the former; points (vertices) connected by lines to form areas, then areas connected together to enclose volumes. 3-dimensional time is the *dual* of this, where we are excavating a volume from a solid. An easy analogy is to see 3D space as *raindrops in the air*, whereas 3D time are *bubbles in the water*.

¹⁸ Think of the lines as the edges of three sheets of paper, leaving a triangular hole.

¹⁹ Which is now referred to as “dark matter,” though astronomers will never admit it!

Now consider the number of dimensions involved. From a constructive, additive perspective, we are taking points (no volumetric dimensions, therefore 0D) and using them to construct a 1D line segment, which forms the edges of the triangle. From the inverse perspective, we start with areas (2D sheets of paper) and intersect them to form 1D line segments, producing the edges of our triangle again.

$$0D \text{ (vertex)} \rightarrow 1D \text{ (edge)} \leftarrow 2D \text{ (face)}$$

It would appear that the number of dimensions involved is two, to account for the 0D points, 1D lines and 2D areas. Not so, however, because the observer has been omitted. I won't be going in to a discussion on the observer principle as it is a very lengthy presentation, but suffice it to say that when you observe something, you cannot be part of the system being observed—you have to be outside of it. This means you have to add another dimension to the maximum value of the observed system, so there is a distinction between “observer” and “observed.” Therefore, to flip duality of points and areas to get triangles, we need 3 dimensions (of space or time).

Now, if we want to understand 3-dimensional duality, that means we have to deal with a 4-dimensional system, often misrepresented by $\langle sx, sy, sz, t \rangle$ where “time” is the 4th dimension. It is obvious that time cannot be a 4th dimension, simply because the observer and observed are in the same time zone.

That 4th dimension turns out to be what is called a *projective plane*, the screen on which we watch the world as an observer and key into understanding duality. Going back to basic math, the formula to determine the duality of objects is a dimensional one:

$$n = n*(n-1)/2$$

The left hand side is the possible dimensional number for objects, and the right hand side is the possible number of dualities. When the two are equal, the formula has only one non-zero and non-infinite possibility: *three*. The projective plane can therefore handle 3-dimensional duality: it can invert between drops and bubbles.

Two Different Types of Space and Time

Remembering that we are dealing with *motion*, not static units of space or time. To understand *where* 3D time is, we must understand the two types of motion that create it. In RS2, these are known as *primary motions*,²⁰ since they can exist on their own without any need of an external force to keep them going. In Eastern philosophy, they are referred to as *yin* and *yang*. In physics, they are referred to as *angular* and *linear* velocity. In mathematics, they are referred to as *imaginary* and *real* numbers.

Primary motion has a single, necessary property: once it is started, the motion will continue indefinitely unless acted upon by a force.²¹ The two, primary motions are:

1. **Yang, linear, real:** this is motion in a straight line. Grab a baseball, put on your space suit and head out into the vacuum of space. Wind up and throw the ball. It will fly away in a straight line and keep on going and going... it will never stop going in that straight line, unless something comes along and either deflects or stops it.

²⁰ Larson does not have this concept in his Reciprocal System, which is based solely on a single, primary motion: that of linear velocity. In order to get rotation, he has to draw a line first (a photon vibration), then spin it. The research of Prof. KVK Nehru pointed out the flaws in this system back in the autumn of 1989 in his paper, “[The Law of Conservation of Direction](#),” where Nehru points out that angular velocity is just as likely, and as permanent, as linear velocity.

²¹ Isaac Newton's first law of motion: “An object at rest stays at rest and an object in motion stays in motion with the same speed and in the same direction unless acted upon by an unbalanced force.”

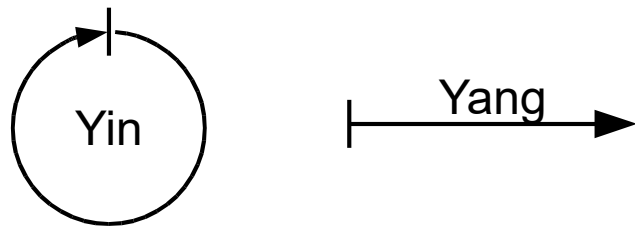
Larson uses *only* this primary motion to define his Reciprocal System of physical theory, as does conventional science. Larson had to resort to spinning a line in order to get to the second, primary motion, yin, treating it as a secondary motion.

2. **Yin, angular, imaginary:** this is *spin*, an angular velocity around an axis. In the old days, we'd use a phonograph²² as an example. The record spins at a constant velocity (78, 45, 33⅓, 16 RPM) using “Rotations Per Minute,” a 1-dimensional value indicating the speed of the turntable.

But since you already have your space suit on, take another baseball, hold it in front of you and give it a quick spin, rather than throwing it. It will stay in the same spot and continue to spin about its rotational axis, at the same rate, forever.

There are no other kinds of motion that do this. Vibratory motion (or oscillation²³) is an *accelerated* motion, which means something needs to act upon it to stop it and make it reverse direction at regular intervals. If the force is omitted, it stops vibrating. In RS2, this is referred to as a *secondary motion*, since it has a dependency on primary motion.²⁴

The primary difference between yin and yang is the starting and ending *locations*. Yin, being angular, will loop around and return to the location where it started from. This gives the appearance of not moving at all, since we typically define movement as a change of location—and the location isn't changing. Yang, being linear, starts and stops at different locations so it is easily identified as motion (and probably why Larson, and conventional physics, chose it to express their systems in):



These figures are 1-dimensional; each having a single element. Yin is an *angular* velocity (how fast it is turning) and yang is a *linear* velocity (how fast it is translating). But the *Universe* is 3-dimensional, so when we take these 1-dimensional elements and move them into three dimensions, we have the basis of our two kinds of 3D space or time—the four *Regions*, described earlier.

The microcosm is where *yin* has three dimensions and defines atomic structure. The angular velocities in the microcosm can be described mathematically as the *quaternion*. There are two Regions in the microcosm: the *Time Region* (s/t^3) that defines our common, atomic structures and the *Space Region* that defines *antimatter*.

In Larson's RS, antimatter is referred to as *cosmic matter*, as it is the building block of the material in the cosmic sector. Technically, antimatter is the *conjugate* of normal matter, where the names of the aspects (space and time) are flipped, but the dimensional relations remain constant in the numerator and

22 Not sure if younger folks even know what a phonograph, gramophone or “record player” is these days! See: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phonograph>.

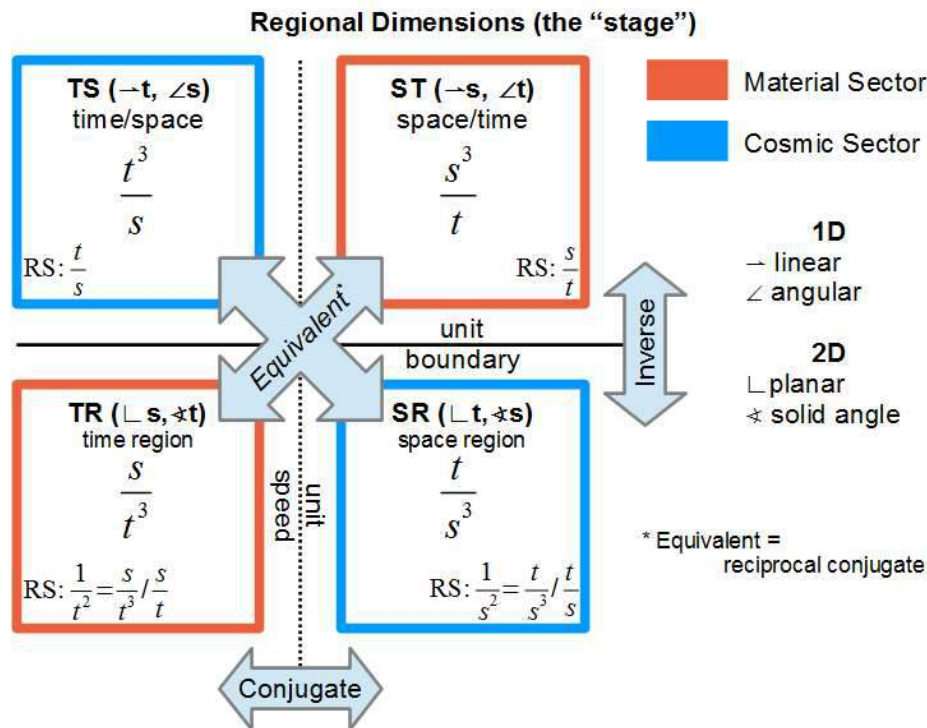
23 In the context of RS2, *vibration* is a motion that occurs inside a unit boundary, whereas *oscillation* occurs outside. For example, in the case of heat, the thermal vibration is inside the time region, whereas the resulting shaking of the atom, banging into other atoms, is an oscillation.

24 Larson, in order to create vibration, uses a concept of a *direction reversal* where the outward progression just decides to reverse itself to create a line, which then can be rotated inward, creating the vibratory motion.

denominator. As an example, examine the units of force (energy per unit distance):

$$\text{Force} = \frac{t}{s^2}; \quad \text{Inverse force} = \frac{s^2}{t}; \quad \text{Conjugate force} = \frac{s}{t^2}$$

The inverse is just the ratio flipped upside-down, whereas the conjugate just flips the names of the aspects. Conjugate force has the units of cosmic force, the force that acts in 3D time, rather than 3D space, so you can see how the conjugate makes more sense than the inverse, in this application.



The macrocosm is where *yang* has three dimensions. We are familiar with the Material Sector, the region of our conventional, day-to-day experience, as 3D space. Since space and time have no other meaning outside of being aspects of motion, we can exchange the labels and find that the Cosmic Sector, the Region of invisible, metaphysical experience, is where 3D time exists—and behaves just like 3D space.

One must remember that where you stand (observer) and what you look at (what is observed) are very important in the Reciprocal System. Larson assumes the observer is *always* located in the time-space Region, the Region of our conventional experience. But that is not always the case. Atomic physics may locate their observer within the Time Region, thus getting a very different reality with what appears to be different, “quantum” rules. But that is not the case. Same rules apply in all Regions, but two major changes too place—what you see is the linear shadow of atomic rotation (viewing yang from yin) and operating in conjugate rules—not normal rules. This is the origin of that confusion (and the crazy stuff they come up with!)

Should we move our perspective so we see from the Cosmic sector rather than the material, something similar happens. We are still viewing a yang Region from a yang Region, so geometric relations maintain consistency (we can observe structure), but the rules are now operating under conjugate conditions—things look inside-out!

So far, we have identified two regions of 3-dimensional time, a yin one (antimatter) and a yang one (the

cosmic sector). Each behave by the same set of rules, and you will only understand what you see if your camera (the observer) is in the *same Region* as what is observed. Once you start crossing boundaries, things change.

The Natural Law that applies to 3-dimensional time is the same law that applies to 3-dimensional space, except the labels of space and time are flipped around. Length is measured by seconds, speed by seconds per meter. 3D time volumes still have a length, width and depth, but they are measured in seconds, not meters—that object is 3 seconds wide, 2 seconds deep and 5 seconds high. Sound confusing? That is your mind trying to resolve some “bad programming” you received in school, where time is always treated as a 1-dimensional clock and not an aspect of motion.

If you want to do a conversion of one to another, that is where the *speed* of light comes in, 299792458 meters/sec. Remember that a speed is s/t, making the speed of light 299792459 meters (s) in 1 second (t). An object that is 5 seconds long in time would be:

$$d = 5 \text{ sec} \times \left(\frac{299,792,458 \text{ meters}}{1 \text{ sec}} \right) = 1,498,962,290 \text{ meters}$$

That is one, large object! One can see now why the values in physics have incredibly small numbers, because they are measuring small, temporal distances, areas and volumes.

How 3-Dimensional Time is Perceived

In 3D space, we have a *physical body* with physical senses that we use to measure changes of location in space (the macrocosmic, yang aspect). In 3D time, we have a *metaphysical body* with metaphysical senses that we use to measure changes of location in time (also the macrocosmic, yang aspect). We term this metaphysical body the *soul*.²⁵ And the “physical senses” we use to measure temporal change as *psychic ability*, such as precognition (seeing something approaching in the temporal landscape). Note that in the Reciprocal System, *both* the body and soul are considered part of the physical universe, not really “metaphysical.” This is because they both operate by the same set of rules, those of the linear, yang macrocosm—they are just conjugates of each other.

Each of the five physical senses has its 3D time, or soul, component:

3D Space	3D time
Vision	Clairvoyance ²⁶ , Precognition
Hearing	Clairaudience
Smell	Clairalience
Taste	Clairgustance
Touch	Telekinesis

How does this fit into the accepted, planes of existence model? The physical body is obviously the *physical plane*. However the soul body is the *astral plane*, not the ætheric. Why? There is another concept in the Reciprocal System that, if you looked closely, may have spotted on the Region chart. We

²⁵ See my paper, “Homo Sapiens Ethicus: Life, Death, Reincarnation and Ascension.” on

<http://www.conscioushugs.com/homo-sapiens-ethicus/> or <http://reciprocalsystem.org/papers/daniel-phoenix-iii>

²⁶ The most common psychic ability is clairvoyance, because the most common physical sense is vision. Same rules, both Regions.

have discussed inverse and conjugate, but there is one other connection: that of the *inverse conjugate*, or what Larson terms *Equivalent Space* or *Equivalent Time*.

It is these equivalent relations that allow for the use of force fields, such as the electric and magnetic, as well as the Level 2 fields associated with life, things like auras and their color fields. This supplies the missing link between the physical and astral levels mentioned. The biological *equivalent motion* (which includes both aspects of the equivalent relation) becomes the *ætheric body*, the intersection of the physical and astral as a nonlocal force field.

Summary and Conclusion

The following points were discussed and hopefully, the meanings have been clarified. It is important that when studying any kind of science or metaphysics, each student shares the same understanding of a word—or else that word becomes useless and disinformation is generated. We're all after truth, so the less disinformation the better!

I'm not trying to change your understanding on what these concepts are, but merely explain how these words are used in the context of the Reciprocal System, RS2 and in a lot of metaphysical literature, where I fall back to the medieval Latin definitions.

Clear communication is vitally important in this next stage of human learning, particularly these days of making up words and socially-defined truth. Let's start understanding by setting the stage straight.

Topics discussed:

- What “clock time” actually is, in the context of 3D space.
- The flip-side to clock time, “clock space,” in 3D time.
- The combination of the clocks, “clock motion,” that determines the tape measure on which we measure structures in the Universe.
- “Dimensions,” what they are and what they are not.
- What a “density” is and how it compares to a dimension.
- What a “domain” is, and how it compares to the Realm.
- What a “realm” is, as I've used the term often in the context of the “Other Realm,” the Level 2, biological realm of existence on the cosmic, 3D time side of things.
- The concept of the “sector” and what defines it.
- How “macrocosms” and “microcosms” are defined in RS2, and the four regions they define.
- What a “region” is, and its space-time structure.
- What “coordinate”, 3D time is.
- Geometric dualities.
- The yin-yang of RS2.
- Perceptions of 3D time from different regions.
- The correlation between the physical senses of space, and the metaphysical (psychic) senses of time.

Epilog

As many of my readers know, about a year ago I was diagnosed with terminal, Stage 4 prostate cancer. I've literally been “to hell and back” trying to fight it off and regain my health, but so far nothing has

Epilog

worked in either conventional or holistic approaches. The oncologists now tell me that, without divine intervention, I'm down to a few weeks of life left. There is one more chemo option left to try, but the drugs are dangerous—may be one of those “kill or cure” things. Doctor tells me to take my time and consider things carefully before making a decision on it. He is fairly confident it will stop the cancer, at least for a while (the time of which I would use to get on a stronger, holistic system), but the chemo, itself, may kill me.

I will do my best to keep on writing what I can and do some video interviews, so at least there is something left of the 40+ years of research I've done on all the weird topics I write about.

All the best to all my readers, and hopefully, not yet time to say, “So long and thanks for all the fish!”

--daniel

**The Simple Essence of
Dewey B. Larson's
Reciprocal System of Physics**

*To give an essential overview of the Universality of this
mathematical model, without an enquirer having to wade through
volumes of heavy detailed text to see it!*

by J. M. Boardman

Introduction

Dewey Bernard Larson, USA, 1898—1990, was an extraordinary guy; basically he was a chemical engineer, but he also had detailed knowledge of electrical engineering, nuclear physics and astrophysics. He had a life-long passion to find a way of explaining the physical properties of materials from just their atomic numbers. In 1959 he published his first book: “*The Structure of the Physical Universe*” which presented his revolutionary ideas. He wrote a total of 10 books. This overview considers his later writings on his main theory, which he describes as ‘*a revised and enlarged edition of the Structure of the Physical Universe — in three volumes*’. Also included is his companion volume “*Neglected Facts of Science*” which greatly helps in practical comprehension of his theory.

Vol I	Nothing But Motion	1979
Vol II	Basic Properties of Matter	1988
Vol III	The Universe of Motion	1984
Companion book:	Neglected Facts of Science	1982

Dewey B. Larson claimed his theory was a complete, Universal theory encompassing all physical phenomena **replacing** the many disconnected theories that have emerged within contemporary physics—not something added to the existing bunch. It is a replacement of conceptual theory, not experimental empirical knowledge—which in most cases is imported directly. For example; Newton’s laws of motion are exactly the same numerically within Larson’s framework as they are within classical physics and engineering—rather it is the conceptualising of what the physical entities actually ‘are’ that is revolutionarily different!

His writings are at a high level, primarily speaking to professional scientists; a few of them accept his arguments, but alas the mainstream of scientists still do not. ...Inertia of ideas and beliefs is inevitably a large part of the problem (*yes even within the science community!*) though it must also be said that the true brilliance of the theory is its Universality; But in order to see that: If a reader has got to slowly wade through three heavy volumes of detail—then it does rather lose its impact!

So for this reason, this short ‘Essence and Overview’ on the Reciprocal System has been compiled.

Other people have seen spiritual significance in his findings, though Larson himself was quite adverse to such notions (at that time) — but in a way, this makes it even more accurate!

The Postulates

Dewey B. Larson's theory is built-up from two basic postulates or notions:

FIRST FUNDAMENTAL POSTULATE

"The physical universe is composed entirely of one component, Motion, existing in three dimensions, in discrete units, and with two reciprocal aspects, space and time."

SECOND FUNDAMENTAL POSTULATE

"The physical universe conforms to the relations of ordinary commutative mathematics, its primary magnitudes are absolute, and its geometry is Euclidean."

The first postulate is an observation of natural law of the universe; the second postulate is his own statement about how it all behaves.

Do not dismiss these two postulates as being overly simple, there is a considerable amount said in just a few concise words!

Larson followed a sort of *'What If'* scenario using these two postulates on Motion; then proceeded to successfully reverse-engineer material physics!

Scalar Motion — the mathematical model of the universe...

The word "Scalar" means it has magnitude only, for example temperature or money. ...We fully measure such quantities by amount alone.

This contrasts with the word "Vector", which means it has both magnitude AND direction. For example: the motion of a vehicle or a physical force.

Speed is usually regarded as a Vector, but it is not necessarily so! When Speed has both magnitude and direction, it is correctly called a Velocity. However, speed can also be a Scalar with magnitude only.

Scalar Motion does actually exist in the real world. Examples are:

- Dots drawn on the surface of an expanding or contracting balloon
- Currants relative to each other in a pudding rising in the oven
- Plastic foam uniformly expanding or contracting
- Recession of distant Galaxies

Each point has no specific direction, either they just move outwards from each other, or just move inwards towards each other. So while they don't have any specific direction, they do have a sense—outward or inward.

The second fact to notice is; **this movement of any individual point, is completely independent of where it is in space**—they have their same movement whatever! ...For example: The scalar motion of an expanding balloon is independent of where the balloon is, or where the motion is viewed from—even if viewed from any position inside the balloon! ...This fact is extremely important! ...In effect, it is saying Scalar motion has *non-local* properties!

Let's examine Speed of Motion: We are all familiar with speed taken as some unit of space, divided by some unit of time. For example:

- *Miles per hour*
- *Kilometres per hour*
- *Metres per second*

To write this formally, we do it as a fraction

$$\frac{\textit{Space}}{\textit{Time}} = \textit{Speed}$$

Dewey B. Larson's concept is that Scalar Speed is the basic, and only constituent of the physical Universe: not 'Space' or 'Time', as these cannot exist independently.

This is a radical shift in conceptual thinking, though he was certainly not the first person to say it, as several inspired Mystics have said similar before him, for example: René Descartes, Walter Russell and Dion Fortune—Larson though, followed it through into detailed mathematics.

If Motion is the basic constituent of the Universe, it means that "Space" and "Time" Do Not make a container into which all "stuff" exists. ...There is no "container" like that — contrary to orthodox scientific thinking!

Starting with no interaction between two opposing scalar Motions* — the first going outwards, the other returning inwards. The Speed of both of them is the same as the speed of light, but of course in opposite senses. (it is ambiguous to say "directions" because they are Scalar)

So let's re-write our fraction calling the speed of light, a speed of "One"

$$\frac{\textit{Space}}{\textit{Time}} = \textit{Speed} = 1$$

Normally we write the speed of light as 300,000,000 metres per second, but what are 'metres' and what are 'seconds' other than man-made units?

So if this particular speed of motion in our model is the basic constituent of the Universe, we are very entitled to call it "Unity"!

This becomes the datum base. Note; we could not choose Zero for datum, because we are saying this motion has some actual speed.

* We are now constructing a mathematical model based on known types of motion to see if it fits experimental results; so assumptions on how it all came to be are outside the scope of this model—It is perfectly valid therefore to say two opposing scalar motions are just 'happening': irrespective of Creation!

Gravity and Radiation

So in our mathematical model under construction, let us identify these two opposing Motions with physical “stuff”.

- The outward scalar motion is equivalent to Radiation (of photons etc.)
- The inward scalar motion is equivalent to Gravity (aggregates of matter)

Something flowing outwards concurrently with something flowing inwards to make a whole! ...*Where have we met that concept before?*



The balance between the opposing flows appears stationary.

We have to think the other way around to what is familiar, **not motion of something, but rather “motion” itself is fundamental!** ...*Meditate on it! You need to employ your ‘Right-Brain’ to comprehend this!*

It also explains why photons, and likewise gravity go through vacuum!

Imagine moving conveyor belts, but with nothing on them yet! This is the abstract nature of the basic motions, except they are Scalar motions (*like the trace path of the dots drawn on our expanding balloon example*).

Now if this was all there was to it, then matter would just be one big, amorphous, uniform, rarefied, matrix—which it is not! ...So lets consider other scalar motions superimposed on the two basic opposite motions.

Other Types of Scalar Motion

Remember; this is a mathematical model that is being constructed using known types of motion. The various possible combinations of these motions are shown by Larson to accurately represent the complete span of physics, which is unprecedented by any other science theory!

Up to now, we have discussed linear motion; this sort of motion traverses a strait line even though no specific line is drawn. For example: going back to our original example of a dot on an expanding / contracting balloon, the dot will trace a strait line as it moves outwards, or inwards (*if the rubber thickness and consistency is perfectly uniform that is!*)

There is another sort of basic motion—Rotary. This has the effect of tracing spirals and helixes. But it can still be “scalar” motion; so for adding local special effect to our basic two inward / outward motions of Gravity and Radiation of our emerging mathematical model; rotary scalar motion fits the bill.

Another possible variable; is that motion could be oscillatory! Meaning like ‘simple harmonic motion’, or a vibration. This could be both linear pulses or rotary like a watch balance-wheel spring.

The 4 possibilities:

1. Linear Scalar Motion (straight outward or inward)
2. Rotational Scalar Motion (spiralling outwards or inwards)
3. Linear Oscillations (vibration — constant reversals in direction)
4. Rotary Oscillations (like a watch balance-wheel spring reversals)

How Many Dimensions?

Did you notice after the introduction above, where Larson's two Postulates were stated, that he figured out there must be 3 Dimensions of Motion — but this is not the same thing as 3 dimensions of "space"!

Of these 3 dimensions of motion, only One can manifest to our awareness and is subdivided into Length, Height, Width all divided by Time. The other two "dimensions of motion" cannot be represented in our spatial frame of reference; though they very much affect and build our world.

Individual local alterations to the basic background motions thus occur; though it can be within one, two or all three dimensions of motion!

- Where all three dimensions are employed, the result is atom building!
- Where two dimensions are employed, the result is magnetism!
- Where only one dimension is employed, the result is electrical.

Sub-Atomic Particles?

They don't exist! ...Yes shock horror! ...So what are all these high profile scientists doing with their Large Hadron Colliders etc? ...What they call 'particles' are actually 'packets of motion', often very transitory, but each of these 'packets of motion' is insufficient to form a complete atom. They are not 'components' of atoms, but incomplete atoms! There is essentially no basic difference between any of the elements except for the varying displacements from unity speed within each of the three dimensions of motion.

Atoms

When independent scalar motions in the gravity sense, are superimposed upon the basic out-flowing progression, or radiation of the Universe, and when these motions are in all three dimensions—it produces what we call Atoms. ...Because of the novel nature of Unit speed being the datum, rather than our familiar Zero, Larson formulated a coding system based upon speed-displacement away from Unity; for example:

Helium	2 — 1 — 0
Silicon	2 — 2 — 4
Carbon	2 — 2 — 4
Iron	3 — 2 — 8

*Where the first two digits refer to displacement from unity in the two magnetic dimensions, and the third digit represents the electrical displacement from unity. (always whole numbers).
Isotopes are also described, though they are slightly different.*

As was stated in Larson's Postulates, motion can only come in discrete units, albeit extremely tiny. This is the same as Quantum theory and goes back to Max Planck's black-body radiation where he found energy could only be in discrete packets — or quanta.

One "Atom" therefore, is the smallest entity possible, of any matter.

Forces

Above it was stated that the two basic opposite motions are Radiation and Gravity. ...Consider Gravity: Isn't gravity just an expression on how much attractive influence is put onto mass? And, aren't we saying that mass is just complex 3 dimensional motion? So, remember Newton's Laws from school...

$$\text{"Force = mass} \times \text{acceleration"}$$

If mass is just complex motion (aggregates of atoms), and acceleration is change in speed of motion, then surely, by this model, "Force" is also some sort of "motion"—this is where "force" comes from, not the other way around as in conventional science theory!

But how can there be any "acceleration" in a steady state speed? This is another of the peculiarities special to Scalar motion! ...It is the motion of expanding or shrinking; so as the distance outwards or inwards increases, the effects are felt by the surface area—a squared relationship. Think of our expanding balloon, as the diameter is doubled, the surface area is quadrupled. Now as "any" total effect has to be shared around the whole area, the intensity decreases accordingly. This is exactly the same principle as the 'Inverse Square Law' for light intensity at a distance. So this is how a steady Scalar motion has an acceleration to it—positive acceleration for an inward scalar motion, and vice versa.

Larson's books describe in detail about electric forces, magnetic forces, and also give alternative explanations to the so called nuclear forces!

Faster than Light

The Reciprocal System theory of physics predicts that motion occurs that is faster than light, though above this critical speed there is a big change!

Put aside Einstein's theory of General Relativity, which Larson and others have grave doubts about—the point is that this speed of light seems to be the maximum experimental speed possible. ...But consider this; if we are attempting to accelerate stuff using giant electro-magnets, and these magnets operate by motion of this same speed (see below), then by this means it is impossible to accelerate faster than light, regardless of power! And even as we approach this speed, we enter into diminishing returns as the magnets have less and less effective force to give. However, if we found another means of acceleration, then it is possible!

We have chosen to use the number 1 to define the speed of both of our basic opposing motions, which in familiar terms is the speed of light. But we are considering additions of different motions; which include vibratory reversals in direction superimposed upon the basic linear outward motion. The total **net motion** therefore, can be either *Slower* or *Faster* than Unit speed, but there is a catch! ...Above Unit speed, it is motion in time! This does not mean time-travel machines; rather it means that we can travel in time relative to where we started from, but we will always be in a different location—that's the rub!

Motion only occurs in discrete units—the same as for atoms and quantum physics; so writing out our net-speed fractions for the three cases:

<i>SLOWER</i>	$\frac{\textit{Space}}{\textit{Time}}$		Unit Speed		<i>FASTER</i>	$\frac{\textit{Space}}{\textit{Time}}$
<i>MATERIAL SECTOR</i>			1	<i>COSMIC SECTOR</i>		
$\frac{\textit{Space is 1}}{\textit{Time is more than 1}}$				$\frac{\textit{Space is more than 1}}{\textit{Time is 1}}$		

We are in the 'Material Sector' where motion shows as a movement in space, but in the unobservable 'Cosmic Sector' where speeds are above Unity, the reciprocal happens and motion shows as movement in time! ...*In the Material Sector 'time' flows—in the Cosmic Sector 'space' flows!* This is explained mathematically in Larson's books! ...*But it is abstract!*

Larson described these two opposing sectors as an unexpected but major incontrovertible consequence to his theory, and he also realised there was a continual interchange between the two, which he envisioned as taking eons: Radiation going out and cosmic-rays and antimatter coming in! ...However, continued research known as 'RS2' seems to show that the whole lot is far more dynamic than Larson himself imagined. In fact the whole nature of the build-up of atoms may be dynamically between these two sectors! This is where an extension of theory starts to occur. For those interested in pursuing this, there is a significant difference between Larson's books and the 'RS2' mathematical developments.

Energy

Since our basic fraction is put equal to Unity by definition, then it is the same ratio whichever way up it is written:

$$\frac{\textit{Space}}{\textit{Time}} = 1 = \frac{\textit{Time}}{\textit{Space}}$$

However; Larson describes in his books the reciprocal:

$$\frac{\textit{Space}}{\textit{Time}} = \textit{Speed} \qquad \frac{\textit{Time}}{\textit{Space}} = \textit{Energy!}$$

Electricity

'Electrons' and 'Electric-Charge' are two different things! Both are **one** dimensional motion, but different aspects of it. Therefore such a thing as an "Uncharged-Electron" exists — which is a rotating unit of space — the flow of which through a conductor material is an electric current. It can be collected up in a capacitor, but it is inaccurate to call it "charged". ...*Conventional physics confuses Charge and Electrons together; as shown by the inconsistencies between their electrons in atoms, and in electricity!*

"Electric-Charge" is a rotational vibration, it is a type of force, and "force" as shown above using Newton's law, is an effect of certain types of motion— When 'charge' is added up, it is what we know as "Static Electricity".

Magnetism

Permanent magnets and Electro-magnets are also two different things! They are both 2-dimensional, but due to completely different types of motion.

Permanent magnets are a two dimensional charge—magnetostatics; like electrostatics but in two dimensions of rotary vibratory motion.

Electro-magnetism is different; this is linear inward scalar motion, like gravity but stripped of one of the 3 dimensions of gravity by an electric current. It is the residue after the electric current has removed one of the scalar-dimensions. This also explains: “current / motion / magnetic-flux” all being at right angles to each other. (Flemings Right Hand Rule)

Conclusion

This RS theory of Dewey B. Larson’s has no argument with experimental sciences, on the contrary it lives by it and is continuing to unfold; rather it is contemporary theoretical physics that is challenged; *en-mass*!

...Larson also rejects “black holes” and “big bang” theories!!

RS is a “Theory” but gosh it does fit the real world remarkably well, and in all departments of physics! ...Much better than the hotchpotch of existing theoretical-physics currently believed in by our learned establishment!

The theory continues to unfold by a few dedicated advocates; the basic concepts remain unchanged, but new work and new ideas have suggested modifications: ‘RS2’ (Reciprocal System 2) introduces the concept of Yin and Yang by employing ‘complex numbers’ in the mathematics—so that linear motion in the Material Sector is said to be “Yang”, while the rotary motion is “Yin”; but in the Cosmic Sector their roles reverse!

I hope this short synopsis has helped put into perspective the Universal nature of this theory before you proceed into the detailed proofs. Larson’s books are slow reading, and as one topic relies upon another, an overview will surely be of some help.

Further Reading: I would suggest starting with his short book: “*Neglected Facts of Science*”, especially the first 5 chapters, though I do question the chosen title, as it is more about the practical aspects of his own concepts.

Websites:

<http://rsttheory.org/> has full information on Dewey B. Larson’s Reciprocal Theory, including an on-line store, an on-line library with down-loadable content, and an active scientific forum “RS2” on the latest developments and ideas on the overall concepts within abstract theoretical physics.

<http://www.al-ruh.org/> is my own website, and includes about how the Reciprocal System, together with other Insights, may fit into materialising a ‘Mind Based Universe of Divided Motion.

Peace.

JMB 2012

Larson quotes from: 'Nothing but Motion'

"Cosmologists often begin their analyses of large-scale physical processes with a consideration of a hypothetical "empty" universe, one in which no matter exists in the postulated space-time setting. But an empty universe of motion is an impossibility. Without motion there would be no universe. The most primitive condition, the situation which prevails when the universe of motion exists, but nothing at all is happening in that universe, is a condition in which units of motion exist independently, with no interaction. In this condition all speed is unity, one unit of space per unit of time, and since all units of motion are alike—they have no property but speed, and that is unity for all"

(page 31)

"The Reciprocal System of theory deals only with the physical universe as it now exists, and reaches no conclusions as to how that universe came into being, nor as to its ultimate fate. The theoretical system is therefore completely neutral on the question of creation. It is compatible with either the hypothesis of creation by some agency, or the hypothesis that the universe has always existed."

(page 46)

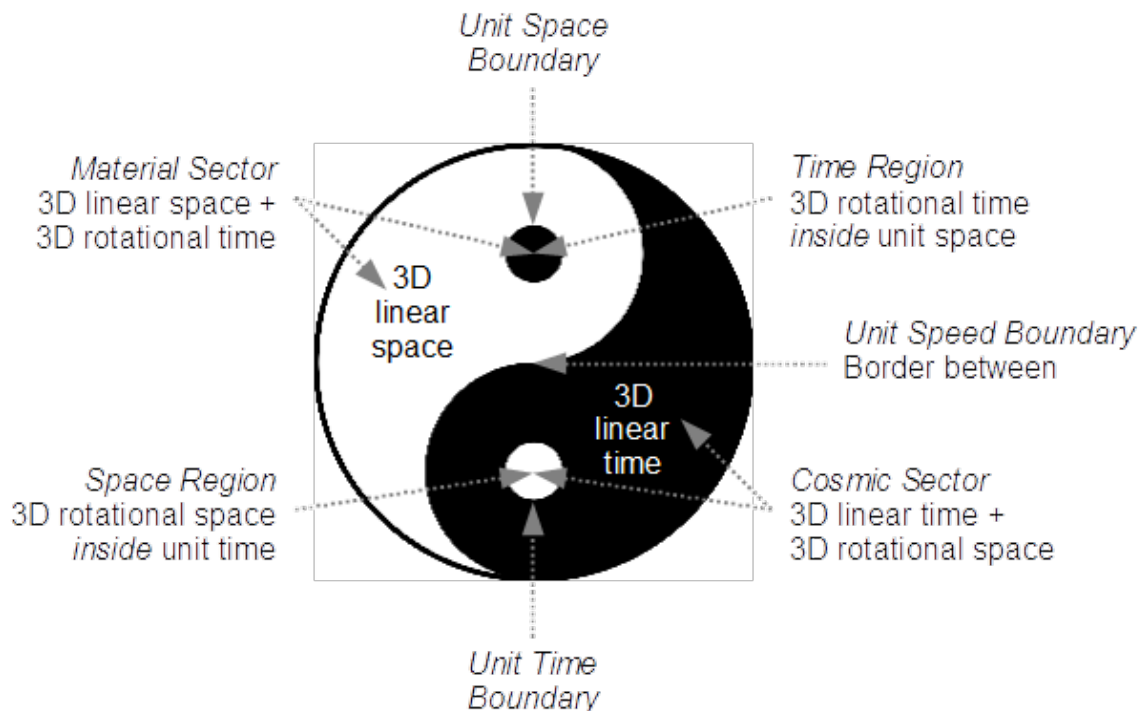
The Tao of Larson

Bruce Peret

When people first look at Larson's publications concerning the [Reciprocal System \(RS\)](#), they find a conceptually different model from what they've been taught all their life and think it is something new and outrageous. But, when you take a detailed look at what Larson proposes for his theory, it is actually nothing more than an *ancient philosophy*--that of **yin-yang**--using modern, scientific terms. Yang is replaced by *space* and yin by *time*. One of the elementary principles of yin-yang is that yin can *never* be separated from yang (hence, the taijitu symbol). Larson says the same thing, but with a more mathematical jargon: space and time are the aspects of the *ratio of motion*--you can't have a ratio without BOTH a numerator and denominator!

A universe based on the concept of motion, is the *Tao of Larson*.

As an overview, let's make a comparison of the taijitu yin-yang symbol with the concepts that Larson uses, in his universe of motion, described in the book, [Nothing But Motion](#):



The yin-yang symbol has four distinct regions separated by *three* boundaries within its circle of completeness (7 parts). White represents *yang* and therefore *space*, *black* is *time*. So just looking at the symbol, one can see that there are *both* macroscopic and microscopic versions of each of these aspects that interpenetrate each other. Larson does exactly the same thing, *four regions* defining where motion takes place, contained by *three boundaries*, to create his "completeness" of the universe of motion.

The design, itself, indicates the interaction between the two aspects (yin-yang, space/time) is dynamic and appears to be spinning--suggesting that the idea of *rotational cycles* are at the heart of everything. Scalar rotation defines all structure (particles and atoms) in the Reciprocal System.

Also, the boundary between yin-yang is not straight but curved like a wave, suggesting that when space and time rotate, waveforms are being produced (in much the same way that air and water interact to produce surface waves).

The Reciprocal System breaks the universe into two halves, or *sectors*. This boundary, that wavy line between the yin (time) and yang (space) aspects is called the *unit speed boundary* and is known to modern science as the *speed of light*, 299,792,458 meters per second. Larson, however, does not use conventional units like meters and seconds, he uses *natural units* and that unit speed boundary, the speed of light in natural units, is 1 *natural unit of space* per *natural unit of time*, *unity*.

This unit speed boundary forms the *reference speed* from which ALL other speeds are measured, whether they be less than unity (sub-light speed) and part of the *material sector*, or greater than unity (faster-than-light speed) and part of the *cosmic sector*. Unity is the *natural datum* of the Reciprocal System--the end of the tape measure that you hook on things, to determine distances--or in the case of the RS, a *displacement* from unit speed.

Just splitting one, big empty universe up into two, empty halves of space and time does not really accomplish a lot, since neither half has any *structure*. This is where the other two boundaries come in, and the smaller, opposite-aspect circles with each aspect of yin and yang. When the microcosm of one aspect intrudes into the macrocosm of the other, something happens--we get *structure* in the form of *photons*, *particles* and *atoms*.

Larson expresses the differences between the macrocosm and microcosm as *geometry*, separated from each other by a spherical, unit boundary (circular on the 2D drawing of yin-yang).

- The *macrocosm* is *translational*--it moves in 1-dimensional, straight lines, just as Sir Isaac Newton observed. Translational (linear) motion is *unbounded*, in that there is no fixed end point--it can go on and on to infinity. It is defined by the first power of speed, velocity (v_1).
- The *microcosm* is *rotational*--it moves in a circle like a satellite orbiting the Earth. Rotational motion is *bounded*--there IS a fixed end point, which coincides with the start point. It can go round-and-round for an eternity (the time concept of infinity), but always follows the same path. It is defined by the second power of speed (v_2), orbital speed.

When a yang (spatial) macrocosm contains a yin (temporal) microcosm, Larson calls that boundary the *unit space boundary*, because with a natural datum of unity, you cannot have less than 1 unit of space--but you can have more than 1 unit of time in the other aspect--so even though you can have more "time" in that region, you can only have a single unit of space. Hence, "unit space." This is represented by the small, black yin circle within the larger, white region. This defines the structure of *matter*.

The opposite is also true; yin (temporal) macrocosm can contain yang (spatial) microcosm, separated by the *unit time boundary*; the small white circle in the larger, black field. This defines the structure of *antimatter*, or what Larson calls *cosmic matter* (c-matter).

In conclusion, the taijitu symbol is a *complete description of a universe of motion*. The little round, rotational microcosm contains bounded structure, present at a location in the translational macrocosm of the opposite aspect. Together, these four regions with three boundaries define the *physical universe*, by the *Tao of Larson*.

Understanding the Reciprocal System RS2-101: *Creating a Theory*

Frameworks



A *frame* is a supporting structure that is used to construct something more complicated. This could be the frame of a house to support the walls and ceiling, or the frame of a picture to support the photo.

In order to construct a theory, we must first build the frame to support that theory's construction. Since the *Reciprocal System* is a theory that attempts to describe behavior in *nature*, the underlying framework is defined by the laws of nature.

Natural Law



Natural law is a nothing more than *observations* on the way nature *behaves*. Nature will always “do its own thing,” regardless of how mankind would *like* it to behave. Nature's laws are static in that they always work the same way, regardless of how smart the observer is. By observing nature, we can codify the way it behaves using a number of different tools and techniques, such as mathematics, music, physics and chemistry. But once we do that, we have left natural law and created our own set of laws: man's law.

Man's Law



Man's law is a *commandment* on how things *are* to behave. And this applies to all fields, the laws of mathematics, the laws of physics or even the laws of civilization: *civil laws*. Man's law is dynamic, in that it changes as man learns. However, due to influences of ego, those changes do not imply that man's law actually becomes a *better* or *closer* approximation of nature—it can get far off-track!

Realities



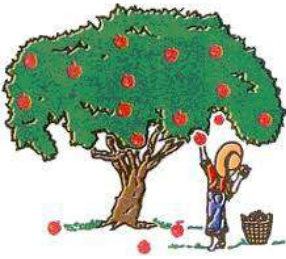
As can be seen, there are two frameworks: the natural one that a theory is trying to describe and the theory (description), itself. In RS2, we are going to use the terms “natural” and “artificial” to represent the natural framework of observation and the artificial framework of theory, describing the observations.

A simple way to distinguish the two is to determine if a statement is an *observation* or a *commandment*:

- Photons move at the speed of light – observation, natural.
- Half your salary goes to taxes – commandment, artificial.
- Gold has value – observation, natural.
- Federal Reserve Notes and Euros have value – commandment, artificial.

Nature can be observed, but not commanded. Artificial realities are commandments, observed as “illusions.”

Natural Reality



Let's start with some basic observations of nature.

First, the minimum quantity you can have of anything is *one*. You cannot possess *none* of something, nor can you have a *part* of something, because the part, in itself, constitutes *one part*. This is the concept of a *discrete unit*. Even when you bust something into pieces, each piece is a discrete unit and a quantity of one. You can continue to break things apart until you reach an indivisible unit, the building block of nature we call the *atom*.

On the other hand, you can have more than one, but can never “have it all.” I can pick 10 apples from a tree, but I can never pick every apple in the Universe. The maximum quantity, though very large, is always *finite*. In the natural framework, there is *no infinity*. You either have it or you don't, and if you have it, you have some finite amount of it. The natural framework is based on *quantities* (amounts or magnitudes). The quantity is represented symbolically by *cardinal numbers*, or scalar magnitudes.

Another observation is that the things in nature constantly change, yet remain the same. The atoms of a rock may break into dust, but the atoms are still atoms. Those same atoms can aggregate back into another rock, but the atoms are still atoms. The building blocks of nature remain constant but the *arrangement* of these building blocks constantly change. These building blocks, the *content* of the Universe, appear to have *different properties* than that of the *container* they are inside so we have two, apparently different “things,” that are inexorably joined yet separate, and that joining is dynamic: *change*. In nature, we can describe *change* as the relationship between the *content* and the *container*.

Natural quantities work like the Christian calendar, where there is no “Year 0.” When you subtract a year from 1 AD, you end up at 1 BC. When you have a natural quantity of one, and you remove that one, you end up with “one missing”—a “-1”—and start counting in the downward direction. You can never have “none,” since, like the Christian calendar, there is no concept of zero.

Artificial Reality



To understand the artificial reality created by man, one must understand a bit about psychology and consciousness, particularly the *point of consciousness*—that tiny person that sits in a chair behind your eyeballs with the joystick, driving your body around the world. Everything this guy sees is relative to him—he is the center of the Universe and everything extends outward. In order to deal with the external world, he needs a reality that includes the concept of himself as a *center* or *zero*. Zero, of course, does not exist in the

natural world around him, so he designs a personal framework to include the concept—an *artificial reality*.

In the Mind's Eye, everything is always relative to that point of consciousness, which views “amounts” as an ordered series—a measurement from itself, expressed symbolically through *ordinal numbers*: I'm first, you're second, he's third, she's fourth, etc. Sequences are relative amounts. When we say something like “first in line,” there is an assumption that the line *starts* somewhere—a zero—and we are 1 unit from that zero.

If you have *zero*, you can have *none*, so what about “not none?” Here enters the other end of the measurement, that which goes beyond the natural ability of counting: *infinity*. The concept is

straightforward: zero is the center and means “none.” Infinity is the extreme and means “all.” When someone says, “the Universe is infinite,” all they are saying is that “the Universe is *all* there is.” Nothing mystical about it!

All artificial realities are the product of human imagination and are unique to a natural person. That person (Einstein, Larson, whomever) then shares this “reality” with others and if accepted, forms a *consensus*. A *theory* is just an artificial reality that has been *proposed* for consensus.

Consensus



Like “reality,” consensus has its natural and artificial expressions. Natural consensus is an agreement of observations. “This is a rock.” “Yep, it is.” Natural consensus is made as a “knowing and conscious act” of consent.

Artificial consensus is product of socialization, namely *education* through *coercion*. You are informed that a particular artificial reality is the *truth* and if you do not accept it, you are going to stay where you are until you do. It is a necessary element of society that we all agree to certain social norms.

However, most coerced consensus realities tend to expand in complexity and misunderstanding, until there is little resemblance to the natural reality it was originally derived from. Once a consensus reaches a point where it can no longer be observed in nature, then people start to challenge it and work to create a new consensus.

And this is not limited to science. It also applies to religion, metaphysics, politics, economics and any other “-ics” you care to mention.

Dewey Larson’s Artificial Reality

Dewey Larson was a chemical engineer and his artificial reality was, of course, based on chemistry, namely observations of the periodicity of elements in nature, what we call the *Periodic Table*. He noticed that mass operated inversely to space through the concept of *density*, similar to the way time modifies space in the ratio of *speed*. However, the Periodic Table could not be explained with speeds unless this “time” denominator also had three dimensions, which was puzzling because time was always treated as a unidirectional scalar. While waiting at a stoplight, the thought hit him that space and time were just *aspects of speed* and possessed the *same* properties—if space was 3D then time was 3D and we only *observed* the net “push” of 3D time on space as a single, scalar variable. Larson created an artificial reality to explain the structure of the Periodic Table using the concept of speeds, and devised the theory that later became known as the *Reciprocal System of physical theory*.

The Reciprocal System of physical theory

Through the process of observing nature, Larson obtained enough information to construct a theory of a universe based on *motion*, a reciprocal relation of space to time. But unlike most theorists, rather than continuing on a deductive reasoning process observing nature and constructing more “man’s laws,” he switched to inductive reasoning to test his basic assumption on the reciprocal nature of space and time, by creating two postulates that describe the *observations* made and the *assumptions* going in to the artificial reality he was defining as a theory. From these postulates, Larson was able to create a theoretical universe from *natural consequences* and compare it to what is observed in Nature.

His first postulate is an *observation*, “Natural Law”:

*The physical universe is composed of one component, motion, existing in three dimensions, in discrete units, and with two reciprocal aspects, space and time.*¹

Larson observes that what is visible has three dimensions (height, width and depth) and both the content and container of the universe are a generalized form of speed: motion.² In nature, *change* is the relation between content and container and Larson observed that change can be defined by the mathematical concept we know as the *reciprocal*.

His second postulate is *commandment* on the way things behave in his artificial reality, “Man’s Law”:

The physical universe conforms to the laws of ordinary, commutative mathematics, its primary magnitudes are absolute, and its geometry, Euclidean.

Here, Larson includes other artificial realities: that of the commutative subset of consensus mathematics and the consensus reality created by Euclid regarding geometry. If you notice, there are no *observations* here. Larson is laying down the law on how to interpret his artificial reality.

The primary magnitude clause is borrowed from Newton’s observation that “any object in motion tends to stay in motion, unless acted upon by a force.” Combining Newton’s observation with his own observation of speed as the sole component of the Universe, a constant magnitude of speed was required in order for the system to work. If speed varied, then the elements of the Periodic Table would bounce around, changing from one element to another as the speeds changed. This did not match observation—iron stays iron and doesn’t suddenly become aluminum, so the underlying magnitude, the primary one defining the structure, must be absolute.

The Beginning

This paper focused upon the basic nature of reality and how we create the world we choose to live in. It shows how Dewey B. Larson used the concepts of *observation* (natural law) and from that created an artificial reality that responds to his rules (man’s law), set to paper to create a theory known as the *Reciprocal System of physical theory*.

Larson’s theory has never gained consensus status, except as a conscious act between a few individuals. Even then, there are still many disagreements over the interpretation of Larson’s theory, because those involved to not have the same premises that Larson did while developing his artificial reality.

In 1996, Professor KVK Nehru of India and Doctor Bruce Peret of these united States of America started a reevaluation of Larson’s work in hopes to clarify some of the contended points, which led to a second attempt to define a universe of motion, an improved artificial reality called RS2, that is on its way to “theory” status with these papers.

—Bruce Peret, July 13, 2012

¹ Larson, Dewey B., *Nothing But Motion*, North Pacific Publishers, Portland, OR, 1979, p. 30.

² Originally, Larson referred to motion as space-time, but that led to confusion with conventional theory as well as his own use of “time-space,” to represent the region of extension space.

Understanding the Reciprocal System RS2-102: *Fundamental Postulates*

“They have not resulted from a search for the absolute truth, whatever that may be, but from an effort to establish a working basis by which the **ordinary phenomena of everyday life could be explained** qualitatively and quantitatively.”

—Dewey B. Larson¹

Larson’s Artificial Reality

Over the course of the development of the *Reciprocal System*, Dewey Larson has updated his fundamental postulates a number of times. Prior to the 1959 publication of *The Structure of the Physical Universe*, his working postulates were:

- I. The physical universe is composed entirely of a single entity: space-time, existing in three dimensions, in discrete units, and in two reciprocal forms: space and time.
- II. Space-time conforms to the relations of ordinary mathematics, its magnitudes are absolute and its geometry is Euclidean.
- III. (Exact wording has been lost, but concerned the scalar, magnitude-only, non-geometric nature of space-time).

Larson also included some “Laws” to clarify the Postulates:

1. Every physical event is accompanied by a reciprocal event equal in magnitude and opposite in space-time direction (*General Law of Reaction*).
2. The total amount of space-time displacement cannot be altered by any process within the physical universe (*General Law of Conservation*).
3. Where a physical event may have more than one possible result, the proportionate number of each alternative resulting from a number of events of this kind is equal to the mathematical probability (*General Probability Law*).

After consideration, Larson dropped the third postulate as unnecessary:

“In the early stages of this investigation the **scalar nature of space-time** was embodied in an additional postulate. Further study indicated that it was a necessary consequence of the previous assumptions, as indicated in the preceding paragraph, and it was therefore eliminated from the list of postulates.”²

He also dropped the General Laws as being a natural consequence of the Fundamental Postulates.

Creating the Theory

The first version of the Fundamental Postulates was in the 1959 publication, *The Structure of the Physical Universe*. Most notable is the absence of the concept of *motion*—Larson started with the concept of *space-time*, which was nothing more than a ratio of two scalars: a magnitude of space inversely related to a magnitude of time. In later works, he changed space-time to *motion*, which was the same concept—a ratio of absolute, scalar magnitudes.

¹ Larson, Dewey B., , *Extended SPU Notes*, ISUS, Inc., p. 70.

² Larson, Dewey B., *The Structure of the Physical Universe*, p. 8.

1959 Fundamental Postulates (from Structure of the Physical Universe)

- I. The physical universe is composed entirely of one component, space-time, existing in three dimensions, in discrete units, and in two reciprocal forms, space and time.
- II. The physical universe conforms to the relations of ordinary mathematics, its magnitudes are absolute and its geometry is Euclidean.

Commuting the Theory

In the 1965 publication, *New Light on Space and Time*, Larson altered the 2nd postulate to include the “commutative” adjective to mathematics to counter the non-commutative mathematics becoming popular with *Relativity* theory of the time:

1965 Fundamental Postulates (from New Light on Space and Time)

- I. The physical universe is composed entirely of one component, space-time, existing in three dimensions, in discrete units, and in two reciprocal forms, space and time.
- II. The physical universe conforms to the relations of ordinary **commutative** mathematics, its magnitudes are absolute and its geometry is Euclidean.

It should be noted that the “commutative” adjective is a *commandment* on the artificial reality—**not** an observation of space-time.

Moving to Motion

In 1979, Larson revised the Fundamental Postulates yet again, moving away from the idea of “space-time” and substituting the concept of “motion,” because space-time had too many hard-core connotations with conventional scientists. He also changed “form” to “aspect” to minimize the idea that space and time had “form” when they were simply aspects of motion. He also qualified “magnitude” with “primary” in an attempt to clarify that there were two kinds of motion, one that operated independently as an absolute speed (primary) and another that was the result of the interaction of primary motions (secondary) and was variable:

1979 Fundamental Postulates (from Nothing But Motion)

- I. The physical universe is composed of one component, **motion**, existing in three dimensions, in discrete units, and with two reciprocal **aspects**, space and time.
- II. The physical universe conforms to the relations of ordinary commutative mathematics, its **primary** magnitudes are absolute, and its geometry is Euclidean.

Extending Beyond Space and Time

After researching biology and ethics, Larson discovered that his Fundamental Postulates did not apply to the universe described by these topics. Life, in many ways, acted exactly opposite to the way inanimate structure should and concepts such as “self sacrifice” remained totally outside the scope of his universe of motion.

To correct this, he began *observations* of the way biologic life and ethical behavior occurred in nature, and defined these observations in a set of four *Metaphysical Postulates*:

1995 Metaphysical Postulates (from Beyond Space and Time)

- I. There are existences in the metaphysical region of a more general and less restricted type than the units of motion that are the basic constituents of the physical universe.
- II. The metaphysical existences are logical, orderly, and rational.
- III. Metaphysical existence conforms to a specific set of laws and principles different in some respects from those of the physical universe.
- IV. The metaphysical existences of which we have evidence are intelligent.

The book was an attempt to create a larger, more encompassing artificial reality that would include the physical universe, the biological universe and the ethical universe as subsets, which Larson defined as three, “Levels of Existence”:

1. *Inanimate* (material *or* cosmic sectors as matter or antimatter, described by the Fundamental Postulates).
2. *Biologic* (material *and* cosmic sectors, interacting as living cells).
3. *Ethical* (neither material *nor* cosmic sectors), creating a new the “ethical sector.”

Larson’s approach to creating artificial realities was unique in that his theories had a logical cut-off point defined by his levels of existence, sort of “discrete units of observation.” He did not try to force a cell to conform to chemical laws, but rather *observed* life in nature and from those observations attempted to define a separate artificial reality that he could then correlate with his other theories and connect them on common ground—that being the concept of *motion*.

The Manifest Realm

Because space, time and motion all possess the same properties, namely discrete units and three dimensions, the situation arises that there are multiple artificial realities created using Larson’s commandments.

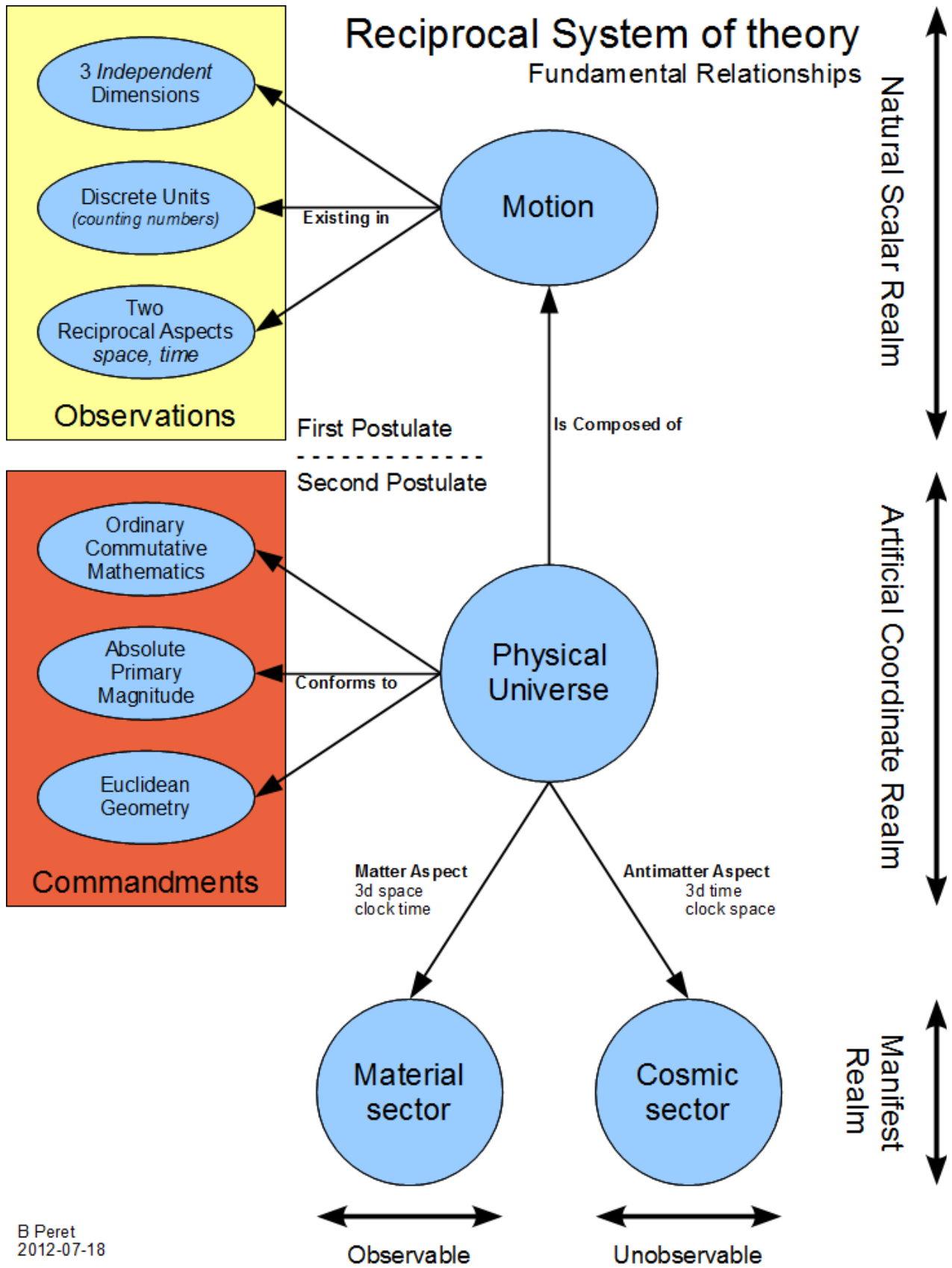
When we normalize time (reduce it to unity), we can make it a constant and end up with 3 dimensions of coordinate space and the constant of clock time. Larson refers to this as the “material sector” and is observable and measurable, but still an artificial reality that forms a consensus with our body’s physical senses.

Another situation is where *space* is normalized to unity, acting like a clock, and time has three dimensions. Larson calls this artificial reality the “cosmic sector,” named after the origin of cosmic background radiation. Whereas we can only observe and measure three dimensions of space, we cannot directly observe “clock space” nor the three dimensions of time associated with it.

Both of these artificial realities operate simultaneously, so we end up with 3 dimensions of space on the outside with constant clock time, and 3 dimensions of time on the inside, with constant clock space. In other words, these little unit-sized chunks of 3D time arranged on a 3D spatial grid. We call the chunks of 3D time, *atoms*, and the arrangement on the 3D grid, *structure*.

The diagram on the next page is an “entity-relationship” diagram, that shows how Larson’s postulates relate to each other, as natural (scalar) observations, artificial (coordinate) commandments, and the logic he used to connect the system together.

—Bruce Peret, July 18, 2012



B Peret
2012-07-18

RS2-103: The Reevaluation of the Reciprocal System



“...At best, therefore, what we term *knowledge* is merely an *approximation* and the advancement of knowledge is essentially a process of arriving at even closer approximations to the ultimate truth.

“Fundamental ‘laws’ and principles are no exception. Even though they may have served us well and faithfully in those fields wherein we have utilized them thus far, *time comes that greater accuracy is needed we must replace them with closer approximations in order that progress may continue unimpeded*. The carpenter’s rule serves its own limited purpose very satisfactorily but the marvels of modern machinery would be impossible without micrometer calipers or their equivalent. *From time to time, therefore, it is well that we should undertake a critical reexamination of our fundamental theory* in order to determine whether it is still adequate to carry the additional burdens that our more advanced facilities for observation and measurement have placed upon it. Perhaps the branches of the tree may have become too numerous and heavy for the trunk to support.”¹

—Dewey B. Larson

RS2: The Critical Reexamination



RS2 is the “critical reexamination of fundamental theory,” using modern tools developed by the computer industry, such as matrices, quaternions, projective geometry and the resulting artificial reality—commonplace tools we use and experience daily that were inconceivable when Larson published his first book in 1959.

In keeping with Larson’s intent of a “theory of everything,” one cannot have a set of rules for one situation and another for an analogous situation. Larson was able to accurately define the physical universe in terms of space and time—he did not need one set of rules for the atomic configuration space, another for astronomy and another for mechanical interactions. But when he encountered the living realm, his “Level II—Biologic,” the postulates fell apart.

The RS2 reexamination targets two areas of the Reciprocal System. Firstly, to clarify the exact details of how the system works, addressing concerns and issues brought out over the last 50 years by RS researchers, and secondly, to find out why the Fundamental Postulates are not generally applicable to the other levels of existence and to find what can be done to correct that situation so they *are* of general applicability again.

Larson changed his Fundamental Postulates at least 5 times before he settled on their final form, then had to use a new set of postulates to continue from that point. RS2 believes that is unnecessary; that a simple modification of the Postulates, once again, can open the door to a generalized set of Postulates to include the other levels of existence that Larson documented, as well as to clarify some of the inherent problems identified with his “Level I” research.

¹ Larson, Dewey B., *Extended SPU Notes*, ISUS, Inc., p. 62.

The New Micrometer: Artificial Reality



The field of computer imaging has produced some very precise and detailed tools for the construction of artificial realities—objects and images that appear so real that one has difficulty separating them from the observable objects in the physical universe. This is a big clue that these computers must be doing something right. When reduced to their simplest form, computers are nothing but binary bits, which are grouped into scalars, starting with integers —“magnitude only” that somehow manages to create virtual buildings, people, planets and galaxies. Sound familiar? It should—it’s the *same process* that Larson documented as the *Reciprocal System*, from scalars to the physical universe, but with *millions* of man-hours of effort refining the details of the process of creating artificial realities.

RS2 applies this new “micrometer caliper” of computer imaging techniques to replace Larson’s carpenter’s rule of the 1950s and expands upon Larson’s request that the system be reexamined regularly to see what these new tools can do to refine and clarify the system.

The primary tool in this virtual toolbox is that of *projective geometry*, a technique that explicitly defines the process from converting a scalar magnitude, sitting in the memory of a computer, into a artificial reality that is nearly identical to that which we observe. Projective geometry has actually been around for a long time.² It became popular with the advent of computers and computer imaging, and was used by the military to convert spy plane photographs into 3-dimensional scale models, so they could figure out what the enemy was building and determine its abilities and limitations.

Larson never provided a mechanism to convert scalar motion into coordinate motion, other than *probability*. Projective geometry provides this solution, in enormous detail.

The second tool in the virtual toolbox is the use of *complex* quantities to represent linear and rotational motion concurrently. Everyone is familiar with how you can define a point in space to determine a direction. There is also another process—using roll, pitch and yaw, as any flight simulator will demonstrate. The computer imaging process discovered that they are actually geometric reciprocals of each other; polar geometry is the inverse of linear geometry, and what better tool than a “geometric reciprocal” for a Reciprocal System of theory?

One Giant Leap for Larson-Kind

It is obvious that the biological realm, documented in Larson’s book *Beyond Space and Time*, is composed of the same stuff everything else is made of. So why did Larson need to define Metaphysical Postulates?

2 The first geometrical properties of a projective nature were discovered in the 3rd century by Pappus of Alexandria. Filippo Brunelleschi (1404-1472) started investigating the geometry of perspective in 1425. Johannes Kepler (1571-1630) and Gerard Desargues (1591-1661) independently developed the pivotal concept of the “point at infinity.” Desargues developed an alternative way of constructing perspective drawings by generalizing the use of vanishing points to include the case when these are infinitely far away. He made Euclidean geometry, where parallel lines are truly parallel, into a special case of an all-encompassing geometric system. Desargues’s study on conic sections drew the attention of 16-year old Blaise Pascal and helped him formulate Pascal’s theorem. The works of Gaspard Monge at the end of 18th and beginning of 19th century were important for the subsequent development of projective geometry. Jean-Victor Poncelet had published the foundational treatise on projective geometry in 1822.

Studies in the biological realm by Nick Thomas³ show that the geometric relations are not Euclidean in nature, as you find in the inanimate realm, but *affine*—they appear as a scalar recursion. Some of the geometric assumptions made by Euclid do not hold true in living forms. This is because the *type* of motion is different. Larson’s Postulates define the inanimate realm where you have motion in *either* space *or* time. When it comes to the animate, living realm, a new kind of motion is introduced, a motion that is *between* space *and* time, which Larson defines as a “life unit.”

By using the tool of projective geometry, we can now clearly identify that the “Level I—Inanimate” realm of Larson’s Postulates is in the *Euclidean* geometric stratum, the “Level II—Biologic” is in the *affine* geometric stratum, and Larson’s scalar motion (or space-time) sits cleanly in the *projective* stratum, prior to geometric assumptions. All that is required to make Larson’s original Postulates function in the biological realm is to acknowledge the different strata of geometry, each having applicability to a particular “level of existence,” as Larson calls them in *Beyond Space and Time*.

Larson’s “Level III—Ethical” realm becomes a consequence of the stratification of geometry, defined by projective geometry techniques in virtual models. It actually defines seven possible levels, of which *Beyond Space and Time* documents the first three. By removing these limitations, Larson’s postulates work for the biological and ethical realms—no additional postulates are needed. This is what RS2 has done in the reevaluation.

RS2 Fundamental Postulates

- I. The universe is composed of one component, motion, existing in three dimensions, in discrete units, and with two reciprocal aspects, space and time.
- II. The universe conforms to the relations of ordinary mathematics, its primary magnitudes are absolute, and its geometry is *Projective*.

What did we change? No more “physical”—the Postulates now function for the non-physical, or “metaphysical” universe. Euclidean geometry was changed to *projective* geometry, to allow for the stratification into the Levels of Existence, and “commutative” was dropped as it is inapplicable to motion that occurs in more than one dimension, such as the polar geometry of the life or ethical unit.

Now that we are using a micrometer caliper and computer instead of a yardstick and slide rule, a larger and more-encompassing model can be developed from Larson’s original work while retaining the best of what Larson has already accomplished.

–Bruce Peret, November, 2013

3 Nick Thomas (1941-) was educated as an electrical engineer and became an engineering officer in the Royal Air Force for 16 years. He met the work of Rudolf Steiner at the age of 18 and has been inspired by it ever since. In particular he seeks to reconcile Steiner’s spiritual research with the findings of science, and has found projective geometry to be a beautiful and appropriate approach. (<http://www.nct.anth.org.uk/people.htm>)

RS2-104: Scalar Motion

Bruce Peret

Definition of “Scalar”

Anyone who has explored the realm of the science that lies beyond what is taught in the classroom, will undoubtedly run across the term “scalar” without any consistency of application. Scalar waves, scalar energy, scalar motion, scalar this, scalar that... it appears the term is popular to describe something that the author does not quite understand themselves. So, let us start with a clear definition of what the term “scalar” means:¹

Scalar

“a quantity possessing only magnitude”

Quantity

“an exact or specific amount of measure”

Magnitude

“greatness of size or extent”

From the definitions, a *scalar* is simply the “specific amount of greatness.” Sounds nebulous, but it is fairly precise and a good definition of the word, “scalar.”

First, consider the word *amount* that is used in the definition of *quantity*. It comes from the old trading days where people would barter one “exact or specific amount of measure” for another. “I’ll trade you this sack of sugar for two bags of flour.” *Amounts* were the counting numbers. There are three attributes of the counting numbers that make them unique:

1. There is *no zero*. Suppose I came up to you, and said, “I’ll trade you *nothing* for your new Rolls-Royce.” Does this sound like a good deal, if you are the owner? If so, please contact the author ASAP. If not, then you understand why zero is not included in the counting numbers. Since they are based in *measures*, and measures are used in trade, you can only trade what you have and if do not have any of it (zero), then it cannot be used in trade.
2. There are *no fractional parts*. “I’ll trade you two and a half necklaces for three-quarters of your mule.” Possible, but pointless.
3. There are *no negative amounts*. With counting numbers, there must be *something* to count and there is no such thing as having “-4” dishes on the shelf.

Now that the idea of *quantity* is understood to be the whole or counting numbers, consider the associated term *measure*. Quantity is not just a count, but a count of *something*. “I have 10 *marbles*.”

But what about *magnitude*? The magnitude refers to the “greatness of size or extent,” which means that it is the *amount* specified in the quantity (of measure); the “6” in “6 somethings.” The “somethings” are not included in the magnitude, because it doesn’t matter what it is, only *how many there are*.

¹ All definitions are taken from Dictionary.com in *Dictionary.com Unabridged*. Source location: *Random House, Inc.*

And now you have the definition of *scalar*: “A quantity possessing only magnitude,” which is one of the non-zero, non-negative, non-fractional, whole counting numbers, *without* any identification of what it is a quantity of. The minimum scalar magnitude is therefore *one* (unity) and the maximum is unlimited—but *not* infinite. In nature, all magnitudes are finite values.²

Some people may say that zero and negative amounts are valid, but they are not part of the counting number system—they are essentially “promises.” If the computer at “Cars-R-Us” says they have “-2” brake pads in stock for you, are you going to walk home with anything? A promise won’t stop your car. Until you have them, for all practical purposes, “promises” don’t exist and cannot be counted as an item up for trade.

Since we will be dealing totally with the *natural* systems of reference in the Reciprocal System, we have to stick to what is “real,” not “promises” created by the inventive mind of man. They don’t exist in nature. Can you have “-1” ocean?

Scalar Ratio, Orientation and Cross-Ratio

When two *scalars* are brought into relationship with each other, a *ratio* is the result.

Ratio

“the relation between two similar *magnitudes* with respect to the number of times the first contains the second.”

As can be seen in the definition of the ratio, the ratio adds the concept of *proportion* to the concept of *magnitude*. This gives rise to three possibilities for the proportions of the ratio: one magnitude is either *equal*, *greater* or *less* than the other. This introduces the concept of a *scalar orientation*.

Orientation

“to adjust with relation to, or bring into relation to surroundings, circumstances, facts, etc.”

The three possible scalar orientations for the ratio of scalar magnitudes A and B, which as A:B, are: A=B, A>B and A<B. These relations shall be referred to as *scalar orientations*:

A < B	A = B	A > B
Low Orientation	Unit Orientation	High Orientation
A/B < 1.0	A/B = 1.0	A/B > 1.0

Recall that the *minimum* scalar magnitude is *unity* and it is a finite quantity, so the ratios of A/B or B/A will never become undefined because neither A nor B can be *zero* or *infinity*.

Note that in the low and high orientations, the possible combinations of scalar ratios are unlimited. But, where A=B, *only one ratio* is possible: *unity*. The scalar orientation structure therefore shows a natural separation across a common “scalar boundary” of unity, which can be used as a reference point, or as Larson calls it, a *natural datum*. This gives a “place” or “location” in which we can begin to define *scalar motion*, but it has a problem: given any ratio, there is no way to determine if you are observing A/B or B/A... *another* reference point is needed to determine the orientation of the ratio, itself, with

² Mathematics considers the set of real numbers to be magnitudes, disassociating it with nature and making it more of an “artificial reality” than a natural one. Though mathematics was originally created to describe nature, it has long since parted ways. See the works of Miles Mathis concerning “The Greatest Standing Errors in Physics and Mathematics” at <http://milesmathis.com>

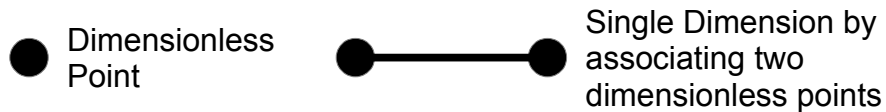
respect to an observer or environment. This can be found in the invariant property of the *cross-ratio*.

Invariant

“a quantity or expression that is constant throughout a certain range of conditions.”

A cross-ratio is literally a “ratio of ratios” and is the only projective invariant in all strata of geometry.³ In a scalar sense, it relates two scalar orientations through a ratio and that ratio remains constant—giving a secondary orientation to the ratios and producing *scalar motion*. One can also think of it as the ratio of slopes between two lines on a graph.

There are now two things to consider as the basis of scalar motion: the *cross-ratio* and the *scalar orientation*. The cross-ratio introduces the concept of *association*. In a geometric sense it is like two points joining to form a line, except here you join two ratios to form the cross-ratio. The result is a concept we call *dimension*.



Dimension

“a magnitude that, independently or in conjunction with other such magnitudes, serves to define the location of an element within a given set.”

A *scalar dimension* is a cross-ratio where one scalar orientation is fixed at unity (natural datum) and the other varies, in order to make a relative measurement to the natural datum of unity.

Scalar Motion

Scalar motion is another term that is often used with very little understanding of its meaning. *Scalar* has already been defined, so let us examine the term *motion* and its connection with the concept of a scalar:

Motion

“changing place or position.”

Motion is a simple enough concept to understand, but when you consider it in the context of “scalar motion,” it becomes an oxymoron. How is it possible for quantity possessing “magnitude only” to change place or position, when both “place” and “position” are totally foreign to the idea of a “magnitude only” scalar? It *cannot*—and there lies the problem with the term “scalar motion.”

What is meant by the term, *motion*, when associated with the concept of *magnitude*? The answer is found in how we express the concept of motion as *speed*—an inverse relation between some “quantity of spatial distance,” s , and some “quantity of time,” t , as s/t . Speed is just a *ratio of space to time* and therefore *is* motion, and in a more generic sense, simply a *ratio of quantities*.

It is important to understand that the concept of motion is a subset of ratio, because *ratio* deal with *magnitude* whereas *motion* deals with *quantity* (magnitudes of *something*, namely space and time). In essence, we have two similar concepts: that of *scalar ratio* (generic) and that of *scalar motion* (specific

³ A “projective invariant” means that the value does not change, no matter how you look at it. The term is from the field of *Projective Geometry*.

to space and time). *Scalar Motion*, as used in the context of the Reciprocal System of theory, is therefore the projectively invariant cross-ratio, with *specific aspects* of *space* and *time*. Concepts such as “scalar waves,” “scalar energy” or “scalar fields” do not exist in the theory.

In Larson’s books and papers, Larson uses *motion* as a ratio, not a cross-ratio, because he makes an assumption about the absolute nature of unit speed as the natural datum of measurement, and therefore eliminates it from the cross-ratio for convenience, since $(1/n) / (1/1) = 1/n$.

A Universe of Scalar Motion

Three dimensions of scalar motion, the scalar dimensions, are behind *all* structure in the universe of motion. These can be seen at the astronomical level, particular the expansion of galaxies that are often described as “spots on an inflating balloon.”

The most common question that students of the Reciprocal System ask is, “how can you have motion, without something moving?” The problem stems from the fact that motion is taught as a mechanical *quantity* (amount of something, typically velocity), not *magnitude* (not associated with a unit of measure). Try replacing the word “motion” with “ratio,” as it will help to overcome the conceptual programming, because you *can* “have a ratio, without anything moving.”

What is actually “moving” are *locations*, and for that to work you need an *observer*, *something to observe* and a *datum* from which to measure change. Larson’s scalar motion has a ratio to observe, a ratio to measure change from (the unit speed datum, forming the cross-ratio), but *lacks the observer*. Scalar motion *cannot* be observed directly, but only by how it *changes locations in space and time*. We call these scalar-induced changes of location, *force fields* (electric field, magnetism and gravity), even though there is actually *no interaction* between what is observed.

For example, consider walking towards a door. You have an internal motion that is mapped to a location, and that motion is forcing a change of location. You are not being magically pulled to the door by an invisible force—it is solely the underlying motion that is causing your change of location. This is the concept underlying the “instantaneous” attraction and repulsion of field effects, such as gravity. It appears instantaneous, because there is actually no interaction at all—they are independent motions that, when observed, appear to be interacting.

The lesson to be learned here is that in the Reciprocal System, “scalar” simply means “magnitude only,” where the magnitude is a finite number greater or equal to one, and “scalar motion” refers to the ratio of speed, which can be expressed in two forms: s/t (velocity) or t/s (energy).

RS2-105: Quantum π

Bruce Peret

Background

Researcher Miles Mathis wrote a couple of interesting papers concerning the mathematical constant, π , “What is Pi?”¹ and “The Extinction of Pi,”² where he causes considerable controversy with his conclusions that π is an *acceleration* and has a value of **4.0**, not the conventional 3.14159265. This raises an interesting point in the Reciprocal System because the RS is based on *discrete units* of scalar motion, analogous to *quanta* in conventional science. As you shrink a circle in diameter, eventually you will reach the point where the discrete boundary is reached and you end up with a square, instead of a circle. A “unit square” has a diameter of one unit and a perimeter (circumference) of four units, making the value of π to be 4.0, just as Mathis indicated in his papers.

Upon further investigation into the value of π , it was found that the answer in the Reciprocal System is “all of the above,” with the caveat that the value of π is *reference system dependent*.

As mentioned in the paper on scalar motion,³ the “units of motion” are *counting numbers* with a minimum quantity of *one*. Consecutive units therefore appear as links in a chain—solid bits of metal that can only flex at their boundaries. Larson, during his discussion on *direction reversals*, states that the only time you can change scalar direction is *at* the unit boundary, where the “links of the chain” can bend. This is radically different from the *continuum* approach of conventional science, where there are no discrete units and the structure is more like a piece of rope, able to bend at any location.⁴

Pixelation: Squaring the Circle

In our conventional, Euclidean frame of reference, there are three, orthogonal axes that we divide by fixed distance intervals. In the case of the Reciprocal System, those intervals are fixed at one natural unit of of space (or time, if cosmic). To use an old computer graphics term, our Euclidean reality is *pixelated* in a fashion similar to what computers draw on a monitor—a bunch of little boxes, not a smooth structure. Pixels have gotten really small these days, but if you take a magnifying glass to your monitor, you will see that it is composed of a bunch of dots of color and that a diagonal line actually looks like a staircase—it is not smooth. The same happens with curves—they are *approximated*, because the monitor is made of tiny, illuminated squares.⁵

Pixels are treated as a *unit*, in the sense that a blue pixel will be *all* blue; you cannot start with red on

1 Mathis, Miles, “What is Pi?”, <http://milesmathis.com/pi.html>

2 Mathis, Miles, “The Extinction of Pi”, <http://milesmathis.com/pi2.html>

3 Peret, Bruce, “RS2-104: Scalar Motion”, [http://reciprocalssystem.org/PDFa/RS2-104%20Scalar%20Motion%20\(Peret,%20Bruce\).pdf](http://reciprocalssystem.org/PDFa/RS2-104%20Scalar%20Motion%20(Peret,%20Bruce).pdf)

4 String Theory is between conventional and Reciprocal System approaches, using a continuous “rope” that wiggles to form standing waves, the discrete units of the RS. The string waves end up being $1/n$, wher “n” is a counting number.

5 LED monitors tend towards squares, whereas the older CRT monitors were dots. This was a big problem in the early days of computer graphics, as designers were accustomed to the smooth lines of a drafting board and raised a big fuss over the jagged lines of the lower-resolution displays back in the 1980s. Manufacturers eventually resorted to anti-aliasing techniques to blur the “jaggies” to make it visually appear smooth.

one side and end up with blue on the other side, in the same pixel. The entire pixel will always be the same color and intensity across its surface area. This is analogous to Larson’s “discrete unit” postulate. You can only “change color” after you exit one pixel and start another. Angled lines and curves drawn with pixels therefore appear jagged.




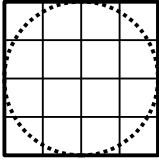
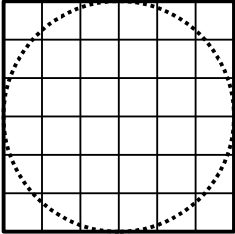
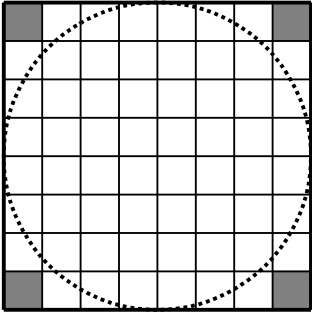
The rectangles are what the computer actually displays, in pixels, to make the black line that is seen on the monitor. It is optical trickery.

Consider the same situation in Nature. The observable, measurable universe is also “pixelated” because of the Reciprocal System’s *discrete unit postulate* and the absolute scaled, orthogonal, Euclidean projection. It is a grid of cubes—we just call it *quantized* rather than *pixelated*.



Now consider what happens if you try to draw a circle on a computer monitor that has a radius of *one pixel*? You get a 2×2 square, with a *circumference* of 8 units,⁶ a *diameter* of 2 units, and π , the ratio of *circumference to diameter*, is actually $8/2 = 4$ — not 3.14159, due to pixelation.

Programmers that dealt with the early computer graphics worked *at* pixel level and knew that the perimeter of a pixelated circle is $4 \times$ its diameter. This had to be accounted for when a user tried to pick a location on a circle, because it was *approximated*. With a light pen, you could select the pixel approximating the circle—near where the mathematical circle should be, but seldom exactly on it.

Discrete Structure	Radius	Perimeter	Circle/Square	π (P/2r)	π (A/r ²)
	1	8	4/4	4.00	4.00
	2	16	16/16	4.00	4.00
	3	24	36/36	4.00	4.00
	4	32	60/64	4.00	3.75

Take that unit square representing a pixelated circle and increase the radius to 2 or 3. You get a series of squares, since the curvature of the “real” circle is still too steep to clip any of the corners. As the diameter increases, “clipping” occurs as indicated by the gray squares in Radius=4, resulting in a

⁶ Assuming a 1:1, height:width ratio.

decreasing ratio of circular to square area that approaches the accepted value for π , as the radius approaches infinity. The clipped pixels are those that are entirely outside the circular area. But note that the radial-to-square area changes with radius, the *perimeter* does not, even if when following the jagged path around the clipped boxes. The perimeter is always $8r$, or $2\pi r$, where $\pi=4$.

Radius (pixels)	Square Area (pixels)	Circular Area (pixels)	π
1	4	4	4.00000000
2	16	16	4.00000000
3	36	36	4.00000000
4	64	60	3.75000000
5	100	96	3.84000000
6	144	132	3.66666667
7	196	172	3.51020408
8	256	224	3.50000000
9	324	284	3.50617284
10	400	352	3.52000000
100	40000	31812	3.18120000
200	160000	126424	3.16060000
300	360000	283892	3.15435556
400	640000	504220	3.15137500
500	1000000	787344	3.14937600
600	1440000	1133308	3.14807778
700	1960000	1542092	3.14712653
800	2560000	2013768	3.14651250
900	3240000	2548164	3.14588148
1000	4000000	3145544	3.14554400

Table 1: Quantized Area to Radius

It is this knowledge of pixelated (discrete) circles that provides a Reciprocal System understanding of Mathis' " $\pi = 4$ " concept. By assuming that the smallest quantity is a single, *discrete unit* (limit=1), rather than the smallest quantity approaching nothing (limit \rightarrow 0), you are quantizing the system into square, pixelated components where there is no such thing as a *curve*—only an *approximation* of a curve, made with stair-stepped lines of a fixed, unit-sized width. That stair-stepping adds the extra distance to the perimeter to bring π up to 4.0.

So there are actually *three different concepts* for this ratio we refer to as π :

1. Analog: circumference / diameter = 3.14159... in all cases (yin aspect). This is the mathematical value, that only exists in mathematics—not in Nature.
2. Quantized: perimeter / diameter = 4.000 in all cases (yang aspect). Due to the discrete unit (smallest quantity of one), this is the value found in the 3-dimensional, spatial coordinate system of Nature.
3. Transitional: area / radius² = 4.000 \rightarrow 3.14159... as radius $\rightarrow\infty$. This is a range of values, dependent upon radius—but note that in Nature *all quantities are finite*—there are no infinities, hence, the mathematical value for π can never be reached, since the radius (or area) will always be limited.

Acceleration and Orbital Velocity

In a universe of motion, everything is based on the ratio of motion, being speed (s/t) or energy (t/s). There are no unitless constants, such as π . So what are the units of π ?

We normally represent the calculation of speed as *distance per unit of time*, $v = s/t$, where “s” is a spatial distance. This can also be expressed as an *acceleration for a quantity of time*, $v = at$, or in natural units of space and time, $s/t = s/t^2 t$.

But going around the circumference of a circle is not the same thing as moving in a straight line, which is what these equations represent. Circular motion is referred to as an *orbital velocity*, v^2 . If we treat our equation for circumference, $C = 2\pi r$ as the equation for orbital speed, expressed in natural units of space and time, we get:

$$C = 2\pi r \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{s^2}{t^2} = \frac{s}{t^2} s$$

Where the circumference is an orbital velocity, the radius is a spatial distance and the value of 2π has units of *acceleration*.

We can therefore define acceleration in two, different ways:

1. Linear velocity over time: $a = \frac{v}{t}$ or $\frac{s}{t^2} = \frac{s}{t} \frac{1}{t}$
2. Orbital velocity over space: $a = \frac{v^2}{s}$ or $\frac{s}{t^2} = \frac{s^2}{t^2} \frac{1}{s}$

Like its yin-yang counterpart, all motion in the Reciprocal System is a relation of rotation (yin, orbital velocity) to translation (yang, linear velocity). In the material sector, rotation is in time and translation is in space. Both of these equations are natural consequences of the unit of motion concept.

Consider that with $\pi=4$, the equations become simpler and we find that Larson is already using them, though never realized that he was dealing simply with a pixelated perimeter and area. For example, the circumference is $2\pi r$, or simply $8r$. Circumference is an orbital velocity and the radius is linear (a line), so this is defining the relationship between rotation and translation, which is found in all of Larson’s 8:1 ratios concerning the electron.

Further, if we look at the area, $A = \pi r^2$ or $A = 4r^2$, we find that this is exactly the same formula that Larson uses to compute the *Periodic Table of the Elements*, $4n^2$. At a conceptual level, the definition of $\pi=4$ is stating that, in a discrete unit system (quantized), the electric rotation is analogous to the *circumference* (perimeter) and the magnetic rotation is analogous to the *area*. This also explains Larson’s choice of a 1-dimensional rotation for electric motion and a 2-dimensional (planar) rotation for magnetic motion.

This quantum π relationship will be further expounded upon in following papers, demonstrating that they are the underlying structure to electron orbitals and the atomic structure, as organized by the Periodic Table.

The Reciprocal System, being based solely on natural consequences (those found in Nature), tends to use the quantum π value of 4 in many applications. So pick your “piece of π ” by the reference system in use.

RS2-106: Dimensions and Displacements

Bruce Peret

Dimensions of Motion

In the Reciprocal System, everything is based on *scalar motion*,¹ which is simply a ratio of some magnitude of space to some magnitude of time. This ratio constitutes a *dimension of motion*, where there are three, possible states:

1. *Unity*, where the magnitudes of the aspects of space and time are equal. This is the “default” condition of a dimension of motion, which Larson refers to as the *progression of the natural reference system*. Since *unit motion* equates to the *speed of light*, the default motion of the universe is *outward at unit speed*—in other words, *everything* in the universe wants to fly apart from everything else at the speed of light, just for the heck of it. No energy required.
2. *Speed*, where the temporal magnitude is larger than the spatial magnitude, results in motion that is *less than unity*. Speed forms our conventional frame of reference where everything is moving at sub-light speeds. Larson uses the ratio of *s/t* to represent speed, which is the conventional way to represent *velocity*—to move some amount of space per some amount of time.²
3. *Energy*, where the spatial magnitude is larger than the temporal magnitude, results in a motion that is *greater than unity*. Larson uses the ratio of *t/s* to represent energy, which is the conventional concept of *mechanical work*—how much *time* does it take to move something a specific distance.

Over-unity, faster-than-light speeds are not directly observable from our conventional reference system, but we *can* observe how energy changes space through the use of a device known as *force fields*. These *lines of force* (t/s^2) are *lines of energy* (t/s) per *unit distance* (s).

When a dimension is at unity, nothing manifests, as it is equivalent to the “expansion of the cosmos.” In our conventional reference system, the first unit of motion is *speed*, creating a material structure such as a particle or atom. The first unit of motion can also be *energy*, which also creates an “inverse” particle or atom that Larson calls “cosmic matter,” conventionally called *antimatter*.³

This difference between speed (s/t) and energy (t/s) defines the two-sector approach of the Reciprocal System, the *material sector* (speed, s/t , referenced to clock time) and the *cosmic sector* (energy, t/s , referenced to clock space).

Number of Dimensions

Now that we have this tristate “dimension of motion,” how many of these dimensions can be linked together to form a single, compound structure? Professor KVK Nehru in his paper, “Some Thoughts on Spin,” addresses this question as a problem in geometric stability—if you have orthogonal dimensions,

¹ Refer to: Peret, Bruce, “RS2-104: Scalar Motion.”

² In the Reciprocal System, *speed* is scalar (magnitude only) and *velocity* is a vector, having a magnitude *and direction*.

³ Larson does not use the term “antimatter” because the Reciprocal System is not based on opposite charges, but on inverse space/time relationships. Cosmic matter is inverse matter, which *appears* to have the opposite “charge” because of the inversion of scalar direction.

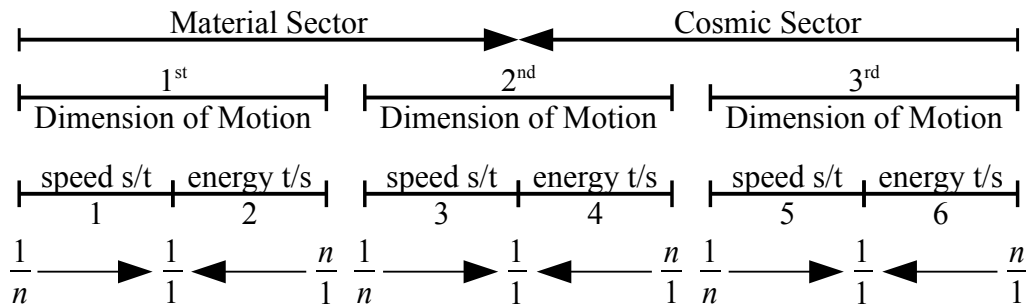
how may can co-exist together in a stable form? His answer is just *probability* of arrangement:

In a closed group of operators, like [1 *i j k*], the result of the combination of any number of the basal elements is also a member of the same group. The result of any such combination can be known only if all the possible binary combinations of the elements are first defined in terms of the basal elements *i, j* and *k* themselves (besides, of course, the identity operator, 1). Let there be *n* basal elements (excluding the unit operator 1) in a group. Then the number of unique binary combinations of these elements, in which no element occurs twice, is $n(n-1)/2$. We can readily see that a group becomes self-sufficient (finite) only if the number of binary combinations of the basal elements is equal to the number of those basal elements themselves, that is:

$$\frac{n(n-1)}{2} = n$$

The only definite solution for *n* is 3. (Zero and infinity are other solutions.) Therefore if we regard space (time) as a group of orthogonal rotations, its dimensionality *has to be three* in order to make it self-sufficient dimensionally. Otherwise the number of dimensions either has to shrink to zero, or proliferate to infinity.⁴

Nehru’s analysis indicates the point of *dimensional stability* is three dimensions and all of the building blocks of the Reciprocal System are based on three dimensions of motion⁵ (three, scalar dimensions), evenly distributed across the material and cosmic sectors. Each dimension has three states, with the states of *speed* and *energy* constituting some kind of structure. Larson refers to these “offsets” from the state of unity as *units of motion*, where *each dimension* of motion has *two units* of motion, *s/t* and *t/s*:



Though there are *six* units of motion (numbered 1-6 on the diagram), you will never see Larson refer to more than *three*.⁶ When the fourth unit of motion is reached, the net motion is no longer *speed*, but *energy*, making the structure *cosmic* in nature, so the 4th unit of “material” motion (looking at the table, left-to-right) is analogous to the 3rd unit of “cosmic” motion (looking at the table, right-to-left) and the motion is no longer directly observable with our conventional instrumentation.

Any *aggregate* will have its net motion in one of these three units of motion, which Larson refers to as *speed ranges*:

4 Nehru, KVK, “Some Thoughts on Spin,” *Reciprocity* 26, № 3, page 15, Section 9, “Dimensionality of Space.”
 5 Larson simply postulated that motion existed in three dimensions, based on observation. Prof. Nehru provided the mathematical concept and proof.
 6 Larson, Dewey B., *The Universe of Motion*, North Pacific Publishers, Portland, Oregon, p. 208, “Inasmuch as the three scalar dimensions are independent, the maximum speed in each is two units, as shown in Figure 8 (Chapter 6). Thus there are six total units of speed (or energy) between the absolute speed zero and the absolute energy zero. It follows that the neutral point is at three units. At any net speed below this level, the motion of an object, as a whole, is in space.”

- 1-x: *low speed*, first unit. This is the realm of conventional science and what we observe as our spatial “reality.”
- 2-x: *intermediate speed*, second unit. These motions are observable, but have inverse properties, such as white dwarf stars and inverse thermal motion (super-hot appearing cold).
- 3-x: *ultra-high speed*, third unit. Also observable as an intermediate speed motion, but with more pronounced effects, such as the anti-gravity motion of pulsars. Due to the dimensional reduction at this speed range, ultra-high speed motion tends to be linear (jets).

Larson uses the #-x format to indicate which unit of motion the speed is in. For example, 2-x says that the motion is in the 2nd unit of motion, at some value *less* than the maximum for the unit.

The Concept of the Clock

In a universe of motion, *everything* is motion—and that includes the *clock*. Granted, conventional thinking says the clock is just “time,” but with two sectors of motion there are also two aspects of the clock, *clock time* and *clock space*. Taken together, the relation of space to time (or time to space) is *motion*, so the clock is motion with aspects of space and time, just like any other motion in the Reciprocal System.

Where the confusion comes in is what the clock *represents*. If we examine how we use *clock time*, it is normally in relationship to either *duration* or *speed*. It took 5 hours to unload that truck or that car is going 45 miles per hour down the road. In both cases, time is related to space (moving boxes a distance for a specific duration of time, or a distance per a duration). The clock is therefore the standard device we use to *measure change*, or as Larson would put it, the *datum* of measurement.

The only datum in the Reciprocal System is that of *unit speed*, from which *all motion* is measured. It is from this unit motion datum that displacements are made to create structure. But the default, “at rest” condition of the universe is to move *at* unit speed, the speed of light. Larson refers to this motion as the *progression of the natural reference system*.

This unit speed *is* what we call the *clock*—our datum of measurement. A common misunderstanding is that the progression (the expansion of the universe) moves with the “tick of the clock” in both space and time. This is incorrect. The progression **IS** the “tick” that moves everything else, because the progression does not move relative to itself—it stays “fixed” like the end of a tape measure. Each discrete unit of the progression is a “tick” of the clock.

When we make use of clock functions, we *normalize* that aspect (clock time or clock space). That simply means that we take a ratio, like driving 300 miles in 5 hours, and reduce the denominator to unity. 300 miles in 5 hours is normalized to 60 miles per hour—a speed. If it took you 6 hours to write 3 book reports, then you are working at a rate of 2 hours per report. We then use these normalized rates to predict future events. If you had 10 book reports to write, at 2 hours per report, then you’re looking at 20 hours of work.

In many scientific applications, the normalized component (the denominator of a ratio of motion) is just ignored because it is unity. The ratio of *s/t* simply become *s*, a *distance*, rather than a speed. When examining conventional scientific processes, keep a watchful eye out for this omission.

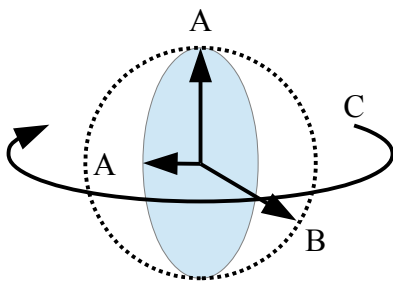
Displacements

A *displacement* is a measurement of how much something changed from a known point. In the Reciprocal System, that “point” is *unit speed*, the *speed of light*. The notation for particles and atoms use *displacements* rather than the ratio of speed, because it is actually that displacement “delta” that defines the atomic properties.

Displacements are simply the difference in one aspect of motion from unity:

$$\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{1} = 2 \text{ temporal displacement} \quad \frac{3}{1} - \frac{1}{1} = (2) \text{ spatial displacement}$$

A displacement can either be in space or in time. In the Reciprocal System, a *spatial* displacement is distinguished from a temporal one by placing the number in parenthesis, like an accountant would for a negative number. “2” would be a temporal displacement of 2 (speed of 1/3, as compared to 1/1) and “(2)” would be a spatial displacement (speed of 3/1).



Because we are dealing with a 3-dimensional universe of motion, Larson’s notation for displacements includes three components: a principle magnetic rotation, a subordinate magnetic rotation and an electric rotation. Notion for particles and atoms use three displacements, to represent displacements in the three, scalar dimensions in the A-B-C format. For example, oxygen is 2-2-(2), which means that the two, *temporal* rotations have a displacement in time of 2 units, coupled with a *spatial* rotation in the 3rd scalar dimension of 2 units.

Displacements can also represent either material sector (3D space) or cosmic sector (3D time) structures, which Larson notates with an “M” or “C” prefix, as well as exchanging numbers in parenthesis by those, without. For example:

- M 2-2-(1) is material fluorine, atomic number 7.
- C (2)-(2)-1 is cosmic fluorine, also atomic number 7.

This seems to be unnecessary as the parenthesis on the two magnetic rotations clearly indicate to which sector the 3-dimensional structure belongs. Larson later uses the M/C designation with a superscript “*” to indicate a charged condition that cannot be represented in the displacement notation, so the notation does get used.

One final note on atomic displacements. For a particle, the A-B-C notation represents motion in three, scalar dimensions, minus the displacement of the *rotational base*.⁷ Larson refers to this as a “double rotating system” that Prof. KVK Nehru later identified as a *solid rotation* (the rotation of a ball, rather than a disk). Particles have *single*, double-rotating system whereas atoms have *two*, double-rotating systems. The displacements listed for an atom are the *same* for each of these double-rotating systems within the atomic structure.

⁷ The concept of the *rotational base* will be covered in a future paper.

RS2-107: Mass and Gravity

Bruce Peret

Background

As discussed in “RS2-106: Dimensions and Displacements,” Larson refers to *units of motion* that comprise the two aspects of a scalar dimension, *speed* (s/t, $0 \rightarrow 1$) and *energy* (t/s, $1 \rightarrow \infty$). Three dimensions with two aspects resulted in six units of motion, which he then splits in half to create the three speed ranges for the material and cosmic sectors, designated as 1-x (low speed), 2-x (intermediate speed) and 3-x (ultra-high speed). The range number defines the maximum unit of motion and the “-x” some fraction, thereof.

Speed ranges are discussed in more detail in *The Universe of Motion*, as an explanation of the inverse density gradient of white dwarfs (intermediate speeds) and the anti-gravity motion of quasars and pulsars (ultra-high speeds), with both motions taking place in *equivalent space* instead of the normal space of our reference system. (The reason being that only a single, scalar dimension can be completely expressed in the reference system with the other two dimensions modifying the expression of that coordinate information via equivalent space.)

This is at variance with the equivalent space concept used at the particle and chemical levels, discussed in *Nothing But Motion*, where equivalent space is treated as the *spatial expression of temporal motion*. Granted, this does work for the second unit of motion (energy), but does not work for the third (speed in a 2nd dimension) because the third unit of motion is already “space,” and therefore cannot also be in “equivalent space” at the same time.

In Gustave LeBon’s book, *The Evolution of Forces* (1908), he discusses the difference between *mass* and *weight*, as they were interpreted by the 19th century researchers. Conventional science treats mass as *force* divided by *acceleration*, typically the acceleration of gravity. The older approach is to treat mass as *weight* divided by *velocity*:

$$\text{mass} = \frac{\text{force}}{\text{acceleration}} = \frac{\frac{t}{s^2}}{\frac{s}{t^2}} = \frac{t^3}{s^3}$$

Equation 1: Modern Definition of Mass

$$\text{mass} = \frac{\text{weight}}{\text{velocity}} = \frac{\frac{t^2}{s^2}}{\frac{s}{t}} = \frac{t^3}{s^3}$$

Equation 2: Older Definition of Mass

The older definition is actually closer to the Reciprocal System atomic model because particles and atoms are defined by magnetic and electric *rotations*, an *angular velocity*. In Larson’s A-B-C displacement notation, the A-B magnetic “double rotation” has the dimensions of $t/s \times t/s = t^2/s^2$; the

same units LeBon refers to as *weight*. The electric rotation is an inverse *spatial* angular velocity, s/t, matching the velocity component. The older definition of mass precisely matches the A-B-C displacement structure of particles and atoms used by Larson:

$$\text{mass} = \frac{\text{magnetic rotation}}{\text{electric rotation}} = \frac{AB}{C} = \frac{\left(\frac{t}{s}\right)^2}{\frac{s}{t}} = \frac{t^3}{s^3}$$

Equation 3: RS Definition of Mass (from Atomic Structure)

In the Reciprocal System, the concept of “mass” is mathematically determined by the net temporal displacement of the atom—its angular velocity *in time*. The magnetic rotation therefore accounts for the primary mass of any particle or atom, which is then slightly modified by the electric rotation in *equivalent time*—the “time equivalent of space”—being the reciprocal concept of *equivalent space*.

Gravity of the Situation

As we know, space and time are reciprocals of each other. In the Reciprocal System, *everything* has its reciprocal, which also includes direction, velocity and geometry. Inward and outward motion are reciprocals, as are linear and angular velocities, and points and volumes.¹

So, we have mass defined as an *outward, angular velocity in time*, defining a *volume*. Let’s take a complete reciprocal of mass and see what we have as a natural consequence:

- The aspect of *time* becomes *space*.
- *Outward* motion becomes *inward* motion.
- *Angular* (circumferential) velocity becomes *linear* (radial) velocity.
- *Volume* becomes a *point* location.

The reciprocal of *mass* is therefore an *inward, linear velocity in space* that can be expressed through a *single point*. That is the definition of *gravity*, where the “point” is the “center of gravity.” Mass and gravity are the *same thing*, from inverse perspectives.

Massless Particles

All material motions have a rotation in time and therefore *all* material motions (particles and atoms) *must have mass*. The problem with “massless” particles lies in the way we indirectly measure mass through the *measurable* gravitational pull in space, not *unmeasurable* angular velocity in time. And that brings up another reciprocal relation, that of the inverse relationship between “step measure,” how we measure things in a straight line, and “growth measure,” how we measure angles.

Step measure is the conventional method of measuring finite quantities, just like pacing off steps to measure distance. This is associated with the first unit of motion, *speed*, with the range² of 0→1. Coordinate time can also be “step measured,” but unfortunately our mechanics and technology only allow us to measure *space*, not time, so temporal measurements must be made by their projection into equivalent space as an angular change, *growth measure*.

¹ Larson only considered the inverse relationship between space/time and inward/outward. Being unfamiliar with projective geometry, he never considered the linear/angular or point/volume inverses. These are a feature of RS2.

² Since the datum of measurement in the RS is *unity*, the speed of light, speed is measured by a fractional amount.

Growth measure is associated with the second unit of motion, *energy*, with the range of $1 \rightarrow \infty$. Since we cannot do a finite count to infinity, growth measure is done with the Calculus concept of *infinitesimals*, the *integral*. To transform this growth measure in equivalent space to a step measure in linear space, the natural logarithm must be used: $\Delta s = \ln(\Delta t)$.³ The consequence of this is that the magnitude of gravity appears as a *logarithmic curve*, whereas the magnitude of mass is *linear*. The Reciprocal System works with *discrete units*, quanta, so until the magnitude of a temporal rotation, *mass*, becomes high enough to produce a single unit of inward, spatial magnitude, gravity does not exist in space. And that occurs with a net temporal speed of 3 displacement units, since $\ln(3) = 1.1$.⁴

So any rotating system that has a net displacement of 0, 1 or 2 will have no net effect as gravity in space, giving them the *appearance* of being “massless.” Specifically, the “massless” particles are photons, positrons, electrons and neutrinos. The proton is the first particle with mass, having a temporal displacement of 3 units (2 for the proton, plus the 1 in the rotational base omitted from the notation).

The “electron volt” masses that are associated with these massless particles are an attempt to determine the actual, rotational speeds of the particles, rather than inferring it from their gravitational influence.

Particles Moving at the Speed of Light

Just because a particle is “massless” does not mean it is carried by the progression of the natural reference system at the speed of light (unit speed, in natural units), as photons are. In order for a particle to be carried, there needs to be a *free dimension*, a dimension at unit speed in one of the *three* scalar dimensions of motion for the progression to have effect.

Uncharged electrons and positrons only use a single scalar dimension, leaving two free to be carried by the progression. Photons, as a birotation, use two scalar dimensions (basically a positron+electron combination) with the third available to be carried by the progression. Uncharged electron neutrinos use a single magnetic and electric dimension, leaving one free to be carried. Muon neutrinos are a single, magnetic dimension (analogous to a *magnetic monopole*), leaving two free dimensions to be carried by the progression.

Charge, the vibration created by a photon captured in a rotation, occupies two dimensions. Any charged particle will use all three dimensions, so it cannot be carried at the speed of light and behaves more particle-like, such as the charged electrons of static electricity. Starting with the proton, all three dimensions are occupied so atoms are never carried by the progression.

Direction Reversals and The Rotational Base

Larson considered only *linear velocity* to be primary, because he was thinking in spatial terms where the concept of rotation required *two* dimensions. But consider the case of an astronaut with a baseball, out in the vacuum of space where no other forces are present. He can do two things with that baseball: throw it, where it will continue to move at a linear velocity forever in a straight line, or spin it and it will rotate (angular velocity) forever. In Eastern philosophy, linear motion is *yang* and angular motion is *yin*—“spin is yin.” A primary, angular velocity is every bit as probable as a primary, linear velocity.

Larson, in order to get rotation with a “yang only” approach, he needed *something to rotate*, which

³ Larson, Dewey B., *Basic Properties of Matter*, ISUS, Inc., Salt Lake City, UT, 1988, page 7 on “Solid Cohesion” and Equation 1-1.

⁴ If you are a computer/math person, gravity = floor(ln(Δt)). When Δt = 0, 1 or 2, gravity = 0 = massless.

gave rise to two devices, that of the *direction reversal* and *rotational base*. The direction reversal is simply a diameter on which to create rotation as an angular velocity, resulting in the rotational base. This rotational base supplied the missing component on which to build atomic rotations that was not present in a purely linear system.

In RS2, the reevaluation of the Reciprocal System, we assume that the yin, angular velocity is a primary motion along with the yang, linear speed, completing the “tao of motion.”

Taking this geometry into account, the progression of the natural reference system is still “outward at unit speed,” but with one aspect being a linear, outward speed (a translation) and the other aspect being an angular, outward speed (a rotation). Therefore, every location is potentially a “rotational base” and the concept of a “direction reversal” is unnecessary, because rotation is primary and RS2 does not require “something to rotate.”

This infers that the concept of *vibration*, which Larson associates with his direction reversal, is *not* a primary motion but only arises as *shear strain* from oppositely directed motions, such as the counter-rotations of a birotation as expressed in Euler’s formula, $e^{ix} + e^{-ix} = 2 \cos(x)$.

Rotational Dimensions

Our physical senses are designed to interpret the world around us in simple, 1-dimensional relationships, such as moving in a straight line (mph, kph), or spinning with a constant angular velocity (rpm).⁵ This creates a conceptual challenge with the Reciprocal System, because the RS is a 3-dimensional system that cannot be directly expressed in a single length or angular measurement. These visualizations can assist in understanding the concepts:

- *2-dimensional magnetic rotation*: a cone with the wide end expanding across the surface of a sphere. This is known as a *solid rotation* that takes 720 degrees, or 4π radians to complete. In physics, this is measured as a particle with spin- $\frac{1}{2}$, because it appears to take two, 360-degree rotations to complete (they assume it is going at half speed).
- *1-dimensional electric rotation*: a common, spinning disc that takes 360 degrees or 2π radians to complete. In physics, these are the “integer spin” particles, the spin-1 on which they base relative measurements.
- *1-dimensional vibration*: two, opposing electric rotations. The second rotation “undoes” the first rotation, resulting in a cosine waveform. Take a rod with a flexible elbow. Rotate one end of the rod one way, then rotate the pivot of the rod in the opposite direction. The far end will trace a sine wave in one dimension.
- *Rotational vibration*: combine a vibration with a rotation. In one dimension, you get the “washing machine agitator” motion where the rotational direction is constantly changing. In two dimensions, you get a similar effect, except the washing machine is flipping itself upside down and back at the same time.
 - *1-dimensional rotational vibration* is electric charge (electric field).
 - *2-dimensional rotational vibration* is magnetic charge (magnetism).

And that’s all you need to construct a Universe of Motion.

⁵ “mph” = Miles per Hour; “kph” = Kilometers per Hour; “rpm” = Revolutions per Minute.

RS2-108: The Lorentz Factor

Bruce Peret

From the “Simple English Wikipedia”¹:

The *Lorentz Factor* is the name of the factor by which time, length, and “relativistic mass” change for an object while that object is moving and is often written γ (gamma). This number is determined by the object’s speed in the following way:

$$\gamma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{v}{c}\right)^2}}$$

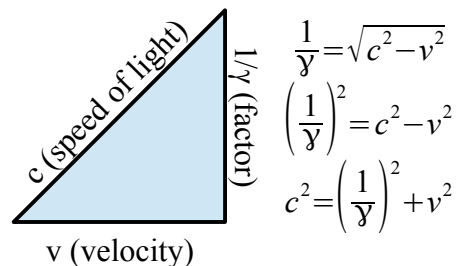
Where v is the speed of the object and c is the speed of light (expressed in the same units as your speed). The quantity (v/c) is often labeled β (beta) and so the above equation can be rewritten:

$$\gamma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \beta^2}}$$

Lets examine the Lorentz equation to see what it is actually describing. In the Reciprocal System, the speed of light, c , is unity (1.0) in *natural units* of space and time—one unit of space per one unit of time. Conventional science uses “man-made” units that are derived by some kind of consensus. For example, the *meter* (meaning “measure”) was defined as one ten-millionth of the distance between the North Pole and the Equator. For the most part, conventional units are arbitrary. However, the Reciprocal System’s *natural units* are a consequence of the *structure of nature*, inherent in everything.

Starting with the velocity component, the factor v/c is simply *normalization to unity*, much like converting a range of values to percentages. Since the value of c is 1.0 in the Reciprocal System, the velocity in natural units is already normalized and this can just be reduced to v , making the concept of β unnecessary, as β represents the same consequence for arbitrary units.

We now have a normalized system of $1-v^2$. Knowing that unity is the speed of light, this part of the equation is actually saying: $c-v^2$ (in natural units). Because $c = 1$, $c^n = 1$ and n can have any value, so this part of the equation is actually $\sqrt{c^n - v^2}$. But when the square root function is considered, it becomes apparent that $n = 2$ and this Lorentz Factor is nothing more than the disguised equation of a *right triangle* that has been adjusted to express the speed of light a unit hypotenuse:

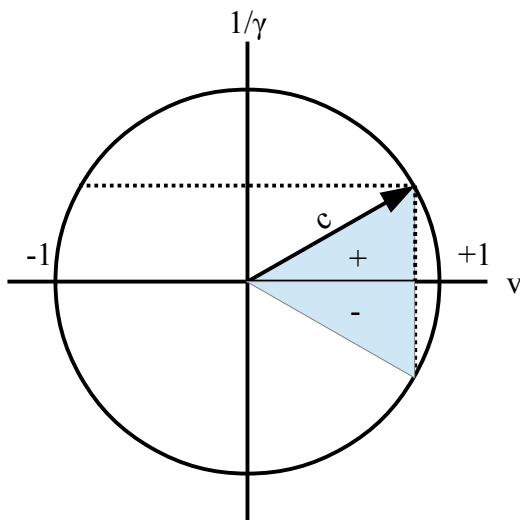


¹ http://simple.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lorentz_factor

Alas, science also tends to overlook one of the more interesting properties of the square root—that the function returns *two solutions*, a positive one and a *negative one*. The negative one is *ignored* (though the absolute value is never included in the Lorentz equation), because it would indicate that *time, length and relativistic mass could also be negative*. But if you consider both solutions simultaneously, then a bigger problems arises... they cancel each other out and you end up with the classic “division by zero” problem that allows you to do things like proving $2=1$.² (So don’t mention it and hope nobody notices.)

One should also note that the equation for a right triangle is also the *equation for a circle*: $r^2 = x^2 + y^2$, where r is the radius. Because $r = c = 1$, this is a *unit circle*, with the velocity on the x axis and the Lorentz factor being the corresponding value on the y axis.

By plotting $(v, 1/\gamma)$ in its entirety, the reciprocal relationship becomes clearer. What immediately stands out is that a velocity can drop all the way to -1 , the *speed of light running backwards*. That may sound a bit strange, but once identified in conventional terms, it is a very familiar concept.



In the Reciprocal System, the speed of light (unit speed) is the fulcrum between motion in space and motion in time. As such, it is the *upper limit* of both of those motions, essentially being the *maximum speed of the universe*, which is referred to as the *progression of the natural reference system*.

You can only slow down from this speed. In space, you add time, so the speed of $1s/1t$ becomes $1s/nt$. In time, you add space going from $1t/1s$ to $1t/ns$, remembering that when you cross the unit speed boundary, inversion takes place and speed, s/t , becomes energy, t/s .

This is indicated in the Lorentz Factor, because any value where $v > 1$ becomes *undefined*—there is no solution to the equation, because you would be moving at a velocity that is

faster than the fastest velocity possible for the Universe. The system is only solvable if $-1 \leq v \leq +1$.

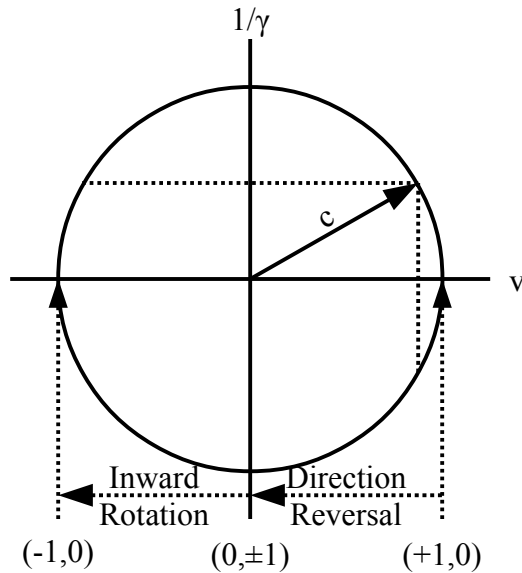
Anything (photons, particles, atoms, molecules, etc) being *carried* by this progression will be moving at this “maximum speed of the universe.” Photons, having no net displacement in space or time (in a vacuum) have *no resistance to this speed* and will therefore be carried at this maximum speed, which is *why* we call it the *speed of light*, or in the Reciprocal System, *unit speed*, and why the speed of light is constant in all reference frames in *Relativity*. Photons are not actually moving on their own; they are just being carried by the progression—no relative motion to the speed of the progression.

This is why the speed of light, the maximum speed of the Universe, cannot be exceeded by any *velocity in space*.³ It has nothing to do with “infinite mass” or an object shrinking into nonexistence, which is how the Lorentz Factor is interpreted.

The relations in the Lorentz Factor, understood as a unit circle, do occur in the Reciprocal System—but under different names. Larson unknowingly uses it as the basis of his initial motions.

² Let $a=b$. Then $a^2 = ab$; $a^2+a^2 = a^2+ab$; $2a^2 = a^2+ab$; $2a^2-2ab = a^2+ab-2ab$; $2a^2-2ab=a^2-ab$; $2(a^2-ab)=1(a^2-ab)$; cancel (a^2-ab) from both sides gives $2=1$.

³ I did qualify that, because faster-than-light motions are commonplace in the Reciprocal System, but manifest differently than “warp drive.” The translational velocities are always less than or equal to unit speed.



The problem is better understood in the complex plane, where the gamma function represents the imaginary axis ($1/\gamma = -\gamma$). By default, the Universe is expanding at unit speed, having the coordinates of $(+1,0)$ on the diagram.

Larson then introduces the concept of a *direction reversal*, which results in a *linear vibration*. This is moving inward (left on the v axis) to the coordinates $(0,\pm 1)$. The progression velocity appears to stop ($v=0$), but there is now a split across the gamma axis, which is “imaginary” and *rotational*, creating the two, oppositely-directed rotations that are known as a *birotation*.⁴ The resolution of this birotation can be expressed by Euler’s formula using the exponential functions:

$$\frac{e^{+i\gamma} + e^{-i\gamma}}{2} = \cos(\gamma)$$

So this “direction reversal” results in a *cosine* function, which Larson defines as a *photon*—the core of his rotating systems.⁵

Now that he has this $\pm\gamma$ “line” to rotate, Larson adds an inward scalar *rotation* to the photon, moving the net motion to the $(-1,0)$ coordinate with a single speed solution, creating the *rotational base*, whose net motion opposes the progression at the same velocity, the *speed of light running backwards* that we call *gravity*, a very familiar concept.

Essentially, the Lorentz Factor is just a kludge hiding the use of imaginary quantities to describe a gravitational field structure, in a fashion similar to the imaginary quantities used to describe electric and magnetic fields. This gravitational opposition to the progression is what gives the *appearance* of increasing mass—even though mass remains constant—since a “heavier” object must have more gravitational pull and be harder to move.

The RS2 Approach

The Lorentz Fudge is a 1-dimensional solution to a 2-dimensional problem, as is Larson’s definition of the rotational base. However, the Universe is 3-dimensional and as William Hamilton discovered, it takes 4 dimensions to solve a 3-dimensional rotation: the *quaternion*.

The RS2 solution was to upgrade the complex plane of the corrected Lorentz Factor and replace it with a quaternion. This, however, changes Larson’s 2-unit approach of *speed* and *energy* into a 4-unit system of $+1, i, i.j$ and $i.j.k=-1$. This resulted in a far more accurate representation of the photon, changing it from a linear vibration to a quaternion rotation with similar characteristics, but including electromagnetic properties with a 1-dimensional, electric rotation (k) combined with a 2-dimensional, magnetic rotation ($i.j$). Since $i.j = k$, a birotation can be formed along electromagnetic lines, using $i.j(-k)$, providing similar behavior to Prof. KVK Nehru’s original birotation model.

This will be elaborated on in a future paper, but just wanted to note the RS/RS2 difference.

⁴ K.V.K. Nehru, “The Law of Conservation of Direction,” *Reciprocity* 18 № 3 page 3.

⁵ Larson’s solution is 2-dimensional; the 3-dimensional solution proposed by RS2 uses a quaternion rotation to accomplish the reversal, resulting in a more complex structure of the photon.

Summary

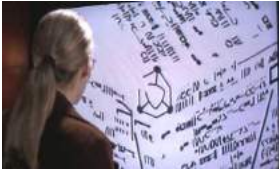
1. The Lorentz Factor is the equation of a right triangle, where speed is normalized for a unit speed of light.
2. Ignoring the negative roots and velocities of the equation conceals the fact that the Lorentz Factor is actually just a unit circle.
3. Unit speed is the maximum speed the physical universe is capable of, expressed in the Reciprocal System as the *outward progression of the natural reference system*.⁶
4. The minimum speed is negative unity, the *inward motion expressed by gravitation*.
5. The default speed of the Universe is unity. When a conventional object “at rest” is accelerated, what is actually happening is that the inward motion of gravity is being neutralized. A rocket isn’t increasing its speed by thrust—the thrust is reducing the effect gravitation is having upon it, allowing it to return to the default speed of unity (the speed of light).
6. It is impossible to accelerate an object past the speed of light *in space*, because you are *not* adding velocity—you are *reducing resistance* and once that resistance is gone, you are done. This is the situation in particle accelerators and why electromagnetic systems cannot accelerate a particle past the speed of light. All they can do is reduce the resistance preventing the particle from moving at the speed of light.
7. The circular form of the Lorentz Factor produces similar results to Larson’s construction of the rotational base.
8. When the 1-dimensional interpretation is upgraded to three dimensions, the linear vibration of the photon becomes a quaternion rotation possessing electromagnetic characteristics, such as TE, TM and TEM modes.

What the Lorentz Factor comes down to is a device that is used to try to understand the inward, “backwards speed of light” motion of gravitation, similar to Ptolemy's epicycle description of the reversal of planetary motion. But when placed in the proper context, one can see past the illusions of mathematics and understand the underlying concepts.

⁶ Known to astronomers as the *Hubble Expansion*.

RS2-109: Dimensional Thinking

Bruce Peret

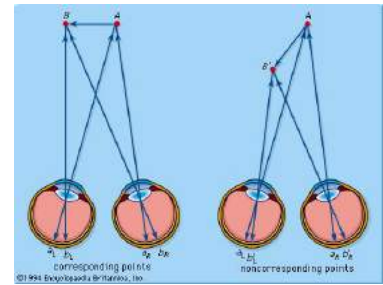


“An alien intelligence is going to be more advanced. And that means efficiency functioning on multiple levels and in *multiple dimensions*.”

—S. R Hadden (from the film, *Contact*)

Human perception is based primarily on 1- and 2-dimensional thinking. For example, all locations in space can be connected by a 1-dimensional line, regardless of how many twists and turns it takes to get from start to end.

Our vision works like a 2-dimensional projection screen with a lens focusing an image on the surface of the retina. With two eyes, the mind can give the *illusion* of three dimensions by focusing on a distant point to create a triangular relationship and estimate the distance to that point. But we don’t actually “see” in three dimensions... we internally recreate a 3-dimensional geometry from 1 and 2-dimensional information. If we had senses that perceived three dimensions, one would be able to see the *back* of an object as clearly as the *front*.



This modality of thought has carried over into everything we do with our senses, including the inductive theories created by observation. Dewey Larson created his “reciprocal system” through *induction*, observing that the atoms of the Periodic Table could be accurately expressed by *three* magnitudes, rather than a 1-dimensional atomic number—if those magnitudes were the *inverse* of spatial magnitudes. From this pattern, he hypothesized that this “inverse magnitude” must be *time*, as mechanically described by the concept of *speed*—the inverse relation of space to time. But that also inferred that time, like space, had *three dimensions* and both space and time were related to each other as aspects of *motion*. From this he developed his theory of a universe of motion, now known as the *Reciprocal System of physical theory*.

From this inductive theory, Larson created two postulates to define his conceptual basis, then proceeded to deduce the structure of the physical universe¹ from those postulates to see how close it matched the original observation.

Larson, however, was still caught in the paradigm of 1-dimensional, linear thinking. This is evidenced by the fact that he could have *linear* motion without anything moving, but *could not have angular motion* without something to rotate. In his case, the photon provided the “stick” to spin into the concept of the rotational base—one dimension spinning to make two. Yet, he also postulates that the Universe is 3-dimensional in nature.

In his paper, “The Law of Conservation of Direction,”² Prof. KVK Nehru states, “Rotation is precluded only if space is one-dimensional. Just as soon as it is established that the stationary spatial reference system is three-dimensional, rotation becomes a possibility” and introduces the concept of rotation

1 Larson’s first publication was the 1959 book, *The Structure of the Physical Universe* that outlined the deductions made from his postulates, comparing them to the observed universe.

2 KVK Nehru, “The Law of Conservation of Direction,” *Reciprocity* 18, № 3, page 3.

being *primary*, meaning that the angular velocity behind rotation is just as likely as the translational velocity of Larson’s direction reversal—*rotation without anything to rotate*.

By making rotation primary (a constant, angular velocity), the photon could now be represented by a 2-dimensional quantity, the *complex number*, with the “real” aspect being the translational speed of the outward progression and the “imaginary” aspect acting as a rotational operator to specify the angular velocity (frequency) of the rotation.

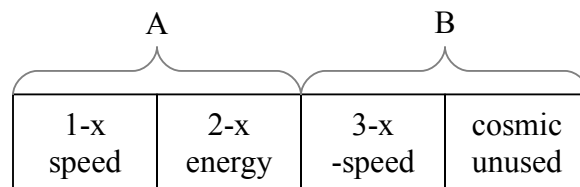
$\frac{1}{n}$ ← speed | energy → $\frac{n}{1}$ Nehru’s concept was actually buried in Larson’s own research, concerning the idea of *units of motion* that represented three possible “speed ranges” of any specific motion. The basis of this is Larson’s speed-energy relationship, where any motion could exist as either a unit of speed ($1/n$) or energy ($n/1$), as a simple matter of *arrangement*, not requiring any addition or loss of energy to change between the two.

Speed was Larson’s *first unit of motion* (1-x speed range) and *energy* was the *second* (2-x range). Energy, having its “direction reversal” in time ($n/1$, the 1 being +1 -1 +1 = 1) had to be expressed in *equivalent space*, which is a 2-dimensional form of space representing the effect time has upon space. Speed, in space, was a linear translation (v), but because equivalent space was a 2nd power function, speed in equivalent space is *orbital* (v^2), making equivalent space Larson’s version of the “imaginary” number. Nehru’s concept of “rotation as primary” is just Larson’s motion in equivalent space.

But this is *still* 1-or-2 dimensional thinking, in a 3-dimensional universe. Larson’s work is basically done on a number line, where all the values are real. Nehru extended Larson’s work into the complex plane, giving two dimensions to motion. What happens if we take “thinking” up to three dimensions?

The first thing we run into is an old problem from the 1800s that puzzled researchers into imaginary quantities: how to increase the rotational dimensions of the “points on a plane” of complex numbers into “points on a sphere,” where it becomes impossible to calculate the quotient of the coordinates of two points in space. This was resolved by William Hamilton in 1843 with his concept of the *quaternion*: a 4-dimensional quantity that had a real, scalar value coupled to a rotational triplet—*three* rotations, not two, made it work. Continued investigation found that there were only four dimensional structures that were solvable, 1, 2, 4 and 8 dimensions, known today as *division algebra*.

Larson did attempt to take motion into a 3rd unit through the use of his *ultra-high* (3-x) speed range, incrementing the 2nd unit of motion, energy, into the first unit (speed) of a 2nd dimension of motion and reversing its scalar direction, though there is no conceptual reason why that would happen.



Larson uses the ultra-high speed range primarily in the discussion of astronomical objects, where such motion can be observed. As a general concept it works, but when applied to specific equations, fails for the same reasons Hamilton ran into. But Hamilton’s solution works just as well in the Reciprocal System.

Larson does omit “unit speed” from his concept of “units of motion,” which should not have been omitted because he does assign unit speed values to many motions. However, if we apply Hamilton’s

quaternion structure to Larson’s units of motion we need four units instead of three, but the resulting structure does explain a lot:

Scalar dimension: A, B or C

1 <i>unit speed</i> +1	1-x <i>1D energy</i> i	2-x <i>2D energy</i> i,j	3-x <i>-speed</i> i.j.k = -1
------------------------------	------------------------------	--------------------------------	------------------------------------

Remembering Hamilton’s bridge scrawling, $i^2 = j^2 = k^2 = i.j.k = -1$, examine the structure. First off, we eliminate the 2nd scalar dimension of motion as unnecessary, assigning all four “units of motion” to a single, scalar dimension. This has the added bonus of making all three scalar dimensions homogeneous; with Larson’s approach, the 2nd dimension (B) is split in half, different from the first (A) and third (C, not shown).

- The first unit is *outward speed*—a real magnitude that is the progression of the natural reference system, underlying all motion.
- The second unit (1-x) is 1-dimensional (1.i) and imaginary, expressing energy as an *electric rotation*.
- The third unit (2-x) is 2-dimensional (1.i.j) and imaginary, expressing energy as a *magnetic rotation*.
- The last unit (3-x) is back to a 1-dimensional, real magnitude of *opposite direction* to the first unit, an *inward speed* (1.i.j.k = -1).

As a quaternion (rather than a 2D triplet), motion can express itself in four symmetric forms, two of them being *linear* (outward and inward speed) and two *rotational* (1D electric and 2D magnetic energy). And now we have a clear concept of why 3-x motion is inward speed (aka *gravity*)—it is the direct consequence of 3D rotation, in a 3-dimensional Universe of motion.

This quaternion structure also provides a more accurate definition of the photon. In quaternion math, 2D rotation of $i.j$ is equivalent to 1D rotation of k ; $i.j = k$. If $i.j$ is paired with a $-k$ rotation, you end up with $(k)(-k) = +1$, two counter-rotating systems (Nehru’s birotating photon) producing a cosine wave that has a net, outward, unit speed in space: a wave traveling at the speed of light.

Nehru’s birotation has two, 1-dimensional electric rotations that reduce to a cosine wave in space.³ The quaternion model has a 2-dimensional, *magnetic* rotation coupled to a 1-dimensional, *electric* rotation, making the quaternion photon *electromagnetic radiation*, solely from its structure. As such, it would also have various orientations, resulting in the various transverse photon modes (TE, TM, TEM), which are not a consequence of Larson’s or Nehru’s models.

Thinking in three dimensions has produced an improved model of Larson’s *units of motion* and of Nehru’s *birotating photon*. But division algebra supports 1, 2, 4 or 8 dimensions, so what happens if we start to think in *multiple dimensions* like the aliens in Hadden’s comment, starting this paper? We can still hard-code a three-dimensional universe, but by applying a *variable* number of units of motion *per dimension*, a mathematical system evolves that accurately represents all of the known motions in the Reciprocal System, which is unique in that it includes *life* as a “natural consequence” of motion.⁴

³ Based on Euler’s formula, $(e^{ix} + e^{-ix})/2 = \cos(x)$.

⁴ Larson, Dewey B., *Beyond Space and Time*, Tucek & Tucek Publishers, 1996.

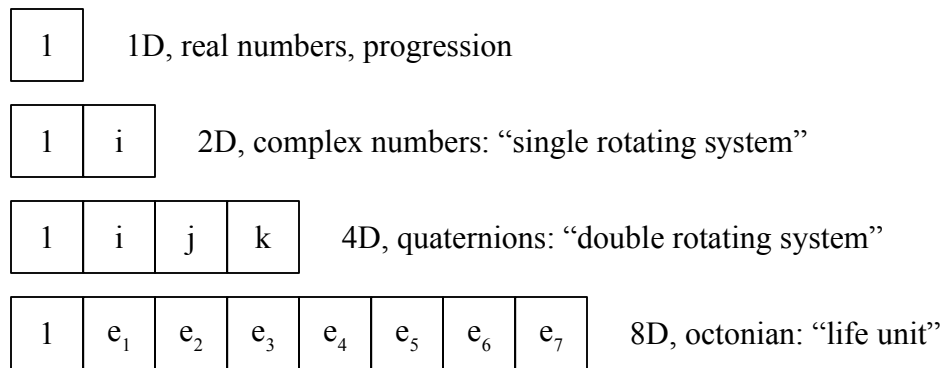


Diagram 1: Variable Units of Motion per Dimension

The 1-dimensional, *real numbers* represent the outward expansion of the universe at unit speed, the speed of light. This “unit of motion,” though used in the Reciprocal System frequently, was never defined as a unit of motion.

The 2-dimensional, *complex numbers* represent a single, electric rotating system, electrons and positrons.

The 4-dimensional *quaternion* represents Larson’s “double rotating system,” that forms the basis of particles and atoms, and electromagnetic in nature. Quaternions model the photon and neutrinos.

The 8-dimensional *octonian* represents an interlinked structure of double rotating systems that are the mathematical model of a *screw*, *vortex* or *helix*. These structures are basic to life units, such as the α -helix of the protein. The octonian can be considered the “particle” version of a living cell.

Each of these dimensional algebras can exist in either a *single* or *dual* form, such as a pair of quaternions that are joined with the epsilon function (ϵ), that keeps them separate, yet interlocked. This duality creates the remaining rotational structures of the Reciprocal System, as they work cooperatively:

Dual complex forms the birotation necessary for the vibrational motion of *charge*.

Dual quaternions are the “two double-rotating systems” that form *atomic structure*, starting with the proton.

Dual octonians express the *life unit*, the biological cell, linking the material and cosmic structures together, combining the linear motion of space with the rotational motion of time.

By using a combination of division algebra dimensions to express Larson’s “units of motion” concept, all the rotational structures (both material and cosmic) can be mathematically represented with real numbers, complex quantities, quaternions and octonians. This solves many of the problems with trying to use fixed dimensions and units, creating a very concise mathematical progression of complexification from the unit speed motion of the progression of the natural reference system, all the way up to the biological cell of the life unit.

PREPARING FOR THE RECIPROCAL SYSTEM OF THEORY



A Primer to the Work of Dewey B Larson (1898-1990)

Gopi Krishna Vijaya

Fall 2013

Preface

Ever since the publication of *The Structure of the Physical Universe* (1959) and other volumes on physical theory by Dewey B. Larson, there has been a pressing need for the reader to adapt oneself to a different form of thinking to adequately assess the quality of his work. In spite of the fact that numerous calculations throughout the entire body of work strive to clarify the applicability of the theory to practical calculations, uneasiness with the basis on which the development of the theory proceeds is present all too often, preventing full clarity of the subject, resulting in extremes of reader opinions—that it is extremely logical or that it is completely mistaken. Unless the basis of any theory is adequately understood, following the further development becomes increasingly difficult, and if nothing else, the past decades have been living proof of that.

The purpose of this booklet is to take a look at the theory and its development by approaching the fundamental postulates in a slightly different manner than usually presented, for instance, as in Larson's careful descriptions of the *Outline of the Reciprocal System* and Lawrence Denslow's clarification of the *Fundamentals of Scalar Motion*. A basic familiarity is assumed with the ideas in the Reciprocal System of theory, to which the reader is referred to the books already published by various authors and available online. While efforts have so far been made to highlight the development of the theory from the postulates, it appears that a fresh effort, one that *leads* to the postulates by preparation, is necessary at this point of time. Larson's own research work, after all, began thirty years before he published the first book, comprising many stages of thinking, all of which are quite vital for a full understanding. This approach could, perhaps, not only give the new student a way through commonly encountered difficulties, but also provide a connection to existent scientific practices.

It must be emphasized that the intention is not to forcefully justify or prove any particular point of view, even Larson's, but to give a wider perspective and leave the sincere reader free to come to conclusions based on the facts.

Gopi Krishna
October 13th, 2013

CHAPTER ONE

INITIAL OBSTACLES

It is necessary, at first, to identify some common obstacles encountered in the study of Larson's works and the subsequent discussions of the Reciprocal System. Even though it starts the discussion with the unpleasant aspects and criticisms, it is much preferred to address these problems directly rather than to leave them unsaid in the background, in order to clear the way to judge the merits of the theory.

Picking up a book on the Reciprocal System of physical theory, one of the first things that come to the attention of most readers is the huge body of text—pages upon pages of text with few equations and fewer diagrams. In today's age of split-second decisions, this is sufficient excuse for the casual reader to assume that the so-called physical theory is little more than philosophical rambling that bears little similarity to physics books, or even scientific works of the past hundred years. Even the presentation of graphs or tables of calculations which are remarkably close to experimental values evokes little interest, as sophisticated calculations of remarkable accuracy are present even in the entire nanometer range of the physical world, such as the gyro-magnetic ratio of the electron or band structures of various compounds. What indeed, is new in another set of equations giving the same results, in an obscure way?

If this preliminary hurdle is passed, and one is still curious as to the nature of this theory, that brings one to the next stage: that of abstract terminology and postulates. One of the primary postulates of the theory, the nature of space and time, is stated in this way for example:¹

We thus arrive at the conclusion that space and time are simply the two reciprocal aspects of motion and have no other significance.

This sentence is a difficult one to work with, primarily as all sensory experience is removed, by definition. It is not clear how one is to visualize or represent motion to oneself if the definitions of space and time are altered in this fashion and how this definition was arrived at in the first place. Thus, after getting the rug yanked out from underneath, we are now led into the deductive development from the Fundamental Postulates.

At this point, it is still possible to pursue the studies on a purely mathematical basis, as most of the definitions of mathematics begin in an equally abstract fashion. Hence treating the postulates as fundamental, in developing the logical consequences of the theory, we can now examine the next task: understanding the variations in the logical consequences. Let us take the *Outline*,² for instance:

1 D. B. Larson, *Nothing But Motion*, Portland, North Pacific Publishers, p. 30.

2 D. B. Larson, "Outline of the Deductive Development of the Theory of the Universe of Motion."

15. As stated in our definition, motion is a progression. Thus it is not a succession of jumps, even though it exists only in discrete units. There is progression within the unit, as well as unit by unit, simply because the unit is a unit of motion (progression). The significance of the discrete unit postulate is that discontinuity can occur only between units, not within a unit. But the various stages of the progression within a unit can be *identified*.
16. The continuity of the progression within the units enables the existence of another type of scalar motion of physical locations. This is a motion in which there is a continuous and uniform change from outward to inward and vice versa; that is, a *simple harmonic motion*. At this stage of the development only continuous processes are possible, but a continuous change from outward to inward and the inverse is just as permanent as a continuous outward or inward motion.

Here, point 15 alternates between the opposing ideas of discreteness and uniformity, whereas point 16 has proved to be a stumbling block for decades.³ That is the nature of the difficulty faced, even by mathematicians and philosophers who attempt to understand the theoretical system. In fact, a communication to Larson from a contemporary philosopher from the University of Guelph highlights these “jumps,” and more recently, attempts to simulate the structure on a computer have highlighted the gaps that appear, at least at first glance, to exist in the logical development.

By this time, of course, the casual reader has little in the way of affinity with the subject, which started with physics, took a turn, deviated into philosophy, took another turn into mathematics, and has now mostly escaped the mind’s grasp altogether. Understandably, little other than a deep interest or some intuitions appear to support a thorough investigation of the theory, at which point there is one final jump that is still present: the criticisms.

An enormous amount of Larson’s material focuses on the shortcomings of the current theories of physical sciences, ranging from the repeated failings of current theory in answering fundamental questions such as “What is mass?” or “What is electricity?” to the criticism of the introduction of *ad hoc* concepts and free inventions. While it is true that science does have the drawbacks mentioned, the learning is not made any easier due to the necessity of wading through entire sections of similar descriptions. One of the unfortunate side-effects of this is to alienate long-standing scientists from researching the theory, even if there is an initial interest. It is true that some new ideas might be difficult to accept, but deliberately pointing it out once every few paragraphs does not make it any easier.

All in all, these constitute a veritable thicket for the beginner to penetrate. The question now becomes: how does one know for sure whether or not there is merit in this approach? The claim occurring multiple times through the description of the theory is that it is a *general* theory of the physical universe, which can be derived from two postulates. How far does this claim hold? It is necessary, hence, to examine the process of arriving at the postulates and where that *process* stands in relation to the scientific method.

³ K. Nehru, “Birotaion and the Doubts of Thomas,” *Reciprocity*, Vol. XXI, No. 1, Spring 1992.

CHAPTER TWO

PATH TO THE POSTULATES

It has been an accepted part of scientific research for nearly two centuries that in order to formulate a theory about anything, one has to start somewhere with some basic set of axioms. Whether we quote Galileo's kinematics, Newton's dynamics or even Dirac's treatment of Quantum Mechanics for that matter, almost every single development of a scientific theory has started with a set of assumptions and it is taken as a matter of course that it is the way to go.

In order to take a more relevant and practical example, we shall examine a quote from Veblen Oswald,⁴ who was a pioneer in the development of computers and a mentor of the prolific John von Neumann:

The starting point of any strictly logical treatment of geometry (and indeed any branch of mathematics) must then be a set of undefined elements and relations, and a set of unproved propositions involving them; and from these all other propositions (theorems) are to be derived by the methods of formal logic.

And why is that? Because:

Since any defined element or relation must be defined in terms of other terms and relations, it is necessary that one or more of the elements and one or more of the relations between them remain entirely *undefined*; otherwise a vicious circle is unavoidable.

This is the foundation of a deductive development of a theory. Albert Einstein⁵ is of a similar opinion about the axioms:

Now it has long been known that the... question of the truth of the axioms is not only unanswerable by the methods of geometry, but that it is in itself entirely without meaning.

However, on proceeding ahead a couple of chapters in his explanations, we find:

In the first place, we must entirely shun the vague word "space," of which, we must honestly acknowledge, we cannot form the slightest conception, and we replace it by "motion relative to a practically rigid body of reference"

If that statement is re-read, it is seen that the statement opposes itself. Since we have given up *defining* "space," we cannot define something rigid, as "rigid" is itself defined by spatial behavior. Here we can see clearly the confusion caused by the "matter" view of the world overlapping the "space time background" view of the world. By defining "rigid body" while negating "space," one is negating one part of a definition by another

4 V. Oswald and J. W. Young, in *Projective Geometry*, Ginn and Company, 1910, p. 1.

5 A. Einstein, "Geometrical Propositions," in *Special Theory of Relativity*, New York, Crown Publishers Inc., 1916, pp. 2-3.

definition! Hence axioms can be mutually contradictory, and since it has previously been decided that the axioms are “meaningless,” criticism of them is debarred, by definition.

It is indeed a peculiar situation that the foundation for a theory that aims at meaning something, resides in the meaninglessness of its axioms. Moreover, as previously identified, this path was chosen because of the vicious circle that results in trying to define something by means of itself, such as trying to learn English for the first time solely by using an English-to-English dictionary.

How did this situation arise? It arose in a direct line of thinking from Immanuel Kant in the 19th century, which had a far reaching effect on scientists of all branches, as his ideas emphasized the boundaries to human knowledge. Scientists following in the wake of Kantian thought were convinced that we can never truly know what is outside us in the world, but only the effect of the world on ourselves. Many in the experimental field took the attitude that James Jeans mentions,⁶

The most we can aspire to is a model or picture which shall explain and account for some of the observed properties of matter; where this fails, we must supplement it with some other model or picture, which will in its turn fail with other properties of matter, and so on.

This is the standpoint of inductive science, which Larson identifies⁷ as being a reaction to long years of frustration. Whether that is true or not, it is indeed the case that we have two completely opposing viewpoints here, one view that starts from an unquestionable set of assumptions and derives everything from that basis, and the other that aims to make models, which always keep getting replaced by new data. For instance, inductive science does not ask how the Law of Gravitation comes to have the form it does, it merely states it as a piece of knowledge and leaves it at that.

Both of these viewpoints have a portion that is supposed to be definitely beyond knowing, in the first deductive case, one cannot ask anything about the assumptions and in the second inductive case, one cannot obviously know *all* the facts in the world. It would be as impractical, in this Kantian way of thinking, to try to derive assumptions from something else or to put down a final model. In practical life, most of mathematics has taken the deductive path while physics and other natural sciences have predominantly taken the inductive path.

It is crucial to examine this junction, the *lack* of knowledge, a bit more carefully. What does it truly mean to state that one cannot know one thing or the other? It is here we find that the very statement cancels itself completely. How can one state definitely that something will remain unknown, while the statement itself is a claim to knowledge? That would be tantamount to saying “I know what I cannot know,” a complete removal of all meaning or logic in the sentence. One might as well state something like “This is not a sentence.” Both the offshoots of this Kantian system of thinking are hence compromised.

This nitpicking in meaning is necessary to untangle two massively influential trains of thought, the inductive and deductive sciences, (the experimental and the theoretical

⁶ S. J. Jeans, in *The Universe Around Us*, Cambridge University Press, 1947, p. 113.

⁷ D. B. Larson, *Nothing But Motion*, Portland, North Pacific Publishers, p. 19.

sciences as they have developed today) and show their origin in a common point. It is at this common point that we see Larson's work as a first attempt in bridging the gap.

The written works of the Reciprocal System appear to rely almost entirely on deductive logic, however in the background of this work is the actual fact of many decades' worth of experience as a chemical researcher at the Northwest Natural Gas Company. There is a considerable amount of inductive work that has occurred behind the scenes in addressing the problem, a fact that is of great importance for us to identify the actual method of understanding the results of the Reciprocal System. The postulates of the Reciprocal System are arrived at very differently from the *ad hoc* foundation of the mathematical method or the numerous *ad hoc* fixes of the inductive method.

It is worth noting a few situations from Larson's life at this point. Towards the end of his life, Larson wished to make it very clear that starting from a different set of postulates cannot be allowed within the work of the International Society of Unified Science (ISUS). This fact turned up repeatedly in personal communications and also created a lot of confusion as one or the other researcher, over the years, naturally suggested alterations to the postulates. This is a direct result of restricting research to the deductive development of the theory alone, as the postulates of the theory would then by definition become meaningless, and as a result dogmatic. Dogmatism is entrenched in both a strictly deductive and a strictly inductive approach by definition, and cannot be avoided.

There is however, a way that was actually taken by Larson, perhaps even unknowingly, while bridging his vast experience as an engineer with the dedicated research into theoretical foundations. While pursuing the inductive path of identifying the correct formulae, the continuing attempt was made to *refrain* from *ad hoc* assumptions. Conversely, while formulating his deductive system of development, much iteration of the Fundamental Postulates was carried out.⁸ This shows that in its formulation, the process was neither inductive nor deductive, but a distinct combination of the two.

Getting back to the issue with the form of Kantian thought, we can also identify the precise juncture at which a misidentification was made, and dogma created. Consider inductive science, where one has a large collection of sensory facts and strives to create a theory by arranging those facts with formulae, filling up the gaps with fundamental constants. What is here seen as knowledge are the sensory facts, as the theory is relatively unknown and full of assumptions. Now consider deductive science, where the unknown resides in the postulates. The "known" laws of logical development are given the major emphasis.

Hence, we can see that *the boundary of knowledge has been misidentified*. In one case, sensory facts are said to be true knowledge, in the other, a logical theory is said to be the correct one. In reality, the sensory *perceptions* form the "postulates" and the logical *conceptions* form the development, and *both together* constitute knowledge. The mistake has been to assign sensory facts (fundamental constants) themselves as part of the theory and conversely to assign the fundamental postulates the part of "given facts" like perceptions. In the altered approach, one has neither fundamental constants nor

8 B. Peret, "RS2-102 Fundamental Postulates," online at <http://reciprocalsystem.org/>

fundamental postulates in the traditional sense.

This way of thinking, called “archetypal thinking” by its developer Goethe (a contemporary and opponent of Newton) has received little serious emphasis in the sciences today. Larson came very close to realizing it in his writing about gravitation:⁹

If we pursue our quest for an explanation long enough we should ultimately be able to account for the law in terms of some basic *property* or properties of the universe.

The “property” mentioned here is pointing precisely to the connection with a sense-perception, via a sense organ. Since it was only lightly touched upon, the seriousness of this idea has not been understood. It is in this sense that it is now possible to go beyond Newton and examine the postulates of the Reciprocal System from a fresh viewpoint.

9 D. B. Larson, “The Problem, Section III” in *Beyond Newton*, Portland, North Pacific Publishers

CHAPTER THREE

ARCHETYPAL CONCEPTS

Having encountered the possibility of going beyond the notions of inductive and deductive approaches, it is necessary now to identify and clarify the features of this new, what we may call, *archetypal approach*. This is the capacity to identify a *key sense perception* with a *key conception*, such that the two in combination then allow us to explain an entire range of phenomena. It is in this field of archetypal thinking that the Reciprocal System generates a major stride: *motion*.

Part of the key perception is the fact that all measurable quantities are expressed in terms of speeds, and therefore, so are space and time. For example, let us take something different from speeds, such as heat. As long as we are *measuring* heat, with a thermometer for example, we still read a length. The different instruments of measurement involve a physical conversion of the process into either a length or a period. The perception, that we ultimately measure space or time even when not dealing directly with velocities is a vital perceptual fact that stands on its own. Hence, it has the nature of an archetype—something that expresses the entirety of the experience in a unique process.

The primary criterion to say that we can measure something has to do naturally with assigning a number to it. So far, all assignments of numbers have been arbitrary, as there is no specific reason why one meter is precisely that long, and so on. Tradition and convenience, rather than any specified observation, have guided the assignment of numbers to physical quantities. Even previous investigators who had recognized the primacy of motion among all visible phenomena had failed to make the consequent connection: that of *measuring* that motion.

Measuring motion requires a discrete standard, and a standard is that which remains unchanged. Taking length as an example. If our yardstick shrinks or expands a lot according to the geography of a location, there is no sense in measuring with it, as it is neither discrete nor standard. Hence, with the identification of motion as a primary, key physical quantity, there has to be a motion that remains a “standard,” and perception gives the data that light-speed remains the same. Hence, the unit of motion is defined as “c” and this constitutes the number “1” in a coherent new system of units. The value of “c” has been determined historically based on the arbitrariness of the measurement of length, but now, the speed of light or light-speed is set as the basis on logical grounds. The “fundamental constant” is now no longer arbitrary; there is a reason behind it.

The third aspect was the observed fact that *measurement* of space and time was reciprocal in nature. One can say that a speed is 2 meters per second and equally well say that it is 1 meter per half-a-second. The fact that an increase in the numerator is equivalent to a decrease in the denominator is a fact known even to children, however the significance of

placing this concept alongside the measurement of space and time via speed constitutes a fully different approach, as the measurement properties of space are now transferable to the measurable properties of time. We normally regard space, by itself, as having three dimensions. However, space is always entwined with time as a matter of observation, e.g. even glancing at the two ends of a slide rule to determine a length takes a jiffy! Hence, the three dimensions that one would attribute to space alone, can alternatively be assigned to time as well. As far as measurements go, both involve juggling three numbers, either in the numerator OR the denominator.

This full complex of observations, associated into a single whole, constitutes the first Fundamental Postulate of the Reciprocal System of theory:

The physical universe is composed of one component, motion, existing in three dimensions, in discrete units, and with two reciprocal aspects, space and time.

It is in this sense that we can make sense of the first Postulate. The observation of speeds is associated with the right numbers (i.e. $c = 1$), and in order to develop the theoretical principle, a key perceptible fact is included within the Postulate. It is important to note that this choice of perception is not arbitrary and will stand as long as the measurement process of speeds and physical quantities remains the same; i.e. via lengths and time counts (clocks).

It has long been felt that the motion of light is very different from the motion of other objects, and with the understanding of this postulate, one can see why this is so. Light has always resisted all definitions of matter (hence even the origin of the word lighter as opposed to heavier) and, to date, the photon itself is regarded as massless. This has proved confusing to many, and old ideas still persist:¹⁰

“... a ray of light plays the part of a man walking along relative to a carriage”

Without mass, there is no possibility of calling it an “object” in the traditional sense, and therefore even the phrase “movement of a photon” is not logical, since we cannot express that in the same way as saying “movement of a bus.” Even the description of photon as “energy” merely transfers the burden from one perceptible scalar to a non-perceptible one: energy. We can at least sense a mass, but how does one directly sense an energy?

Here one understands the notion that light is not an object in motion, but that light IS motion, and hence it forms the *content* of measurable physical relationships. A clear formulation of both the logic and the physical reality is necessary to understand this fact.

To summarize, the identification of the perceptions associated with measurement is directly extended to a revised idea of space and time, with the connection made between the number *unity*, its threefold expression and the physical reality of motion at light speed.

Since we already noticed that the appropriate division point of the physical theory is in between sense observations and the corresponding concepts, we can now identify the entire complex of observations under one name, that of a sense *organ*: the eye. If the first

¹⁰ A. Einstein, Chapter VII, in *Relativity*, New York, Crown Publishers, p. 18.

Postulate is seen not as a collection of *ad hoc* rules, but as a direct expression of what is perceived by the eye, then one can see that it matches very well. The first Postulate is *the postulate of the eye*.

Now, once we have the unit defined, the next question is the relationship between the units as numbers, and also the relationships of motions. For this it is necessary to understand the background of Larson's work as a chemical engineer, where the fact that chemical relationships occur in definite proportions to one another, is indispensable. Hence, the mathematics of reality, in the field he was in, corresponded to that of ordinary commutative mathematics.

A second point that turns up in measuring with the eye alone, is the fact that the eye gives only relative measurements. For example, we can state one object is twice as tall as the other, but how can one determine the accuracy of the measurement itself? Thus, we find that intuitively, the primacy of what we call "measurement" rests predominantly *away* from the sense of sight. This concept was missed by many, leading to the theory of Relativity by outlawing absolute measurements.

To understand the nature of the second postulate, try to imagine the reality of the world with your eyes closed. In particular, try to carry out the measurement of an object with your hands alone, and the situation is that the hands perceive only a direct "push." This push is scalar—a direct pressure felt—and measurements, say, corresponding to a foot, cannot have any notion of direction attached to them. One can still feel compression from the three sides, vertically, horizontally and forward-backward, but as there is no way for the hands to determine which one of them is which, there is little to go on with other than three-dimensionality and *absolute magnitude*. Sure enough, the only geometry one can utilize for the world without sight is Euclidean. Primary, solid, three dimensional entities can be touched, and parallel lines remain parallel no matter where you touch them. Imaginary numbers cannot be perceived either. This leads to the second postulate, *the postulate of the sense of touch*:

"The physical universe conforms to the relations of ordinary commutative mathematics, its primary magnitudes are absolute, and its geometry is Euclidean."

Thus, the two Fundamental Postulates have been arrived at by discovering the essential observations of two different sense organs, and thereby used as a starting point. It is here also that we notice why such a theory HAS to be a general theory, as the theory must hold as long as the sense organs sense the way they do, and hence admits no exception. There is no confusion of looking at the world filled with "objects" (sense of touch) inside a "world of space" (sense of sight). The description of motion by the eye and the description of measurement by the hand, these simple yet truly archetypal concepts, have been combined to derive the concept of "scalar motion." We also here come to an understanding of why there is a persistent lack of imagery in the descriptions, since all the calculations proceed on a scalar/touch perspective and as the sense of touch is distinct from the sense of sight. The best one can draw is a few lines here and there to delineate calculations towards and away from unity, and the like.

This also answers a fundamental discrepancy between linear motion and rotational

motion that has been puzzling researchers for a long time:¹¹

Before rotational motion can take place, however, there must exist some physical object (independent motion) that can rotate. This is purely a matter of geometry... While motion is possible without anything moving, rotation is not possible unless some physical object is available to be rotated.

This idea can now be understood very clearly when looking at the observation of the sense of touch—that touch perceives a rotation as a *force* or a *pressure*. If, with the rotation of the Earth, each one of us is thrown away slightly from the surface, we will not perceive it as a rotation and only as a decrease in weight. And this fact was held to be true for *centuries*, in the geocentric point of view where only the rotation of heavenly objects was seen and that of the Earth not felt by touch. This shows the necessity, with postulates whose basis for calculation resides in the sense of touch, of the rotation to follow only after linear motion. On a side note, it also clarifies why Larson repeatedly used the word “push” in describing forces and did not express them as a complex of linear or rotational motion. He was taking the basis of a completely different sense organ and could hence describe it in no other way.

¹¹ D. B. Larson, “Gravitation,” in *Nothing But Motion*, Portland, North Pacific Publishers, p. 57.

CHAPTER FOUR

THE PATH FROM THE POSTULATES

Identification of the true nature of the Postulates opens up a field of research with the Reciprocal System that helps one to extend it in its true sense. Many misunderstandings have been attributed to the abstract nature of the development of the theory, which has mainly been the result of not giving the perceptive nature of the Postulates the right importance. If this linkage is missing it comes as no surprise that as one thought follows another, one is unable *to think with* the author, leading to a quick loss of the train of thought, which the author himself, due to his abilities and the vast experience in his life, does not have to overcome. Now, it is not necessary for each one to actually work in a chemical company for many decades in order to verify the results of the Reciprocal System, but merely to be able to grasp the nature of the senses in a healthy fashion. While this is in stark contrast to the various postulates, assumptions, variables, constants, functions, geometries and “spaces” employed in current science, it does offer a much better chance of verification.

How about the development of the Reciprocal System itself over the years? There have been various developments of the theory since its inception by Dewey Larson, with researchers extending the consequences of the second postulate alone,¹² extending the calculations of the basic properties of matter and corroboration with modern developments,¹³ identifying the primacy of rotation as a uniform motion and the extension of the geometry of motion to the non-Euclidean regime.¹⁴ Hence the directions taken by the lines of research are now understandable.

Identifying the nature of the postulates now helps us make further identifications. The development of rotation as a primary motion is seen as a further step taken in the mathematics of the *eye*, which perceives the rotation and a translation equally as uniform motions. Further development of the mathematics leads to the fact that the geometry associated with the eye is that of projective geometry, as distinct from the Euclidean geometry of the sense of touch. This shows that the postulates are not necessarily being replaced or even extended, but different archetypal perceptions are being taken as starting points. However, even though the sense organs are quite distinct, they do not occur separately or singly, they are all united by the same human organization, hence there is an inherent interrelationship among the various senses. That is what points towards further tasks of the Reciprocal System of theory, which takes its starting point from the various combinations of these ideas. Larson has solved one important question, and that is “How does what we see relate to what we touch?” The systematic answer to that question has led to the entire theory of physics that he developed, which can indeed be developed

12 D. Bundy, [Online] Available: <http://www.lrcphysics.com/>

13 R. Satz, [Online] Available: <http://transpower.wordpress.com/>

14 KVK Nehru, B. Peret [Online] Available: <http://rs2theory.org/>

indefinitely. This opens the door to ask even further questions, and with different starting points with the same or different senses, one can arrive at a slightly different picture of the reality around us and the various specialized researchers, within the developers of the Reciprocal System, can then compare their developments and mutually correct them.

The other subject that this development has to address is the far more important relation of the researchers of the Reciprocal System to the researchers of what is called “conventional” or even the “unconventional” science. It is of vital importance to understand thoroughly the methods of both inductive and deductive development of a theory, as the vast number of discoveries of the past century have been predominantly inductive. This would help one to understand why looking at a set of data with a particular set of assumptions leads to the results claimed, and therefore a real understanding can take place of the progress in the physical sciences. The obvious byproduct of adhering to inductive methods is a massive proliferation of sensory data, which now requires using the help of computers to manage them. It is necessary to develop our own capacities of thinking and understanding to build a bridge to the huge body of current work.

CHAPTER FIVE

IDENTIFICATIONS

Based on the identification of the postulates with the two sense organs, one can see that the development of those postulates involve terms for concepts that are derived from both the organs simultaneously. Hence, to identify a major portion of the terms used by Larson, it is important to clarify which attribute belongs to which sense, and how they are combined and related to measurement—a path that substitutes the conventional method of *ad-hoc* “definitions.” Let us take up the examination of a few terms that turn up in the analysis.

1. Scalar Motion

As brought out earlier, the absolute scalar magnitudes perceived by touch are combined with the observation of motion, giving motion with “no inherent direction” as the real basis for calculations. Having no direction, this motion could represent all directions equally. The experience can be exemplified by squeezing a small rubber ball in one’s hand, where the motion perceived is distributed across all directions.

2. Space and time as Reciprocal quantities

As already discussed with respect to the first Postulate, the primary observation is the fact that both space and time are determined with respect to motion and not the other way around, as is commonly assumed. For example, when we say that an object is moving at 1 m/s, the “1 meter” and “1 second” that we are using as units are *themselves* traditionally defined based on motion. Meter outsources its definition to the second: “the length of the path traveled by light in vacuum during a time interval of $1/299,792,458$ of a second.”¹⁵ And “second” is defined by “the duration of 9,192,631,770 periods of the radiation corresponding to the transition between the two hyperfine levels of the ground state of the caesium 133 atom.”¹⁶ In other words, the radiation transition is primary, as is the speed of light, so both space and time are defined in terms of light or radiation. In the Reciprocal System, this identification is the foundation, hence “1 unit speed” occurs prior to “1 meter” or “1 second.” This is the part that takes getting used to, as we are used to thinking in chunks of space divided by chunks of time, but speed does not come in a chunk. It *determines* the chunks.

The meaning of “reciprocal” is also worth emphasizing again. Firstly, an increase in space is mathematically equivalent to a decrease in time. Perceiving a “quick” or a “fast” movement can be attributed to a huge length or a short time duration,

¹⁵ <http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/meter.html>

¹⁶ <http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/second.html>

hence this is the first meaning of “reciprocal.” In addition, since absolute measurement is scalar such that it has to be verified by touch, every measured quantity of space or time *has* to be scalar. We perceive orientations with the eye, but the actual measurement still requires a projection onto three independent axes, which is a way of generating three scalar quantities from one vector quantity. Therefore, motion can be assigned three scalar quantities and whether we assign these numbers to space (numerator) or time (denominator) depends on the situation. This is the direct result of reciprocity.

3. Dimensions of Motion

Carrying forward from the previous identifications, the dimensions as observed show a threefold distinctness. The true origin of the dimensions actually leads to the inner ear as the proper sense organ, but that would lead too far from the aims of this little treatise. It will suffice to note that both with the eye, and with the sense of touch, one can sense a threefold nature whichever way one chooses to describe it. This overlap of both senses is three-dimensional, and scalar motion as a combination, is also three-dimensional as a result.

4. Extension Space

Directional information, something that is specific to the eye is referred to as “extension space” or even the “time-space” region. This is the traditional space one works with in geometry, ignoring the element of time for convenience. In the Reciprocal System however, this mode of description forms one special case, as space is seen to be a derived quantity.

5. Three Dimensions of Time

Probably no other concept stretches the imagination as much as this idea, mainly due to our notion of the “flow of time.” However, imagination is not the basis for this identification because time as *measurement* is always linked with space. For instance, even the observation of a clock or a pendulum only shows a repetitive confined movement, and measurement involves counting the motion occupying the same region of space. *Just as we noted that observing the length of a slide rule takes some time, determining the time also takes some confined space.* It is in this sense, that when we restrict space to a single quantity, all other variability *has* to be attributed to time. We do it all the time, but since any “count” is taken as a pure number, the fact is commonly missed that the count is related to time. 5 oscillations implies 5 units of time.

Thus, the three dimensions of time have no correlation with past, present and future, or any other threefoldness of time usually recognized. It is plainly a consequence of recognizing two facts, and putting them together in this way: space is seen as three dimensional and space measurements always occur in conjunction with time measurements, hence time can also be three dimensional.

6. Natural System of Reference

With speed being the datum, the origin of measurement gets shifted. It is easily observed that, as far as the eye goes, one can never determine a single point as the “true” origin, as any point can be chosen as a reference. This is what is observed for both space AND time. We can choose any moment as a start for time measurement and any position as a reference. This observation lies at the basis of ideas of relativity.

However, in the current approach, including the sense of touch changes everything. While it may be true that we cannot sense if the train is moving or we are, it does matter whether we push on a resistance or if we are pushed by it. Kinematically there is no difference, but as an observation of the sensation process, there is a *distinct* difference e.g. if we stand up, that does not mean the Earth has moved down. This makes a scalar reference possible, one which is absolute. Combining this with the observed fact that light speed is independent of any system, we now get a scalar “unit speed” datum as the absolute or “natural” reference system. Speed of light is fixed absolutely at “1,” justifying this reference system. All in all, a speed forms the “origin,” rather than space or time.

7. Discrete Units and Uniform Progression

Once more, with the notion of discreteness, we must recognize the image we generally have of the concept: a yardstick, or a little ball of definite size. Taken at face value, if space or time is quantized, one would take that to mean that, say, only lengths of 1 cm, 2 cm and so on are physically observable or relevant. However, with a speed being our datum, that means something different, that speeds are expressed as 1, 2, 3, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$ and so on. Hence, “1m/2s,” as well as “ π m/2 π s” are both allowed and expressed as 1. This allows uniform changes with either component of a speed, but the net result is expressed discretely.

If one needs to further support the presence of discrete units as a reality, one only has to take a glance at the period table relations. Two volumes of hydrogen rightly combined with one volume of oxygen gives water, but the volumes can literally be any size. This signature, that of discreteness, has conventionally been attributed to “chunks” in space: those of atomic constituents imagined as small balls. Reciprocal System takes a different approach, by *observing* that speed is primary and that all “chunking” has its meaning only as a ratio. Hence, the *discrete* unit of speed is as absolute as a *uniform* change in space and time.

8. Direction Reversals

Following close behind the idea of uniform changes, there are ways in which uniform scalar motion is observed by the eye. This process is generally attributed to “choosing a reference point”, which is actually our own eye. Firstly, since we are observing something intrinsically scalar, lacking direction, what we see with the eye must have no net resultant direction. This process is seen when we distinguish between a combination of inward and outward motion.

“Inward” is hence compressive, and “outward” expansive, both of which occur

simultaneously. Even in the Universe, concomitant with gravity that appears to act inward, there is galactic recession which acts outwards, simultaneously.

Another way in which the direction can be conserved is in pure rotation, however, since we earlier observed (in Ch. 3, last para) that rotation always occurs *together with* the sense of touch, hence as far as the eye is concerned, only a *projection* of this circular rotation onto linear motion is possible: generating a simple harmonic motion (SHM). This is the origin of Larson's identification of light with vibration, of expressing it as a combination of inward and outward motion. The intrinsic magnitude is unchanged, but its expression in space takes the form of a sinusoidal curve, hence forming another expression of uniform motion.

Thus, we have a few terms that can be used to wade through the material of the Reciprocal System, without losing our bearings. It serves well to refresh the connection with the senses as one follows the development of the theory, helping to iron out confusions or mistakes and also to take it further. The important point is the method of doing it, where the key sense observation is connected to the key concept, which is then followed through consistently.

It is now possible to examine the subject using different approaches. One is the experimental approach, where the reader can identify the actual calculations made in this theory and their accuracy, as soon as possible, which can be called the Inductive or Experimental approach. Other readers might prefer to develop the concepts adequately before getting down to data analysis, which is the Deductive or Theoretical approach. An overview of the type of thinking possible in the development itself might be more interesting to some others. Based on that, suggested reading for various approaches to the Reciprocal System is given below.

1. Experimental Approach:

[Case Against the Nuclear Atom](#)

[Basic Properties of Matter](#)

[The Liquid State](#)

[Quasars and Pulsars](#)

2. Theoretical Approach:

[Neglected Facts of Science](#)

[Nothing But Motion](#)

[Structure of the Physical Universe](#)

[Universe of Motion](#)

3. General Developments:

[Beyond Newton](#)

[Beyond Space and Time](#)

CHAPTER SIX

CONCLUSIONS

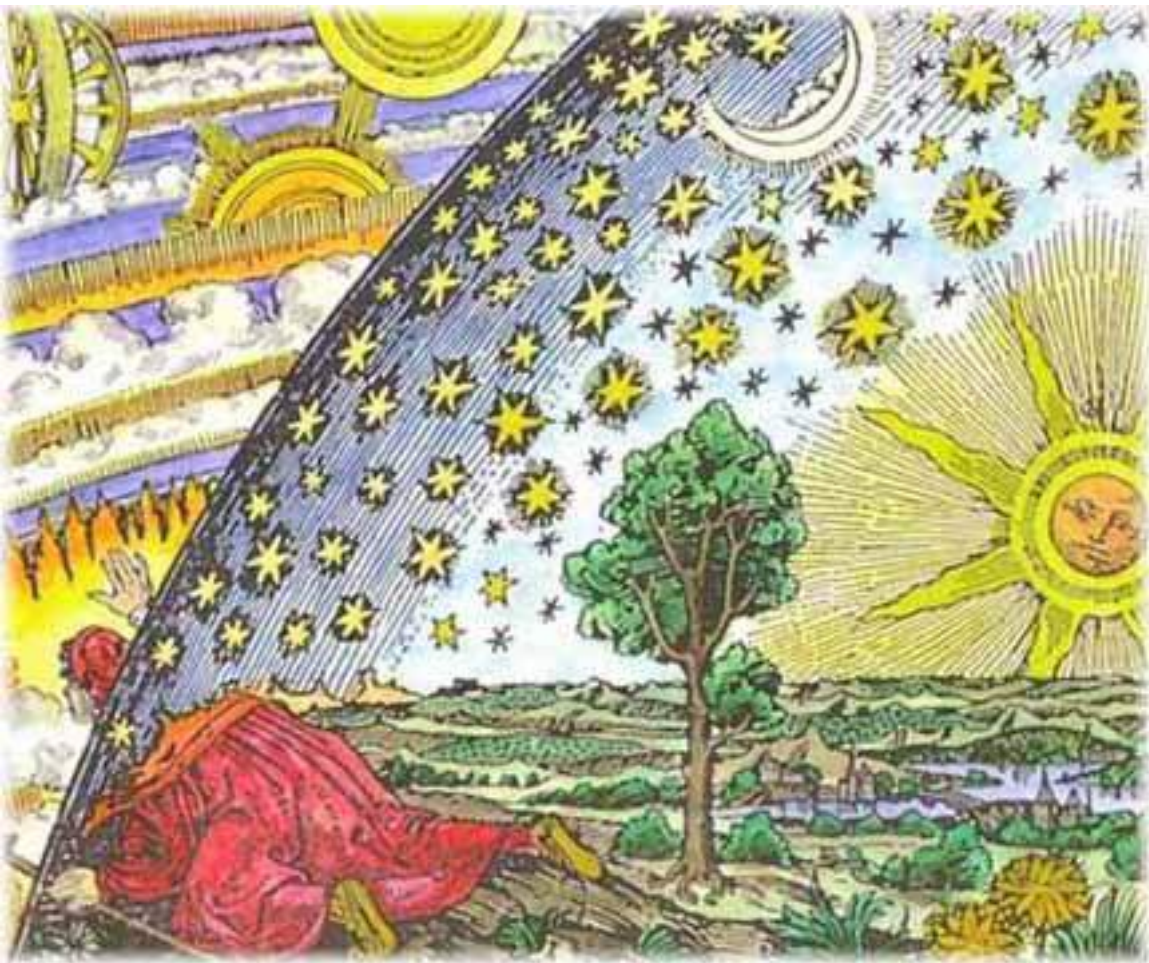
Firstly, it was identified that there are numerous pitfalls in beginning the study of the Reciprocal System developed by Dewey Larson and his associates, with the terminology, the concepts, their validity and the critical approach. This was then followed by an examination of the background behind the postulates, noting that the method was not deductive or inductive alone, but a peculiar combination of the two. The peculiarity was seen to reside in *choosing* a key perception and *connecting* a key conception to it, rather than treating perceptions as theoretical explanations or concepts as perceivable objects. This mode of thinking, which considers *the archetype of speed*, was seen to develop the postulates and create a general system of theory. The role of the senses being clarified, it is now possible to identify many of the terms used in the theory and to connect them with their physical counterparts.

A final consequence of this approach to Larson's work also helps us answer some fundamental questions: Is this a unified theory of everything? Can all the relationships of the physical universe be adequately explained by two postulates? The answer must recognize that the two postulates came about based only on what one could see and touch. If one had identified a different sense or a different combination of key observations, a different general unified theory could then be developed on its own basis. Hence, the Reciprocal System is not in itself a theory of everything, rather, it shows the approach to be taken if we desire to develop a *general* understanding as opposed to short term explanations. In other words, it is not a unified theory in the sense that it is the only possible one, but rather that it shows how *unification* itself works. Thus, we cannot be lulled into a sense of complacency that *everything* has been explained, nor can we take refuge in the idea that *nothing* can be explained. Rather, it shows the work that is possible—if Larson could develop this large volume of work based on two senses, how much more can be revealed by studying the entirety of life!

Epilogue

This booklet was intended to outline the process of development of the Reciprocal System and give the reader a few thoughts about postulates and key ideas which can be used to work not only with this particular theory, but also with *any* theory of the world that is possible. It is hoped that it goes at least a step in that direction.

Many thanks are due to *every* researcher of the Reciprocal System over the years, as all lines of research, even the smallest references or questions, throw a lot of light on each other that helps one to understand the theory better.



Every new object, clearly seen, opens up a new organ of perception in us.

-JW Goethe

Outline of the Deductive Development of the Theory of the Universe of Motion

Dewey B. Larson

Eleventh Annual ISUS Conference

New York, NY, August 16, 1986

Footnotes added by Bruce Peret, 2013

Preface

Ever since the dawn of science, the ultimate objective of the theoreticians in the scientific field has been to devise a general physical theory: one in which all physical phenomena are derived from a single set of premises. As expressed by Richard Schlegel of Michigan State University:

In a significant sense, the ideal of science is a single set of principles, or perhaps a set of mathematical equations, from which all the vast process and structure of nature could be deduced.

Up to the present time, all of the many efforts along this line have been fruitless. It has not even been possible to derive the relations in one major physical field from general premises; that is, without making assumptions specifically applicable to that particular field and to that field only. But, the development of the *Reciprocal System* of theory has now produced just the kind of a thing that Dr. Schlegel describes: a set of basic postulates whose necessary consequences are sufficient in themselves to describe a complete, theoretical universe.

More than 90% of the conclusions derived from these postulates are in agreement with concurrent scientific thought and are not contested. Thus, the Reciprocal System is not only a general physical theory; it is a general physical theory that, on the basis of present knowledge, is at least 90% correct. It therefore constitutes a significant advance in scientific understanding, irrespective of the judgment that may ultimately be passed upon the remaining 10% of the conclusions derived from the theory.

Under the circumstances, many individuals are interested in making a critical examination of the development of thought from the fundamental postulates to the various conclusions in order to satisfy themselves that this development is, in fact, purely deductive. This present work has been designed to facilitate such an examination. In the previous publications which introduced the new theoretical system it was, of course, necessary to devote much of the text to explanation and argument, and even though these works have emphasized the fact that all of the conclusions reached in the theoretical development are derived solely from a determination of the consequences of the postulates, many readers have been unable to follow all of the logical development of the various lines of thought. It is probably that this is due, at least in large part, to a tendency to expect something of a more esoteric nature—some magic formula or all-embracing mathematical expression—rather than the simple “if this, then that” type of deductive development by which the theoretical structure has been constructed. In any event, it has seemed advisable to supplement these previous publications with a presentation which will cover the basic portions of the new system of theory without explanation or argument, and will concentrate entirely on a step-by-step derivation of the pertinent points.

This presentation as it now stands (subject to possible extension later) is essentially no more than a sample; it carries the development of theory forward only a few steps. But even this very modest start toward a determination of the consequences of the postulates already brings us to the point where some of the most important features of the physical universe have been duplicated by the theoretical features that have emerged. Already, in this very early stage of the theoretical development, we find that the universe defined by the theory is expanding (as the observed universe does). It contains radiation, consisting of individual particles (photons) which travel outward at unit speed (the speed of light) in all directions from various points of emission, followed a wave-like path (in full agreement with the properties of radiation as observed.) The speed of light, and of radiation in general, in this universe is constant, irrespective of the reference system (as it is in the observed universe).

The theoretical universe contains matter, consisting of individual atoms (as the observed universe does). This matter is subject to gravitation, which acts instantaneously, without an intervening medium, and in such a manner that it cannot be screened off or modified in any way (just as gravitation does in the observed universe, although most theorists close their eyes to these facts because they cannot account for them). In this theoretical universe, there are a specific number of different kinds of atoms with different properties; the chemical elements (as in the observed universe). These elements constitute a series, each member of which differs from its predecessor by one unit of a particular kind, and the series is divided into groups and sub-groups with certain group characteristics (all of which is in full agreement with observation). There are additional types of units similar to, but less complex than, the atoms, which have some, but not all, of the properties of the atoms (also in agreement with the observed properties that are currently assumed to exist).

In the light of this demonstration of how the major features of a theoretical counterpart of the observed physical universe—radiation, matter, gravitation, the galactic recession, atomic structure, etc.—can be derived by a relatively simple logical development of the conclusions that are implicit in the postulates of the theory, it should not be difficult to understand how the theoretical universe can be extended into great detail by further application of the same process of following out the logical implications of the postulates and the conclusions previously derived. Furthermore, it is clear, even at this very early stage of the investigation, that this development is capable of resolving some of the most serious issues facing current science.

The manner in which the development of the theoretical structure leads to a unique set of numerical values for each chemical element—a series number, and three rotational displacement values—also shows how the mathematical character of the theoretical universe emerges side by side with the qualitative relationships. Obviously, these sets of numbers are the means by which the elements enter into the mathematical aspects of the many physical relations that appear later in the development, and the simple manner in which they are deduced from the basic premises should serve as an explanation as to why nothing of a more complex mathematical nature than simple arithmetic is needed in the early stages of the inquiry.

The fundamental postulates, together with some comments concerning the interpretation of the language in which they are expressed, are stated in Section A. The statements that follow are sequential; that is, each is a necessary consequence of the statements that have preceded it, either in the postulates themselves, or in previous deductions from the postulates. The justification for asserting that each specific conclusion is a necessary consequence of something that preceded this may not always be obvious, but the objective of the present work is to identify the specific items entering into the system of deductions leading from the postulates to the various theoretical conclusions, and to show how each fits into the deductive pattern. Everything which might tend to divert attention from this objective, such

as explanation or argument, has therefore been omitted. In any case where the continuity of thought may not be clear reference should be made to previous publications describing the theory.

Section A

Conceptual Fundamentals

This theory introduces two new concepts into physical science: the concept of *physical location*, and the concept of *scalar motion*.

The nature of these new concepts can be illustrated by a consideration of the “expansion of the universe” that is postulated in the astronomers’ latest theory of the recession of the distant galaxies. As explained by Paul Davies, “The expanding universe is not the motion of the galaxies *through* space... but is the steady expansion of space.” Since the galaxies, on this basis, are not moving through space, each galaxy remains in what we will call a physical location in space. This physical location is moving outward in the context of the stationary spatial reference system, carrying the galaxy with it. While only the galactic motion can be observed, all physical locations necessarily participate in the outward motion, irrespective of whether or not they are occupied by galaxies.

Inasmuch as all galaxies, and the physical locations that they occupy, are moving uniformly outward from all others, each is moving outward in all directions. A motion distributed uniformly over all directions has no specific, or inherent, direction; that is, it is scalar. Thus the expansion can be described as a positive scalar motion of all physical locations (represented as outward in the spatial reference system). Our new theory defines a universe of motion in which scalar motion of physical locations is not a unique phenomenon confined to the expansion recognized by the astronomers, but is the basic form of the motion from which all physical phenomena are derived.

Basic Premises

The basic premises of the theory consist of certain preliminary assumptions, a postulate, and a definition.

- A. In order to make science possible, some preliminary assumptions of a philosophical nature must be made. We assume that the universe is rational, that the same physical laws apply throughout the universe, that the results of experiments are reproducible, etc. These assumptions are accepted by scientists as a condition of becoming scientists, and are not usually mentioned in purely scientific discourse.
- B. We assume that the generally accepted principles of mathematics, to the extent that they will be used in this development, are valid.
- C. We postulate that the universe is composed entirely of one component, motion, existing in three dimensions and in discrete units.
- D. We define motion as the relation between two uniformly progressing reciprocal quantities, space and time.

Deductive Development

Each of the following statements is a deduction from the postulate and the preceding statements. The objective of the deductive development is to determine what can exist in the theoretical universe defined by the premises of the theory. In most cases it will be evident that the entity or phenomenon that theoretically *can* exist is identical with one that *does* exist in the actual physical universe, and there are no definite conflicts in any case. To the extent that the outline has been carried, the theoretical universe is thus a correct representation of the observed physical universe.

- (1) *Motion*, as defined, is measured in terms of speed, the scalar magnitude of the relation between space and time.¹
- (2) By reason of the postulated reciprocal relation between space and time, each individual *unit of motion*² is a relation between one unit of space and one unit of time, a motion at *unit speed*.
- (3) We define the *primary motions* as those which can exist independently of the existence of motions of other types.
- (4) According to our definition, motion involves a uniform *progression* of both space and time. We define a point, or segment, on the line of the space progression *at a given time* as a physical location in space.
- (5) Inasmuch as we postulate that the universe is three-dimensional, we may represent the scalar progression of space by a line in a stationary three-dimensional spatial reference system, measuring the corresponding progression in time by means of a scalar device, a *clock*. In this reference system, a positive motion is represented as *outward* from a reference point, and a negative motion as *inward*. The terms outward and inward will be used in preference to “positive” and “negative” to avoid possible confusion with another use of the latter set of terms.³
- (6) The initial point of the progression of an individual unit of motion is zero. As the distance between two points cannot be less than zero, it follows that the primary motions are necessarily outward,⁴ increasing the distances relative to the initial points.
- (7) This progression is scalar. It is simply outward without any inherent direction. Motion outward from the initial point of the progression is therefore outward from all points of reference.⁵
- (8) From the foregoing, any two physical locations are progressing outward from each other at unit speed; that is, their separation is increasing at the rate of one unit of space per unit of time.
- (9) We define the *natural system of reference* as that system in which the primary motions do not cause any change in the positions of physical locations.
- (10) From (8) it follows that the natural system of reference is progressing outward at unit speed

1 Do not consider “motion” as “something moving,” but simply a *ratio* of a quantity of space, to a quantity of time.

2 A “unit” is a quantity of 1, not a container. You cannot have a box of 45 mph’s, but you could increase your speed by increments of 45 mph, as “unit” increments.

3 Outward can also be considered as *away* from the reference point, and inward, *towards* the reference point.

4 When you are standing *on* a reference point, whichever direction you move will be *away* from that reference point, hence “outward.”

5 Consider outward, scalar motion as *expansion*, and inward, scalar motion, as *compression*.

relative to the spatial system of reference.

- (11) We identify *unit speed* as the *speed of light*.

The various features of the theoretical universe emerge from the deductive development without labels. It is therefore necessary to identify the physical phenomena to which they correspond. The correlation is usually quite evident, as in this instance. In any event, it is self-verifying, as any error would quickly show up in the subsequent development.

- (12) Since the postulate specifies that nothing exists other than discrete units of motion, and the natural reference system is a direct consequence of the existence of the primary units, this reference system is the framework, or background, of the universe of motion, and does not represent any activity *in* that universe. The natural system of reference, as defined, is therefore the physical zero, or datum level, from which all physical activity extend.
- (13) We identify the outward progression of the natural reference system relative to the stationary system of reference as the “expansion of the universe” reported by the astronomers.⁶

At this point we have arrived, by deduction from our basic premises, at an explanation of the general background of the physical universe that is essentially in agreement with the astronomers’ assumption. (Our derivation leads to a uniform outward speed, rather than a speed that varies with the distance, as produced by the kind of an expansion assumed by the astronomers, but this difference is easily accounted for, because there is a known force, gravitation, that acts against the outward motion, with a magnitude varying as an inverse function of distance.)

The advantage of deriving this explanation of the universal background from a set of general premises, rather than merely assuming its existence, lies in the fact that further deductions can be made from these same premises. Instead of a single process involving the universe as a whole, the explanation that we have just derived from the premises of the theory of the universe of motion identifies the expansion as the result of outward scalar motions of individual physical locations. This opens the way for the existence of other scalar motions of the same physical locations, *independent motions*, as we will call them.

- (14) Once the primary units of motion are in existence, units of inward scalar motion can be superimposed on the outward units. The net magnitude of the two motions is zero, and the combination therefore has no physical properties in a spatial reference system, but it constitutes a base upon which other combinations can be formed.
- (15) As stated in our definition, motion is a progression. Thus it is not a succession of jumps, even though it exists only in discrete units. There is progression within the unit, as well as unit by unit, simply because the unit is a unit of motion (progression). The significance of the discrete unit postulate is that discontinuity can occur only between units, not within a unit.⁷ But the various stages of the progression within a unit can be *identified*.
- (16) The continuity of the progression within the units enables the existence of another type of scalar motion of physical locations. This is a motion in which there is a continuous and uniform change from outward to inward and vice versa; that is, a *simple harmonic motion*. At this stage of the development only continuous processes are possible, but a continuous change from outward to inward and the inverse is just as permanent as a continuous outward or

⁶ The *Hubble Expansion*.

⁷ Larson describes this progression as a moving chain versus a moving rope. A chain can only be bent where the links join, “between units.” If the links are *really* tiny, the chain *looks* like a rope, but still *behaves* like a chain.

inward motion.⁸

- (17) In the two-unit complete cycle of the simple harmonic motion the net change of the spatial position of the physical location is zero. As represented in the spatial reference system, the two-unit combination remains *stationary in the dimension of motion*.
- (18) From (10) it follows that the physical location occupied by that motion combination (17) moves outward at the speed of light in a second dimension.⁹
- (19) The path of the combined progressions then takes the form of a sine curve.¹⁰
- (20) We identify such scalar motion combinations as *photons*. A system of photons is *electromagnetic radiation*.

This derivation shows why radiation has the properties of a wave as well as those of particles. It is composed of particles (discrete units), but the motion (progression) of these particles is wave-like.

- (21) The outward movement of physical locations due to the motion of the natural reference system relative to the stationary spatial system carries with it not only the photons, but also any other physical entities that occupy such locations.

In addition to the photons, there are certain other massless particles that have no known motion-producing mechanism and must therefore remain stationary in the natural system of reference, unless acted upon by some outside agency. There are also objects—very distant galaxies—that do have a motion-producing mechanism (gravitation), but are so far away that the gravitational motion toward our location has been reduced to negligible levels. All of these objects behave exactly as required by the theory; that is, they move outward relative to the spatial reference system at the speed of light.

- (22) There is no inherent relation between the time magnitudes involved in the different dimensions of the photon motion. One is the time of the progression of the natural reference system. The other is independent of this progression. Thus the *frequency* of the radiation, the number of cycles per unit of the linear progression, can take any value, subject only to the capability of the process whereby the radiation is produced.
- (23) The postulate that the universe is three-dimensional means that three independent magnitudes are required for a complete definition of each of its basic quantities. Thus three dimensions of scalar motion are possible. In order to distinguish these purely mathematical dimensions of motion from the dimensions of *space*, which are geometrical as well as mathematical in the context of a spatial reference system, we will refer to them as *scalar dimensions*.
- (24) Only one dimension of motion can be represented in a three-dimensional spatial system of reference. Each motion shown in such a system is represented by a vector, a one-dimensional quantity having both magnitude and direction, and any combinations of such motions can be represented by the vector sum, which is likewise one-dimensional.
- (25) A scalar motion has magnitude only, and no inherent spatial direction. It therefore has to be

⁸ It has been argued that an SHM, being an accelerated motion, cannot be primary nor continuous without the application of force. Prof. KVK Nehru addresses this issue, along with the alternate concept of *birotation*, in the paper, “[The Law of Conservation of Direction](#).”

⁹ All three scalar dimensions default to unit speed, the speed of light, so with a direction reversal in just one dimension, there are still two “free” dimensions to carry the SHM outward at the speed of light. All motion that has a “free” dimension will be observed as moving at the speed of light.

¹⁰ It has been argued that in point (15), “discontinuity can occur only between units, not within a unit,” the path would be a *square wave*, not a sine curve. This is discussed in Prof. KVK Nehru’s paper (footnote 8).

given a direction in order to be represented in a spatial reference system.

- (26) To give directions to the members of a system of scalar motions, it is necessary to couple one of the moving locations to the stationary reference system in such a way that it is represented as motionless. The directions imputed to the other motions of the system are then determined by their relation to this assumed motionless *reference point*.

For example, if we designate our galaxy as A, the direction of the motion of distant galaxy X, as we see it, is AX. But observers in galaxy B see galaxy X as moving in a very different direction BX because they use a different reference point. This contrasts sharply with the directions of the motions of our ordinary experience—vectorial motions—which are the same regardless of the location from which they are being observed. In this vectorial case the direction is the property of the motion.

- (27) From (25) and (26), it follows that the factors which determine the direction of a scalar motion are independent of those which determine the magnitude. The direction is a result of the nature and location of the coupling of the motion to the reference system. It may be a *constant* direction, as in the outward travel of the photons of radiation, or it may be a *rotationally distributed* direction, one that is continually changing.
- (28) From (27), the translational motion of a photon, instead of being unidirectional as in (18), may be rotationally distributed in the reference system. The motion thus distributed, which we will call a *scalar rotation*, is a linear progression with a constant magnitude but a continually changing direction.¹¹
- (29) From (23), scalar rotation can take place coincidentally in three dimensions. From (24), however, it can be represented in a spatial reference system only on a one-dimensional basis. The magnitudes of the motions in the three dimensions are additive, and can be represented as a total, but the directions of the different distributions cannot be combined. The representation in the reference system therefore indicates the correct magnitude (speed) of the three-dimensional motion, but shows only the directions applicable to the single dimension of the motion that is parallel to the dimension of the reference system.
- (30) In the absence of any specific restrictive factor, rotationally distributed scalar motions are distributed over all spatial directions. The magnitude of such a motion toward a point in any given direction is therefore inversely proportional to the second power of the intervening distance.

This is the origin of the “inverse square law.”

- (31) Inasmuch as the natural reference system progresses outward at unit speed relative to the spatial reference system, no further increment of outward speed is possible, because of the discrete unit postulate. The net total magnitude of a rotationally distributed linear motion must therefore be inward.
- (32) If the scalar motion is less than three-dimensional, the basic photon will move outward as radiation in a vacant dimension and the motion combination will disintegrate. In order to be stable, the rotationally distributed motion must therefore be three-dimensional.

¹¹ Larson bases his work on *linear velocity* and does not recognize the concept of *angular velocity* as a primary motion. In the RS2 research, both are considered primary, the yin (angular) and yang (linear) aspects of motion. Consider that in a vacuum where no other forces are present, you can throw a baseball with linear velocity, or spin it in place with an angular velocity. Both will retain their velocity, forever, and are therefore primary motions.

- (33) The three-dimensional combination of vibrational and rotationally distributed motions appears in the reference system as an identifiable object moving inward in all directions. We identify such an object as an *atom* or a *sub-atomic particle*. Collectively, the atoms and particles constitute *matter*.
- (34) We identify *mass* as a measure of the net magnitude of the rotationally distributed scalar motions of matter. We identify the observable inward-directed effects of this motion as *gravitation*. The magnitude of the gravitational effect is therefore directly proportional to the mass.
- (35) The inward gravitational motion of the atoms results in the formation of material aggregates of various sizes. In these aggregates the atomic motions (and masses) are independent and additive.
- (36) The outward motion due to the progression of the natural reference system always takes place at unit speed, regardless of the size of the aggregate or the distance that is involved (8). The *net* relative motion of any two gravitating objects with no additional motions is the algebraic sum of the unit outward motion and the inward gravitational motion.

Because of the spherical distribution of the gravitational motion in the reference system, the magnitude of the motion of one unit of matter toward another is inversely proportional to the square of the intervening distance.

- (37) At relatively short distances gravitation predominates and the net motion is inward. Since the gravitational motion decreases with distance, while the outward progression remains constant, the opposing motions reach equality at some greater distance, which we will call the gravitational limit. Beyond this distance the net motion is outward, increasing with distance, and approaching unity (the speed of light) at extreme distances.

This theoretical pattern of net speeds is verified observationally by measurements of the Doppler shift in the radiation received from the distant galaxies.

- (38) The conventional spatial reference system in conjunction with a clock for measuring time represents a physical situation in which the space component of the progression of the natural reference system is neutralized by gravitation, while the time component progresses at the full normal rate. In this reference system, the space progression, as indicated by the motion of a massless object, appears as a one-dimensional motion through three-dimensional space.
- (39) Since we postulate a reciprocal relation between space and time, each of the deductions expressed in the foregoing numbered statements is also valid in the inverse form; that is, with space and time interchanged.
- (40) We identify the time component of the progression of the natural reference system as the “flow of time” registered on a clock.
- (41) It follows from (39) that motion in time takes place in three dimensions, in the same manner as motion in space. The time component of the progression of the natural reference system (clock time) is a one-dimensional outward motion through a stationary three-dimensional temporal system of reference, in which independent motions at different speeds and different directions also take place.
- (42) Motion at unit speed causes unit change of position in both the spatial reference system and the temporal reference system. It is a *motion in time* as well as a motion in space.

- (43) When motion takes place in time, the constant progression analogous to clock time is in space, and would be measured by some kind of a “space clock.” But the rates of progression are the same, one unit of space and one unit of time per unit of motion. Thus the measurements relative to the “space clock” are identical with those relative to a clock that registers time, if expressed in the same units.
- (44) As noted in (2), the space-time ratio in the units of motion is fixed at unity by the reciprocal postulate. It follows that a reduction of speed—as, for instance, by an increase in the distance between gravitating objects—does not alter the ratio of space to time in the effective motion; it reduces the proportion of the total motion that is effective in increasing the spatial separation of the objects. This effective portion of the motion increases the separation by x units of space per one unit of clock time, where x is a fraction, and because of the fixed relation between space and time in the individual units, also increases the separation in time by x units.
- (45) Where only one motion is involved, the x units of time are coincident with the time progression, and do not enter separately into the determination of the speed. But if two objects are both moving, their relative position in space may change at a rate exceeding unity by some quantity x . From (44), the change in the separation in time then also exceeds unity (clock time) by x . The speed is $(1+x)/(1+x)=1$. Thus, if at least one of the two objects is a photon (or other object moving with unit speed), the relative speed is always unity. This agrees with statement (8).

This is the explanation of the observed fact that the speed of light is independent of the reference system.

- (46) Where motion at a speed greater than unity (motion in time) takes place under conditions that preclude actual changes of position in time, this motion acts as a modifier of the spatial motion; that is, a motion in *equivalent space*. The spatial equivalent of a temporal magnitude x is $1/x$.
- (47) Where scalar motion in space is three-dimensional, the speed in one of the dimensions may be greater than unity. But, as indicated in (29), the effective magnitude of a combination of motions is determined by the net total of the scalar speeds, and because there are *two* low speed dimensions, the net speed is less than unity. In this case, then, the motion in the high speed dimension acts as a motion in equivalent space and modifies the magnitude of the change of position in space, rather than causing a change of position in time.
- (48) We identify the material atoms with scalar rotation in equivalent space as the atoms of the *electronegative elements*.
- (49) We also encounter motion in equivalent space within the units of space. Here no modification of the normal progression of space can take place (because of the discrete unit postulate), but motion can take place in time. Inasmuch as this motion within the spatial unit does not alter the position in time of the unit as a whole, the changes within the unit that result from the motion are observed in equivalent space rather than in actual time.
- (50) The existence of a spatial unit, where motion has properties quite different from those prevailing in the region outside the unit, explains the discontinuity in physical properties at very short distances that has led to the development of the quantum theory.
- (51) The progression of the natural reference system relative to the spatial system of reference is

always outward, but, as indicated in (10), the natural datum level, or physical zero, is at unity, rather than at the mathematical zero. Within a unit of space, outward from unity is toward zero. It follows that the progression within the unit, as seen in the spatial reference system, is inward.

- (52) From (31), the gravitational motion is inward. This direction, too, is inward relative to the natural datum, unity. Within a unit of space, it is therefore outward in the spatial reference system.
- (53) No stable equilibrium between the atoms or aggregates of matter is possible at separations greater than one unit of space. The inward and outward motions are equal at the gravitational limit, but this equilibrium is unstable, as the change in separation due to any unbalance between the opposing motions increases the unbalance. Within a unit of space, where the directions of the basic motions as seen in the spatial reference system, are reversed; the effect of a change in separation between atoms due to an unbalance of the opposing motions reduces the unbalance, and eventually results in the establishment of a stable equilibrium.
- (54) The positional equilibrium in equivalent space that is established within a unit of space accounts for the existence of the crystalline state of matter.¹²

Section B

In the first section of this outline, the general characteristics of the motion of which the universe is constructed, together with additional information about the various forms and manifestations of that motion, were deduced from the postulates of the theory. With the benefit of this information we are now in a position to develop the details of the individual phenomena in the various physical fields. We will begin by identifying the possible combinations of scalar rotations (atoms and sub-atomic particles) and their individual characteristics, including the properties that are represented in the periodic table of the elements. As in Section A, each statement is a deduction from the postulates of the theory or from one or more of the numbered statements earlier in the outline.

- (55) As noted in (12), the primary motions are the framework, or background, of the universe of motion, and do not constitute any physical activity in that universe. Physical activity—that is, meaningful change—in the physical universe results from motions superimposed on the primary motions. We will now want to examine the general considerations involved in such *combinations* of motions. First we note that there are no restrictions on the combination of motions of the same kind in different dimensions. For instance, rotations in different scalar dimensions can combine by rotating around the same central point.
- (56) The normal progression, both of the natural reference system and of the added motions, is a continuous *succession* (rather than a combination) of units of the same kind. As soon as one unit of the progression ends, another one begins. But the units in a succession do not necessarily have to be identical. For example, the two-unit cycle of simple harmonic motion has the same initial and final points as a two-unit segment of unidirectional linear motion, and therefore fits into the linear progression. We may generalize this situation and say that *compatible* units of a different kind of motion can replace units in the normal progression.
- (57) It follows from (44) and (56) that compatible units of motion added in a dimension of an

¹² The crystal is continuous in the *time* of the reference system, but discontinuous in the *space* of the reference system.

existing motion will merge with this previously existing motion, merely altering its magnitude. Formation of a *compound motion*, a combination that retains the distinction between its components, therefore requires the addition of an incompatible motion.

- (58) Except where outside forces intervene, the added motion must oppose the original in order to achieve stability. Otherwise there is nothing to hold the components together. The opposition reduces the net total magnitude of the motion, and since lower numbers are more probable than higher numbers, this makes the combination more probable than independent existence of the components.
- (59) A numerical constraint on the combinations is imposed by the discrete unit postulate. Addition of two inward units of motion to the unit outward progression of the natural reference system produces one net inward unit, the limiting value. The maximum linear addition to a motion combination is thus two units.
- (60) Where the motion is n -dimensional, the maximum is two units in each dimension, a total of 2^n units.¹³
- (61) Scalar motion is measured in terms of *speed* (or inverse speed). As we have seen, however, the natural datum level is at unity, not at zero. The natural speed magnitudes are therefore the deviations from unity. A deviation downward from unity, $1/1$ to $1/n$, has the same natural magnitude, $n-1$ units, as a deviation upward from $1/1$ to $n/1$. In dealing with the basic scalar motions we will therefore use the deviations rather than the speeds measured from zero. We will call these deviations “*speed displacements*,” abbreviated to “*displacements*” where the meaning is clear.
- (62) Where quantities are reciprocally related, the choice as to which should be called “positive” is purely arbitrary. It will, however, be convenient to refer to the phenomena of our ordinary experience as positive. Since the speeds in our local environment are below unity, we will call a decrease in speed from $1/m$ to $1/n$ a *positive* displacement of $n-m$ units, and an increase in speed from $m/1$ to $n/1$ a *negative* displacement of $n-m$ units.
- (63) The photon, as defined in (20), is a vibrating unit that moves outward translationally at the speed of light. As noted in (22) the frequency of the vibration is limited only by the capacity of the production process. The atom, defined in (33) is likewise a vibrating unit with an added linear (scalar) motion, but in this case the linear motion is rotationally distributed over all directions, and the rotational character of the added motion imposes some restrictions on the numerical magnitudes.
- (64) A one-dimensional scalar rotation (28) of the linear vibrational unit generates a two-dimensional figure, a disk. A scalar rotation of the disk around another axis generates a three-dimensional figure, a sphere. This exhausts the available dimensions. The basic scalar rotation of the atom is therefore two-dimensional.
- (65) While no further rotation of the same kind (inward) is possible, the entire combination of motions can be given an *outward* scalar rotation around the third axis. This conforms to the requirements of (57)—it is a one-dimensional addition to a two-dimensional motion—and those of (58)—it is an outward motion added to an inward motion.

¹³ In three dimensions, a total of $2^3 = 8$ units is possible, not $2+2+2=6$, as the effect of dimensional motion is to double the prior number. In a single dimension, there are two possibilities; double for 2D to four, and in 3D, double four to eight.

- (66) The vibrational speed displacement of the basic photon may be either positive (less than unity) or negative (greater than unity). For the present, we will consider only those combinations in which the basic vibrational displacement is negative. We will call this system of combinations the *material* system. The system based on the positive photon speed will be called the *cosmic* system.
- (67) From (58) we find that where the vibrational displacement is negative the net total rotational displacement must be positive.
- (68) Where a one-unit positive rotational displacement is applied to a one-unit negative vibration, the net total speed displacement (a scalar quantity) is *zero*. This combination of motions has no effective deviation from unit speed (the physical datum) and therefore has no observed physical properties. We will call it the *rotational base* of the material system. A similar combination with positive vibration and negative rotation is the rotational base of the cosmic system.
- (69) For convenience, we will represent the different motion combinations of this type of sets of numbers representing the speed displacements in the three scalar dimensions. We will specify only the *effective* magnitudes of the displacements and we will use the letters M and C to indicate whether the combination belongs to the material or the cosmic system. The displacement magnitudes will be expressed in the form M a-b-c, where a and b are the effective displacements of the two-dimensional rotation, which we will call the *magnetic rotation*, and c is the effective displacement of the one-dimensional, or *electric rotation*. Negative (spatial) displacements will be enclosed in parentheses. On this basis, the material rotational base is M 0-0-0, and the cosmic rotational base is C 0-0-0.
- (70) To the material rotational base we may add a unit of positive electric rotational displacement (that is, one unit of effective one-dimensional scalar rotation), producing M 0-0-1, which we identify as the *positron*. Or we may add a unit of negative electric displacement, producing M 0-0-(1), which we identify as the *electron*. These are the first members of a series of combinations that we identify as the *sub-atomic particles* of the material system.
- (71) Addition of a magnetic (two-dimensional) displacement unit to the material rotational base produces M $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ -0. There are no half units, but a magnetic unit occupies both dimensions, and we therefore credit half to each. We identify this combination as the *muon neutrino*.¹⁴
- (72) At the unit level, the magnetic and electric displacement units are numerically equal; that is, $1^2 = 1$. Addition of a unit of negative electric displacement to the muon neutrino therefore produces a combination with a net total rotational displacement of zero. We identify this combination, M $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ -(1), as the *electron neutrino* (hereinafter referred to simply as the *neutrino*).¹⁵
- (73) Geometrical considerations indicate that two photons—in different scalar dimensions—can rotate around the same central point without interference as long as the rotational speeds are the same, thus forming a double structure. Any rotational combination with two or more net units of rotational displacement can take the double structure.
- (74) This introduces a new situation: the existence of competing structures. The aim of our development of the consequences of the postulates of the theory of the universe of motion is to

14 The muon neutrino was called a “massless neutron” in Larson’s earlier books.

15 Because of the electron neutrino’s net displacement of zero, it can pass through any structure without interference.

determine what *can* exist in that theoretical universe. Thus far we have been able to identify an existing feature of the observed physical universe corresponding to each of the entities and phenomena that we have found that can exist in the theoretical universe. From now on we will have to consider the possibility that the existence of certain structures may preclude the existence of competing structures. The result of the competition in each case is a matter of relative probability. Where the probabilities are nearly equal, the structures may coexist. Otherwise, the structure that is most probable (in a given set of circumstances), is the only one that exists under those circumstances, other than momentarily.

- (75) The double rotational structure is more compact, and therefore more resistant to disruption than the equivalent single structures. This gives it a sufficient margin of probability to preclude the existence of any significant quantity of the competing single structures (unless external forces intervene).
- (76) We identify the double rotational combinations as *atoms*.
- (77) The combination $\frac{1}{2}\text{-}\frac{1}{2}\text{-}1$ has a total net rotational displacement of 2 and is excluded by (75). The two-unit magnetic structure M 1-1-0, and its positive derivative M 1-1-1, which have net displacements of 2 and 3 respectively, are likewise excluded for the same reason. But the negative derivative M 1-1-(1) can exist as a particle, since its net displacement is only one unit. We identify it as the *proton*.
- (78) A double rotating system with only one net unit of displacement can be formed by a combination of a rotation of the proton type, M 1-1-(1) and a rotation of the neutrino type, M $\frac{1}{2}\text{-}\frac{1}{2}\text{-}(1)$. We identify this combination, M $1\frac{1}{2}\text{-}1\frac{1}{2}\text{-}(2)$, as the mass 1 isotope of *hydrogen*. Since the second rotation has a net displacement of zero, the probability difference between this double structure and the equivalent single structure, the proton, is small. These structures therefore coexist under appropriate conditions.¹⁶
- (79) If the cosmic neutrino type of rotation, C $(\frac{1}{2})\text{-}(\frac{1}{2})\text{-}1$, is substituted for the material neutrino type of rotation in this double structure, the combination has net total displacements of M $\frac{1}{2}\text{-}\frac{1}{2}\text{-}0$. We identify it as the *neutron*.¹⁷
- (80) Because of some significant differences between atoms and sub-atomic particles, we will use a different system of notation in representing the atomic combinations. This notation will show the *total* speed displacement in each dimension (including the initial non-effective unit), will use a double unit, and will omit the letter symbols M and C, which are unnecessary when the initial unit is included.
- (81) To convert the rotational displacement of the mass 1 hydrogen atom from the sub-atomic notation, M $1\frac{1}{2}\text{-}1\frac{1}{2}\text{-}(2)$, to the atomic notation, we divide by 2, obtaining $1\text{-}\frac{1}{2}\text{-}(1)$, and then add the initial unit, the result being $1\frac{1}{2}\text{-}1\text{-}(1)$. The net effective displacement, in terms of the double unit is $\frac{1}{2}$.
- (82) An additional single unit of displacement¹⁸ brings the total to $2\text{-}1\text{-}(1)$. We identify this

16 The neutrino has a free dimension and is thus carried by the progression, whereas the proton is gravitating against the progression. This combination will disintegrate in one natural unit of time, unless the neutrino is *charged*, trapping it inside the time of the proton. (See chapter on “Isotopes” in *Basic Properties of Matter*.)

17 The neutron does not require the cosmic neutrino to be charged, as the cosmic neutrino is being carried by the temporal progression, which is *outward in time* and therefore *inward in space*—the same direction as the gravitating proton.

18 The single unit of displacement is $\frac{1}{2}$, the “net effective displacement” for a “double unit” from (81).

combination as the mass 2 isotope of hydrogen.¹⁹ This is the first of the complete two-rotation combinations (those with effective rotational displacement in both rotations). It is therefore given the *atomic number* 1.

- (83) One positive displacement unit (atomic basis) added to mass 2 hydrogen, 2-1-(1), neutralizes the negative electric rotation, and produces 2-1-0. We identify this combination as *helium*, atomic number 2.
- (84) Successive additions of units of positive electric displacement, or the equivalent, to the helium atom, produce the other members of a series of atomic combinations, the series of *chemical elements*.
- (85) Inasmuch as the two-dimensional (magnetic) rotation is the basic rotation of the atom, as indicated in (64), the magnetic rotation takes precedence over the electric rotation where both are possible. It follows that some of the additions to the atomic series involve magnetic displacement in lieu of electric displacement. If we let n represent the number of double magnetic units of displacement (units of atomic number), the corresponding number of single magnetic units is $2n$. When acting jointly in a motion combination, x magnetic units are equivalent to x^2 one-dimensional (electric) units. The $2n$ single magnetic units are therefore equivalent to $4n^2$ single electric units. Dividing by 2 to convert the double units of the atomic system, we find that n magnetic displacement units in an atom are equivalent to $2n^2$ electric displacement units.
- (86) Successive additions of magnetic displacement go alternately to the two magnetic dimensions, since small numbers are more probable than larger numbers. One magnetic unit added to helium, 2-1-0, produces 2-2-0, which we identify as *neon*.
- (87) Helium already has one effective magnetic displacement unit in each magnetic dimension. Thus the increase from 2-2-0 involves a second unit in one of the dimensions. From (85), this second magnetic unit is equivalent to $2 \times 2^2 = 8$ electric units. It should be noted that this is the electric equivalent of the *second* unit, not the sum of the two units. The reason is that the progression in the region inside unit space takes place in time only, and the succession of values is $1/1, 1/2, 1/3, \dots 1/n$. The number of time units involved is $1, 2, 3, \dots n$. Thus the value 2 applies to the second unit only, not to the total of the first two units.
- (88) The first four additions of electric displacement units to helium produce the following series of elements:

Number	Displacements	Element
3	2-1-1	Lithium
4	2-1-2	Beryllium
5	2-1-3	Boron
6	2-1-4	Carbon

- (89) As long as the magnetic displacement—the major component of the atomic rotation—is positive, the electric displacement—the minor component—can be negative without violating

¹⁹ *Deuterium*. In the Reciprocal System, deuterium is the *first atomic element*, $Z=1$, and *not* an isotope of hydrogen. The neutrino is not a full double-rotating system making hydrogen *subatomic*, and subatomic particles do not have isotopes because they are an *atomic* property. *Tritium* would be the first isotope of deuterium.

the requirement (67) that the net total rotational displacement of a material atom must be positive. Carbon can therefore exist with the alternate displacements of 2-2-(4). Here the neon type magnetic rotation with net displacement 10 is combined with 4 negative electric displacement units, for a net positive total of 6, the same as the net displacement of the 2-1-4 combination. The probability difference between these two combinations is small, and both are found observationally. Beyond carbon the probabilities favor the smaller negative electric displacement. The normal forms of the next three elements are therefore:

	Number	Displacements	Element
	7	2-2-(3)	Nitrogen
	8	2-2-(2)	Oxygen
	9	2-2-(1)	Fluorine

- (90) Another group of eight elements follows, bringing the second magnetic dimension up to two effective displacement units at argon, 3-2-0. A further one-unit increase raises the effective displacement level to 3 units in one of the magnetic dimensions. The third magnetic unit is equivalent to $2 \times 3^2 = 18$ electric units. Two 18-unit groups of elements therefore follow, increasing the displacements first to 3-3-0 (krypton, element 36) and then to 4-3-0 (xenon, element 54). Finally, there are two groups of $2 \times 4^2 = 32$ elements each. The first of these carries the series of 4-4-0 (radon, element 86). The second would reach 5-4-0 (element 118), but here another factor intervenes.
- (91) From (60), the maximum three-dimensional scalar rotation has a magnitude of eight units. The significance of this is that at a speed displacement of eight net units, the rotationally distributed progression reaches the same scalar location, the end of the spatial unit, that a linear progression reaches in the same time interval. The next unit of the progression then begins without any limitation on the nature of the coupling to the reference system. In the absence of such a limitation, the motion takes the most probable form, a unidirectional linear progression. This means that at element 118, where the rotational displacements are 5-4-0, and there are a total of eight effective magnetic displacement units (four in each dimension), the rotational combination of motions disintegrates and reverts to the linear basis. The series of chemical elements therefore terminates at element 117.
- (92) Because the succession of speed displacements follows the definite pattern outlined in (84) to (91), each element can be characterized by a unique set of numbers (subject to some modification under special circumstances). These are the values that enter into the various equations which determine the magnitudes of the different properties of the elements and their combinations.
- (93) Each successive element in the atomic series adds one double unit of positive three-dimensional rotational speed displacement to the combination of motions (the atom). In (34), three-dimensional speed displacement, positive in the material system, was identified as *mass*. The atomic mass is expressed in terms of *atomic weight*, the unit of which is half the rotational mass corresponding to the atomic number. The *rotational mass* of an atom of atomic number n is thus $2n$ atomic weight units.
- (94) When physical quantities are resolved into component quantities of a fundamental nature, these component quantities are called "dimensions." Since we postulate that the physical universe is composed entirely of units of motion, a relation between space and time, the

dimensions of all physical quantities (in this sense of the the term) can be expressed in terms of space and time only. From (34), the three-dimensional gravitational motion of the atoms of matter has the dimensions s^3/t^3 , where s and t are space and time, respectively.

- (95) In order to change the spatial position of an atom, or an aggregate of atoms, an outward motion must be applied against the inward scalar motion of the atom. That inherent inward motion then acts as a resistance to the applied outward motion. In this capacity as a resistance, or *inertia*, the mass acts as the inverse of a three-dimensional speed, with the dimensions t^3/s^3 . In practice, gravitation is measured in terms of force, a derivative of inertia, rather than in terms of speed. Both the gravitational and the inertial relations are therefore expressed in terms of the t^3/s^3 magnitudes.

This explains why measurements of the “gravitational mass” and the “inertial mass” arrive at the same result.

- (96) Having established the space-time dimensions of mass, we can now define the dimensions of the other physical quantities of the mechanical system. The product of mass and speed, *momentum*, is $t^3/s^3 \times s/t = t^2/s^2$. The product of mass and the second power of speed is *energy*, is $t^3/s^3 \times s^2/t^2 = t/s$.²⁰ *Acceleration*, the time rate of change of speed, is $s/t \times 1/t = s/t^2$. *Force*, the product of mass and acceleration, is $t^3/s^3 \times s/t^2 = t/s^2$.
- (97) Physical phenomena with the same dimensions have the same general status in physical interactions and are interchangeable. For example, all phenomena with the dimensions t/s are equivalent to energy, and can be converted to kinetic energy by appropriate processes.

Section C

In this section, we examine the application of the general physical principles developed in Section A to the basic phenomena of another physical field. The field selected for examination in Section B was chosen to show how the quantitative relations emerge easily and naturally from the mainly qualitative general principles and relations. Now in this third section, we demonstrate the ability of the theory of the universe of motion to clarify the theoretical relations in a field that has heretofore been subject to much confusion. As in the preceding sections, each statement is a deduction from the postulates of the theory or one or more of the numbered statements earlier in the outline.

- (98) The only difference between the effective component of the electron, M 0-0-(1), and the rotational base, M 0-0-0 (69), is one unit of rotational space displacement. It is therefore a rotational combination with the dimensions of space.

The term “electron,” as used in this outline refers to the particle defined in (70). Similar particles carrying charges will be identified as “charged electrons.”

- (99) As noted in (97), different physical phenomena with the same space-time dimensions have the same status in physical interactions. From the general physical standpoint, the electron is therefore equivalent to a unit of what we may call extension space, the “space” of our ordinary experience.

The idea of the equivalent of ordinary space is new to science and may be conceptually difficult for some scientists, but it is the same kind of a concept as the idea of the equivalent of

²⁰ $E = mc^2$, because “ c ” is a speed, s/t .

ordinary kinetic energy that we have all become accustomed to. For example, if we wish to put a rocket into orbit, what we have to do is to accelerate it to a certain speed; that is, give it a certain amount of kinetic energy. But, in addition, we must provide enough fuel energy to compensate for the difference in the energy of position—potential energy—and lift the rocket against the earth's gravity. This potential energy is not “kinetic energy,” but it is “energy,” and in relations involving energy in general it is the *equivalent* of kinetic energy. Similarly, electron space is not “extension space,” but it is “space,” and in relations involving space in general it is the equivalent of extension space.

- (100) From (67), the net speed displacement of the atoms of ordinary matter is positive; that is, in terms of effective units there is an excess of time over space. The electron can therefore move through matter, as the relation of space (electrons) to time (matter) constitutes motion, according to the postulates of the theory of the universe of motion. It cannot move thru space, relative to the natural reference system, as the relation of space (electrons) to extension space does not constitute motion.
- (101) We identify the movement of electrons through matter as *current electricity*. It should be noted that the current moves through the matter, *not* through the spaces between the atoms, as has been assumed.
- (102) The movement of space (electrons) through matter is identical, except in scalar direction, with the movement of matter through extension space. Thus quantities involved in these motions, and the relations between them, are thus the same in both cases. We may characterize the relations involved in the movement of space through matter as the mechanical aspects of electricity.
- (103) Since the scalar direction of gravitation (a movement of matter through space) is inward (34), it follows from (102) that the scalar direction of current electricity is outward.
- (104) The electrons (effective dimensions s) are units of electric quantity, q . The rate at which the electrons move through matter (quantity per unit time) is the electric current, I , with dimensions s/t , equivalent to those of *speed*. Electrical force, or voltage, V , has the general force dimensions t/s^2 . The product of voltage and current is power, P , with dimensions $t/s^2 \times s/t = 1/s$. The product of power and time is electrical energy, or work, W , dimensions $1/s \times t = t/s$. The mass taking part in the current flow is not a constant quantity, but depends on the duration of the current. The mass per unit time, dimensions $t^3/s^3 \times 1/t = t^2/s^3$, is therefore a significant quantity in current electricity. We identify it as resistance, R .
- (105) To demonstrate the identity of the electric current relations (motion of space through matter) with those of the mechanical system (motion of matter through space), we may compare the energy equations. Kinetic energy is $\frac{1}{2}mv^2$, space-time dimensions $t^3/s^3 \times s^2/t^2 = t/s$. Electrical energy is $Rt I^2$, dimensions $t^2/s^3 \times t \times s^2/t^2 = t/s$. Another mechanical expression for energy is force times distance, $F d = t/s^2 \times s = t/s$. The analogous electrical expression is voltage times electrical quantity, $V q = t/s^2 \times s = t/s$. In both cases the equations are identical, except for the terminology.
- (106) Since they are phenomena of the same kind, the flow of electrons through a conductor is analogous to the flow of gas molecules through a pipeline. A constant force (voltage) differential causes a steady flow of current.

This agrees with observation. Existing theory ascribes the flow to a difference in electrostatic potential, which it does not distinguish from voltage. But such a potential difference applied to the charged electron which is assumed to be the moving entity would result in an accelerated motion. Present-day science has no explanation for this contradiction.

- (107) From (33), the scalar motion that constitutes the atom of matter is three-dimensional and inward. The one-dimensional outward movement of electrons (units of space) through matter, or through a gravitational field, therefore neutralizes a portion of the gravitational motion and leaves a scalar motion remnant in two dimensions. The physical effects of this residual motion are known as *electromagnetism*. As would be expected, they are similar to those of gravitation, except for the differences introduced by the two-dimensionality.
- (108) The residual motion in two dimensions is perpendicular to the dimension of the motion that is neutralized; that is, perpendicular to the electric current.

This provides the explanation of the unique direction of electromagnetism that has heretofore been an unexplained anomaly.

- (109) As the residue of the inward gravitational motion, the electromagnetic motion is necessarily inward. However, the orientation of the scalar direction “inward” with respect to the spatial reference system is reversed when the direction of the current is reversed.

Conductors carrying current in the same direction move toward each other, while conductors carrying currents in opposite directions move away from each other.

- (110) There is no two-dimensional analog of the electric current because the material system contains no negative magnetic particle. But the equivalent of a magnetic current, a two-dimensional motion through matter, can be produced by various means, such as mechanical movement of a conductor in a magnetic field. This two-dimensional motion neutralizes a portion of the three-dimensional motion of the matter, and leaves a one-dimensional residue. If a conductor is appropriately located, this residue manifests itself as an electric current. The process of producing a current by this means is known as *electromagnetic induction*.
- (111) As noted in (1), motion in general is measured in terms of speed. When represented in a spatial reference system, the motion acquires a direction, and speed becomes *velocity*. The introduction of directions does not affect the dimensional relations. All of the previous dimensional conclusions stated in terms of speed are equally valid in terms of velocity.
- (112) From (111) and (96), the product of mass and velocity, *momentum*, has the dimensions t^2/s^2 . This quantity was formerly called “quantity of motion,” an expression which more clearly indicates its nature. It is actually a measure of the total motion of the mass, which consists of n mass units, each having the quantity of motion measured by the velocity. The time rate of change of velocity is acceleration. The time rate of change of the product of mass and velocity, the “quantity of motion,” is *force*. Thus force is, by definition, the same kind of a property of motion as acceleration. We could appropriately call it “quantity of acceleration.”
- (113) Since force is *by definition* (112), a *property* of motion, it follows that a *force cannot be autonomous*. The so-called “fundamental forces of nature” are necessarily properties of fundamental motions.
- (114) The same considerations apply to the electrostatic force, which, from (112), must also be the force aspect of an electric motion. For an understanding of this motion we return to the

question as to the types of scalar motion that can exist in the theoretical universe. Thus far we have encountered three general types: 1) Unidirectional linear motion; 2) Vibrational (simple harmonic) motion, which is linear motion with a continuous change from inward to outward, and vice versa; 3) Scalar rotation, which is a uniform rotationally distributed scalar motion.

Obviously, there is a fourth possibility, a *scalar rotational vibration*; that is, a rotationally distributed scalar motion with a continuous change from inward to outward and vice versa, a rotational simple harmonic motion.²¹

- (115) An independent rotational vibration cannot exist, as there would be nothing to confine the progression to the rotational path, and it would revert to the more probable linear status. But a unit of rotational vibration can be *combined* with a unit of rotation. The inward phase of the rotational vibration is coincident with the corresponding rotation, and has no physical effect. The outward phase is an effective rotationally distributed scalar motion opposing the atomic rotation in the dimension, or dimensions, of the rotational vibration. It thus conforms to the requirement for stability, as expressed in (58).
- (116) From (57), the rotational vibration must not be of the same general nature as the rotation to which it is applied. The effect of this restriction is to bar three-dimensional rotational vibration. The added rotational vibrations may be either one-dimensional or two-dimensional.
- (117) We identify a rotational vibration as a *charge*, and a one-dimensional charge as an *electric charge*.

Inability to identify any motion connected with the electric charge is one of the reasons why the theorists have accepted the force exerted by the charge as fundamental, even though this conflicts with the definition of force, as noted in (112). The explanation, as indicated above, is that *the charge itself is the motion*.

- (118) From (115), the charge must have a carrier, an atom or particle. Independent charges do not exist.
- (119) From (117), the space-time dimensions of the electric charge are t/s; that is, the charge is dimensionally equivalent (97) to energy.

The equivalence is demonstrated by the fact that charge and kinetic energy are interconvertible.

- (120) Electric charges may be either positive or negative, but the total displacement is smaller, and therefore more probable, if the displacement of the charge is opposite to that of the rotation. Consequently, a positive rotation takes a negative charge, and vice versa. But in current practice the rotational combinations are designated as positive (or electropositive) if they normally take positive electric charges, and negative (or electronegative) if they normally take negative electric charges. It is not feasible to try to change this firmly established practice, so the usual terminology will be applied in the statements that follow, with the understanding that the significance appertaining to the terms “positive” and “negative” elsewhere in this outline is reversed in application to electric charge.
- (121) From (26), we find that in order to represent a scalar motion in a fixed spatial reference system it is necessary to identify a *reference point*.
- (122) The motion of a positive charge (a high speed rotational vibration) is outward from a negative

²¹ A common, mechanical analogy would be the back-and-forth rotational motion of an agitator in a washing machine.

reference point toward more positive values, including the positive reference points. That of a negative charge (a low speed rotational vibration) is outward from a positive reference point toward more negative values, including the negative reference points.

The reference system cannot distinguish between positive and negative reference points. This is another of the deficiencies of the conventional spatial reference system.

- (123) From (122), two positive charges move outward from the same reference point, and therefore outward from each other (7). Two negative charges do likewise, but a positive charge moves outward from a negative reference point toward all positive reference points, including the reference point of the negative charge, and therefore *toward* the negative charge. Thus, like charges repel each other, while unlike charges attract.
- (124) These scalar directions of the electrostatic forces are opposite to those of the corresponding electromagnetic forces (109); that is, like electric charges repel, whereas like currents (those moving in the same vectorial direction) attract.

This agrees with the theoretical scalar directions of these two types of motion, which are opposite. The electromagnetic motion (109) is inward, while the electrostatic motion (115) is outward.

- (125) An electric charge can be applied either against the electric rotation or against one dimension of the magnetic rotation. All atoms and sub-atomic particles of the material system, except the electron, have at least one effective positive displacement unit. With the one exception, all of them can therefore take positive charges. Negative charges are confined to the sub-atomic particles with negative electric displacement, and to the electronegative elements with electric displacement of 4 or less. Those with higher displacements are usually excluded by the greater probability of positive charges based on the lower magnetic displacements.
- (126) Application of an electric charge to the electron neutralizes the net negative displacement of the particle.²² As a neutral particle, containing both positive and negative components, the charged electron is able to move either through matter (predominantly time) or through space. The charged electrons move through matter in the same manner as their uncharged counterparts; that is, they move freely through good conductors, less easily through poor conductors, and are blocked or impeded by insulators. We identify the various phenomena involved in the production and movement of these charged electrons as *static electricity*.
- (127) Electric charges may also be applied to atoms (existing individually or in combinations), which are then known as *ions*. As noted in (115), each unit of rotational vibration combines with a unit of rotation. The maximum degree of ionization (number of applied charges) is therefore equal to the net rotational displacement. Negative ionization is confined to the most electronegative members of each rotational group, and is limited to the magnitude of the negative electric displacement of each atom. Positive ionization can take place up to the number of net positive rotational displacement units in the atom (the atomic number). An atom in this limiting condition is said to be *completely ionized*.
- (128) A charge (rotational vibration) may be two-dimensional, rather than one-dimensional. In that case, it constitutes a *magnetic charge*. Material objects carrying magnetic charges are known as *magnets*. Where the charge persists for a substantial period of time, the term *permanent*

²² Since the charge is a rotational vibration and only effective when the outward motion of the vibration is acting against the inward rotation, the particle is only neutral for half the time, which is why charged electrons exhibit the “skin effect.”

magnet is applied.

- (129) Because of the orientation effect noted in (109) which applies to all two-dimensional scalar motion—the scalar direction (inward or outward) of the motion that constitutes the magnetic charge reverses with the direction relative to the reference system. Thus, a magnetic charge exerts an attractive force on a similar charge in one vectorial direction, and a repulsive force on one that is located in the diametrically opposite direction.
- (130) The force exerted by a magnet is the net total of the magnetic forces of the individual magnetic charges on the atoms. Each magnet therefore has two centers or *poles* at which the net magnetic forces in the opposite directions are at a maximum.
- (131) From (130) it can be seen that while a magnetically charged object has only two poles, if that object is separated into parts, each part also has two poles.
- (132) The existence of magnetic monopoles is excluded by (131).
Present-day physical theory requires the existence of positive and negative monopoles analogous to positive and negative charges, and continuing attempts are being made to find such phenomena, without success.
- (133) As in the case of positive and negative electric charges, and for the same reasons (123), like poles repel each other, while unlike poles attract.
- (134) Inasmuch as the magnetic charge is the two-dimensional analog of the one-dimensional electric charge, it has the space-time dimensions t^2/s^2 . The dimensions of the quantities involved in *magnetostatics*, the phenomena of magnetic charges, are therefore related to those of the corresponding electrostatic quantities (where analogous quantities exist) by the factor t/s .
- (135) This relation (134) enables us to make a *positive* identification of the dimensions of the magnetostatic quantities. Magnetic charge, t^2/s^2 , is not recognized under that name in current scientific thought, but an equivalent quantity, *magnetic flux*, which has these dimensions, is utilized in many of the same applications. The unit of magnetic flux in the SI system is the Weber, which is equal to a volt-second, dimensions $t/s^2 \times t = t^2/s^2$. The analog of electric potential, t/s^2 , is *magnetic potential*, also called *vector potential*, to distinguish it from some other quantities which have, or are thought to have, the characteristics of potential. The dimensions of magnetic potential are $t/s^2 \times t/s = t^2/s^3$. The SI unit is the Weber per meter, $t^2/s^2 \times 1/s = t^2/s^3$. Corresponding to electric field intensity, t/s^3 , is *magnetic field intensity*, $t/s^3 \times t/s = t^2/s^4$. This quantity is defined as magnetic flux per unit area, on which basis the space-time dimensions are $t^2/s^2 \times 1/s = t^2/s^4$. Thus, all of these magnetic quantities have dimensions equal to the dimensions of the corresponding electric quantities multiplied by the factor t/s , as required by the theory.
- (136) In a number of other cases, the dimensions currently assigned to the magnetic quantities do not agree with those derived from theory in the foregoing manner. Here, the currently accepted dimensional assignments have been based on empirical observations, and the accurate dimensional analysis that is now possible shows that the observations have been improperly interpreted.
- (137) For example, observations show that *magnetomotive force* (MMF) is related to the current, I ,

by the expression $MMF = nI$, where n is the number of turns in a coil. Since n is dimensionless, this relation indicates that the dimensions of MMF are the same as those of the electric current. The unit of MMF is therefore taken as the ampere, dimensions s/t . But MMF has the characteristics of a force (as the name implies), and the dimensions should be those of magnetic potential, t^2/s^3 . The dimensional study shows that the discrepancy is due to the fact that the analog of electric resistance, the *permeability*, dimensions $t/s \times t^2/s^3 = t^3/s^4$, enters into the physical relation and this relation is actually $MMF = mnI$, where m is the permeability. The presence of this quantity is not detected by the usual mathematical analysis, as it takes the unit value in most magnetic applications, and has no numerical effect.

- (138) When the magnetic relations are corrected by introducing the permeability, and making the necessary adjustments to remove some other errors, the entire system of magnetic quantities is brought into agreement with the mechanical and electrical dimensions. This completes the identification of a comprehensive and entirely consistent system of dimensional relations covering the full range of physical phenomena.

The demonstrated ability to express the dimensions of all physical quantities in terms of space and time is not only a powerful tool for analyzing physical relations, but also provides an impressive confirmation of the validity of the postulate that the physical universe is composed entirely of these two components.

- (139) The most serious error about conventional electric and magnetic theory revealed by the dimensional analysis, is the lack of distinction between *electric quantity* and *electric charge* that has resulted from the assumption that the electric current is a movement of charges. In present-day practice, both charge and quantity are measured in the same units—coulombs in the SI system. But the interconvertibility of electric charge and kinetic energy (97) definitely shows that charge has the energy dimensions, t/s , while the relations cited in (104) demonstrate just as definitely that electric quantity has the dimensions of space, s , as required by the theory of the universe of motion.
- (140) From (139) it follows that there are two distinct kinds of electric and magnetic phenomena: (1) the *electric current* and *electromagnetism*, in which the basic entities are units of electric quantity (dimension s), acted upon by forces due to voltage differences, and (2) the phenomena classed as *electrostatic* and *electromagnetic*, the basic units of which are units of electric charge (dimension t/s) and magnetic charge (dimension t^2/s^2), acted upon by forces due to potential differences.
- (141) Electric charges moving through matter or through a gravitational field are carried by particles or atomic constituents with rotational characteristics similar to those of the particles. The movement of these carriers produces electromagnetic effects, while the charges that are being carried produce electrostatic effects.
- (142) From (141), an aggregate of charged electrons has both a voltage and a potential.

This explains the operation of such devices as the Van de Graaf generator, in which charged electrons at a low potential flow into a storage sphere in which the potential may be very high. A flow in this direction would be impossible if, as asserted by present-day theory, only one force, electric potential, is operative. But the foregoing development of theory shows, that there are actually two forces involved and the direction of flow depends on the voltage differential, not on the potential difference. The voltage in the storage sphere is determined by

the electron concentration, and may be low, even when the potential is in the million volt range.

Section D

In the preceding Sections, we have presented a step-by-step deduction from the fundamental Postulates of the *Reciprocal System* of theory of the phenomena of the physical universe pertaining to the atomic domain. In this section, we carry forward these deductions to the astronomical field and show how phenomena, some of which have not had proper explanations in conventional theory, emerge logically from these deductions. This section, therefore, serves to demonstrate the *general* nature of the Reciprocal System of theory.

- (143) At this point, we will need to take into account the concentration of energy in the vicinity of matter subject to electrical ionization, and some consideration of the nature of this concentration will be required. As long as atoms or aggregates are free to move unidirectionally, there can be no significant spatial (volumetric) concentration of their kinetic energy. Such a concentration is accomplished by *containment*. Initially, the spatially restricted motion, *thermal motion*, as we will call it, is contained within the individual units of space. When the energy level is high enough to permit the atoms to escape from the spatial units, a force, exerted either by the walls of a container, or otherwise, is required for containment.
- (144) The level of containment outside unit space is measured by the pressure, the force per unit area, dimensions $t/s^2 \times 1/s^2 = t/s^4$. The product PV of the pressure and the volume is the energy of the contained thermal motion, dimensions $PV = t/s^4 \times s^3 = t/s$. We identify the thermal energy level as the temperature.
- (145) From (144), it follows that atoms of matter that are not confined, and therefore not subject to any pressure, cannot have temperatures above the very low levels at which they are able to escape from the individual spatial units. Free translational motion of an aggregate of matter likewise has no temperature effect. The motion of this aggregate as a whole is *independent* of the thermal motion of its constituents.

Temperatures of millions of degrees are currently reported as applying to individual atoms and molecules in the vicinity of certain astronomical objects. From the foregoing, it follows that these temperature estimates are erroneous. Temperatures of unconfined matter are in the range of a few degrees, not in millions of degrees.

- (146) Ionization is produced by a transfer of speed displacement to rotational vibration from some other form of motion, under appropriate circumstances. Thermal motion is one such source. The degree of ionization of the atoms of an aggregate increases with the temperature of the environment in which the aggregate is located, and at extremely high temperatures all elements are completely ionized.
- (147) From (95), the translational motion of masses, including the confined thermal motion, is outward. From (115), the electric ionization is also outward. Thus a further increase in temperature beyond the level of complete ionization ultimately brings the atoms up to a limiting level at which the sum of the outward ionization and the outward thermal motion is equal to unity. This unit outward motion then neutralizes one unit of the inward rotational motion. As indicated in (91), both units revert to the linear status, converting the rotational

vibration and a unit of the rotation to kinetic energy. *Mass* t^3/s^3 becomes *energy* t/s .

- (148) The conversion factor relating a unit of mass to a unit of energy has the dimensions s^2/t^2 (the dimensions of the second power of speed) and unit magnitude. The energy equivalent of a mass is therefore the product of the mass and the second power of unit speed (the speed of light).
- (149) As to the question of the result of further additions of thermal motion beyond the limiting point defined in (147) (the *destructive temperature limit*²³ of the particular element under consideration), we must first return to (59), where we deduced that the maximum addition to the speed of a motion combination in any one dimension—that is, the amount that can be added to a zero base—is two units. In these terms of reference, the range is from zero to +2. In terms of displacement from the natural datum at unity, the range is from +1 to -1 (or from -1 to +1, as the identification of the conventional zero with +1 rather than -1 is purely arbitrary). The first added unit of speed eliminates the unit of speed displacement (+1), and the second adds a unit of time displacement (-1).
- (150) Since there are no fractional units of speed, the reduction of linear speeds to levels below unity in the manner described in (44) can be accomplished only by introduction of units of inverse speed. This is motion in time, but the atom is moving gravitationally in space in the other two scalar dimensions, and the net total scalar motion is therefore in space. It follows, in accordance with (47), that the increments of motion in time in the range between zero and unit speed act as motion in equivalent space.
- (151) Elimination of displacement in space (increase of speed) can continue only up to the unit speed level, at which point all displacement has been canceled. A speed greater than unity therefore cannot be attained by means of this process.

This is the explanation of the observed inability to accelerate material objects to speeds in excess of the speed of light by application of electrical forces.

- (152) As noted in (151), the limit at the unit level is on the capability of the process, not on the speed itself, and it does not preclude an increase in the speed above the unit level by means of a different process. Where speed is available in full units, it may be added directly, up to the absolute limit, which, as stated in (59), is two, one-dimensional units. Because an increment of speed above unity is a scalar motion in time (equivalent space), the extension of the linear motion in space into the second unit is distributed over all three time dimensions. As in the rotational situation of (91), the existence of three-dimensional units of speed then makes intermediate speeds between unity and two full linear units possible.
- (153) The aggregation of matter under the influence of gravitation noted in (34) applies to objects of all sizes. Because of the diversity of conditions there is no uniform aggregation pattern, but since gravitation is omnipresent, the average mass of all major classes of physical objects necessarily increases with advancing evolutionary development—with the evolutionary age, we may say.
- (154) The process of aggregation results in the conversion of gravitational motion into thermal motion (heat). Coincidentally, there is a loss of heat from the surface of each aggregate, due to radiation. But the mass, which determines the rate of heat production, other things being

²³ See: K.V.K. Nehru's paper, "Intrinsic Variables, Supernova and the Thermal Limit" on how to calculate the destructive, temperature limit for the elements.

equal, increases more rapidly than the surface area. The temperature of a large aggregate is therefore a function of the mass, as long as the aggregation process continues.

- (155) Extremely high temperatures are reached only in very large aggregates of matter. If the aggregate is large enough to reach the destructive temperature limit of the heaviest element present, this activates the process of conversion of mass to thermal energy described in (147). We identify such an aggregate as a *star*.
- (156) Since the maximum degree of electric ionization of an element is equal to its atomic number (127), the heavier elements have a greater content of ionization energy, and therefore require less thermal energy to reach the destructive temperature limit, the temperature at which the total of these two energy components attains the unit level (149). If the stellar temperature continues rising, the elements reach their destructive limits in the inverse order of their atomic numbers.
- (157) The principle that small numbers are more probable than larger numbers applies to the formation of the elements (with some modifications due to other factors). The heaviest elements are therefore present in the stars only in relatively small concentrations, and the energy released in their destruction is dissipated by radiation from the stellar surfaces. As successively lighter elements reach their destructive limits, the concentration of the individual element arriving at the limit increases, and eventually this process reaches an element that is present in quantities that produce more energy than the radiation mechanism can handle. The excess energy then blows the star apart in a gigantic explosion. We identify the overabundant element as *iron*, and the explosion as a *Type I supernova*.

Here the development of the theory leads directly to an explanation of a phenomenon for which no generally accepted explanation has been derived from astronomical theory.

- (158) From (154), the temperature limit of a star is also a mass limit. From (153), the attainment of this mass limit is a result of advanced evolutionary age. The stars that explode as Type I supernovae are therefore mature stars of approximately the same mass. Thus all Type I supernovae have the same general characteristics.

The astronomers agree that all Type I supernovae are very much alike, but they have no explanation for the similarity.

- (159) When the energy released in the supernovae explosion is added to the already high thermal energy level of the surviving portions of the interior structure of the star, a substantial portion of the explosion products are accelerated to speeds in excess of unity, in the manner explained in (152). From (46) and (47), the motion of these products takes place in the spatial equivalent of outward motion in time, which is inward in equivalent space. The aggregate of these very high speed products thus undergoes a drastic spatial contraction, and appears to observation as a small star with a density vastly greater than that of any aggregate of matter existing in the terrestrial environment. We identify this high density aggregate as a *white dwarf star*.
- (160) In ordinary stars (those with component speeds below unity) of a given class, the more massive stars are the larger; that is, they occupy a greater amount of three-dimensional space. From (46), the more massive white dwarf stars occupy the spatial equivalent of a greater amount of three-dimensional time, which is less equivalent space. According to the theory of the universe of motion, the more massive white dwarf stars are therefore smaller than the less massive ones.

This deduction is confirmed by observation.

- (161) In ordinary stars the spatial density gradient from the surface to the center of the star is positive; that is, the center is the region of greatest density. From (46), the temporal density gradient of a white dwarf star is also positive, which means that the center of the star is the region of greatest density in time, or least density in the corresponding equivalent space. Thus the spatial density gradient is greatest at the surface, and the lowest at the center.
- (162) Little or no translational motion in space is imparted to the white dwarf by the supernovae explosion. It therefore remains in the spatial region heavily populated with low speed explosion products, and accretes a substantial amount of these products by reason of its gravitational effect. The surface layers of the younger white dwarfs thus have a composition similar to that of their environment: predominantly hydrogen, with a minor amount of helium, and minute amounts of other elements. Because of the inverse density gradient (161), the hydrogen moves downward preferentially toward the center of the star, leaving the surface layers of the older white dwarfs enriched in helium.

This, too, is confirmed by observation. A substantial proportion of the white dwarfs are reported to have helium-rich surface layers, extending up to “nearly pure helium atmospheres.” Current astronomical theory has no explanation of this reversal of the normal density relations.

- (163) In the supernovae explosion (157), the speeds imparted to the outer portions of the exploding star are less than unity. These explosion products therefore expand outward in space. Their motion is, however, subject to resistance from dispersed matter in the environment, and to the gravitational effect of the exploding aggregate as a whole, including the white dwarf that does not participate in the outward movement. These opposing forces ultimately terminate the expansion and initiate a contraction. Thus most of the ejected matter is eventually re-condensed into a star. The typical product of a Type I supernovae is therefore a double star system consisting of a diffuse A component on or above the main sequence and a dense B component (white dwarf or system of planets) below the main sequence.

This deduction from the premises of our theory *requires* the existence of double star systems as a direct consequence of the nature of the supernovae process, and explains why so many of these systems consist of dissimilar objects. The present state of astronomical knowledge in this area is described by the following quotation from a current astronomy textbook: “Our hopes of understanding all stars would brighten if we could explain just how binary and multiple stars form... Unfortunately we cannot.”

- (164) Any explosive event comparable in intensity to a Type I supernovae ejects some products at speeds greater than unity. The explanation given in (159) for the extremely high density of the white dwarfs is equally applicable to these other high speed products.

This accomplishes a significant simplification of astronomical theory, as the currently accepted explanation of the white dwarf density cannot be extended to such extremely dense objects as quasars, pulsars, x-ray emitters, and dense galactic cores, and separate explanations have had to be developed for the density of each of these types of objects.

AT THE EARTH'S CORE

The Geophysics of Planetary Evolution

Bruce Peret

Very little is actually known about the Earth's interior. Actual research is limited to what is pulled up from a scant few miles of the crust, by deep mines and drilling rigs. Volcanoes provide some additional insight as to the existence of a molten plastic-like layer between the crust and mantle known as the *asthenosphere*. However, the bulk of data beyond this point comes from the distant echoes of earthquakes, and the seismographic machines that plot their deviations as they traverse the depths of the Earth's interior.

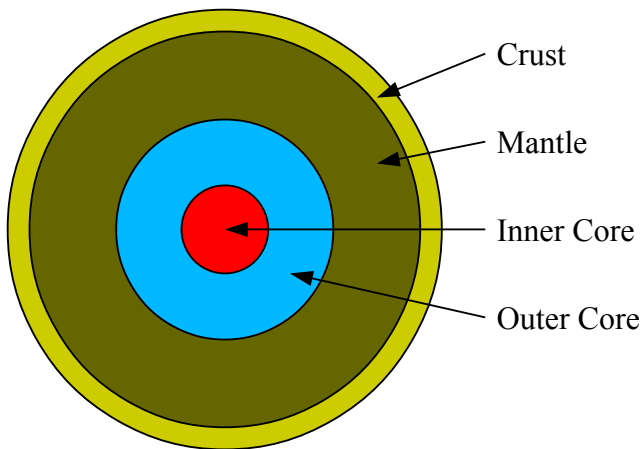


Figure 1: Planetary Interior

What seismology has discovered is that the Earth's interior is composed of several layers of varying density and composition. The topmost being the crust, a 40-mile-thick layer of silicon, aluminum, and magnesium, cracked into large, "tectonic plates," sitting on an 1800-mile thick layer of basalt known as the mantle, covering an 1200-mile thick, irregular sphere of molten iron comprising the outer core, and finally, a solid sphere some 1600 miles in diameter, of which very little is known—the inner core.

What goes on in the depths of the Earth is still a mystery. The farther down, the bigger the

mystery. According to author Dougal Dixon, "The rules of conventional physics just do not apply to the Earth's core."¹

There are also several planetary oddities that have stumped modern science. The drifting of the magnetic poles, their inexplicable reversal of magnetic polarity, the Van Allen belts of radiation, volcanic and earthquake activity, arctic areas with tropical fossils... the list goes on and on.

Perhaps the biggest mystery is the magnetic pole. "Like a magnet, the Earth has two magnetic poles. From time to time, the magnetic poles reverse polarity. ...No one knows why this happens."²

Until now.

Background

Prior to examining the geophysics of planets, it is necessary to determine how planets were formed. This will reveal the processes involved in planetary phenomena, by identifying the components that generate them.

Geophysics can be considered an intersection between physics and astronomy—the boundary between physical processes of atoms and chemistry, and the stellar ones—otherwise known as, "the planet." The

1 Dixon, Dougal, *Geography Facts*, (Marboro Books Corp, 1992).

2 Hall, Cally & O'Hara, Scarlett, *Earth Facts* (Dorling Kindersley Publishing, Inc., 1995).

Reciprocal System of Dewey B. Larson covers a great deal of ground in both areas; yet the Reciprocal System itself has never before delved into the construct of worlds; only a brief summary of their formation³, and the physical processes that occur at the atomic level.⁴

This paper is a summary of a preliminary investigation into the natural consequences of the Reciprocal System, applied to the study of geophysics. Here, I will propose a model of solar system formation, and the evolution of planets and biospheres, as a natural result of Larson's "backwards" stellar evolutionary sequence (as compared to modern astronomical theory). From this planetary model, all of the observed Earthly phenomena follow as logical consequence: plate tectonics, "drifting" continents, weather systems, the shifting of the poles, magnetic reversals, global cataclysms... even the whereabouts of the mythical lost continents of Atlantis, Mu and Lemuria, and what lies ahead in the next evolutionary stage.

Stellar Evolution

Modern astronomy differs from Reciprocal Astronomy in one major aspect: the stellar combustion process. An important aspect, for it is the combustion process that determines the stellar evolutionary sequence.

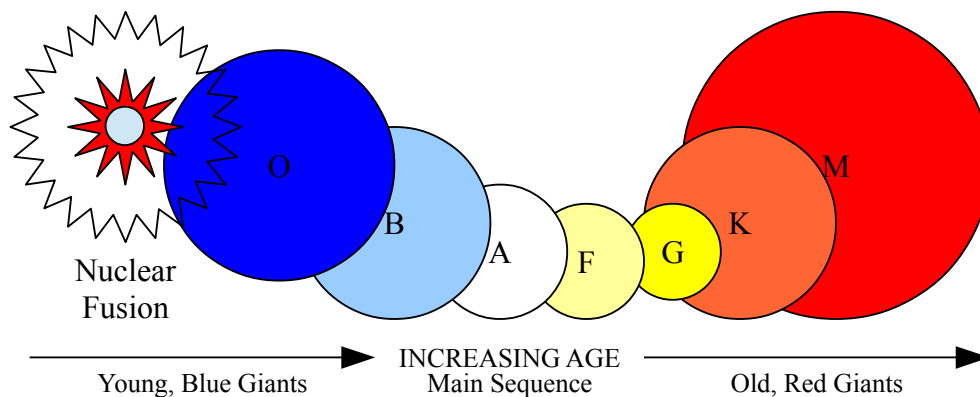


Figure 2: Modern Astronomy Stellar Evolution

Modern astronomy relies on the fusion of hydrogen to helium, the process observed within the photosphere (the outer layers of a star). This process starts out with a bang—a supernova—which forms a blue giant star, that gradually cools down, moves down the Main Sequence, and burns out due to lack of hydrogen fuel. At the end of its life cycle, a number of strange things occur, such as its sudden bloating up to a red giant, then re-condensing down to a white dwarf, or altogether vanishing from the universe in a "black hole."

Reciprocal System astronomy is a bit more straight-forward, analogous to heating up a piece of metal. The only thing required to build a star is "matter" (dust and rock) and simple gravitation does the rest.

³ Larson, Dewey B., *Universe of Motion* (North Pacific Publishers, 1984).

⁴ Larson, Dewey B., *Nothing But Motion* (North Pacific Publishers, 1979).

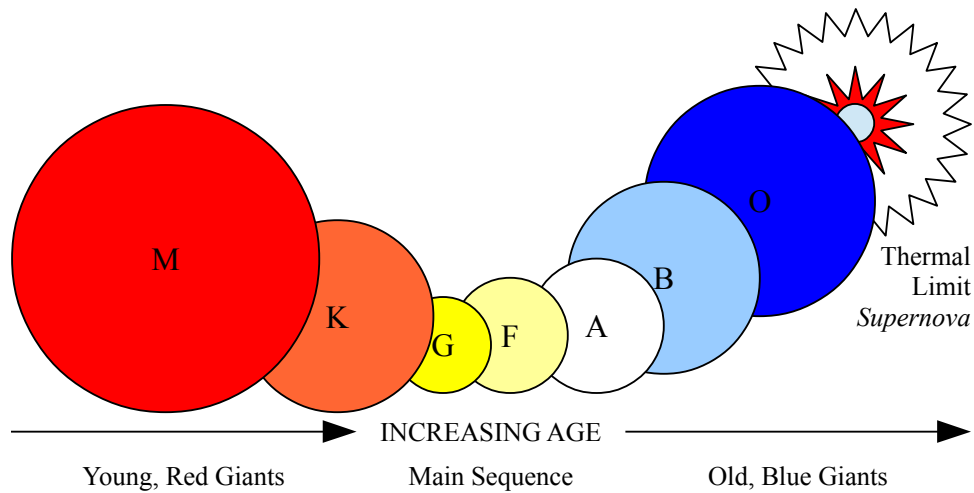


Figure 3: Reciprocal System Stellar Evolution

Stars, in the Reciprocal System, start out as large clouds of dust emitting infrared light from the sparse collisions of atoms. The gas and dust are pulled together by gravitation, and collisions become more frequent, heating the aggregate up so it glows dull red—a red super-giant. As more matter is pulled in, the gravitational pull of the star increases, reducing its size and increasing its temperature, moving down through orange giant stars, and on to the Main Sequence. From this point, the stellar matter can no longer be compressed, so the star becomes physically larger, and moves up the Main Sequence towards the blue giant—exactly the opposite evolutionary path as modern astronomy.

The most important aspect of the stellar evolutionary system that we are considering is the death of a star—the supernova. In the Reciprocal System, it comes in two varieties, both of which are observed by modern astronomers. The first occurs when the star reaches its *thermal limit*, and explodes as a “Type I” supernova. This *only happens* to the blue giant O-class stars, for only they are hot enough to reach the thermal limit.

The second stellar death can happen to any class star—the *age limit*. When the matter composing the star reaches a certain age (determined by isotopic mass), it explodes. When a large enough chunk of matter does this at the same time, a “Type II” supernova forms. The Type II supernova is more violent than the Type I, and typically propels matter into the ultra-high speed range (designated 3-x), moving far in excess of the speed of light.

The supernova explosion throws the outer layers of the sun off into space, comprised mostly of gases and light elements. The explosion also forces an *implosion* of the heavy elements in the core. (A spatial “implosion” in the Reciprocal system is a *temporal explosion*—the imploding matter *expands in time*, and *contracts in space*.)

As mentioned, stars are created from simple aggregates of dust and rock in space, so the obvious result of a supernova is a large cloud of expanding matter, which will eventually slow, stop, and re-condense to form another star at the center of gravity of the debris field, usually quite near where the original supernova occurred.

The second supernova byproduct—the imploded stellar core—forms a white dwarf star, with all of its unusual characteristics: inverse density gradient, intense magnetic field, quantized emission, and all the phenomenon associated with intermediate-speed (2-x) motion.⁵

⁵ Larson, Dewey B., “The Density Gradient in White Dwarf Stars.”

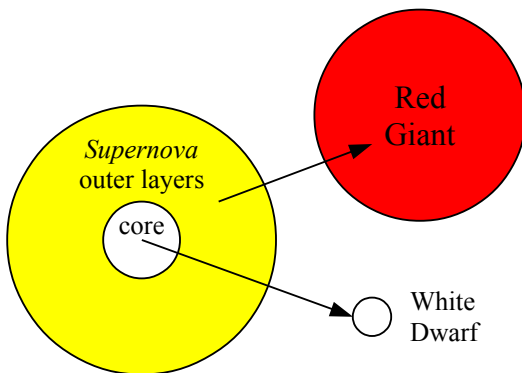
The supernova can be considered a “birthing process” of either a binary star system (red giant/white dwarf pair), or a single star with a planetary system, depending on its generation. (A “generation” being the number of times a star has been through the supernova/reformed star phase.)

Solar System Formation

In *The Universe of Motion*, Larson proposes that the solar system was formed by a Type II supernova, where there was insufficient “Substance B” (stellar core) to form a white dwarf, so the cool remains were distributed out across space in a linear form. This is one possible explanation, though it is difficult to accept that the imploding core of a star would suddenly decide to move linearly outward in space and break into fragments.⁶ I offer an alternate explanation.

First generation stars, as those found in *young* aggregates such as globular clusters and dwarf galaxies, will *not* have any planetary systems, because their gravitation would simply pull in any nearby matter that would be the prospective planets. Even if a large rock were able to establish orbital velocity, it would decay fairly rapidly, because both the rock and the sun would be increasing in mass and gravitational attraction. The orbit would quickly degenerate to an ellipse, then the rock would be pulled into the sun, adding to its mass.

These first generation stars lead a solitary existence. Since they are composed primarily of “young” matter, they are most likely to continue to build mass, move up the main sequence, reach the thermal limit in the B and O-Class range, and become a Type I supernova. We see evidence of this in numerous open clusters (a globular cluster that has been pulled into the disk of the galaxy, and broken up), such as the *Pleiades*, that contain mostly blue stars, which are *about to become supernova*, and *enter* the binary and planet forming stages.



After the first generation star becomes a Type I supernova, the common binary star system is formed. Initially, neither component is visible. The original debris cloud is widely dispersed, and does not generate enough heat or light to detect, unless illuminated by nearby stars. The stellar core, *imploded in space* (and hence exploded in time), is too *hot* to observe, for its radiative emissions have moved into the X-ray band, well outside of the visible light and infrared.⁷

From this point, gravitation takes over and begins to condense the debris cloud, heating it up and creating a red super-giant (which we will refer to as the “A component”). Conversely, temporal gravitation takes effect on the stellar core remnant, pulling its components together in time, and expanding it in space, causing it to cool. Its emissions then move into the visible spectrum, forming the visible white dwarf star (which we will refer to as the “B component”). At this point, we have a red giant/white dwarf binary system—the second generation, and one of the most common star systems observed in this region of the galaxy. And the “parents” of an upcoming solar system.

However, the process of giving birth to a planetary system requires the death of the parents—another

⁶ The stellar core explodes in *time*, and contracts in space. It is possible, however, that fragmentation could occur and produce a planetary system from ultra-high speed (3-x) motion, which appears *linear* in space. However, the resulting planets would cool quickly, revert back to low-speed motion (1-x) and be consumed by the star, early in its evolutionary process. This may be the situation with giant planets in debris fields around single, M or K-class stars.

⁷ The X-ray emissions from imploded, stellar matter moving faster-than-light gave rise to the “black hole” theories.

supernova. Examining the characteristics of the candidates, we find that it is more likely that the A component will reach its age limit and become a Type II supernova, before the B component can reach either the thermal or age limit.

The matter in the debris field that forms the A component will have been exposed to neutrinos, so the isotopic mass of the elements will be high. Though the B component was also exposed, its temporal motion, and inverse thermal motion, will cause isotopic mass to drop making the matter “younger.” By the time the A component forms a stellar object, the star will be prime for an age-limit explosion, just waiting on sufficient core density and magnetic ionization.⁸

So, by the time the A component reaches the orange giant (M or K stellar class), there is a high probability that it will become a Type II supernova.

The A component explodes, in a much more violent fashion than its predecessor, reaching into the ultra-high (3-x) speed ranges. Because of the proximity of the B component, the supernova will accelerate the white dwarf into the ultra-high speed range of the *pulsar*, shattering it into a number of pieces, from explosive shock wave.

These white dwarf fragments will behave like mini-pulsars, with the same “anti-gravity” motion, moving outward away from the center of mass of the system—which is the center of the supernova debris field; the former location of the A component star.

Thus, the second generation binary star system is destroyed and the third, planet-bearing generation begins to form. The core of the Type II supernova, being in the ultra-high speed range, will be a small pulsar. However, because of the lack of heavy materials at the core, it will be a very small object, and rapidly disappear from the Material Sector, to add to the background radiation of the Cosmic sector. Its vanishing point will, for some time, leave its mark as one focii of the elliptical orbits of the later planets.

Two other by-products of the Type II supernova are a ring structure, composed of intermediate (2-x) and ultra-high speed (3-x) matter, and a large cloud of low-speed (1-x) debris. The low-speed debris will eventually re-condense into another red giant sun, forming the third generation star.

The matter forming the ring structure will eventually cool, lose its ultra-high speed motion, and drift back towards the center of gravity (the newly forming sun). Gravitational attraction within the ring itself will create larger aggregates of matter within the ring, forming an asteroid belt. The white dwarf fragments, subject to the same conditions as the ring matter, will take up position on either side of this asteroid belt, depending on the velocity they achieved during the supernova explosion.⁹ Being of intermediate and ultra-high speed motion, the position of the asteroid belt, and planets, will form a quantized relationship—identified as the Titus-Bode Law.¹⁰

The Planets

The remnants of the white dwarf companion, shattered into pieces and distributed in a narrow conic section outwards into space, will take up orbital positions around the newly formed giant star. Unlike low-speed matter which will simply be sucked into the gravitational whirlpool of the star, the white

⁸ Larson, Dewey B., *Basic Properties of Matter* (North Pacific Publishers, 1982).

⁹ The remnant of the white dwarf, itself, being near unit speed, will become a dwarf planet in the asteroid belt. In our solar system, that core is identified as *Ceres*.

¹⁰ A complete description of the Reciprocal System interpretation of the Titus-Bode Law can be found in *The Universe of Motion*, page 92.

dwarf fragments will maintain broad, slightly elliptical orbits, using the new giant sun as one of the foci, and the vanished core of the supernova as the other. The orbit is maintained because the white dwarf fragment possesses ultra-high speed motion, and like a true pulsar, will generate a motion in the same direction as the progression of the natural reference system—away from all gravitational sources. So, with gravity pulling in, and ultra-high speed motion pushing away, the planets enjoy a very stable, nearly circular orbit.

After the dust of the 2nd supernova has settled, we find a red giant star, condensing and heating up, moving towards the main sequence, surrounded by a ring of rock, and typically 8 large fragments of the former white dwarf, in the sequence 4 small fragments, asteroid ring, 4 large fragments, and finally the rock, dust, and bits and pieces that were expelled far out from the original supernova, of both A and B component matter (low and intermediate-speed range, as not all the “heavy” matter had settled into the core when the supernova explosion occurred).

The solar system will contain two general regions of planetary formation, on opposite sides of the asteroid belt. The larger fragments, having a more ultra-high speed motion (and thus a larger “outward” or anti-gravity movement), will be further out, past the asteroid belt, and will be called the “outer planets.” The smaller fragments that exist between the sun and the asteroid belt will be designated as the “inner planets.”

In the early stages of cooling, the outward motion of the white dwarf fragments will prevent any large amount of dust and debris from accreting on their surfaces. The cooling of the fragment itself, will, however, produce hydrogen and helium gases in its core which, like its stellar counterpart, will occasionally “nova,” and expel these gases and other matter onto its surface, producing a bright, combusive flare. As cooling continues, heavier elements will be produced, as more matter drops into the low speed range, and this matter will allow meteors, dust, and debris to begin to accumulate on the surface of the fragment.

The Inner Planets

The smaller fragments forming the inner planets will allow them to cool faster than the outer planets, and build a gravitational field more rapidly. As a result, they will have a chance to capture more debris from the supernova cloud than the outer planets will. Due to the close proximity to the sun, there will also be more of the heavier elements present, because the lightest elements get thrown the furthest out during an explosion. Once a blanket of debris surrounds the white dwarf fragment, the cooling process slows—for the layers of rock acts as insulation.

Given a typical 4-inner-planet system, what we find is the innermost planet, Planet 1, will remain mostly “white dwarf,” as being exposed to the heat of the sun will slow the cooling process. Its surface will be composed of the heavy metals (remembering that the white dwarf has an *inverse* density gradient, and the highest density is on the surface), in a near molten state. Meteoric dust will add a very small quantity to this, as the proximity to the sun will also pull most debris past this small world.

Planets #2 and #3 will cool at a similar rate, and collect a reasonable amount of debris from meteor aggregation. They will be similar in size (based on their fragment size), and collect a reasonable amount of dust and rock on their surfaces. Planet #2 will have a smaller core, but more mantle than Planet #3.

Planet #4, however, being near to the neutral point of the asteroid belt, will pick up some debris, but not nearly as much. It will cool faster than the other three, and will be the first planet of a system capable

of harboring life, as the sun will still be in the giant phase, and providing sufficient heat and light for a reasonable, life-bearing environment.

Thus, the size distribution of the inner planets will be: small, medium, medium, small, with planet #4 developing life first, followed by #3, then #2 as the sun moves into the main sequence. Planet #1 will never form the water-based ecosystems that the three other planets will, as the sun will start to get hotter and larger (moving up the main sequence) before the surface of this planet cools sufficiently to retain water in liquid form. This, however, does not preclude the possibility of life based on other ecosystems.

As the sun grows in size and temperature, the inner planets slowly become uninhabitable, succumbing to solar heat, radiation, and charged particles, vaporizing their seas, and creating dry, arid climates.

In our system, Planets #1 through #4 are Mercury, Venus, Earth and Mars. Mars will be the first world to develop water-based life, followed by the Earth, then Venus. By the time Venus moves into the habitable range, Mars will have moved out of it, and Earth will be in its early habitable stage. Each planet's evolution is unique—Venus has one, short life stage, Earth has one long one, and Mars has two different stages, early and late.

The Outer Planets

The larger fragment sizes of the outer planets will put them in a relatively simple inverse distribution pattern—the largest fragment will be nearest the asteroid belt, and the smallest the furthest out.

If we continue our numbering system, again with a 4-planet spread going from #5 near the asteroid belt, to #8 at the outer limits of the solar system, we can determine some of the basic geophysics.

Most of the heavy elements will not have made it past the asteroid belt layer, so the bulk of material available to the outer planets will be the lighter materials, particularly hydrogen, helium, lithium, beryllium, boron, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, fluorine, and neon. A number of compounds will also occur, namely hydrocarbons, such as methane, from the natural interaction of these elements.

The accumulation on Planets #5-#8 will be in standard spherical distribution; the planets closest to the sun will get the most debris, and hence develop the largest atmosphere. The white dwarf fragments will also be producing these gases in abundance, so the 4 outer planets will be “gas giants,” having a thick gaseous atmosphere, surrounding a hot, white dwarf core with a small amount of heavy matter. The ratio of atmosphere to core will decrease as we move outwards to Planet #8. These planets will look like small suns, because they actually *are* small suns, without the miles of rock covering up the cores, as found in the inner planets.

Because these are larger fragments, they remain hot for a longer time, and hence “repel” any white dwarf debris. But gravity still pulls, so the larger chunks of debris end up in orbit around these bodies, as moons. The moons then aggregate the bulk of the supernova debris trapped in orbit, and become small “inner-type” planets, rather than having the characteristics of the host planet. The outer planets will have a large number of moons, whereas the inner planets will tend to have few to none.

When the white dwarf debris that makes up the core of a moon drops entirely into the low speed range, it can no longer resist the pull of the host planet, and breaks apart in the gravitational tide, forming a planetary ring, or rings.

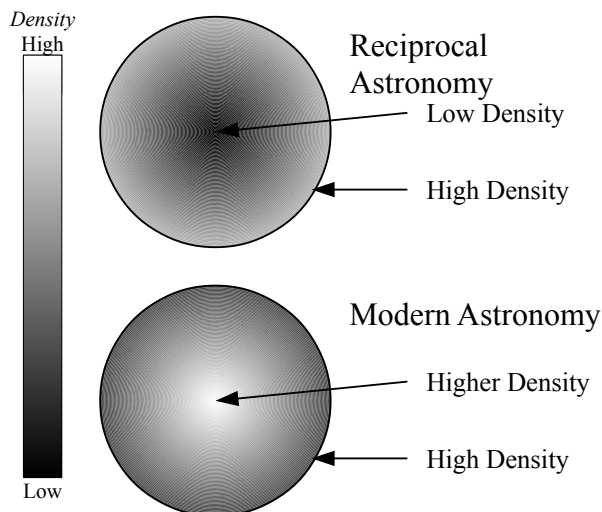
In our system, Planets #5 through #8 are Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune.

The Pluto / Charon System

Our solar system also has one other member, which through recent observation has proved to be a dual planetary system. Pluto and its moon Charon, have an elliptical orbit that takes the pair inside the orbit of Neptune. Due to this more highly elliptical orbit, and the closeness of Pluto to Charon, it is reasonable to assume that this pair was a small white dwarf fragment that may have chipped off the fragment forming the core of Neptune during the 2nd generation supernova, but at a distance from the sun. As such, it shares a near orbital path, but being small in size, has rapidly cooled off. Deprived of the ultra-high speed motion in its core that kept it in a stable orbit, the orbit has begun to decay. The eventual fate of Pluto/Charon will have Charon crashing into Pluto, forming a single planet, which will have an orbit that is more cometary, than planetary. And like all cometary orbits, it will eventually decay, and fall into the sun (or hit another planet).

The Geophysics of Planets

Having taken a quick exploration of the general planetary characteristics, we will now focus on the geophysics of planets, which may have some rather startling conclusions for your average geophysicist.



To understand the structure and behavior of the planets, it is necessary to understand the foundation upon which it is built—the white dwarf star. The most important characteristic of the white dwarf is that it is an *implosion* product, rather than an *explosion* product. As such, its atoms have expanded in time, rather than in space. There are several important consequence to consider with the white dwarf star:

The dwarf star has an inverse density gradient. The heaviest elements are on the surface of the star, and the lightest at the center.

1. Also, since the atoms are dispersed in time rather than space, they cannot be measured using spatial detection methods, and the star, itself, *appears* to be composed of what is viewed on the surface: a solid, metallic ball.
2. It is *very* hot. So hot that its radiation is well into the X-ray band.
3. A normal sun will condense and heat up over time, the white dwarf (being inverse) will cool down and *expand* over time.
4. As with all superluminal matter, transitions occur in quantized jumps, rather than a continuous transition.
5. As matter cools and drops back into space, it appears as light gases in the center of the star. When gas pressure in the white dwarf builds up, it erupts onto the hot surface, combusting, and producing a nova flare.
6. The intermediate speed range within the white dwarf will produce an intense magnetic field.
7. The ultra-high speed ranges at the *surface* of the star will produce thredules, a co-magnetic phenomenon.¹¹

11 K.V.K., Nehru, “Glimpses into the Structure of the Sun, Parts I & II,” *The Collected Writings of K.V.K. Nehru on The*

The white dwarf fragment that forms the core of the planets exhibit all of these characteristics. Applying this knowledge to what we know about the interior of planets allows us to explain a number of “inexplicable” phenomena that occur on this world.

Applying white-dwarf structure to the planetary core fragments, we can determine some of the early geophysical structure. Starting with the “bare fragment” itself, the first process will be cooling and expanding. The original fragment may have only been a few miles in diameter, but would appear to have the full mass of the current planet. As the core cools and expands, gas and light elements will make their way to the surface, changing the white dwarf to a “brown dwarf”: a hot, liquid body with a rarefied atmosphere of hydrogen, methane and ammonia (the light gases).

The atom-building process is not exempt from white dwarf fragments. Eventually, the lighter elements will become heavier elements, and sink to the core forming a normal density gradient over the inverse density gradient of the core. The region of highest density will be at the core *boundary*—**not** the center of the planet!

As a depth of matter builds over the core, it will eventually create sufficient insulation to become solid near the outer regions, retaining a liquid metal “outer core” around the white dwarf fragment, which is now the “inner core.” Most of this will be in the nickel-iron elemental range, as heavier elements will be combusted, as in the inner workings of a star.

As a result, several thermal ranges will develop. In the outer regions of the outer core, liquid metals will exist, in the low temperature ranges (low temperatures for stars, that is). The central regions of the outer core will have thermal motion in the intermediate speed ranges, generating intense magnetic fields. Right at the boundary of the outer core, ultra-high temperature ranges form, driven by the thermal motion of the white dwarf fragment.

The outer region of the inner core is basically the “stellar interior” of a white dwarf, having an inverse density gradient. It will have motion in the ultra-high speed range as well. Hence, there are two areas from which thredules (co-magnetism) can form. The central regions of the inner core would be in the intermediate speed ranges, again generating an intense magnetic field.

One of the direct results of this structure will be a planetary magnetic field, in two large “belts,” generated from the intermediate speed ranges of the outer and inner core, respectively.

As stated in consequences #4 and #5 above, the inner core will flare up at regular intervals, and send hot, explosive gases into the outer core, where they will detonate, shattering the solid structures above, allowing magma to seep through the cracks, and form a light layer of magma over the surface of this solid portion.

Meteoric dust and rock are also crashing into the surface, and being mostly of the stony type, are made of light materials that will float on this coating of magma, eventually crusting it over. The constant expansion of the inner core will utilize the outer core as a hydraulic ram, and split the crust into a large number of plates, just like dried mud smeared over the surface of an expanding balloon.

So far, we have identified the geology of the planets as:

1. An inner core, composed of a fragment of a white dwarf sun, having an inverse density gradient, intermediate and ultra-high speed ranges generating magnetic and co-magnetic effects, and anti-gravitational motion.
2. An outer core, composed of liquid nickel-iron, having a normal density gradient, but three

distinct temperature zones—a thin, ultra-high temperature region adjacent to the inner core creating short-term, co-magnetic thredules, an intermediate temperature zone, generating a large magnetic field, and a low temperature zone, forming the transition from molten to solid mantle.

3. A solid mantle, surrounding the outer core, of fractured rock, making the outer core boundary irregular.
4. A layer of magma that has seeped through the cracks in the mantle—the asthenosphere.
5. A solid layer of magma above the asthenosphere that has “crusted over,” forming the simatic crust.
6. A thin crust of light materials from meteoric aggregation, cracked into large *tectonic plates*, forming the sialic crust of continents.

So far, we have a fairly accurate description of the geophysics of Mercury, Venus, Earth and Mars, when we compensate for the relative proportions of heat and white dwarf fragment size.

Mercury is mostly “outer core,” with a thin mantle that is constantly melted by the proximity of the sun. Little to no crust, or atmosphere, exists. Venus is much like the Earth at a later stage. All the components are present, in approximately the same ratios.

Mars has a thin outer core and mantle, because of the smaller core size. Otherwise, it is very similar to Earth, and most likely had a hydrosphere and breathable atmosphere in the past, when the sun was larger and nearer to the planet.

The outer planets follow a similar design, but the actual “planet” is buried beneath thousands of miles of lighter compounds. Due to the larger fragment sizes, the outer planets are still in a stage of having a molten surface, covered by a light liquid/gaseous “mantle.” Because there is insufficient insulation between the inner core and the hard surface, a crust cannot form—it is consumed instead.

Magnetic Fields and Poles

The bulk of the data regarding planetary magnetic fields, and the motion of the magnetic poles comes from a study of the Earth. The features recognized are:

1. The magnetic field reverses polarity, at fairly regular intervals.
2. The poles wander about the surface, sometimes appearing in equatorial regions.
3. Two distinct Van Allen belts of radiation, formed by charged particles running along magnetic lines of force.
4. Occasional disruption of magnetic fields on the surface of the Earth, typically associated with severe weather, either hurricanes, tornadoes, or super-cell thunderstorms.

The geologic structure of the inner and outer cores explain all of these phenomena. Some familiarity, however, is needed with Prof. K.V.K. Nehru’s research on the interior of the sun, the seven states of matter, and the nature of sunspots.¹²

In quick summary, Nehru identifies seven states of matter: solid, liquid, gas, inverse gas, inverse liquid, inverse solid and “thredule.” The one of interest concerning the magnetic phenomena of the Earth is the last, the thredule—termed *co-magnetic*, and is a 1-dimensional magnetic field where like poles attract, and unlike poles repel, are an inward scalar motion (normal magnetism is outward), and form the solar phenomena known as sunspots.

¹² *Ibid.*

Motion in the ultra-high speed ranges produce the thredule phenomena. In our sun, they originate at the very center from two magnetic sheaths, projecting out like rays. When they pass through the intermediate ranges in the sun's outer core, a second set of thredules is induced, of the opposite polarity.

The same happens in the white dwarf core of planets, with a couple of important changes. Whereas our sun is a normal, "A component" star, the core of planets are "B component," the inverse of the A component. As such, some of the magnetic operations are flipped around and occur multiple times.

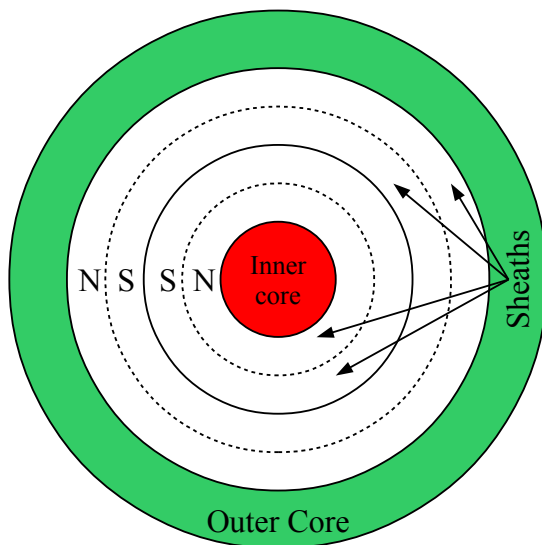
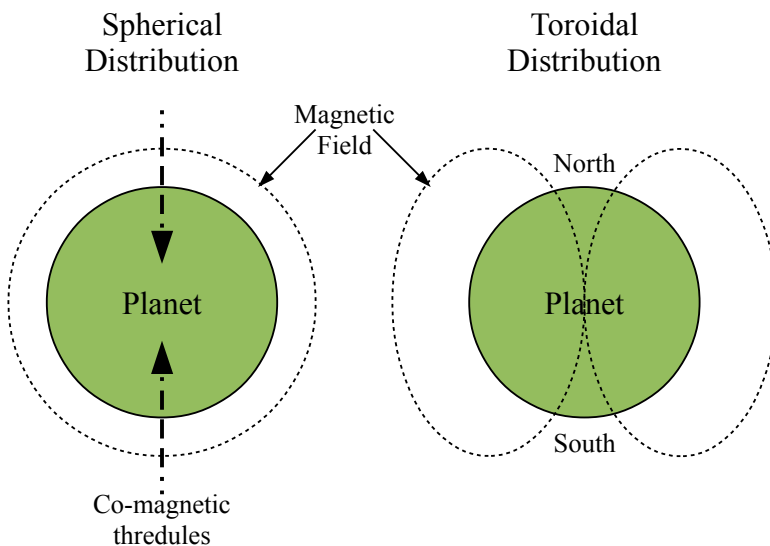


Figure 4: Thredule Generating Area

Normally, the thredule sheaths form in the very center of a star. In the white dwarf, they form on the surface, not the core, because the *surface* is the white dwarf "stellar interior," where the highest thermal motion takes place.

At the Earth's core, there are two thredule generating areas. The outer region of the inner core, and the inner region of the outer core. The sheaths formed maintain the same, alternating magnetic polarities:

The thredules from the inner core, being generated from the dwarf fragment component moving in time, are long-duration, existing for perhaps several thousand years. These sheaths form thredules, one projecting north, the other south, and form the magnetic poles (the magnetic poles will *never* coincide with the rotational poles). The toroidal shape of the magnetic field is due to this co-magnetic motion of the polar thredules.



Both the inner and outer cores generate intense magnetic fields, due to their intermediate-speed motion. However, because of the random motions involved in the constituent atoms, the magnetic field has no inherent direction, so it *should* be a spherical distribution. However, enter the thredules from the inner core—a 1-D magnetic pull, in the opposite scalar direction as normal magnetism. This gives the two magnetic fields a "favored direction"—like a child sticking his fingers in opposite sides of a balloon—and produces a toroid, with a definite north or south orientation.

Just as the sunspot cycles reverse magnetic polarity every sunspot season, so do planetary magnetic fields, for the same reason. When a magnetic pole first forms, call it the North pole, it will be in the 50-55° latitude range, then drift northward towards the rotational axis. Unlike its sunspot equivalent, there will be only a "North" projected—the south pole will not appear from this thredule, because of the inverse density gradient of the inner core—the south half of this thredule will project into the *center* of the planet, not its surface.

The south pole will be generated by the inner sheath of thredules, again with south pole thredule projecting only (with no induced thredule), and will manifest near the rotational pole, drifting to equatorial regions towards the 50° latitude range.

The time for a polar magnetic reversal can be determined by the locations of the poles. Once the north reaches the 15° area, the inner sheath will start to take dominance, and create a new magnetic pole cycle, of the opposite magnetic polarity. At this time, the planet's magnetic field will *appear* to collapse—it does not. The magnetic field is still there, as intense as ever, but has become *random*, because the co-magnetic pull of the inner core at the poles is no longer providing sufficient bias to orient the field, so it slips back to a random, spherical distribution.

Outer Sheath Thredules

The thredules in the lower regions of the outer core are far less energetic than their brethren of the inner core. They have a short life span, and are greatly affected by the sun's magnetic field. The planets, not running precisely along the sun's equatorial projection, will be exposed to the north magnetic field of the sun for half their year, and the south for the other half. This creates a bias in the formation of thredules in the outer core, so there occur two periods of thredule formation each year, during the transition, which occur during our spring and autumn seasons.

The short-lived thredules of the outer core form, project through the crust of the planet, and die off quickly, seldom lasting more than a few days. They are of the opposite polarity of the polar hemisphere they are in—south poles occur in the northern hemisphere, and north in the southern. However, their effect on the surface of the world can be somewhat extreme.

The outer core thredules, on Earth, project through the simatic crust (ocean floor) with little to no distortion, and upwards into the sky. When projecting through the continents, both the simatic and sialic crusts, the thredule is scattered and broken down into a number of smaller thredules, spread over a wider area, from the irregular concentration of elements in the sialic crust.

What the thredules do, being a 1-D inward motion in the inverse temperature gradient range, is to produce a super-cold column of air at high altitudes. When over the ocean, this cold air drops to the water, creating updrafts, lifting great quantities of vapor, and forming dense cloud layers, rotating around the original thredule projection, which remains a “clear eye” of downdraft—a hurricane.

When over land, the result is similar—but due to a lower quantity of water vapor, it produces super-cell storms, with tornadoes resulting from the scattered thredule projections. As such, tornadoes are more likely to form over flat ground, than mountainous regions, though no topography is excluded.

Even when the thredule dissipates, hurricanes can continue onward from the processes generated during its initiation, but dissipate rather quickly. Hurricanes also dissipate quickly over land, as the thredule driving the center becomes scattered, and the hurricane breaks down into an intense rain storm.

Thredule formation continues for about 3 months, before it weakens to the point where only minor effects on weather take place. When the Earth slides to a new solar polarity, the cycle starts again.

Since the inner core rotates at a slightly different rate than the mantle and crust, there is a general shifting of this phenomena, creating the weather “cycles” that occur over a number of years.

Where Did All the Water Come From?

Earth is unique in our solar system for having an enormous quantity of surface water. Given that the inner core is constantly expanding, and thus the surface area of the Earth is also expanding, and considering that ocean water levels are continuing to rise (as demonstrated by the continental shelf, which was once above the surface and is now 600' below), where does all the water come from?

There is another attribute our world has that is not found on the other worlds of our system—we are covered with life, and an enormous variety of forms. Water and Life must be related.

As it turns out, most land-based ecosystems produce more water than they consume. Plant bacteria in particular, excrete water as a “waste product” by consuming oxygen and hydrocarbons. It is reasonable to assume that our hydrosphere is a by-product of the life of the land. As the amount of life increases, so does the depth of the water. It is a good thing that the Earth is expanding, or we would be a water world by now.

Considering that water is generated by life, rather than a geological process, we can now proceed to refine our view of the crust of the Earth.

Examining the crust, we find that under its original formation, the top layers of the molten asthenosphere solidify, as the lighter elements move to the surface. Over this solid crust of gabbro basalt, meteoric dust and rock fall, forming a second, lighter crust mainly of silica and aluminum (stony meteorites). This is a typical crustal formation of a planet like Venus, where no hydrosphere exists. Geophysicists name these two crustal layers *Simatic* and *Sialic*, after the primary elements of their composition—Silicon / Magnesium (gabbro basalt, SIMA for short), and Silicon / Aluminum (or SIAL for short).

The Earth expands; the outer crust (both layers) crack open, and through the cracks pour magma, which solidifies to more SIMA. We now have a surface where the SIMA is exposed, and at a lower elevation than the surrounding SIAL sitting on top of the SIMA. These great basins become the repositories for the water generated by the microscopic life forms existing in the SIAL layer, and develop into seas and oceans. The SIMA thus forms an underlying, global crust with large cracks, making tectonic plates. The SIAL forms the continents.

The interesting conclusion—life did not form in the oceans, life started out on the land, and formed the oceans, in which higher forms of life evolved, which moved back on to the land. Since the amount of water is constantly increasing on the planet, as the continental shelves were at one time exposed to the air, it is an indication that the time may be near for another quantum expansion of the planet.

Pangaea

Modern theory believes the continents all started out lumped together in a single, super-continent called Pangaea, where the rest of the world was ocean. Given the analysis of the crust, we find this is incorrect. Indeed, there was at one time, a super-continent of Pangaea, but the Earth was only a fraction of its current size—the whole of the land mass *was* Pangaea comprising the *entire surface* of the planet. The oceans had not yet formed.

The expansion due to the cooling of the core cracked Pangaea into a number of large pieces, with magma breaking through those cracks to fill in the gaps. A core flare occurred (the planetary core equivalent of a nova flare of a white dwarf star—same cause and reason). The eruption of the explosive gases pushed the Americas apart from Eurasia, along what is now the mid-Atlantic fault. This formed

the first ocean bed—the Atlantic.

Water eventually filled in the basin, and formed the Atlantic Ocean.

The next core flare occurred in the Pacific basin, pushing Russia apart from North America. Leaving two super-continent, North America/South America/Antarctica (then attached to the west coast of the Americas), and Europe/Africa/Asia/Australia. This created a great number of weak fracture areas in the Pacific basin, which continue to exhibit the bulk of the expansion of the Earth.

A later core flare separated Antarctica from the Americas, rolling it off South America to its more southerly position, eventually disconnecting it from the continents, altogether.

If you look at a topography map of the ocean floor, the stretch lines are obvious. Continents are not sliding towards or away from each other vectorially, they are all sliding away from each other, in a *scalar* fashion—because the Earth is *expanding*. Oceans will grow wider. Other fractures occur as the surface area of the Earth increases, breaking up the large continents into smaller ones. Eventually, the Earth will be a large, ocean world with many large islands, and no major continents.

Lost Continents

There are three cycles to the expansion of the Earth. The first, and most mild, is the gradual cooling of the core, causing a slow expansion, and minor volcanic and earthquake activity worldwide, as things re-settle.

The second is the intermediate speed matter from the inner core dropping into the low speed (1-x) range. This is not done in a smooth, continuous motion. A threshold is reached, then there is an avalanche effect that causes a great deal of matter to drop out of motion in time, back to motion in space. Take, for example, motion defined as s/t . A motion of 5 units, in time, would be defined as $1/5$, or as it would appear in space, 0.20. When those 5 temporal units invert to become 5 units of space, $1/5$ becomes $5/1$ —what was 0.2 meters, is now 5 meters—a major expansion in volume occurs at the core of the planet.

This causes the plates, world-wide, to separate and exposes the magma of the asthenosphere to whatever is above, typically water. With wide gaps between the plates sitting on the molten, slippery asthenosphere are free to move, in relation to each other, as well as over the mantle of the crust.

Because the Earth is rotating, the plates will seek the “least energy” configuration. The largest continental bulge will tend to become equatorial. In most cases, this is one of the polar ice caps, with ice piled miles high. Thus, the plates containing these ice caps will slide to equatorial positions, normally turning the surface of the Earth 90° from its prior position. This would be a regular, and predictable, phenomenon.

The final cycle of expansion is the “core flare,” when enough gas is produced in the center of the core (the low density area), to generate sufficient gas pressure to break through the inner core, and into the molten outer core, and explode—the core flare. This has a devastating effect on the surface of the planet. The thermal release will break through a section of the mantle, literally blowing a several-mile-wide volcano in the surface of the planet to release the pressure. Enormous quantities of material will be pushed to the surface, causing another sudden increase of surface area, but localized to a region, rather than distributed globally. This outburst would most likely coincide with the second cycle, but not always occur. Again, it would probably be at a fairly regular interval, with a number of Cycle 2 events occurring between.

The results of this core flare could split a section off a continent, and push it several hundred miles away from its parent in a matter of a few days.

Consider a tribe living in a coastal area, with a large island visible to the west. The core flare occurs, and volcanism and earthquakes flare up all around for several days. The activity dies down, and they look to their west, and see nothing but muddy waters of the ocean, bubbling with volcanic remnants. Their reasonable conclusions: the gods have gotten angry, and sank the island continent to the west. In reality, the coast was the fracture zone, and that island just moved over the horizon, where it can no longer be seen, and will probably continue to move rapidly for several decades. The volcanoes and muddy waters make it look like the continent had sunk; in reality, it just moved a great distance in a short time.

We find evidence of this in the legends of Mu, Atlantis, Lemuria, and “Ancient Lanka (Ceylon).” Ancient Lanka was supposed to exist off of the west coast of India, where a series of islands now exist. However, since the water levels were much lower then, those islands were part of the coastal mountains of India. The topography of the ocean floor at that point indicates only simatic crust—no continental mass. However, by following the fracture zones and stretch marks, the ancient island of Lanka can be found.

Lanka is also known by the name Lemuria, named after the Lemurs found in both India and Africa, but not in any of the intervening lands. It was assumed a land bridge once spread between Africa and India, allowing these creatures to cross freely. And so was the case. Consider:

“Because many of its animals, plants and rocks resemble those of Africa, some think that... was at one time connected to that continent. But it has also plants and animals seemingly of East Indian origin. This is the basis for supposing it to be a remnant of a continent called Lemuria, which is believed to have filled, in ages gone by, the central basin of the Indian Ocean.”¹³

When the Earth’s size is reduced, as it was ages ago, an island does connect India to Africa—the island of *Madagascar*. Madagascar is Lemuria/Ancient Lanka. (The island seemed much bigger, then, because the Earth was smaller).

The same is true for Atlantis. Prior to the last major expansion, Antarctica was tropical and much closer to Africa and South America. North America was at the North Pole, and in an “Ice Age” (Ice Ages occur when the crust is reoriented so the place having the ice age is near one of the polar points). Antarctica is Atlantis. And Atlantis will “rise again,” when the next core flare occurs, as it now has the bulk of the elevated mass of the planet piled up in its ice sheets. When the crust slips, that bulk will become equatorial, and melt. However, all the remains of Atlantis are now crushed into sand, by the massive sheets of ice.

Continuing extrapolation shows that Mu was the continent of North and South America combined with Antarctica, just after the formation of the Pacific basin.¹⁴ The core flare formed the basin, and pushed Antarctica off of America, rolling it south. Those survivors in America saw the continent of the west disappear, leaving only mud and volcanism. But it really isn’t gone, just relocated.

¹³ *Comptons Encyclopaedia*, Vol 9, 1946.

¹⁴ A later analysis of Sumerian records indicate that the people telling of these legends did a bit of migrating, and that the Americas+Antarctica was, in actuality, *Atlantis*, and Eurasia, the region of Sumer, was *Mu*.

Predicting Cycles of Destruction

Of the three cycles identified, the latter two can be predicted—and perhaps have been for many generations. If we look to India, there are records going back many thousands of years. They indicate that there are two cycles, known as “Yugas.” A minor yuga is about 6,000 years. A major yuga is 4 minor yugas, or 24,000 years. I believe these represent approximations of the 2nd and 3rd destructive cycles of the core.

On the other side of the world, we have the sacred calendar of the Aztec and Maya, handed down from their ancestors, the Toltec, handed down from the people of Iltar, who migrated there when their home of Aztlan was destroyed. The Maya also have similar cycles, but hold a great deal more precision. The minor cycle occurs every 1,872,000 days, or about 5,125 years. The major cycle is 5 of the minor cycles, or 25,627 years (which is also a very close figure for the precession of the equinoxes).

Both systems indicate that the current major cycle will end within the next 20 years, around 2000 for the Yuga cycle, and on December 23, 2012 for the Mayan cycle. The Mayan date, though precise, may not be as accurate as hoped for, because there are errors in the current Julian calendar that may have caused an erroneous start date for the Mayan calendar. The actual Mayan “end time” could be as early as 2003.

As for a more scientific determination, it is difficult, as there is no prior data to base a theory on. Several features can be isolated, to aid in determining a date. For example, there will be a large drop in the Earth’s magnetic field (the geomagnetic field has dropped 38% in the last 2000 years). A new south magnetic pole will begin to form in the northern hemisphere, near 50° N latitude (according to KVK Nehru’s sunspot research, extrapolated for the Earth’s core). This new south pole will cause some unusual phenomena, and being co-magnetic in nature, will cause the existing magnetic field to collapse at that point, allowing gamma rays to penetrate to ground level, causing sterility in the area of the new pole, as well as unusual magnetic, electric, and gravitational effects. There is one particular area on the Earth, at 52° N latitude, that fits this description—the Salisbury plains in England, in the area of Stonehenge, where the crop circle phenomenon is building. Observation agrees with mysticism—a “pole shift” is coming sometime soon.

Post-Cataclysm Earth

What will happen if a core flare occurs say, for example, in the springtime of 2003? Mayan records indicate that the earth trembled with volcanoes and earthquakes for 3 days. The sun and moon stopped in the sky, then moved “crazily” in different directions. Then they were blocked out by clouds, and the sun did not shine again on the land for 26 years (due to the volcanic ash and dust thrown into the atmosphere).

The Hopi describe it as:

“The twins [the two gods who hold the rotational poles in place] had hardly abandoned their stations when the world, with no one to control it, teetered off balance, spun around crazily, then rolled over twice. Mountains plunged into the seas with a great splash, seas and lakes sloshed over the land; and as the world spun through cold and lifeless space it froze into solid ice.”¹⁵

The equatorial paradise of the ancient Hopi had been relocated to the arctic region of the new poles.

¹⁵ Waters, Frank, *Book of the Hopi* (Penguin Group, New York, 1972), p. 16.

In Norse mythology, “Sibyl’s Vision” says of *Ragnarok* (the final battle, where the gods are destroyed), “The sun will go black, earth sink into the sea, heaven be stripped of its bright stars; smoke rage and fire, leaping the flame lick heaven itself.”¹⁶

From the Christian Bible, Revelation 6:12:

“And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; and the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.”

Virtually all myths has a similar description of the end times, which seem to recur. The native tribes of the Americas describe four such destruction’s in their history. The Yuga system describes three such cycles, others describe many more. All the recent destruction’s seem to fit near these time frames, obtained from ancient records. Note that the dates *do not* correspond with geologic time scales.

Ancient Records (BCE)	Geologic Period (BCE)	Era	Comments
75,000	100,000,000	<i>Cretaceous</i>	Breakup of Mu
50,000	65,000,000	<i>Paleocene</i>	2 nd breakup of Mu 1 st breakup of Atlantis
24,000	45,000,000	<i>Eocene</i>	2 nd breakup of Atlantis
16,000	12,000,000	<i>Oligocene</i>	Lemuria disappears
9,600	10,000	<i>Modern</i>	Final sinking of Atlantis
3,114	4,000	<i>Modern</i>	Start of Mayan calendar

It is interesting to note how the “ancient records” greatly differ in time scales from modern geologists. When examining the methods of long-term dating, I did discover that there is a cumulative, exponential error in geologic dating that relies on radioactive decay. Anything beyond the 5,000-year range of carbon dating may be drastically wrong, and the Earth may be much younger than ever conceived—by as much as a factor of 1,000:1.¹⁷ The 4.6 billion year age of the Earth, may be as little as 500 million,¹⁸ and mankind may have been present when dinosaurs walked the Earth, as actually shown etched in ancient Peruvian stone tablets. Also, recent fossil evidence in Texas is supporting this hypothesis—much to the objection of anthropologists—having found human footprints petrified in rock next to dinosaur tracks, as though the humans were hunting the dinosaurs. Originally thought a hoax, until they discovered the tracks continued under a large cliff, and when excavated, showed the same human/dinosaur prints.

It appears that a major disruption of the Earth’s surface is due, as well as a magnetic pole shift. It may be possible to determine where the breaks will occur; plate tectonics are fairly well defined, but typically limited to oceans. Breaks under the continental crust can also be identified by the separation of land masses, and mountain ranges.

16 Sturluson, Snorri, *The Prose Edda, Tales from Norse Mythology* (University of California Press, Los Angeles, 1954), p. 90.

17 Further analysis done in 2013 indicates a cumulative error, reaching as high as 230:1 for the age of the Earth. The dates surrounding the ancient continents are off by approximately 10:1, so 50,000 years is actually 5,000.

18 Work done by Prof. KVK Nehru in his paper, “[The Large-Scale Structure of the Physical Universe, Part 1: The Cosmic Bubbles](#),” places the age of our sun, and therefore the planets, at approximately 18.4 *million* years—not billions.

Conclusion

This preliminary investigation into Reciprocal Geophysics brings out a lot of concepts and ideas not likely to be accepted as a “matter of fact.” However, it does provide a more consistent view than the *ad hoc* collection of theories now used to try to explain the planet, its history, and its phenomenon. I consider this a starting point, needing much refinement and extrapolation. It offers the opportunity to get to the nature of many of the “core” problems our world faces, and also offers a basis to start correction.

The Origins of Planetary Rotation

Part 2 of the Planetary Evolution Series

Bruce Peret

Introduction

We have been told by modern physics that planets “spin like a top,” but no one seems to know why they started spinning, or what keeps them from slowing down and stopping. Dr. Sten Oderrwald of the Goddard Space Flight Center has this to say on the subject:

“This is kind of a vague question. It spins because long ago there must have been some angular momentum imparted to it, either by virtue of an impact/collision with one or more large objects when the Earth was very young, or because the material out of which it accreted had some net ‘spin’ relative to the center of mass of the forming Earth.”¹

Basically, modern science does not have any explanation of planetary rotation, nor why all the planets spin in the same direction. But thanks to the *Reciprocal System of theory* and the conclusions derived on planetary formation, we now have the answer buried in the “white dwarf” core of the planet, and its intense magnetic field.

MagnetoHydroDynamics

Faraday stated, “If you pass a conductive fluid through a focused magnetic field it would create an energy.” By similar application, if you pass an electric field thru a magnetic field, in a conductive fluid, it creates a pressure in the liquid. This was the basis of the “caterpillar drive,” a silent propulsion device for submarines made popular by the film, *The Hunt for Red October*.

The science of MagnetoHydroDynamics, or MHD, is based on a relationship between an *electric field*, a *magnetic field* and *force*. The relationship is orthogonal; an electric field that intersects a magnetic field at a right angle (forming a plane), it will produce a motive force in the direction perpendicular to that plane. The relationship can work in any combination. Faraday’s original discovery used a motive force (a flowing liquid) through a magnetic field, to produce an electric field. A moving liquid can also be passed through an electric field, with a magnetic field resulting.

In the article “At the Earth’s Core: The Geophysics of Planetary Evolution,”² it was discovered that the inner cores of planets are actually a fragment of a “white dwarf” star—the intermediate and ultra-high speed implosion byproducts of a supernova. The cores have all the attributes of the observed white dwarfs of astronomy, including the inverse density gradient, high temperature, and most importantly, and intense magnetic field. This magnetic field runs roughly parallel to the surface of the planet, over the majority of the planet’s surface, becoming perpendicular only in the regions of the poles, themselves.

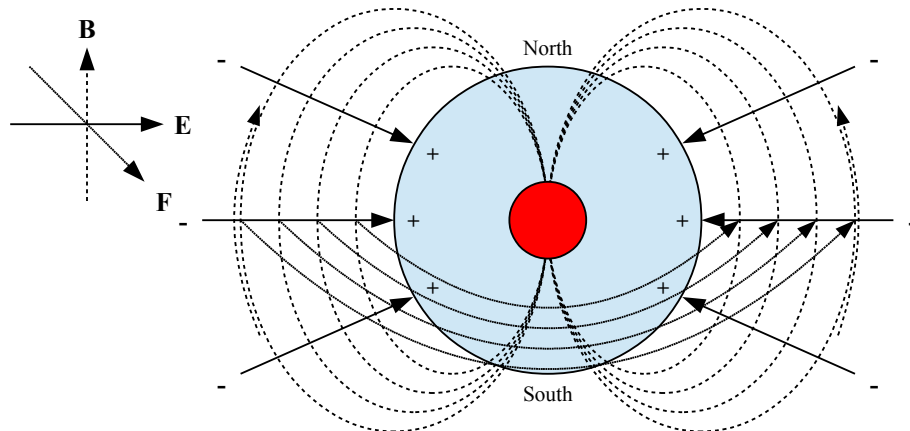
The Earth, and other major planets, are known to also possess a substantial electric field, with the

1 Oderrwald, Sten, “How does the Earth spin?”

2 Peret, Bruce, “At the Earth’s Core: The Geophysics of Planetary Evolution,” *Reciprocity* XXVII № 1, page 9.

positive charge being the planet itself, and the upper atmosphere (ionosphere) being the negative. Thus, the planets are similar to giant electric capacitors, carrying an electric field that runs orthogonal to the surface.

Planetary Rotation



As seen in the diagram, we have a N-S magnetic field running parallel to the surface, and an electric field running vertically; the result being a magnetohydrodynamic reaction, and a force generated in a west-to-east direction which is responsible for the sustained rotation of the planetary body.

Orbital Motion

The sun also emits a considerable electric and magnetic field, similar to that of the Earth and other planets. There is also considerable conductive matter in the space of the solar system, so it is reasonable to conclude that the magnetohydrodynamic effect also is the cause of orbital motion (both planets and satellites).

Rotational Decay

“It is a known fact that the rotation of the Earth is gradually slowing. For four and one half billion years, its entire life, it has been slowing down. As the Earth loses its kinetic energy due to all forms of friction acting on it (tides, galactic space dust, etc.) like any other flywheel, it will slow down. From time to time our timekeepers must adjust their super accurate atomic clocks to synchronize them with the Earth’s slowing rotation whose day/night cycles we base our lives on.”³

Yes, the Earth is slowing down, but so are all the planets. The cause, however, is not friction, but the constantly reducing intensity of the planets magnetic field. Like all “white dwarf” stars, the cores of the planets are slowly cooling, expanding, and dropping back to normal speed (1-x) matter. Thus, there is a constant drop in the overall magnetic field intensity. As the intensity drops, the magnetohydrodynamic effects causing planetary rotation will also reduce, gradually slowing the rotation of the planet.

On the contrary, however, the magnetic field of the sun is constantly increasing, as it moves up the spectral classes towards the blue giant. The result here would be an increase in magnetohydrodynamic

3 Hamilton, Donald L., “The Earth’s Slowing Rotation! Its Geophysical Effects!”, *The MIND of Mankind*.

effects, causing the planets to move faster in their orbits and increasing the orbital distance as the sun ages. This is a good thing, because in *Reciprocal System* astronomy, the sun gets hotter as it ages, not cooler. With increased orbital distances corresponding to solar age, planets can remain stable for longer periods of time, and not be absorbed into the sun as meteoric debris.

Thus, both the length of the days and the length of the years will increase in length with age. Since years are normally measured in “days,” the correlation here may not seem drastic, because the longer days will amount to fewer “revolutions” per year.

Binary Asteroids

“ITHACA, N.Y.—Binary asteroids—two rocky objects orbiting about one another—appear to be common in Earth-crossing orbits, astronomers using the world’s two most powerful astronomical radar telescopes report.”⁴

“Writing in a report published by the journal *Science* on its *Science Express* web site (April 11, 2002), the researchers estimate that about 16 percent of so-called near-Earth asteroids (NEAs) larger than 200 meters (219 yards) in diameter are likely to be binary systems, with about a three-to-one relative size of the two encircling bodies. To date, five such binary systems have been identified by radar, says lead researcher Jean-Luc Margot, an O.K. Earl postdoctoral fellow in the Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences at the California Institute of Technology.”

By applying reverse logic to the discovery of these binary asteroids, we can now conclude that many of these asteroids are what Larson calls “substance B”, a small piece of white dwarf matter, and exhibiting the same characteristics of the MHD effect causing orbital rotation. This would indicate that virtually all of the asteroids in stable orbit are “substance B,” with virtually all the “substance A” material in the solar system has been absorbed by the sun and planets.

Due to the “white dwarf” structure of the large asteroids, it is also very unlikely that one of these asteroids will ever collide with a planet, and would instead, go into orbit as a satellite. Only when the intermediate and high speed matter in the “white dwarf” cores of these asteroids drops back to low-speed matter (essentially converting it to an ordinary rock), will it be able to gravitate and collide with another body (as in cometary matter).

This concludes a brief summary on planetary rotation and orbits, derived from the *Reciprocal System* of theory.

4 Cornell University, “Radar Reveals Five Double Asteroid Systems Orbiting Each Other Near Earth, Likely Formed In Close Encounters With Planet”, *Science Daily*, April 12, 2002.

Glimpses Into the Structure of the Sun

Part I: The Nature of Stellar Matter

Prof. K.V.K. Nehru, Ph.D.

1 Introduction

Larson has discussed the development of the *Reciprocal System of Physical Theory* to a great extent in his two works, *Nothing But Motion*¹ and *The Universe of Motion*², the latter work especially dealing with the astronomical applications. Stars are the basic building blocks of the large-scale universe. As such, the knowledge of their internal constitution and dynamics constitutes an important step in the understanding of the macroscopic universe. Larson developed the general structure and the details of evolution of the stars of various types.² The detailed study of their internal structure has not yet been carried out in the context of the *Reciprocal System*. Therefore, such a study was taken up as an initial attempt to fill this gap and some of the results obtained are reported herein.

In Part I, we will discuss the general properties of matter at very high temperatures, applying the principles and concepts developed by Larson in his works cited. Since the sun is the only star about which a wealth of observational information is available in great detail, an attempt is made to explain some of the solar phenomena—phenomena so well known but whose nature is by no means clearly understood by the scientists—utilizing the conclusions reached in Part I. This is reported in Part II. It is hoped that these will be found interesting to the researchers of the Reciprocal System and stimulate further investigations.

According to the Reciprocal System, the energy generation in the stars is by the atomic disintegration process.³ Larson shows how the operation of this source at the central regions of the stars gives rise to a fluctuating energy output, its periodicity showing up even in the case of the stable stars, though not as conspicuously as in the case of the intrinsic variables. Thus, he attributes the 11-year periodicity of the sun to this fluctuation of the internal energy generation.⁴

The basic scalar motion that constitutes the material atoms is a speed displacement in time. Both the thermal motion and the electric charge of the atoms are displacements in space. At a large enough temperature, called the thermal destructive limit, the combined space displacement due to the thermal motion and the positive electric ionization is sufficient to neutralize one of the *rotational* time displacement units constituting the atom and reduce it to the *linear* status (radiation). Preliminary calculations indicate that the thermal limit of the elements is greater than two natural units of temperature.⁵ Accordingly, the material in the central region of a star has to be at temperatures beyond the unit level, and *this* gives rise to significant results as explained below.

1 Larson, Dewey B., *Nothing But Motion* (North Pacific Publishers, Portland, OR, 1979)

2 Larson, Dewey B., *Universe of Motion* (North Pacific Publishers, Portland, OR, 1984)

3 *ibid.*, page 41.

4 *ibid.*, pages 61-62.

5 Nehru, K.V.K., "Intrinsic Variables, Supernovae and the Thermal Limit," *Reciprocity* XVII (1), Spring, 1988, page 20.

2 Discovery of a New Source of Magnetism

Larson refers to the speeds in the range of one to two natural units as the *intermediate* speeds, and those above two units as the *ultra high* speeds. In a similar manner, we will refer to the temperatures greater than one natural unit, but less than two natural units, as *intermediate temperatures*, and those beyond as *ultra high temperatures*. In addition, we will call the temperatures below the unit level as the *low temperatures*. This connotation of “low” will be used throughout our discussion, and must be so remembered.

In the intermediate range, the motion is in time instead of space. However, where the net total motion is still in space, the motion due to the intermediate speed component will be in the space equivalent of time, that is, in *equivalent space*.⁶ As such, the effects of the thermal motion when the temperature is in the intermediate speed range, are in equivalent space, rather than in the space of the conventional reference system. An important, direct consequence is that this thermal motion would be two-dimensional, as is all motion in equivalent space.⁷

In view of the fact that both the thermal motion, and the motion constituting the positive electric charge, are of the same type—namely, one-dimensional vibratory space displacements (except that the former is a linear vibration, and the latter is a rotational vibration), thermal motion readily engenders electric ionization when present in sufficient intensity. This thermal ionization, of course, is a known phenomenon.

In a similar manner, the thermal motion in the intermediate range, being of a two-dimensional *linear* vibratory space displacement, readily produces on the basic units of matter present, a two-dimensional *rotational* vibration, with space displacement. We can immediately recognize that the latter, namely the two-dimensional rotational vibration with space displacement, **is nothing but the magnetic charge!** Thus, throughout the stellar interiors, where the thermal motion is above the unit level, magnetic fields of intensity proportional to the strength of the thermal motions are always generated.

Instead of relegating the role of the magnetic fields as minor, we now find that the presence and configuration of these thermally generated magnetic fields largely determine the structure and dynamics of the stellar phenomena. Since the interiors of all stars have to be at temperatures above the unit value if energy generation by thermal destruction is to take place at all, intense magnetic fields must invariably be present in all of them. This does not, however, mean that these fields reach up to the stellar surface in their full intensity. Only few field lines seem to penetrate through the outer bulk of material that is at lower (that is, less than the unit) temperature, as we will see later. While fields as strong as 10,000 gauss might be generated at the core, the surface field may be of the order of tens of gauss to a fraction of a gauss.

3 Nature of the Matter and Radiation at Very High Temperatures

We will now summarize some important conclusions reached by Larson, and add our own discussion to their further implications concerning the states of matter and radiation at the upper range speeds.

⁶ Larson, Dewey B., *Universe of Motion*, *op cit.*, pages 70-73.

⁷ Larson, Dewey B., *Nothing But Motion*, *op.cit.*, page 155.

3.1 The Radiation Intensity

Larson states:

“... thermal radiation originates from linear motion of the small constituents of the material aggregates in the dimension of the spatial reference system. The effective magnitude of this motion is measured as temperature.

“Inasmuch as motion at intermediate speeds is in the same scalar dimension as the motion at speeds below unity, the vibrational motion that produces the thermal radiation continues into the upper speed ranges. But because of the reversal at the unit speed level, the temperature gradient in the intermediate region is inverse; that is, the maximum intensity of the thermal vibration, and the resulting radiation, is at the unit speed level, and it decreases in both directions.”⁸

In the intermediate region, an increase in temperature (equivalent to a decrease in inverse temperature) *decreases* the thermal radiation.

As a consequence of this, if we try to identify a thermal source at the upper end of the intermediate temperature range by observing the intensity of its radiation, it would appear to be at a low temperature, of an order that is not beyond the ken of terrestrial experience.

A further fact of significance is that, “...all radiation from objects with upper range speeds... is polarized as emitted. Where a lower polarization is observed, this is due to depolarizing effects during travel of the radiation. A three-dimensional distribution of radiation is impossible in a two-dimensional region.”⁹

3.2 The Inverse States of Matter

3.2.1 Radiation Spectrum

“Furthermore, the radiating units of matter are confined within one unit of time, at the upper end of the intermediate temperature range (the lowest inverse temperatures), just as they are confined within one unit of space at the lower end of the normal temperature range.”¹⁰ “The physical state of this material is the temporal equivalent of the solid state: a condition in which the atoms occupy fixed positions in three-dimensional time, and the emission is modified in the same manner as in the solid state.”⁹ This radiation has a *continuous spectrum*.

3.2.2 Analogy Between the Phenomena of the Time Region and Those of the Space Region

Corresponding to the three states of matter in the low temperature range—solid, liquid, and gaseous—there ought to be three more states in the intermediate temperature range, which we may call the *inverse gas*, the *inverse liquid*, and the *inverse solid*, in that order of increasing temperature (decreasing inverse temperature).

In order to see how the effects of motion in the space region (occurring at the far end of the

⁸ Larson, Dewey B., *Universe of Motion*, *op cit.*, page 215.

⁹ *ibid.*, page 224.

¹⁰ *ibid.*, page 215-216.

intermediate speed range) manifest themselves to observation in the time-space region (the conventional three-dimensional, spatial reference system), we will first consider how the effects of motion in the time region are known to manifest in the time-space region, and then draw an analogy. We can tabulate:

Motion Originating	Effects as manifested in the conventional reference frame
In the time region	(i) discontinuous (or limited in extent) in the space of the reference system
	(ii) continuous in the time of the reference system
In the space region	(iii) discontinuous (or limited in extent) in the time of the reference system
	(iv) continuous in the space of the reference system

An example of the time region phenomena is the crystal or grain of the solid state—which is of limited spatial extent, but exists continually in time. In the case of the space region phenomena, in view of item No. (iii) tabulated above, the spatial aggregations of the atoms concerned do not persist continually: they keep forming and dissolving into fresh, new aggregates.

3.2.3 The Lifetimes

The lifetimes of these space region aggregates, that is, the times elapsed before they dissolve to give place to new aggregates, depends upon the rate at which the heat transfer is taking place. In the case of solidification from liquid to solid state, a high heat transfer rate produces smaller grain size (more number of grains per unit of space). In the case of the inverse states we are considering, this should result in less number of “grains” per unit of time. This means that the lifetimes are longer with higher heat transfer rates.

3.2.4 The Spatial Configuration

The motion in time has no direction in space, and does not manifest as a movement of individual atoms, as such, in space. However, there are some observable effects on *aggregates* of atoms. For instance, the scalar direction of thermal motion is always outward. The expansion in time resulting from the intermediate temperature shows up as a contraction in equivalent space. Or conversely, if matter at the upper temperature ranges is cooling to the low temperature region, we would expect it to expand. We will have occasion to refer to this phenomenon in the context of sunspots, later.

3.3 Thredules: the Seventh State of Matter

We have seen how the intermediate range temperatures give rise to three more states of matter—the *inverse states*, as we are calling them—in addition to the three known states pertaining to the low temperature range. The entry of the temperature into the ultra high range, beyond the two-unit limit, results in a yet another, seventh, state of matter.

The third unit of motion is already beyond the two-unit limit of the dimension of scalar motion that is coincident with the dimension of the conventional spatial reference system. It pertains to a second scalar dimension incapable of representation in the conventional reference system.

But:

“...some of the change of position due to the unobservable ultra high speeds is represented in the reference system in an indirect manner... the outward motion of the ultra high speed... is applied to overcoming the inward gravitational motion... Inasmuch as that gravitational motion has altered the position (in the reference system) of the matter..., elimination of the gravitational motion results in a movement of this matter back to the spatial position that it would have occupied if the gravitational motion had not taken place. Since it reverses a motion in the reference system, this elimination of the gravitational change of position is observable.”¹¹

“Thus, even though the speeds of the particles... are in the ultra high range, the observable thermal effect is in the low speed range, and the radiation that is produced has a line spectrum like that of an ordinary hot gas.”⁹

“Inasmuch as the spatial motion component of the ultra high speed motion is in a second scalar dimension, it is perpendicular to the normal dimension of the reference system. This perpendicular line cannot rotate in a third dimension because the three-dimensional structure does not exist beyond the unit speed level. Thus the representation of the motion in the reference system is confined to a fixed line...”

“...this type of motion does not distinguish between the direction AB and the direction BA, since the only inherent property of the motion is a magnitude... any linear motion originating at a given point is therefore divided equally between two opposite directions by the operation of probability.”¹² The matter at ultra high temperature, therefore, takes the shape of a sheaf of *expanding rectilinear threads*. We will call these unidirectional filaments ‘thredules.’ There is ample observational evidence of this slender, thread-like structure associated with the ultra high speeds like in the cases of the remnants of Type II supernovae,¹³ and quasar explosions.¹⁴

Before passing on to the next section, we must mention that since beyond the unit temperature the magnetic field is a concomitant phenomenon, we find that every thredule is invariably associated with magnetic flux lines running along its longitudinal axis.

4 Magnetism and Co-Magnetism

In Section 2 we have seen how the upper range temperatures generate magnetism. The basic motion constituting this magnetic charge is a two-dimensional space displacement of rotational vibration type, and so is the same as that of a magnetic charge in the material sector, in general. However, the fact that the thermally-generated magnetism we have been considering occurs in equivalent space, rather than the space of the conventional reference system, introduces a new element into the situation that produces some unfamiliar effects as viewed from that reference system.

4.1 The Lines of Force

It is usual to try to understand the action of magnetic charges with the help of the concept of “lines of

11 *ibid.*, page 213.

12 *ibid.*, page 214.

13 *ibid.*, page 223.

14 *ibid.*, page 364.

force.”¹⁵ This is a legitimate practice inasmuch as force is a property of scalar motion, as Larson explains. Referring to Figure 1a, we see that the magnetic lines of force are in tension in the longitudinal direction, and have a positive pressure in the transverse direction; that is, they tend to contract along their length, and to diverge out in the perpendicular direction.

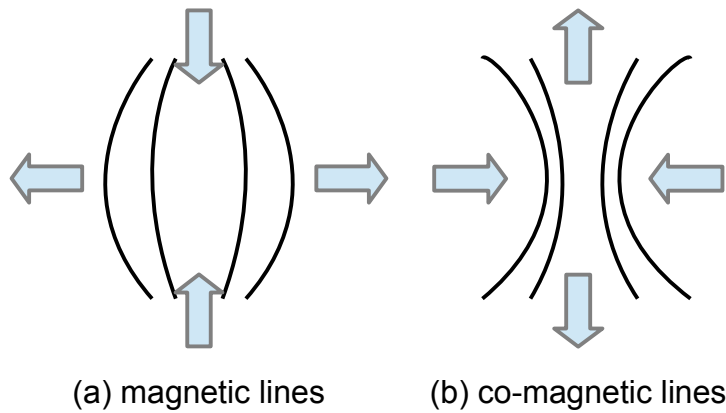


Figure 1: Magnetic versus Co-magnetic Lines of Force

Because the direction, in the context of the conventional reference system, reverses whenever a motion crosses a unit boundary (even though it continues in the same *natural* direction), the behavior of the magnetic lines of force in the equivalent space would be as shown in Figure 1b. They tend to expand in the longitudinal direction, and to concentrate in the transverse direction. In other words, like poles attract and unlike poles repel (see Figure 2a and 2b). In view of this reversal of the apparent directions, we will give this phenomenon a new name, and call it *co-magnetism*.

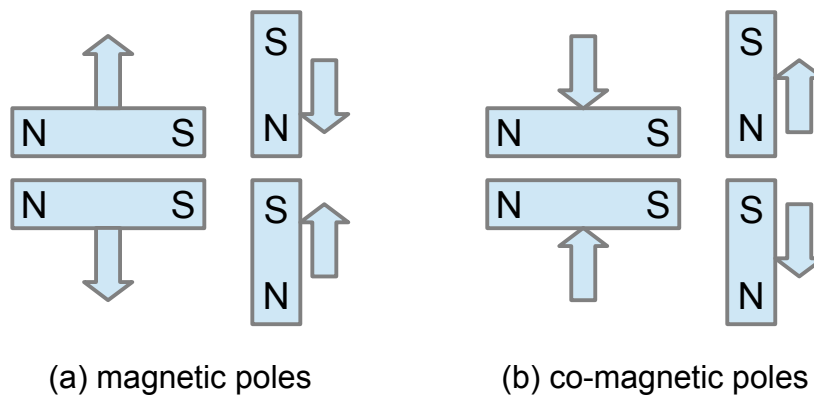


Figure 2: Magnetic versus Co-magnetic Poles

¹⁵ Larson, Dewey B., *The Neglected Facts of Science* (North Pacific Publishers, Portland, OR, 1982), pages 9-12.

4.2 Domain Configurations of Magnetism and Co-magnetism

We will now highlight some significant patterns of the field line arrangements that are derived from the nature of magnetism and co-magnetism respectively, as these will have a bearing on the explanation of the magnetic field structure of the sun.

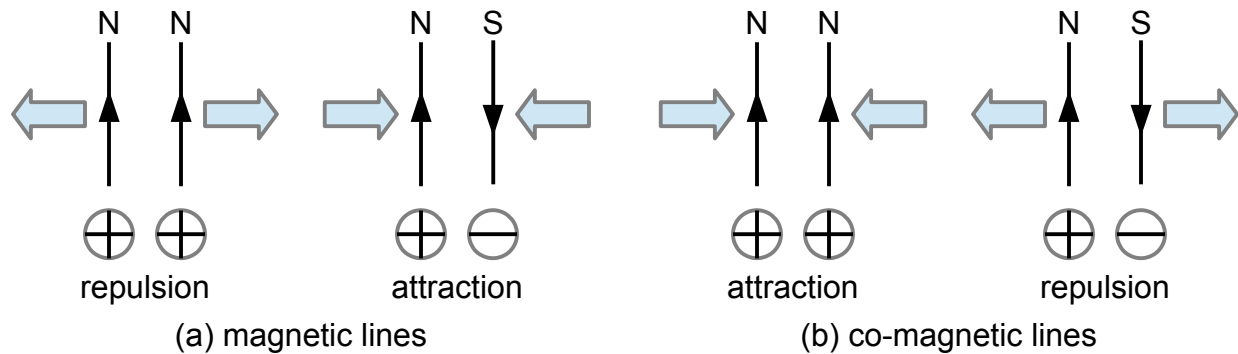


Figure 3: Least Energy Configuration

Consider two pairs of parallel field lines, with the field directions as shown in Figure 3a. Let us refer to the field line coming out of the plane of the paper and represented by a plus sign as the “north line” and the one antiparallel to it, and represented by the minus sign, as the “south line.” As can be seen from the figure, in the case of normal magnetism, two parallel north (or south) lines repel each other, while north and south lines attract each other. If we now imagine a process that generates equal numbers of south and north lines, all of which remain parallel to each other, but are free to move in the lateral direction, the least energy configuration would be one in which there are no large-scale magnetic domains, as shown in Figure 4a.

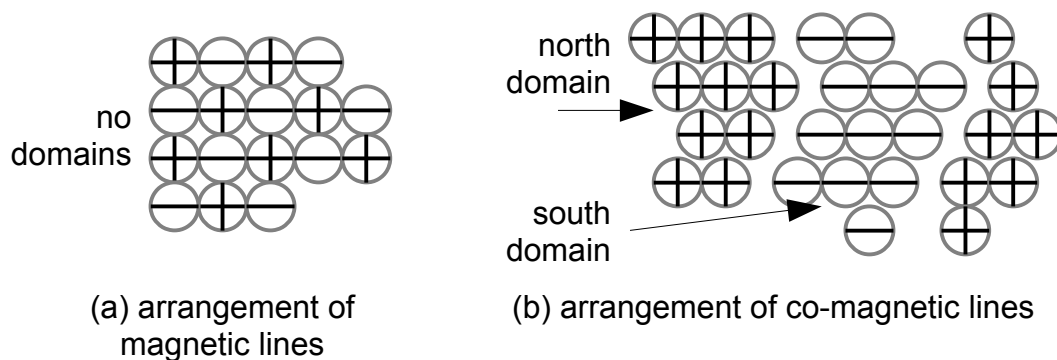


Figure 4: Least Energy Arrangement

Turning now to the case of co-magnetism, we find that two north (or south) lines attract each other, while north and south lines repel each other (Figure 3b). Suppose that in a co-magnetic process, equal numbers of north and south lines are generated in such a way that they are constrained to remain parallel to each other, but are free to migrate laterally. If initially the south and north lines are randomly distributed in space, lines of the same type tend to aggregate and form separate magnetic domains. At the same time, domains of opposite polarity tend to repel each other and move apart (see Figure 4b). If the total volume in which these domains exist is restricted, then the eventual result of the gradual merging of the domains of the same polarity would be the complete bifurcation into two domains of opposite polarity.

5 Summary of Part I

Summing up some important conclusions reached regarding the structure of matter at very high temperatures:

1. Matter in the ultra high temperature range manifests as slender, unidirectional, expanding threads that keep forming and dissolving. These have been named *Thredules*.
2. Thermal motion beyond unit level produces magnetic fields.
3. Inasmuch as these fields are in equivalent space, the magnetic effects in the three-dimensional reference system are the opposite of the normal magnetic effects. This phenomenon is named *Co-magnetism*.

Part II: The Solar Interior and the Sunspots

In Part I of this paper, we have endeavored to develop some important properties of matter at very high temperatures—those that prevail in the stellar interiors. Utilizing the principles developed there, we will now attempt to deduce the internal structure of the sun. For ease of reference, the section numbers, the figure numbers, and the reference numbers are all continued from Part I.

6 Morphology of the Solar Core

We have noted that the energy generation in the stars is by the thermal destruction process, and that preliminary calculations⁵ establish that the thermal destructive limits of the elements are in the ultra high temperature range. So the central region of the sun is composed of matter at the intermediate and the ultra high temperatures. The matter in the ultra high temperature core manifests as an ensemble of thredules, which we have seen to be thin, straight, continuous filaments (Section 3.3). We now note that both these thredules, and the embedded co-magnetic field lines that run along the length of these filaments are expanding in the longitudinal direction (Section 4.1).

The directions of the thredules have to be randomly oriented in the three-dimensional space of the reference system when no factor providing for a preferred direction exists. But since the sun is rotating, the axis of rotation does provide such a preferential direction. As such, the great majority of the thredules form in a direction parallel to the axis of rotation.

Once the general direction of the thredules is fixed, we can deduce that, by the operation of probability, half of these will have north magnetic flux lines threading through their length, while the remaining half will have south magnetic lines (the qualifications “north” and “south” being merely chosen for the sake of convenience of reference, and do not mean to point to any external magnetic field).

6.1 Formation of the Two Sheaves of Thredules

For reasons explained in Section 4.2, the south and north thredules segregate into two principal domains of opposite magnetic polarity. Given no other factors, therefore, one would expect the ultra high temperature core to assume a configuration in which two co-axial, cylindrical sheaves of north and south thredules respectively occur.

Since we have seen (Section 4.2) that two parallel co-magnetic lines of the same magnetic field direction attract each other, the minimum energy configuration for either of the sheaves mentioned in

the preceding paragraph would be one in which all the thredules are mutually parallel. However, at the interface between the two sheaves we find thredules of opposite magnetic field direction occurring adjacent to each other. Since parallel co-magnetic lines of opposite field directions tend to repel (Section 4.2), we see that the above arrangement of the two sheaves does not yield the least energy configuration for the interface.

Therefore, the above configuration would give way to another in which the interfacial energy is also reduced. This could be readily achieved by tilting the adjacent thredules of the two sheaves in opposite directions, while, at the same time, keeping the adjacent thredules of any one sheaf mutually parallel. This would render the cylindrical shape of each sheaf into a hyperboloid. The final configuration of the two sheaves of thredules at the beginning of a solar cycle will be that of two co-axial hyperboloids, as shown in Figure 5. For the sake of clarity, only a few of the thredules of each sheaf are shown in the figure.

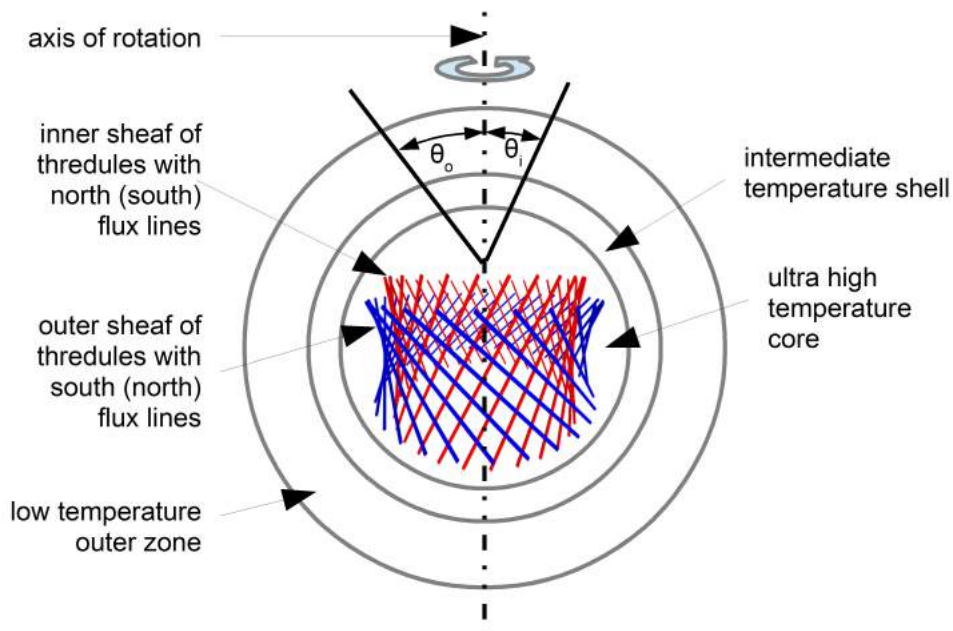


Figure 5: Formation of Thredules in the Solar Core
(schematic diagram only—not to scale)

Let us denote the angles of inclination of the thredules of the inner and outer sheaves with respect to the direction of the axis of rotation of the sun by θ_1 and θ_0 respectively. Remembering that the thredules tend to maximize their length (Section 3.3) and so do the co-magnetic lines (Section 4.1), one can easily compute that the optimal values of θ_1 and θ_0 would be $\pm 45^\circ$. (More involved calculations point out that θ_1 would be around 50° , and θ_0 around -40° .) In Figure 5, the inner thredules are shown inclined such that $\theta_1 = +45^\circ$, while the outer thredules with $\theta_0 = -45^\circ$.

6.2 Effect of the Progress of the Solar Cycle

The thredule structure does not extend beyond the ultra high temperature core. The co-magnetic field lines running along the thredules, however, jut out into the outer layers. When they emerge out into the low temperature regions where the magnetic effects are in the space of the reference system, instead of in equivalent space, lines of opposite field directions join in U-loops and start exerting attractive force.

This tends to effectively anchor the tips of the thredules of opposite field directions. We might imagine the circular edges of the inner and the outer hyperboloidal sheaves respectively to be jointed at each end.

Now while retaining these anchorages at the ends, if the inclination of all thredules is altered by some angle, say θ , then θ_i becomes $\theta + 45^\circ$ and θ_o becomes $\theta - 45^\circ$. This means that the inner thredules would be pointing to lower latitudes and the outer ones to higher latitudes. The effect on the shape of the two hyperboloids would be such that the inner one gets more separated from the outer. Consequently, the repulsive interfacial energy decreases further. Therefore, this is what happens with the progress of the solar cycle, as shown in Figure 6: the inner thredules go on tilting toward lower and lower latitudes, and their average length increases, while the outer thredules of opposite magnetic polarity go on tilting toward higher and higher latitudes, and their average length decreases.

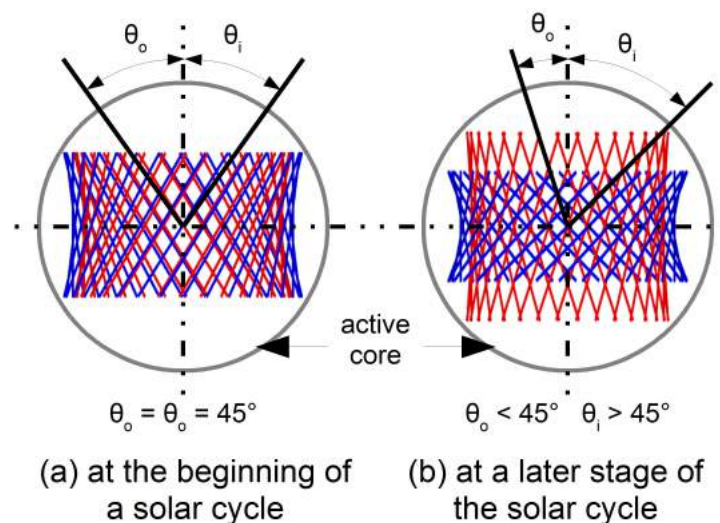


Figure 6: Change of the Thredule Orientation with the Progress of the Solar Cycle

7 Birth of the Sunspots

The sun's atmosphere consists of three distinct layers; the lowest is the photosphere with an estimated depth of 200-400 km, followed by increasingly rarefied and transparent layers of the chromosphere and the corona. The bulk of the energy is emitted by the photosphere as continuum radiation. The opacity of the photosphere increases very rapidly with depth, producing the illusion of a sharply defined outline of the sun. The effective temperature of the photosphere, on the basis of blackbody assumption, is estimated to be 5780°K .

7.1 Observational Description

Sakurai gives a graphic account of how sunspots form:

“At first, a localized magnetic field appears... In general, sunspots start out as pores, which are small regions much darker than the surrounding photosphere... the magnetic field strength increases significantly... and a full-fledged sunspot group develops. The sunspots are concentrated in the preceding... and the following... ends of the group...”

“The magnetic field has different polarity in the spots belonging to the preceding and

following ends... It is well-established that most sunspot groups appear as bipolar.

“... a fully developed sunspot consists of the central dark umbra, through which most of the magnetic flux is channeled, and the less dark penumbra.

“The magnetic field strength has a maximum value near the center of the spot, or where the spot is darkest, *i.e.*, the core of the umbra. The strength of the magnetic field is about 1,000-5,000 gauss for well-developed sunspots... The fully developed sunspot may exist for days, weeks, or months...”¹⁶

7.2 Explanation of the Origin

We will see that the explanation of the structure of the solar core we have delineated earlier logically leads to the explanation of the origin and properties of the sunspots and the associated phenomena. In the beginning of the previous section, we have noted that the thredules (as well as the co-magnetic lines embedded in them), tend to expand in the longitudinal direction. As they do so and penetrate into the lower temperature outer regions, they give up heat to the surrounding material and eventually drop into the intermediate temperature region and cease to exist as thredules. However, at times due to the local variations in the energy generation process, thredules with large enough energy shoot outwards with sufficient violence as to reach the top of the atmosphere before getting dissolved.

As this ultra high temperature matter breaks through the photosphere, it makes its appearance as a sunspot of *low temperature* (for reasons explained in Section 3.3) and is seen as a sunspot. Thus, the sunspots are *hotter* and not cooler than the surrounding photosphere. The characteristic of the co-magnetic field lines to bunch together in the transverse direction naturally produces a field intensity sharply increasing toward the center or core of the spot umbra, which is the hottest (though ostensibly the coolest) portion.

Between the two sheaves of thredules oppositely inclined to the rotation axis (Figure 5), the inner one is naturally at a higher temperature. Moreover, as the solar cycle advances, the thredules in the inner sheaf become longer, while those in the outer become shorter (Figure 6). Consequently, the great majority of the sunspots arise out of the shooting of the more energetic inner thredules. In fact, the magnetic polarity of the precursors of an emerging bipolar spot group is that of these inner thredules. Thredules of opposite magnetic polarity, being induced outwards by the action of the precursors, emerge to form the spots of opposite polarity of the sunspot group. As we will see presently, these latter always appear on the “following” end of the group, and a little while later than the precursors.

As those of the thredules belonging to the inner sheaf, and which will be emerging at the photospheric level as the leader spots travel through the matter of the intermediate temperature shell surrounding the core, that matter in the immediate vicinity of these passing thredules gets heated up. Some of this matter in the line of travel rises to the ultra high temperature level and transforms into the thredule state (see Figure 7). The co-magnetic lines in these *induced* thredules will, of course, be of opposite polarity. These induced thredules, therefore, appear as the spots of the opposite polarity when they emerge at the photospheric level. The general finding that the preceding spot appears first, develops first, and disappears last, is exactly what is to be expected from our above theoretical account if we remember that the induced thredules are less energetic, as well as time-lagged, compared to the inducing thredules.

16 Sakurai, Kunitomo, *Physics of Solar Cosmic Rays* (University of Tokyo Press, Japan, 1974), page 53.

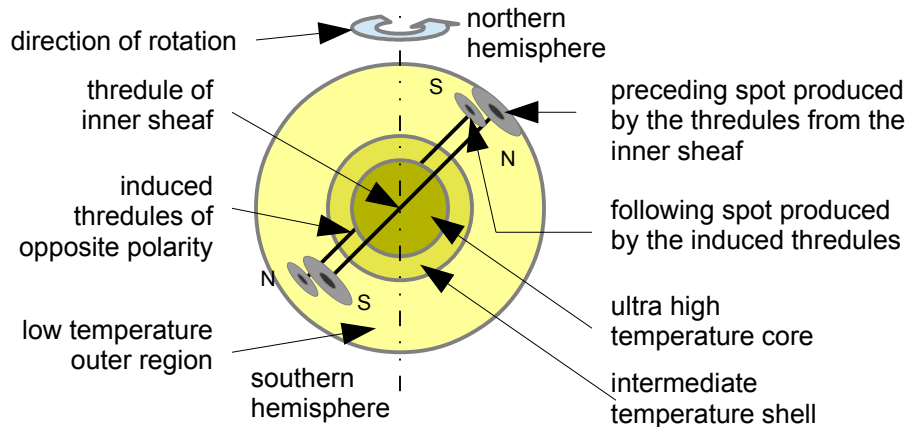


Figure 7: Preceding and Following Spots in the two Hemispheres

The reason why the induced spots always form behind, with reference to the direction of rotation of the solar surface may not, however, be readily understood. We have already noted in Section 3.3 that the motion at the ultra high speed pertains to a scalar dimension altogether different from the scalar dimension that is coincident with the conventional reference system.¹¹ Even though such motion does not produce direct effects in the reference system, being itself a motion in space it always acts to oppose the motion represented in the reference system. Inasmuch as the motion in the dimension of the reference system did produce changes of position in that system, the overcoming of that motion (by the ultra high speed motion in the second scalar dimension) reverses those changes of position. The position of the induced thredule, thus, would be located at a little angular distance backwards compared to the position of the inducing thredule relative to the direction of rotation of the sun. This produces the separation between the preceding and the following members of a spot group.

8 Sunspot Properties

8.1 Characteristics of the Spot Groups

Figure 7 illustrates one of Hale's polarity laws of sunspot groups: namely, that the polarity of the preceding (following) spots in each hemisphere is opposite. We have just now explained its origin.

Currently, the formation of spot groups is being attributed to the buoying up of toroidal magnetic flux tubes supposed to be subsisting below the photosphere. If this were to be true, all spot groups have to be bipolar. The occurrence of unipolar and those classified as complex groups cannot be accounted for.

Large-scale, low intensity magnetic regions of the photosphere within which sunspots rarely appear are referred to as the bipolar magnetic regions (BMR), and the unipolar magnetic regions (UMR). Like the bipolar sunspot groups, the BM regions also are found to obey Hale's polarity laws. It is not difficult to see that these regions arise as the thredules and the embedded co-magnetic lines shoot outwards, but the thredules give up heat and completely dissolve prior to reaching the visible layers of the photosphere, whereas the co-magnetic lines emerge out. Since they are no longer in equivalent space when they so emerge, these lines no longer bunch together, but tend to diverge and their intensity falls to a low value. This is the origin of the magnetic regions. Once again, in the conventional theory it is difficult to account for existence of the UM regions.

"The belts where sunspots most frequently appear migrate from high latitudes around 35° - 40° at the

start of the new solar activity cycle, to the low latitude region around $5^\circ - 10^\circ$ at the end of the solar activity cycle. This migration of the sunspot producing areas occurs at almost the same time in both the northern and southern hemispheres.”¹⁷ We have already arrived exactly at this finding by theoretical deductions toward the end of Section 6 above. Bray and Loughheed, who have done extensive work on sunspot studies, comment, “The cause of the latitude drift is very obscure.”¹⁸

Solar prominences are arch-like structures, which appear as dark filaments against the solar disk, but appear luminous at the limb. There are two types of prominences: one type appears in the region of 45° latitude where sunspot groups are born and migrates with them toward the equator, as shown in Figure 8.¹⁹ The other type is not associated with sunspots, and appears around 45° latitude and tends to migrate polewards, reaching the pole toward the maximum of the solar activity cycle. Both types of prominences are known to form along the borders between magnetic regions of opposite polarity. The magnetic polarity distribution around the polar prominences is opposite to that around the spot prominences, as indicated in Figure 8. Sakurai states, “... as yet we do not know the cause of this relationship... This subject is not yet fully understood in spite of extensive efforts to discover the cause of the formation of solar magnetic fields, both sunspot and 'general'.”²⁰

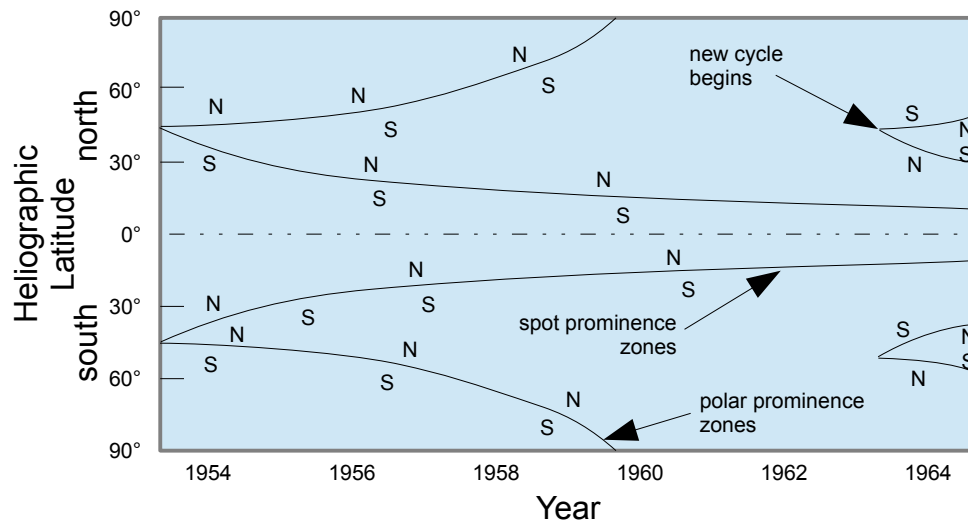


Figure 8: Migration of Prominences

But our theoretical derivation correctly predicts this state of affairs: in Section 6 we have shown that the thredules of the outer sheaf assume higher latitude positions with the advance of the solar cycle. These thredules are shorter and less energetic and succeed in producing only the bipolar magnetic regions in the photosphere, and not the sunspots. It is evident that the polar prominences are associated with these regions. Since the inner and the outer thredules are of opposite polarity, the preceding and following members of the BMR associated with spot prominences (arising from the inner thredules) are of opposite polarity compared to the corresponding members of the BMR associated with polar prominences (arising from the outer thredules). The migration of the two classes of BMRs, one poleward, and the other toward the equator, is similarly explained (see the end of Section 7.2).

Before leaving the subject of prominences, we should mention that scientists find it hard to explain

¹⁷ *ibid.*, page 55.

¹⁸ Bray, R.J., and Loughheed, R.E., *Sunspots* (Chapman & Hall, New York, 1964), page 244.

¹⁹ Sakurai, Kunitomo, *op. cit.*, page 63.

²⁰ *ibid.*, page 64.

why the gaseous material arching out in space sustains the filamental shape, when there is nothing to prevent its lateral expansion. Sakurai remarks, “*Even now we do not have a definite explanation of how the cool gas constituting the prominences is supported by the magnetic lines of force of the sunspots, because this gas may easily diffuse out without resistance from the magnetic lines of force.*”²¹ But we have already seen why the matter in the very high temperature range retains the thread-like structure and how expansion in the context of such temperatures is observed as contraction.

We will now move on to the explanation of another observational fact—a fact which the conventional theories find most difficult to explain—namely, the reversal of the polarity scheme of the bipolar spot groups in both the hemispheres with each new cycle of solar activity. This is expressed as another of Hale’s polarity laws: “*The entire system of polarities remains unchanged during any one 11-year cycle of sunspot activity, but reverses with the beginning of the next cycle...*”

“The reversal... begins with the appearance of spots of the new cycle in high latitudes before the spots of the old cycle have completely disappeared.”²² (See Figure 8.)

The beginning of the next cycle of the energy generation process takes place at the center of the sun as the temperature there once again reaches the thermal destructive level of the element present there. This creates a fresh pair of inner and outer sheaves of thredules lying inside the pair of sheaves belonging to the old cycle. The thredules of either sheaf of the new cycle also will be inclined at nearly 45° on either side of the axis, respectively. In view of the fact that the co-magnetic lines of like polarity have an affinity to each other, two things happen. Firstly, the thredules of the outer sheaf of the new cycle will form inclined to the axis on the same side in which the thredules of the inner sheaf of the previous cycle happened to be inclined. Secondly, the magnetic polarities of the thredules of these two sheaves will be identical. Since the polarity of the thredules of the inner sheaf is opposite to that of the thredules of the outer sheaf, we have the final result that the polarity of the thredules of the inner sheaf (and hence of the preceding spots) of the new cycle is opposite to the polarity of the thredules of the inner sheaf (and that of the preceding spots) of the old cycle.

8.2 The Sunspot Penumbrae

Soon after the appearance of a sunspot, the surrounding material of the photosphere in its immediate neighborhood starts becoming darker and at some subsequent stage, thin filaments directed more or less radially outwards from the spot umbra form. These annular regions around the umbrae are referred to as the penumbrae. The lengths of these radial filaments are known to vary according to the spot size and complexity. The radiation intensity in the penumbra gradually decreases inwards from the photosphere to the penumbra-umbra border, where it falls very steeply. The filaments end abruptly such that this border is sharply outlined.

Bray and Loughhead state: “*It must be admitted that neither the mode of origin of the penumbra nor the role it plays in the sunspot phenomenon as a whole is yet properly understood.*”²³ However, we can readily see that the penumbra must comprise of the photospheric material heated up to the intermediate temperature by the thredules that form the spot umbra. Both its filamental configuration, and sharply demarcated interface with the umbra suggestive of the phase change that occurs on crossing the boundary between the ultra high speed region and the intermediate speed region, clearly point to this.

Observations of sunspots near the solar limb show a marked asymmetry in the penumbral width (the

²¹ *ibid.*, page 94.

²² Bray, R.J., and Loughhead, R.E., *op. cit.*, pages 242-243.

²³ *ibid.*, page 276.

Wilson effect) that seemed to suggest that the sunspots are saucer-like depressions in the photosphere. But recent observations with improved resolution never revealed such depressions when seen right up to the limb. The Wilson effect results if the umbra is much more transparent, rather than the penumbra, as compared to the photospheric material. This, of course, is what is to be expected. Opacity is a result of the absorption of radiation by the processes of photoionization and photoexcitation. With increasing temperature, more and more atoms are completely ionized, and the scope for the above absorption processes decreases. Therefore the matter in the penumbra is more transparent than the low temperature photospheric matter and that in the umbra more transparent than both of these.

8.3 The Evershed Effect

Radially outward motions in the sunspot penumbrae (parallel to the photospheric surface), named as the “Evershed velocities” (after their discoverer) are known to exist. No vertical or tangential velocities were ever observed in the penumbrae. The radial velocity—radial to the spot—increases from about 1.0 km/sec at the boundary between umbra and penumbra, reaches a maximum of about 2.0 km/sec near the center of the penumbra and comes to zero at the outer edge of the penumbra. It is also known that the Evershed velocity increases with the depth.

According to Bray and Loughhead:

“...The simplest interpretation of the Evershed effect is that it consists of a laminar flow of matter outwards from the umbra along the filaments...”

“One piece of evidence *against* the hypothesis is the observed variation of the Evershed velocity with height: this would seem to be of sufficient magnitude to prevent the occurrence of a purely laminar flow... the shearing effect of the vertical velocity gradient would quickly lead to the disintegration of the filaments. Yet individual filaments are observed to persist...”

“No trustworthy mechanism for the origin of the *driving force* of the Evershed flow has yet been proposed. It is rather interesting to note that at the photospheric level the direction of the motion is *opposed* to the pressure gradient, the pressure in the umbra being less than that in the photosphere.”²⁴

All the above description of the Evershed effect exactly fits our theoretical conclusion that the penumbral matter is in the intermediate temperature range. The commencement of the radial velocity with a finite value (instead of a zero value) at the boundary of the umbra, the sustained laminar-like flow, despite the existence of a steep velocity gradient in the vertical direction, the apparent motion against the pressure gradient, all of these point to the same thing, namely, that the motions in the penumbra pertain to the region of equivalent space.

In Section 3.2.4 we have shown that thermal motion beyond the unit level tends to contract a material aggregate. Therefore the decrease in the intermediate temperature with the increase in the penumbral radius involves a re-expansion that extends all along the radius. Although this manifests as a flow in the penumbral filaments, in reality, its true nature is altogether different.

²⁴ *ibid.*, pages 151, 154.

We shall let Larson explain it:

“At this time we will take a look at another of the observable effects of motion in time... its effect in distorting the scale of the spatial reference system.

“... in the physical universe we are able to use the spatial reference system only on the basis of an assumption that the rate of change of time remains constant... the *scale* of spatial co-ordinate system is related to the rate of change of time... At speeds in excess of unity, *space* is the entity that progresses at the fixed normal rate, and time is variable. Consequently, the excess speed above unity *distorts the spatial co-ordinate system.*”²⁵

Thus at higher intermediate temperatures there will be a greater scale distortion (in the manner of contraction) and vice versa.

The Evershed flow is not a genuine change of position of the particles of matter in the space of the reference system: it is, rather, the effect of the occurrence of a scale *gradient* accompanying the temperature gradient in the intermediate region.

8.4 Evidence Against the Apparent Low Temperature of the Spots

8.4.1 Intensity Measurements

The radiation intensity of the sunspots is measured at several frequency ranges. The current practice of treating this radiation as conforming to the continuum spectrum of the blackbody radiation has led to conflicting results.

Bray and Loughhead remark, “*As a direct consequence of the umbra’s low temperature, its spectral class is later than that of the photosphere—dKo as compared to dGo-2 for the photosphere.*” Then on making a comparison with the observed intensity values they conclude: “*It follows that the spectral class of the umbra is decidedly earlier than the temperature derived from intensity measurements made in the continuous spectrum would lead one to expect. The origin of this discrepancy is unknown.*”²⁶ This must be so, as long as the true status of this radiation is not recognized.

Quoting again from them: “*...numerous weak [spectral] bands due to unidentified compounds have so far been seen only in spots, and... unidentified bands in the sunspot spectrum are more numerous than those now accounted for.*”²⁷

8.4.2 Sunspot Effects on the Surrounding Granulation

The entire surface of the photosphere appears covered with uniformly bright cells, called the granules, separated by the darker intergranular material. These granules are believed to be convection cells. Observations show that there is an increase in intensity at the Violet and UV wavelengths giving rise to the appearance of bright, ring-like regions around the spots.

Bray and Loughhead report that it is “*found that the intensity of the bright ring is greatest immediately outside the penumbra and decreases slowly outwards... the bright rings are unusually intense around spots showing large Evershed velocities.*”

²⁵ Larson, Dewey B., *Nothing But Motion*, *op. cit.*, page 107.

²⁶ Bray, R. J., and Loughhead, R.E., *op. cit.*, page 132.

²⁷ *ibid.*, page 140.

“No satisfactory explanation of the presence of the bright rings in the photosphere around spots... has yet been given.”²⁸ Rightly so. But the moment we realize that the spots are hotter and not cooler than the photosphere, then enhanced brightness can be attributed to the energy transfer *from* the spot.

Moreover, from heat transfer studies, it is known that an increased heat transfer rate is correlated with smaller size of the convective cells. We see from Bray *et al* that “*the size distribution of the solar granulation is extremely uniform over the solar surface...*”

“...Several authors have observed a reduction in the granule diameter or mean spacing in the close neighborhood of sunspots..., which so far has received no theoretical attention.”²⁹ In addition, these areas of reduced granule size adjacent to the spots are found to coincide with the regions of enhanced brightness mentioned above.³⁰

8.5 Polarization of the Radiation

Polarization measurements on the integrated radiation from the sunspots indicates that it is partially plane polarized. This, of course, is what is to be expected (see the end of Section 3.1).

9 Radiation Associated with Sunspots

We have already discussed some aspects of the magnetic fields, the prominences, and the granulation in association with the spots.

In addition to the continuum and line emission, different other patterns of radiation emission are observed in conjunction with sunspot groups. Non-thermal radio emission in the metric frequency range is often found above spot groups and is known as the Type I continuum storm. Such sunspot groups with Type I emission are also found responsible for the generation of solar flares (sudden, local increases in the surface brightness of the sun).

Emission of micro-waves, soft thermal X-rays, high energy particles (of MeV-BeV range), hard non-thermal X-rays, gamma rays, and non-thermal burst emissions at radio frequencies are all known to occur in the several phases of the solar flares. Some of the radiation is seen to be strongly polarized. The scientists admit that as yet no satisfactory and consistent explanation of the complex nature of these radiation phenomena is available.

Larson discusses at length the processes that generate non-thermal X-rays and radio waves.² He explains how stable isotopes become radioactive and emit radiation at radio wavelengths when they are transported from the low temperature region to the intermediate temperature region. In a similar manner, he shows that when matter which has attained isotopic stability in the intermediate temperature region is transported to the low temperature region, it again becomes radioactive and emits X-rays and gamma rays.³¹ As such, it is not difficult to account for the origin of the variety of the observed radiations in association with the sunspots, once the presence of the ultra high and the intermediate speed matter in and around them is recognized.

28 *ibid.*, pages 66-67.

29 Bray, R.J., Loughhead, R.E., and Durrant, C.J., *The Solar Granulation* (Dover Publishers, 1979), pages 41, 86.

30 *ibid.*, page 88.

31 Larson, D. B., *Universe of Motion, op. cit.*, pp. 248, 249.

10 Epilog

We have shown that reasoning from the principles embodied in the Reciprocal System it is possible to explore the internal structure of the sun. The theoretical understanding so obtained is in consonance with the observations of sunspot and relevant phenomena.

The main thesis derived is that sunspots are produced by the surfacing of the ultra high temperature matter in the solar core in the form of “thredules” to the photospheric level.

It must be mentioned that the theoretical account of the solar interior herein reported is a simplified one that is meant to serve as the basis for further, more detailed, work.

Dreams, Symbolism, and Allegory

The Effect of Life Units on Circulating Memory

Bruce Peret

“...it seems highly probable that the psychic and the physical are not two independent parallel processes, but are essentially connected thru reciprocal action, although the actual nature of this relationship is still completely outside our experience.”¹

—Carl G. Jung

Introduction

Dewey B. Larson’s final book, *Beyond Space and Time*, provides some excellent insight into the nature of life as a natural consequence of the universe of motion. He covers a broad range of topics from the basic structures of animate matter, thru the development of ethical and moral behavior, the resulting religious values, and the workings of the human psyche. However, I disagree with him on a number of points, particularly concerning the latter because his research did not cover modern developments in psychology, stopping with Freudian concepts from the Victorian era.

My primary area of disagreement begins in Chapter 14, “Thinking and Memory,” regarding the concept of *symbolism*, and the contents of dreams. Drawing on personal information from dreams I have recorded over the course of the last couple of decades, and considering Larson’s Level 2 biological structure, has led me to some interesting conclusions on the reasons for dreaming, which Larson states as, “The dreams occur not because they are needed but because they are part of the normal physiological activity during the sleep that is needed.” My contention is that dreams are needed, and serve a definite purpose.

Background

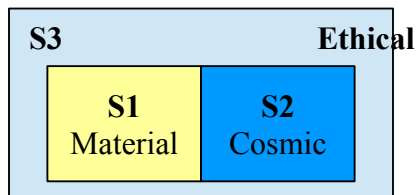


Figure 1: The Three Sectors

Larson introduces some new terms in *Beyond Space and Time*, starting with a numbering of the sectors of the universe (see Figure 1). Sector 1 is the *Material* sector, the realm of our everyday experience, consisting of 3-dimensional coordinate space, and scalar time (also known as duration). Sector 2 is the *Cosmic* sector, commonly referred to as the “anti-matter universe,” consisting of 3-dimensional coordinate time, and scalar space (or clock space). Sector 3 is the *metaphysical* or *ethical* sector—a new sector of the Reciprocal System universe that exists outside of the first two sectors, yet interacts with them through motion.

¹ Jung, Carl G., *The Structure and Dynamics of the Psyche*, The Collected Works of C. G. Jung, Vol. 8, (Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 1928), par. 33.

Larson also introduces three levels of existence, based on a similar numbering scheme. Level 1 is *inanimate* existence, comprised of the photons, sub-atomic particles, atoms, compounds, and aggregates of both the Material and Cosmic sectors, and governed by the law of aggregation. Level 2 is *biological* existence, where a Material aggregate is linked to a Cosmic aggregate (and operates as a single, compound, living aggregate), and is governed by the law of survival, of both the individual and the species. Level 3 is *ethical* existence, where aggregates from all three sectors combine into a single, compound “ethical man,” governed by ethical conduct.

Level of Existence	Sector 1 Material	Sector 2 Cosmic	Sector 3 Metaphysical
Inanimate	1-Aggregation		
Biologic	2-Survival		
Ethical	3-Ethical Conduct		

Figure 2: Sector Levels and Motivations

The final set of new terminology concerns aggregates in each sector, referred to as units. Larson does not use a consistent term for the inanimate, material aggregate, which, in this paper, will be referred to as a *Material Unit*. The Material unit is strictly a Material sector aggregate, and does not include Cosmic sector aggregates, though they, too, are inanimate. (The repercussions of a starting point of inanimate, Cosmic units, instead of Material units, will be discussed in a future paper.)

A *Life Unit* is a Cosmic sector aggregate that is coupled to a material unit. Normally, a material aggregate is localized in space, and widely distributed in time. In the case of a life unit, a material unit localized in space is connected to a life unit localized in time (akin to a material atom linked to a cosmic atom), and it is this relationship that manifests as an animate, biological structure, and the biological level of existence.

The final unit is the *Control Unit*, an aggregate within Sector 3 that is linked to a life and material unit, which provides ethical control over that composite unit.

Help or Hindrance?

If dreams do not have a purpose, why would evolution continue to allow them to occur? In the universe of motion, anything that can exist, does exist. In complex structures, only things that have a useful purpose continue to exist. The human body can produce virtually any compound required for its use; for example, during NREM sleep, motor activity is stopped with a simple chemical inhibitor. Our science has many chemicals that prevent dreaming, so it is chemically possible to inhibit dreams—and the body can generate these chemicals if needed. If dreams were not essential to the life condition, they would have ceased by now via body-produced chemical intervention, as dreams disturb the sleep cycle and potentially increase irritation, and thus threaten the survival of biological organisms. Therefore, since dreams continue to occur, there must be a good reason for dreaming.

Symbolism in Dreams

The major constituent of dreams are symbols—people, places, and things taken from a unique, worldly experience, and put to a theme. Dreams are internal to the dreamer; in essence, everything in the dream is the dreamer. Thus, to understand the purpose of dreams, it is necessary to understand the stuff dreams are made of—the symbols defined by the dreamer.

In Chapter 16, “Dream Interpretation,” Larson appears to have a misunderstanding regarding the nature of symbolism. He equates symbolism with “disguise,” “distortion,” or “concealment.”² Psychologists define a symbol as, “The best possible expression for something unknown.”³ Noted psychiatrist Carl G. Jung also adds that, “Every psychological expression is a symbol if we assume that it states or signifies something more and other than itself which eludes our present knowledge.”⁴

Basically, a symbol is an agreed-upon representation of a previously unknown, or unrepresentable, function or experience by a physical object, for use in communication. A pencil, for example, carries with it a complete context of both physical structure (graphite, wood body, eraser) as well as a functional description (used to write, with the ability to erase what is written). Someone who has never encountered a pencil before would only have its physical structure, and would not have the functional associations; e.g. the purpose of the graphite or eraser. This may be discovered through experiment, or communicated by someone who already knows. If so, they will then try it and verify that it does write and erase. It is now agreed upon that it is a tool for writing and not something to clean teeth. The pencil now has additional characteristics that make it more than a simple aggregate of atoms—it has function, and possesses symbolism as a tool for written communication.

The very characters that form these words you are reading are symbols for the various grunts and squeaks produced by the human vocal tract, namely phonemes. In specific combinations, they form words which are symbolic of objects and actions. Combinations of objects (nouns), actions (verbs), and additional qualifiers (adjectives and adverbs) produce a method of describing objects and experiences in detail, and allow additional development of larger symbolic constructs forming plot lines or *motifs* (for example, the “evil stepmother” of *Cinderella* fame). Motifs are then combined into stories and tales, eventually resulting in a general representation of the influences shaping mankind—*mythology*.

Each race, society and culture has its own variant of creation mythos, but basically say the same thing when the premises are understood (a pencil is for writing; Germanic “Niflheim” is the Taoist “yin” principle, etc.). The overall symbolism is simple, being the essence of the life process. Symbolism takes two general forms, depending whether it is approached from the “object” (material/particle) or “action” (cosmic/wave) viewpoint. The former results in the alpha-omega sequence, and the latter in the steady-state approach. This is symbolic of the primary, simple harmonic motion in Reciprocal System of theory, the *photon*. The photon can be viewed as a particle moving as a wave, or a wave with the characteristics of a particle. Both are correct, and depend solely on which point of view you prefer—a unit of space modified by a temporal motion, or a temporal motion inside a unit of space. Both time and space must be considered for the photon to be properly understood.

Larson favors the use of the object approach, basing his theories on the discrete unit, except for two cases—the first postulate, and the macrocosm. The first postulate states that motion, an action, is

2 Larson, Dewey B., *Beyond Space and Time* (North Pacific Publishers, Oregon, 1995), p 191.

3 Sharp, Daryl., C.G. *Jung Lexicon, A Primer of Terms & Concepts*, (Inner City Books, Toronto, Canada, 1991), p 131.

4 Jung, Carl G., *Psychological Types*, The Collected Works of C. G. Jung, Vol. 6, (Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 1921), par. 817.

primary; and when the level of the macrocosm is reached, he again converts to the action approach, making the universe a steady-state condition of exchange between the material and cosmic sectors. Everything between this alpha-omega deals solely with aggregates of discrete units.

This object/action viewpoint is analogous to the concept of the symbol. A symbol is obviously a specific object, but often the actions implied by it are missed. It is not “concealment” or “disguise,” but a lack of simple understanding, stemming from a communication that never took place.

Communication

We now live in the “Information Age,” where communication (or lack, thereof) is an essential part of our lives. But what is “communication” itself? I gathered a bit of insight into this when reading K.V.K. Nehru’s paper, “The Inter-Regional Ratio,”⁵ which explains that ratio in terms of probability. In essence, the inter-regional ratio is a communication which converts all the 3-D temporal possibilities into a single, 1-D actuality in space. Applying this in a more general sense, communication is the reduction of improbability. When the amount of improbability is reduced to unity—possibility becomes actuality.

Symbols are the language of communication, and as such are the tools used to reduce levels of improbability to certainty. For example, if you must proceed immediately to the town of Powellton, in which direction would you head? Some improbability is inherently reduced by internal knowledge, such as: it is a location on the planet Earth, and on one of the land masses. But, unless you know the place, you would have to search each and every square foot of land on Earth to find it. Now, you could get “lucky” and find it right away, or it could be in the last place you look. This is analogous to finding a specific orientation of a 3-D temporal structure, while presenting its various orientations to a unit of space. For example, in his paper “The Lifetime of the Neutron,”⁶ Nehru determines the lifetime of the particle by the probability arrangement of its material (proton) and cosmic (c-neutrino) constituents:

“Now the crucial point to be recognized is that the expulsion of the c-neutrino motion (from the compound neutron) takes place only if the direction of the c-neutrino motion, interacting across the inter-regional boundary, happens to be anti-parallel to the direction of the motion of the proton motion, and not otherwise. Thus the lifetime of the compound neutron is the time elapsed before the eventual occurrence of this anti-parallel encounter that results in the neutron’s decay.”

If this anti-parallel arrangement happens to be the very first interaction between the m-proton and c-neutrino, the neutron decays instantly—it was “lucky.” Now suppose you meet someone who has been to Powellton before. Through communication, you can find out that it is a location in the United States, somewhere in central Georgia. The improbability has been reduced considerably, but is still not certainty. Proceeding to central Georgia, and obtaining a map, you can find its exact location, and now what was originally highly improbable, is reduced to certainty thru communication.

There are several levels of communication that can be discerned at the human level of existence, which can be considered akin to degrees of arc in a circle:

5 K.V.K. Nehru, “The Inter-Regional Ratio,” *Collected Writings of K.V.K. Nehru on The Reciprocal System of Physical Theory* (ISUS, Inc., Salt Lake City, UT, 1994), page 49.

6 *Ibid.*, “The Lifetime of the Neutron,” page 32.

Arc	Level	Description
1°	Precise	Very detailed, equivalent to vectorial direction
23°	Effective	Firm opinion, detailed
45°	Conversation	Specific topic, general opinion
90°	Talk	General topics, gives general direction
180°	Chat	Polite conversation, doesn't relate much

A precise communication leaves nothing to guesswork. Other “arcs” give a general direction of understanding, but require further communication from other sources to narrow the direction to precise communication.

There are also two inverse levels of communication quite popular these days, especially in political arenas, that increase the level of improbability, and are limited to the human realm:

Arc	Level	Description
-180°	Misinformation	Pointing in wrong general direction
360°	Disinformation	Deliberately confusing the matter beyond all recognition

Not only does communication reduce the level of improbability for a specific “object,” but once realized, the object itself now has the ability to reduce improbability in adjacent objects, since a net motion can be transmitted to physically adjacent units, either in space or in time. If the object possesses a degree of consciousness, this communication can be any any degree of precision, from an detailed, “vectorial” message to deliberate misinformation.

In Larson’s discussion on metaphysics, one of the points he made was that metaphysical phenomenon, such as *telepathy*, are improbable events, where only a general meaning is often understood (a finite level of improbability). Communication occurred, but the improbability was not reduced to certainty, and the subject had to make a free-will choice on the remaining “degrees of freedom” in order to communicate the result. This free-will choice was selected from the subject’s existing memory storage, based on personal knowledge and experience—thus the resulting reconstruction is often symbolic of the original message, using the internal symbols of the subject.

In Larson’s “Level 2 biological existence,” communication must occur between the physical unit (material) and the life unit (cosmic), between space and time, thru the inter-regional boundary (as in neutron decay), and at the aggregate level. However, communication from life units to the physical unit cannot be 100% effective, because of the dimensional reduction of the inter-regional transmission (the three dimensions of time can only be represented as one dimension in space, so temporal orientation is lost in the communication, but the net motion survives). Thus, the most effective communication will be the simplest communication, a meaning attached to a net motion; that meaning being a symbol. The net motions within an aggregate then form symbolic structures, or motifs—a pattern that can be recognized and communicated. And it is this symbolic life unit communication that Larson did not consider during his dream analysis.

Circulating Memory

“For example, if a person has an appointment at a certain time, his working memory periodically reminds him to look at a clock. Meanwhile, this memory will from time to time breaks in upon his goal-oriented thinking to remind him of other matters that need his attention, either in thought or action. This observed memory pattern can most appropriately

be described by calling it a circulating memory system.”⁷

Having used computers for over two decades, the concept of a circulating memory is not new, being equivalent to a “batch queue”, “job scheduler,” or “cron file” in computer systems. The concept is simple, events are placed in a queue, and are triggered for execution when certain conditions are met, such as a specific time, a day of the week, or some other external event, such as a “disk full” condition, which would execute a cleanup action. I disagree with the “circulating” concept, as a polling system is highly inefficient, especially in a preemptive, multi-tasking, massively parallel-processing system like the physical brain and body. But the basic concept is valid.

“... the non-specific nature of the circulating memory has been retained, and unlike the memory input into storage, which consists mainly of detailed experiences, most of the circulating memories are merely general ideas or impressions with only a minimum of detail, if any.”⁴

The function of the circulating memory is to present objects in its queue for evaluation and resolution. This gives a clue as to what is actually in circulating memory—a set of basic conditions, a reference to an action to be performed, and a reference to any additional information in storage required by the action. This meets the minimum detail requirements, and is almost identical to its computer counterparts in a scheduler queue, the parts being: the basic condition(s) to activate, the file name of a program to execute, and the file name of data to pass to the executing program.

As each item in circulating memory is presented to consciousness, like its computer counterpart, the conditions are compared to current circumstances, and if matched, the item is removed from circulating memory and dispatched to the body for execution.

As an example, you must be at a meeting in Room 105 at 4pm. When this input is evaluated, certain assumptions are made such as your estimated location at 4pm, and the amount of time it will take to get to Room 105. This may resolve to a 5-minute walk, so you queue an event in circulating memory for 3:55pm to execute a change in location. When the time comes around, the event is presented from circulating memory and the circumstances are evaluated. If you are where you thought you would be, you then dispatch the event to the body, retrieve from storage the necessary path to follow, and all associated muscular movements to get you there on time.

A number of other circumstances are possible. For instance, suppose your location at 3:55pm is at the water cooler right outside Room 105, a mere few seconds walk. In this case, you may go in early and wait, or perhaps simply re-queue the event for 3:59:50pm, or even change it from a time-based entry, and convert it to *trigger* upon the arrival of a person in Room 105. On the other hand, you may not be able to attend the meeting at all for one reason or another, and alter the action to be taken, such as attending the meeting by conference call, or rescheduling for another time.

Note that these conditions were not part of the initial entry made into circulating memory, but were retrieved from storage when that entry became active, as part of the associated action. So the evaluation process requires the additional details from storage, not just the basic conditions.

There are also several rules that circulating memory follows, namely:

1. Once an entry is made, it can only be removed by dispatching its action.
2. Conditions can be added, removed, or modified.
3. Actions can be added, removed, or modified.

⁷ Larson, Dewey B., *Beyond Space and Time*, *op. cit.*, p 169.

4. Detailed information can be added, removed, or modified.
5. Entries can be re-queued indefinitely.
6. Entries have varying degrees of priority, based on survival needs.
7. An entry cannot be deleted (forgotten), only its priority can be lowered (repressed memory).

With this information, it can be easily understood how we go about our day-to-day activities during our waking state. Larson accurately addresses what happens with the circulating memory during sleep, and its resulting dream manifestations, but did not consider the effects of the life unit, a temporal structure communicating with a spatial structure, on dream contents, nor the effects of long-term entries in the circulating memory system.

Life Unit Influences on Dreams

To understand the effects of the life unit, it is first necessary to understand the physical unit—our body. The primary threat to the body, a physical aggregate or gravitating mass, occurs when an oppositely directed motion occurs, and results in separation of its component parts in space; a localized increase in the spatial separation of cells—namely, a cut, bone break, or other bodily injury.

The primary threat to life units is the inverse—a separation of its component parts in time. Since space and time are reciprocally related, the net effect in space is the inverse of cellular separation—the cells move closer together, resulting in a physical “tightness” and discomfort localized in a part of the body—which we experience as an emotional injury.

To correct a physical injury, an entry is made in circulating memory with a high priority (pain), with an action to disinfect and repair the locale, and a pointer to the detailed information on bodily location. This is constantly brought to conscious attention, and after it is cleaned and bandaged, its priority is lowered and re-queued for regular evaluation of health or contamination. Eventually, the conditions of normalcy are met, and actions are executed to remove bandages, etc. and the circulating memory entry is finally released.

With an emotional injury to the life units in the cosmic sector, the same sequence is followed but with a notable exception—the entry to circulating memory is made with a high inverse priority, basically put at the bottom of the queue, and during normal affairs in the waking state, can never make it to consciousness. This is why emotional injuries can take years to heal.

However, during the dream state circulating memory is not as heavily edited as it is during the waking state, and these emotional repair entries occasionally get an opportunity to be presented to consciousness, but only after days, months, years, or even decades of time have passed. Presentation and resolution are inevitable, however, as natural progression will eventually convert the inverse priority to a normal priority, just as a cosmic atom entering the material sector must eventually convert to material status. This brings us to the second condition—the effect of long-term entries in the circulating memory system.

Long-Term Circulating Memory Entries

The old phrase, “use it, or lose it” is particularly appropriate here, as this is what happens to items in long-term storage. The brain organizes itself so that the most actively used components are the easiest and fastest to retrieve. Items that are seldom accessed are generalized (“chunked” in psychology), and the details put in more remote regions, like an archive.

When an “emotional repair” entry manifests itself to consciousness, typically during the sleep state, its conditions are evaluated against current circumstances, and being a repair order, come up true (unless you are in an emotionally violent situation). The repair order is dispatched to the temporal body (an aggregate of life units, most likely akin to the emotional body, aetheric body, or spirit). Storage is then accessed to bring up the details of the repair—the temporal location and what kind of damage was done. However, because of the duration involved from last retrieval, much of this detailed information is no longer available, having been generalized and archived. The storage mechanism retrieves this generalization, and since there are no longer any specific details, satisfies the detail request from a more recent, similar experience (just as telepathic communication required the subject to fill in personal details of its generalized communication). When the emotional repair “action” is dispatched with this incongruous data, the result is often a *nightmare*—allegory for the original damage.

Allegory

Allegory, or stories that have multiple meanings, are a natural outgrowth of the symbolic nature of communication, and are used as a tool to reconstruct an experience when the original information is no longer available, as in long-term circulating memory entries. The last two paragraphs of Chapter 14, “Thinking and Memory,” illustrate this quite well:

“In general, the various devices that psychoanalysts use to accomplish what they regard as dredging up items from the unconscious—such things as free association, dream interpretation, and hypnotism—can equally well be regarded as means to circumvent the subject’s unwillingness to reveal his conscious knowledge of these matters. But it may be that the knowledge of which the subject is conscious is so vague and general that he is unable to reveal it. As noted earlier, experiences are not usually retained in the memory storage in such a way that they are subject to recall in their entirety on demand. Ordinarily, certain features—items of information, mainly—are abstracted and kept available for recall, while the remaining details are gradually forgotten. But the retained features are not necessarily useful items. For example, the original experience may have been accompanied by a feeling of anxiety. In the memory process, an association may be set up between this anxiety and some person or object X that played a part in the experience. Future contacts with X, or something associated with X, may then result in recall of the anxiety sensation without the individual being aware of what has happened. He simply feels anxiety without knowing why. If he is emotionally susceptible, he may prolong the memory by frequent recall even without any additional contact with X.”

Object X is one of the conditions associated with the emotional repair order, and when triggered during a situation when there are no other higher priority events, are interpreted as a day-mare, an emotional response typically of anxiety because the details cannot be retrieved.

“This view of the situation indicates that the analysts’ procedure in attempting to identify the original experience as the first step toward correcting the abnormal mental condition is probably sound. If the association between the anxiety and X can be identified, it can probably be broken by some means, so that the recurring anxiety stimulus is eliminated. But the Freudian belief that the trouble is due to items that are present in an unconscious mind does not agree with our theoretical findings. It is not what has been forgotten, our theory tells us; it is that aspect of the original experience that has not been forgotten. The original circumstances—the experience itself—may have been forgotten, but sensations are

remembered as well as experiences, and a certain kind of stimulus may call up a disturbing memory that lingers on as a residue of the forgotten experience.”⁸

There are several points I wish to address here, because this is where I started a radical departure from Larson’s conclusions, and that seems to be because I have a different understanding of the terms involved. The levels of the unconscious, and what information is revealed by free association, hypnotism, and dream symbolism are crucial to understanding the reason for dreaming.

The Unconscious

The unconscious is several concepts buried in one word. Primarily, unconscious contents can be viewed as analogous to objects located in 3-dimensional time, as viewed from the material sector. They actually exist in relation to each other in time, but all we can experience is the net effect—we cannot see the 3-D temporal orientation from our point of view in the material sector, even though it physically exists. The conscious, on the other hand, would be the viewable objects in 3-dimensional space.

In reference to circulating memory, the conscious events would be those with a normal priority, and the unconscious events would be those with an inverse priority, a cosmic structure.

There are also levels of collective unconscious, which amount to generalizations of motifs based on species, race, society, culture, and family. Because the symbols are agreed-upon conventions and local generalizations, the unconscious in this aspect can simply be viewed as varying levels of common symbolism, often attaching multiple functional meanings to a specific object, depending on the level of the collective.

Free association, hypnotism, and dream symbolism are all valid methods to locate and identify “emotional repair entries” in the circulating memory system. Each has attendant difficulties, namely that all are represented as allegory of the original situation, not the original situation itself, unless the emotional damage is very recent.

Tools of Damage Assessment

Free association shows the paths of connectivity between memory storage elements, and can be used to determine what generalizations have been made, though it is used mainly to locate conscious intervention within a motif. Damage, either physical or emotional, causes a localized restructuring to circumnavigate the problem until repaired. In the body, blood vessels and nerves are re-routed; with emotions, motifs are re-routed. The train of thought follows the “bypass,” which results in delays—a noticeable pause in the association response as an alternate route is selected and traversed.

Hypnotism, though an effective tool, can often cause more damage than good. When hypnotized, “... the subject’s own Sector 2 control is replaced, to some degree, by that of the hypnotist.”⁹ This means that the mere presence of a hypnotist will influence the associative mechanism—either verbally, telepathically, or both—to a predetermined end, characterized by his or her “specialty.” The same mechanisms are at work as are in a dream, with the exception that it is not self-contained experience. A dream is an artificial experience designed to present a reasonably-consistent allegory of a past event. Hypnotism is the same thing—an artificial experience—but can be interpreted as a true-life memory because it is externally verified by another person thru communication, whom reduces the

⁸ *Ibid.*, p 178.

⁹ *Ibid.*, page 213.

improbability normally associated with symbolic and allegorical information to certainty, though it is actually misinformation.

This situation can be very dangerous. It is particularly noticeable in three areas: UFO abductions, sexual abuse, and religious cults. The mere frequency of these supposed events is taking alarming proportions, all as a result of hypnotic recall.

This behavior is actually understandable in the context of the *Reciprocal System* and gives insight into the influences causing it—the Level 2 goals, defined by Larson as “Level 2 (biological) existence is directed toward survival of the individual and his species...”¹⁰

Granted, some of these cases are actual events, but given their recent popularity, the majority are going to be allegory. If one examines the life of a person after they undergo hypnosis for one of these conditions, one will often find that they have arrived at a prefabricated solution to their emotional injury—and one common factor stands out in all cases: “I am a victim of external agents,” whether that be paralyzed and taken by aliens, abused by a parent, or programmed by a cult centuries ago, waiting on a trigger word.

Victimization is very popular here in the United States. A good portion of our government bureaucracy is set up to aid victims. By being a victim, you can obtain support, money, housing, food, legal aid, and social status in a recovery group. In essence, all your basic survival needs are met for you, while simultaneously removing all danger to yourself. The perfect Level 2 motivation. The only problem is—it doesn't fix the original problem.

Dream symbolism is probably the most effective tool in repairing emotional damage. It is a self-contained system, and everything in the dream is you, including scenery, objects, and people. Each is selected by the storage mechanism because it best matches the detail request presented by the circulating memory system (the original detail is not available). At times, a set of information is returned instead of a single object, and results in things like a person constantly changing into other people. In this case, the detail request can be identified by the common factor of all the people presented within the dream context.

Object of Dream Analysis

Dream analysis is used as a method to recall specific details regarding an emotional injury (damage to life units), and to initiate repairs with that detailed information. It is approached by two methods, objects (symbols), and actions (allegory). Symbols are broken down into their component parts, and adjacencies are identified (interactions between people and objects). This is analogous to identifying a chemical compound by determining what atoms they are composed of, and in what structure they are arranged. Atoms can be identified by their net electric and magnetic motions, and symbols work the same way, fundamentally the masculine-feminine relationship is similar to electric polarity, and the intensity of interaction akin to magnetic mass.

The actual storyline of the dream is not as significant as the objects and actions, because it is generated by the mind to provide some sort of consistency so it will be remembered, and usually follows a classic motif, which is pounded into all of us by popular media. Because of the cosmic nature of the entry in the circulating memory system that triggers the dream, the basic theme must be one of survival. Deviations from this theme can also help to recall the original set of details from storage, which is the purpose of dream analysis. Once the original details are retrieved, the exact location of the temporal

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, page 93.

injury can be identified, and repairs can be initiated, and the entry is removed from the queue, never to return.

The most effective dream analysis must be conducted by the dreamer—for only the dreamer knows everything about themselves. Insight from other people is often helpful, but should never be accepted as fact. All too often people interpret your personal symbols in their context, and end up telling the story of their damage, instead of interpreting yours. This is a major problem with modern psychoanalysis, where the analyst and the analysand interlock neurotic structures in an attempt to help each other, without conscious knowledge:

“According to this paradigm, the analyst’s wounds, although presumed to be relatively conscious after a lengthy personal analysis, live a shadowy existence. They can always be reconstellated in particular situations, and especially when working with someone whose wounds are similar.”¹¹

A life unit injury has similar characteristics to an explosion in time; the parts of a life unit aggregate have additional time between them, and thus manifest in space in a similar manner to a temporal explosion—radioactive decay—the bits and pieces of the damage are spread out in duration, and are retrieved in dreams that can be spread years apart. Personal research indicates a cyclic recurrence of 3.5 year intervals, which can make identification and resolution a lengthy process.

Conclusion

The stuff of dreams is symbolism, and presented by allegory as an attempt to repair damage to the life unit aggregates, manifest as emotional injury in animate creatures. Communication is used to retrieve the lost details of the original injury, and to initiate the emotional repair process. Dreams therefore exist as a rational and necessary part of complex, animate creatures, and are a feature of the Level 2, Biological existence—aiding in the identification and repair of life unit injuries in the cosmic sector, where the physical body and senses have no direct influence.

11 Jung, Carl G., *The Psychology of the Transference*, (Princeton University press, Princeton, NJ, 1946), par. 422.

ANTIQUATIS INSTITUTE, INC. OVERVIEW of THE SANCTUARY PROJECT

A SELF-SUFFICIENT, SUSTAINABLE PLAN
FOR THE
EVOLUTION OF THE BODY, MIND AND SPIRIT

BRUCE PERET, WYOMING, UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
Gopi Krishna Vijaya, BANGALORE, INDIA
PARNELL SPRINGMEYER, UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

THE SANCTUARY PROJECT

GETTING THE EVOLUTION OF MANKIND BACK ON TRACK

“For when the day comes, and when the world begins to look for a new life, it is our belief they will find a well of hope... here... so here we shall stay, with our books and our music and our meditations; here we shall be to guide the footsteps of a weary people. Here we shall be, with our way of life, based on one simple rule: be kind.”

—Father Perrault (*Lost Horizon*)

SOME BACKGROUND INFORMATION

The *Sanctuary Project* was originally created in 1983 by Antiquatis founder Bruce Peret under the name of *Breiðablik*, the beautiful home of the Norse god Baldr, described in Snorri Sturluson’s *Gylfaginning* and the only place to survive Ragnarok, the destruction of the gods. It was inspired by the Tibetan monastery of Shangri-la, from James Hilton’s classic novel, *Lost Horizon*. It seemed that such a place, though fictitious, *needed* to exist.

The original intent was to create an archive of knowledge, a “Sanctuary” for preservation of everything we have learned for future generations, incorporated into a holistic community that was based on Utopian ideals. As the project developed, it became apparent that preservation required maintenance and maintenance needed to be done by dedicated individuals on a regular basis. The monastic aspect was then amended to the project, which later began its development along the lines of the Biblical concept of the “good Steward”¹—not just taking care of knowledge, but helping others access and comprehend it. This, in turn, led to the concept of a type of “Hogwarts”²—an unconventional school where religious, philosophical and metaphysical material could be researched and taught to those interested in a more formal education.

Though we call it “Sanctuary,” it is not an escape or retreat—it is quite the opposite, where people try to push the evolutionary process of body, mind and spirit forward as an act of will, rather than just going along with the flow of predestination.

This document relates some of the ideas and principles developed over the last 25 years by Bruce Peret and other contributors whom have worked on the founding principles of the Sanctuary idea. The concept has been refined many times, and we will continue to do so as new resources become available.

The summary that follows was created for your consideration, in hopes we can make the world a better place.

¹ The Gospel of Luke

² The school of magic and wizardry from J. K. Rowling’s *Harry Potter* book series.

CONCEPTUAL OVERVIEW

The Sanctuary Project is an ongoing development for the creation of a holistic lifestyle, to assist in the development of all aspects of mankind: body, mind and *spirit*.³ It achieves this by providing the resources to improve the basic *character* of man, literally allowing them to “be all that they can be,”⁴ rather than providing more gadgets and distractions to pacify the ego.

Over the centuries, Eastern cultures have developed these concepts using traditions such as *Qigong*, *Mo Pai* and *Nei Kung*. What is **new** about the Sanctuary Project is a result of the *Information Age*—we now have more information at our fingertips than could have ever been dreamt of by our recent ancestors. Through consolidation and research into the foundations of spiritual development, the Sanctuary Project can find simple tools and techniques to improve the ethical and spiritual character of man, keep the body fit, healthy and to retain a clear, sharp mind well into old age.

The ancient traditions have shown that when spiritual understanding is applied to intelligence, the result is compassion and moderation. This leads to the development of more intelligent, ethical people where the problems with this planet, such as the pollution, overpopulation, disease, stress and conflict, will almost be able to take care of themselves. How? They will begin to regulate themselves because they will see and feel what they are doing to all that around them and will start improving the situation for the benefit of all, finally taking their place as good stewards⁵ of the Earth.

Accomplishing these goals is a long, but *simple* process. Change takes time, and modern civilization tends to lack patience. Therefore, a necessary step is to create a place that does not have the hustle and bustle of the modern lifestyle, where someone can literally have the time to “sit and think.” Contemplation, meditation and self-introspection have always been key to the development of spiritual understanding. This was the idea of ancient monasteries and religious retreats, but can be “upgraded” to a more modern level. The Sanctuary concept strives to develop all aspects of the human experience, body, mind and spirit—you cannot deny one to obtain another—so out with the “hair shirts” and cold, stony floors. Meditation works just as well in a comfortable chair in a centrally heated building.

Contemplation in a monastery is fine, once you *have* new concepts that require contemplation. The second stage of the Sanctuary Project is to create a research library, an archive of ancient and arcane wisdom that has accumulated over the millennia from around the world, from every culture and every religion. We recognize that each person has their own path to spiritual growth, and the research library would provide information on many of the directions and alternatives that others have followed; where they went and how they got there. This is a tool for each individual to consciously choose how they want to proceed with their own, personal development. It is said that, “All paths lead to enlightenment,” but it is nice to find the occasional short-cut.

One cannot walk a path without encountering others and sharing the interesting points of their journey. That is human nature. The third stage of the Sanctuary Project is to consciously create an open

³ Current society emphasizes the pleasures of the body. Even the mind is degenerating, along with educational standards. Churches have even become corporations, providing rituals but no true connection with the Godhead. This trend *must* be turned around.

⁴ US Army slogan.

⁵ Genesis 2:15, “Then the Lord God took the man and put him into the garden of Eden to cultivate it and keep it.”

exchange of ideas and information through a school, where people can freely share their thoughts and discoveries with others whom are interested. It is recognized that there are both formal and informal paths to teaching and learning, and such a school must accommodate both the structured courses of training for specific goals and procedures, as well as the ad-hoc, “guess what I just figured out,” impromptu lecture. Scheduled classrooms handle the formal classes, whereas “commons”, such as decorative gardens with places to sit comfortably, handle the impromptu discussion with ease.

These three stages provide the necessary infrastructure for the exploration into the nature of consciousness, the ability to get people focused on their own, personal development, and a place where that development can be used for the betterment of mankind. And this is not limited to adults; our children are our future. With access to people, paths and materials in an open, supportive environment, children would flourish in the development of body, mind and spirit. And they will carry with them the understanding necessary to shift the human population away from greed, exploitation and distraction, towards goals that will ensure a positive, hopeful future for mankind. Our future is in the hands of our children, or as Roger Damon Price put it... *The Tomorrow People*.

Conscious Evolution

Be the change that you want to see in the world.

—Mahatma Gandhi

The core concepts behind the project are simple: *compassion*, *moderation* and *kindness* to promote personal, cultural and societal growth. They are held in the highest esteem by every culture on Earth, so why aren't people living their lives by them?

It is easy to observe that the only constant in this Universe is *change*, and the world around is changing at a remarkable rate. Individuals “value” those changes and those values, themselves, are based on *personal* experience and understanding. One needs to *qualify* the changes one is trying to bring about, both within and without, which would serve as a guiding principle.

The nature of change is such that there is always an evolution towards an increase in consciousness. Whatever different routes one examines, be it the “Man must reach the level of Godhead” idea of many religions, or the quest to discover and understand all the “Laws of Nature” as the scientist refers to them, a distinguishing feature of these routes is the underlying emphasis on an increase in understanding, knowledge, and the capacity to act based on that—in short, an increase in *consciousness* of the individual. Consciousness includes a greater capacity to understand, act and predict the consequences of actions—both your own, and of others.

This drive to evolve prevails not just in human interactions but also in the plant, animal and mineral kingdoms. The direction of evolution is pointed out clearly by an increase in complexity with a concomitant decrease in numbers; the evolutionary pyramid. Hence, complex chemical compounds are rarer to find than simple compounds, as plants are rarer to find than bacteria. This gives us a clue regarding another nature of the change—it moves towards an increase in consciousness, or complexity, in basically all the fields open to us... in other words, everything grows and evolves in its own sense.

The Sanctuary Project

The distinguishing feature of the human being is *individuality*; they can choose to evolve—or *not*. The refusal to make a choice, in itself, constitutes a choice. If the previous stage of evolution brought the mammal to an individual, thinking being, the next stage would occur via thought and a knowing, conscious act. Information is the key to making such a choice. The knowledge and experience of others is very useful information, which will be available in the library.

This is the core idea of the Sanctuary Project: To provide an opportunity for individuals to evolve, as a conscious *choice*. It serves as a foundation, but not one that is “set in stone,” as the idea of “growth” changes according to individual perceptions. The idea of an underlying, evolving principle is again as old (and new) as time, with the Eastern names like *Tao*, *Brahman*, and what we now call *Kheb*... holding it as a worthy and reasonable motto with which to seed the Sanctuary and bring in the next evolutionary stage of mankind.

STAGE 1: ANTIQUATIS INSTITUTE

SCHOOL of ANCIENT AND ARCANE WISDOM

“The Masters and Saints working on the Right Hand Path began to collect the precious records and documents from the libraries of Lemuria. Each Master was chosen by the Council of the Great White Hierarchy to go to a different section of the world, where, in safety, he could set up a School of the Ancient and Arcane Wisdom. This was to preserve the scientific and spiritual knowledge of the past. At first, for many thousands of years, these schools were to remain a mystery to the inhabitants of the world; their teachings and meetings were to be secret. Hence, they are called even today Mystery Schools or the Shan-Gri-Las of Earth.”

—*Secrets of the Andes, George Hunt-Williamson*

Times have changed, but people really haven't. Despite all the education and resources available these days, there are still those who would prefer to destroy what they do not understand, rather than attempt to comprehend it. As mentioned in the quotation, the prior method to preserve and distribute knowledge as through secret schools, where members were recruited by word-of-mouth. In the *Information Age*, the situation is quite different. We no longer have the local boundaries imposed by lack of communication. The entire planet is available at the press of a button and the best way to preserve information is to *distribute* it. Distribution includes written, electronic, and word-of-mouth through formal education and informal chats.

The *Antiquatis*⁶ Institute is designed as a non-profit, educational, religious and scientific organization whose purpose is to archive past knowledge, research and develop new ideas and skills, as related to the evolution of mankind.

A Public “FACE”

The Institute provides a public “face” to the project at a level comprehensible to the general public. This would be analogous to the *novitiate level* of most religious orders, but includes the corporate environment as a suitable vessel to interact with a commerce-based society.

COMMUNICATIONS AND PUBLICATIONS

The Institute, as a commercial, non-profit venture, provides access to a communications and publication hub, in order to distribute materials (information, courses, books, etc) to the general public and to receive materials intended for study or archive purposes.

⁶ “Antiquatis” is medieval Latin for “ancient,” “time-honored,” or “venerable.”

CENTRAL INFORMATION

Described in Stage 2, *Central Information*⁷ is an Internet/web nexus, providing library and research information in electronic form to other researchers, through the use of the World-Wide Web, email journals, blogs and other forms of electronic communication. The Institute provides the physical environment for the hardware, books and resources needed by the Central Information system.

EDUCATION AND SCHOOLING

Knowledge should be shared, so the Institute also provides a place for classrooms and formal education, seminars, workshops and presentations.

SPIRITUAL RETREATS

Not all learning comes from the mind; sometimes, a person must just sit, meditate or pray, without being interrupted by the noise and rush of the corporate world. This is another kind of “school,” where you are your own teacher.

This is the informal aspect to education and schooling—the impromptu discussion or chat. The Institute provides access to such “retreats,” to aid in that personal, spiritual connection, by oneself, with a guide or with a group.

INSTRUCTIONAL AUDIO/VISUALS

Keeping with the “knowledge must be shared” ideal of growth, the Institute has tools and resources to create audio-visual instructional presentations, for use with audio-visual media or the World-Wide Web, as well as authoring and publication resources for the preservation and distribution of knowledge.

The physical library portion of the Institute contains an archive of books, audio and video, and will be available to the public for reference access.⁸

THE PSYCHOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT—VALUES AND JUDGMENT

As a public “face” to a spiritual monastery, the Antiquatis Institute will run across people from all walks of life, some of whom will be in conflict with each other, or the concepts being promoted in classes and lectures. Psychologist Clare Graves developed a unique system called *Spiral Dynamics* that describes how a person “values” their experiences, and as a result of those values, passes “judgment” upon others. Though “Judge not that ye be not judged,”⁹ would be the eventual lesson of the interaction, people will be people.

⁷ The computer from the book, *2150 AD*, by Thea Alexander.

⁸ “Reference” access means that the material is restricted to use in the library, or in the case of the Sanctuary Project, the project facilities.

⁹ *The Gospel according to Saint Matthew*, “Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye. Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

Recent research into the psychology of personal and interpersonal values has reaffirmed the importance of an age-old, simple concept—just how important the background environment is, when it comes to the natural workings of the psyche. Just as a garden requires that the soil and the water be adequate and healthy, a Sanctuary would require an equally cultivable psychological landscape for the people involved.

In any institution, the original goals and ideals that were promoted are often lost as time passes, or when a large number of people get involved, imposing their own system of values over that of the greater ideal.

To understand why this happens, there are two interrelated concepts which need to be clarified, one with respect to who an individual *is*, and the other with respect to what the individual *values*.

As a human being grows from childhood to old age, he generally increases his radius of interaction, starting with his immediate self, extending to his family, friends, peers, and so on. In a similar fashion, the values progress from one system to another, in discrete, identifiable steps (called *valuing memes* or *^Memes*¹⁰ for short). The progression is basically that of the world-view, starting from ego-centric to world-centric and beyond.

Each person has an active *^Meme* that dominates their valuing process and controls the judgments they make. However, when that *^Meme* fails to provide the answers for the important questions within one's experience, an *expansion* occurs and a new *^Meme* is embraced, in order to answer those questions. The transition can often be difficult, as the loss of what used to be "truth" tends towards emotional depression, but then the "light is seen" and a new way of understanding appears, having the answers to those questions that could not be answered before.

There are two Tiers of *^Memes*, given a name and color that is descriptive of the valuing system:

Tier 1 (I'm Right, You're Wrong!)¹¹

Beige—Survival: Survival is supreme, all values based on self-sustenance. (Examples: first human societies, starving masses, infants)

Purple—Tribal: Survival of the tribe is important, allegiance to ethnicity and magical spirits. (Examples: Blood oaths, curses and charms, rituals, youth gangs and sport teams, corporate "tribes").

Red—Power Gods: The rule of power and the way of the warrior is supreme, the strongest and conquerors are admired the most. Enjoy self to the fullest, without remorse. (Examples: Roman Empire, teenage rebellion, wild rock stars, epic heroes).

Blue—Truth Force: The higher Order is supreme, which provides life with a meaning and direction, and lays down the rules for absolute "right" and "wrong". Impulsivity is controlled, hierarchy is clear. (Examples: religious fundamentalism, patriotism, the army, Puritanism, Governments, Boy Scouts).

¹⁰ Wilber, Ken, *A Theory of Everything*, p 9-13.

¹¹ *A Brief Introduction to Spiral Dynamics and Gravesian Theory*, <http://spiraldynamics.org/>

Orange—Entrepreneur: Achievement of individuals valued highly, rational, strategic, scientific, with emphasis on material gains and utilizing all available resources. The world and man, working as a machine. (Examples: Wall Street, fashion industry, science and technology, materialism, advertisements).

Green—Human Bond: Human bonding and ecological awareness is paramount, all hierarchies and boundaries to be erased. Enrich life with spirituality, networking and emphasis on relationships. (Examples: Human and animal rights, Greenpeace, Rogerian counseling, activism).

Tier 2 (Let's See How That Works...)

Yellow—Systemic: Life is a kaleidoscope of natural hierarchies (holarchies), systems and forms. Flexibility, spontaneity, and functionality have the highest priority. The interactions among Tier 1 vMemes are understood, far-sighted actions, based on a global view of things.

Turquoise—Holistic: Feeling and knowledge united, the system is perceived as a conscious system. Universal order, but in a living, evolving and conscious fashion, not based on external rules (blue) or group bonds (green). A “grand unification” (Theory of Everything) is possible, in theory and in actuality.

It can be seen that both individuals, groups and *societies* grow through the vMemes, from beige onwards.

The difference between Tier 1 and Tier 2 is that *Tier 1 can only see the vMeme it is currently in* (only *one* “right” way to do things) while Tier 2 perceives the other systems of values and is able to integrate them by prioritizing. On the surface, the green vMeme appears to satisfy this criterion, but a closer look shows that green also has *one* right way to do things, and that is the way that necessarily agrees with everyone’s “right ways.” Along with the idea of a “right way,” there is also the existence of a “wrong way,” and in Tier 1, *every other vMeme*, other than the one being experienced, *is perceived as “wrong,”* which is the origin of *blame* and why it is so rampant when it comes to different systems.

Another observation is that when two, Tier 1 vMemes are mixed up, they corrupt each other. For example, when “orange” technology is provided to “purple” tribal leaders, it results in uncontrolled violence. Another common example is the orange, materialistic science opposing the spiritual faith of the blue Church, and vice versa.

Hence, introduction of a Tier 2 concept into a Tier 1 environment would only result in an inevitable misrepresentation, which is why the Monastic aspects of the Sanctuary Project (Tier 2) are separated from the public face, Antiquatis Institute (Tier 1).

This has been the case with great institutions and individuals over the ages. As time passes, the institution includes those from Tier 1, who require time, experience and education to see the “bigger picture” as envisioned by the Tier 2 founders. The Sanctuary Project is designed to assist the individual to grow to a Tier 2 consciousness. In other words, as a *true individual*, one is able to work with an integrated system both within and without, and is able to work *towards* something without needing to

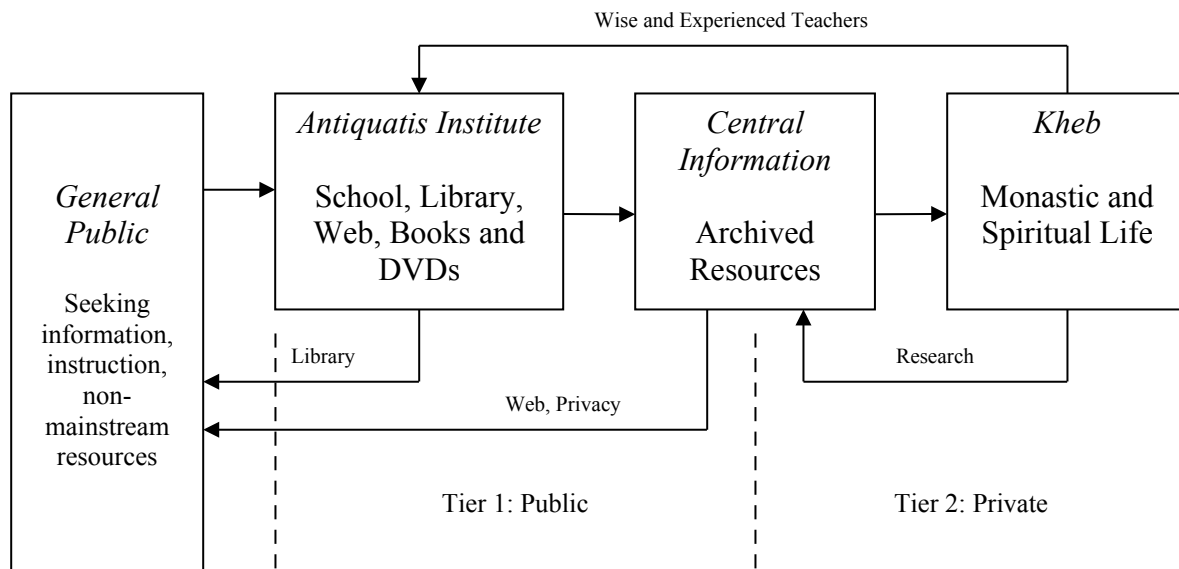
The Sanctuary Project

work “against” something “wrong”¹². By this definition, an individual is able to work and think holistically, exercising their free will, ensuring the understanding of the concepts prior to their application because they have experienced them, themselves, first hand.

This is the psychological atmosphere required for the development of Sanctuary: individuals who are able to apprehend Tier 2 and are willing to share their knowledge and skills with others in order to evolve further. Who an individual *is*, is hence concomitant with what the individual *values*, which provides a good conceptual foundation to build on. One may even say that this is the “Conceptual Constitution” which one chooses to promote for Kheb¹³.

THE PROCESS

As people become informed, they return what they have learned as a path for others to follow—how they got from where they were, to where they are, and beyond. This provides the positive feedback loop necessary to promote the evolution of body, mind and spirit.



¹² *The Magnum Opus*, discussion posted to the *Antiquatis Institute* website.

¹³ *A Path that Doesn't Play the Game*, discussion thread posted to the *Antiquatis Institute* website.

STAGE 2: CENTRAL INFORMATION¹⁴

KNOWLEDGE IS POWER

Knowledge comes in many forms, not just book learning. The *Central Information* system is a repository of information and experience, from library books for general reading, a computer database to map topics and indices of the materials available and interactive computer programs and instructional video how-to's to relate what we have learned, in sufficient detail that the system can almost become self-instructive.

Another aspect of the Central Information system is the ability to create information, by providing the resources needed to write books, tutorials, record instructional videos or interactive computer programs.

Once you have information at your fingertips, you need a place to assimilate it. A third aspect of the Central Information system is a suitable place to just sit and read, watch, or discuss with others. You are your own best teacher, but often it doesn't hurt to have an experienced guide on hand to show one the ins and outs. The CI structure should use Feng Shui techniques to integrate good, energetic design specifically to encourage learning, as well as places of meditation to contemplate what you have just learned.

CENTRAL INFORMATION REPOSITORY

The CI Repository is your classical library, a building to contain the materials obtained and donated to the Sanctuary Project. Within the library are access terminals to the computer system to assist in locating materials.

CENTRAL COMPUTER FACILITY

The central computing facility is a dual-redundant set of clustered servers so there is no single point of failure, with sufficient capacity to serve the needs of the community and beyond. With sufficient resources, the central computer library could supply local schools, libraries and Cafés, to assist in general education.

COMMONS AND GARDENS

Integrated into the general design are areas where one can sit and discuss topics, more of a general "bookstore" atmosphere than a "hush-hush" library. Simple structures like fountains and waterfalls can produce sufficient white and pink noise to dampen most of the distractions.

¹⁴ *Central Information*, or "CI" for short, was the computer complex in Thea Alexander's book, "2150 AD," that contained not only knowledge about the world we live in, but was able to access the Akashic records to show you information on your past lives.

SECURITY SERVICES

People involved in personal research and correspondence require privacy—something that is getting harder and harder to find these days, with all the government and corporate spying and censoring of electronic correspondence.

There are high-quality security services and programs now available to protect electronic communication to a high degree. Naturally, they are not made generally available as that would interfere with the collection engines used to track who is talking about what to develop marketing and sales profiles.

The Central Information services can provide private storage and communication for individuals to use, based on the “Private Key” standard for signing and encryption, so what is publicly seen is solely a choice of the individual using the system—not anyone else. It also ensures that what is stored and transferred is coming from the actual person and not a *spoofed identity*.¹⁵

Once a person is secure in their ideas, they tend to make them public, voluntarily. But the process of becoming “secure” requires a degree of personal privacy, where one is not afraid to ask the questions that are wandering around in the unconscious. The Sanctuary Project is about growth, not repression. Central Information provides a repository (or Sanctuary) of information to be retained for future generations, with personal privacy as a consequence of having respect for the thoughts and ideas of others, allowing a freedom of expression not found in conventional systems.

RESALE OF SERVICES

The hardware and infrastructure used for the system can also be used to provide high-speed Internet access to remote locations, such as ranches, farms and small communities in outlying regions, where systems such as Cable or DSL are not currently available. This can be done using VHF radio-link technology to connect and “daisy-chain” locations spreading hundreds of miles from a high-speed T1/T2 line, normally available in cities. Such radio links can also be encrypted.

Encryption services and hosting of data as a cloud service¹⁶ could also provide another source of income to assist with the hardware, maintenance, and development costs the Sanctuary project and Central Information may incur.

High volume priority access packages to the Central Information knowledge reasoner could be sold to enterprise institutions and colleges. Companion iPhone or Google Android phone applications could be developed to make use of the prolific spread of smart phones and tablet devices.

¹⁵ *Spoofing* is a situation in which one person or program successfully masquerades as another by falsifying data and thereby gaining an illegitimate advantage.

¹⁶ Cloud Computing services provide users with the benefit of large scale computing power or storage without incurring hardware and maintenance costs to do it themselves. Cloud Computing is generally charged as a utility service.

STAGE 3: THE MONASTERY

RECONNECTING WITH NATURE THROUGH SELF-SUFFICIENCY

“It is preoccupation with possessions, more than anything else, that prevents us from living freely and nobly.”

—Bertrand Russell

“Have you ever dreamed of a place, far away from it all...” begins the theme to the 1973 classic musical, *Lost Horizon*, based on James Hilton’s 1933 novel about the secluded monastery of Shangri-La in the Himalayan mountains, sitting as in inspiration to all that there can be a better way to live your life.

The Monastery, which we refer to as *Kheb*¹⁷, is remote but not secluded, where people can have an alternative to the commercial system that is imposed upon society by our political, religious and educational institutions.

Goals

1. To develop a healthy, physical body and lifestyle based on organic foods and energetic techniques, such as *Qigong*, *Tai Chi* and *Yoga*.
2. Develop thinking and intuition to higher levels, based on the processes of nature, to become intelligent in both knowledge and “street” sense.
3. To use the strong body and strong mind to create a strong, enduring spirit—intelligence coupled with ethics, resulting in wisdom.
4. To develop a lifestyle based on compassion, kindness and open sharing that can be a living example to others who seek a similar path.
5. To make this knowledge and process available to those whom seek it, through books, lectures, workshops and the Internet.

Self-Sufficiency

“Self-sufficiency” means being able to provide for the basic needs of food, water, clothing and shelter, without having to purchase or engage in trade to obtain these objects.

In order to achieve these goals, a physical foundation—a “community”—is required as a starting point. The initial goal of the community is *self-sufficiency*—not to be dependent upon society to provide the basic necessities of life. This can be achieved through organic farming and ranching (humans are, by design, omnivorous), private wells or rivers, and either naturally available energy (gas, wood) or alternative energy (solar power, wind

¹⁷ Kheb (or Khebet), in ancient Egyptian mythology, is a sanctuary where Isis hid Horus, to protect him from being slain by Seth. Kheb was popularized by the *Stargate SG-1* television series as a place where the Ancients left records of how to ascend to a higher plane of existence.

power or zero-point modules). Structures should be designed with *Feng Shui*¹⁸ in mind, to keep a proper bioenergetic balance through the community and to account for differing needs for individuals and families.

Self-sufficient design depends strongly upon the available resources. It is always best to use what is available, but resources should only be consumed if they can be renewed. For example, if you burn wood for heat and cooking, plant trees to replace what has been used, and a little more, so you are always on a positive-surplus curve. Always create more than you consume.

THE POWER PROCESS: GETTING BACK TO NATURE, AND LOVING IT

Self-sufficiency also infers a lot of hard work, as gardens need to be tended, cows milked, buildings repaired. But one will find quick enough that there is a high degree of *satisfaction* that comes when you actually see the results of your labors—food to eat, beautiful gardens and landscapes, comfortable places to live. This is the result of a concept called *The Power Process*:¹⁹

The power process has four elements. The three most clear-cut of these we call *goal*, *effort* and *attainment of goal*. (Everyone needs to have goals whose attainment requires effort, and needs to succeed in attaining at least some of his goals.) The fourth element is more difficult to define and may not be necessary for everyone. We call it *autonomy* and will discuss it later.

Consider the hypothetical case of a man who can have anything he wants just by wishing for it. Such a man has power, but he will develop serious psychological problems. At first he will have a lot of fun, but by and by he will become acutely bored and demoralized. Eventually he may become clinically depressed. History shows that leisured aristocracies tend to become decadent. This is not true of fighting aristocracies that have to struggle to maintain their power. But leisured, secure aristocracies that have no need to exert themselves usually become bored, hedonistic and demoralized, even though they have power. This shows that power is not enough. One must have goals toward which to exercise one's power.

Everyone has goals; if nothing else, to obtain the physical necessities of life: food, water and whatever clothing and shelter are made necessary by the climate. But the leisured aristocrat obtains these things without effort. Hence his boredom and demoralization.

Non-attainment of important goals results in death if the goals are physical necessities, and in frustration if non-attainment of the goals is compatible with survival. Consistent failure to attain goals throughout life results in defeatism, low self-esteem or depression.

Thus, in order to avoid serious psychological problems, a human being needs goals whose attainment requires *effort* and he must have a reasonable rate of success in attaining his goals.

In a self-sufficient system, there are two schools of thought regarding who actually does the work. First, is that “everyone should share the load” equally. Second, is that “experts do what they do best.”

¹⁸ Literally, “Wind and Water.” The Chinese art or practice of positioning objects, especially graves, buildings, and furniture, based on a belief in patterns of yin and yang and the flow of ch'i that have positive and negative effects.

¹⁹ *Industrial Society and its Future*, Section 5.

Sharing the load results in more leisure time, but can also produce disastrous results should an incompetent person damage a critical system—such as destroying a crop. Expertise will give excellent results, but has the tendency to burn out a person because of the constant demands on their time.

The approach for the Monastery comes from the tried-and-true methods of the ancient Trade Guilds, where you have a group of tradesmen that share their expertise, and therefore the workload, amongst themselves. This also opens the opportunity for intellectual development, through the apprentice system. (Expertise is also a renewable resource, as long as you have the old sharing with the young.)

In order for people to complete the power process, there needs to be failure to learn from, as well as success. For this, a degree of autonomy²⁰ is required:

Autonomy as a part of the power process may not be necessary for every individual. But most people need a greater or lesser degree of autonomy in working toward their goals. Their efforts must be undertaken on their own initiative and must be under their own direction and control. Yet most people do not have to exert this initiative, direction and control as single individuals. It is usually enough to act as a member of a small group. Thus if half a dozen people discuss a goal among themselves and make a successful joint effort to attain that goal, their need for the power process will be served. But if they work under rigid orders handed down from above that leave them no room for autonomous decision and initiative, then their need for the power process will not be served. The same is true when decisions are made on a collective bases if the group making the collective decision is so large that the role of each individual is insignificant...

But for most people it is through the power process—having a goal, making an AUTONOMOUS effort and attaining the goal—that self-esteem, self-confidence and a sense of power are acquired. When one does not have adequate opportunity to go throughout the power process, the consequences are (depending on the individual and on the way the power process is disrupted) boredom, demoralization, low self-esteem, inferiority feelings, defeatism, depression, anxiety, guilt, frustration, hostility, spouse or child abuse, insatiable hedonism, abnormal sexual behavior, sleep disorders, eating disorders, etc.

Self-sufficiency, done in the style of the old Trade Guilds, not only provides what is needed but also gives a sense of accomplishment and personal effectiveness through the Power process. But this is not limited to the physical aspects of the body... it can also be applied to the mind (through intellectual challenges) and the spirit, resulting in a different kind of “satisfaction”, which the Greeks refer to as *Agapé*—a direct connection with God and His creation, Nature.

²⁰ *Industrial Society and its Future*, Section 7.

In Conclusion

The Sanctuary Project is an attempt to bring the evolution of the body, mind and spirit back on course, using tried-and-true methods from the past, mixed with new knowledge from the Information Age, and safeguards to keep the system from becoming corrupted.

It is not a small venture, but we feel it is a worthwhile one that we have put our hearts and spirits into. If you have any questions, please contact any of the Antiquatis Institute personnel. Thank you for taking the time to read this introduction.

Forum Post Collection

– For RS2 Newcomers –

Taken from:

CH: <http://fora.conscioushugs.com/>
 AQ: <http://forum.antiquatis.org/>
 RS2 Forum: <http://reciprocal.systems/phpBB3/>

Content

daniel and the Scientific Underground.....	3
Larson vs. Science vs. Religion	26
Lightworkers and Freemasons	32
Enki vs. Enlil.....	34
LMs	45
Neanderthals.....	65
The Other Realm	72
Conceptual Understanding	78
States of Matter	87
Free Energy	91
Hollow Earth and Oceans.....	93
Trip into Mount Lassen	101
The Case for the UFO	105
Life-Unit Aging and Rejuvenation.....	110
vMemes	114
New Age and Ra Material.....	118
Pineal Gland	124
Psionic Abilities	128
Ascension	135
Karma	136
Lightbody	139
Ghost After Suicide.....	141
Meditation and Bioenergy	143
Ego and Shadow, Moral and Ethics	144
Drugs	156
Psychocartography	169
The Archive of the Ancients	173
Xenotelepathy.....	183
Keris	185
Magick.....	188
Carbon vs. Silicon	212
Colors	221
The Darksome Atmosphere	227
Facing Up to What is Actually Happening	248
Into the Beyond	262

Some forum posts may be contradictory to the papers when they were written earlier. The following overview of dates of writing/publishing shall help to put the forum posts into chronological perspective:

Part I: --daniel Papers

The Uncommitted Investigator: Nov 08, 2012
Geoengineering: Nov 5, 2012 (Aug 30, 2012 as an email to David Wilcock)
Time And Timelies: Nov 5, 2012 (Jan 27, 2012 as an email to David Wilcock)
EDs & ETs: Nov 17, 2012
Geochronology: Feb 08, 2013
New World Religion: Aug 28, 2013
Homo Sapiens Ethicus: Nov 3, 2013
The Colonization of Tiamat IV: April 23, 2014
The Colonization of Tiamat V: Apr 23, 2016

Part II: --daniel Blog Entries

Rubicon: Feb 14, 2015
Life, the Universe and Digital Society: Feb 21, 2015
Space Travel: Science is Fiction?: Jul 01, 2015
The Mind Has No Firewall: Mar 09, 2015
Reprogramming for an Open Mind: Mar 16, 2015
Extraterrestrial Albino Brain Chiggers: Mar 31, 2015
Where's the Kaboom?: Feb 25, 2015
The Nature of Truth And How to Manipulate It: Oct 28, 2018
The Nature of 3-Dimensional Time: Feb 10, 2020 posthumously

Part III: Introductory RS2 Literature

The Simple Essence of RS: 2012
The Tao of Larson: Feb 2015 or earlier
RS2-101: Creating a Theory: Jul 13, 2012
RS2-102: Fundamental Postulates: Jul 18, 2012
RS2-103: The Reevaluation of the Reciprocal System: Nov 2013
RS2-104: Scalar Motion: 2014
RS2-105: Quantum π : 2014
RS2-106: Dimensions and Displacements: 2014
RS2-107: Mass and Gravity: 2014
RS2-108: The Lorentz Factor: 2015
RS2-109: Dimensional Thinking: 2015
Preparing for the Reciprocal System: Fall 2013
Outline of the Deductive Development of [RS]: Aug 16, 1986 (Footnotes 2013)
At the Earth's Core: Spring 1998
The Origins of Planetary Rotation: 2013
Glimpses Into the Structure of the Sun: Autumn, 1988
Dreams, Symbolism, and Allegory: Winter, 1996

Part IV: Overview of the Sanctuary Project: May 2016

Part V: Forum Post Collection: 2004-2020

Part VI: Magnum Opus: 2017

daniel and the Scientific Underground

[Bruce Peret \(aka LoneBear\), Aug 26, 2008; Interview with David Wilcock's informant, Daniel](#)

Here is part of an interview with "Daniel", David Wilcock's Montauk project insider contact regarding some of the technology he worked on. There's more, but I haven't gotten around to transcribing it yet.

Questioner: So, Daniel, what was it that you did at Montauk?

I was a contractor on loan from the aircraft industry, hired to do some real-time Macro programming work on IBM mainframes. I also helped with a few odd projects, where my computer skills came in handy.

Questioner: What kind of programs did you write?

Primarily device drivers that interfaced with the Sage radar installation. We received massive quantities of analog data from an unknown source that had to be digitized, analyzed, restructured and converted to control signals for the antenna. The program specifications were provided by Preston Nichols' group; we basically translated wave equations into computer programs. There was also some analog programming using op-amps (operational amplifiers), but they gave up on the analog approach because it was too time-consuming to have to write an "analog program" by rewiring the cards. The digital approach was faster and more efficient, but had some unforeseen consequences.

Questioner: What kind of consequences?

First off, was limited resolution. A sine wave in an analog signal is just that—sine. When the computer gets a hold of it, it has to do an approximation, sort of like changing a slide to a staircase, with very small steps. Those steps introduce noise and harmonics, which you don't have with an analog signal. They had special filters to smooth those steps out, but it was never perfect.

Second was what is called "floating point precision." You may remember in the old days when calculators didn't work quite right... $2 + 2 = 1.9999$. Same problem then... not a real problem when using integers, but some of the magnitudes involved required floating-point math, which was typically limited to 15 digits of precision back then. Tiny bits of data got dropped here and there, and the results were just approximations, not exact calculations. Higher precision was just too slow for those computers.

Third was a boundary error, which occurred when the signals being received went outside of the design range. Similar to turning up the microphone volume too high so the waveform is clipped.

Fourth was just plain processing speed! A room full of IBM 360s back then could not compete with the typical laptop these days. There were processing delays as the systems transferred data back and forth, and massaged it. We tried introducing a time code, so we could determine when a sample was actually taken to correct random delay errors (which always happen like when a system is accessing a disk or swapping memory), but it actually made the problem worse—trying to compensate for the timecode errors took more time, and the system would backlog.

Questioner: How did these problems effect the results of the various projects?

Small things tended to work OK, since the amount of data was lower and the systems could keep up. The further out they reached, the more error was introduced, but they were getting results so they didn't care. The temporal range of the time experiments was about 6000 years; outside that, the lack of precision sent things to Never-Never-land. There were a number of accidents due to computer problems; some people died.

Questioner: As I understand from our earlier conversation, weren't you one of the people who died? Can you tell us about that?

Long story. I was brought in on a special job to see if I could interface a computer to an unusual piece of hardware that the Air Force had obtained. Lot of security on that job. I had two armed men leading me

around ringing a bell, and when we walked down the corridor, all the doors would slam shut and any people in the hall would turn their faces to the wall and grab on tight to anything they were holding, so I couldn't see what it was. Security to the point of creepy.

But, they had to let me see what I needed to interface to. I worked in a small lab, with no windows. Everything was locked up when you entered—you could not get out if you wanted to, and you were stuck there until they came and let you out. In the center was a metal table, bolted to the floor, and floating about a foot in the air above it, an oval-shaped device with burned rods sticking off both ends. And I mean FLOATING... there was NOTHING holding it up. It just sat there, totally silent and unmoving. I worked with a Navy man, BJ, on the project, which was overseen by one Brookhaven's executive secretaries, and the only nice person, Polly (whom we called Pollyanna because she was always so bright and cheery).

From what we were able to determine, the unit was a power system and drive unit out of a flying saucer that was picked up from somewhere in Pennsylvania. The Air Force had a hell of a time getting in here, because it didn't want to move. When you tried to shove the thing across the room, it would almost fight you—it wanted to stay at exactly the same place and elevation. The harder you pushed, the harder it would push back, trying to remain still. If you went really slow, you could move it around, but there was a threshold that, when reached, made it revolt. They were unable to fly it in a plane, because it would keep the plane from moving! They tried a helicopter, and it would hold it to the ground. They eventually walked it here in a cart!

My job was to figure out how to interface to it, so they could control it and make it do what they wanted. There was an interface on one end of it, for which they had schematics for. I don't know where they got them, because it was a fiber optic system that was pretty rare in the computer industry.

Questioner: Can you describe it better?

Yes. It was an elongated oval, about 2 meters in length and half a meter around at the widest point. On each end were metallic rods that were burned and melted. There were access panels on the sides, which we could remove with a special, non-magnetic tool. It apparently had no weight, but must have since when you removed a cover and got it more than a few inches away, the cover became quite heavy. If the unit was not in operation, it probably would have weighed several tons.

Inside, at the center, was a sphere with long rods sticking out each end, like hydraulic pistons that could separate the sphere into two halves. You couldn't put anything next to the sphere, because it would literally push it away. The closer you got, the harder it pushed. We figured, that was the antigravity mechanism.

The power system appeared to be in two halves, one at each end of the device, but there was no direct link between the two, save that center sphere. We surmised that it was an integrated system; that the power and antigravity drive worked together and that one was the byproduct of the other.

Questioner: So how did this thing kill you?

Let me work up to that. We had spent weeks working on the device, sometimes all night long because it was just such a fascinating project. Managed to figure out input and output signals, and were getting some response from it, enough so that we were able to fly it around the room. It was very jerky motion, and curiously was inertia-free. It would move in steps, not smoothly. The first time we got it to move then required replacing a section of the ceiling, as it flew up about 10 feet in one shot! The thing was near indestructible, though, since when other matter got too close, it pushed it away.

The system was controlled by something similar to musical chords. The phase difference between notes was controlling the magnitudes and location of the antigravitational force about it. The computer would transmit what would be like a geometric song, creating standing waves about the central sphere where the peaks and valleys would regulate the anti-gravitational forces. We speculated that the aliens probably just "sang" to the ship to make it work.

The power system had three modes. “Standby” was the state it was found in, where it seemed to lock in on a spatial coordinate, relative to the Earth’s electromagnetic and gravitational field, and remain there. I suppose it could be useful for parking in a geosynchronous orbit.

Mode 2 would allow us to fly it around the room, with some odd effects... when it would pass over something loose, the object would lose its mass and float freely. Kind of like stuff washing in the wake of a boat. We had to be careful in this mode, because the unit would emit X-rays orthogonal to the center, kind of like Saturn’s rings... several bands; quantized energy.

We were not sure what Mode 3 would do, since we already figured out “on” and “off”. We were kind of thinking, “Warp drive?” Had to find out! We took a lot of precautions. Knowing that it would emit dangerous radiation in a ring-like structure, I made sure I was standing behind it, off one of the oblate ends to be well out of harms way. BJ preferred standing behind the lead panels. But I wanted to see what it would do. We switched on, just using the main power setting accelerated to mode 3, and the unit started to DISAPPEAR—it was shrinking along its length, with an odd, green haze forming about it. I heard the teletype console ringing, and looked over to see an error message, “Time parameters exceeded...shutdown initiated!”. I heard BJ yell, “Get out of the way!” Apparently, beams of energy shot out of the burned up rods on the ends in both directions, hitting me squarely in the chest, sending me flying backwards THROUGH the wall of the lab—and I’m not talking crash, bang... I went through the wall as if it wasn’t even there and went sailing outside into the sky!

Questioner: My God! What happened then?

Not sure at that point, as the whole incident became unreal. I remember something grabbing a hold of me, and putting me in something like a clear, glass tube, so I could only move down the tube. Then I was in the psychosurgical bay—or I should say, my body was! I was up in the corner of the room, looking down at myself, in a spiffy military uniform, dead as a doornail on the operating table—but not a scratch on me.

There were a few people there, talking about what they should do. Some woman major was saying that we should just dump my body as “road kill”—a term they used to get rid of accident victims at Montauk, where a car accident was staged with the dead body to make it look more acceptable.

Then the door burst open, and a blonde guy with long hair and a van Dyke came in, saying, “No! We need him.” The typical objections were raised; “What the hell for? He’s just contract labor.” Blonde guy wouldn’t say, but was insisting that they bring me back. Recall having an emotional reaction to this blonde guy, like he actually understood what was going on and was a good friend.

Now, it gets a little strange, or should I say “stranger,” at this point...

Questioner: Please continue!

My body was dead; there was NO life energy in it. Might as well just been a pile of chemicals on the table. There was no medical procedure to help me there. Blonde guy, who was apparently a rather powerful psychic, knew my consciousness was there and started talking to me, ignoring the others in the room. Kept telling me not to panic, and to remain focused on my life’s mission. It was something to do with my life’s mission which is why they could not let me die—it was somehow connected to Montauk in the future, and critical for them.

It’s difficult to explain, but one cannot move in that disembodied state... you try the muscle controls, but there aren’t any muscles to control! I found that you could follow people based on what you felt for them. I felt trust, and I guess you could say love, for blonde guy, which allowed me, as a disembodied consciousness, to stay with him. The others, particularly Major Monster, would push me away. I don’t remember any more details, as it got more and more dream-like, but the gist of it was that they were going to create a “temporal clone” of me, and reconnect my spirit with my body.

That’s when I finally saw what all those signal wires were coming from... the Montauk chair that controlled the Sage radar system. Blonde guy was in the chair, being helped by redhead guy (Duncan Cameron). From what I’ve been able to reclaim through hypnosis, they apparently reached back to the instant I set “Mode 3”

and snatched a copy of my body. It was their temporal intrusion with the Montauk chair from the future that caused the “time parameters exceeded” error to occur and create the incident in the first place! During hypnosis, I was talking about a “loop”—they caused the accident that made them use the Chair to fix the accident, which caused the accident... kind of like a spiritual knot!

With a successful temporal clone, they now had a dead me and a live me, neither with consciousness because when they grabbed me from the past, the act knocked my consciousness out—they had a animated body, still with a soul, but no spirit.

Next, I remember being drawn into a circular room, with my live body laying on the floor in the middle of a pentagram, with candles about and people chanting. I was being pulled down, like being sucked into a whirlpool. Blonde guy was in the center, with his hands placed on my head. Then I snapped out of it, sitting in front of a terminal back at my old job, a bit dazed. My old boss came in the door and said, “What are you doing here so early?” I looked at the clock, and it said “6 o’clock” – apparently AM. I wasn’t at Montauk, I was at my regular job. With no memory of what I was working on. It took over 20 years to recover what had happened that day.

Questioner: That is certainly a fascinating story. It sounds like they put you through some black ritual to reincarnate your consciousness into your body.

Quite possibly. I have had nightmares about being hunted down by “Masonic” types after strange rituals in very ritzy churches, usually getting hit by a dart and knocked unconscious. I don’t know how it all fits in, but they did have some pretty odd connections with the Crowley crowd at Montauk.

[daniel, Sep 28, 2013; Interview with David Wilcock's informant, Daniel](#)

deepfsh wrote:

I assume this is the by-product of the "power of thoughts", being positive or negative. This reminded me on Duncan Cameron's thought-form of a monster, which destroyed the place where you worked, if I remember or understand it correctly. Could this be somehow related to the above mentioned concept? Any scientific explanations?

A thought form, like Kong, is a kind of astral projection where the energy being supplied by the Montauk equipment was sufficient enough to precipitate that projection into 3D space. However, it did not have any independent existence; once the equipment was destroyed, the thought-form disappeared. Like that training machine on Forbidden Planet, it only existed microsecond-to-microsecond with the person creating it.

The Eggregore is different; it is a persistent form that has an independent existence from technology. Think of it in terms of "crowd mentality," where a personality and set of behaviors is extracted from common factors of a group intention that goes into a positive feedback loop to reinforce itself.

Eggregore, itself, exists in 3D time, not space, but at Larson's "level 2: biologic" realm, as described in Beyond Space and Time. It falls into the category of cosmic life, but must also have a "seed" for it to grow--it does not pop out of nowhere. Consider the reciprocal, if cosmic beings were to create an eggregore here in space, how would it manifest? Someone would have an idea... that idea would take form as a group consciousness and work to alter physical reality, much like a "corporation." That group mind, being nonlocal, would flow back into the cosmic life creating it, as a loop. These are how things bind together, and why magical systems need their cult followings, just as an entrepreneur needs their employees. [...]

deepfsh wrote:

Is this intensive thought-form process at the basis of rituals based on pentagrams etc. (like the one you mentioned in the above interview in connection with that blond guy)?

Montauk was full of the "magick" stuff, as they knew it was part of the "forbidden knowledge" of the gods that allowed the manipulation of 3D time.

What people don't realize is how "stuff" is connected... you cannot just use atomic properties without considering structure, environment and non-local effects. We're all tied together a lot tighter than people realize, so there is a lot to symbolic design as patterns of resonance, and other ritualistic stuff. There is a lot to it.

daniel, Jan 13, 2013; Characteristics of coming dimensional & solar shift

deepfsh wrote:

Have you had any other physical contact with a Grey, apart from shooting one with a shotgun, as David said in his [2012 Enigma](#) lecture (01:19:16)?

Actually, it was a Ruger .44 six-shooter, not a shotgun. (David tries hard, but does not always get things right.) That was a long time ago; they haven't bothered me in years, because I'm not intimidated by them.

Something he did get exactly right was the TVG... I still remember that. We were talking and I was in my techno-babble mode with all the acronyms, and realized he probably does not know what the terms meant, and when I asked him about TVG, he just blurted out "Time Vector Generator" without even a hesitation, like he'd known it all his life. I was really shocked by it.

deepfsh wrote:

Is it true that in the black programs they found out that the ET physiology is like a vegetable and not like a body, so if you shoot them, they don't get hurt? Did that happen also in your case? And if you did it, why did you do it? Did he want to hurt you?

I suppose it depends on the types of greys you are dealing with. I don't follow the popular stuff, so I don't know what all these classifications are you mentioned. These guys are "grown" as automatons and don't have much in the way of differentiated organs, so there is nothing "vital" you can hit with a projectile weapon. It's like shooting your petunia patch... punch a few hole in some leaves and break a few stems, but the plants live on.

deepfsh wrote:

If I remember correctly, some ETs, maybe also the Greys, have some type of devices, with which they can paralyze your body. Was that a possible threat?

Actually, doctors are far more dangerous with their pharmaceuticals than the Greys are with their mental paralysis. And it IS mental, not physiological. The process is very similar to mesmerism, or the "deer freezing in the headlights". They REQUIRE fear to do the paralyzing for them, so once they trigger the fear response, they got you... you become paralyzed with fear, literally.

There are a number of situations where they cannot paralyze you, particularly if you just get angry instead of afraid, and shoot a couple holes in them. Kind of like swatting a mosquito. It is not a difficult technique to master.

deepfsh wrote:

In the above mentioned lecture, David also said that "[you have] been psychically trained (*Who trained you, and why? Was it for Montauk purposes or some other programmes?*), [you were] measured as a P7 (*What does this mean?*)

P-7 is a Psionic ability rating that in those days ran from 0-10. A P-0 was your basic "muggle," a person that had no inherent psi ability. A P-10 would be a headmaster at Hogwarts, so my native skill was at that "assistant Professor" level. It tends to go up with training and practice.

Because of the use of psychics at Montauk, and you can't usually pick up a box full of psychics at Walmart, they were always on the lookout for people that had psi ability, even if undeveloped. As David can detail, we'd have to attend boring management meetings on occasion, and they'd have a psychic present in the back

of the room, testing people, by reading their minds and checking for reaction. I was one of those few that immediately turned around and looked back at the psychic, the moment he set eyes on the back of my head, because I could sense the intrusion. That's how they recruited people into their version of Babylon 5's "Psi Corps." Fortunately or unfortunately, the project shut down before I got very far with it.

deepfsh wrote:

[you] had a special psychic gift called a conduit (*Could you explain a bit more about this?*), which allowed [you] to feel other people's emotions and thoughts very, very strongly.

Most people with either TPs ("teeps", telepaths) or EMPs (empaths) can retrieve or sense thoughts or feelings between themselves and others. I'm a TEMP (telepathic empath), which is not very common. What David is referring to is a "telepathic conduit": a rare ability that allows a person to create that TP/EMP connection between two people external to the psyche.

There were a lot of management jerks at Montauk and they weren't nice to a lot of the help, particularly the women (remember, this was the late 1970s). Sometimes, I'd get upset about the way people were treated, and get that "you want to know how you made them feel?"... well, I could do that--and did. You do things like that in your 20s. And the psychics caught me doing it once, recognized what I was doing, and I got recruited. And being young, with all the drives that come with being young, I got involved... that little Greek Psi symbol on the badge earned you a lot of benefits. But, the project ended before I got very far.

I used the skill on David just once, because he pissed off a woman and I thought he would like to know how his inconsideration felt. Ask him about it some time. I'm sure he has never forgotten it.

[...]

deepfsh wrote:

In the same lecture, David said that your memory of the day when the accident with the monster happened was not erased, because you did not turn up for work that day - I believe you've already mentioned this somewhere on the forum. Who was supposed to erase your memory if it were to happen, and how would they do it? By hypnotizing you? How can you get your memory back? Can [dreams](#) help you with that? Do you consequently have to map out your psyche in order to fill the gaps?

Actually, 3 years ago, they attempted to wipe my memory, just about the time I got back in touch with David. The wipe lasted 36 hours before my brain reset itself, and memory returned--but I was fully aware something had been "cut out" because my memory was discontinuous, just like someone tried to splice out a section of a film. The "ends" did not match up.

There are three places you can store memory. The first is in the physical brain, which is analogous to computer memory (RAM). It is easily wiped, and is lost upon death just as when you turn off your computer, the memory goes blank.

The second place is in the 3D time half of your body's life unit, the "mind" (Ra) or "soul" aspect. Soul memories are more like the hard drive on your computer; it survives "reboots" (reincarnations). These memories cannot usually be wiped, but then can be repressed into the unconscious, where the conscious mind cannot get access to them. Mind control techniques use this feature.

The third place, where I like to keep important things, are in the spirit complex, that part of you that exists beyond space and time, sort of like a remote "network drive" on your computer. Your core personality (or identity) is stored here, and there is room for more stuff. It cannot be tampered with.

So when it comes to memory wipe, you can reload your RAM from the hard drive, or the hard drive from a network backup. Reloading memory restores your memory, but there is an additional problem of "re-indexing" in your brain; you tend to lose the index to the memories, so it is tough to find them. Rebuilding the index does take some time.

daniel, Nov 07, 2012; Q&A after release of Geoengineering paper

Roxane wrote:

Well.. there's a tiny thing I'd like to know... regarding Montauk... so apparently the scientists involved in the Montauk experiment all had their memories wiped out... Did daniel go through that as well? If yes.. how did he recover..? The other thing is if he's had contact with Preston Nichols and is aware of the new projects he's working on?

I did not have my memory wiped--well, at least I don't remember if I did! I was a part-time subcontractor, not an employee. I wasn't there the week the project closed. Most of the subcontractors were hired by local management, so when their minds got wiped, knowledge of who we were went with them! The base kept no records of us, other than our authorizations at the gate.

I have stayed clear of any of the surviving Montauk bigshots, particularly my old boss, Nichols. Or as we used to refer to him when he wasn't around, the "Brookhaven Blimp." I don't know what he is like these days, but he had quite the ego back then. He was the technical engineer, working with the radio equipment.

daniel, Jan 27, 2013; Characteristics of coming dimensional & solar shift

deepfsh wrote:

Can you say something more about the "temporal clone" that they wanted to make out of you?

Nope. I still haven't determined if I've been here before, or I'm yet to arrive.¹

deepfsh wrote:

If they didn't find you a new physical body as soon as possible, would your astral body have flown away, in the upper realms, and could not come back until there would have been a new incarnational opportunity?

Based on Bruce's RS2 work, it would have been the etheric body, since the astral body is 3D time and can't really go anywhere in space on its own. So no place it could fly off to.

deepfsh wrote:

And why in the first place you could not get back into your body?

The time barrier. See the Tom Baker Doctor Who episode, "The Face of Evil."

deepfsh wrote:

Isn't that always possible when you have an OBE? [*out of body experience*]

A natural OBE, yes. Being accelerated out of body by an FTL engine core malfunction from an alien spacecraft is a whole, different matter.

deepfsh wrote:

What about the "Crowley crowd" at Montauk? If I remember correctly, you mentioned somewhere on the forum that the guys operating the Montauk chair didn't like their superiors - I think you wrote [that] they called them Nazis. How does this tie in with the NWO, Nazi psychological and technological experiments and Crowley, if it does at all?

Actually, NAZI was not an "insult;" they were from the German NAZI party, brought over to the United States via submarine to the underground base at Montauk. As they said on *Ice Station Zebra*, "The Russians put our camera made by our German scientists and your film made by your German scientists into their satellite made by their German scientists."

¹ That's a line from the old Doctor Who series.

I do not doubt [that] there were all sorts of ritualistic magick going on there. Magick is the knowledge forbidden by the gods, because it contains the secrets of how to manipulate space through time. Not something the bigshots would want out as general knowledge, but would want to have expertise on for themselves.

[daniel, Jul 25, 2013; Characteristics of coming dimensional & solar shift](#)

[...]

My current headline is, "One Small Lie for Man, One Giant Deception for Mankind"... a play on astronaut Neil Armstrong, inferring both that man's been lied to, and Neil's small step was on a warehouse stage, not the moon.

[...]

Did you ever wonder why geneticists were among the top-ranking folks to end up dead, when they discover certain things? I'll tell you what they are finding... that the Royalty and Peasants are genetically two different species. Ask any European royal if they have any "peasant stock" in them... I'm not a molecular biologist, so I can't *prove* anything, but look at the evidence surrounding keeping records of lineage, Hitler's "ethnic purity," and the lot. If we're all the same genetically, how can heritage make any difference?

Add that info to, "So long, and thanks for all the fish," and what do you get? Well, the other intelligent races have noticed that the Royals don't play well with the Peasants, so a little "segregation" may go on, isolating the two groups from each other--like on two *different* worlds. And as I'm sure Hillary Clinton would tell you... it's not much fun having world domination, when there's no one to dominate--and you have to wash your own socks.

That means the NWO has a *vested interest* in the status quo--them in charge, served by the Annunaki Adamic slaves. But, "The peasants are revolting!" (King Id: "They certainly are.") And it is also in their best interest to keep the slave population to a manageable size.

Mankind is also evolving. Enlil tried to prevent that by giving mankind a genetic expiration date of 120 years ("And the LORD (Enlil) said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years." --Genesis 6:3; old years, about 85 in modern years). But the transmigration of souls from native Terrans eventually got man into a cycle of reincarnation, so he was able to continue to learn and grow his consciousness outside of that expiration date. And a small portion of mankind has reached the threshold of throwing off his Adamic slave chains, and standing as his own independent species. Lone Bear uses the term coined by Roger Damon Price, "The Tomorrow People," since they will be the ones that still have "tomorrows" here on Earth, as an intelligent, spiritual, psychic and ethical people. Man just needs to outgrow his genetic desire for servitude (STS or STO), and learn how to cooperate, rather than compete.

[daniel, Jul 20, 2013; Yahoo = Boohoo](#)

I'm back. Only captured by my own curiosity... discovered that the Ute "Indians" (they are not from India) are quite a fascinating people, once you get past that "christianized" part and back to their original selves. They've been well-aware of the LMs for centuries, and according to their legends, used to be rather good friends with the Puk Wudgies (Shoshoni *Nimerigar* or the European *trolls*), until the gaiyari (white man) showed up and screwed it all up.

I can't name names or places, because I respect their privacy, but it was really nice spending some time with some peaceful, intelligent people, that don't use our SM-based technology. Some of these Elders have

achieved some remarkable "conscious" abilities that are all based in rapport; that concept of Nei Kung where you connect and interact with bioenergy, rather than attempt to combat it. I learned quite a bit and am going to try to put it in practice in my life. It was just so refreshing to talk with folks that were interested in learning and sharing knowledge, rather than trying to sell you something.

And yes, I did get to meet our local trolls... and not the Internet variety. They are smaller than the Nokk; about half the size, and not the best looking folk around. They reminded me a bit of little Easter Island heads, with those large, flat noses. And they are not exactly friendly towards mankind; I was getting more than a little concerned that I may never see daylight again. Not sure I'd go back. The elite have certainly given mankind a reputation in this part of the galaxy... either as dumb slaves or power-mad warmongers. It's a bit disheartening.

Though I did find out some interesting things. LM technology is an offshoot of discoveries made in Aztlan, which is this hemisphere's version of Atlantis. The heart of Aztlan was the "village" of Az (pronounced more like Abz, as in the Sumerian Abzu), which was from another world--a flying village, just like the city of Atlantis on *Stargate Atlantis*... makes one wonder where they got the idea. Az does not appear to have been city-sized, though, as it was described like a large temple, from which a civilization spawned around it. It was also parked on the ocean, not the land, and bridges were built to it, which is reminiscent of the rings-and-bridges structure described in the old Greek documents about Atlantis.

Interesting thing is that the Aztec (the people of Az) were described as a peaceful people--not the reputation the later-day Aztec had, so I have to wonder about Cortez's reports. As a matter of fact, the legends from this side of the globe have the stories backwards--what a surprise--it was the people of Aztlan that were peaceful and working together, whereas the war-mongers were those of Mu, the Sumerian Motherland--and the original SM colony on Earth.

I'm going to update my papers with what I've learned; it's tough to write when your information keeps getting yanked inside-out!

daniel, Jul 21, 2013; Yahoo = Boohoo

PHIon wrote:

I wonder if Earth could have floating cities due to a different speed zone being on the surface? I keep thinking of this idea lately, that some antigravity on the surface could keep cities upwardly mobile.

The LMs have antigravity down to an art... but I have no idea as to how it actually works. It appears to be some kind of standing resonance in a fibrous material, that can be woven like cloth (hence, the "flying carpet" legends of Arabia). I did some checking on the Arabian myths, to see if I could get an idea of the process, and the best info I found was here: [Secret History of the Flying Carpet](#).²

It really distresses me at times that we can have all this great stuff, literally right under our feet, but not have access to any of it--courtesy of the NWO and their quest for destruction and domination.

2 In the Ben Sherira chronicle, certain passages describe the workings of a flying carpet. Unfortunately, much of the vocabulary used in these parts is indecipherable, so little has been understood about their method of propulsion. What is understood is that a flying carpet was spun on a loom like an ordinary carpet; the difference lay in the dyeing process. Here, the artisans had discovered a certain clay, 'procured from mountain springs and untouched by human hand', which, when superheated at 'temperatures that exceeded those of the seventh ring of hell' in a cauldron of boiling Grecian oil, acquired anti-magnetic properties. Now the Earth itself is a magnet, and has trillions of magnetic lines crossing it from the North to the South Pole. The scientists prepared this clay and dyed the wool in it before weaving it on a loom. So, when the carpet was finally ready, it pulled itself away from the Earth and, depending on the concentration of clay used, hovered a few feet or several hundred feet above the ground. Propulsion went along the magnetic lines, which acted like aerial rails. Although they were known to the Druids in England and the Incas in South America, only recently are physicists beginning to rediscover the special properties of these so-called 'fey-lines'. [It should read *ley-lines*.]

bruce, Jul 25, 2013; Yahoo = Boohoo

Let me just add to that, as I used Larson's Reciprocal System to analyze the link daniel posted concerning, "temperatures that exceeded those of the seventh ring of hell."

These temperatures could move a crystal structure into the *intermediate speed* range, inducing co-magnetic effects that would neutralize gravity. (Documented in Nehru's article on the Sunspots). Once you cross over into the intermediate speed range, temperatures drop as things heat up (inverse temperature gradient), so eventually there would be a point where the apparent temperature was ambient temperature, even though "hotter than hell" at an atomic level, producing an effect that would hold the carpet at a specific height in the gravitational gradient. And it would do all it could to maintain that altitude--it would continue to hold more and more weight, until the net mass exceeded the total, intermediate speed displacement (which could be considerable).

This mechanism for levitation does agree with the stories of flying carpets.

daniel, Nov 10, 2013; ISON

deepfsh wrote:

Could you describe the SM(s) that you saw at Montauk? [...] Did you have any type of contact with any of them?

Let me explain how it goes...

Me: Did a dinosaur just walk down that corridor?

Guard: You did not see anything, sir.

Me: But...

Guard: You did not see anything, sir.

Actually, they looked a great deal like the velociraptors on *Jurassic Park*. That film so terrified me that when it got out, I had to go over to Denny's and sit for a couple of hours, just to calm down enough to drive home. Then I could not sleep for a week.

Other than not seeing what I saw, I did not have any interaction--and no desire to. I prefer my neck hair to lay flat.

daniel, Nov 10, 2013; ISON

deepfsh wrote:

Did it look humanoid or more animal-looking like the ones from Jurassic Park?

More animal-like, like the ones on Jurassic Park.

deepfsh wrote:

How could it be related to our species?

I doubt very much there was any relation, with this particular race of SMs.

deepfsh wrote:

Is that one of the SMs you write about?

No, I did not find any correspondence with these SMs at Montauk and the Annunaki, other than "agenda."

deepfsh wrote:

How are the SM geneticists related to the SM you saw there?

I do not know, as I was in the computer area, not Swerdlow's mind control group.

deepfsh wrote:

I'm just trying to understand, what do the SMs look like, and how many species of them exist. Are they the dragons featured all over the world, even in the movies (Godzilla etc.)?

Actually, An, the father of the Annunaki, bears a striking resemblance to Godzilla! I was actually going to use that comparison in the Part 4 paper.

Have you ever looked up the history and etymology of "blessing?" It's quite different from the common understanding, as in the old days, it was something *physical* that conferred power, authority or ability. The Annunaki had these things called "ME," translated as "Tablets of Destiny," that they were always trying to steal from one another, because physical *possession* of the ME gave them special powers. The gods also uses a subset of these MEs for good human slaves, to give them power or authority--including *immortality*.

Now what does immortality have to do with what the SMs look like? Well... when a person received immortality from the gods, it was usually via food and drink, and it CHANGED the person into a god. In other words, they physically changed from human to "something else" that was compatible with the domain of the gods. If the Annunaki were able to alter DNA from some kind of retrovirus in food/drink, then they could literally take on any *appearance* they wished... but of course, the genes would tell the story, and perhaps why geneticists are #1 on the "missing people" list of the NWO.

deepfsh wrote:

So, even if they are animal-looking (from my human point of view), they are supposed to be intelligent and advanced ... am I getting close?

From what I could tell, they were running projects at Montauk... they were very intelligent.

deepfsh wrote:

Did the LMs tell you or showed you anything about various kinds of them, the dinosaur-looking beings?

No. Of course, I never asked, either. If you ever get to interact with a troop of LMs, you will probably be more interested in things they find important, like the ultimate answer to life, the Universe and everything... not what lizard skin Clinton is wearing this week.

deepfsh wrote:

[...] P.S.: Have you ever asked the Montauk janitor or other colleagues about the "velociraptor" that you saw?

Yes, we talked about it when no one was around. They were only seen in the secure areas of the base, where you needed to be escorted. Never on the surface or open areas.

[daniel, Nov 11, 2013; ISON](#)

deepfsh wrote:

Do you know what this "mind control" group was doing?

Not directly, only rumors about abducting homeless people from New York and Boston to experiment on, since nobody would miss them. What I heard was that [they] were looking for easy ways to manipulate the subconscious in people, through drugs and electronics. (Not that people are addicted to those things, these days!)

deepfsh wrote:

Was it related to your job - time travel (equipment)?

Not that I know of.

deepfsh wrote:

BTW, yesterday, I watched the first episode of The Time Tunnel. I forgot what the "tunnel" looked like in Montauk - did it look more like the portal in the Stargate series or the one in Time Tunnel?

The vortex just formed in the chair room where the psychic was (usually); there was no actual equipment to focus it. It was referred to as a "tunnel" by the workers, since it looked like this wiggly tunnel when active.

Unless you're referring to the "jumpgate" research, which was another project. Hey, want to know what the Earth's MAC address is? 07-05-03-54-46-18-025E

deepfsh wrote:

The part when they saw the picture of the Titanic inside the "tunnel" reminded me on the tapes which you saw at Montauk. How did they make those tapes? What did they film? Did a picture project inside the "tunnel/portal" and they filmed it with a camera standing in front of it?

The audio-visual data was a direct feed from the chair room. It was an interesting problem to program, because the data rates would far exceed the computers of the day. What we ended up doing is using hardware digitizers to convert to a 16-bit digital frame (yeah, poor with today's computers, but hot stuff back then) then octree-encode the video data, run it through a perspective transformation matrix and reduce it to quadtree that could be displayed on a raster monitor, which was then videotaped on 1" reel-to-reel. I assume that the imagery came from the end of the vortex, like a camera.

deepfsh wrote:

Do you think that gold (gold particles) could be one of the things added to the food/drink - apart from maybe special herbs etc.? Also for the purpose of gaining immortality, for example.

Don't know about that. But the "gods" were expert herbologists and I doubt that humans were the only life they modified to better suit their needs. Maybe they ARE still here--just the Board of Directors at Monsanto!

deepfsh wrote:

Could this be the shape-shifting phenomenon from the movies, cartoons etc., and even related to D. Icke's material with regard to some elitists as shape-shifting Reptilians? When a commenter wrote about this on David's web page, the moderator answered him that the elite cannot shape-shift, but that if you're psychic, you can "see" the Reptilian form which is present in certain members of the elite

I know they have many forms of camouflage, which I documented in my ETs&EDs paper. I would think that genetic changes tend to be "sticky," so it's not like you need a booster shot to keep your human form (as in Species 8472). But I do know that if you can get one of them "pissed off," that camo does slip and the reptilian characteristics become visible to "normal" people.

deepfsh wrote:

I suppose so, but how could a "velociraptor" communicate with humans? You think they use telepathy - maybe they communicated through some of the psychics who were there (maybe that was a part of their job).

I only saw a "dinosaur"... what I recall was tall, 7-8 feet in height, thick tail, bipedal, and had regular arms with hands--not the little hands you see on the movies. Had that reptile face structure, not human. Didn't get a chance to chat, so I don't know how they communicate. Mythologically, the Annunaki had to use teraphim to communicate (their version of walkie-talkies), which they would not need if they were telepathic.

deepfsh wrote:

What did they eat when they were at Montauk, and how did they get there in the first place?!

Never saw them in the mess; so I don't know what (or who) they ate.

deepfsh wrote:

BTW, I remember Bill Schnoebelen saying in an interview that he heard that the cleaning staff or the janitors working at the Mormon Temple in Salt Lake City saw reptilian-type creatures running in the

basement. He then added that he wouldn't be surprised if unordinary beings would show up in such ("worshipful") places.

I wouldn't be surprised, either, particularly at the Temple in SLC [Salt Lake City]. Going to be there next week, so maybe I'll take a look around.

deepfsh wrote:

How could you describe an everyday life of an LM that you encountered? What kind of dwellings they have, what do they wear, do they often go on the surface?

I wasn't given a tour... their general population does not like humans, so it was just a one-on-one. They look just like the little people that our faery tales describe. Different sizes: the Nokk are about a meter tall, whereas the Nimerigar are about half that size. I understand Elves are the tallest of the LMs, about 4 feet tall and can usually pass as a child in our civilization. I suspect that all the tales about the LMs are accurate--read your legends, or better yet, take a hike and meet up with them, and find out for yourself!

deepfsh wrote:

Did you talk to them outside, in the woods, or did they invite you to visit their home underground?

I met them in the woods, and we went into their cave system to talk.

deepfsh wrote:

You communicated telepathically, right?

The Nimerigar aren't very good with xenotelepathy, but being basically humanoid, do talk with an odd dialect that sounds a bit like Gaelic.

deepfsh wrote:

You said one of them didn't accept you well, if I'm right, and you thought you wouldn't come back alive - I hope he understands that not all humans have a warrior-type mentality.

There are a lot of "bad vibes" between LMs and humans, and you cannot help but feel that.

deepfsh wrote:

How many different species of LMs were there?

I don't know... perhaps pick up a book on faeries and count? From what I'm aware of, they tend to be elemental, which is four basic species and a good number of subspecies.

deepfsh wrote:

Did you exchange any gifts, anything?

No. I know how incompatible our "stuff" is, with their vibratory tech--and vice versa.

deepfsh wrote:

Did you ask them anything on how to improve one's health - some special herbs etc.?

No, though they do appear to have a lot of knowledge about plants.

deepfsh wrote:

I think you already said something about this, but how do they perceive the dream time - they do sleep, don't they?

Well, they didn't fall asleep while we were talking, so I guess I wasn't very boring.

Actually, I'd like to find out how they dream, in light of LoneBear's dream research. Got to wonder if a telepathic species shares the dreamscape?

deepfsh wrote:

If I want to see a picture or a description of an LM, can I get it on the internet, in an encyclopedia (of fairies etc., which you mentioned in a post long ago)?

Sure can. But don't look to all this "modernization" of LMs; go back to 19th century literature, or earlier, and look at the drawings.

I do have a picture of a stone carving of a Nokk: [...]



daniel, Nov 15, 2013; ISON

Djchrismac wrote:

daniel wrote:

Hey, want to know what the Earth's MAC address is? 07-05-03-54-46-18-025E

Cool, I'm going to memorize this, you never know when it could come in handy!! ;)

Mars is one less, -025D, so don't make a "typeo" on the DHD! [*Stargate's Dial Home Device*]

Djchrismac wrote:

I have a few friends from the Western Isles that speak Gaelic, could this hint at a time in history when LM's and the Celts (or earlier humans) were in contact and the Gaelic language has some origins with them? Another angle for me to investigate... and learn some basics other than 'slainte'!

Gaelic comes up often with the LMs; I think it may be some kind of "root language" with them.

Bifröst me up, Scotty... Go n-éirí an bóthar leat! [...]

daniel, Nov 18, 2013; ISON

Ikka wrote:

Now I wanna know, is this from Stargate franchise? :D

Because of 7 sequence of numbers corresponds to 7 "chevrons" and that the last one is the point of origin.

No, it is from the Montauk data, but I'd bet Stargate borrowed the concept from it (though it works more like a "network address" than triangulating with 6 locations and a start point).

I gave these numbers to Wilcock, 10 years ago. Didn't he tell anybody?

daniel, Nov 19, 2013; ISON

Ilkka wrote:

Only one address thing I can remember, not sure if it's from the Law of One compilation made by DW or it could be from someone else totally, but the sequence went like from 0-9/00-99/000-999 still this sequencing is network addresses also like the phone numbers. 1 23 456 that would be some "gate" in some solar system according to this technique.

OK, it does work something like that, so I guess he did say something. It's analogous to a data compression technique called "octree encoding," where a chunk of space keeps getting subdivided into smaller bits, until you can identify a specific, tiny block.

daniel, Nov 19, 2013; ISON

tolec wrote:

We of the star systems & planets of the Andromeda Council are your family & friends. We are here to let you know your planet Earth/Terra and all of your people are about to go through major changes, a major stage of growth, a shift-up in vibration, called "upliftment". It is a completely new vibration, new higher consciousness & awareness, a new existence... for the first time in your planet's history.

All I'll say is: http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZptO_SRglwQ [Trailer from *The Monitors*, 1969]

daniel, Dec 01, 2013; ISON

deepfsh wrote:

daniel wrote:

Unless you're referring to the "jumpgate" research, which was another project.

Is there any material about this topic on the web? What is it? Was it done at Montauk? I think I heard it mention by Wilcock.

John Lear talks about jumpgates (or jump rooms) and also mentioned his friend, Ron Blackburn, knew about it. Curiously enough, Ron Blackburn was one of the founding members of ISUS, the non-profit corporation created to promote Dewey Larson's research on the Reciprocal System. Henry Deacon probably knows more about it than I do; different project.

deepfsh wrote:

What is a "MAC address"?

MAC = Media Access Control; it is used in computer networks to uniquely identify a specific network connection (a piece of hardware). A MAC address for a planet is a code that uniquely identifies a planet.

deepfsh wrote:

And what can I do with that code - can you use it in the dreamscape, remote view it...? I believe you mentioned also the one which belongs to Mars. So, is this address connected to "jumpgate" travel?

Some (maybe Project Camelot's Henry Deacon) call it "jumproom", if I remember it correctly. Is it used to travel from Earth to Mars and vice versa?

I don't know any way to remote view it, unless you do it as a type of double-blind astral projection.

Yes, this is the mapping for jump gates/rooms. The difference between a jump gate and jump room is that the room is like an elevator--you get into it, push the red button, the room goes through the gate and you walk out at your destination. It is a safer way to travel--like swallowing a pill. It is easier with a big gulp of water (the room), than by itself.

deepfsh wrote:

You wrote about it in detail, but you didn't provide any research bibliography, only references to sci-fi filmography. How do you know for a fact that the "lizards" use such techniques? Is there any mythological reference material about this? Any interesting videos on the web?

I do not think that there is any public information, as this is what they were trying to copy with making boats invisible.

Shapeshifting, transmutation, lycanthropy, etc, are common among the gods and their descendents in mythology. Almost every epic has a god taking on the shape of someone/something else, usually for sexual favors.

I don't surf the web much, and prefer reading over watching, so I don't know about any videos.

deepfsh wrote:

Jesse Ventura, in his show [The Reptilian Elite](#), debunks the whole thing. At the end, he confronts D. Icke, who can't provide him with any evidence about the royal bloodlines being our reptile rulers.

Actually, Ventura was trying to get Icke to SHOW him a reptilian, which he was not able to do. He also made a fool of Nichols and Swerdlow with the Time Travel episode, which I actually got quite a chuckle from.

deepfsh wrote:

I remember Bill Ryan writing under the TruTV show about Mars that some of the scenes were staged in order to make it more dramatic.

Yes, a lot of those "Mars videos" were staged. That's obvious if you take a close look at the background.

deepfsh wrote:

daniel wrote:

But **I do know** that if you can get one of them "pissed off," that camo does slip and the reptilian characteristics become visible to "normal" people.

How do you *know* it? Did you talk about this with someone that experienced it first-hand, like in your case, when you saw the dinosaur-looking being?

Yes, I know someone with first-hand experience. [It] happened at a New Age conference, where the speaker was exposing the reptilians--and there was one in the audience. After the presentation, he came up to the speaker and was quite angry--and his camo failed, and a bunch of people saw the transition and all went running. [...]

deepfsh wrote:

Oh, he also says that at Montauk, they were told (but he can't verify it), that there are supposedly around 3 million "serpent men" below Earth's surface. You think this is possible? Aren't only the LMs down there? Or maybe they live in some buried space ships, under the military bases... and various temples, churches.

What most people do not know, and Bruce can probably describe with RS2, is that gravity gets LESS as you get down deeper, because the core of the planet is in the ultra-high speed range (antigravity). This

created thousands of large caverns--and we're talking hundreds of miles long and 10-20 miles in height, enough "sky" to even have weather. There is enough room for billions of "people," and entire ecosystems.

deepfish wrote:

Have you seen or felt anything strange? Did you go there for things related to genealogy? I believe LoneBear mentioned that the Mormons have a lot of records related to genealogy of Americans - sounds interesting.

Yes, I went to "Temple Square" and got the tour. Unsettling place--all these religious robots walking around behind 10-foot thick walls, separating out their gold-plated temples from the poverty-stricken area about it.

The genealogy center is huge, with drawers of microfilm covering several floors of the building, and a computer system that accesses pretty much every genealogy program on the net. It's not just records of Americans--it's EVERYONE on the planet that they can get information on. Apparently, "when the time comes" for God to return, they want to know who is descended from God, and who is not.

daniel, Dec 02, 2013; ISON

soldierhugsmember wrote:

daniel, where is this "Temple Square" please?

How does one find this place?

It is the very center of Salt Lake City, Utah. All the streets are numbered from there, going outward in a grid pattern.

See: <http://www.visitemplesquare.com/>

daniel, Dec 02, 2013; ISON

soldierhugsmember wrote:

Is the genealogy center called the "Family History Library" of perhaps the "Family Search Center"?

I note they are in different buildings.

Yes, that is the place. There are very nice, helpful folks and there is no charge for doing your genealogy research there.

soldierhugsmember wrote:

What do they do to protect their records from, say fire?

They must keep duplicates elsewhere.

They keep duplicates everywhere; all across the world.

soldierhugsmember wrote:

I remember Gordon Duff said that the NSA has a fusion centre outside Salt lake which has the most extensive records on everyone on Earth and that they are held by ancestry.com

He said that ancestry.com can trace back 5 generations of your family as well as tell you where your kids are.

He claimed that the NSA is the Mormon Church.

How does one find this place?

I believe you are referring to the Utah Data Center (UDC), in Bluffdale, UT, where they are trying to archive every communication on the planet. That's a far worse invasion of privacy than a fusion center, which is basically a "stoolie group."

The Mormons being the NSA would not surprise me in the least.

[daniel, May 05, 2015; Redundancy and "Information" as a Projective Geometry](#)

Google, gmail, etc., are owned by the CIA... that information has been out for a while. It just shows how quickly people are willing to sacrifice freedom for free stuff. All the social media sites, Facebook, Twitter, YouTube, etc., are data collection points for profiling people. If you think a different username/alias is protecting you, think again... your PC, phone, laptop and tablet are all tracked with unique hardware IDs called "MAC addresses," which can be used to correlate everything you post together, into a single profile. This is how they will get enough information to have computers make the proper assumptions to figure out how to interpret questions--and predict behavior. I actually find it frightening how accurate "targeted marketing" is, with just my simple Facebook social experiment.

People like to believe that they are creative and unique in the universe, but what it really comes down to is still this:



Man no longer runs machines. Machines run man. Enjoy your stay in the Matrix, open 24/7 for your personal convenience... creativity and intelligence are being bred out, bit by bit, day by day. I've watched it happen over the course of my life--and it is accelerating.

[LoneBear, Sep 29, 2011, Privacy, Security, Anonymity](#)

[...] You are correct; this is the information age, and if you don't volunteer the information yourself, they just go to neighbors and friends, who just can't wait to tell someone everything they know about you. [...]

[LoneBear, Dec 04, 2017, Are People Still Capable of Independent Thought?](#)

Andrew wrote:

This is why Anonymous boards like 4chan have become an internet refuge for free speech. Nothing can be traced back to you, so you can say whatever you want, at a cost to storage, decorum, and civility. (99% a yang board.)

In the 30 years I've been posting, I have never found any value to anonymous boards. It is not something I would ever implement here (you *cannot* post anonymously) because I uphold the 5th density idea of *Honor*. This concept does not exist in things like 4chan, where it is all "alpha males" trying to piss on each other to mark their territory.

Many, many years ago, back in my young "biker" days, I bought some spiked wrist bands from a company in California, because I liked their motto: *Show your colors with pride*. In other words, you should never be afraid to be who you actually are. I think that is what has been taken from your generation.

And if you think "anonymous" cannot be traced back to you... you must be REALLY naïve. EVERY internet packet contains a timestamp, source and destination addresses--and are LOGGED via every system they pass through. If you are on Windows, open up a command prompt and type "tracert antiquatis.org" (on *nix systems, "traceroute antiquatis.org"). "tracert" is "trace the route," a tool used in debugging network problems and you will see the list of who is transferring your packets. With that info, they can contact your ISP who has the exact times your IP address has been leased to you, so they know who you are and even on what computer you are posting from inside your house.

If you want a truly anonymous system, then the connection from/to your computer and the server would have to be over VPN (virtual private network--which Antiquatis does support, BTW), then the actual post would have to be put on a random delay, from microseconds to days, to alter the posting timestamp so a correlation cannot be drawn between the post time and connected user times. And that is just the tip of the iceberg.

daniel, Nov 01, 2016; smartPhones :: stupidPeople

Smartphone Detection

Monitor Shopping and Street Activity: Gain business intelligence by measuring people and cars to enhance user experience in shopping areas and roads.

Vehicle Traffic Monitoring: The last software included in Meshlium Scanner increments from 70% to the 95%* the amount of smartphones, tablets, hands free, and laptops detected by its MAC address by scanning WiFi and Bluetooth signals.

And for those people that don't know what a "MAC address" is... its **original meaning** comes from the early days of computing, primarily as a joke, where you would report a "bug" in a program as a "MAC Error" -- where MAC stood for "Man At Console." (In other words, the person running the program screwed up *using* the program--there was no problem *with* the program.)

Wikipedia now says MAC stands for "media access control" in an effort to hide the fact that a MAC address is unique on each device, and nowadays, *unique to a person*. The "Man At Console" address is now replacing the social security number for tracking people.

Now consider... before long, they won't need "speed traps" on the roads--your phone will do all the reporting of your misbehavior directly to the police, and I'm sure they'll have an "App" to automatically issue you a ticket and debit your bank account for payment. And they will even know who is doing the driving, because they can determine distances to the people seated in the car.

Ah, technology... making criminal behavior so convenient, we don't have to worry about it any more.

daniel, Jan 14, 2013; ISON

Lozion wrote:

daniel wrote:

Haramain appears to be a pretty sharp guy; shame that he was taught everything inside-out, upside-down and backwards!

As for Haremeim being on the wrong track, here's an idea: How about initiating a dialogue with him to see his potential interest in Larson's RS?

When it comes to people that are firmly entrenched in the conventional, scientific dogma, I defer to my grandfather's farmer wisdom: "Never try to teach a pig to sing. It's a lot of work, and annoys the pig."

Though if you'd like to give it a try, please feel free.

daniel, Jan 15, 2013; ISON

Lozion wrote:

Careful with the assumptions, daniel, he is after all part of the underground scientific community so why not give it a shot? As for me, I humbly don't have the skills required for such an exchange, equations scare me more than SM! :)

I don't have the math skills, either. Ever notice the lack of equations in my papers? There's a reason for that!

Ilkka wrote:

I think it was slightly rough expression of the fact that he also might have (maybe for many even) tried to tell others who are so used to go "backwards" that they can't go "forwards" any longer.

People in ISUS have tried this over and over for more than half a century to get the scientific community to take a look at Larson's works, with zero success. When scientists puts that much time and effort into the conventional paradigm, they are not likely to consider radically different approaches--such as a Universe of Motion, rather than of matter. That's why I prefer to talk with the folks that like the Flintstones and Stargate... at least they are open to radical ideas and new ways to look at old concepts.

The problem with spending the time to "teach a pig to sing" (or as Pythagoras said, "do not place your candle against the wall"), is that it eats up a significant amount of time that could otherwise be spent doing productive research. And for me, it's about the research--improving my understanding of the Universe in which I exist. You'll never find me thumping "Nothing But Motion," and singing, "Praise the Larson, Brother!!!"

daniel, Mar 12, 2013; UFO War - Illuminati/Black Ops vs Good EBE's?

MikeD_1957 wrote:

I very much enjoy your approach; not truth, but all the known facts. Truth is but an interpretation of the facts.

It is more "observation and consequence" than facts. Like Larson, I state my premises and determine natural consequences from those premises, then see if they match observation. If they do, and the process is *simpler* than the accepted one, then Occam's Razor applies--all other things being equal, then the simplest solution is usually the correct one. We in the scientific underground have found that the Reciprocal System is a good fit with Occam's Razor--a much simpler solution to 99.9% of the stuff out there.

daniel, Mar 19, 2013; Geochronology: Hiding History in the Past

[...] The difficulty with "truth" is that we all interpret things subjectively--we associate our values with different symbology. That's why the scientific underground chose a "baseline" for communication--Larson's Reciprocal System--because it is a common denominator to many other systems of science, philosophy and

religion. Larson never realized that his "motion as a ratio of time to space" is exactly the same as "Tao as a ratio of yin to yang." Yin-yang is one of the oldest known "truths," and to have a science based on it is quite a remarkable achievement.

You cannot effectively communicate with others until you can effectively communicate with yourself, and that means knowing what your own, personal symbols mean. Psi abilities require it... true telepathy is an exchange of archetypal concepts and motifs; it is *species independent*. (Group mind, which passes as telepathy, is not the same.) We are not able to conceptualize archetypes directly, so when you get a "telepathic message" you interpret it with local symbols, and if you don't know why "Godzilla eating bananas" is popping into your head, then you miss the message. But if you understand Godzilla to be a representation of serpent gods, and eating as "subsuming," etc, you can translate effectively. [...]

[daniel, Apr 27, 2013; Citizens Hearing of Disclosure at National Press Club Apr 2](#)

[...] But don't hold your breath for "disclosure." I've seen some of what they are hiding and there is no way in the world they are going to let some of that information out. And in all honesty, I agree with that decision. And I'm not talking about the beauty or horror of it, but the fact that "the facts" will be devastating to many people's world views, as "everything you know is wrong." And I'm not conjecturing here, I'm speaking from experience. When we first put the Scientific Underground together back in 1987, we had almost 200 people involved--we were going to blow this thing wide open. Then we started sharing information, stuff various members had smuggled out of their respective jobs and a consistent picture started to form. By 1992, only 5 years later, there were just 30 of us left. What we learned, the hard way, was that people don't want "the facts," they want their *beliefs* substantiated. And the raw data does not support, well almost anything that is currently being taught as "the truth." And that's the real problem.

If the NWO wants to permanently shut up all these "disclosure" people, all they have to do is show them the facts for themselves and let them make some informed decisions on their own. And I would be willing to bet that not ONE of them would go public with it. The knowledge violates SO MANY "lies held as truths" that the shock to the world view would be so great, it would be unacceptable--even though it IS the truth. And the public would turn on the disclosers as madmen, doing anything to silence their revelation of what they knew. To quote *Battlestar Galactica*, "it has happened before and it will happen again."

Truth is elusive to those who refuse to see with both eyes wide. [...]

[daniel, Aug 14, 2013; UFO Rapture Endgame](#)

"Word on the street" is that David's insiders are not providing him with much information anymore, because he is not doing anything with it. That was certainly the case with me; he had all my Geoengineering data for almost a year before I was talked in to writing it up and publishing it through SoldierHugs. There is really not much point of being an "insider" when nothing ever comes "out," and after a while, you stop trying.

[daniel, Aug 26, 2013; UFO Rapture Endgame](#)

Djchrismac wrote:

David is a much more public figure than Daniel, which I'm happy about; maybe he doesn't want to draw the attention of anyone that would normally not bother with him. You just stay hidden away please, Daniel, so you can keep on enlightening us all with your amazing research!

My research is nothing more than common sense, extrapolated from Larson. Since it is based solely on natural consequences from a "theory of everything," there's not much guesswork--unlike the stuff now being put out by David and crew, to my disappointment. I got a dozen PMs this morning about David's new blog post, and all the praise and worship it generated from the Wanderer contingent. The subject lines were divided into two categories... the first was praise of David, like "David's Masterpiece!!!!" ... the others, mainly from the scientific underground, had a subject of "Houston, the Ego has Landed." Of course, I got quite a chuckle from the latter, being a play on astronaut Neil Armstrong.

The other day, Bruce was invited by some of David's colleagues to join a research team, to represent Larson's ideas. I got to listen in on the conference call they had. If you've read *Beyond Space and Time*, Larson derives the development of consciousness as a natural outgrowth of the evolution of life to a higher level of existence--life creates consciousness. When Bruce was asked about consciousness, he naturally related this process--of which all of David's colleagues strongly disagreed! They *insisted* that consciousness had to come BEFORE life, and it had to be THAT WAY because they all *agreed* on it. No underlying theory, no consequences of development--just consensus of opinion taken as *fact*.

This situation really exemplifies what is going on today. Popular opinion is being taken as fact; real, deductive and inductive research is being completely ignored, because it reveals that humans aren't the "gods" they think they are. I guess humility got lost in the shuffle, somewhere. [...]

daniel, Aug 26, 2013; UFO Rapture Endgame

deepfsh wrote:

Daniel, since you know David very well, could you please explain what your issue(s) is/are with him or his "crew"? Which ideas do you (or Bruce) disagree on?

From what I see, David is going down the path he always wanted to walk. I have no issues with that. My path, however, has forked off in a different direction. (Bruce can answer on his own, as he was the one they were talking with.)

deepfsh wrote:

You also said in one post that he's become a different man since he got involved in the "planetary financial battle".

Yes; he has a distinctly different "feel" nowadays than the person I met back in 2004.

deepfsh wrote:

Is he (deliberately?) not reporting (enough) on some things that you talked about years ago, e.g. the LMs (I haven't heard him mention this - he only speaks about the other worldly people),

He knows all about the LMs, as you can see from [this post in 2007](#). I did offer to give him enough info on the LMs to fill 5 books (still have the email), but got no response.

deepfsh wrote:

do you think there are any flaws in his first book, etc.? Would you like to point out something that he mentioned in his (latest) blogs (if you read them)? Is there anything you would like to add about him, his teachings or his research?

His first book was an e-Book, and yes, I read his blogs, and I have some problems with his numerical calculations of the "Wilcock Constant" in that first ebook. I like David; always have. He's a decent guy, tries hard, but as I've mentioned here and on the DC forum, doesn't always get it right because he is a journalist, not a researcher. That's why he can crank out thousands of pages of books and blogs (unlike me, where I can crank out 18 pages in 6 months!)

deepfsh wrote:

I was very surprised when you wrote that the questioner of TLO [*The Law of One*] was very familiar with Larson's theory (or was even his friend or head of Larson's organisation), if I remember it correctly. [...]

I don't have any answers for that, as I was busy altering time and space at Montauk when those channeling sessions were going on. But Don and Carla were on the Board of Directors for ISUS when it was created, and they were both avid readers, and Larson's stuff has been around since 1959. Is it Ra, or is it Memorex? I don't know. But it is a bit of a coincidence.

LoneBear, Aug 28, 2008; Truth about ETs

Michael Wolf wrote:

His first major assignment was working alongside Carl Sagan and other top scientists - their job to understand the intricacies of a huge ET beacon dubbed The Monolith - first discovered floating out in space by Russian cosmonaut Yuri Gagarin and American Alan Shephard during 1961

Never heard of anything on this, outside of *2001: A Space Odyssey*. [...]

Michael Wolf wrote:

Richard Hoagland is primarily correct concerning structures on Mars and confirms that we have bases on both this planet and the Moon. The recent Face on Mars photograph, which shows a very different image from the previous one, has been doctored by NASA. "They believe humanity is not ready for this knowledge."

From data I saw back in the 1980s, this is true. They actually found an enormous civilization on Mars; you can hardly stick a shovel in the ground without hitting an artifact. They estimated the civilization was destroyed about 300,000 years ago.

They also found a Starway portal on Mars, which had an earlier address than the one on Earth, indicating that life on Earth was a later development than Mars. The Mars gate shares 6 of the same address codes as the Earth gate.

Michael Wolf wrote:

In a chamber at Giza and another located between the paws of the Sphinx, skeletons of 7 ft tall beings with large eyes have been discovered - their hands and legs chained together with silver. "For some reason early ET visitors could not break through silver."

From what I have heard, and what mythos refers to, is that the draconian races can be bound with silver. (The Ori).

Michael Wolf wrote:

A Stargate has been discovered in a Giza pyramid. Investigating scientists believe it to be a lens which creates wormholes to any part of the universe. It hasn't been activated yet.

From what I learned 20 years ago, they found the Starway portal in the late 1920s in the Giza area (not the popular pyramids). It was transported to the United States, Fort Hero in Long Island, at the onset of World War II to keep Hitler from getting a hold of it. It was again moved in 1983 to Antarctica, where it still resides.

The gate was activated about 50 years ago, but it is not an "on-demand" system--you can't just dial it and go wherever you want. It can be only activated when the Earth crosses a Starway path (kind of like an interplanetary ley-line grid), at which time you can designate a "routing" through the starway system to transfer biological matter.

NOTE that any purely inanimate matter does not come out the other side! The analysis indicates that there is something in living matter that keeps cohesion (in the RS, they are designated "life units"). A crew going

through the gate with synthetic clothes and metal guns would come out naked and unarmed on the other side (also missing things like tooth fillings, eye glasses and contact lenses). So you really can't send a MALP [*Stargate's exploration drone*] to do your investigating!

Other things in the reports I saw was that only 1 in 5 planets could sustain human life, for a variety of reasons (temperature, atmosphere, electromagnetic intensity, etc). [...]

[daniel, Jan 23, 2017; The Spaced-Out Program](#)

I was reading one of these "leaks" by Snowden:

Edward Snowden Tweet Hints That The NSA Can Access Your 'Secret Thoughts & Feelings' – Telepathy? wrote:

When I saw this tweet, I was taken back to a lecture given by Ingo Swann, one of the multiple main participants within the CIA's Stargate program. Swann was able to successfully describe and view a ring around Jupiter before scientists had any idea that it existed. This took place before the first ever flyby of Jupiter by NASA's Pioneer 10 spacecraft, which confirmed that the ring did actually exist. The results were also published and declassified in advance of the ring's discovery.

Which got me thinking about the "[chicken and the egg](#)" problem--with the Space Program.

The Powers That Be have data regarding the other planets, including the fact that life is abundant "out there," just in our solar system alone. But all the evidence points to the fact that they have never been able to get a spacecraft past the gravitational limit of the Earth (which is out near lunar orbit), because reaction thrust requires a low-speed (Larson's 1-x range), 3D zone in order to function--as well as an atmosphere to push against. Additionally, when you get out far enough, the magnetic ionization level drops to zero, making ALL 117 natural elements STABLE, so nuclear reactors stop working.

That little paragraph may actually provide a viable answer: they are *remote viewing* the other planets, through the Stargate project (or followup projects). Note that "Stargate" back then referred to an extended form of remote viewing--you do not physically go there, only your consciousness goes "through the gate."

Then they take the remote viewing data and *construct* a computer model and fake a space probe trip to return the remote viewed data to "prove it." This technique is analogous to "astroturfing," where a government, corporation or a religious group seeds a lot of their own positive press into the public, so when you see it on the news and all over the Internet, well, it must be true! Right? Then attack any dissenters (like yours truly) as cranks promoting pseudo-whatever. They normally attack the dissenter--not the concept--and if they do go after the concept, they use the social data that they planted as "proof" that they are right. Very clever system to control the muggles.

The remote viewing Stargate program was highly successful, so I really doubt that they abandoned it--just took it out of public view, so I suspect this is where NASA is getting their data from, not actual voyages into outer space. And I'll bet what the Stargate program found is not what they were hoping for.

Larson vs. Science vs. Religion

[bperet, Oct 13, 2018; Dewey Larson removed from Wikipedia--AGAIN](#)

From Dave Halprin, Trustee:

From: "Wikipedia Volunteer Response Team" <info-en@wikimedia.org>

To: "Dave Halprin"
Sent: Thursday, October 11, 2018 4:49 AM
Subject: Re: [Ticket#2018101010000606] Dewey Bernard Larson

Dear David Halprin,

The article was deleted as a result of two deletion discussions (<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Articles_for_deletion/Dewey_Bernard_Larson>, <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Articles_for_deletion/Dewey_B._Larson>), the general consensus seeming to be there is not enough published material about him (not by him) to meet our General Notability Criteria (<<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/WP:GNG>>, or in brief <<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/WP:42>>).

If you feel an incorrect result was reached based on the points raised, you can raise a Deletion Review <<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/WP:DRV>>.

Yours sincerely,
Matthew Dann

So, if you don't have enough "likes" and "shares," you are not important enough to be remembered by history, nor given a chance to become liked and popular. No wonder our civilization is collapsing.

[bperet, Dec 03, 2018; Dewey Larson removed from Wikipedia--AGAIN](#)

[...] ISUS [International Society of Unified Science] currently holds publication rights to all of Larson's works and is the only organization authorized by the Larson family to promote his research.

[bperet, Dec 06, 2018; Dewey Larson removed from Wikipedia--AGAIN](#)

Larson spent decades trying to get his ideas before the High Priests of Science, with no success. Long ago I decided to not waste time with sites like IrrationalWacky, as they have no intention of expressing a clear and honest analysis. They even pay search engine sites to get top billing so people will see their trash first, and therefore not pursue a new understanding of anything--that's "job security" for scientists.

But people are slowly wising up to the fact that the stuff you SHOULD study is the stuff that the "experts" bad-mouth and claim to be "pseudo-something." And eventually, those priestly "experts" become nothing more than fools.

[bperet, Aug 09, 2019; Dewey Larson removed from Wikipedia--AGAIN](#)

Wikipedia is controlled by corporate interests, just like the TV news and newspapers. It is structured so you get an artificial view of reality that keeps the profits flowing, and has little to do with accuracy or information. Anything that challenges the "accepted view" is not permitted.

It is the same with search engines. Google biases their results based on corporate interests, as well.

One of the things you find out quickly when working with things like the Reciprocal System is that anything outside the accepted dogma is forbidden--and they use social pressure to do it. "Skeptics" even go to the

extreme of creating fake sites with fake research papers to disprove something, then use those bogus references on Wikipedia to "prove" it.

We really do live in the "disinformation age."

[daniel, Oct 03, 2013; New World Religion-Enslaving the Human Spirit with Blue Beam](#)

Aaron wrote:

daniel and I have often debated whether the Illuminati (the Annunaki's great, great, great grandchildren) have any real knowledge of RS or the reciprocal aspects of Time and Space, because it appears that the Illuminati follow their "expert scientists", but to me it seems that a lot of evidence may exist that the upper echelons of the Illuminati/Cabal/Elite groups may in fact know about it (the very top. The people whose names nobody knows)

Bruce on RS2 has made an interesting discovery... seems that an old physicist, by the name of Douglas Hartree (1897-1958), came up with a system of "atomic units" that EXACTLY matches Larson's "natural units"... called the "Hartree" (Ha). The fact that 1 "natural unit of space" in the RS precisely matches "1 Hartree", clearly demonstrates the reciprocal relationship between space and time... it goes up from 1 to 2 Hartrees, and down from 1 to 1/2 Hartree... looks like a "reciprocal" to me! That means the NWO became aware of the concepts behind Larson's Reciprocal System sometime in the early 1900s, well before Larson wrote his first book. I suspect around the 1920s, the "gangster" years. And I'd bet they did enough research into it to realize that physics is actually SIMPLE, as Larson repeatedly states, when you learn the correct premise behind it. Simple physics = major physics breakthroughs by the common barbarian in their garage, and they could not have that. So Planck got involved and created such obtuse complexity, that you need a college degree to calculate the speed of a car. As Bruce was saying, conventional physics is 95% "conversion" between their artificial units to natural units, do the 5% computation, then convert back. So much conversion is involved, you can never see the actual concepts being done. And that is where Larson stepped in--his RS is based on *concept*, not math (which drives them crazy!) When you understand the concepts, you don't even need the math.

What I've come to understand was that back around 1920, they discovered that the physical universe was run by some VERY simple laws that anyone could understand. And it's too hard to keep a secret over centuries, so they buried this path of knowledge as deep as they could with our "conventional" physics, and like the gods of old, made it "forbidden knowledge"--something NOT to be pursued, even by their own scientists. Larson just happened to slip through the cracks. I've seen the archives at ISUS, where Larson's research is stored--it contains over 500 "rejection letters" from the scientists and Universities of the 1960s, where they would not even CONSIDER his research, even though he was getting more accurate answers than they were (and there are pages and pages of calculations to prove it). Heck, even Larson's college classmate, Linus Pauling, wouldn't even take a look! Yet, those same scientists go on and on about trying to find a "theory of everything."

Outside of the Nehru/Satz papers, there is very little math in the RS. Larson's books don't contain anything much past basic arithmetic. Read Larson for the underlying concepts... what is important, is understanding how space and time relate to each other as the "yang and yin" of the Universe--once you get that understanding, most of the Universe starts to make sense.

[Gopi \(left-aligned\), deepfsh \(right-aligned\), Mar 19, 2016 – Apr 25, 2016](#)

Hegelian Dialectic

[...]

Science vs Religion

This is of course a big one, because it's the fight of global ideas. Nevertheless, this has been amped up to feverish pitch recently, and is generally sold as:

Science: Critical examination of facts and events, developing physical laws

Religion: Emotional attachment to faith, developing dogmas.

Reality: Science is becoming religion, and religion is becoming pseudo-science.

The application of dichotomy in energy-science means that an "ether"/"no-ether" dichotomy had to be created. This was accomplished by the great Puppet Einstein, and kept up by other such 'heroes'... Feynman and Hawking. On the other hand, the Heisenberg dichotomy of wave-particle locked up physical thinking and has never allowed it to move ahead from there. On the religious side of things, Galileo and Copernicus are marketed heavily to keep the entire field of astronomy in fantasy-land (the emotions evoked on seeing the stars is closest to religious awe) and for those who question the entire science-religion dialectic, there is a brand new flat-earth religion to sweep them all into one box. Almost all the media fakery and psyops, from Apollo to ISS to Mars to Ancient Aliens/UFO to Science Fiction... are fuel for the same purpose. In the problem-reaction-solution, the solution is always fake.

There are a few here and there, like Rudolf Steiner, Walter Russell, Dewey Larson and (perhaps) Nikola Tesla who attempted to develop a spiritual approach to science. Few takers though, the dialectic had worked extremely well, with fundamental religious folks hating scientists, and scientists in turn hating the religious dogmatism, blissfully unaware of the bigger machinations. Within Science itself, people are kept busy with criticism alone, not realizing that the tools used for criticism *are the same used for the dialectic*. Of course, this is not to say that criticism is to be eliminated, but just that it shouldn't blind anyone to the thought process underlying it.

[...]

Gopi wrote:

Almost all the media **fakery and psyops**, from Apollo to ISS to Mars to **Ancient Aliens/UFO** to Science Fiction

I assume you consider the UFO/Ancient Aliens field an Intel project of some sorts. I could link your observation with my concern over UFO researchers, such as [Williamson](#), who write about "ancient aliens" (in his case the Cyclopeans, if I understood it correctly). If anyone has read his book *Road in the Sky*, I would like to ask them if he made a reference as to where he got the information about such beings, whom the daniel papers are partly based upon.

[...]

There is definitely a strong connection with intelligence which researchers cannot ignore, with Sitchin's stint at the London School of Economics, Lloyd Pye's background in psychology and his work for US Military intelligence (even admitted on wiki), and the "four Georges" (Adamski, Williamson, Van Tassel and King) having similar contacts. (BTW, Williamson used the Ouija board). That, and the fact that the mainstream History Channel is promoting the idea heavily is probably worth researching, independently.

All in all, with Annunaki or Cyclopeans, the point is not "accept this knowledge" but rather "*think about this, and think for yourself.*" Whatever misdirection and lies are spread around on the internet, the essential thing is that unless there is some truth in them which can be distorted, the lies wouldn't exist. It is that truth, which IMHO ought to be the focus. It is quite possible that one comes to vastly different conclusions, right or wrong, with the same data. That is fine, feel free to share that. That's the point of this forum after all.

[...]

Gopi wrote:

There is definitely a **strong connection** with intelligence which researchers cannot ignore

I think the UFO/New Age field was *created* by the Intelligence and is controlled by it, internationally. The ones that are not controlled but still promoted by them are probably naive, want to make a quick buck or just love to be given some kind of attention.

I totally agree that researchers/people *mustn't* ignore this (if they ever find out about it).

Gopi wrote:

with Sitchin's stint at the London School of Economics, Lloyd Pye's background in psychology and his work for US Military intelligence (even admitted on wiki), and the "four Georges" (Adamski, Williamson, Van Tassel and King) having similar contacts. (BTW, Williamson used the Ouija board). That, and the fact that the mainstream History Channel is promoting the idea heavily is probably worth researching, independently.

I became aware of the Intel connection regarding the above-mentioned people a few months ago and my bookmarks' list with potential US fake events and persons has been getting longer and longer ... almost all the "insiders" and similar people promoted in the alternative communities are agents of some sorts or are related to Intel or such organisations, or just want to make a quick buck/be in the limelight.

This includes also Al Bielek and Stewart Swerdlow from the Montauk Project. Which in turn led me to question daniel's background and testimony/posts. The problem with people interested in such alternative topics is that they get carried away by unverifiable/hardly verifiable information etc. that "insiders" bring forward. After all, who would want to believe that maybe all that stuff is just a construct, like the ones made up in religion? Aren't we all a bit like Mulder, "wanting to believe"? I think life would be pretty boring if we would be 100% like Scully, this just isn't in our nature. We like to have fun and play games, whatever they be, even spiritual ones.

Gopi wrote:

Whatever misdirection and lies are spread around on the internet, the essential thing is that **unless there is some truth in them which can be distorted, the lies wouldn't exist**. It is that truth, which IMHO ought to be the focus.

I understand, I thought about it, it's one of the possibilities (not necessarily applicable in all cases). I also think it's legitimate to question whether all those "gods/beings" *even existed in the first place*. It seems the Brahmas, Vishnus, Shivas, Jesus', Holy Ghosts, Cherubims, Sons of God, Baals etc. were substituted with the Annunaki, Cyclopeans, Grays, Nordics, Reptilians/SMs etc. in the 20th Century. It went from terrestrial gods to aliens from outer space - the same pasta, just with a different sauce.

Plus, for example, if there was a **high illiteracy** in the Italian peninsula in the 19th Century (just a bit more than 100 years ago, when Intel agencies were already fully operational), I assume there were even less people literate in the centuries before that, which makes the monopoly on the flow of information even tighter and the control of knowledge comparingly greater.

[deepfsh, Jul 26, 2016; Spooky times](#)

[...]

LoneBear wrote:

Bill Cooper called this the "Age of Deception" (not the Information Age).

Being a deceptionist himself. Naval Intelligence, if I remember it correctly, he even admits it. He was aired on TV promoting the Kennedy assassination from the conspiratorial point of view, he outed another agent that was a physics propagandist in the alt. community (I forgot his name, he says it in a video), which is something that Mathis noted agents tend to do among themselves, and he was discussing occultism in his radio program. Jordan Maxwell, another probable agent (he could have been Naval Intel too, see below), was his guest as well.

Other agents or probable agents whose work was used for research purposes or were mentioned on AQ and CH are Al Bielek, Stewart Swerdlow (both from Montauk Project), George Hunt Williamson, Ted Kaczynski (outed by Miles, but the two excerpts of his book mentioned on AQ's main website are interesting), Lloyd Pye (Military Intel - Sasquatch, Neanderthal). And I suspect even James Hilton, the author of the *Lost Horizon* book: the book was released in '33, was supposedly the first "mass-market" paperback, even one of the US aircraft carriers was named Shangri-La after the novel (as a bad joke probably).[1] [...]

deepfsh, Jul 27, 2016; Spooky times

Kent wrote:

whether there are any honest seekers who do produce genuine work, and by genuine I mean sincere attempts to discover and share larger truths via scientific and artistic processes.

There are, were and always will be. The problem is not all of them take the same approach to research and they are at different levels of intelligence etc., so they may make "mistakes" - that's why one of the tenets of Antiquatis and Conscious Hugs is to work in rapport, i. e. cooperate, exchange ideas and share knowledge in a peaceful manner [...] and grow intellectually.

Kent wrote:

I would imagine that not everything we see is manipulated from its beginning.

It seems a lot of things are. Read again the paper on gurus and other Mathis' papers or Ken's main blog posts at the top of the website. The manipulation works simply because a LOT of people are paid to do that. From what I noticed, to quote Derren Brown, the success lies on *psychology, suggestion, misdirection, showmanship* and *magic* - and the fact that we live in a hierarchical, corporate/militaristically-structured society makes things even more complicated.

deepfsh, Aug 02, 2016; Spooky times

[...]

Billy wrote:

Miles is making a grand assumption that "all famous people are there to distract you."

I don't have any concerns with this "grand assumption", because I assume he got to it after writing a lot of papers related to supposed mistakes in science and papers about fake events etc. But that's me, I know the context (author's past papers, his bio, way of reasoning etc.), while maybe a guy who is not familiar with Mathis' work would find this paper offensive and arrogant. That's why I tend to look at the message *and* the messenger. For me, the messenger is part of the context.

What concerns me are statements like "Of our extra-planetary missions, the only ones I've seen viable evidence for are ...", but the author doesn't describe that evidence or explains where he got that information, and since the reader doesn't know it, he's left with (for example) believing the author or disregarding his statement for lack of evidence. But since that content is targeted at the Conspiracy & New Age communities,

there is quite a big chance that the readers will probably just believe the author and maybe perpetuate this belief.

Talking about famous people ... I would agree with Maxwell that we (currently) don't have leaders, but **mis**leaders.

Billy wrote:

but the truth is that none of us are privy to what goes on 'inside' the Intel world when it comes to the deaths/disappearances/permanent retirements of so many of these 'famous people'.

The beauty of some of the authors I mentioned in one of my previous posts is their method of getting to conclusions and opinions based on the interpretation of open-source data (OSINT), not private information. In fact, when I read two books about how the Intel agencies operate, I noticed that the analysts' products are based almost entirely on OSINT (that's probably why they put all those markers in the stories - 8, 11, 47/74, August, October, Satanism, weird names/anagrams etc. - to not receive "dirty info.", i. e. info that they spinned, sent out and then got back without noticing it's spinned/deceptive) and only 1% or 2% of information used is actually classified.

So, you don't need all the details about something to see how it may have happened, you just need to do some classical detective work, but you also can't make a good assumption based on too few evidence or clues, unless it's a kind of a pattern you encountered before etc.

I don't think spooks are hiding under every rock, but if there are good reasons to believe they might be hiding under one, you should check it out, without letting the concept of "paranoia" fool you. Since we've already outed a lot of agents or influencers in the alt. community, it's nothing wrong to be suspicious - don't turn off the defence mechanism, you have it with a purpose.

Lightworkers and Freemasons

[deepfsh, Apr 27, 2014; Fox Network Creating Social Experiment for Utopian Society](#)

PeacefulMe wrote:

I'm not a light worker...don't quite understand what that means just yet anyway

Let's play with words and see if the term **light-worker** can also be related to **Free-mason** (= builder/worker)/**Phre-massen** (= Light-child / --> light-worker).

1. Lightworker: "A person driven and motivated to do work which makes the world a better place, improves peoples' lives, and/or elevates people to a higher level of consciousness." [1] This is a general dictionary definition, but I'm sure it's just one out of many - I believe its terminological meaning varies from one 'lightworker' to another. (Even Obama was labelled as a lightworker by some people [2].) As far as I know, this term is often connected with the New Age movement.

2. New Age: "Beginning with Gnosticism, New Age ideas have continued through a variety of groups including Rosicrucianism, Freemasonry, and the teachings of Helena Blavatsky. New Age ideas have many different origins from a variety of places, but most of them can be traced to Eastern religious traditions such as Hinduism, Buddhism, and other ancient religious traditions." [3]

3. The "New Age Magazine" was a monthly publication issued by the (Freemasonic) Scottish Rite Supreme Council, Southern Jurisdiction, US. [4][5]

4. "Masonry is **work**". The **Masonic "work"**, properly so called, is the inner secret ritualistic work by which Masons are made and educated for the outer work, consisting in action for the welfare of mankind according to Masonic principles. [6]

"The universal cry throughout the Masonic world", says Mackey [110] "is for **light**; our lodges are henceforth to be schools, our labour is to be study, our wages are to be learning; [ibid.]

"No one", says the "Keystone" of Chicago, "has estimated or can estimate the far reaching character of the influence of Masonry in the world. It by no means is limited the bodies of the **Craft**. Every initiate is a **light bearer**, a center of light". [ibid.]

3. [...] that land [ancient Egypt] where men of science, organized into a close and secret organization, ruled; where they created a mystic language, and where they erected those mighty works of architectural skill whose undestroyed firmness still amazes the world—among these ancient ages the sun was an object of veneration, as the visible power of life and light. In their language it is called *Phre*, and in the same language *mas* means a child. Hence, being born of light, that is, knowledge of every kind, physical, moral, and intellectual, they called themselves **Phre-massen—Children of the Sun, or Sons of Light**. They inculcated and practiced purity and perfection of the body, control of all the passions, or moral purity, and devoted themselves to the intense study of all intellectual acquirements. Now, this is Freemasonry—we are true Sons of Light. [7, pp. 222-3]

Maybe I managed to make at least some "order out of chaos" - you tell me. I also think this whole topic somehow relates to one of daniel's posts on Ascension. [8]

LoneBear, Apr 29, 2014; Fox Network Creating Social Experiment for Utopian Society

[...] I've always joked that "lightworkers appear brilliant because they are so good at keeping people in the dark."

deepfish wrote:

Maybe I managed to make at least some "order out of chaos" - you tell me. I also think this whole topic somehow relates to one of daniel's posts on Ascension. [8]

IMHO, your analysis is spot on. Why coerce someone into Illuminati thinking, when it's much easier to just repackage it and make them think it was THEIR idea. Then they'll put their life on the line to defend that philosophy. And from what I've seen, channeling was the tool they used to convert Phre-massens to Lightworkers.

I've supposed you noticed in your analysis that there are not multiple groups--that they are all different labels for the SAME group of people, analogous to personas projecting from an ego. We use persona for two reasons: to aid in communication (sympathy) and as a control drama (discord). A persona is a nonlocal pattern of behavior in that it is created between two or more people--and tends to remain exclusive to the group it was created for. The same structure exists with most of these organizations; the public face (even if they pretend to hide it) is done to obtain a specific reaction from the people of that persona group, that are either sympathetic or discordant to it.

These groups did not actually start out as the evil, power-mongering, world-dominating monsters that they are today. Some of the ancient Orders still survive intact; the big problem occurred on Friday, October 13, 1307, when the Annunaki Orders wiped out most of the Ancient Orders at the end of the LM-SM war, in a final act to obtain world control. Though they may carry the original doctrines, it has been greatly distorted for their domination needs in this time.

I'm sure you've already noticed the correlation between Lucifer (the light-bringer) and the Freemasons (the light-worker). What is "brought" must be "distributed." But take a deeper look into what "light" is actually referring to in these contexts... the "luce" in Lucifer is not related to the "lumen" of light, but to the "lucis" of day.

Enki vs. Enlil

daniel, Nov 15, 2013; Homo Sapiens Ethicus-Part 3 of the Anthropology Series

[...] Second, just LOOK at legends regarding "dragons"... EVERYBODY hates them, as they are always on the rampage and need to be pacified with treasure--just like the Nobles of government, except we call them "taxes" these days. And they're still hoarding gold in their caves! [...]

daniel, Nov 18, 2013; Homo Sapiens Ethicus-Part 3 of the Anthropology Series

PHIon wrote:

I still do not lump all dragons together - the ones who hoard gold and virgins in caves but have use for neither, yes, nothing to like about them (ala "the Hobbit"). I am referring to dragons who may have been teachers to humankind and may have been later hunted by same. This is something I would like to research some more.

<http://traveltips.usatoday.com/dragons-important-chinese-culture-100723.html>

After the great flood's waters receded, Nu Kua created legions of dragons that walked amongst mankind to help humans recover and restore order to ancient China. The dragons became humanity's tutors, teaching them essential survival skills, such as agricultural and fishing techniques, while introducing music and art to China's emerging culture. From the heavens, celestial dragons oversaw the world's balance, protecting the Chinese people from natural calamities.

Go for it! If you like, I'll even offer to include your dragon research in a section of the next paper. The eastern side to dragons is very different from the western, and let me offer some pointers from my notes:

Again, you find the three siblings, *Tsukuyomi* (Enlil), *Susanoo* (Enki) and *Amaterasu* (Ninhursag), children of *Izanagi* (An). Amaterasu (Ninhursag) is the typical "earth mother" figure, and just like her Sumerian counterpart, was into all those things you mention--teaching survival skills, medicine, healing, health, etc. She had sided with Enki on the pro-human stance. If you read the Shinto stories, you find the same story: Susanoo and Amaterasu team up to produce mankind and try to claim "ownership," their brother Tsukuyomi gets pissed and gets Susanoo thrown out of Amano-Iwato (heaven's cave--the SM mothership).

Enki tends to be the ruler of Aztlan (Atlantis, the Americas--not Africa, as others have reported). Ninhursag rules the eastern part of Asia as the founder of the oriental culture, while Enlil kept Europe and Mesopotamia has his stronghold. Another SM god ruled Africa, but I'm not sure who it was, yet, as Africans did not keep very good written records from long ago, so you basically have to infer from the existing cultural practices and religious beliefs.

I would also point out that the "good dragon" influence seems to stop around India, where Iza-nagi becomes the leader of the nāgī, the serpent demons of Hinduism and Buddhism. So it does seem to be a regional thing.

LoneBear, Dec 17, 2013; Avatar

I finally got to see *Avatar*. Interesting film; I bet it was really good in 3D at the theater. Loved the night scenes with all the foliage that glowed.

In summary:

War-mongering alien colonists (humans) arrive on a planet (Pandora) inhabited by strange creatures that are very "in tune" with Nature (Na'vi), to exploit the mineral resources of the planet. One of the group (Jake Sully) turns against his commander (Colonel Quaritch), gets to know the inhabitants and ends up being their protector, with the help of a medical officer (Dr. Grace Augustine). The humans are eventually defeated in a big battle and kicked off the planet.

Anyone notice a familiar plot line?

War-mongering alien colonists (Anunaki SMs) arrive on a planet (Tiamat) inhabited by strange creatures that are very "in tune" with Nature (LMs), to exploit the mineral resources of the planet. One of the group (Enki) turns against his commander (Enlil), gets to know the inhabitants and ends up being their protector, with the help of a medical officer (Ninhursag). The SMs are eventually defeated in a big battle and kicked off the planet.

Not to mention other similarities, like genetically engineering the native inhabitant for their own purpose, training them in a "guarded enclosure" (Garden of E-DIN) of the base (Sumer); having a second outpost up on those floating rocks (the original base for the rebels SMs, Atlantis), which got moved to the LM rebel encampment, the Tree of Souls (Agartha).

Given the impact this film had on people, as well as three Oscars... I think you can see the inference from daniel's papers on the subject--people remember what happened HERE, and know it when they see it.

[daniel, Jan 01, 2014; Human Resistance to Radiation](#)

[...] (In some unpublished RS2 research, there is some speculation that gold actually makes a better atomic fuel than the heavier elements--all you need to do is kickstart the reaction with uranium to get the ionization level up, then use gold as fuel--and you can power your starship for a very long time, and if something goes wrong, it just "shuts down" to a stable element. The power of gold may not be "purchasing"--but energy, itself.)

Nolano wrote:

I suppose that being space travelers and professional miners of radioactive materials, the Annunakis and their slaves should face radiation all the time in space (like our Van Allen belt) or during their scavations, so I don't understand why their automations would damage or die just in our planet. That would indicate that Annunakis were not prepared to meet their objectives...

Because of the inverse density gradients on Arks, radiation does not penetrate to the interior, so you can fly around all of space in safety. Also, the genetic structure of the amphibious Annunaki makes them naturally resistant to radiation, like many reptiles here on Earth.

The Sumerian records indicate that the "gods" brought with them a slave force, but they did not last very long, which is what led to their genetic engineering of a more effective species. The exact cause is not stated, or could not be accurately translated. Could be radioactivity, or any number of other environmental conditions. The original slaves of the gods were "produced," not born, which indicates some kind of cloning technology.

[daniel, Jul 25, 2013; Yahoo = Boohoo](#)

PHIon wrote:

I just saw the Stargate SG-1 episode where an Ancient takes human form as a young boy to help humanity fight a virus attack initiated by the Ori. He lost his knowledge because his brain could not handle all the genetic information he brought with him. He made this sacrifice willingly. In a weak

comparison, I don't want my neural nets rewired all at once with corrected information. A steep learning curve is OK, though.

Actually one of my favorite SG-1 episodes. People only use 6-10% of their brain, so there is plenty of capacity for growth. Though you might undergo what is called "The Dark Night of the Soul" a few times... that happens when your brain needs a major, neural rewriting and has to shut down for a bit to restructure and empty the trash. When it does that, you feel cut off from everything and everyone (can get very depressing) and it looks like there is no hope in the Universe that you'll ever feel good again. But then, a week or so later, you're fine with all sorts of new insights. Though you'd never believe it during the Dark Night! What happens is that the consciousness expands, so everything gets moved around and your mind cannot find where it left stuff. It takes a while to re-index your content, but after it does, you have a lot more room to think. [...]

PHIon wrote:

A quick thought on An, Ea, El and Enki... I think of the Annunaki as being almost or exactly machine-like. Could it be they have a genetic problem of their own and this is why Enlil is jealous of Enki and possibly his father?

Man did not record a whole lot of information on that topic, but from what I've been able to piece together, it appears that Enki, being the scientist and engineer, par excellence, figured out how to ascend--but the process also cut him off from the collective soul of the Annunaki. And like the Borg, a collective needs membership... so Enki became a threat.

PHIon wrote:

Where does Enki's compassion come from if he is part of the Annunaki group mind?

That's my point... there is evidence that Enki separated from the group mind, and realized what it was like to be an individual.

PHIon wrote:

Do Enki and Enlil have different mothers?

Yes. It's pretty rare for the gods to have the SAME mother... very prolific bunch. Particularly Enlil... "God" would make a terrible Christian! [...]

[daniel, Mar 26, 2013; Who were the "Good Guys" in Atlantis? - The Real Story?](#)

[...]

Fairly involved story there, which I plan to cover in a future paper. I'll see if I can do a quick summary. (Well, after hitting Preview, maybe not so quick...)

First, you need to understand what Atlantis IS, which I laid the groundwork for in Geochronology. In those days, the oceans were much narrower (the planet expands at the rifts, creating more ocean floor) and there were just 2 major continents. On the larger continent, the All-father, An, established Sumeria, the mother colony (Mu), with its capital city of Eridu (from which we get "Earth"). His sons, Enki and Enlil, were always fighting so he sent Enki (the more trustworthy of the two) to the other continent on the other side of the planet to establish a second mining colony there. Enki took his "floating temple" Abzu (colony ship) and landed it in what we now call South America. Back then, Antarctica was equatorial, with the west coast of the Americas wrapping around it, making a single continent that had not yet broken apart from an Earth expansion event.

Enki named the colony after his ship, Abz (Az or Oz), with the "land of Az" being known as Aztlan. Back on the other side of the planet, it became associated with Atlas, becoming a phonetic mix known as

"Atlantis." The Greek name for Enki is Poseidon, so that's how the land came to be known as Poseida in that region--Poseidon's land, which is the same as Enki's land, which was Aztlan or Atlantis.

In the early colonization days, we find two continents, Mu and Atlantis, Mu being ruled by Enlil and Atlantis by Enki, on opposite sides of the planet--which were not very far apart, as the Aztlan Ocean was only a few hundred miles wide back then--an easy sail. And so is the stuff that legends are born.

To understand Sumerian history, you need to understand the sibling rivalry of the Annunaki gods, Enki and Enlil. Enki was the first born, and any guy that has a "kid brother" will understand this... Enlil was always jealous of Enki, and did everything he could to get Enki in trouble with his dad, An. Enki would get blamed for everything, and eventually lost his "first born" position to Enlil in the military ranking over a dispute on updating Lulu (the automaton "THINGS" that Cayce refers to) with Neanderthal DNA to make them better servants.

Enlil was your typical warlord type, wanting control and domination over everything. Enki was a scientist and engineer, more like a cross between Mr. Spock and Scotty, thinking more logically than Enlil, wanting to improve production and performance rather than roar commands and stomp around looking important. Enki took pride in his creations, the first Adam and later (after the serpent incident in the garden), Cro-Magnon man. He liked mankind, we were his pride and joy--a super-successful species adapted for the environment. And Enlil despised him--and us--for that.

Enki's first-born son was Marduk, known in Egyptian as Amon-Ra, or just Ra. And he took after his dad, liked humanity and had a good mind--and a somewhat rebellious nature against his uncle Enlil.

As you may have heard, history is written by the victors--and the victors are always portrayed as the "good guys." That is the case here... and if you look at who is now in charge of the planet, are they REALLY the good guys???

Check your mythology, you'll find two things: Enlil was a vengeful and angry god, and was originally tasked with the creation of a slave race to do the mining and servant duties of the Annunaki... he brought into existence mankind, or as they say in the old texts, "he causes to become"--in Hebrew, *Jehovah*. And He shalt have no other gods before him--particularly his brother, whom he did everything to demonize (quite literally!)

Since Ra is Marduk, let's check other mythology... Ra is also known in adjacent regions as Baal, or in the Norse, Baldur or the Assyrian Bellus or Bel. In Norse mythos, Baldur is a wonderful god and savior of mankind. Stargate gave the Goa'uld Baal a bad name, though according to my sister, was deserving of his demonic attribute because he was "way hotter" than anyone on the Stargate team. And I think you can see how it is not exactly a big jump between "the followers of Bel" to "the followers of Belial." So what's going on here? Everything is backwards? Golly.

Another common technique used by governments to trick people into supporting them and doing their bidding, is to "co-opt" ideas, like government officials doing things under the guise of "patriotism," as they legislate away every freedom and liberty you have. Well, our governments are the descendents of this same bunch of tyrants, and the "tried and true" methods tend to hang on.

The "Law of One" was actually created by Doctor "Bones" Ninkhursag, Annunaki medical officer and sister to Enki and Enlil. Ninkhursag is probably the widest known of the "pro-mankind" goddesses, epitomized by Stargate's ascended Ancient, Oma Desala, "Mother Nature." The original teachings are more like a course at Hogwarts, based on the forbidden knowledge of the "one-ness" of the Universe, that Dewey Larson put in scientific and mathematical terms with his Unity-based Reciprocal System. The idea of "service to others" was based on the idea that, in a system of universal rapport, you are everything and everything is you, so by helping others you are helping yourself--but everyone benefits. Very simple concept, actually.

Enlil grabbed the opportunity to co-opt the Law of One's "service to other" concept--by making "other" refer to the Annunaki, "service to God." This became the basis of a powerful religion for the slave population, the same religion that Edgar Cayce was a strong proponent of. And everything he related was colored by

his own beliefs, so when reading Cayce (or any channel), you need to be aware of the unconscious biases to information.

Just like our government officials tell us to "tighten our belts" and live off of 25-cent Ramen Noodle packets as they drive to a \$10,000-a-plate political fundraiser extravaganza, Enlil--a lover of luxury and materialism--did the same thing to Enki, accusing him of self-aggrandizement of wealth and power, because Enki and Ninkhursag were trying to teach humanity the forbidden knowledge and create a "Dumbledore's Army" of wizards to stand against Enlil's attempts at global conquest and the total subjugation of the human population. As a result, that magical, forbidden knowledge was considered part of Enki's "demonic" teachings--even though it derives directly from the Organic Law of One.

With this background information, you can easily figure Cayce out on your own, as you read it. Just keep in mind that history is being told by one of the victors. But the information is still good, once you have the background to understand it.

[daniel, Mar 26, 2013; Who were the "Good Guys" in Atlantis? - The Real Story?](#)

-OM- wrote:

So my last question is, were the SMs walking around in their 10-12ft Reptilian form at these times in the past or were they appearing in a more human-ized form, like we envision the Greek "gods" looked like?

An, being one of the Titans, stood closer to 20 feet in height and looked a bit more like Godzilla, without spinal plating. "An" put the "god" in Godzilla!

If you read the stories in ANY religion, you'll find the original pantheon of gods were rather shy, and did not show their faces in public--only to the trusted High Priests, whom were given instructions to pass on to the people. That's why we have these religious orders and hierarchies. If a person saw the face of a god, they would flee in horror or go insane. Given these descriptions, it is probably not very likely the gods were "hot gods" of the Greeks.

Just the other day a local church stopped by to hand out a flyer to something going on at the church, and a picture of Jesus was prominently displayed--not as the scrawny, frail man shown on the Shroud of Turin, but this beefy young dude--they were trying to get younger people interested in the church, so the image was updated. That process is very common throughout history.

Enki, who was probably the nicest and pro-human of all the Annunaki, was also called Oannes, which translates roughly to "the hideous one." Enki showed his face, and look at the rep he got for it. You can't judge a book by its cover.

The SMs understand genetics to a high degree. We've learned that they, like their NWO descendents, chose NOT to reincarnate, but to transfer their consciousness into other bodies--and in those days, custom jobs, like the ones you see in the Egyptian glyphs. Cayce refers to them as "mixtures," because that is what they were, a mixture of critters, just like you'd customize your car or truck with special paint and detailing.

If you want to understand ancient times, look at modern times... not much has changed. We still do, and practice, the same stuff now, as they did then.

Did you know that Adam, prior to the serpent incident, was a giant that stood 15 feet tall? And had "horny skin?" And he was kicked out of the "Guarded Enclosure of E-DIN" at age 8? Religious text depict Adam as a man with a beard... I'm pretty hairy, but did not have a full beard at 8 years of age. As they say, "edited for content."

[infinity, Mar 27, 2013; Who were the "Good Guys" in Atlantis? - The Real Story?](#)

daniel wrote:

Since Ra is Marduk, let's check other mythology... Ra is also known in adjacent regions as Baal

Daniel, please help me to understand something here. If Ra was a good guy as your post is implying, and he was known as Baal in nearby regions, why were children sacrificed by fire to him?

When looking the name Baal up, it's pretty obvious that this was a 'name' or 'title' used for many 'gods'. Some of these were bad dudes. How are you distinguishing Ra as Baal from all the other bad dudes as various Baals?

daniel wrote:

as Baal, or in the Norse, Baldur or the Assyrian Bellus or Bel. In Norse mythos, Baldur is a wonderful god and savior of mankind.

Since many gods were referred to as Baal, I'm not so sure the above associations would still hold up. Those are a lot of jumps. If this was the same guy, then simply looking for some similarities and relating links between them isn't going to be good enough. It's one thing if the same dude is described in looks, character, behavior, demands, legends, etc. as the same across different cultures - not one or two things but almost everything. Then one could argue this is the same dude. There are a crapload of differences between the various gods between cultures. If these can't be accounted for and there's not enough evidence of this being the same dude (again, not just a handful of similarities or related links) then this can't be assumed to be the same dude and conclusions drawn of who this was and where he was and whether he's a good or bad guy etc.

I'm concerned about the validity of sources that this kind of historic research is based on. In fact, there's a few things that historical records would have wrong, not only because of "victors writing history" but also because even good people writing historic records with the intention of retaining the facts, did so from their own understanding of those facts. Add the way that legends and stories are carried over (through entertainment like songs in taverns, not official independent record-keepers that weren't paid by the royalty (archetype of victor who wants their version of the story told)). So if something needs spice or change to be entertaining, it's changed, because of the purpose for which it was told/carried over. If no compensation for these kind of changes are made, or method for validating their credibility, then why should we take these sources as viable facts?

I have yet to see how the credibility of all these historic records concerning mankind's history are validated. It only seems like a lot of these historic records are read and connections made between things (whether these connections are real or not, they are positioned to be fact because single conclusions are drawn from them instead of a range of possibilities laid out for one's own interpretation).

I'm not saying I have the answers, but I do believe in being a healthy skeptic. No one would want to just exchange one set of unquestioned pictures of what the real story is for another set of unquestioned pictures portraying the same claim - that this is right and that is false. [...]

[daniel, Mar 28, 2013; Who were the "Good Guys" in Atlantis? - The Real Story?](#)

infinity wrote:

Daniel, please help me to understand something here. If Ra was a good guy as your post is implying, and he was known as Baal in nearby regions, why were children sacrificed by fire to him?

You were actually THERE, and saw that happen? Wow. Or did you just believe what you were told?

When I was in the Yucatan, I asked about those "human sacrifices" in the sinkhole at Chichén Itzá. Not what you'd think--they were volunteers, trying to bring a message to the god of the underworld. As a reward for

that effort, they got a permanent seat in Heaven. It was an honor, not a "sacrifice," with a line of devotees waiting to do it. Common practice in the old days, so I'd suggest you examine these rituals to see what was actually going on, before jumping to conclusions.

infinity wrote:

When looking the name Baal up, it's pretty obvious that this was a 'name' or 'title' used for many 'gods'. Some of these were bad dudes. How are you distinguishing Ra as Baal from all the other bad dudes as various Baals?

From information in *The Origins of Biblical Monotheism* (Smith).

In the old days, names were reused all the time. It is a constant source of frustration for genealogists, as well as historians. You also have to look at the structure of the native language being used. For example, Sumerian is cuneiform, Aztec is ideographic, etc., so when they are trying to identify someone, it is defined by that language form so you can end up with radically different names for the same reference.

For example, NIN-KHUR-SAG is the Greek Hera, the Roman Juno, The Norse Frigg, the Vedic Añjanā, the Mayan Ix Chel, the Aztec Tocî Yoalticiti, the Incan Pachamama, the Chinese Nu Kua, the Hebrew Mary, the Egyptian Isis, and the New Age "Gaia." What is in common... they are all expressions of "Mother Nature."

infinity wrote:

I'm concerned about the validity of sources that this kind of historic research is based on.

So use pre-1950 books and ignore "Wikipedia." (IMHO, the largest source of BAD information on the planet.)

infinity wrote:

If no compensation for these kind of changes are made, or method for validating their credibility, then why should we take these sources as viable facts?

You should NOT take them as viable "facts," but archetypal motifs, and then look for patterns.

infinity wrote:

But why can't we use that same common sense before we look for evidence to condemn what we don't agree with or have the answers to? I mean, for every criticism there is about any major belief system, there are just as many virtues. I find it frustrating that people prefer to ignore the virtues and highlight the flaws. It's like missing the point. We would always find reasons to criticize anything different. If all trees looked the same and all food tasted the same, we would probably criticize each other about the way we stand or sit under those trees and the way in which we eat the same food. The finger pointing and criticizing just never ends.

Devout Christian, are thee? I'm not criticizing anyone or any religion, nor "condemning" anything, nor even looking for fault or flaw. Just simply pointing out where the mythological trail leads, from the Annunaki base camp.

infinity wrote:

If Jehovah was such a bad character, how does it explain all the good stuff that was credited to this guy? Would a militant angry god not just kill everyone and get replacements that are more obedient and more effective?

Enlil flooded the Earth in an attempt to KILL all of mankind. And almost succeeded. Sound familiar? And BTW, it was the same "snake in the garden" that told Noah to build an Ark to escape the flood--Enki--because he knew what his brother was up to, and was not going to let him get away with it.

And it's not like that there is any kind of "Agenda 21" to depopulate humanity going on right now, is there?

infinity wrote:

Why pick 'normal' humans to be a slave race / nation (referring to Hebrews) if he could just genetically engineer some giant bad-ass dudes, give them some tech that he has a killswitch for, and cause all the trouble he wants to? Why do it the way he has?

Enlil could not just "genetically engineer some giant bad-ass dudes," unless you count sex, which Enlil was fond of, and DID produce a race of giant bad-ass dudes called the Nefilim... for actual engineering, he would have to get An's approval, first, and then Enki and Ninkhursag (the geneticists) would have to actually do the work. And they did not get along very well with Enlil. And they had terrible success with their first "giant dude", Lulu, which could not even reproduce on its own.

And they DID build in a "kill switch," which is why mankind was only "granted 120 years." Without that kill switch, man would be virtually immortal, save for accidental or deliberate death. [...]

[infinity, Apr 03, 2013; Who were the "Good Guys" in Atlantis? - The Real Story?](#)

daniel wrote:

You actually THERE, and saw that happen? Wow. Or did you just believe what you were told?

No, but neither were you. And it's precisely that I don't just believe what I'm told that I asked these questions. Otherwise I'd just believe what you say wouldn't I? :)

I'm referring to references like this (and in non-religious sources there are also such references) - this is just a single example: "And they built the high places of Baal that are in the valley of Ben-hinnom to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire to Molech, which I had not commanded them, nor had it entered My heart that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin. (Jeremiah 32:35)". Pretty obvious child sacrificing going on here.

daniel wrote:

When I was in the Yucatan, I asked about those "human sacrifices" in the sinkhole at Chichén Itzá. Not what you'd think--they were volunteers, trying to bring a message to the god of the underworld. As a reward for that effort, they got a permanent seat in Heaven. It was an honor, not a "sacrifice," with a line of devotees waiting to do it. Common practice in the old days, so I'd suggest you examine these rituals to see what was actually going on, before jumping to conclusions.

Jumping to conclusions? I was just asking questions about references that was challenging what you were saying, I wasn't making any conclusions. I was pointing out other references and possibilities and asking conversation about them. While the above example is interesting, and maybe the same could be said about people burning their children to also have them "pass on" messages to their gods, I strongly doubt these were volunteers in reference to Baal. [...]

I don't see how the stuff you asked in Yucatan changes the picture. Could you please help me see why it does - or how to account for the point I'm making here? I'm not trying to be an antagonist I just don't understand why I should accept the explanation given above.

[...]

daniel wrote:

infinity wrote:

If no compensation for these kind of changes are made, or method for validating their credibility, then why should we take these sources as viable facts?

You should NOT take them as viable "facts," but archetypal motifs, and then look for patterns.

Ok, but based on this response I struggle not to interpret it as something that no conclusions may be drawn from - thus only possibilities pointed out. Which means that no answers or explanations can be exacted, which means that its accuracy and value is just as much in question as what e.g. religious sources would

say. They're also full of archetypal motifs and patterns to be identified, also not to be taken as viable facts. So it's all subject to interpretation then.

So who knows for sure then if the similarities between deities of various cultures are the same persons or just beings of the same race all doing their own thing (but looking all alike to the humans) - and the humans interpret them as the same guys but they may be very different persons. E.g. one time Enlil may be saying something to the same people that Enki also spoke to, and the people think it's the same guy. Am I incorrect in saying this is a very reasonable possibility? If I look at a religious text like the bible, I can see many times that Jehovah does benevolent, wonderful things and many times the same Jehovah is attributed pretty scary, nasty, angry things.

daniel wrote:

Devout Christian, are thee? I'm not criticizing anyone or any religion, nor "condemning" anything, nor even looking for fault or flaw. Just simply pointing out where the mythological trail leads, from the Annunaki base camp.

I think if one read all the posts I made on this website's forum, anyone would know this isn't how a "devout christian" talks. Devout Christians don't ask questions, nor contribute to alternative understanding of reality - they just shove their own beliefs down other people's throats. You see me doing that?

My intention wasn't to say that you personally condemn a belief system, but saying that generally, this is a bias that all humans have - and biases in our thinking will subconsciously influence anything we do, decide, and how we think and interpret things. I didn't see any objective interpretation expressed in your posts; I saw straightforward conclusions.

Those conclusions involved an implicit **discernment** between certain religious characters as bad guys and others as good guys. I was trying to point out, that to me, it seems like some bias is involved here - where's the other side of the coin? Without the other side of the coin, why should anyone interpret it as unbiased, despite how much confidence can be put in your hard work (no sarcasm) and research? I'm not saying it IS biased - but if I consider the possibility of it being biased based on how you interpret it, it would be reasonably justified for me to say it is biased. I'm asking you to show me why it's not biased. I'm asking for explanation, for understanding. I'm not name-calling.

[...] Some questions, if you could find the time to help me understand :) Excuse the rapid succession of them, I'm typing as I'm thinking; [...]

Thanks for all your time and effort daniel, I sincerely appreciate the conversation. Please don't interpret any of it as "i'm taking you on personally". I really am only trying to understand. I sincerely ask forgiveness where I came over as offensive. I respect you, and because I do, I come to you with questions, I don't go to other places and try to make you look bad.

[daniel, Apr 06, 2013; Who were the "Good Guys" in Atlantis? - The Real Story?](#)

infinity wrote:

No, but neither were you. And its precisely that I don't just believe what I'm told that I asked these questions. Otherwise I'd just believe what you say wouldn't I? :)

Well... I wasn't there personally, but did get to see a lot of "history" from the videotapes they made using the Montauk equipment to view and record the past. After all, I did write the computer programs to do just that. And after you've seen it... it becomes rather obvious that our history is 95% fantasy--nothing more than political propaganda to get people to believe certain things by programming them in at an early age. Public history is nothing more than "psy-ops for sheeple." Mythology is actually more accurate, once you get over the translation problems.

Sorry, but I was not able to follow most of what you wrote after this, as I'm not a blogger and have a difficult time with these "stream of consciousness" presentations ("writing as you think" versus technical writing). If you could summarize, and perhaps not use as many negatives, I can take a stab at answering. But from what I could get, I would recommend you read two books:

The Epic of Gilgamesh (extraordinary detail about Noah, the Ark and what happened)

The Book of Jubilees (the book Moses wrote up on Mount Sinai)

Gopi, Dec 09, 2013; Who were the "Good Guys" in Atlantis? - The Real Story?

infinity wrote:

No, but neither were you. And it's precisely that I don't just believe what I'm told that I asked these questions. Otherwise I'd just believe what you say wouldn't I? :)

Ah... a questioner! Pleased to meet you. When you question, all second-hand knowledge has to be scrutinized... and scrutinized again.

infinity wrote:

My heart that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin. (Jeremiah 32:35)". Pretty obvious child sacrificing going on here.

Perhaps obvious, perhaps not.

infinity wrote:

Ok, but based on this response I struggle not to interpret it as something that no conclusions may be drawn from - thus only possibilities pointed out. Which means that no answers or explanations can be exacted, which means that its accuracy and value is just as much in question as what e.g. religious sources would say. They're also full of archetypal motifs and patterns to be identified, also not to be taken as viable facts. So it's all subject to interpretation then.

Another excellent point. Have you considered that with a slightly different attitude, archetypal motifs and patterns themselves become "facts" and our current facts become blurry? And then one can go ahead and discriminate between the archetypes, in the same way one discerns among the facts.

infinity wrote:

Those conclusions involved an implicit discernment between certain religious characters as bad guys and others as good guys. I was trying to point out, that to me, it seems like some bias is involved here - where's the other side of the coin? Without the other side of the coin, why should anyone interpret it as unbiased, despite how much confidence can be put in your hard work (no sarcasm) and research? I'm not saying it IS biased - but if I consider the possibility of it being biased based on how you interpret it, it would be reasonably justified for me to say it is biased. I'm asking you to show me why its not biased. I'm asking for explanation, for understanding. I'm not name-calling.

daniel wrote:

Sorry, but I was not able to follow most of what you wrote after this, as I'm not a blogger and have a difficult time with these "stream of consciousness" presentations ("writing as you think" versus technical writing).

I am surprised by this response... Infinity's writing is fairly consistent and builds up logically, and has little of the "stream of consciousness". It is a valid question, how does one say that one interpretation is correct and another interpretation is wrong? For every book with one interpretation, another book can be found with its opposite. Bias has to be removed, and it is not clear how the bias IS removed.

daniel wrote:

infinity wrote:

I'm concerned about the validity of sources that this kind of historic research is based on.

So use pre-1950 books and ignore "Wikipedia."

Hold on... aren't all religious books pre-1950? When does it "switch"?

[infinity, Dec 10, 2013; Who were the "Good Guys" in Atlantis? - The Real Story?](#)

Gopi wrote:

Ah... a questioner! Pleased to meet you. When you question, all second hand knowledge has to be scrutinized... and scrutinized again.

And on the other hand, this puts me at a disadvantage. People like you, bruce, daniel actually DO the research and find first-hand information. It's easy for me to sit here and ask questions. It's a privilege that you guys even take the time to read our posts, nevermind help us understand what you've found. I always hope that my posts don't seem to dishonor that privilege, but because of the way I choose to communicate, it will come across as rude at times. That is a flaw on my side that I have to work on.

[...]

Gopi wrote:

daniel wrote:

So use pre-1950 books and ignore "Wikipedia."

Hold on... aren't all religious books pre-1950? When does it "switch"?

I think he's just conveying a general direction more than he is specific sources. He suggests I don't look at post-modern literature (which understandably might be rife with misinformation), but rather at older works which should be more informative.

[daniel, Nov 08, 2013; ISON](#)

[...]

My life experiences have taught me that Nature tells the truth, whereas people will lie at the drop of a hat--and many times, they don't even know they are doing it, because they have bad info, misunderstood something, or it has become habitual. Hence, I made a decision to form my understandings about "natural consequences"--what can be derived from Nature. Part of that decision is that I do not have much confidence in "channeled" material (as I once did), and since most ETs are "channeled," well, I guess that you could update your equation to "Channeled ET = bull." Having met LMs face-to-face, and seen SMs at Montauk, I know that other, intelligent, technically-advanced life DOES exist and it is not all from this planet. I have seen MANY UFOs in my life, as I seem to be sensitive to that type of energy they emit, and am always looking in the right place, at the right time. I learned early on that there's a lot "out there" that I don't understand, which is why my *curiosity* drives me to research.

Larson's Reciprocal System is the closest thing I have found that covers the widest range of "natural consequences" in a scientific sense. In the structure of Larson's Universe, habitable planets in this region of space are far and few between, so I accept that "natural consequence" in my thought processes. However, if you've been following the RS2 post on [The Visibility of Stars and Galaxies \(Problem\)](#), then you'll know that the RS2 research may indicate that there may be a rather large error in "scale," specifically that all those far-off "galaxies" may not be galaxies, at all (as indicated by hi-res imaging), but NEARBY solar systems. (If

you miscalculate stereoscopic principles, something that is small and nearby can *appear* as something extremely large and far away.) This is a massive "game changer" if proven to be true, as the 10,937 "galaxies" currently in the Celestia database would mean that there are actually 10,937 "solar systems" within spitting distance of Earth. Granted, that consequence is like getting hit in the face with a sledge hammer, but if it is true that Astronomers have astronomic distances "backwards" as well... then, I'll have to rethink a lot of things and I guess put out another paper on what I find.

And PLEASE understand that I'm just a *traveler* on the Great Path, sharing my "note book" on what I've found along my journey to assist others in their travels. My papers and comments are NOT any kind of absolute truth--they are just HOW I understand things at the time I present them, based on the path's I've chosen to walk over the course of my life. And I am continuing to "push on" into unexplored regions, but that also means that the understandings I have will CHANGE with time, knowledge and experience. If you need "absolutes," then you've got all the conventional sciences and explanations. If you prefer to "go with the flow" and SEE what is out there, then grab your backpack and join the hike.

LMs

[LoneBear, Aug 25, 2012; LMs](#)

There are legends of the "Little People" from all over the world (with, according to Gopi, the possible exception of India). No matter where you go, nor what culture describes them, the descriptions are basically the same. Anthropomorphic form, varying from 6 inches to 3 feet in height (depending on species; faeries tend to be smaller, elves and dwarves are on the larger side), live in a "different" realm, usually invisible to adults (but visible to animals and young children) and communicate telepathically.

[...] Interactions between mankind and the little people have not been good, historically. They tend to show a great deal of disrespect for each other. The relationship between the Shoshoni and the Little People of Casper mountain was downright hostile to the point where they were hunting each other down. (When western European man arrived, both groups lost--the Shoshoni were hauled off to a Reservation further west, and the mountain was turned into a ski resort.) This is the classic rivalry that has existed between men and little men all over the world.

Every now and then, rapport does occur between man and little man--and becomes the origin of the fables. It appears to require something special from both sides--a unique form of psionic skill known as xenotelepathy (telepathy between species, rather than within the same species).

[...] Mankind is individualistic; their thoughts are their own and naturally protected from others. Man learns to deceive early on--about 5 years of age, if I remember my child psychology correctly. But from a bioenergetic standpoint, man produces an enormous field of energy (the aura and field of consciousness) that can influence the structure of life all around him (and we use science to compensate for the lack of long-range, telepathic communication: radio, TV, Internet...)

Little Man is collective; being a telepathic species, they have no secrets from each other and cannot deceive. They always tell the truth because there is no way to hide deception without it being blatantly obvious to everyone else that they are hiding something. But bioenergetically, they are very localized. Their qi tends to be bound by their bodies and they have little influence on their surroundings (for which they compensate using their vibrational science to alter the environment). [...]

daniel, Feb 09, 2013; LMs

MarcRammer wrote:

So the original man would be a Bigfoot before he got GMO'ed. So my question is, where did the LM evolve from?

That's like saying, "where did plants evolve from." They are just an organic part of Earth, and came from the same amino soup that the rest of life did. They look a lot like us, just "mini-me" versions.

MarcRammer wrote:

Also, will they ascend like us into 4D shortly? (Assuming they are still in 3D)

Depends on which race you are talking about. They vary from 3D to 5D. But understand that they don't look at it like most people do. To them, it's no big deal, more along the lines of "spiritual puberty" than anything else. It is a natural part of growth and happens when it happens.

MarcRammer wrote:

Would they have a relationship with the Confederation? Are they just as mixed in polarity as us humans?

I am not aware of any membership with any of the various Confederations, Federations, Alliances, Councils, et al, that channelers talk about.

As a telepathic species, they do no "polarize" with respect to STS or STO. Hard to keep secrets when you can't keep secrets.

Like every other life form, they have their likes and dislikes, and a good number of them dislike humans as a species. But their interests are, to sum it up, "learn and explore."

daniel, Feb 20, 2013; LMs

MarcRammer wrote:

Are their lifespans similar to ours, or are they immortal, choosing their passing at will?

They live a LONG time, thousands of years, which they attribute to the fact they do not live on the surface with all its harmful effects and radiation. And what is curious is that the humans they have abducted in the past (from the old, sailing vessels where crews have just disappeared) also tend to live a very long life, sometimes many centuries of good health. So there might be something behind those claims.

If you check the old faery folklore, you'll find that it is not uncommon for faery folk to live past their 5000th birthday. That's a LOT of candles!

daniel, Oct 03, 2013; Interview with David Wilcock's informant, Daniel

deepfsh wrote:

Where do they go after death - is their time-space the same as ours? Can you meet them in the "afterlife"? Could they be living under some big ancient monuments, such as the Bosnian pyramids for example?

Being a telepathic species, they don't have a death like humans do. Since their mind lives on in the memory complex, their identity never dies and can just re-enter a newborn at any time. There is no concept of the "veil of forgetting" incurred during human reincarnation.

Some LMs, particularly the Leprechauns, are "soul catchers," in that they can trap a human soul when the body dies, prior to the afterlife decisions. In that situation, the human soul is no longer subject to the natural,

after-death experience... and they can do some "interesting" things with NWO souls that have caused them problems. In the old texts, it is referred to "stealing someone's shadow."

daniel, Mar 01, 2013; LMs

PeacefulMe wrote:

What books are recommended reading on LMs? It's all so fascinating and I would like to learn more but I just don't know where to turn. Any help would be greatly appreciated!

Faery folklore is a good place to start. Most of those stories have a good deal of truth in them. One of my favorite references is, *An Encyclopedia of Fairies: Hobgoblins, Brownies, Bogies, & Other Supernatural Creatures* by Katharine Briggs. (The older the book/story, the better.)

Also, you might want to check out Jacques Vallee, an author that correlated faery stories with UFO lore and came up with some interesting stuff.

I would also recommend the "Varo annotated" version of *The Case for the UFO*, by Morris K. Jessup. The annotations were done by some gypsies that were VERY familiar with the LMs and SMs.

Link to PDF: <http://www.cassiopaea.org/cass/Varo-Jessup.PdF>

daniel, Mar 05, 2013; LMs

Djchrismac wrote:

It's great and has lots of legends of Elves, fairies, ring stones, standing stones along with stories from older residents about LM's they have encountered, funnily enough before the days of wi-fi and mobile phones!! There's even a fairy Glen on the island!! :)

Well if you ever get "invited" into the Glen, make sure you carefully mark where you entered and leave by the same route. Since the Glen is in the Cosmic sector, their "distance" translates to "duration" here... there are many stories of people entering a faery mound and leaving by a different route, only to find that the townsfolk were shocked to see them--because they had gone missing decades earlier.

PeacefulMe wrote:

Did the annotations really come from gypsies, because they spoke as though they were LMs. It was a great read, to say the least, and it has me wanting more. :D

The "official" story was gypsies. But I think we both know better.

PeacefulMe wrote:

After reading this paper, I'm beginning to think that all of those UFOs people see in the sky and whom are responsible for disabling nuclear arms in aircraft and sea vessels that I've read about are LMs versus SMs. After all, this is more their planet than it is ours. So, are there any other books/papers you can recommend?

That is what it comes down to... the LMs are the real terranians... not "earthlings," as they don't call the planet "Earth," but *Tiamat*. We are the "earthlings."

From the scientific underground...

"While studying the Sumerian god Enki (the Annunaki version of Star Trek's Scotty) it is pointed out that Enki was the first to arrive and constructed the first city on Earth, which was named Eridu. Enki's boss was Anu (Captain Kirk), otherwise known as Ea. The inhabitants would refer to the first city as Ea's Eridu, so

look at the phonetic degeneration that can occur there... Ea-eridu would blend the vowels, Earidu, and the consonant shift 'du' tends to soften to 'thu' which becomes just 'th' over generations...

Ea-Eridu -> Earidu -> Earithu -> Earthu -> Earth.

E-RI-DU translates to "home built far away." Earth is just the degenerated name for the original Annunaki colony built by Enki for his dad. Apparently the original name of our planet is actually *Tiamat* (phonetic degeneration there becomes Terra).

So "Earthlings" refers only to the Annunaki-created humans; everything else is Terran."

daniel, Mar 08, 2013; LMs

PeacefulMe wrote:

Or are they not truly among us, but wherever the LM reside (e.g., under the sea, on the moon)?

The LMs did interact with humanity quite a bit... that's why we have all those stories and legends about elves, dwarves, faeries, etc. But our technology is incompatible with their tech, as well as their life functions. As we industrialized, we pushed them away.

PeacefulMe wrote:

With respect to the LM kidnapping humans from their ships...what was with the compass? I recall something said in the annotations about the LMs destroying the compasses. Did the compass that was on the ship interfere with their flying craft?

It's the magnetism that messes both them, and their tech, up. I did not understand it until I started reading Dewey Larson, and his description about magnetism being a "rotational vibration." Then it made sense, as all the LM systems are vibration-based. People don't think of magnetism as a vibration, so they don't understand how magnetic force can damage a vibrating system. The permanent magnets used in compasses introduces a disharmony in the symphony, like an out-of-tune piano in an orchestra. Still makes noise, but sounds terrible. That is what magnets do to the LMs... messes them up, and under certain circumstances, can kill them.

When you check the folklore, you'll find that iron is an ancient defense against the magic arts... because magnetism is 3D time and vibration based, and iron conducts magnetic lines of force. There's a lot of truth in the old legends, once you know how to read it.

daniel, Sep 11, 2013; LMs

Djchrismac wrote:

This is in your neck of the woods. Could this be a reason why we refer to aliens as this in a general term? LM's = scary aliens, so say to the slaves that they are bad and are to be avoided in case they enlighten us?

That's a good point. The "magick" practices were forbidden by the gods, because they did not want humans to learn their secrets. LM tech is based on those same principles. Put out lots of propaganda that they're evil demons, and humans will avoid them--and remain ignorant.

Something else I noticed the other day... people that are kneeling with their hands folded in prayer, look exactly like slaves bound in chains before their master. Got to wonder if that is where the practice came from, with appropriate propaganda to make it a "good thing" to be a slave.



deepfsh, Apr 26, 2014; LMs

You had some pretty interesting experiences.

MarcRammer wrote:

So my question is this: are dreams a normal way for LM's to communicate with open humans? (Also, my first encounter with them in my dreams was when I was in the jungles of Costa Rica away from all the extra noise and gadgets of life)

This is what Bruce wrote me once in a PM:

bruce wrote:

I know from my own dream research and interaction with the Nokk that they can enter a person's dreamscape through an individuated subconscious, but cannot enter the collective unconscious of humanity. Because of the subconscious access, they can also enter your "daydreams" while awake.

daniel, Aug 29, 2014; LMs

deepfsh wrote:

daniel wrote:

the LMs aren't the best "lookers" on the planet. They tend to be ugly by human standards

This little guy, a gnome, obviously is not, but it seems the bogies, brownies and goblins are not really that handsome. BTW, are you willing to write what other higher forms of life you encountered in your life? Besides the nokk (how does Briggs name them, there is no such entry in her book), the giant/Neanderthal (who smells like compost), and the "velociraptor" at Montauk.

The Nokk are water sprites/water babies. See the [Wiki entry on Neck \(water sprite\)](#) for all the various names. (I don't have Briggs' book handy to see what she called them.)

It's the elves that are the "lookers" and the larger species easily pass for handsome humans. But you'll never see them with technology, as our tech disrupts their vibratory/musical skill. The Nokk, BTW, are superb musicians and have assisted some of the great composers of history to refine their ability. But again, it is non-techno; you'd actually have to play a non-electric instrument that was properly constructed using the ancient techniques. (I believe the Nokk agreed to provide a music instructor to the Antiquatis Sanctuary project, should enough people be interested in making that a reality.)

There is a LOT of intelligent life on this world, once you get past considering "humanity" as intelligent... :D

Lozion wrote:

Intriguing, I wonder if the whirlwind that passed by me earlier this summer was indeed a LM like this one.

Quite possibly. If you think about it in terms of the Reciprocal System, it makes sense. Atoms are, as Bruce describes on RS2, "structures of time at locations in space." Structure is rotational, locations are translational. So you've always got that rotational-translational (yin-yang) attribute to motion. Anything moving in time (temporal translation) would not be observable, except for the whirlwind "wake" it would leave in space.

daniel, Sep 05, 2014; LMs

[...]

Most of the Nokk left back in 2010; their craft tend to be huge disks that form a brilliant, circular white lights in the ocean.

daniel, Aug 26, 2013; LMs

Djchrismac wrote:

Susan B. Martinez, Ph.D. | The Lost History of the Little People wrote:

[...] Cheyenne legend holds that there was a race of people who lived in barrow or underground. They taught the Native Americans about the use of herbs and medicines plus the use of tools and technology. They were the teachers of mankind. [...]

Who is going to break the news to her that the Nimerigar are STILL HERE?

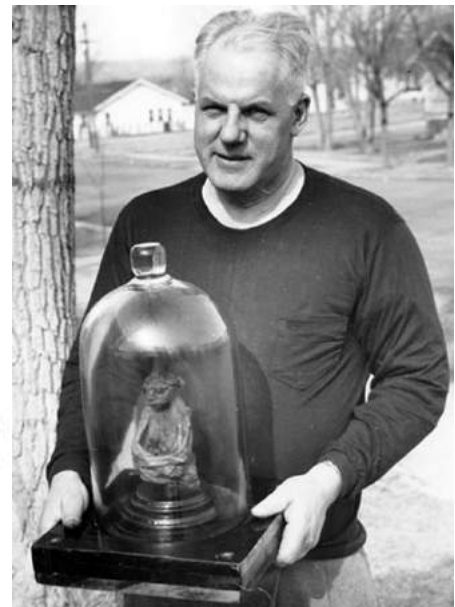
Unless she already know that...

animus, Oct 25, 2017; LMs

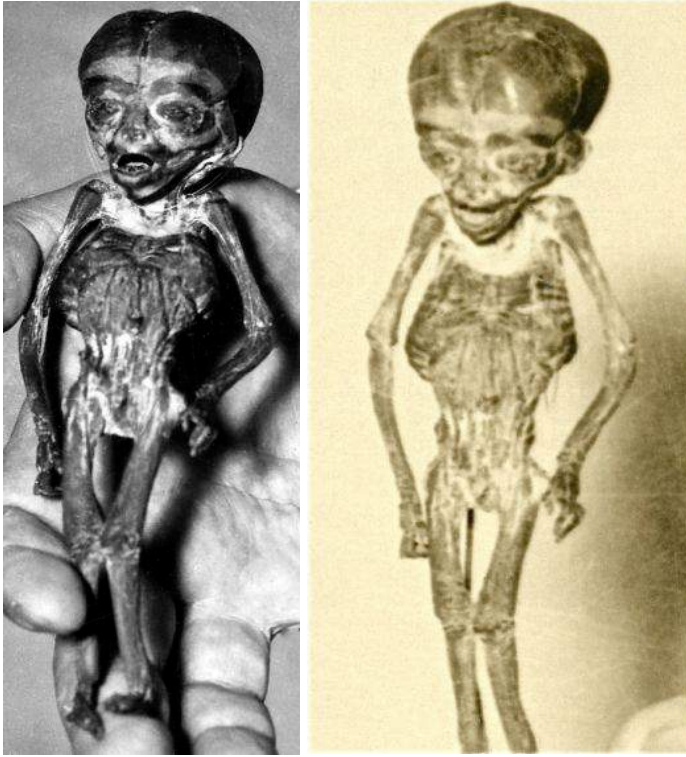
Here are five findings of real LM candidates:

(The story behind them is not always credible where it says “extraterrestrial” but the bodies could still be real!)

- [Pedro Mountain Mummy](#) (14"/36cm, Pedro Mountains, Wyoming, 1932)



- [Atta Boy](#) (6.5"/16.5cm, Atacama Desert, Peru oder Bolivia, 1933 or earlier)



- [Alyoshenka-Humanoid](#) (10"/25cm, Kyshtym, Russia, 1996)



- [Concepcion-Humanoid](#) (3"/7cm, Concepcion, Chile, 2002)



- [Atacama-Humanoid](#) (6"/15cm, Atacama Desert, Chile, 2003)



Here is the full article about the first one, the Pedro Mountain Mummy:
(from Kathy Weiser, owner/editor, *Legends of America*, <https://www.legendsofamerica.com>)

Little People & the Pedro Mountain Mummy

Oral traditions of many Native American tribes, including the Arapaho, Sioux, Cheyenne, and Crow, tell of "little people" who stand from just 20 inches to three feet tall. In some tribes they are known as "tiny people eaters," in others they were known to have been spirits and healers, and some believed them to be magical, similar to leprechauns or fairies. In any event, the legends were well known among Indians across the nation, long before the Europeans set foot upon these lands.

To the Shoshone Indians of Wyoming, this small race of people were known as the Nimerigar and their legends told of the little people attacking them with tiny bows and poisoned arrows.

The Nimerigar were also known to kill their own kind with a blow to the head when they became too ill to be an active part of their society. Though part of the legend, this practice of sometimes killing the infirmed was also a regular part of life for many of the nomadic Indian tribes.

Though many believe these "little people" to be only the stuff of legends, several discoveries point to the contrary, the most significant of which, was a 14" inch fully formed mummy found in 1932. Called the Pedro Mountains Mummy, he was discovered when two men were digging for gold in the San Pedro Mountains about 60 miles southwest of Casper, Wyoming.

After continually working a rich vein and running only into more and more rock, Cecil Main and Frank Carr used dynamite to blast a section of the mountainside to get at the gold. After the dust cleared, a cave could be seen in the rock face. The small cavern was about 15 feet long and 4 feet high and had been totally sealed off from the outside world by a thick wall of rock.

As the men entered the cave they were surprised to see a small pygmy-like man sitting cross-legged upon a ledge. The tiny mummy was only about 6 ½ inches tall in its seated position, and estimated at 14 inches tall in a standing position. Its skin was brown and wrinkled, its forehead low and flat, its features displaying a flat nose, heavy-lidded eyes and a very wide mouth with thin lips. The face looked like that of an old man. It was so well preserved, its fingernails could still have been on its hands and the top of its head was covered in a dark jelly-like substance that was still pliable.

The two prospectors took their find to Casper, Wyoming and in no time, scientists came from all over the nation to have a look at the mummy. Sure that it was a hoax, extensive tests were performed when the professionals assumed it was a pieced-together work of taxidermy. However, the anthropologists would soon be surprised to see that x-rays displayed a perfectly formed, manlike skeleton. The tests also showed that the mummy had been killed violently, as the spine was damaged, a collarbone broken, and the skull had been smashed in by a heavy blow. The soft substance at the top of the head exposed brain tissue and congealed blood. After the tests were complete, the scientists estimated that the mummy was a full grown adult who was approximately 65 years old at the time of his death. One odd finding was that its teeth were overly pointed, having a full set of canines.

These examinations were allegedly performed by the American Museum of Natural History and certified genuine by the Anthropology Department of Harvard University. However, alternate reports also say when the mummy was examined by the University of Wyoming, the body was found to be that of a diseased child.

The mummy was displayed in sideshows for years, before it was purchased by a Casper businessman named Ivan T. Goodman. When Goodman died in 1950, the mummy passed into the hands of one Leonard Walder, a New York businessman who died in the 1980's. It has not been seen publicly since and its whereabouts are unknown.

Other skeletons of the "little people" have said to have been found in other areas of the U.S. Near Cochocton, Ohio, a burial ground was reportedly discovered that contained the numerous remains of a pygmy race of people only about three feet tall. In 1876, another ancient graveyard was documented as having been discovered in Coffee County, Tennessee. The reports indicated the cemetery, covering some six acres, held the remains of thousands of dwarf-like people.

Though the "little mummy" has been lost in history, it continues to be a scientific curiosity and to many, and to others, only the stuff of legends. Allegedly, the Pedro Mountains Mummy brought bad luck to those who possessed it and Native Americans continue to warn their people to be aware of the "tiny people eaters" who are still said to live in the mountains and high places of Wyoming.

As to the prospectors who originally found the mummy, they soon returned to continue their search for gold. They registered their claim in Carbon County as the "Little Man Mine" but it never produced the gold that they had hoped for. Today, a sign still stands in Shirley Basin that signifies the location of the mine.

daniel, Aug 26, 2013; L-Ms (Little Men, Lemurians-Muanians, LeMer-ians, Nokk)

Djchrismac wrote:

I'm intrigued about the guy from Glasgow's story at 55:33³ about the two 4 foot human beings who appeared after blue skies, turned into mist/clouds accompanied by folk music and out of his peripheral vision at first he noticed a small, scruffy male was rolling up his shadow at his head while an equally scruffy and hairy female was cutting it at his toes before he scared them off! What on earth is going on there?

That's actually a very cute way to describe how the LMs make themselves invisible--remove your shadow! If you cannot cast a shadow, then there is nothing to see.

Djchrismac wrote:

The guy (Steve Aldale) thinks it would have led to his death or insanity if his shadow had been lost

Yes, that does happen if a human tries it. It is altering the phase relationship between the body complex (space) and mind/soul complex (time), so you can lose your mind, literally, or tear that silver cord that connects the two.

Djchrismac wrote:

If a man can keep his mind as a lifeless clod, he can escape detection from the L-Ms or S-Ms in this way. They "feel" you out, in the country, in cities listen to birds. If birds don't sing be ready.

I guess that explains "debunkers." It is also very true about the wildlife; when the LMs are nearby, Nature gets really quiet... just like that moment before a thunderstorm, and has about the same feeling to it.

daniel, Sep 13, 2013; New World Religion-Enslaving the Human Spirit with Blue Beam

Ilkka wrote:

This is what I've been told about them that the most of them are sensitive to all of our technology and they are in the areas where there are no humans and their tech, since it's unhealthy to them, like magnets. So if you want to befriend them, you should be harmonious with nature and all life as well. This is something about them in a nutshell.

That's a big part of it, since so many people are addicted to technology. You also have to be relatively "clean" of SM substances. Personally, I don't drink, smoke, use drugs (even prescription), no caffeine, no carbonated beverages... yeah, I'm boring. And since I've spent so much time in Nature, I easily "re-tune" to Nature's rhythms when away from civilization, so it only took a couple of days out in the woods to get balanced enough to interact.

3 See the documentary *The Fairy Faith*. And another great story comes from an *Icelandic tour guide*.

LoneBear, Aug 25, 2013; L-Ms (Little Men, Lemurians-Muanians, LeMer-ians, Nokk)

Ilkka wrote:

How "drug free", as in all the medicinal legal drugs as well all psychedelics and other recreational drugs, I presume.

Also, how long have I need to be sober before I go there, like a week or so?

As I understand it, the people that have had "face to face" with the LMs and have contacted me about it, all share the same mental attributes in this regard: none of them drink, smoke, do drugs (prescription or recreational) and most do not drink caffeinated beverages. I think the interspecies shock is enough that they won't risk interacting with someone that doesn't have a very clear head.

As far as the LMs are concerned, there is no concept of "legal drugs"... if it distorts your mind, it distorts your mind. Doesn't matter if BushCo is making a huge profit on screwing you up, officially.

So I don't know how to answer; I've never been anything but sober, my entire life.

daniel, May 05, 2015; L-Ms (Little Men, Lemurians-Muanians, LeMer-ians, Nokk)

pgolde wrote:

If we are devolving, or more accurately being devolved chemically, will nature drop us?

Life is *not* about a species--it is about the evolution of consciousness, much discussed on this forum. Should mankind "drop the ball" and fail to continue to evolve consciousness, yes, Nature will "drop us" and another species will pick up that ball and run with it. And if humanity becomes detrimental to that evolution... well, that's what you call an "extinction level event."

pgolde wrote:

The system or matrix in place, not universe, but the one put upon us by SM, it pretty well complete control of the human race. Judging by the numbers visiting here and similar sites, it seems pretty bleak.

I agree, which is why I support the ideals of the Sanctuary project. The avalanche has already started, so either get out of the way, or go down the hill with it.

The High Llama (Lost Horizon) wrote:

"For when the day comes, and when the world begins to look for a new life, it is our belief they will find a well of hope... here... so here we shall stay, with our books and our music and our meditations; here we shall be to guide the footsteps of a weary people. Here we shall be, with our way of life, based on one simple rule: be kind."

"And, it is our hope that our brotherly love will then spread throughout the world. And when the strong have devoured each other... then... at last... the meek shall inherit the Earth."

pgolde wrote:

So why did the LMs give up the planet if they won the war? If they wanted to rid themselves of the remaining Rephaim, it would seem fairly easy back then, why let this mess of humanity be led by the SM to the point where the planet seems beyond repair.

They won the war almost 900 years ago... they didn't give up until 5 years ago. Humanity had a choice, and they chose to go with the shiny bobbles that blink and beep, over "real life." The Matrix is our own creation... we made it, we populated it and we live in it. It is a system of distraction and devolution, so naturally, the "worst of the worst" came to control it, as they will sacrifice everyone else for their own desires.

I'd say the LMs did the best they could... you can lead a horse to water, but you can't make him drink. I am a son of earth and starry heaven. I am thirsty. Please, give me something to drink from the fountain of memory.

LoneBear, May 08, 2015; L-Ms (Little Men, Lemurians-Muanians, LeMer-ians, Nokk)

Juanter wrote:

Just curious about what your basing this date on. And I agree with pgolde, why would the LM fight and win a war, then just leave the world to the scum that they just beat. Allowing them to run rough shot, knowing damn well they would destroy the earth, something they apparently love so much?

Humans and LMs got along fine up until the industrial era--that's close to 700 years of "basking in victory."

If they were to "fix" the problem now, the first thing they would do would be to disable ALL electrical power in the world, as that is what is disrupting all life here. How do you think 7 billion iPhone users would respond to that? It's a scenario right out of the original "The Day the Earth Stood Still."

Their solution is a simple, logical one... why engage in a massive battle with death and destruction, when all they have to do is sit back and wait for mankind to destroy himself? To the LMs, that's a foregone conclusion--hence my little "lifeboat" project to survive the deluge of the unconscious. And they can kick back and read a book here, in their chain cities, or just as easily on the moon, Mars or Proxima 3. It's not like there is a rush to evolve consciousness, particularly with a lifespan in the thousands of years range.

daniel, May 10, 2015; L-Ms (Little Men, Lemurians-Muanians, LeMer-ians, Nokk)

pgolde wrote:

The control mechanisms used on us humans have existed before humanity existed, might the LMs have seen this coming? If the LMs "got along just fine with humans" at some point before electricity, at what point did they collectively say its time to leave these fools to their own destruction.

The control mechanisms came from the SMs--I'm sure they knew what they were creating. The LMs, however, would not have had any prior experience with these kinds of control dramas, so I would expect they were caught completely by surprise. From what I know, the decision was made in 2010 after an attack by the world Navy on the Nokk chain cities.

pgolde wrote:

but how ethical is it for them to flee while the whole of humanity suffers without dropping a hint?

It is completely ethical, as the LMs have no duty, honor or responsibility for humanity. Though they have dropped plenty of hints, for centuries. Just read your folk tales.

[...]

pgolde wrote:

If we are left to figure this all out on our own, to prove our worth so to say, it seems we are at a huge disadvantage, having been lied to, chemically dumbed down, and electronically controlled. Understanding the human rise to power on this planet was not at all organic or natural in any way, we seem to be a tool (or weapon) coming close to have served our purpose in the SM LM war which continues to this day. The SMs have their planet back and a slave race at their disposal about to be re-purposed via genetic modification or discarded outright.

Everything you need is available. Heck, if I can figure it out, there is no reason anyone else can't.

Djchrismac, Jun 07, 2020; A sprite's understanding of time

EM radiation/pollution is the main cause of them no longer wanting to interact with us anymore, how many people do you know that go out into nature without their mobile phone these days? Exactly, not many!

From what I can gather it was mainly groups of aquatic LM's that left temporarily following attacks on their chain cities but that never affected the land based (or air) ones. If the dark side of humanity are still trying to track them all down and attack the other nature-based residents of this planet, that's not a battle the NWO can win. The LM are far too numerous, widespread and intelligent for it to happen, humans will always be playing catch up. These noble little beings did defeat the gods after all!

daniel, Jul 24, 2014; The 'battle' of...1200?

AnAncientAwakening wrote:

Some questions that I have: Did the terrestrial species form an alliance?

No. The basic philosophy of the LMs is much like the Native Americans, in the sense that they were never "split apart" by artificial boundaries of belief, economics, science or claiming this piece of dirt for their own (no concept of "ownership"). Since they are basically a PART of nature, they were never "un-allied." [...]

AnAncientAwakening wrote:

And what remnants have been left behind on Earth as an ode to this contest? And to your knowledge, might the LM's themselves have left behind some information pertaining to these events?

There was a LOT left behind, collected over the centuries by the Nobility and locked away--hence the peasants might learn too much or get the tools to overthrow them. Still going on these days, as technology is found in places like Antarctica (part of Atlantis back then) and in Earth/Lunar orbit. The moon's surface is also covered with the stuff, as is the old Titan colony on Mars.

The LMs have a complete record of the events, most from memory because of their very long life spans. LM "Elders" are thousands of years old... been around since before man was created.

If you know the basic "story line" of the LM/SM interaction, you can understand what the old myths are actually talking about. The Nobility has put a lot of effort into hiding history in the past...

AnAncientAwakening wrote:

Or, could it be that I am thinking with too much of a '3D space' type of mindset, i.e. the struggle took place in such a way that cannot quite be categorized in the same way that I might define 'warfare' in my very 'human' mind...

It was quite a real and "spatial" war, at many times. Look at your Biblical accounts that treat gods and angels as standing WITH men on the battlefield. Not much has changed. What we see now, is what happened then. There is really nothing supernatural about it, once you understand the basic spatio-temporal interaction. It's all "physical" (body and soul).

daniel, Mar 28, 2015; The 'battle' of...1200?

animus wrote:

I was confused when I read about the LM/SM war taking place in the 12th/13th century. [...]

The war ended in the mid 1200s. It has been going on since about 2000 BC, after that little "Deluge" incident. And the gods still hung around for another 300 years after the war. As "immortals," they do not tend to rush things. [...]

daniel, Aug 01, 2013; UFO Rapture Endgame

infinity wrote:

However, if they are interested in building a real relationship with our race, because they have a real vested interest in such a relationship, they would build such a relationship by exchanging things of real value - which will build credibility. Like assisting us in real spiritual maturity to catch up to our technological progress before we destroy ourselves. Or sharing some knowledge that is valuable to us (like technology or cosmic geographics) that we can't hurt ourselves with (like healing tools or explaining the galactic energy pulses observed every few million years).

Just my two cents.

To add a nickel's worth of free advice, to those two cents... the peaceful explorers of the Universe do not need, nor want, *slaves*. They're not out exploring the universe for profit, but seek that "meaning of life" stuff that Daniel Jackson of Stargate SG-1 popularized. Concepts like "problem solving" are tough for telepathic species, as they all tend to think of the same thing, at the same time. Humans, when they apply themselves, are excellent problem-solvers, and that is something the other species *would* seek out in us.

I know that the LMs had a lot of problems with their early Ark ships, as they would become stuck in gravitational nodes (the propulsion was totally ineffective), and they would have to abandon them. The solution for that problem came from us humans--our early, chemical rocket days. They now include rockets on their ships that push them free of the nodes. And they spent centuries trying to figure out a solution on their own.

We DO have "stuff" to offer, if we can just get out of that slave mindset.

daniel, Feb 23, 2013; Dogons and dolphins

[...]

The Dogons refer to a being called Oannes, which translates to something like "hideous." We're not talking Patrick Duffy walking out of the ocean here ("Man from Atlantis"). It was described as a giant (twice the size of a man) having a fish-like head, legs, and a fish-tail. I do not recall reading about any references to dolphins, and as I recall, there was only one of them (Oannes being a name, not a species). Though he was a brilliant teacher to the Dogon.

I've interacted with dolphins, and found them to be emotional creatures, reasonably intelligent, have a psi ability but are responsive to different archetypes (different "telepathic language" than mammals), and seem to have a lot in common with the LM Nokk race. I would not be surprised if they are related. I've not heard of any UFO connection.

daniel, Mar 01, 2013; Dogons and dolphins

MarcRammer wrote:

Do you think mermaid/mermans have anything to do with LM or random Atlantan experiments?

Quite probably the stories of mermaids/mermen are encounters with the Nokk.

The LMs were able to hold their own against the SMs, so were not subject to experimentation.

[LoneBear, Mar 23, 2017; Where have all the wizards gone?](#)

Djchrismac wrote:

[...] From what I can gather, all animals are more in touch with the cosmic side than we are, especially cats, but I'm intrigued as to why the LMs and dogs really don't get on well... perhaps Bruce can enlighten us? [...]

Dogs and LMs... well, LMs are just chew-toys to them. Kind of like a velociraptor playing with a human. [...]

[daniel, Jan 07, 2017; The Colonization of Tiamat, Part V: The Annunaki Strike Back](#)

Andrew wrote:

So are there a mixture of material and cosmic beings we refer to as L-Ms? Fairies, for instance, only show up as force fields and golden tornadoes unless you have temporal vision.

Because of their harmony between body and soul, they can actually shift between the realms and become visible (though our technology has made that dangerous to do these days, occasionally causing spontaneous LM combustion).

Curiously enough, the technique the LMs use to become invisible is exactly the same process that they tried with the Philadelphia Experiment on the Eldridge--boats don't have souls--but the crew did. When they shifted into the Other Realm, the Eldridge became nonlocal (explaining why it appeared at a location it was in the past), but the crew became their soul, localized in 3D time. The coordinate relation between ship and crew got lost, so when it was shut off, things were quite a mess, with sailors stuck IN the deck and bulkheads, as those parts of the ship materialized through them.

Andrew wrote:

The dwarves went underground through the island of Gorias. Did the elves go underground too?

A number of the LM races left the planet, including the elves, back in 2010.

Andrew wrote:

The story of Santa Claus originating from elves that lived around the North Pole that would bring gifts and elven bread to others makes so much sense now.

That connection was lost, because they always translate "elf" as "pygmie" in the old maps. In those days, the Bargas Islands remained protected from winter weather, due to the inner Earth access at Rupes Nigra, so trade was common between there and Northern Europe. It is also why the bulk of what we know about the LMs comes from that region of the world.

Side note: here in the American west, the LMs did not get along with the natives and the general policy was "hands off" -- just keep clear of each other. They are referred to as Pukwudgie (Ute), Nimerigar (Shoshoni) or Anasazi (Navajo, Apache). Apparently the dispute stemmed from the fact that the LMs would not obey the Annunaki gods--and the humans here were intensely loyal to them (still are).

Andrew wrote:

I saw a Giant's skull in a natural science museum in London.

Was it from the barred spiral galaxy on the Cepheus-Draco border?

Andrew wrote:

I buy there is material evidence of giants in Australia. Did we kill them all or are they quarantined, the only thing government is proficient in doing.

Australia has a lot of independent research on giants, including megaliths, but like Chinese pyramids, a lot of effort goes into burying such discoveries.

Given all the weirdness surrounding Antarctica these days, perhaps Útgardar is still there?

Andrew wrote:

Dwarves, elves, unicorns have to have had material bodies or else where would the folklore come from?

Yes, they have material bodies, just like you have a soul "body." But we can only observe and measure "changes in spatial location." When a body is in equivalent space, it is rotational--the start and end point of the change is at the SAME location, so we just cannot see it.

Andrew wrote:

Bigfoot, yeti, the abominable snowmen, all went underground.

Yes, the Neanderthals went so far underground that they came out the other side, so to speak.

Andrew wrote:

Where have the dragons gone?

They were kicked off the planet by the LMs after they lost the war.

[daniel, Jan 27, 2013; Characteristics of coming dimensional & solar shift](#)

[...] My view on ETs is not conventional. My wish would be that the SMs come back, scoop up all their "royal bloodline" progeny and leave, once and for all, and allow mankind to develop on his own to see what he can become. And leave it up to US to decide, as a species, if and when they want to get out there and meet ETs. I hold that view because I KNOW the level of culture shock the people of Earth will experience with ET presence, as I've seen what it does to just one person meeting a peaceful and philosophical race of LMs. Watching it on TV is not the same as experience it in real life, by a long shot.

[...]

Nothing of the kind. They are a Social Memory Complex, making their entire species a kind of close "family" or "brotherhood." The "T's" (Terrestrials--LMs) interact with many other races and are far from antisocial. Consider: if a gang of bikers followed you around, trashing your home wherever you made it, harassing you, burning your car and smashing your stuff, how would you feel about them? As I've mentioned, humanity does not have a good "rep," which is something I'd like to see change.

[LoneBear, Nov 25, 2018; The World is an Illusion](#)

Carlos wrote:

LoneBear wrote:

I'm sure there are certain natural light conditions that allow this unseen spectrum to come into view--most likely haunted places.

What certain natural light conditions produce, in relation to enchanted places, I was allowed to experience myself several years ago. I lived for 4 years on an old farm in a very small village (not 50 houses). The area was hilly, with many fields, some vineyards and woods. At that time it was my habit to go daily a round by the fields and vineyards in all seasons and with each weather, this lasted a little over one hour. I knew almost every blade of grass along the way.

Mostly I went during the day, but also in the morning hours, less often in the evening. Once on a summer day, I wasted my time with all sorts of things and almost forgot to go on my tour, when I didn't leave until dusk. I decided to shorten the tour in order not to get into the darkness. Not that I'm afraid of the darkness, but in the diffuse light conditions the uneven field paths with furrows and holes are very prone to stumbling. A headlamp or flashlight was out of the question - I love "the blue hour" and I didn't want to tarnish its magic with artificial light.

And I met this magic too. I had left the village behind me for about ten minutes, when lights became visible on the usual path on the left, a little further away. At first I thought, there are still people working in the field and they are headlights from the tractors. But the lights didn't move and as I went on I heard music and laughter. Then I became curious, because usually in such a small village where I lived everything is told about what was happening, and especially when a party is celebrated - everyone knows everything about everyone - but nothing has been announced about a party on a normal day of the week that was this one.

As I went on I slowly got a strange feeling and soon I saw that the lights were falling out of windows of small houses. Two Three I could see schematically. Also I could see movements of people, I think they were, their figures looked like that at the distance. Now, however, I stopped and looked across for a while, although it lured me somehow. There was a good mood and it smelled good, I also saw a fireplace.

The strange thing, however, was that where I observed the events, there was usually only a "flat" field, without any elevations or buildings. I remembered the stories of the enchanted villages and squares that only appear once in umpteen years for a day and then disappear again. One of them was even filmed, at that time with Gene Kelly and I also watched the film.

Well, I didn't want to go any further with this memory, I went back a bit and took another dirt road, which led directly back to my village - so that I almost certainly arrived at my home.

I am sure that this experience could not have happened at any other time of day than under the given lighting conditions. And I swear, I have experienced it, I have never taken drugs, I don't smoke and drink.

By the Gene Kelly reference, I assume you mean the vanishing village of *Brigadoon*.

What you described is a classic interaction with the L-Ms, the Little Men. If you had approached, you would have been invited to join the party and would have had a lot of fun for a few hours. But upon return to your village, you would discover that you had gone missing for 20 years--still young, whereas everyone and everything else aged.

If you want to avoid this, should you ever near a faery kingdom again, mark the path on which you enter and leave by exactly the same path, in order to return to WHEN you left. Since the realm is cosmic... distance and duration are exchanged. If you exit by a different path, the distance from entry to exit determines how much time has passed--from hours to centuries.

I would be curious to know more of the village you saw... what kind of buildings, what were the people wearing, and was the landscape around the village different from what was normally there? Also, was there a "faery circle" (crop circle) discernible, a distinct crossing point between the realms, or was one left after the village was gone?

[LoneBear, Nov 26, 2018; The World is an Illusion](#)

The L-Ms are an ethical people, even the Unseelie Court. They won't steal anything. But there is an old tradition of providing a gift when you visit their realm [...]

LoneBear, Nov 26, 2018; The World is an Illusion

L-Ms tend to be territorial, so probably not much you can do now.

But if you run into them again, they do like dairy products (milk, cheese) and pastry, such as Fairy Cakes. Why do you think children leave milk and cookies for that chubby old elf that shows up on Christmas? :D

If you ever want to watch a very accurate film on the L-Ms, watch *Darby O'Gill and the Little People*.



LoneBear, Dec 01, 2018; The World is an Illusion

America does not actually have any original stories (excluding Native American legends), since virtually everyone here is from another country. Most of the faery tales originate in northern Europe.

The L-Ms have been known to like two other things: liquor and fiddle music.

daniel, Jul 25, 2013; Characteristics of coming dimensional & solar shift

Ilkka wrote:

Could I be able to summon/call on some LM people to meet me in person to some remote area in this country of Finland?

You probably have an excellent chance to **request** a meeting with one of the LM people from Finland. Don't try summoning or demanding anything--they will only respond to respect and common courtesy. I would suggest you ask around, or learn the folklore of the area before trying, so you know who you are dealing with and don't accidentally insult them. Overall, they are a decent, ethical people--but as I've said, no love for humans. Since they engage in *rapport*, you need to adjust yourself to *their* traditions, and put aside expectations.

And there is some degree of danger, as their technology is not compatible with ours and technology tends to imprint on biological organisms. If you make frequent use of cell phones, mp3 players, and other stuff connected to your body, you may have a violent, physical reaction to their presence, as you will be very much "out of tune" with their bioenergy. And, of course, they will have a similar response to your presence.

Should you decide to just take a hike into a natural area, don't bring ANYTHING electronic, nor anything magnetic (particularly compasses--navigate by landmark). Natural fiber clothing is also the best, as synthetics carry that "non-natural" energy signature, and the LMs are very sensitive to energy.

Ilkka wrote:

And how to call them? What herbs should I rub together to attract them?

Do please tell me if you know some method.

I finally understood why the Nimerigar have such large noses... underground, sight does not do you much good and neither does the echos of sound. But aromas can travel very far with great accuracy. Aromas are their long-distance communication. But, you'll have to use the local herbs. Trying to use the herbs I used, such as a variety of Wyoming sage, would be like a Gaelic person talking to a native Hindu... not going to make much sense. I don't know the olfactory language of that region, so I'd suggest you check your folklore for clues.

[djchrismac, Feb 24, 2014; Veterans Today quote Dewey B. Larson...](#)

[...] Mum was always fond of telling it because it was so unusual, here's her recollection (Hazzie and Soot are cats):

You were sitting up in bed. I was sitting back with you. I was fully dressed. You'd had a cough for a couple of nights and it tired you out. I think it was broad daylight. Hazzie was asleep on the bottom of the bed. She lifted her head and looked towards the dressing table, to our left. You were sitting up and you said, "Oh look mummy, look at that man over there. He's (dressed like?) a cowboy and he's got real bullets in his gun". I looked where you were looking. Hazzie got off the bed, warily, like she didn't like what she saw. She went out the bedroom door. I saw Soot coming nonchalantly in the bedroom door. She looked at us, looked towards the dressing table, stopped like she got a fright and turned and went straight back out the door again.

When I said to you that I couldn't see anybody, you said, "Oh yes you can", I remember you'd just started saying that.

I wasn't kidding. I couldn't see anything. You, Hazzie and Soot obviously could see him.

Afterwards, I kept wondering who it could have been. Maybe one of your grandfathers, wanting to play with you and cheer you up, is what I'd thought at the time.

I mentioned this to Bruce while messaging him and the edited transcript is below:

bruce wrote:

I suspect you had trouble with your psi abilities (and perhaps the LMs) when a young child, which is why you chose to use substances that would inhibit them.

djchrismac wrote:

Regarding my psionic ability I don't ever recall any LM incidents, just what I've mentioned in the forums before about the ghost cowboy man with guns appearing in my room when my Mum was reading me a story and the cat freaked out along with my dream/sleepwalking incidents.

bruce wrote:

When people have blocked out 90% of their brain with chemicals and social programming, I could parade the LMs right in front of them--and they would not see a thing, except for maybe a little breeze blowing by. That's what happens when your brain just cannot process sufficient information of something "out of the pattern" to understand. As you clear up your mind, you will start to see things that other people DON'T. Do not fear it, because it has been there all along--if it intended harm, you'd be history a long time ago. Engage it, but do it privately. And odd things will start to happen to you--even with inanimate objects, because as your mind clears your consciousness, your "ethical control units" will become more active, and things react to that.

djchrismac wrote:

I'm looking forward to more of this happening as I clear out my body and brain. As I mentioned to you previously I have had a few incidents when strange things have flashed past me that may well have been spirits or LM's.

(Here I'm referring to an incident that happened to me just before Xmas.)

bruce wrote:

And from what you've related, you do have all the "symptoms" of an early LM encounter, perhaps when very young. Ever see a small whirlwind, scooting across the field?

djchrismac wrote:

Wow, from what I remember only once and just a few months ago towards the end of last year! I've tried to find the message, pretty sure I was e-mailing you or Daniel on the CH forum at the time but

it escapes me... anyway I was leaving work at the Uni and walking down the quieter east side when, from a wall on the left what initially looked like maybe a leaf kind of hovered from left to right at about 1 foot off the ground and fairly fast into the bushes/trees on the right! I even described it as a small tornado, reminded me of Taz from the cartoons as I got a glance at it before it vanished. I knew it was something unusual, only saw it that one time but the older (now retired) Head Bedellus at the Uni told me years ago about all the tunnels under Hillhead and the Uni, and lots of Glasgow actually, got to wonder who's down there...

bruce wrote:

Yep, that is an LM. A little yellow tornado is about all the human eye can perceive when they are in "equivalent space" (the "hyperspace" of Sci-Fi). Until you've visited THEIR realm, then somehow the mind "updates" with the necessary information to interpret hyperspatial senses, and they become visible. This is why you'll find in many of the old legends, particularly Scotland, where old Darby that sees and talks to the little people ACTUALLY sees them, and the townsfolk either see nothing, or something familiar, like a rabbit. It is sensory data that cannot be interpreted by the Mind, because the mind just has no patterns to match to it. That's one of the understandings I got from Kurzweil's book.

djchrismac wrote:

As to the early LM encounter I've e-mailed my Mum to ask her to recall everything she can about the incident so I can record it, since I was about 2 or 3 I don't remember it but Mum always told me this story. A cowboy man with guns though? Sounds like this was my only frame of reference at that time since a very early memory I have is playing cowboys and indians and having a small metal die cast indian, cowboy and horse.

I wonder what kind of LM it was? I'm dying to know, this puzzle has been with me my whole life and I'm now finally making headway with it! Cheers!!

bruce wrote:

Understand the way the mind pattern-matches. The cowboy was the BEST MATCH it could make to a symbol, based on the sensory and intuitive data being received. So think back to the attributes you give to a cowboy, then check the book on Faeries to see what the best match might be.

[...]

A word of warning though...

Djchrismac wrote:

There are common injunctions tied to human contact with the fairies (Ballard, 1991). First, do not look at fairies when they are dancing or playing music, since those two art forms are enchanting. Second, do not seek out fairies nor interfere with them. These all too human acts risk the fairies wrath. Third, do not enquire into their nature or their elemental and fundamental significance. Fourth, do not try to trick fairies, since this act results in 'the fairy curse,' a bewitchment that leaves the cursed 'out of form.'

OK lesson learned, I'm no longer going to seek out some LM's for campfire tales!!

bruce wrote:

Word worth heeding. It is best to let them contact you, and show proper respect. Humanity is not known for respecting other life forms--and that is one of the big issues we'll have when encountering other intelligent species.

daniel, Feb 26, 2014; Veterans Today quote Dewey B. Larson...

Ilkka wrote:

I think one needs to get ready for such a meeting, since we might think we are ready now, but in actuality we are not. One needs to invite them to meet you not to go after searching them, until they can trust you. This is my understanding of the matter here.

You are correct. If you go after the LMs, like trying to find the entrance into their world, they WILL consider it an act of aggression and defend themselves and their world. Humans have a TERRIBLE reputation with the other intelligent species of this world.

Now there do arise situations where you are *invited*, and in those situations they are somewhat forgiving of human character, so what Ballard says does not apply. It is the difference between inviting a friend over to chat and a burglar breaking into your house. In both situations, you have a "visitor"--but under very different circumstances.

And the legends of what they can do to people are *true*. Bruce's scientific analysis of them places their biology on the material-cosmic sector border, which means they can move between visible, spatial form and invisible, temporal energy. That also infers that they have a great deal of *control* over 3D time structure--they can manipulate those structures to create what we'd call *synchronicity*--for good, or for bad. If a leprechaun tells you, *sláinte is táinte*, then you're going to be having a really good time, because that synchronicity will show up as *good luck*. Luck is not just a pie-in-the-sky fable, it is the consequence of things you--your anima (soul half of life)--encounters in 3D time.

Conversely, if you go chasing them or violate their privacy, the last thing you may hear is *marbhfháisc ort...* then you'd better find a shaman, quick, because you've been *curse*d--bad luck--like getting pushed down a cliff, but in 3D time instead of space. Your soul will take quite a beating, which leads to massive depression, anger, hate, isolation... *they* won't take your life, but after a while, you probably will.

Now there are random encounters between LMs and humans, all the time. When they happen, show some respect; if you disturb a bush and see a little whirlwind shoot off across the grass, apologize. I know it sounds strange, but you may also find some positive results, as word will get around that you might be "ok."

All I ask is that you understand the potential consequences of your actions, before walking down a particular path. In this situation, it is NOT easier to "ask forgiveness, rather than permission." There are consequences.

Neanderthals

daniel, Feb 20, 2014; Links to Gnostic & Occult?

pietropirou wrote:

Inbetween this time and around 4500 BCE when the Druidic Irish built Stonehenge and introduced gold into Europe, is the area of contention I seek to reconcile.

The difficulty here is that the Druidic Irish did not exist in 4500 BCE... something that old research paper mentioned was that Cro-magnon man only made his appearance about 4000 BCE with the Adamu; civilization before that was *Neanderthal*. We are taught that the Neanderthals were a bunch of club-wielding idiots; but with a neocortex that makes us look like the idiots, he suggests that the really ancient civilizations were L-M and Neanderthal--and they were the ones building stone cities with paved roads for wagons--not us. Just something to think about.

daniel, Oct 27, 2014; Movements of the Hominoids

AnAncientAwakening wrote:

The first question that always rears its head when the topic of the hominoids is breached is: "*Where are the bodies?*" I suppose that this would be a legitimate question. There is of course the story of the Minnesota Ice Man, but apart from this, few if any other stories of this nature exist, i.e. someone claiming to have recovered a body (at least not in the public sector. Who knows what type of ops have been undertaken to locate and capture?) The answer is simple enough: "*The earth is a lot more spacious and wild than most understand, and these creatures are masters at remaining well-hidden from we homo sapiens. On top of this, we are dealing with a very unique type of creature here, one whose evolutionary growth falls somewhere between ourselves and the other highly evolved creatures of this planet.*" Of course, that simply elicits an eye-roll.

First off, Neanderthals are a peaceful species that does not use SM-based technology. As such, they aren't killing each other off in mass quantities through wars, crime, violence, disease-creating foods and technological incompetence. They also don't have that "dictate from Enlil" to "go forth and multiply," so they aren't overrunning the planet.

As Pye pointed out, we also live in incompatible regions. Neanderthals (Yeti, Sasquatch, etc) cannot tolerate our electromagnetic nightmare that we call "civilization," remaining in remote regions that are inhospitable to man, yet comfortable to them. On the flip side, few men venture into those inhospitable regions for humans, particularly the massive underground system and inner worlds (which, BTW, was one of the original purposes of the HAARP equipment--to map this very extensive underground cave system, and why all those deep scans are considered top secret and a risk to national security).

[...]

I would suspect that there are VERY FEW hominids on the surface of the northern hemisphere, as mankind has rendered the atmosphere too toxic for much life, with their pollution and chemtrails. All human tech is SM based and therefore can only observe and measure spatial structures--so half the planet is totally invisible to them. That will probably remain the case until Hoffman can perfect his lense.

djchrismac, Oct 29, 2014; Movements of the Hominoids

There have been some bodies in Tibet and the Himalayas but from what I've read, although some talk openly of large hominids, of which there appear to be four main types including the Yeti/Bigfoot variety, a lot of locals don't tell the Westerners anything and will give them disinformation in order to keep them away from hunting the hominids that they know are highly intelligent.

The places they inhabit are not always as remote as you are led to believe and a few books mention there being very large numbers of them, all pretty much going about their business on the planet and often interacting with those who are advanced enough to communicate with them and not bring their guns! There are so many vast inaccessible wildernesses and forests on the planet it is fairly easy for them to remain hidden.

They have the ability to enter the other realm of coordinate time and perform all manner of fascinating psionics as expected from a spiritually advanced hominid; telepathy, manipulating time-space, cloaking/invisibility, incredible strength/velocity/agility, interacting with water, making everything else in the forest silent and so on, just like any other LM's people encounter... these are just the big hairy Neanderthal ones!

They are also well aware of what mankind is up to so it's no wonder that when all this is taken into consideration that bodies aren't easy to come by. [...]

AnAncientAwakening wrote:

One of the questions that I have wondered upon is: Are the powers that be somehow tracking the movements of all hominoids world-wide, 'keeping tabs on them', so to speak? Do they know of their whereabouts, and do they go out of their way to somehow make certain that the inevitable does not occur, i.e. a body is recovered or a live specimen captured? Talk about a firestorm. As Lloyd Pye hinted when speaking of the hominoids, "We will be proven correct." It does seem plausible to think that as we as a species continue to expand across the planet, so to will our chances of encountering these creatures. And if that happens, what's the plan? Another question might be: Why would our lovely friends at NWO, Inc. simply not develop another "project" to track them down and eliminate all traces of them? Why risk having them be 'discovered' at all?

Please share any thoughts on the subject.

Yeah you can bet they are aware of their movements and as Daniel points out they have mapped everything, so it would make sense from their perspective to keep tabs on those who would like to free their slaves and get us back to living in harmony with nature. There are encounters that are followed by a military helicopter buzzing past much like in UFO sightings.

They don't need to worry about evidence getting out so much, since they have done a great job over the last century and more of making the subject a laughing stock, and flooding the field with disinformation while academia continues to build on the lies of the past, leaving some of the proper investigators who now post online and write books to do the proper research into them and they are turning up quite a lot of stuff that confirms their LM status and place on Tiamat.

I'd recommend reading *Abominable Snowmen* by Ivan T. Sanderson and *Communion with Sasquatch* by JP Smith and Freeman Young. Kewaunee Lapsertitis is another who's interviews are worth checking out and Bill Lee has a good one online as well. Sanderson's book is a great history lesson on the subject and brings up lots of surprise LM info and sightings while *Communion* is more recent encounters and equally as fascinating, also providing links to some of the videos like the one above.

Apart from these guys and a few others like Mike Patterson (Sasquatch Ontario), who are aware of the intelligence of these hominids, the majority are just redneck hunters out to bag a body, money and fame. Mike is another going out there to communicate with them and his audio recordings are fascinating.

There is a lot of info to go through but I'd highly recommend spending a few weeks doing some research and living with Sasquatch, it's a most enjoyable learning experience and I've put some of the best links to the books, interviews and videos that I've found below for your convenience, enjoy: [...]

[daniel, Oct 30, 2014; Movements of the Hominoids](#)

[...]

AnAncientAwakening wrote:

I remember hearing chatter years ago that the Neanderthals have evolved in such a way that they are, how shall we say, 'interdimensional' in nature, i.e. able to move in and out of 'phase' with our own reality (my use of verbiage here is obviously not the most accurate in nature, but the meaning is captured). This, some say, might explain why they are so elusive. If there is truth to this, then what exactly is going on here? How are they doing it, and how did they develop such abilities? And if they are moving in and out of 'phase', why? Why show themselves in our 3D space at all, if they have somehow developed the ability to move about undetected in plain sight?

If you work from the premise put forth in *Homo Sapiens Ethicus*, they are just more connected with their soul than humans are. Most humans are still strongly connected to a group soul (the crowd mentality) and as such, have little control over the cosmic aspect of life, the soul. The Neanderthals and LMs are strongly connected, and by shifting their consciousness between body and soul, can appear or disappear at will. In a

mathematical sense, it is much like moving off the real axis on the Argand diagram, onto the imaginary axis. We only see what is "real."

AnAncientAwakening wrote:

I wonder: What made them so different from the Indigenous peoples of the planet? Both evolved in such a way that they have fully embraced the natural world, and have lived in a symbiotic relationship with the planet.

The indigenous peoples are just slaves without a master that have learned to take care of themselves. They just had some help from the LMs after they were abandoned and took that approach to life. Listen to their legends--they discuss it.

AnAncientAwakening wrote:

After all, this planet is home to all of us, and are we not meant to share and live peacefully together? Imagine the possibilities, for all involved. There are enough good things going on right now, and plenty of effort is being put forth to get us on a better evolutionary track, despite the sheer mass of stupidity.

Look at it from the LM perspective... do you share your log cabin with a colony of termites, that are overrunning and devouring it?

The impression I get from the LMs is basically, "humanity... we can only live without it."

I get a lot of inquiries about "how do I contact the LMs?" The answer is--YOU don't. They will contact you, if the necessity arises. And it only arises when mutual cooperation will provide a two-fold benefit, where both you and they will grow from it. That is the harmony of rapport.

Take, for example, LoneBear's vision quest up on Bear Butte. After he was put to the test and remained, the spirits came to him and asked "why have you come here?" He didn't give the standard, human response of "I want xxx" but in all sincerity said something like, "Actually, I'm having a nice time. Is there anything I can do for you?" After the spirits of the ancestors recovered from the shock of such a non-human reply, they asked him for some "help," which drastically altered the course of his life. Of course, LB is always joking about being a Neanderthal, but after the dentists pick on him for his "primate teeth" and that high level of strontium in his bones--normally only found in subterranean species... gotta wonder. Could evolved Neanderthals from Agartha be walking amongst us? Would we even know if they were?

[...]

Also in reference to Chris' comment, I would estimate the Neanderthal population to be somewhere around 300 million. The land area of the Earth is only about 57 million square miles. There are bound to be incidents, given the population density of humanity.

[daniel, Nov 03, 2014; Movements of the Hominoids](#)

[...]

AnAncientAwakening wrote:

Hahaha! So, what you're saying is that this particular group of neanderthals are having fun at this guy's expense, i.e. leaving single footprints in the snow, taking a bite out of an apple and leaving a 'spectral trail' as it flies through the air, placing 'gifts' of wrapped twigs in his bag, etc, as if to say, "We're a lot more intelligent than you're giving us credit for, Mike; and we know all about you and your kind." Still, the simple fact that they are choosing to share this with this gentleman is intriguing.

I was kidding a bit about the translation, but the one thing that I wasn't kidding about was "(laughter)." They have a different vocal tract than we do, and when they laugh, that is extremely close to the way it sounds--even if it was faked, somebody must have heard it.

Just consider for a moment that these Neanderthals have evolved just about as far as we have, intellectually and spiritually, but never embraced that SM technology, preferring to live in harmony with the planet. As peaceful explorers, they are out to enjoy their life experience and learn what they can. They are NOT human, and do not act like humans. Most of the LM species (and I lump the Neanderthals in with the LMs, despite the size difference) are quite playful, like dolphins and otters. They don't have this artificial slavery that we live in that forces constant fear and stress, so they are free to express themselves and have fun with their life experience. I realize this is a concept quite foreign to human behavior, outside of young kids. But in "their" environment, that is what they are like--they are not ANYTHING like human "civilization" (and I use that term loosely) on which we base all "norms."

I'd be willing to bet that these big apes are just monkeying around with the "silly humans" that take life too seriously, living life through their gadgets and electric toys. And I'd bet if those folks realized it and just broke out laughing with the Sasquatch at these pranks and their own gullibility, they would have probably had a very friendly, face-to-face encounter--because fear would have changed to fun. And believe me, that would have really changed Mikey's view on life. It happens all the times with LMs and young children, whom are running around the yard playing with their invisible friends, having a great time.

[...]

The way Nature sees it, is that homo sapiens are at the top of the food pyramid simply because they are the best killers on the planet. They certainly didn't get in that position by good deeds and merit! Maybe we should turn that pyramid upside-down. :)

You do realize that the Hoffman Lense is the pre-Matrix version of the red pill, right? They let you see the subliminals behind the message.

AnAncientAwakening wrote:

In simplest terms, what exactly is happening here? How is our tapping into the electromagnetic spectrum having an ill-effect on the planet? What are we doing to punish nature, and how is it affecting our bodies down to the cellular level?

Too large a question to answer in a couple of paragraphs, but I may ask you, "why are over 10,000 species a year going extinct?"

[...]

If you examine the way people are programmed through education and social interaction, that programming will constantly REPEAT the same cycle of destruction, because nobody is changing it--only enforcing it. So there won't be any human social group saviors, regardless of what David promotes--just new people in charge of the same, old structure.

This is what the Antiquatis Monastery concept (the Sanctuary Project) concerns. Since we know that all the programming is backwards, designed to enslave the human race through fear and isolation, what if a group of people got together to consciously rewrite that programming the other way around--what happens? My conclusion is the evolution of consciousness, propelling man away from slavery to independence and informed choices, based on natural consequences--with respect for those consequences. And we have no idea of where that will lead, because basically it has never actually been done before, since the tools to do it (like Internet and the enormous commercial resources cheaply available these days) have not existed before. But I would bet it leads directly to homo sapiens ethicus, the Tomorrow People--peaceful explorers that become a part of the playful, evolving Universe.

[daniel, Nov 10, 2014; Movements of the Hominoids](#)

AnAncientAwakening wrote:

Also, (and I know that the answer to this question may be a bit beyond me at present, but here goes):
Where exactly are the Neanderthals 'going' when they render themselves invisible to us in 3D space?
Where does the physical body go when the consciousness is shifted from body to soul?

The body doesn't "go" anywhere, it's still where it was. The easiest way to understand space-time relationships is to use the RS2 concept of the complex plane (the Argand diagram), where your horizontal axis is "real" (space) and the vertical "imaginary" (time). Then put yourself in Lineland on the real axis (referring to Edwin Abbott's book, *Flatland*). The material and cosmic sectors coexist, but one is out of phase by 90 degrees from the other, just like the two axes. So if you rotate from the real axis to the imaginary one, the radial length of your line stays the same, but the projections into space and time change. The magnitude on the real, spatial axis diminishes and the magnitude on the imaginary, temporal axis increases. Our bodies are only designed to see stuff on the real, spatial axis, so what is observed is just something fading out, like the TARDIS dematerializing and shifting into the Universe of Time (a description used by Pat Troughton in *Tomb of the Cybermen*). It still has a *location* in space, but it is now at zero--a point--and having no physical dimension, cannot be perceived by spatial senses.

Ghosts, life that has lost the spatial body, work the same way since the ghost is the "cosmic soul" of the life unit and still has a small projection into space that fades out with clock time. Poltergeist can manipulate space because they have sufficient bioenergy to shift slightly back onto the "real axis" to physically affect things.

AnAncientAwakening wrote:

By the nature of the footage being taken by Mike Paterson, they are playing tricks by quite literally 'stepping' into and out of 3D space and leaving a single fresh print in the snow. I mean, are they still present in our reality during those moments? Can they still hear, see, smell us when they are away in out-of-phase land?

Or, they are just having some fun with the guy and hopping on one foot. Man tends to treat everything as a threat, mainly because he is the biggest threat on the planet. He treats the LMs like he would a wolf or lion, when in fact, they are actually a lot more like a dolphin or sea otter in personality.

All vibrations (wave functions) can be detected from either side, so you can detect thermal motion (why ghosts appear as cold spots--inverse heat), electric charge (why lights flicker/cars stall during paranormal events⁴), magnetic charge (kitchenware flying across the room, doors slamming) and gravitational charge (inverse gravity, levitation).

When all you have is space and time to work with, understanding tend to be simple. If it isn't space, then it has to be time (and vice versa).

[...]

Just be aware that the human form was genetically designed by the Annuna, with "dead man switches" in place (such as the pineal), to make sure man cannot evolve too far in this body to challenge the gods. Man, upon realizing this limitation, externalized much of the internal skills into technology to compensate.

And keep in mind that the Annunaki designed the different races of man with different purposes in mind, each to their element. As is documented by the Native Americans, white man's element is fire (power, technology and bureaucracy), red man is earth (food and natural resources), black man's element is water (fishing and navigation) and yellow man is air (spirit, "managers" of man). Over the centuries, we've undergone quite a genetic mixup, but not all people are predisposed for every discipline.

[...]

BTW, most myths and legends are fairly accurate accounts of encounters with the Other Realm. Learn the lessons they teach.

4 For more details, see the following post on the RS Forum: <http://reciprocal.systems/phpBB3/viewtopic.php?f=20&t=530>

[...]

You have to think of life as walking down a Path... you chose the Path, and every now and then, are going to trip over rocks and get scraped by thorns overhanging the sides. The "less beaten" path you choose, the more uncleared hazards you will encounter, so when you have a lot of life turmoil, it may be because you are blazing a trail of your own, having to push your way through the jungle. That indicates that the well-worn roads have already been traversed, and there was no point to continue on them, going around in circles. So when you encounter life's difficulties, you should recognize that you're just on "new ground" and exploring--and do so peacefully. That is what underlies a lot of the Tao concepts of "acceptance." You're not there to burn down the forest and put in a superhighway for others to follow (aka, world "leaders"), but to see what cool stuff you can find that is hidden away from the sight of the highway travelers.

The reason you have emotional responses is because that situation is still buried in the unconscious and "powered up" waiting for resolution. Once it is resolved and the energy released (you let your demons out of prison, to find out they were angels in disguise), then you are more likely to have interaction with other species.

[...]

You should get an understanding of the concept of Stewardship. The planet does not "belong to all of us," it is its own life form that we share an existence with. The question is... are we in a symbiotic relationship, or just "fleas on the dog's back?"

And you know what happens to fleas.

[daniel, Sep 14, 2014; RedefiningGod.com](#)

IMHO, we've had a one-world government since the inception of banking. We only have "nations" to create artificial boundaries (prisons) to keep the herds of slaves penned up and manageable. The same situation exists with religion--there is only one "religion" (the "do as you are told" religion, under pain of retribution) and they are all variants of Annunaki worship. A "United Nations of Religions" will just enforce those artificial boundaries to keep your soul penned up and manageable, as well. In actuality, despite the propaganda, the LAST thing the NWO wants is a united world--just too hard to manage. Easier to keep it divided up into smaller companies and departments, with a "New World Holding Company" for nations and religions at the top.

With regards to the "space brothers"... some of the peaceful explorers attempted radio contact with humanity in the early 1900s, when we started transmitting radio signals (indicating a specific level of technology was reached, like Star Trek's "non-interference until you invent warp drive" policy). That contact stopped in the 1950s, when it was jammed at the demand of the Royalty--could not have the peasants learning the truth about the Universe, or it would be pretty obvious that Kings, Queens and Presidents were just "flunkies"--con men living off a reputation that carried over from the Annunaki colonization, with no real power.

Since then, the only physical ET contact with humanity was with the militant races, like the Annuna. Humanity so damaged the natural environment and made it near impossible for the LMs to survive, they basically packed up and left.

But the LMs also understand genetic engineering and know that the human makeup will eventually evolve homo sapiens ethicus, humans with psionic ability that will allow their "soul senses" to connect and understand what they have been doing to the world around them, and finally "get it," and move towards being peaceful explorers. (BTW, that's the "original sin" introduced by ENKI--the ability to evolve.)

The Neanderthals never went extinct, most just relocated. Those that remained on the surface world kept the older form to deal with the harsher environments they now live in, but the Agarthan Neanderthal, except for a few minor physical details, is virtually indistinguishable from homo sapiens ("saps")--except for their

attitude and philosophy. (Read up on "torsion fields" to see how the massive, human population would have adjusted Neanderthal genetic evolution to similar lines.) Both the modern Neanderthals, and a number of the LM species, can--and do--move freely about human civilization, to see where evolution is heading.

So in my opinion, any "space brothers" that the Royals of politics and religion introduce us to, will be GELFs (Genetically Engineered Life Forms) created by militant ETs, specifically designed to take advantage of humanity's vices--attractive "people" with all the right "values" (politically and religiously correct ones, that is, to reinforce global government by the Royals--I don't think the Annuna are stupid enough to transfer any REAL power to the flunkies, which would be immediately used against them). None of the peaceful species would have anything to do with the Royalty--they would work from the inside, out, introducing new concepts and ideas in the background to assist humanity in evolving itself, until they become smart enough to realize what is going on around them--and fix it.

So... "Beware of ETs bearing gifts." Particularly if it is \$19.95 a month, with free shipping.

The Other Realm

[LoneBear, Sep 14, 2017; Hidden Messages](#)

animus wrote:

Cosmic Sector = Agartha + Tartarus

Other Realm = Agartha

?

You have to understand it in terms of *Beyond Space and Time* (Larson's last book)...

Level 1 (inanimate):

- yang: material sector (s³t)
- yin: cosmic sector (t³s)

Level 2 (animate, biologic):

- yang: Mortal realm (existence from the inner sun to the gravitational limit). This includes the surface Earth, the atmosphere, the subterranean realms and Hades.
- yin: Other realm (existence from the inner sun to the inverse gravitational limit). This includes Agartha, its atmosphere and subterranean realm and Tartarus.

The sectors are constructed on atoms and particles; the realms are constructed with life units.

[daniel, Aug 29, 2015; The little people of northern Minnesota](#)

[...] for some reason, when people run across LMs in the wilderness, it never seems to occur to them to just sit still and say, "hello." It takes little more than that, as they read feelings quite well.

If you do decide to venture to the Other Realm, always mark your point of entry and return on exactly the same path. You have to remember clock time and clock space get switched. If you exit by another route, you may end up at the same spatial location but no guarantee as to what year it will be. Distance = Duration... the essence of motion.

daniel, Oct 01, 2015; [The little people of northern Minnesota](#)

AnAncientAwakening wrote:

I can see why traveling back along the same path would be important, yet, how exact might we be talking here? Following in my own footsteps? Is the boundary that precise? Of course, that also raises questions about what the boundary itself actually is.

Remember that the Reciprocal System is based on "discrete units," so there is some tolerance. Following in your footsteps is usually close enough to get you back to the time you left. Also consider that the planet rotates... the more time you spend in the Other Realm (duration), the more distance you may be putting between where you entered and where you left. (There are many accounts of people entering the Faery realm, to return in another country--stayed too long.)

AnAncientAwakening wrote:

I'm going to ask a question here that may be on the personal side, and I understand if you are not able to answer it: Have you yourself ever visited the other realm? I know that you are friends with some of the Little People, but have you ever ventured into their realm of existence? If so, what was your experience like?

Yes, I have a persistence in the Other Realm. Think bigger, Billy, your soul is already there... just bring consciousness to it, and you'll exist in both places concurrently. That is the *homo sapiens ethicus* approach. That is how the LMs exist, one foot in each realm, so all you have to do is shift your position slightly, to appear or disappear. Man, on the other hand, tends to just have a toe in the Other Realm, and since they cannot see, it gets stepped on a lot.

[...]

The various ointments, aromas, meads, etc., mess with the brain's neurotransmitter systems so that you stop blocking the information that is already coming in. It is more of a psychological operation than a physical one. When done correctly, it allows the mind to remove its psychological barriers that have been programmed in by society, then no ointments are needed. (Basically, many of the magical herbs are placebos--a way to trick you into accepting what you already perceive.)

[...]

300 years ago, things could have worked out between man and LM. These days, man is considered an abomination to Nature. That is why they avoid contact... unless you have something unique to offer. And if that is the case, make very sure you offer it with no "expectation of return." Think about that carefully. Rapport, not rivalry.

daniel, Oct 03, 2015; [The little people of northern Minnesota](#)

animus wrote:

Maybe I have not browsed enough in these fora because I still do not quite understand how exactly this "going to the other realm and coming back" works. So I will try to explain it as I understand it so far and if anybody sees errors in my understanding, please tell me.

1. I exist in two realms meaning I have already a body both in the material realm and the cosmic realm.

It would be better to say a "presence" in the cosmic sector, as that is the definition of life. That presence can be a distinct individual that can move about the realm, or part of a group or collective soul that just *exists* in the realm. Consider a lawn, which has millions of blades of grass, but it has a single group soul in the cosmic sector. Most animals (including most people) have group souls. What Carl Jung refers to as the "process of

individuation" has to do with getting out of the herd, and getting a distinct, psychological presence that can move about the Other Realm.

In Native American terms, the tribe was the "group soul" and the shaman of the tribe was the protector of that soul in the Other Realm, as he was distinct and able to move freely

animus wrote:

2. My consciousness can either be in this or the other realm and can even be in both realms at the same time.

Correct. But your structure in the Other Realm will determine how you perceive it. If you stand in the entryway to your home, you can face two ways--looking outside at the exterior world (the cosmic sector) or inside at the living room (the "time region"). Most people are looking inside, so they only become aware of the Other Realm when something whacks them on the back, forcing them to turn around.

When you exist in both realms, your senses parse spatial relations and process them with *thinking* (the masculine/yang aspect), while your intuitions parse temporal relations and process them with *feeling* (the feminine/yin aspect). That is why the Alchemists tried so hard to achieve the hermaphrodite, the perfect blending of the male and female aspects of themselves.

animus wrote:

3. I might have had the ability once to "see", maybe even access the other realm but lost it due to our current cultural understanding of growing up (=brainwashing) but I can regain the ability.

True. The loss of ability is often referred to as losing one's "innocence" of childhood.

animus wrote:

4. If I regained it: I shift my consciousness to the other realm by means of meditation or the like in order to access the other realm. My spatial body however still remains in the material world during that process keeping/sitting/lying still the whole time.

Again, what you see is determined by what kind of presence you have in the cosmic sector, the soul side. Most people are looking in to their house, which exists in the Other Realm--but they don't look out of the doors or windows, except by accident. Meditation is a technique that allows you to put some conscious control on that cosmic presence, to give you the opportunity to look out a window. It is more difficult with dreaming.

animus wrote:

5. In this state I can travel the cosmic realm in my cosmic body with my unconscious that I am now conscious of.

If you are part of a group soul, you are bound by temporal gravity--to move, you'd have to drag the group along with you (which is what gurus, etc, do). If you have individuated, then you are free to explore. (Keep in mind that a soul group can be as small as a married couple, or as large as a culture, society or species. Depends on how connected you are to the group.)

animus wrote:

6. I exit the cosmic realm by shifting my unconscious back to my consciousness.

In the case of meditation and dreaming.

animus wrote:

7.1: I exited where I entered and haven't spent much time in the cosmic realm so I get back to my spatial body which is still located where it was in the first place.

7.2: I exited where I entered but spent much time in the cosmic realm so I get back to my spatial body that has somehow teleported to another country!?

7.3: I did not exit where I entered, haven't spent much time in the cosmic realm though, so I get back to my spatial body which is still located where it was in the first place, only in a different time in the future or past.

7.4: I did not exit where I entered and spent much time in the cosmic realm, so I get back in a different location in a different time.

Moving your consciousness across your "silver cord" (as witches and wizards call it) is safe, because you always stay connected between the same material and cosmic locations--providing you don't stretch it too far and it breaks, or someone cuts it. Moving between the personal conscious and unconscious is the safest, because it is the shortest cord.

The returning coordinates (space and time) are determined by HOW you cross over. Moving consciousness keeps them fixed. Moving your body into the cosmic, or your soul into the material runs the risk of getting offset to a different time or place.

animus wrote:

Or are there entrances to the other realm (between doorways, bridges, etc.) where I can physically go with my spatial body that I will be still inside of in the other realm? As far as I understood this can't work.

Yes, there are physical pathways that allow you to enter the cosmic sector. The book Etidorhpa describes one such journey. Arrival at the Sphere of Rest (inward speed boundary) means your biological structure has changed where you can enter either realm.

Remember that scalar motion is the essence of the Reciprocal System--and you are made of this "scalar motion," which New Age refers to as a "light body" (technically inaccurate). The atoms of your body are the "shadow" of this scalar existence, so they can be either material or cosmic atoms--or both in balance.

[daniel, Oct 03, 2015; The little people of northern Minnesota](#)

animus wrote:

Ah ok. So for a bystander this would look like in the movie "Jumper" where you just vanish. (And then reappear in either a different place or different time.)

Yes. If you recall the Philadelphia Experiment, that's how sailors ended up inside bulkheads. (That occurred because they used technology to push a ship into the Other Realm... when the power was cut, it just dropped out wherever, with no concern for consequence. Under natural conditions, it is virtually impossible to materialize inside another object.)

animus wrote:

Balanced as in there are as much material atoms as there are cosmic atoms or balanced as in one atom itself is balanced? The latter would make more sense, I guess.

The latter. If you look at Larson's atomic displacement notation, that A-B-C rotation (see page 132, *Nothing But Motion*), the A-B represents a temporal, magnetic rotation and the C a spatial, electric one. What the RS2 folks discovered is that C is actually a C-D -- perfect atomic symmetry, and the C-D is a "cosmic magnetic rotation" of which we only see the net effect on our side, as Larson's "C" value, which we call "electric." So if your atoms are balanced A-B=C-D, rather than A-B-C, you have access to both realms.

LoneBear, Jan 22, 2016; Exploring Intuition

Actually, when dealing with the cosmic side of things, "empty" and "full" change places. In the material sector, we have "things" (time) located in the vacuum of space, filling it up. In the cosmic sector, we perceive "things" to be holes (space) located in the solid of time (aether). So to express the cosmic flow of energy, you need to create a hole, not a solid--which is hard to do, with the material side basically being a "hole" all over. So what people do is to create a frame to give the "empty space" feeling that is tied to the solid of time. (Also why caves are often used for rituals--not for secrecy, but for that spatio-temporal inversion.)

Teepees are a topic unto themselves; they are not pyramids, being symbolic of the mountain top (the capstone). Their covering was literally a skin, because skin is biologic and acts like a connecting membrane between worlds, acting much like a projection screen at the movie theater. This allows a shaman to journey into the Other Realm using the teepee like Doctor Who uses his TARDIS.

daniel, Jan 13, 2013; Characteristics of coming dimensional & solar shift

There are two kinds of "clock time" here in the Old West:

White man time: show up for work at 8am. The world will end on 12/21/12. You have 1 hour to finish this test.

Indian time: I get there, when I get there. It's done when it's done.

Nature listens to the Native Americans. [...]

daniel, Jun 04, 2014; The Sanctuary Project

[...] Haunted places occur when you have a smaller phase difference between motion in space and motion in time. An analogy in electronics would be resistance versus reactance. Normally, they are 90-degrees out of phase, so the min/max of one is the zero of the other. Certain geometric conditions in 3D space and 3D time allow for a phase shift, reducing that phase significantly--hence you easily experience the shadows of 3D time structures in space, a haunted place.

But remember it is a 2-way street--YOU are also haunting the Cosmic sector by being there! [...]

daniel, Jun 29, 2017; The Collins Elite

Keep in mind that there are TWO realms of biological life, the Mortal Realm (the "material sector" in the RS) and the Other Realm (the "cosmic sector"). These realms are described in my paper, *Homo Sapiens Ethicus*, along with the Reciprocal System "motion" structures.

What it comes down to, is that there are basically FOUR different coordinate realms that life exists in, of which we, humanity, exist in the "low speed" range one on the surface of the planet. And all biological life has component parts in two sectors: for us, the body is material and the soul is cosmic, but the body has more "displacement" and biases us to the Mortal Realm. For the L-Ms, it is reversed, with more cosmic presence--hence they are normally unobservable by humanity. But they exist close to the transition, so can take either material (visible) or cosmic (invisible) form.

The mythological gods were ALL "demons," Jehovah and Yahweh included--they are the ANNUNA of Sumerian lore. Creating the desire for your soul to "go to heaven" is no more than simply training cattle to willingly walk down the chute to their execution.

As you may be able to tell, I am not a religious person (not after finding out what I have), but am still a spiritual one. Spirituality is based on *ethical behavior*--not worship of alien gods. And the "true seeker" (as the Minbari put it) can cause a lot of ripples in the pond for those busy harvesting souls (to them, a convenient source of antimatter). So Seeker beware... for them, your soul is the high-octane, super Hi-Test version--far better quality than the sheeple they normally get, and they WILL try to get it from you. But it has to be a FREE WILL act--once you have an individuated soul, it cannot be taken, only given. However, I would recommend keeping it for yourself!

bperet, Apr 14, 2017; 3d time

jpkira wrote:

Can some one explain in simple terms movement in 3d time and clock space as viewed from the Cosmic sector? I would like to understand this in examples that relate to our view of the universe.

3D time/clock space would look *exactly* the same from a cosmic perspective as a material observer would see 3D space with clock time. The only difference is that your tape measure would be in natural units of time, rather than natural units of space.

As long as the *observer* and *observed* are in the same region, time-space, space-time, time region, space region, everything looks like the common geometry we are already familiar with.

bperet, Apr 15, 2017; 3d time

jpkira wrote:

That's easy to say [?] but hard to imagine moving around in 3d time vs. 3d space. It would mean clock space is "not moving" but instead is constantly "aging"? And moving in time means I travel in past - present - and future but just "moving"? and how do I do that in 3 dimensions?

I believe you are confusing *time* with *causality*. They are not the same in the RS.

Causality is past, present, future, which is an ordered sequence.

Time, like space, is just a magnitude. Space = distance, Time = duration. You can say that object is 6 meters long, or that even lasted 6 seconds. "6" is the magnitude.

Because the RS has a datum of unity, one is convertible to the other by the speed of light.

I can take a piece of paper and draw a line that is "1 second" long--and it may take a while, as that line will be 299,792,458 meters in length, because conventional units equate 299,792,458 meters to 1 second.

I can create a cube that is 1 second "long" on each side, and it will be a very big cube, but its volume would only be 1 cubic second.

It is easier to understand in natural units, since the speed of light is 1/1. So 1 natural unit of time = 1 natural unit of space. If I draw a line that is 1 natural unit of space in length, it is also 1 natural unit of time in duration.

So if you want to get the temporal dimensions, just divide your spatial measurements by the speed of light. Then you will have an object described in seconds, not meters, in 3D time.

[bperet, Feb 03, 2017; The Mandela effect](#)

Sun wrote:

Time travel is normal in RS right?

Larson did not support the concept of "travel through clock time" for one, simple reason: the progression of the natural reference system, which IS the speed of the "clock," is fixed at unity. If you change the rate of unity, then you no longer have unity, you have something else (which we identify as "matter" -- all the stuff opposing the progression).

But travel through the *Universe of Time*, as Doctor Who (Pat Troughton) put it, is an entirely different matter, because with 3D time, you have a coordinate system that is displaced from progression.

Time travel was discussed by daniel over on ConsciousHugs in some detail, years ago. The Grandfather Paradox only exists if time is viewed as a "1-dimensional arrow of time" (clock time), where you slide back-and-forth along the arrow.

In a 3D temporal frame that is progressing, you can never return to the same point in clock time, so even if you found a way to go back and meet your grandfather, he would not be the grandfather of your birth ancestry, so killing him would have no effect on you. Basically, in 3D time, that "arrow of time" is pointing elsewhere, not at you.

This gives rise to the New Age concept of parallel universes, where every possibility is played out and these effects are explained by jumping to alternate realities. This is not supported in the RS/RS2... what is perceived as a parallel universe, is just a different "path through the cosmic landscape" of a singular reality--a path followed by the soul, not the body.

Conceptual Understanding

[LoneBear, Jul 18, 2016; 2150 AD \(Thea Alexander\)](#)

[...] The single, biggest problem people have with the RS is not being able to think in terms of *speed*, because we are used to "actors on a stage." People try to convert a "unit of motion" into a "box of motion" and it just doesn't work. When you look at numbers in the RS, you have to think in terms of the speedometer in a car... when it says 45 mph, you don't end up with 45 "miles" in a box in the trunk in one hour. It is just a measurement of the *rate of change*.

I find it convenient to think of "motion" as the numbers on a contour map (like elevations in a mountain range). Sea level is your "unity," where positive numbers indicate land and negative numbers indicate ocean. That sea-level unity is all over the planet--not in one place--and cannot be broken into bits. But it can be used as a reference to find out which way is "up" and "down" relative to it.

When you understand unity in that fashion, then the hierarchy is only one side--either the up or down (material or cosmic), a cascade of speeds either slowing down or speeding up. [...]

[daniel, Oct 21, 2014; Scalar this, scalar that... RS2-104](#)

infinity wrote:

This makes me think of one of daniel's papers about the evolution of star systems and planets. Perhaps those "set orbits" are what makes things like planets seem like they interact via gravity whereas it's

got nothing to do with it directly, but rather the evolution of the sun and its fields' push and pull effects.

But then I don't get, why, if I jump, I come back down to earth? I'm not spinning in an orbit and I'm not in some invisible threshold being pushed/pulled into a specific distance from the earth seeming to "interact" with me gravitationally speaking?

The way Bruce explains it is... get a long stretch of straight road and put two Deloreans at opposite ends, facing each other. Accelerate both to 88 mph and shift into neutral. Each Delorean weights 2840 pounds. Calculate the force of attraction between them that will cause them to crash into each other. ($F = G (m_1 m_2) / r^2$).

Of course, common sense tells you that it is NOT the mass of the cars that are pulling them together, they just happen to have an "inward" speed of their own that will cause the collision. All atoms are "inward in space", but in 3 dimensions instead of 1 (the road), so all atoms want to collide with each other.

Now, replace the road with a rubber band and stretch the rubber band at a rate of 88 mph, while the two cars are moving against the stretch at 88 mph. That is the "expansion of space" that Larson calls "the progression of the natural reference system." What happens? With the road moving out at the same rate the cars are moving in, the cars never get any closer to each other--they remain at a fixed distance, though anything on the road in front of them will crash into the front grille at $88+88=176$ mph--local gravity. Jumping would be like throwing something out of the front of the car, to land on the road, it will come flying back at you. Since all this motion is going on, yet the two cars remain at a fixed distance, you would perceive the two cars as being "in orbit" about each other, yet there is no interaction, at all, between them.

[bruce, Nov 11, 2014; Movements of the Hominoids](#)

Most people don't realize that there is BOTH a quantum universe (the material sector) and an aetheric universe (the cosmic sector). Things in space appear digital, and things in time appear analog.

Consider how a hologram is made: it is a wave interference pattern on a film, much like ripples on the surface of water. Matter is composed of temporal displacements--not space. Time is aetheric and wavelike, so it ripples the "interface" between the two sectors, much like where air (vacuum of space) meets the ocean (solid of time). The only thing that is common between the two sectors, sitting right at the light-speed division, is the surface: photons. Ripple the photons the right way, and you get the appearance of structure.

[daniel, Nov 11, 2014; Movements of the Hominoids](#)

aurora wrote:

One of these days this will be clear in my mind. Between time, space continuums that I seem to continue to have a mental block with. [...]

Try a natural analogy: go out on a boat into the ocean. Space is air, time is water. The boat is half in the air and half in the water--that's "motion." If you dance in the boat, the vibrations of your feet will transmit waves through the water, waves through the aether of 3D time. Your singing voice will carry pressure waves through the air: audio.

It is about that simple.

LoneBear, Dec 03, 2017; Are People Still Capable of Independent Thought?

It is the difference between air and water... in the air, you have drops of water. In the water, you have drops of air (bubbles). Just inside-out from each other. The cosmic sector manifests like you are underwater-- which is why it is a "field effect" that is spread out across a volume, around an atom.

LoneBear, Mar 13, 2017; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick

MrTwig wrote:

I am having a problem visualizing this. No matter how I try, I can't seem to see or understand Space is empty--time is solid. Understanding they are opposites of the same thing, motion, causes the most confusion.

Pick an object, turn your eyes into electron microscopes and zoom in to the atomic level. What do you see? A bunch of tiny balls (atomic nuclei) forming a grid (crystal pattern) a LONG way apart from each other, with nothing in between. And you can see that there is nothing between these tiny balls. That is the "space" between them.

Since the tiny balls aren't empty space, they cannot be "space," so the only other choice is "time."

MrTwig wrote:

From what I have experienced Space is full of Stuff and Time is not seen or Empty.

If you can't see it, how can you know if it is full or empty?

MrTwig wrote:

What everyone is taught about atoms is the imaginary (not truly seen) proton and electron that looks like a solar system. I thought imagination was all I needed to truly see what you talk about, it does not seem to be working in this case. Help please!

Atoms aren't made of protons and electrons, so it cannot look like a solar system. They aren't made of anyTHING. So you can't see an atom, because it isn't made of anything--it is just "motion." But what you CAN see is how a photon deflects trying to go around it. What you SEE is photons--and the interference pattern they make from one motion interacting with another is what you call a "solid."

bperet, Feb 06, 2017; The Mandela effect

Sun wrote:

So the space coordinate system and the time coordinate system ..coordinate when you spin up a bunch of stuff, you also spin up a bunch of time and there is no time in the natural progression.

Am I getting close?

If you want to understand it, you need to understand some basics of projective geometry. Now if you look up Projective Geometry on the Wikipedia, you'll go, "I'll never understand this!!!" -- I know I didn't -- because it is treated as mathematical abstractions. But the useful concepts originate from the military--taking high-altitude photos of enemy bases and trying to reconstruct 3D models from those flat photographs at some undetermined distance. If you are looking at a 8x10 glossy of a new, enemy aircraft next to a hanger, take out your ruler and measure it, it might be 1/2 inch long--which you know isn't the actual size of the plane. So they had to learn how to scale things up from other objects in the photo that had known sizes, like the door on the hanger being 100 feet across. But due to perspective (the further something is, the smaller it appears), you had to constantly adjust for things by making various assumptions about the photo.

When you start with scalar motion, you have basically the same thing--objects, like atoms or stars, that you know are there but cannot determine the actual size, because we cannot put a tape measure on them. So you do the same thing, start making assumptions about how to get from what you see to an actual model.

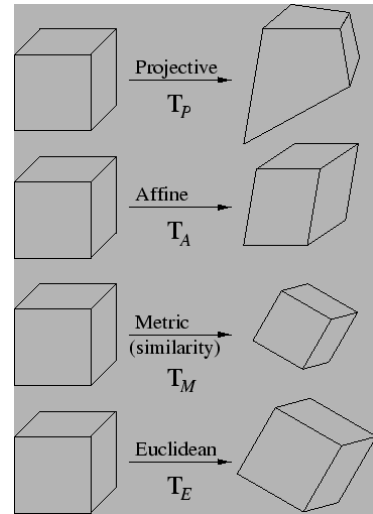
To go from a ratio (motion) to a coordinate system, a bunch of assumptions need to be piled on to the ratio, which are called "geometry strata." There are basically 4: projective (what we call "scalar"), affine, metric and Euclidean (coordinate system). Our senses work with the lowest layer, Euclidean, and that is probably why the study of projective geometry stopped there. All the other layers look like Picasso drew them.

My early models of the RS were based on matrices, and I had found this link quite useful:

<http://www.cs.unc.edu/~marc/tutorial/node8.html>

Summary of strata: <http://www.cs.unc.edu/~marc/tutorial/node32.html>

It shows how you have to develop a "transformation matrix" to take random locations and ratios, and get a recognizable image out of it. Most of the terms I use regarding projective geometry with RS2 come from this author (Marc Pollefeys, University of North Carolina - Chapel Hill, USA).



I recommend you browse through his projective geometry pages, even if you don't understand matrix algebra. The descriptions give you an idea of what the math is trying to do, so you can see the assumptions going in. Once you have that, you can see that the progression is right at the top of the projective pyramid of assumptions, and what we call the "clock" -- a ratio of distance (s) : duration (t) -- is what we measure everything from.

You can go back to Larson's "direction reversal" concept... if you have a direction reversal in space, you get a single location in space and a structure in time (a displacement). If you have a reversal in time, you get a location in time and a structure in space. Our senses and instruments measure how "locations in space" change with respect to the temporal structures connected to them--but in order to make sense of more than one location, we have to make sure the denominator is the same for all the ratios--so we scale space appropriately (10 space to 2 time is the same as 5 space to 1 time). Once all the denominators are the same (which is the metric to Euclidean assumption), we get something we can understand.

Sun wrote:
and there is no time in the natural progression

If by "time" you mean "clock time," then yes--since the progression IS the clock, the clock cannot change relative to itself.

[bperet, Oct 12, 2015; questions for the deductions of RS2](#)

Sun wrote:
Since in RS2 rotation is primary, there is no need for a progression of space-time as a basic motion proposed by Larson.

In RS2, there are TWO primary motions: *linear velocity* (which is what Larson recognizes) and *angular velocity* (added by Nehru, see [The Law of Conservation of Direction](#)). The progression of the natural reference system is just the speed (datum) at which **both** these speeds are measured. For angular velocity, speed is measured in radians per second, rather than meters per second. A radian is just a circumferential distance, so it has similar units to linear distance.

The progression of space-time is just the natural datum of motion. Because we are dealing with the multiplicative inverse, "1" is the center of the scale, with opposite sides of $1/n$ and $n/1$. $1/1$ is what Larson calls the progression. The progression is basically what is "clocking" the system--a clock *speed*, rather than just the aspects of clock time and clock space.

Sun wrote:

Extension space is just one of the manifestation of space to us and the other one is counterspace.

Extension space is the "space" we are accustomed to (not to be confused with "equivalent space"). We have found that extension space is *created* by the observer, who defines the reference system. In the scalar realm, there is no up, down, right, left, forward or backward--there is only a "speed delta" between objects (magnitudes). You need someone to observe the scalar relations in order to make the assumptions of which way is up, right and forward, in order to create a 3D coordinate system for extension space.

Counterspace comes from Rudolf Steiner, carried into projective geometry by Nick Thomas. Counterspace is the "inside realm" as compared to the "outside realm" of normal space. For example, when you look out of your eyeballs, you see normal space--outside of you. During a meditation, you introspect and look "inward" into counterspace, that realm that is behind your eyeballs.

Sun wrote:

The progression of space-time is just an illusion of the projection of motions.

The "progression" is not a thing, it is just the unit speed datum. It is like the "default speed" for everything, and it is the default speed in all dimensions. As it is not a "thing", it is not an "illusion" either. It is just where things start off--unit velocity. And that is either linear (moving linearly at the speed of light) or angular (moving rotationally at the speed of light--Larson's "rotational base").

Sun wrote:

Photon is one-dimensional scalar rotation manifested to us as Yang aspect of motion as bi-rotation.

"Bi" means two, so it is a 2-dimensional scalar rotation that manifests as a 1-dimensional wave in RS2. Many people in the RS objected to Larson's description of the photon, because any wave is an accelerated motion--not a constant velocity. Nehru's solution fixed many of the photon problems, but was also a bit of a conceptual change from Larson.

Note... my last scalar motion simulation demonstrated that there are actually SIX types of photon rotations, that result in the conventional wave structure. The simplest structure is heat; the most complex is the quadruple rotational base that resides in life units. They all reduce to a simple cosine function, but when they interact with things, the behaviors are radically different.

Sun wrote:

Atom is composed of two bi-rotation disk perpendicular to each other rotating in another dimension which forms two two-dimensional rotational motions.

A particle (such as the proton) is constructed of two, perpendicular disks (see [Fundamentals of Scalar Motion](#)). That is called a "double rotating system." Atoms are comprised of **two** of these double-rotating systems (taking up 2 dimensions, one dimension per double-rotation) and an optional 3rd rotation in the inverse aspect. Conventional atoms have the two double-rotating systems in time (magnetic), with the optional 3rd rotation in space (the electric rotation).

Sun wrote:

Larson's atom needs something to rotate, but in RS2 photon is rotation, no need for another rotation to form a disk, much simpler.

Correct. Larson only dealt with the *linear* aspect of motion (yang), as conventional science does. Hence, he had to come up with a device to get a rotation (the yin side) out of it--making a line (direction reversal) than spinning the line (rotational base). RS2 accepts that, in a vacuum, you can throw a ball and it will move in

a straight line forever (yang), OR you can spin it on its axis, and it will spin forever (yin). So in RS2, the rotational base shows up first, and then forms a birotation to create a photon.

Another thing to note is that we have discovered that all vibratory motion tends to be the consequence of shear strain--two things rubbing in opposite directions (like birotation). Vibration, like heat, sound and light, are the consequence of primary motions (linear and angular) not being in harmony. Consider for yourself... how do you make a sine wave? Rub a bow on a violin string. The sound is an attempt to "balance the imbalance."

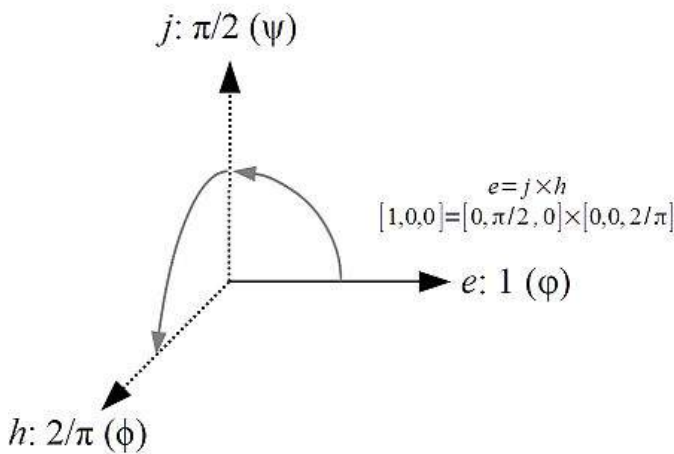
bperet, Jun 19, 2018; Magnetism

I have been running some experiments on magnetism (ferro and EM), and have noticed something interesting... an electromagnet works *faster* than a ferromagnet. These "lines of force" appear to be propagating at different rates, the EM at the speed of light, and the ferromagnetic about 2/3rds of that.

Going back to Eric Dollard's research, I found references that dielectric lines of force run about 1.5x *faster* than light. 1.5 is close to 1.57, or $\pi/2$, which would be the angular velocity of a dielectric "line," if treated as an *angular velocity*, rather than a linear one. After all, an electron is a *rotating* unit of space.

The magnetic "line" of force would also be angular, but a solid angle and therefore motion would be distributed further, making it go slower. It hit me that $2/\pi$ is about 2/3rds... the reciprocal of $\pi/2$.

I suspect that the speed relations between dielectric speed (ψ), magnetic (ϕ) and electromagnetic (φ) is this:



And that electromagnetic radiation is the cross-product of the dielectric and magnetic lines of force.

In vector notation: $[0, \pi/2, 0] \times [0, 0, 2/\pi] = [1, 0, 0]$
 -- EM radiation moves at the speed of light.
 (π being the natural unit of rotation.)

bperet, Jul 05, 2018; Magnetism

The Reciprocal System is the only system of theory that I am aware of that considers both the charged and uncharged state of particles. In the RS, there are only three kinds of charge:

1. Linear vibration, commonly that associated with thermal motion or the photon.
2. 1D Rotational vibration (360° angle), electrical charge.
3. 2D Rotational vibration (720° solid angle), magnetic charge.

Heat, light and electrical charge are commonly known, but this topic is on magnetism, so let's take a look at *magnetic charge*.

Larson first uses the concept of a magnetic charge with the charged, electron neutrino $M^* \frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}-(1)$. In his notation, the "*" means "charged." The neutrino has a single, "double-rotating system," magnetic, $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$,

combined with a single, "single-rotating system," electric, (1). In RS2, the "double-rotating system" is a solid rotation, mathematically expressed as a quaternion. The single rotating system is a regular, planar rotation, expressed as a complex number.

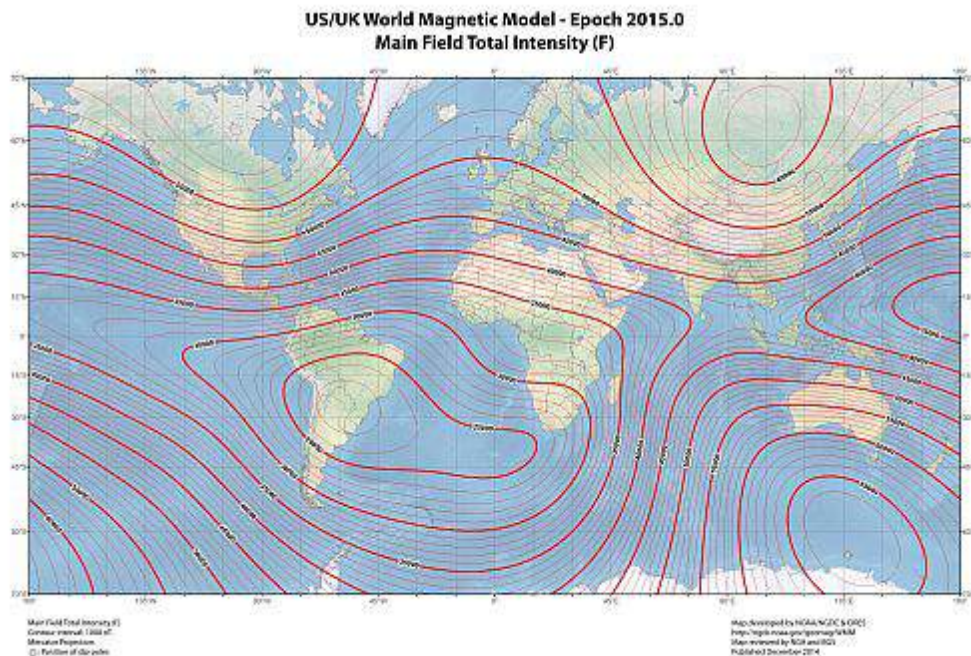
Logically, one would expect the charge on a neutrino to be on the *electric* rotation, like it does for a charged electron. But the resulting behavior does not match what Larson needs for a charged neutrino, so he goes through some excuses to apply the charge to the magnetic rotation, that never made much sense to me.

What he missed was that "charge" is nothing but thermal vibration. *Thermal vibration* occurs in the largest region of rotation (time region or space region). In the case of the electron, the thermal motion is in the space region, since that is the only rotational displacement it has.

The neutrino has both a time region (magnetic) and a space region (electric) displacement. The time region, being of a 2D structure, is bigger than the 1D electric displacement in the space region, so thermal motion is more likely to occur in the time region, the $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ magnetic rotation. Note that it CAN occur in the electric--nothing is prohibiting that. It is just more probably that it occurs in the time region. It can also occur in both as a "doubly-charged" system.

A magnetic charge, being a solid rotation of 720° , appears to have 4 poles--one at the positive, one at the negative and two at neutral: $+1 \rightarrow +0 \rightarrow -1 \rightarrow -0 \rightarrow +1$. Objects with a magnetic charge will appear to have *three states*, since there is no observable difference between $+0$ and -0 .

An example of this would be the Earth's magnetic field, which is measuring the magnetic charge (see topic: [Earth's Magnetic Field](#)). And sure enough, if we look at the magnetic field intensity of the Earth, we find FOUR POLES, a North (+, off Antarctica), a South (-, in Canada) and two "neutrals" (0, in South America and northern Russia):



In the case of the electron neutrino, the magnetic charge makes it oscillate, appearing as three, different particles, as described in the post on [Neutrino Charge](#).

So when you discover effects that appear three-fold, or quad-poled, odds are you are dealing with a magnetically charged system. Note that the electrical charge is independent of magnetic charge, acting as a 360° system that only has two poles, + and -. Therefore, any motion with a magnetic component can exist in four states: uncharged, electrically charged, magnetically charged, our EM charged.

bperet, Jul 06, 2018; Magnetism

blaine wrote:

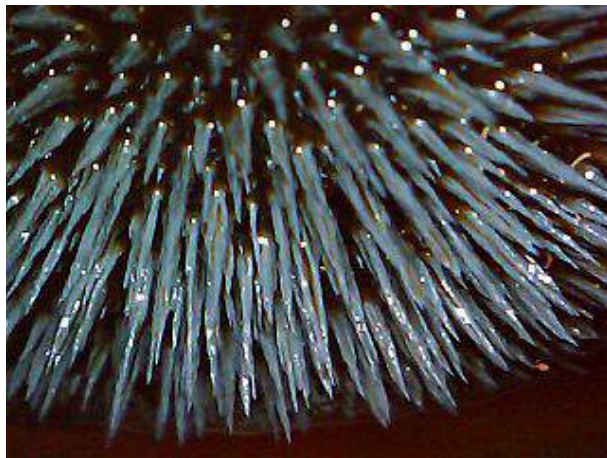
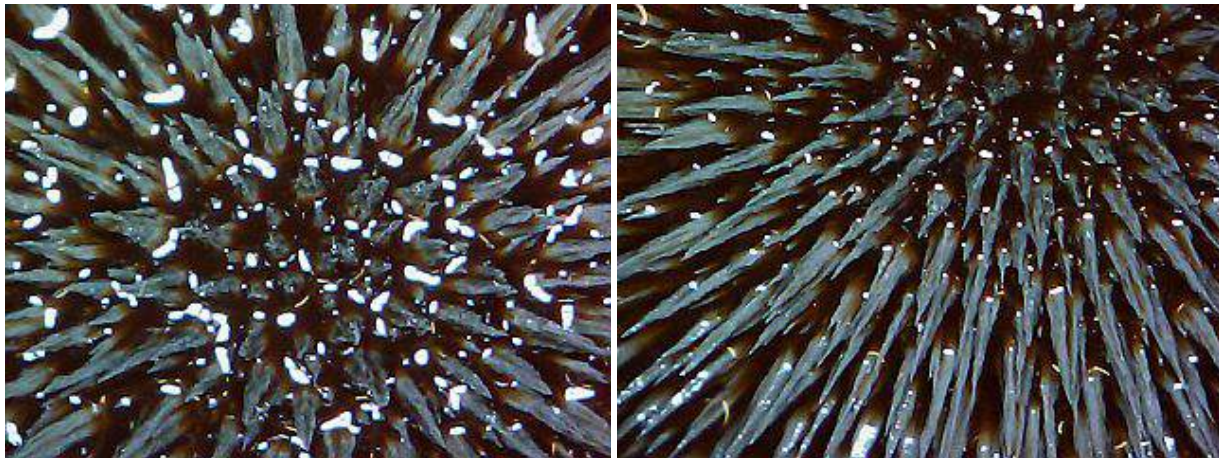
Also as a quick note - another thing I never understood is if charge is a n-dimensional rotational vibration, then why doesn't neutral matter interact with charge?

This is what I was discussing in the topic on resonance. "Neutral" seldom means "went away." What it usually means is that there is no expression in our conventional coordinate system for what is going on.

Classic example here are electrical inductors and capacitors. Sure, voltage and current just up and disappear... so they had to use "imaginary numbers" to express where they went, because the real axis went to zero--but they still had energy, someplace and it would come back out of nowhere when discharged--in exactly the same amount that disappeared. This is the situation with most "neutrals"... not neutral, just went somewhere that we cannot directly observe or measure it.

bperet, Jul 17, 2018; Magnetism

I got some "ferrofluid" ... a magnetic fluid. Strange to see a magnet stick to liquid. I used my USB microscope to get a close look at a magnetic pole of a magnet. Interesting stuff. It is a spiked hemisphere:



If you notice, they are NOT LINES OF FORCE, but more along the line of Faraday's "tubes," having diameter and volume. I assume the conic shape occurs because the magnetic field strength diminishes with distance, so it cannot hold the fluid together past that point.

bperet, Jul 17, 2018; Magnetism

I thought these magnetic spikes looked familiar... turns out that at high latitudes--where the Earth's magnetic poles tend to be--there exists a phenomena known as "ice penitentes," for which there are many theories about--but I don't think anyone considered the idea that it may be the magnetic influence from the Earth's pole, itself:



bperet, Jul 17, 2018; Magnetism

sun wrote:

Funny the timing of this since you've been discussing the importance of the octonian:
<https://www.quantamagazine.org/the-octonion-math-that-could-underpin-physics-20180720/>

quantamagazine.org wrote:

"Octonions are to physics what the Sirens were to Ulysses," Pierre Ramond, a particle physicist and string theorist at the University of Florida, said in an email.

Great quote.

And this is *exactly* what I am doing with RS2:

quantamagazine.org wrote:

To reconstruct particle physics, Furey uses the product of the four division algebras, $R \otimes C \otimes H \otimes O$ (R for reals, C for complex numbers, H for quaternions and O for octonions) — sometimes called the Dixon algebra, after Geoffrey Dixon, a physicist who first took this tack in the 1970s and '80s before failing to get a faculty job and leaving the field.

But what I do different, is to treat a "rotation" as a rotation, not as a projection on to linear axes, which is what they are still doing:

quantamagazine.org wrote:

Günaydin and Gürsey, in their early work, already found $SU(3)$ inside the octonions. Consider the base set of octonions, 1, e_1 , e_2 , e_3 , e_4 , e_5 , e_6 and e_7 , which are unit distances in eight different orthogonal directions

When you keep an angle, you don't need 8 linear dimensions--only *three* dimensions of rotation. That seems to be the great fallacy of modern science--*everything* must be based on the "ruler." Protractors are forbidden!

Thanks for the link. Will look into her research in more detail.

States of Matter

LoneBear, Aug 11, 2014; The Book of Leaves

I've been reviewing the teachings of Pythagoras, which I've not looked at in any detail since the late 1980s--before I discovered Dewey Larson and the Reciprocal System of theory. With that RS background, I can see what Pythagoras was trying to describe in his structure of the Universe, with the tetractys, his fascination with triangles (everything was triangles) and his tripartite worldly receptacles.

Here's where the "magic" comes from... it starts with the Monad, which is unity (Larson does the same). That Monad becomes a Dyad (dichotomy) that is symbolically represented as the triangle. The Monad is the apex, the "divine origin" that casts its shadow down to the dyad (base line with 2 points) below. The triangle, being composed of 3 points and 3 lines, is the geometric reciprocal of itself. So what you have is two, joined coordinate systems--one of points (yang, 3D space, called the "superior") and another of interconnecting lines (yin, 3D time, the "inferior"). The triangle combining the three systems in yet another triple set of point-line associations creates three dimensional ratios--Larson's scalar dimensions, where the triangle represents "motion."

The Greeks only had 4 "elements," which are not atomic elements--they are actually symbolic of the states of matter (of which conventional science only recognizes three... with the possible exception of a 4th "plasma" state, which really isn't a "state," but an electric ionization). Larson only dealt with the three, known states, but Prof. KVK Nehru, when reviewing his "Liquid State" papers, noticed the dimensional structure indicated that there were 4 states of matter, including a "vapor" state that is intermediate between a liquid and gas (clouds, for example--not a liquid and not a gas, because gasses have no cohesion). Knowing we have these four states, instead of three, the Greek "elements" make more sense. Pythagoras also associated each element with one of the regular solids:

Earth, solid, cube

Water, liquid, icosahedron

Fire, vapor, tetrahedron

Air, gas, octahedron

Since 1 (Monad) and 2 (Dyad) were the building blocks of the Universe and "sacred," the Pythagoreans actually started their numbering system for the mundane world with 3 (triangle) and 4 (square), which were the shape of the faces of the regular solids describing the four elements: cube has square faces, whereas the icosahedron, tetrahedron and octagon all have triangular faces. The "four" of earth matched up with the four cardinal directions, etc., basically explaining all the "material" quaternities and being the most stable form, as the "triangle" based elements tended to flow (water, fire, air).

So the numbering system went like this:

Sacred: 1 (Monad) + 2 (Dyad) = 3 (Harmonia)

Mundane: 3 (Triangle) + 4 (Square) = 7 (7-fold structure of creation)

Sacred (3) + Mundane (7) = 10 (the Universe)

That is why "10" indicates a completion of cycles or a new beginning--it is the Monad (1) shifted into another dimension (1<--0), where "0" is the placeholder of the old dimension.

You can also see why 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7 play their symbolic roles, with 1 & 2 being the original Unity and the dichotomy of space and time as "scalar dimensions" of motion, with 3 & 4 as the manifestation in a coordinate system (in the RS, the "time region," the region of atomic rotation that makes the "earth" elements solid, is 4-dimensional (square), whereas the stuff outside the "earth" solids, water, fire and air, are 3-dimensional (triangular).

Ah, "but what about the dodecahedron?" you may ask... "that's a regular solid, and omitted from the Pythagorean teachings!" Well, actually it *wasn't* omitted, but was part of those secret teachings that only the advanced students got to learn about. The Greeks had a 5th element, the *aether*, which was associated with

the 12-sided dodecahedron, a structure that had a 5-sided pentagon for a face, that didn't fit in anywhere in the mundane world of triangles and squares (somehow, I suspect that Edwin A. Abbott had known about the Pythagorean numbers, when he wrote *Flatland*).

In the RS, the aether is the realm of 3D coordinate time, the cosmic sector, which cannot be directly observed (as we only observe spatial relationships)--but can be detected by how time influences space, as motion. So the dodecahedron, and its 5-sided pentagon (or *pentagram*), became the base, magical symbol to represent the effect that this aether had on the mundane world of triangles and squares. The 12 faces of this solid matched up with the 12 Olympian gods (the Annunaki leaders), the signs of the Zodiac, and others. $3 \times 4 = 12$ -- all the mundane elements triangles and squares combined, gave 12 "faces" of the dodecahedron, the shadow of the mystical, invisible aetheric influence on the mundane world.

Though I've not found anything in publicly-available writings of Pythagoras, the man was on the same path of deductive thinking that Larson was, so he must have realized that the aether had dimensions of its own, and that the dodecahedron was the shadow of the aetheric triangles and squares on the mundane world. Knowledge of these aetheric dimensions formed the basis of magical law.

So that is why "10" is considered an important number, in ancient times.

[LoneBear, Aug 17, 2014; The Book of Leaves](#)

I've been continuing my research into the Pythagorean mystery schools (waiting for some English translations of some old books to arrive, as "it's all Greek to me."). The parallels between Larson's Reciprocal System and what Pythagoras was teaching is remarkable... the only big difference is that the Pythagoreans incorporate the cosmic sector (what they term the "Inferior" half of the Universe) as part of their system. Larson had to admit the cosmic sector, the realm of 3D time, had to exist--but tended to treat it as an isolated part of the Universe that did not have much influence in material (physics and chemistry) matters.

If you do any reading on the topic, here is an important connection between the two systems:

Monad: lots of interpretations by scholars for centuries, but what it comes down to in the RS is pretty simple: the *unit speed boundary*. Basically, you have to look at the universe like a contour plot of *speed*, not a stage with stuff on it. The line that represents a speed of 1 (unity) defines the unit speed boundary and encases the Monad. Pythagoras even states that "anything outside the Monad has no effect within." This is almost exactly the same statement Larson makes when referring to the gravitational limit--the point where all gravitational influence ceases and the speed reverts to unity--the progression of the natural reference system. Anything outside the gravitational limit cannot have any influence on the structures within. (This was the original problem I had with my astronomy simulation, leading to the 10x scale problem and making the far-away galaxies into nearby solar systems.)

The Monad *always* represents a net motion of unity. Larson kind of ignores this, preferring to make things "displaced" by ignoring the cosmic aspect, but it is easy enough to work around, conceptually. Since that unseen, cosmic half of Larson's system is commonly known as "fields," the atom becomes a Monad when BOTH the atomic rotation AND the electric, magnetic and gravitational fields are combined. In a 3-dimensional system, the Monad is defined by the gravitational limit on the "outside" of the atomic system, and the mass limit on the inside.

One: when Pythagoras refers to "one," he is using it in exactly the same context that Larson uses a "unit of motion." Without realizing it (or perhaps he did), Pythagoras was preaching that the universe was discrete (quantized), 2500 years earlier than quantum theorists! "One" is used as a *displacement*, the smallest amount anything can change by.

Something else that I found rather interesting was Pythagoras' discussion of *Antichthon*, the "counter-earth." (Yep, similar to Lovecraft's *Cthulhu*.) Antichthon was a planet that could not be seen from Earth, because

it was opposite the "central fire." Of course, "central fire" was interpreted as the sun, which gave rise to another Earth-like planet on the far side of the sun (*Gor*, or *Doctor Who's Mondas*--original home of the Cybermen).

What I have found from my "hollow planet" theory, derived from the RS, is that the "central fire" is the "central sun" *of the Earth*--the transition from motion in space (material) to motion in time (cosmic), since only photons can exist in that transition zone. The Pythagorean Antichthon is the cosmic aspect of THIS planet, akin to the Earth's "soul," existing "beyond" the central sun (further inside) and being cosmic (antimatter), cannot be observed by our material senses. Mythology refers to this realm as *Agartha*. Of course, due to the reciprocal relation between insides and outsides, once you cross this "central sun," our surface world becomes the inner Earth, and Antichthon becomes the "normal" planet.

And for all you music lovers out there... Pythagoras has an interesting take on arithmetic, where he divides arithmetic into two parts: *multitude* and *magnitude* (again, same as Larson with his "compound motion"--multitude--and "primary magnitudes are absolute" in his Postulates).

Magnitude is further divided into "stationary," giving rise to geometry, and "moveable," resulting in *spherics* (how astronomic bodies interact, much like the *Electric Universe* theory).

Multitude, being a compound or aggregate system, is divided into "relation to self", giving the mathematical functions, and "relation to other," which is identified as *music*.

[daniel, Oct 27, 2014; Scalar this, scalar that... RS2-104](#)

[...]

Very good. Keep in mind the reciprocal relation between space and time, and that outward in one aspect is equivalent to inward in the other. Gravity is "outward in time" (the temporal rotation of the atom) and therefore appears as "inward in space." As Bruce explains on the RS2 site, rotation and translation are also geometric reciprocals, so "rotationally outward in time" (mass) is analogous to "linearly inward in space" (gravity).

To levitate, what you have to do is add enough "outward in space" to cancel out the spatially inward effect of "outward in time." Believe it or not, that is actually how the "states of matter" (solid, liquid, vapor and gas) work. Thermal motion has a net outward vibration in space, which counters the gravitational attraction in a specific dimension of three dimensions. So when things are cold, the thermal motion has no cancelling effect, as gravity wins in all dimensions. When things heat up they melt--ONE of the inward, gravitational dimensions gets cancelled out by the outward thermal motion, with the other two still "sticking" so the molecules stay stuck together, but can move around a bit in that cancelled dimension, giving liquid properties. Increase the temperature more towards the boiling point, and a second gravitational dimension gets cancelled out, allowing the molecules more freedom to move, being only stuck together by a single dimension (like balls connected by strings). That's the vapor state. Get it still hotter, and all three dimensions get cancelled out, and the molecules cannot stick together at all, and fly apart from each other (the progression takes over), until they are stopped by a wall--the gas state.

When you understand that everything is motion--speeds--all that is needed for "special effects" is to understand how to change that ratio of speed. For levitation, you just need to do what thermal motion does, but at a bioenergetic level. To overcome the "inward in space" (outward in time) pull of gravity, you need "outward in space." Setting yourself on fire doesn't work, because that will make your molecules come apart and turn you to dust. But you can try *yang bioenergy*, that "flame of consciousness"--yang being spatial, here in the material sector. Yin bioenergy is Qi, ch'i or prana. Yang is the next one up... shen or kundalini. Get your kundalini to rise, and you will too!

daniel, Oct 30, 2014; Scalar this, scalar that... RS2-104

[...]

PHIon wrote:

Regarding states of matter, Prof Nehru mentions in his sun paper that there are seven states of matter: solids, liquids, gases, their inverses, and thredules. Is vapor a reference to the aether of 3D time -- Pythagoras' fire element? Lastly, is the wall that gas encounters referring to unit speed which cannot be crossed without a supernova type of force?

Nehru addresses the vapor state in one of his dialogs with Larson (<http://reciprocalsystem.org>), where Larson basically admits "oh, I hadn't thought of that." The vapor state is where you get fogs, mists and clouds from. Unlike the other states, the thermal range for the vapor state is very small, so it tends to collapse to either liquid (rain) or gas (fog "burning off"). It is not recognized by conventional science, whom treat it as an aggregate property.

The states of matter I discussed were all in the low speed range (1-x). The intermediate speed gives the inverse states, and the ultra-high speed range gives you the thredule. If you go beyond that, there is no spatial component left to observe or measure--at least not in the Material sector.

I would associate the fire element with the thredule concept, as the references tend to be towards a flame or jet, which is the way a thredule manifests (like the jet from the M87 galaxy).

The "gas wall" is pretty much any structure that has gravity. In the gas state, you don't actually have moving particles, as much as you have particles being carried by the progression. Gravitation is the inverse of progression, so it "draws the line" (or wall) as to how far something can be carried.

LoneBear, Aug 12, 2016; Brown's Gas

I worked out the energetic structure of water via RS2's quaternion use. What you have are different states:

Material

Solid

Heat of fusion

Liquid

Vapor

Heat of evaporation

Gas (steam)

Unit boundary

Inverse gas (cavitation)

Heat of condensation (HHO or Brown's gas)

Inverse vapor (Keely's etheric vapor or Joe Cell gas)

Inverse liquid (superfluids)

Heat of fission (unknown)

Inverse solid (unknown)

Cosmic

Note that there is not enthalpy between the liquid and vapor states, which makes the entire region appear as a liquid that just breaks up into drops as it approaches the vapor state.

Heat of condensation and heat of fission are just names I created to express the functions on the other side of the unit boundary.

From this chart, you can see that all the states of water that do strange stuff are because a component of the water molecule starts moving in time, rather than space. It is the same dual-quaternion structure documented

in [The Colonization of Tiamat](#) for the planet, but inside-out since the atom (-1, inward) is accelerated across +1 (progression) and back to inward on the other side.

Brown's gas is just a stable cavitation bubble with the molecular structure of antihydrogen hydroxide, which has a stronger dipole behavior than HOH because one of the hydrogen atoms rolled over into the cosmic sector, and thus takes position *inside* the oxygen atom, leaving a 180-degree dipole able to form a ring (2-x) or jet (3-x) structure.

The etheric vapor of Keely is the same as the gas produced by a Joe Cell (same behavior), which is liberated antihydrogen gas--and why it can travel through a thin, solid pipe (pipe is time, gas is space, space-to-time is motion).

I will do a write-up on what we found with the Keely research on the RS2 site, since there is already a topic for it that I started back in 2007.

[bperet, Jun 30, 2019; Drinking water infused with hho](#)

[...] We've been doing a lot of work on HHO production but have not had much success so far, because environmental factors have gotten so bad. Water is heavily contaminated, not with just chemicals and biologics, but also invaded by RF emissions from all the wi-fi everywhere. This makes finding resonant points to produce HHO (Brown's gas) nearly impossible, since it constantly shifts. Been looking for ways to "clean up" the water first, along the lines of Viktor Schauberger's research, but still in progress.

Free Energy

[daniel, Jan 24, 2013; Zero-Point Energy](#)

[...] The LMs have many of the conveniences we do, but they do not use electricity, at all. The EM fields generated by electric current are actually disruptive to their life and life style. They use a vibrational form of energy that is more mechanical. When they want to turn on a light, they just tap a light panel and start it vibrating internally, and it produces light. No wiring, no current, no voltage... the mechanical vibration is arranged to stimulate the emission of photons in the visible spectrum directly. To turn it off, just grab it with your hand, which will change the resonant frequency and stop the vibration. This is the tech I would really like to investigate in detail.

All the LM technology works in a similar fashion, from light panels to anti-gravity drives. Unfortunately, I lack the musical background needed to comprehend how they create these self-sustaining vibrations. I do know it requires "tuning" in that most of the frequencies associated must be eliminated, so you just have close to a pure chord (similar to the work of John W. Keely), then they use an impulse (technically a "jerk") to initiate the process, so I'm thinking it must be some kind of soliton. It is my hopes that the Antiquatis Sanctuary Project takes off, and we can use it to get some Reciprocal System scientists together with some musicians and figure it out. Wouldn't it be nice to have a life where you're not pounded by EM fields, and everything you use is in vibrational harmony?

Most of the so-called "free energy" devices aren't free, at all. Conventional science, and those inventors that use that science for their devices, do not know of the realm of 3D time so the energy appears to come from nowhere. But that is not the case. In the devices I have investigated, I discovered that they extract electrical energy from biological energy (prana, qi or ch'i). So rather than paying money to the power company to run your toaster, you literally pay with your life. That is not a price I am willing to pay!

[daniel, Jan 03, 2015; Imprisoned By TPTB Who Have Suppressed Energy And Propulsion](#)

The RS2 researchers identified the source of "free energy" as nothing more than a new form of "solar power" being emitted from the core of the sun, rather than the surface. Discussion was on Antiquatis: [Questions for Forward Thinkers](#)

Lonebear wrote:

You also need to consider the inside-out structure. The very center of the core is actually the surface of a sphere IN TIME, just like the outside of the sun is a sphere in SPACE. Stellar combustion is emitting radiation in BOTH directions--into 3D space as heat and light from its outer surface, and into 3D time from its inner surface as X-ray and gamma rays.

If you can understand that, then you have the complete solution to T. Henry Moray's "Sea of Energy" and his Moray Valve that produced unlimited, free electrical energy. Radiation emitted in space hits atoms from the outside, causing internal change. Remembering that the structure of atoms is in 3D time--the SAME region as the core of the sun--radiation emitted in time hits atoms from the INSIDE, causing change on the outside. We call this "radioactive decay", which, curiously enough, is normally in the X-ray and gamma ray bands. The former (radiation across space) is called inter-atomic radiation. The latter (radiation across time) is called intra-atomic radiation. And that is the secret to all free energy devices that actually work, from Keely to Moray. It's just a new type of "solar cell" that works from the solar core, through time, rather than the solar surface, through space.

With this info, "free energy" is just "reciprocal solar power"--nothing special at all, and is only "over unity" because intra-atomic speed is faster-than-light, so the ratio is greater than 1 (the speed of light). Technically, "over unit speed." And it even works at night!

[LoneBear, May 11, 2010; Antigravity, Invisibility, and Teleportation--theory](#)

Amhlaibh wrote:

So this would mean orgone itself is also made of a positive and negative polarity of a cosmic field sense?

Orgone is also known as Od, the Odic Force. Might want to take a read of [Reichenbach's letters on Od and Magnetism](#) in the Antiquatis library to get a better idea of how it works, based on his research a century ago.

Recent indications from my RS2 research shows that orgone, Od, prana, Qi or Ch'i is *quadrupolar* in nature--it has 4 poles, not 2.

If you look at the progression, electric charge (1d) and has one pole, EITHER positive or negative, and is only 1/2 effective (oscillation, effective when it counters the progression of the natural reference system).

Move up to magnetic charge (2d) and it is BOTH north and south and fully effective as rotational vibration.

Move up to orgone (3d) and has 4 poles, fully effective but I don't know the names. We've just been referring to them as North, South, East and West. The N/S poles are in space, the E/W poles are in time. Unlike electric and magnetic fields, orgone/prana/qi is effective in BOTH space and time.

It does give an equation... poles = $2^n/2$ (1, 2, 4).

[...]

Amhlaibh wrote:

So is orgone basically pulled out of thin air? Rather to say drawn into our 3d realm by something with polarity, such as magnets or the only way I know to create it with positive and negative electricity such as through a joe cell.

It already exists in our 3D realm, sort of like *The Force* of Star Wars. These devices just accumulate it, like vacuuming up dust out of the carpet. The dust is there... just not all in one place. You are, "localizing" orgone.

Amhlaibh wrote:

I was reading a bit of Ra material that said the pyramid shape naturally drew in light energy/prana/orgone.

Light energy is not orgone. Technically, since photons do not move against the progression of the natural reference system, they exhibit no dimensionality at all... 0D. $2^0/2 = 1/2$ -- it is a "half" pole.

A lot of the confusion surrounding the concept of "energy" comes from electricity, where we can only SEE and TOUCH electric CHARGE -- a 1D rotational VIBRATION. So energy is interpreted as anything with a charge... any kind of vibration, of which "light" is the biggie, since it has an obvious frequency. Actual "energy" is just the inverse of speed, t/s, and something that can affect space, but isn't as "visible" since it has no vibrational component to make it stand out.

And here's the "secret" to pyramids... it's not the shape, but the ratio of lengths and angles. In space, motion is linear or translational, measured by *distance*. In time, motion is rotational and measured by *angle*. When distance and angle are set in a harmonic, sympathetic or discordant ratio, things happen in both space and time.

Amhlaibh wrote:

[...] Do you know of any simple ways to create an orgone generator that works with ease?

Life is the simplest orgone generator. But take warning... if you're going to try to extract work/energy out of it, all you'll do is decompose the orgone into electromagnetism, with a byproduct of DOR -- **deadly** orgone.

Amhlaibh wrote:

[...]

Also remember that at 156,000 pole collisions a minute, your device is going to "scream" pretty loud. Living organisms WILL react, including your own body. There's a good reason that a lot of "free energy" inventors get very sick or go insane after playing around with magnetic devices--sort of "unseen consequences" in the Other Realm.

Hollow Earth and Oceans

[bruce, May 15, 2013; Hollow Earth](#)

Djchrismac wrote:

It seems relatively easy to stumble into the inner Earth, well... provided you're in a plane or boat or are geared up for an arctic expedition!

The Smoky God happens to be a favorite book of mine, since childhood. That's the tale of Olaf Jansen and his father that were swept into the underground realm. I always found it interesting that the ocean to which they were swept to, in the underworld, was of fresh water. This was actually explained in *Etidorpha*.

[...]

Etidorpha is a very interesting book that describes these transitions, and the "gigantic" life that occurs within, due to the low gravity and lack of the damaging effects of solar radiation we get on the surface.

Unfortunately, the book ends at the best part... as the intrepid adventurer learns how to enter the ultra-high speed zone, and 3D time. It could really use a sequel... if anyone is that adventurous!⁵

Djchrismac wrote:

Just as Ilkka suggests, because the centre of the earth is spinning at a faster rate and is in time/space, the hollow earth realm is in the cosmic sector.

Correct, though it is not spinning in "clock time." Scientists use the spinning device to account for the relative motion of the Earth's magnetic field against the surface, so they assume the core is generating the field and therefore must be spinning at that rate. The spinning is actually a magnetohydrodynamic effect, linked to the Moon, and has nothing to do with the inner core.

Djchrismac wrote:

So is the inner Earth in the physical sector, cosmic sector or somewhere inbetween? The visitors there seem to be fully conscious the whole time and don't mention any change in perception. It just doesn't seem to match Bruce's description of the planetary core in "At The Earth's Core: The Geophysics of Planetary Evolution" and makes me doubt it is just there in our physical sector and is more a dimensional doorway to another realm/dimension:...

I wrote that paper a LONG time ago, when the idea of the white dwarf core first hit me. I have a lot more information now.

As to the visitor transition... read Larson's book, *Beyond Space and Time*. In it, he describes the structure of the "life unit," the living cell, as being a stable combination of material matter and cosmic matter (anti-matter). That means what you physically SEE is only half of what you ARE. In philosophy, the 3D space half is referred to as the "body", and the 3D time half as the "mind" (Ra Material) or "soul." LIFE, having a foot in both doors, CAN transition between the realms, but doing so is analogous to switching your waking and dream states, which is why adepts engage in lots and lots of meditation before attempting to cross over into the Other Realm. The meditative state is normally on the subconscious boundary, so a degree of consciousness is retained. The stories of Olaf Jansen and others seem like they are relating a dream, because that is the way human consciousness copes with the transition.

Quick note about "force fields" protecting caverns... some are "natural" protections, because the transition between the material and cosmic realms require an organism that has undergone *individuation*. In other words, if an ant tries to cross the boundary, it will die because it still has a collective soul that cannot cross, so only the body crosses over and becomes "matter" in an "anti-matter" realm, with explosive results. Things like rocks, guns, etc., tend to disintegrate under these conditions--as do synthetic clothes. Artificial "time barriers" can also be constructed to block such intrusions, using the same principle.

The inner, inner core is, as you say, a "dimensional doorway to another realm," what Larson calls the Cosmic Sector. Because a white dwarf is an explosion IN TIME, not in space, there is actually another planet in 3D time that is the conjugate of our 3D spatial Earth--Agartha. Earth = 3D space with clock time, Agartha = 3D time with clock space. The two, like the life unit, form the body and soul of a biological organism that we call Gaia.

Djchrismac wrote:

An inner earth certainly seems plausible, given the accounts and anomalies associated with the poles but other than the poles being a doorway to another dimension I'm struggling to make it fit with the Reciprocal System.

It is highly improbable that there are big openings at the poles, as the planetary mantle and crust formation are dependent upon gravity, so captured matter is randomly distributed across the sphere. But there are times

5 A [Youtube comment](#) on Etidorpa says: "BTW, if you know Russian, you should definitely read the book "Глубинная Книга" (The book of depths / of the deep) by Владимир Пятибрат. It has things in common with Etidorpa, but I think it goes deeper into the rabbit hole." The Russian book is online in four parts: [1] [2] [3] [4] Perhaps someone will volunteer to translate it into English.

where openings can form and whirlpools to the inner realms form, such as those described in *The Smoky God* that sucked Olaf and his father inside, and the volcanic descriptions in *Etidorpha*. But I would doubt these natural occurrences would be a direct transition from the material to cosmic sides of the planet. If they were, they would most certainly be fatal to the unsuspecting person. These occurrences tend to deposit a person in the intermediate speed realm, from which they can acclimatize and make a proper transition.

Also consider that, as you transition, "insides" and "outsides" get flipped around. 2-x speed on Earth is 3-x speed in Agartha. 3-x on Earth is 2-x on Agartha. The journey to the center of the Earth is actually more like a journey to the center of Time. Agartha is shown inside-out because of this inversion of perspective on our spatial consciousness.

daniel, Apr 05, 2017; Part V: The Annunaki strikeback

DickPile wrote:

How is it possible? Does the inner planet have too little water, if our sea level doesn't rise (because it doesn't return up Antarctica)?

Might want to read this article: [Hidden 'Ocean' Discovered Deep Underground Near Earth's Core](#)

That speaks of an underground ocean that is 3x larger than the surface oceans... of course, when you are looking from the "bottom, up" it may be difficult to see past its surface.

DickPile wrote:

How does it even work since the gravity changes half-way down towards the inner-earth? Shouldn't it technically just stop there and be stuck in the zone where the gravity switches direction?

Here on the surface, we're not stuck there, are we? There is an "inner crust" above the Sphere of Rest (neutral gravity), so the "pull" of gravity is radially *outward*. Just like the old, inner Earth diagrams show.

DickPile wrote:

Does it have enough momentum to go all the way to the inner-earth, run around and then get the same momentum out Antarctica? :D

We know the planet expands--there is ample evidence for it with all the cracks and fissures everywhere, and the different ages of the ocean floor. So think about it--for the planet to expand (get larger), there would have to be a "push" from inside. In other words, the gravity on the inner side of the Sphere of Rest, where that inner ocean is, probably increases--just slightly. Doesn't take much...calculate how much water would be released if the ocean level, across the entire planet, dropped 1 millimeter. That is a LOT of water. So, tiny increase in the inner gravitation, which is pushing radially outward from the center of the planet, the inner ocean water is pushed to the surface to balance the forces, our ocean levels rise to balance the pressure with regular gravity by increasing mass.

After the Earth expands, then the reverse holds true--outside gravity, due to the excess water, increases, forcing the outer ocean back to the interior to compensate.

So there is probably a constant cycling of ocean levels between the inner and outer oceans that occurs in phase with an Earth expansion event.

Also understand that this expansion is ALWAYS happening, just on a very small scale, so there is that internal "pressure" forcing a net increase in ocean levels these days. A "core flare" occurs when the system gets very much out-of-balance, which caused an expansion event (geologically known as an "extinction event" if you want to look it up).

By watching ocean levels over time, you can tell which way things are going. If you examine ancient maps, you will see that when the Bargas Islands were around, the ocean levels were higher than now--the proportions are wrong (which they write off to bad cartography). After the expansion event, when they had

to erase the Bargos Islands from the maps, the water levels are much lower because there are a large number of lakes and streams where there used to be ocean. As we approach our time... well, just look at all the reports of "global warming" and "rising ocean levels" (written off to melting ice from the polar caps). So it appears we are in the expansion phase, heading for a core flare/expansion event.

I believe the NWO knows this and [that's] why they are messing with the environment--trying to hold it off until they can find a way off this planet. Up until this year, space flight required all sorts of government permission (every government)--they did not want anyone "up there" as they might figure out what is going on. But now they are getting desperate--in 2017, they have set up high-reward challenges for any Corporation that can get a robot probe to the moon--not because they want to go to the moon, but because that kind of propulsion would be what they needed to get off this rock. And they are in quite the rush to obtain that technology.

It is easy to predict what will happen, as it is ALREADY DOCUMENTED in the ancient, mariner maps.

Ilkka wrote:

Good questions and also why there are mountains that have water sources that has a constant pure water flow.

If you want to understand that, just read these two books: *Etidorpha* (available as a PDF on the ConsciousHugs main site) and *Living Water*, by Olof Alexandersson.

Then you will understand it.

LoneBear, Nov 22, 2014; Moons--What You See Isn't What's There?

Ilkka wrote:

What about the ocean tides? Are they included as well?

I read a couple of [Miles Mathis' papers on tides](#) just the other day, where he totally rips apart the current concept of lunar gravity and destroys the equations (they actually removed the equations from the Wikipedia after his paper came out). I don't think anyone understands how the tides and moon are associated, because all the evidence indicates it isn't based on gravity, particularly since the tide is symmetric about the planet--the moon attracts water on one side, and appears to repel on the other.

If I look at it from a Reciprocal System perspective, the tidal behavior is consistent with ultra-high speed motion (3-x), which is an antigravity motion like you find in pulsars. The planets are essentially small pulsars (the pulse frequency being the Schumann resonance), so my guess would be that the tides are generated by ultra-high speed motion in the core of the Earth, which appears as a bivector (a vector pointing in opposite directions, like a line with arrows on both ends) that is being oriented by influences from the moon, sun and other bodies. The moon, being the strongest influence, would spin that bivector like a compass needle, causing an antigravity reaction across the ocean and making the water lighter, causing it to rise.

I should also point out that this would extend to land, as well, but you wouldn't see the land move. The indicators there would be how the moon affects life, since life has a component in that 3-x range (shen or kundalini). Actually, that may explain why magick rituals are often associated with the position of the moon, if the moon is influencing the shen behind psionic ability. That would be interesting to look at in more detail--how tidal forces affect bioenergy.

Browndwarf wrote:

does this mean that our moon is somewhat like the Elysium? A floating city above the earth where the elites lived? Probably not only the elites but the gods as well??? :? :?

Actually, Elysium is a section of Hades that contains the Elysian Fields, where the dead go to decide if they want to reincarnate to the surface world. The "elites" whom were deemed worthy of eternal bliss went to the Islands of the Blessed, just off the coast of Elysium, which is the closest thing to paradise in Hell.

According to myth and what was published (and will be published) in the daniel papers, the moon is the old Titan colonization ark (hollow, with cities within) that originally went into orbit around Mars (Marduk), as its single moon, Malona. After Mars was colonized, they started construction of two, new arks (Phobos and Demios) and the colony ship was sent to Earth under the command of An (Cronus), to colonize the Earth under the name of the Annuna, just after the Cyclopean ascension. Been here ever since, but was abandoned by the S-Ms in the 13th century and colonized by the L-Ms.

Your connection between "elite" and "Elysium" is interesting, considering the etymology of the words. "Elite" comes from "elected," or "the chosen ones"--not chosen by their fellow man, but by the gods. "Elysium" derives from the Greek meaning "blessed," the "divinely or supremely favored; fortunate." This fits in exactly with the mythology of the Islands of the Blessed, where the Elite retire to for being good little "sons of gods."

[daniel, Apr 19, 2017; Pyramids and Earth expansion](#)

joeyv23wrote:

Where would pole shift types of events fit into all of this?

I've had to rethink this over the years; in the past, I found evidence that the crust was floating on the asthenosphere and could easily slide around (take a balloon, cover it with thick oil, then smear with mud and let it dry. When the balloon expands, the dried mud cracks and slides around a bit). But after examining the amount the Earth grows during expansion events (some 5000 miles when the Arctic ocean opened up), I now believe that most "pole shift" events are just remnants of the magnetic orientation of rocks that have moved thousands of miles--the actual magnetic and rotational poles pretty much stay where they are. When they do the drifting pole research, they aren't actually finding POLES, but only examining the magnetic orientation of the rocks in the ground. Pole could have moved, or the ground could have moved. No way to tell the difference.

[daniel, Sep 14, 2014; LMs](#)

Gaia is good at healing--but not quick. The planet will recover, once the infection causing the damage is removed.

Man's impact is substantial. Take a look at the amount of EM energy being transmitted through global power distribution grids, cell phone towers, radio, television... and if you think the oceans escape that, look up the "[Great Pacific Garbage Patch](#)", running from California to Japan--almost the entire north Pacific stuffed full of decaying plastic.

The LMs did intervene with ecological problems in the distant past... back then, they were called "miracles." But man's industrialization of the planet now prevents their technology from working here in most places, so we have to clean up our own mess.

daniel, Jul 02, 2018; Kraken, Krakka, Hafgufa (sea monster)

Speaking of sea monsters... the kraken (Norse krakka or legendary hafgufa), is an interesting sea monster of ancient times that has been greatly misrepresented in books, television and films. The confusion comes from the cultural translation of the name. Digging through the etymology, the original reference to the monster is from the Norse Vikings, referring to it as the "krakka," a noun derived from a combination of krabbe (crab) and the verb meaning, "to drag under." But, since Vikings did not write many books and Germans did, they expressed krakka as the word "krake," which means "octopus" (made sense for something in the ocean). From this point on, the Kraken (German for "the krake") has had the incorrect octopod description.

But, if we look to Norwegian descriptions, we find something different:

KONGE-SPEILET: ET PHILOSOPHISK DIDAKTISK SKRIFT FORFATTET I NORGE MOD SLUTNINGEN AF DET TOLFTE AARHUNDREDE, p. 32 (translated) wrote:

There is a fish that is still unmentioned, which it is scarcely advisable to speak about on account of its size, because it will seem to most people incredible. There are only a very few who can speak upon it clearly, because it is seldom near land or appears where it may be seen by fishermen, and I suppose there are not many of this sort of fish in the sea. Most often in our tongue we call it hafgufa. Nor can I conclusively speak about its length in ells [cubit, about 18"], because the times he has shown before men, he has appeared more like land than like a fish. Neither have I heard that one had been caught or found dead; and it seems to me as though there must be no more than two in the oceans, and I deem that each is unable to reproduce itself, for I believe that they are always the same ones. Then too, neither would it do for other fish if the hafgufa were of such a number as other whales, on account of their vastness, and how much subsistence that they need. It is said to be the nature of these fish that when it shall desire to eat, then it stretches up its neck with a great belching, and following this belching comes forth much food, so that all kinds of fish, that are at hand will come to present location, then will gather together, both small and large, and that believing they shall obtain there food and good eating; but this great fish lets its mouth stand open the while, and the gap is no less wide than that of a great sound or fjord, And nor may the fish avoid running together there in their great numbers. But as soon as its stomach and mouth is full, then it locks together its mouth and has them all caught and enclosed, that before greedily came there looking for food."

"Fish" tended to be a generic term for all ocean creatures. Looking at the *Pontoppidian*, as translated in *The London Magazine*, Vol. 24, pp 622-624, we find it referred to as a kind of *starfish*:

Pontoppidian (18th century account, translated) wrote:

But the largest of the star-fish kind is that sea monster called krukken, kraken or krabben. Bochart, says our author, might with reason say, Lib. I, cap. 6, with Oppian. Halieut, cap. 1. In mare multa latent, i.e. In the ocean many things are hidden. Amongst the many great things which are in the ocean, and concealed from our eyes, or only presented to our view for a few minutes, is the kraken. This creature is the largest and most surprising of all the animal creation, and consequently well deserves such an account as the nature of the thing, according to the Creator's wise ordinance, will admit of. Such I shall give at present, and perhaps much greater light in this subject may be reserved for posterity, according to the words of the son of Sirach, "Who hath seen him, that he might tell us? and who can magnify him as he is? There are yet hid greater things than these be, for we have seen but a few of his works." Eccles. chap. xliii, ver. 31, 32.

Our fishermen unanimously affirm, and without the least variation in their accounts, that when they row out several miles to sea, particularly in the hot summer days, and by their situation (which they know by taking a view of certain points of land) expect to find 80 or 100 fathoms water, it often happens that they do not find above 20 or 30, and sometimes less. At these places they generally find the greatest plenty of fish, especially cod and ling. Their lines they say are no sooner out than they may draw them up with the hooks all full of fish; by this they judge that the kraken is at the bottom. They say this creature causes those unnatural shallows mentioned above, and prevents their sounding.

These the fishermen are always glad to find, looking upon them as a means of their taking abundance of fish. There are sometimes 20 boats or more got together, and throwing out their lines at a moderate distance from each other; and the only thing they then have to observe is, whether the depth continues to be the same, which they know by their lines, or whether it grows shallower by their seeming to have less water. If this last be the case, they find that the kraken is raising himself nearer the surface and then it is not time for them to stay any longer; they immediately leave off fishing, take to their oars, and get away as fast as they can. When they have reached the usual depth of the place, and find themselves out of danger, they lie upon their oars, and in a few minutes after they see this enormous monster come up to the surface of the water; he there shows himself sufficiently, though his whole body does not appear, which in all likelihood no human eye ever beheld (excepting the young of this species, which shall afterwards be spoken of;) its back or upper part, which seems to be in appearance about an English mile and a half in circumference (some say more, but I choose the least for greater certainty) looks at first like a number of small islands, surrounded with something that floats and fluctuates like sea-weeds. Here and there a larger rising is observed like sand-banks, on which various kinds of small fishes are seen continually leaping about till they roll off into the water from the sides of it; at last several bright points or horns appear, which grow thicker and thicker the higher they rise above the surface of the water, and sometimes they stand up as high and as large as the masts of middle-sized vessels.

It seems these are the creature's arms, and, it is said, if they were to lay hold of the largest man of war, they would pull it down to the bottom. After this monster has been seen on the surface of the water a short time, it begins slowly to sink again, and then the danger is as great as before; because the motion of his sinking causes such a swell in the sea, and such an eddy or whirlpool, that it draws every thing down with it.

As this enormous sea-animal in all probability may be reckoned of the polype, or of the star-fish kind, it seems that the parts which are seen rising at its pleasure, and are called arms, are properly the tentacula, or feeling instruments, called horns as well as arms. With these they move themselves, and likewise gather in their food.

Besides these, for this last purpose the great Creator has also given this creature a strong and peculiar scent, which it can emit at certain times, and by means of which it beguiles and draws other fish to come in heaps about it. This animal has another strange property, known by the experience of a great many old fishermen. They observe, that for some months the kraken or krabben is continually eating, and in other months he voids his excrements. During this evacuation the surface of the water is coloured with the excrement, and appears quite thick and turbid. This murkiness is said to be so very agreeable to the smell or taste of other fishes, or to both, that they gather together from all parts to it, and keep for that purpose directly over the kraken: He then opens his arms or horns, seizes and swallows his welcome guests, and converts them, after the due time, by digestion, into a bait for other fish of the same kind. I relate what is affirmed by many; but I cannot give so certain assurances of this particular, as I can of the existence of this surprising creature; tho i do not find any thing in it absolutely contrary to nature. As we can hardly expect an opportunity to examine this enormous sea animal alive, I am the more concerned that nobody embraced that opportunity which, according to the following account, once did, and perhaps never more may offer. The Rev. Mr. Friis, consistorial assessor, minister of Bodoen in Nordland, and vicar of the college for promoting Christian knowledge, gave me at the latter end of last year, when he was at Bergen, this relation; which I deliver again on his credit.

In the year 1680 a krake (perhaps a young and careless one) came into the water that runs between the rocks and cliffs in the parish of Alstahoug, though the general custom of that creature is to keep always several leagues from land, and therefore of course they must die there. It happened that its extended long arms, or antennæ, which this creature seems to use like the snail, in turning about, caught hold of some trees standing near the water, which might easily have been torn up by the roots; but beside this, as it was found afterwards, he entangled himself in some openings or clefts in the

rock, and therein stuck so fast, and hung so unfortunately, that he could not work himself out, but perished and petrified on the spot. The carcase, which was a long while decaying, and filled great part of that narrow channel, made it almost impassable by its intolerable stench.

The kraken has never been known to do any great harm, except they have taken away the lives of those who consequently could not bring the tidings. I have never heard but one instance mentioned, which happened a few years ago near Fridrichstad, in the diocese of Aggerhuus. they say that two fishermen accidentally, and to their great surprise, fell into such a spot on the water as has been before described, full of thick slime, almost like a morass. They immediately strive to get out of this place, but they had not time to turn quick enough to save themselves from one of the kraken's horns, which crushed the head of the boat so, that it was with great difficulty they saved their lives on the wreck, tho the weather was calm as possible; for these monsters never appear at other times.

It seems that the kraken has more in common with a starfish or perhaps crab (krabbe) than an octopod or decapod. The size is enormous--expressed as a circular *island* of 1-2 miles (1.6-3.2 km) in diameter. The one described above had a diameter of about a half mile, 762m, the size of 7 American football fields.

As the texts indicate, fishermen were well aware of kraken, as they provided an opportunity for a bountiful harvest. Checking for other reports from seamen and whalers, one finds many references to disappearing or floating islands--most likely a kraken that is in its feeding cycle. The island disappears when it sinks again to the bottom. Locations are world-wide, but they seem to prefer the colder waters.

In more recent times, there are many reports of "massive, circular USOs" (unidentified submerged objects) that are seen just below or on the surface (as the fishermen describe), which may also be kraken sightings. I also suspect that since deep ocean creatures are often bioluminescent, many of these large, circular lights that appear under the ocean may also be of the kraken class. Hard to tell, as I doubt marine scientists will ever be able to capture and study a creature of this size.

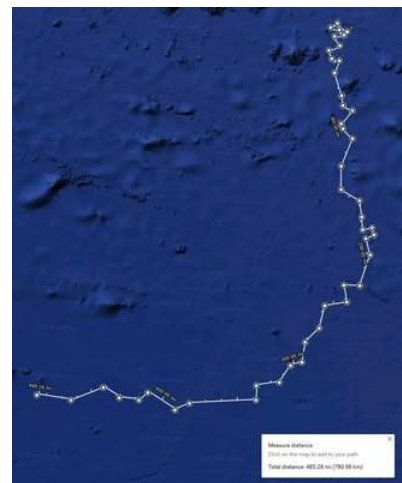


The kraken is the circular blob on the top right, moving slowly across the bottom, leaving a trench from its mass. It is approximately 2 miles (3.2km) in diameter.

The video tracks the path at some 47 miles long. A more detailed examination shows it to be MUCH longer:

Thanks to a comment by Ilkka ([secureteam10 video](#)), it seems that underwater sounding may have actually FOUND a kraken, moving across the bottom of the ocean. ([Map location](#))

Firstly, let me clear up some misconceptions that were put forth on the video and show up on this image. The striped bands are hi-def sonar sweeps from a ship above, which were added to the existing low-res image to improve clarity. These are not any kind of "phenomena"--just detailed imaging from sonar (easy to tell, as the pixel resolution is so much higher than the surrounding regions). These hi-def sonar sweeps do have some inaccuracies. They use a stereoscopic system to get accurate depth and a data error is generated where the sweeps intersect--leaving a "line" down the middle of the path that isn't actually there. Also, as they fan out side-to-side, resolution decreases and you get the linear texturing, making it appear as something went rolling across the ocean bottom. These are artifacts and not what is actually on the bottom (which is probably smooth).



Pushing 500 miles here, before I lost it in a "low resolution" region of the Pacific. It appears to be following the Alaska current, avoiding mountains and chasms. The Norse accounts indicate that the krakka may only feed every several years, which is consistent with the low metabolic rate of deep ocean creatures that live in oxygen-depleted regions and sub-freezing temperatures (also, gigantism is common down there).

Just lucked out on this one, as the hi-def sonar happened to go right over the top of it.

Reminds me a bit of [Kroll](#) on Doctor Who. In the episode ([The Power of Kroll](#)), Kroll was one of those creatures that lay dormant for decades and produced methane as part of its feeding process. Curiously enough, the ocean floor contains [pockets of methane that get released during earthquakes, causing boats to sink and planes to crash](#). Or, perhaps, it is just kraken farts... dang, more greenhouse gas... as if cows weren't enough! :D

Trip into Mount Lassen

[LoneBear, Sep 25, 2009; Trip into Mount Lassen](#)

I was cleaning up some old files, and ran across this account of a trip inside Mount Lassen. Thought you might find it interesting... –LoneBear⁶

--

Few even know of the existence of Mount Lassen in Tehama County, CA, never mind the fact that it is a portal to a sizable underground city, which includes a UFO base that has been taken over in the past by the greys, but is now back in the hands of the Ashtar Command, who are using the base to operate a vast command post from which they can launch their disc-shaped vehicles into the air at a moment's notice. Several individuals have apparently made it to the outermost fringes of this city, but only one or two that I know of have actually been to the base inside Mount Lassen. On warm summer evenings when the midnight sky is clear, I'm told that brilliant "orange fireballs" can often be seen streaming in and out of the peaks of Lassen as the saucers venture to and from from the underground home port. The following report from Ralph B. Fields indicates that there is an entrance to a "strange world" at this point that deserves to be checked out further.

In beginning this narrative and the unexplainable events that befell my friend and myself, I offer no explanation, nor do I even profess to offer any reason. In fact, I have yet to find a clue that will, even in part, offer any explanation whatever. Yet as it did happen, there must be some rhyme or reason to the whole thing. It may be that someone can offer some helpful information to a problem that just should not exist in these times of enlightenment.

To begin with, if we had not been reading an article in a magazine telling us about the great value of guano (bat droppings in old caves) that have accumulated over a great number of years, we would have continued to wend our merry way through life without ever having a thing to worry about.

But having read the article and as we were at the time living near a small town called Manten in Tehama County, CA, we thought that that would be a good country to explore for a possible find of this kind. After talking it over for some time and as we had plenty of time just then, we decided to take a little trip up the country just back of us. As we were almost at the foot of Mount Lassen, that seemed the best place to conduct our little prospecting tour.

⁶ This account was also published in AMAZING STORIES Magazine (December 1946, Volume 20, No. 9, pp. 155-157) with Ralph B. Fields insisting on it being true and actually happened. The Magazine also features an illustration of a dial, see below.

So collecting a light camping outfit, together with a couple of pup tents to sleep in, we started out on what we expected to be a three or four day jaunt up the mountain.

I guess we covered about ten or twelve miles on the third day and it was fast approaching time to begin to look for a place to spend the night and the thought was not very amusing and it had turned a little colder and we were well over 7,000 feet above sea level.

We soon found a sheltered place beneath a large outcrop of rock and set about making a camp. As I was always the cook and Joe the chore boy, I began getting things ready to fix us some grub and Joe began digging around for some dead scrub brush to burn. I had things all ready and looked around for Joe and his firewood, but I could see no signs of him. I began calling to him and he soon came into sight from around the very rock where we were making our camp. And I knew he was laboring under some great excitement as his face was lit up like a Christmas tree.

He had found a cave. The entrance was on the other side of that very rock. He was all for exploration right away. But I argued that we had better wait till morning. But he argued that in the cave it was always night and we would have to use flashlights anyway, so what would be the difference? Well, we finally decided that we would give it at least a once-over after we had had a bit to eat.

It wasn't much to call a cave at first as it had a very small entrance, but back about 20 feet it widened out to about 10 feet wide and around 8 feet high. And it did reach back a considerable distance as we could see at least 100 yards and it appeared to bend off to the left. The floor sloped slightly down.

We followed to the bend and again we could see a long way ahead and down.

At this point we became a little afraid as we were some way into the mountain. The idea of being inside so far seemed to make us a little afraid. But we reasoned that inasmuch as there were no branches or connecting caves we could not get lost and therefore had nothing to be afraid of. So we went on.

We found no sign of anything that we could imagine to be our much sought guano nor signs of any animals being inside the cave.

I don't know how far we went, but it must have been a mile or two, as we kept on walking and the cave never changed its contour or size. Noticing this I mentioned it to Joe. We stopped to examine closer by the light of our larger flashlights. And we discovered an amazing thing. The floor seemed to be worn smooth as though it had been used for a long time as a path or road. The walls and ceiling of the cave seemed to be cut like a tunnel. It was solid rock and we knew that no one would cut a tunnel there out of rock as there had been no sign of mining operations. And the rock in the walls and ceiling was run together like it had been melted. Or fused from a great heat.

While we were busy examining the cave in general, Joe swore he saw a light way down in the cave. We started down the cave once more and found a light. Or I should say the light found us as it was suddenly flashed into our faces. We stood there blinded by it for a minute until I flashed my light at its source and saw we were confronted by three men.

These men looked to be about 50 or a little younger. They were dressed in ordinary clothes such as is worn by most working men in that locality. Levi type pants and flannel shirts and wool coats. They wore no hats. But their shoes looked strange as their soles were so thick they gave the impression of being made of wood.

We just stood there for a minute or two and looked at them. We had no idea there was anybody within miles of us and there stood three men looking at us in a cave a mile or so in the depths of old Mount Lassen.

I was scared. We were unarmed. And we knew nothing about these men. One of them spoke to us. He asked us what we were looking for. I told him, but I could see he didn't believe it. We both tried to convince him, but he just smiled. We had a little argument with him, but fearing they might be some criminal gang in hiding, we came to the conclusion that we had better retreat. Turning to go we were confronted by two more of them.

After seeing what had happened to our erstwhile captors I thought that our turn was next, whatever it was. But one spoke to us.

"Are you surface people?"

"I guess we are, as this is where we came from very recently."

"Were did the horloks find you?"

"If you mean those guys there," I pointed to the five motionless figures, "back there a few hundred miles." I pointed toward the way we had come in our wild ride.

"You are very fortunate that we came this way," he told us. "You would have also become horloks and then we would have had to kill you also." That was the first time I had realized that the others were dead.

They put their strange weapons away and seemed friendly enough, so I ventured to ask them the who and why of everything we had run into. I told them of our search for guano and how we had encountered the five horloks, as he called them. And also asked him about the machines and their operation and could we get out again? He smiled and told us.

"I could not tell you too much as you would not understand. There are so many things to explain and you could not grasp enough of what I could myself tell you. The people on the surface are not ready to have the things that the ancients have left. Neither I nor any one in any of the caverns know why these things work, but we do know how to operate some of them. However, there are a great many evil people here who created many unpleasant things for both us and the surface people. They are safe because no one on the surface believes us or them. That is why I am telling you this. No one would believe that we exist. We would not care, but there are many things here that the outer world must not have until they are ready to receive them, as they would completely destroy themselves, so we must be sure that they do not find them. As for the machine, I don't know how it works. But I know some of the principles of it. It works simply by gravity. And it is capable of reverse. The bottom plate of it always is raised about four inches from the surface of the floor. That is why there is no friction and has such a smooth operation. This object suspended from this chain is pure carbon. It is the key to the entire operation. As I told you before, I cannot explain why it runs, but it does. We want you two to return to where you came and forget about us. We will show you how to operate the sled and we want you never again to enter the cave. If you do and you do not encounter the horloks, we will have to do something about you ourselves so it would not be advisable to try to return at all events. One thing I can tell you. We never could permit you to leave another time."

He explained to us the operation of the machine and in some way reversed its direction. So thanking them, we seated ourselves in the sled, as he had called it, and were soon on our way back.

Our return trip was really something we enjoyed, as I was sure not to advance the carbon far enough on the dial to give us such terrific speed, but we soon found ourselves where we started from. The sled slid to a smooth stop and we jumped out and started up the cave afoot.

We must have walked a long way coming in, for we thought we never would come to the surface. But at last we did. And it was late afternoon when we emerged.

We lost no time in making our way down the mountain, and Joe tells me that he isn't even curious about what is in that cave.

But I am. What is the answer to the whole thing? I would like to know. We had been told just enough for me to believe that down there somewhere there were and are things that might baffle the greatest minds of this Earth. Sometimes I am tempted to go back into that cave if I could again find it, which I doubt, but, then I know the warning I heard in there might be too true, so I guess I had better be of the same mind as Joe. He says: "What we don't know don't hurt us."

Gopi, Sep 28, 2009; Trip into Mount Lassen

Ralph Fields wrote:

When this thing was in operation, a brilliant green arc seemed to leap between the two and to continue to glow as long as it was in operation. The only sound it gave off was a hum or buzz that sounded like a battery charger in operation.

That color again, wasn't it the same as the description of Amhlaibh's rotating machine? The buzz and the green color. The buzz points at pretty high frequency events going on. It reminds me a lot of the contraptions in the movie Matrix.

LoneBear, Sep 29, 2009; Trip into Mount Lassen

Gopi wrote:

That color again, wasn't it the same as the description of Amhlaibh's rotating machine? The buzz and the green color. The buzz points at pretty high frequency events going on. It reminds me a lot of the contraptions in the movie Matrix.

Usually a hum or buzz is low frequency, around 60 hz. It is usually an indicator of a large amount of electrical current flowing through inductors (capacitors tend to be quiet).

bruce, Dec 08, 2012; Trip into Mount Lassen

Kano wrote:

I did find that quite interesting. Thanks very much for sharing it.

If you would like to do followup in this area, I recommend you talk to some old, mining engineers about what they actually find, deep inside the Earth, that no one talks about... all sorts of caverns, artifacts and even little men, from where the dwarf legends come. They don't say anything, because archeologists and explorers would shut down mining operations in an instant and put them out of work.

A lot of them that have done deep mining keep some rather interesting trinkets, as well.

The Case for the UFO

LoneBear, Mar 18, 2009; The Case for the UFO (M.K. Jessup)

I recently found [The Case for the UFO -- the Varo Annotated Edition](#) available for download [...]

About 1500 BC, the L-Ms started the "Great Return" to Earth, deciding to rebuild their civilization in the remote depths of the oceans away from mankind, whom they consider to be warlike children. With their well-developed control of basic Forces, the pressures of the ocean depths presented no problem to them.

The annotations cover quite a variety of topics, and include explanations for many UFO sightings, disappearing boats, planes and people, ice and other things that fall from the sky (fish, frogs, etc), atmospheric and ground vortices (dead-spots or nodes), as well as a new dimension to physics that seems quite similar to the Russian Kozyrev's work on "torsion fields".

A fascinating read for any UFO researcher. I found the annotations to be completely consistent in their world view, which means it is either true, or a very well-prepared deception. I believe the former; I have had a lot of experience with the paranormal in my life, and what the annotators say forms a common, logical foundation to those experiences--though it does seem "way out there" at first glance!

And remember--written in 1955--decades before "Star Wars", "Stargate" and "Babylon 5". You will notice the annotator's world view has a LOT of parallels in recent science fiction themes.

[...]

Classification of groups in the Annotations:

Gaiyar / Gaiyari

Seems to be derived from gaia (Gk, goddess of Earth), refers to "modern" man, the greedy, self-centered, war-mongering man that now inhabits the surface of the Earth. Related names: muggles, saps, homo sapiens-erectus.

Given the abbreviations used, may also be G-Men--Gaiyari Men--also a slang for "Government Men" back in the 1950s when the FBI was popular, to refer to the brainless, bureaucratic mindset. The L-Ms consider man to be just another lowly animal, nothing special, and treat man like we treat animals--abduct, experiment, enslave, etc.

L-Ms (Lemurian-Muanians), also *Atruscans*

Atruscan is a synonym for Lemurian, probably post-bombardment, referring to the Etruscan people of ancient Etruria (now central Italy). [...]

HOL-Ms

Context indicates a more advanced man, or a type of Human L-M with telepathic skills. Tomorrow person?

Soverning Man

Humans, progeny from abductees or cross-breeds that stay with the L-Ms and engage in exploration of the ocean depths and space.

S-Ms

[...]

There are also some interesting "tips" on how to prevent being abducted by aliens.

The mechanism they use is called a "freeze", where a person caught in the freeze basically goes into stasis, no sense of time and not able to process information from the senses. This is the common "lost time" phenomenon, where all of a sudden it is 2 hours later, and you have no memory of what went on during the missing time.

The freeze occurs naturally as "nodes" or "dead spots", a vortex that used to occur frequently on the surface of Earth. By studying these vortex spots, the L-Ms were able to determine how the forces of magnetism and gravity worked, giving them their technology to levitate, freeze others, and become invisible. These vortexes are rare on the surface now, because of our widespread use of electromagnetism and RF devices seems to have disrupted the formation patterns.

It was mentioned that:

- A drunk man cannot be paralyzed by the freeze. This was a problem in the old days when they went to abduct sailors and when they were drunk on rum, they would put up quite a fight. Also mentioned that the S-Ms have a sensitivity to alcohol fumes (on one's breath).
- Close proximity to a radio transmitter will prevent being put in the freeze. These days, cell phones are constantly transmitting (signal acquisition, positioning systems), so if you carry a cell phone, odds

are that you won't be abducted--or, if you are, you'll be aware of what is happening, which may not be a good thing.

- "No Man Wearing Hob-Nail boots or Cleats on shoes has ever been know to have been "stolen"." Did some research on this, and found that the hob-nails used for boots and cleats were typically iron or steel (mostly iron), which is a well-known, magical defense of ancient times. Even the old crucifixes were made of iron (the iron cross) to ward off evil. So it may not necessarily be the nails in the shoes, but the presence of a ferromagnetic substance in close proximity to the body.
- "Neither a Man in a cave, under earth." Which is interesting, because miners have historically seen creatures in the depths of the caves, with full memory of the incident, unlike those topside. It was also suggested that when things start getting weird, cover yourself in dirt for protection.
- Both the L-Ms and S-Ms "hunt" by mind noise. Makes sense for a telepath, but indicates poor visual acuity. "If a Man Can KEEP His Mind as a Lifeless clod, He can escape Detection from the L-Ms or S-Ms in this way. They "feel" you out, in the country, in Cities Listen to Birds. IF BIRDS DON'T SING, BE READY."

One thing you notice when reading the case study done by Jessup is that encounter, vortex and abduction incidents were much higher in the 19th century than they are now. Our use of technology seems to be pushing these things away, since there are transmitters everywhere (every cell phone, computer... most appliances transmit RF energy) and the popularity of beer, alcohol and drugs make people pretty useless and un-freezable.

Considering the reverse, if you want a metaphysical or paranormal encounter, you need to be in a region that is relatively free of EM radiation, with no trace of psychoactive chemicals, above ground (may be why gurus are on mountain tops), and no metal--particularly magnets--on your person.

Tulan wrote:

Are tin foil hats really such a bad idea? A diamagnetic material would be much more useful than aluminum though...

The Mayans offer an interesting comment here... they wore gold "skull-caps", which later became the tradition of crowns, to keep the demons from taking their leaders to the underworld. Gold is diamagnetic, and as a crown, may well indeed protect the brain from the "freeze".

Excellent observation.

page 35 wrote:

2000 Watt Cyclotron, built 1948, N.Y. STATE GIVES PROOF OF THE ACTUALITY OF "SOLIDITY" IN FORCE-FIELDS (sic) HOWEVER, IS NOT RECOGNIZED YET, OR THOUGHT OF YET AS TOOL.

The cyclotron mentioned in several references is the University of Rochester, New York, Cyclotron built in 1948. It is a 240MeV, 130" unit, now closed down. The research conducted during that time was the study of pi-mesons--the particle that keeps nucleons together.

page 37 wrote:

It was nodes in great number on Surface of this Earth that gave the clue to L-M's of How to Neutralize forces but a floor pattern in METAL ACTUALLY SHOWED THE MEANS.

Refers to a magnetic/gravitational force technology that the L-Ms developed, from lightning striking a bronze-inlaid floor that made the stone weightless.

page 99 wrote:

FURTHER PROOF, BOOKLET, LAO TZU, "THE WAY OF LIFE" IS "A MENTOR BOOD, BY R.B. BLAKNEY, PAGE 27, bottom.

I happened to find this book, used, on Amazon for \$3 so I went and bought it. Just arrived... OLD book, yellowed pages, printed in 1955 and just ONE page in the entire book was dog-eared... page 27. Now THAT is a bit unsettling! (I had the book in my Amazon wish list for a while and had actually forgotten why--just a freak coincidence that I happened to pull up The Case for the UFO tonight to try to look up something, and spotted this again. I had ordered a couple of books on Taoism and had completely forgotten about this connection.)

The section of the Varo book was talking about thunderbirds and dragons being damaged S-M ships, making considerable noise. It reads:

Page 27 of Lao Tzu wrote:

"Confucius went off and said to his students: 'I know that birds can fly and fish can swim and beasts can run. Snares can be set for things that run, nets for those that swim and arrows for whatever flies. But dragons! I shall never know how they ride wind or cloud up into the sky. Today I saw Lao Tzu. What a dragon!'"

"Lao Tzu practised the Way and its Virtue. He learned to do his work in self-effacement and anonymity. For a long time he lived in Chou, and when he saw that it was breaking, he left. At the frontier, the official Yin Hsi said: 'Sir, since you are retiring, I urge you to write me a book.'"

page 99 wrote:

See full grown, Mummified "Little -Man" in Vault in Casper, Wyo. DO NOT TOUCH.

Here it is: [WYOMING LEGENDS Little People & the Pedro Mountain Mummy](#)

page 129 wrote:

HOME-SHIP in process of taking on enough ballast to get to The Atlantic "Chain: cities

...

THEY SHOULD SEE THE "ATLANTIC CHAIN" CITIES GREAT UNDERSEA METROPOLISES.

...

These describe the Great Activity & Undersea building (to a small inference) of the "Chain Cities" and too, the S-M's resistance to the L-M's in the "Small War" after "great Return."

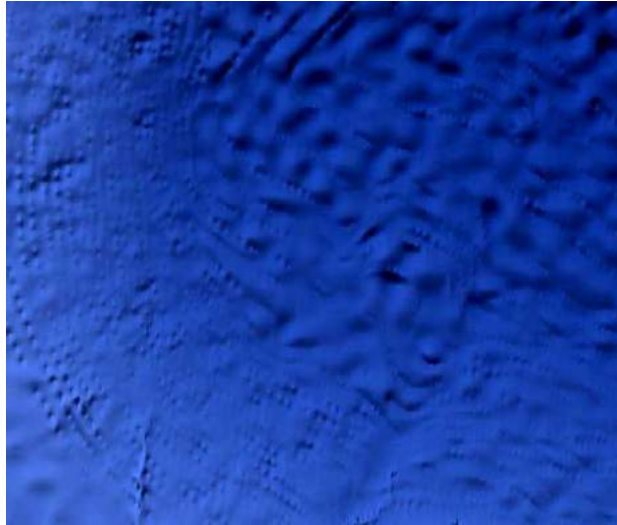
The annotations state that the L-Ms have returned to Earth and have taken up residence on the ocean floor in "Chain Cities". One can infer from the name that these city complexes look like chains--a long, connected complex of discrete units. The nature of force, from the RS, would indicate a protective force system of ocean pressure would be a distributed scalar motion, producing a spherical bubble, and that they are fairly large in size, perhaps a mile or so in diameter (based on original "Ark" sizes).

Even though the L-Ms have the ability to be invisible to the unaided eye (visible spectrum), it is also stated that their force shields can be detected by RF and sound. So, if they do exist, then our current ocean-floor topography, which is base on radar and sonar mapping, should pick them up.

Considering they started "The Great Return" around 1500 BC, and knowing man's development on the surface, it would make sense that they would take up residence in places that man is unlikely to visit or inhabit, the polar regions. The Arctic region has too much ice cover to see any ocean-floor details, but the Antarctic is fairly clean.

So, I took a look to see if I could find any long, bead-like chains laying on the floor of the ocean near Antarctica. And I did... THOUSANDS of them:

[Goole Map Coordinates Here](#)



page 152 wrote:

IF SO CALLED "SEA MONSTER OR SERPENT WAS A L-M SHIP IT IS STILL THERE UNDERSEA IF IF S-Ms NEUTRALIZED IT: THE L-MS WILL NOT HAVE COME BACK OR CALLED FOR IT, IN S-M TERRITORY.

Indicates that the S-Ms also have "territory" in the oceans, hence colonies or "Chain cities".

[daniel, republished on Feb 10, 2020 \(Facebook post collection\)](#)

Robert R. Wilson, former President of the American Physical Society (APS), published an article in "Physics Today" back in the 1980s speaking of the threat of someone actually figuring out a "theory of everything," and how it would devastate the jobs and profit of all those cashing in on physics research. Seems humanity always sacrifices advancement to make the rich, richer.

Holocam technology: creates a false image in the visible spectrum (now updated through IR) to conceal large objects, such as secret military bases. Computer control of the wave interference pattern allows realtime updates to show wind and other environmental motion for nearly undetectable concealment. Underground sources say this technology was obtained from ETs and is used by them to conceal the real Moon,⁷ which is a populated Ark -- a "mothership" described in many of my papers.

[...]

I got curious about the TR-3B aircraft, since I encountered one up in the northern Colorado Rockies about 15 years ago (out on a Harley ride) and got stranded because it blew my electrical system--every bulb on the bike literally exploded. Every electrical component, right to the stator, had to be replaced. Of course, nobody knew anything about it then, and it was probably an early prototype. All I saw was a big, black triangle above me, blotting out the stars, slowly drifting westward without a sound.

I found this photo on the net (no idea if it is real or CGI), but it looks sensible enough and caught my attention because I recognize the propulsion system. It is billed as a "mercury vortex engine" (from the Vimana of India), but that isn't right--this is a [Grebennikov lift platform](#), using a cavity resonance levitation system discovered by studying insects and honeycombs (notice the honeycomb pattern across the base). See the works of Viktor S. Grebennikov for history and details.

⁷ This is hard to believe and I am rather suspicious of underground sources. That said, there is indeed evidence to be found on the Internet in support of this statement, presented by the Youtube channel "Crow777" in his so-called Lunar Wave: [\[1\]](#) [\[2\]](#) [\[3\]](#) [\[4\]](#) The Lunar Wave that sweeps across the entire moon, akin to a single great wave in the ocean, might be an "update" to the latest holographic picture. **IF** true, something like this should be rather easy to detect, as a lot of private people with great telescopes around the world would only need to film the Moon simultaneously and wait for it to happen.

One of the side-effects of the Grebennikov lift platform is that it tends to make the object nearly invisible in flight, which is described for the TR-3B. The lights at the vertices won't be plasma engines--they are just "light" that is produced from the aetheric shear used for navigation, much in the way a sailboat navigates the wind--except this is navigating the Earth's magnetic wind. (Aether shear tends to be bluish-white, like a comet). Not sure what the rectangular, reddish light in the center would be. That part of the spectrum usually indicates thermal activity.

The crafts range would be limited to inside the Van Allen belts, so they are probably used for espionage by government agencies and low Earth orbit work.

Life-Unit Aging and Rejuvenation

[bperet, May 01, 2012; Life unit Aging and Rejuvenation](#)

Life units, a stable combination of material and cosmic atoms, differ from inanimate structures in that they have "length" in clock time--the combination only remains viable for a limited duration. The simplest life unit is the compound neutron, a stable motion between a material proton and a cosmic neutrino. Nehru's research indicates that, based on probability mechanics, that motion remains stable for about 13 minutes before the rotational vectors align in such a way that allows the two particles to break the bond and go their separate ways, ending the combination (death).

I attempted to apply the same logic to the larger, life unit structure of the cell, but with trillions of m-atoms and c-atoms involved, the probability of the cell experiencing death through motion vector cancellation was unlikely, to say the least. The cell bond between the material and cosmic sectors remains viable for millions of years, so the lifespan of the cell must have another cause.

The only time inanimate structures "die" is through radioactive decay, which is due to the isotopic mass--the accumulation of neutrinos in the atomic nucleus. When sufficient neutrinos are captured, the spatial rotation of the neutrinos neutralizes the temporal rotation of the atom, causing a birotation and dimensional reduction, changing the stable rotations to translational motion and being emitted as particles. Once it throws off sufficient particles, the atom can again return to the zone of stability, which is determined by magnetic and electric ionization levels. In the Reciprocal System, everything works the same way--the same rules apply, regardless of complexity, so I did some research along the lines of ionization causing cell death, through the accumulation of m-neutrinos and c-neutrinos.

Most medical knowledge comes from postmortem--a study of what happened after it died, rather than what is going on while it is alive. To see if ionization applied to the life unit, I needed to see what was going on in the living cell and that brought me to the concept of rejuvenation and the legends of the *Fountain of Youth*--a miraculous water that could rejuvenate cells and reverse the aging process. I find it helpful, particularly with the Reciprocal System, to take "reciprocal" views when investigating a subject to find the common factors. In this case, cell death and cell restoration.

The Fountain of Youth is a legendary spring that reputedly restores the youth of anyone who drinks of its waters. Tales of such a fountain have been recounted across the world for thousands of years, appearing in writings by Herodotus, the Alexander romance, and the stories of Prester John. Stories of a similar waters were also evidently prominent among the indigenous peoples of the Caribbean during the Age of Exploration, who spoke of the restorative powers of the water in the mythical land of Bimini. The legend became particularly prominent in the 16th century, when it became attached to the Spanish explorer Juan Ponce de León, first Governor of Puerto Rico. According to an apocryphal story that features a combination of New World and Eurasian elements, Ponce de León was searching

for the Fountain of Youth when he traveled to what is now Florida in 1513. Since then, the fountain has been frequently associated with Florida. --[Wikipedia on Fountain of Youth](#)

I cross-referenced a number of legends about the "waters of life" from cultures around the globe from the 12th to 16th centuries, to see if there were any common characteristics. The legends are in virtually every culture and the descriptions of the process is similar. The primary element is water from a spring. The Taoists of China were a bit more descriptive than the Caribbeans that Ponce de León encountered, indicating that the spring was *blessed by a goddess*. That may not mean much to most people, but 'goddess' says two things to me: *yin & bioenergy*. Or to translate into more modern terms, "living water."

The legend related by Ponce de León is a bit more confusing as it started with a mistranslation of *Beniny as Bimini*. Beniny refers to an island where the fountain of youth is located, but it translates to the "Island of the Immortals," which is where the "youth" thing came in. Ponce assumed that Immortality = perpetual youth, and the artesian spring on the island of immortality became the "fountain"--hence, fountain of youth.

References to an island of immortality is found in virtually every culture that has a shoreline. If they don't have a shoreline, then the immortals reside at the top of a mountain, like the gods of the Grecian *Mount Olympus*. Note that an island is usually a *volcanic* island, meaning that it is just a mountain sitting in water. So the island isn't actually an island--it is a mountain. American Indians, East Indians, Africans, Norwegians, Japanese, Chinese, Polynesian... they all have the same myth concerning a mountaintop where people seem to live forever, and it has something to do with water and *attitude towards life*. Cross-referencing the various theologies and mythologies of these cultures, the location of this mountain becomes obvious. Whereas it is in a highly inaccessible location and my own ethics requires I respect the privacy of those who reside there, I'll leave it to you to figure out where, as it really does not matter to the topic of this discussion on aging and rejuvenation. What is important is the process and what it reveals about the life unit.

First, let me describe what this "fountain" *can*, and *cannot*, do. It *cannot make your physical body immortal*. It *can restore your cellular energy* back to about what you had in your early 30's, the point where your body stops growing and begins aging. With the cell energy restored, the body will, of course, rejuvenate to over 6-7 years. It is *not* an instantaneous thing. Even the legends of the island of the immortals say it takes a lunar month for the process to take effect (28 days) and several months before things start working again in older folks. One may get an immediate energy boost out of it, but it still takes the body time to repair and reconstruct. It *will not heal* you of anything that would not normally be healed naturally. Limbs and organs that were lost or surgically removed will not regenerate. However, many diseases caused by aging and a failed immune system will heal, as the body's immune system recovers.

With that in mind, let us examine what is going on at the atomic level of the life unit. What this process does is to restore the flow of Qi in the body, by eliminating the blockages caused by cellular aging.

In atomic physics, Larson discovered that atoms "age." Atomic aging is a result of the capture of charged electron neutrinos that increase the isotopic mass of the atoms (this is unknown in conventional physics). In perfect conditions, an atom can reach an isotopic mass of about 236 AMU before it dies. Carbon starts with 12 AMU at "birth," so that's quite a lot of room for growth.

In *Basic Properties of Matter*, Larson describes a thing called a *magnetic ionization level* that controls the maximum isotopic mass of an atom. Here on the Earth's surface, it is about 1 natural unit, which means that any element starting with Uranium will be subject to decay--old age. The *higher* the magnetic ionization level, the *lower* the element that ages (becomes radioactive). It also imposes a limit as to the maximum isotopic mass an atom can have. For the case of carbon with a unit ionization, that's about 24 AMU, so carbon can double its mass before it dies. BUT... once it hits 14 amu, the ionization level starts the decay process and carbon-14 becomes radioactive.

This is what happens in the inanimate realm. My examination of the life unit has turned up something interesting. Magnetic ionization occurs when there is an *imbalance* between space and time; too much time, not enough space, so time (particles) are ejected to bring the system back into balance for the specific

ionization level of the surrounding environment. However, the cell is composed of BOTH material and cosmic (temporal) atomic systems, so the cell is ALWAYS in balance. As the material atoms of a cell increase in isotope, so does the isotopic mass of the cosmic atoms, increasing the amount of space and time available to the life unit motion. The atoms INSIDE a living cell *cannot* become radioactive; the ionization level is always zero because of this balance between material and cosmic structures. (However, that does not prevent damage from external radiation or contamination by heavy, inanimate isotopes. Only the "living atoms" are immune.) So the atoms inside a cell can reach the highest isotope permitted by the external ionization level.

Now consider carbon, as we are carbon-based life. In electrical engineering, carbon forms the basis of a component called the *resistor*--because it resists the flow of energy. The denser the carbon, the more resistance it has to allowing energy to pass. And we are made of a LOT of carbon. When carbon builds isotopic mass inside the cell, not eliminated by radioactivity, the more the cell resists the flow of bioenergy--it blocks qi and prana. Once it maxes out, which I estimate takes about 130 years in our environment, the life force is literally blocked and the life unit breaks down and reverts to inanimate status. That is "aging"--an accumulation of "atomic waste" in the cell. It is the same process that atoms use internally, and why stars eventually grow old and explode as supernovae.

The high isotope level of cellular carbon has never been noticed, because of the very short half-life of carbon isotopes beyond an AMU of 14. Upon death, 90% of the heavy carbon will become radioactive and change into other elements within 3 seconds. After 6 minutes, all traces will be gone except for a minute quantity of C-14.

There is no known method to remove isotopic mass from an element. If there was, we would make a spray called "Nuke Away" to get rid of unwanted radiation. But that does not mean there isn't a method to do it--as apparently the *Fountain of Youth* does.

About a century ago, Austrian Viktor Schauburger discovered some unusual properties of mountain spring water, which he called "Living Water." (Living water will be discussed in a separate topic.) Water is a curious molecule, since hydrogen has a valence of +/-1 and oxygen, +/-2, using Larson's systems of valences described in *Nothing But Motion*. Carbon is +/-4. Because of this spatio-temporal symmetry, the same magnitude in both aspects of motion, from a chemical perspective one cannot determine if the atoms involved are material or cosmic. For example, m-oxygen has a magnetic valence of +2 and electric of -2, whereas c-oxygen has a magnetic valence of -2 and an electric of +2. In summary, inanimate water occurs when *both* hydrogen and oxygen are material atoms. Living water occurs when *one* component is a cosmic atom, therefore making a *life system* (life being defined as a stable combination of material and cosmic atoms). Living water therefore has some special properties--as well as a life span. (Proof that m-atoms and c-atoms can combine in a stable combination for a limited clock time can be found in the compound neutron, a stable combination of an m-proton and c-neutrino, and as described in Nehru's paper on *The Lifetime of the Neutron*.)

Neutrinos, in an uncharged state, have no net displacement [$1/2-1/2-(1)$] so they can easily pass through either m-atoms or c-atoms. However, when a neutrino passes through an m-atom and acquires a charge in the process, the charge is applied in the inverse aspect of the magnetic displacement. In the case of the m-neutrino, that is a charge in space, giving the neutrino a net, spatial displacement. m-atoms are temporal displacements, so the neutrino can enter the atom and move freely between atoms (space of neutrino to time of atom constitutes motion), but cannot leave the atom through the surrounding vacuum of space (space to space is not motion). The neutrinos will tend to distribute themselves evenly through a material aggregate, just like heat would, to a specific, isotopic "temperature."

To remove the isotopic mass of cellular carbon, one must remove the charge that holds the neutrino captive within the atomic structure. With the charge gone, the neutrino reverts to neutral status and just departs, being carried away by the progression of the natural reference system, not causing the cell any damage. So the trick is to uncharge the neutrino and let it be on its way.

A charge is a rotational vibration. The presences of ANY rotational vibration (such as an electromagnetic field from AC wiring) will tend to induce and sustain charge. So first thing about this "fountain" is that it must be located away from any source of vibratory electricity or magnetism--no AC, either natural or manmade. Second is to induce a rotational vibration that is equal and opposite to the one we want to get rid of, so it cancels it out. There is no material structure that can do that--but there ARE cosmic (antimatter) structures that WILL, for example: the cosmic atom in living water.

At the molecular level, the cell obtains its energy from the oxygen bound in water, not oxygen from the air. Since life is stable within life, living water absorbed by a cell will provide a c-oxygen source to the body. The c-neutrinos captured in the c-oxygen isotope, when bonded with carbon and its isotopic m-neutrinos, will cancel each other out as a birotation, releasing the charge as photons and allowing both uncharged neutrinos to be carried out of the body, reducing the isotopic mass of both the carbon and oxygen within the cells. Since the neutrinos can move around within the cellular aggregate like heat, over time, the net effect will be to lower the total, isotopic mass of both the oxygen and carbon within the cell. Heavy carbon can also be expelled as carbon dioxide.

The mountain of the immortals is a place that is outside of anything that could induce rotational vibration, where bathing and ingesting living water over a period of a month will remove the excess carbon isotope from the cells in your body, removing the resistance blocking the flow of Qi, and with proper meditative discipline, restore youth to the body. This could be repeated a number of times until you run out of telomere. By my estimates, under optimal conditions, that would mean the human body could live about 1200 years. In surface conditions on Earth, a reasonable estimate would be 600-900 years, depending on exposure to technology.

[LoneBear, Jan 06, 2014; Strange Things About Spatial Vacuums](#)

[...] Peng Zu of the Yin Dynasty in China was recorded to live for over 800 years--and there are documents on how he did it.

There are many Native Americans that have also lived for centuries. I spoke to a shaman about this at one time, and he said that "a person lives long enough to accomplish what they set out to do. Sometimes just a few years, sometimes centuries." I've always remembered that comment because it ties directly to the shen/kundalini bioenergy.

You can see the inference here... if you are just a "worker bee," then you are expendable, as your only purpose is to do what you are told. People "on a mission from God" usually aren't; they're "on a mission from the Ego" so that doesn't count. Any "externally ascended" people, like the mass ascension types, are still worker bees as the motivation did not come from the animus, so there is no shen driving it.

Based on my RS2 "fountain of youth" research, what is needed is that concept of "breaking out of the matrix" by evolving yourself to generate the shen bioenergy. It's a two-stage process:

- Taking the red pill (breaking out), which takes you into the Tier 2 vMeme so you can see things systemically--the big picture. (But understanding that it is a recursion; there are bigger pictures made from big pictures.)
- Volunteering to assist in the evolutionary process; consciousness is not a spectator sport. This is where the lifespan is adjusted to fit the job requirements... the more complex the task, the longer you get to complete it.

This is the natural process for the evolutionary types of life. There are conditions that can create a state of physical immortality (such as the SMS), which is where the Fountain of Youth legends come into play that I described in my RS2 post.

vMemes

[LoneBear, Nov 17, 2004; Spiral Dynamics vMeme Descriptions \(Ken Wilber\)](#)

The following excerpts are taken from *A Theory of Everything*, by Ken Wilber, pages 9-13. The numbers preceding the descriptions are the density.subdensity of the spirit complex, based on the Law of One model:

3.1 Beige: Archaic-Instinctual (Survival Sense)

The level of basic survival; food, water, warmth, sex and safety have priority. Uses habits and instincts just to survive. Distinct self is barely awakened or sustained. Forms into survival bands to perpetuate life.

Where seen: First human societies, newborn infants, senile elderly, late-stage Alzheimer's victims, mentally ill street people, starving masses, shell shock. 0.1% of the population, 0% power.

3.2 Purple: Magical-Animistic (Kin Spirits; tribal)

Thinking is animistic; magical spirits, good and bad, swarm the earth leaving blessings, curses, and spells which determine events. Forms into ethnic tribes. The spirits exist in ancestors and bond the tribe. Kinship and lineage establish political links. Sounds "holistic" but is actually atomistic: "There is a name for each bend in the river but no name for the river."

Where seen: Belief in voodoo-like curses, blood oaths, ancient grudges, good-luck charms, family rituals, magical ethnic beliefs and superstitions; strong in third-world settings, gangs, athletic teams, and corporate "tribes." 10% of the population; 1% of the power.

3.3 Red: Power Gods

First emergence of a self distinct from the tribe; powerful, impulsive, egocentric, heroic. Magical-mythic spirits, dragons, beasts and powerful people. Archetypal gods and goddesses, powerful beings, forces to be reckoned with, both good and bad. Feudal lords protect underlings in exchange obedience and labor. The basis of the feudal empires -- power and glory. The world is a jungle full of threats and predators. Conquers, outfoxes, and dominates; enjoys self to the fullest without regret or remorse; be here now.

Where seen: The "terrible twos," rebellious youth, frontier mentalities, feudal kingdoms, epic heroes, James Bond villains, gang leaders, soldiers of fortune, New-Age narcissism, wild rock stars, Attila the Hun, Lord of the Flies. 20% of the population; 5% of the power.

3.4 Blue: Mythic Order (Truth Force)

Life has meaning, direction, and purpose, with outcomes determined by an all-powerful Other or Order. This righteous Order enforces a code of conduct based on absolutist and unvarying principles of "right" and "wrong." Violating the code or rules has severe, perhaps everlasting repercussions. Following the code yields rewards for the faithful. Basis of ancient nations. Rigid social hierarchies; paternalistic; one right way and only one right way to think about everything. Law and order; impulsivity controlled through guilt; concrete-literal and fundamentalist belief; obedience to the rule of Order; strongly conventional and conformist. Often "religious" or "mythic" [in the mythic-membership sense; Graves and Beck refer to it as the "saintly/absolutistic" level], but can be secular or atheistic Order or Mission.

Where seen: Puritan America, Confucian China, Dickensian England, Singapore discipline, totalitarianism, codes of chivalry and honor, charitable good deeds, religious fundamentalism (e.g., Christian and Islamic), Boy and Girl Scouts, "moral majority," patriotism. 40% of the population; 30% of the power.

3.5 Orange: Scientific Achievement (Strive Drive, Entrepreneurial)

At this wave, the self "escapes" from the "herd mentality" of blue, and seeks truth and meaning in individualistic terms--hypothetico-deductive, experimental, objective, mechanistic, operational--"scientific" in the typical sense. The world is a rational and well-oiled machine with natural laws that can be learned, mastered, and manipulated for one's own purposes. Highly achievement oriented, especially (in America) toward materialistic gains. The laws of science rule politics, the economy and human events. The world is a chessboard on which games are played as winners gain pre-eminence and perks over losers. Marketplace alliances; manipulate earth's resources for one's strategic gains. Basis of corporate states.

Where seen: The Enlightenment, Ayn Rand's "Atlas Shrugged," Wall Street, emerging middle classes around the world, cosmetics industry, trophy hunting, colonialism, the Cold War, fashion industry, materialism, secular humanism, liberal self-interest. 30% of the population; 50% of the power.

3.6 Green: The Sensitive Self (Human Bond)

Communitarian, human bonding, ecological sensitivity, networking. The human spirit must be freed from greed, dogma and divisiveness; feelings and caring supersede cold rationality; cherishing of the earth, Gaia, life. Against hierarchy; establishes lateral bonding and linking. Permeable self, relational self, group intermeshing. Emphasis on dialogue, relationships. Basis of value communities (i.e., freely chosen affiliations based on shared sentiments). Reaches decisions through reconciliation and consensus (downside: interminable "processing" and incapacity to reach decisions). Refresh spirituality, bring harmony, enrich human potential. Strongly egalitarian, anti-hierarchy, pluralistic values, social construction of reality, diversity, multiculturalism, relativistic value system; this worldview is often called pluralistic relativism. Subjective, nonlinear thinking; shows a greater degree of affective warmth, sensitivity, and caring, for earth and all its inhabitants.

Where seen: Deep ecology, postmodernism, Netherlands idealism, Rogerian counseling, Canadian health care, humanistic psychology, liberation theology, cooperative inquiry, World Council of Churches, Greenpeace, animal rights, ecofeminism, post-colonialism, Foucault/Derrida, politically correct, diversity movements, human rights issues, ecopsychology. 10% of the population; 15% of the power.

3.7 Yellow: Integrative (Systemic)

Life is a kaleidoscope of natural hierarchies [holarchies], systems and forms. Flexibility, spontaneity, and functionality have the highest priority. Differences and pluralities can be integrated into interdependent, natural flows. Egalitarianism is complemented with natural degrees of ranking and excellence. Knowledge and competency should supersede power, status or group sensitivity. The prevailing world order is the result of the existence of different levels of reality (memes) and the inevitable patterns of movement up and down the dynamic spiral. Good governance facilitates the emergence of entities through the levels of increasing complexity (nested hierarchy). 1% of the population; 5% of the power.

4.1 Turquoise: Holistic

Universal holistic system, holons/waves of integrative energies; unites feeling with knowledge; multiple levels interwoven into one conscious system. Universal order, but in a living, conscious fashion, not based on external rules (blue) or group bonds (green). A "grand unification" [T.O.E.] is possible, in theory and in actuality. Sometimes involves the emergence of a new spirituality as a meshwork of all existence. Turquoise thinking uses the entire Spiral; sees multiple levels of interaction; detects harmonics, the mystical forces, and the pervasive flow-states that permeate any organization. 0.1% of the population; 1% of the power.

LoneBear, Jul 08, 2016; Tier 2 (Spiral Dynamics)

Ilkka wrote:

Is there some test to see which Tier one is on currently?

You can just go through the descriptions, and see if anything fits.

Most people end up here when they are on the green-yellow transition between Tiers, having become dissatisfied with the answers supplied by the New Age and wanting to see a bigger picture.

The --daniel papers are written in the yellow-turquoise transition, between Larson's systemic and Nehru's holistic perspectives, and reach a bit beyond that to show that there is "more" to the system. If you resonate with those papers, then you're probably in that same transition zone.

But you need to understand that the vMemes are accumulative--like putting tools in your toolbox. Those valuing systems you complete are always there for you to use, when circumstances require it.

The vMemes beyond turquoise are not well defined, and if you look for descriptions of them, they get rather nebulous, quickly. But what I am finding is:

Yellow: systemic yang, you see the bigger picture as "natural consequences" that have a simple, linear relationship (like Larson and the Electric Universe people).

Turquoise: holistic yin, you see the bigger picture as "All is One" due to the nonlocality of the yin perspective (equivalent space). Relationships are planar or volumetric, encompassing regions rather than connect-a-dot.

Coral: systemic power yang, where you see the yin-yang of the two prior vMemes as collective power--"WE can change the world!" And it is obvious how screwed-up the Tier 1 system is, and how easy it would be to fix with Tier 2 understanding. Thea Alexander's *Macrophilosophy of 2150 AD* has this *apprehension*, though expressed more in the green, New Age vMeme.

Teal: holistic tribal yin, where you begin to encounter the intelligence in the "system" of Nature (Joey's experience with the missing bit of tent falls here). This is where you encounter the "magic" in Nature.

I could not find any color associations for the remaining two vMemes in Tier 2, but they would be analogous to orange and green, with similar behaviors but on a more collective scale.

You will get flashes of different vMemes at times, which is often called a "peak experience." And when it happens and you pay attention to it, it tends to cause dissatisfaction with the vMeme you are in, causing you to seek new answers to old questions--and evolve.

LoneBear, Jan 25, 2014; Homo Sapiens Ethicus

joeyv23 wrote:

Can you describe your transition from the Systemic to Holistic vMeme? I've seen mention of how a connection to nature was significant for you, ...

If you examine the behaviors associated with vMemes, they fall into a yang-yin oscillation (much like Ra's densities).

Yang (masculine, hot, outward): Beige (instinct), Red (power gods), Orange (Entrepreneurial) -- Yellow (Systemic)

Yin (feminine, cold, inward): Purple (tribal), Blue (truth force), Green (New Age) -- Holistic (Turquoise)

The system actually looks more like the Star of David than a spiral, with a yang triangle superimposed over an opposite yin triangle. Also, if you notice, this is exactly the SAME model that Larson uses to model atomic structure in 3 dimensions (the vertices), 3 spatial (yang) and 3 temporal (yin).

The RS2 references made by daniel are analogous to "going beyond space and time" in the dimensional sense, into Tier 2--additional dimensions constructed on the "3 dimensional datum." Turquoise is not really a *transition*, as much as an *inclusion*, where you complete the conjugate polarity of the new, Tier 2 dimension.

In Nature, things tend to stay symmetric, which is why the old philosophers considered the sphere to be perfection. Larson does the same thing in his atomic system. If you look at the sequence of magnetic displacements for atoms (page 132, Nothing But Motion), it goes: 2-1, 2-2, 3-2, 3-3, 4-3, 4-4, 5-4 ... notice there is no 5-1 because that unbalanced pattern would quickly degenerate by transferring 2 units of principle rotation (5) to the subordinate rotation (1), resulting in a sphere of 3-3. I've noticed this pattern repeatedly in Nature, even the vMemes. They tend to work in pairs, Beige-Purple, Red-Blue, Orange-Green and Yellow-Turquoise. This is why I concluded there are two different aspects of the psyche--the corpus (yang ego) and the anima (yin soul) learning at the same time, and increasing their vMeme intelligence in the *same* way that atoms build up, in the RS. This "walking" pattern is much simpler than a spiral vortex, and has general applicability--less "patterns" to memorize, freeing up more psychic space for new ideas!

With that background, you can see that holism is just the soul perspective of the systemic; rather than using sensation valued by thinking (systemic), it uses intuition valued by feeling (holistic). To understand holistic valuing, just yank the systemic values inside-out, then add them together. Exchange object with function, thinking with feeling, sensation with intuition. Systemic thought sees things as objects connected by mysterious forces. Holistic thought sees things as forces connected by mysterious objects. Once you've seen both sides of the "coin" of that vMeme dimension, then the mysteries have been explored and resolved. (Most people misunderstand Spiral Dynamics as a sequential system--it is additive. You are always adding to your valuing memes. Once one is completed, it is still there for you to use, as new ones are being wrapped around it, like the layers of an onion. Again, this maps to Larson's concepts of "growth measure" in the time region, where it is additive. Outside, if you have the sequence 1, 2, 3, 4, then 4 is the total. Inside, if you have 1/1, 1/2, 1/3, 1/4 then the total is the sum, not the last measurement. Because it is the same PATTERN, we can infer that the vMemes are an internal function, inside the life unit.)

Nature "lives" the vMemes, where you can both SEE and FEEL them. When you start to ask yourself, "do trees make a forest, or is the forest comprised of trees?" The former is systemic, the latter holistic. It is basically the difference of a many-to-1 system, versus a 1-to-many whole. When you complete turquoise, you'll see them more as a cross-ratio; two faces of something else.

And I have noticed that women (let me qualify that; women that embrace their feminine side as primary) will move through the vMemes the other way, and once they depart the Green, New Age, will enter the turquoise, holistic vMeme first--then have to add in the yellow systemic.

[LoneBear, May 22, 2007; What happens to children of hypochondriac parents?](#)

zenmaster wrote:

Bipolar children - is the US overdiagnosing? wrote:

Rebecca Riley seemed a normal, playful young child, if at times a little boisterous. Then, aged 2, she was diagnosed with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, and at 3 as having a bipolar personality. By the age of 4, Rebecca was dead, killed by an overdose of the drug clonidine, which was being used to treat her condition. She was also taking the anti-convulsant Depakote (valproate) and the anti-psychotic Seroquel (quetiapine fumarate) to stabilise her mood.

Is US Overdiagnosing

My question is: is this a real problem, or just using chemicals to repress an adaptive change to environment in the younger generations?

One of the things that the RS2 research indicates is that all systems of motion will tend towards minimum energy. In other words, all systems will try to balance imbalanced systems, naturally. Hot things in a cold environment will cool and warm the local area slightly, cold heating up, hot cooling down.

These bipolar disorders would naturally do the same thing, UNLESS there was another "energy" that kept the pendulum swinging... an active force that is not understood through physiology or psychology. It is not chemicals that are needed to repress the adaptation, but understanding to allow the change to occur without resistance. This kind of "breaking out" of the repressed energy would then lead to a new state of balance, internally, by adapting the existing systems to use the new energy properly.

LoneBear, May 23, 2007; What happens to children of hypochondriac parents?

What I am trying to point out is that we "heal" people to certain societal norms, not to their level of health. The norm is based on a valuing system. There is the red "survival of the fittest", in which the sick are simply allowed to die. There is the faith healing of blue, the chemicals of orange, and the herbs of green. Education is now a business (orange), so chemical cures are forced on anyone outside what orange defines as a norm. Thus, any Tier 2 kids will be considered anti-social freaks that need to be cured of their social illness, and become part of the Orange Collective.

I wonder if "just say 'no' to drugs" can also apply to Ritalin, and the other stuff pushed on kids not conforming to the corporate norm?

New Age and Ra Material

LoneBear, Jun 20, 2016; The "New Age"

pgolde wrote:

I have a question for you all, what is your definition of New Age?

The New Age... there are TWO of them, the Spiral Dynamics green vMeme (where the valuing should have gone), and what Ken Wilber refers to as MGM -- the Mean Green Meme (where the valuing went).

The MGM is a deliberate misdirection by the New World Order (basically, the Masonic Lodges) to introduce a 180-degree turn in the valuing system to point the succession of Green away from crossing the Tier 2 boundary, to point it back at the yin-yang Tier 1 systems of orange (corporate) and blue (truth force). Orange was achieved with what I call the "for Prophet" motivation--turn the New Age into an income stream, and to Blue by replacing Gods with Aliens--same savior functions and structure, where priests are replaced by Channelers doing exactly the same thing.

For simplicity, I will refer to the green vMeme, where valuing SHOULD have gone, as "Green" and borrowing from Wilber, "Mean" for where it DID go.

Green, sitting at the border to Tier 2 systemic thought, would not be concerned with aliens, channeling or gadgetry that can be sold--it would be concerned with an apprehension of the Spirit complex, namely that there exists and "invisible world" where things happen (which I call the *Other Realm*) and can effect the visible world--namely, *magick*. To conceive of where Green should have gone, think of Alchemy and

Hogwarts--exploration into the Other Realm, though being yin, still externalized into archetypal symbols, just like the Alchemists did centuries ago. The TV series, [Sliders](#), did an excellent version of this (11th episode, "Into the Mystic") to a parallel Earth where mystical practices were commonplace in society.

"Mean" is just an up-scaling of blue (gods, angels and demons) and orange (business and science)--which is far more entertaining than Green is, because it is already familiar and no new work needs to be done to understand the concepts--it is just "substitution" with a techno twist, much like the way music went, as Spaceman so elegantly described it on the forum. To quote Larson, "complexity is entertaining, simplicity is not." Mean also engages in massive amounts of *fantasia* (a psychological version of the placebo effect) with complex rituals and interactions to keep those in the Mean Meme entertained and therefore not becoming dissatisfied with the system. Mean is the stage magician, Green is Dumbledore.

The Green valuing meme was first achieved by Alchemists back in the 15th century. If you compare the alchemical stages that developed from the apprehension, you can draw a parallel to the Spiral Dynamics valuing memes:

1. **Calcination** (Beige, instinct, overcoming survivalism/ego)
2. **Dissolution** (Purple, tribal, dissolving the ego and projecting survival into a group)
3. **Separation** (Red, power gods, separating from the tribe to rule)
4. **Conjunction** (Blue, truth force, realizing the connection with Nature/gods)
5. **Fermentation** (Orange, entrepreneurial, manifesting the Nature/god connection as science and business)
6. **Distillation** (Green, New Age, refining the impurities to get a clean set of pieces to the puzzle)
7. **Coagulation** (Yellow, Systemic, Tier 2 putting the pieces together to see the bigger picture)

The completion of the alchemical process resulted in a transmutation on the way you see life--the "Philosopher's Stone"--where one can see the system, and why people do all the dumb things that they do as part of a learning process.

The whole of the Magnum Opus is devoted to getting a person to grow in knowledge and ability to be able to cross over that bridge to Tier 2 and "see the system." The Alchemists weren't the first chemists--they were the first *psychologists*!

At the time, TPTB were based in despotism, covering both yin (blue priests) and yang (red governors) and those that did a 2-in-1 system, Kingship (political ruler sanctioned by God). With the Industrial Age, the red power system was replaced with the orange, corporate system, but still the same relationships. The NWO is still in the Blue/Orange valuing system for global rule--only the secret societies have ventured into the Green, to make sure that the common man did not learn about true magick--for if the common man put the pieces together, The Powers That Be will become extinct, relegated to Micro Island.

Knowing that, the NWO made sure that all the pieces discovered by people in the Green were sugar-coated into the Mean, so that they would stick together--but never fit quite right. Not being able to assemble the puzzle, people turn back, thinking it was a dead end, returning to the blue/orange valuing system as useful cogs in the Great Machine of the New World Order.

Those that want to wash off those pieces that the Mean hold, to find out what "the shape of things to come" actually is, underneath, are going to have to dig into the origins of the concepts that the pieces represent--that means understanding myth, legend and some Natural science, to find the real magick that is the Green vMeme.

Let me also pass on a warning: the Mean "sugar coating" is usually termed "love"--the attractive principle used in the New Age to stick things together--that often don't belong together. When you wash that sugar coating off the piece, the "love" goes with it, down the drain--but then you get to discover what REALLY brings things together--and keeps them together. Just as chemistry sticks atoms together into molecules, there is an alchemy that performs a similar function in the magical realm, which the Greeks term *agápē*. Unfortunately, I've never found a corresponding English word, so the concept is difficult to explain... one of those things that you really cannot understand, until you've experienced it for yourself.

LoneBear, Nov 22, 2017; Emotional Trauma -- Blessing or Curse

joeyv23 wrote:

The question is... Is the ability to emotionally detach from any given person/place/moment a blessing or a curse?

The mean green meme is called "human bond" for a reason. It is "emotional bondage," the tying of one person to another through projection, identification and transference.

Having spent my youth being known as "Mr. Spock," the logical, non-emotional Vulcan from classic Star Trek, I consider it an *advantage*--not a gift bestowed by some god. For me, it was a personal choice. Being empathic from birth, I could not handle the emotional chaos I was constantly being exposed to--could not even differentiate my own emotions from those of others. By using the Vulcan philosophy, I was able to block out those emotions and keep my sanity... and my life... and by doing so, discovered something about "emotions"...

Emotions are NOT the same thing as *feelings*. Emotions are part of the primal human, the instinctive reaction that is designed to operate as a survival mechanism. Because emotions are nonlocal (cosmic, soul side of things), they operate instantaneously--it takes NO clock time to process the information, to decide on a course of action. You just DO IT (reaction).

Feelings, however, are the soul's way of processing temporal information from intuition--not the same thing, as personal judgement and choice are involved in the feeling process. Just as you can THINK, then decide, you can also FEEL, then decide. Not the case with emotion, which is not part of those rational, valuing systems and is survival reactive.

If you use logic and feelings to analyze your question, it does not take much effort to realize that emotions can be used as a *mechanism of control* of the weak-minded (much like "The Force"), because they are *reactive*, not pro-active (as thinking and feeling are). A person will react, then get stuck with the consequences. By linking people together, emotionally, they are literally in "human bondage" with chains stronger than any metal. And it is much easier to manipulate a bunch of muggles as one, collective group tied together in a web of emotions, thinking and acting the same, than it is to deal with ONE rebellious individual--who WILL think and feel things through, before taking action.

The self-acclaimed "leaders" of our societies rely on emotion to do all the dirty work. If you ever become involved with covert intelligence or "psy-ops," it is the first thing they teach. You do not want people thinking or feeling--you want a REACTION to a circumstance that you have set up ahead of time, so they just run exactly to where you want to go... mentally, spiritually, ethically and physically. Then you have them where you want them--and they can do nothing about it, because they don't even know how they got there.

Feelings are a consequence of having an individuated soul; emotions are still "group mind." Whereas individuation is part of the evolution of consciousness, emotional detachment is a "natural consequence" of that evolution--out with the old (emotions) and in with the new (feelings).

Because feelings are decisive, you can CHOOSE to feel what you feel, rather than be forced into an emotional reaction, just as you describe.

joeyv23 wrote:

Or maybe I'm broken... but I'll leave that to the reader to decide for themselves.

Or maybe you're just *evolving*... but I'll leave that to the reader to decide for themselves.

Of course it is easier to be "broken," then you're a victim and don't have to think and feel for yourself--someone else will do it for you. And you don't even have to seek them out--every commercial interaction you experience, in a world based on commerce, is about keeping people victims and providing "relief," through purchasing power, for that victimization. Your post is more about looking to find a way to stay IN the Matrix--now that you've been shown what is outside of it.

Personally, I prefer to be Neo. It is *far* more interesting than being a member of the "mindless masses." Particularly when you've seen the blue mist... humanity's unconscious answer to the macrobe.

[daniel, Jan 13, 2013; UFO War - Illuminati/Black Ops vs Good EBE's?](#)

[...] Though "the enemy of my enemy is my friend," that does not logically infer that "the bad guys of the bad guys are the good guys." All I will recommend is PROCEED WITH CAUTION. Particularly if this "savior" mentality is involved.

How many times have you been walking across the yard and liberated the worker ants from the grips of the evil, Queen ant? I'd bet NONE--not your business; because that's just the way they are.

The situation is not much different with the peaceful ETs and Earth. Since we don't do anything about the Cabal empire, just like the ants don't overthrow the Queen ant, the peaceful races assume we are happy and content with the situation, and WILL NOT INTERFERE because it would be a gross violation of free will, which is paramount with the peaceful civilizations. The corollary of that philosophy is that any ETs that WILL come here to "save us," are doing so with the *intent* of violating free will, regardless of how pretty and illuminated they appear.

No conspiracy here; just "logic." If you want to know what the Annunaki were like, stop listening to "channelers" and start reading Sumerian mythology. Quoting An, the head of the Sumerian pantheon, from the Sumerian Creation Epic:

"I shall establish a savage. Man will be his name. Verily, savage-man I shall create. He will be charged with the service of the Gods, that they might be at ease."

[daniel, Jan 13, 2013; UFO War - Illuminati/Black Ops vs Good EBE's?](#)

Djchrismac wrote:

Is this how we should be proceeding, helping raise our own vibration to help the planet reach critical mass for change while keeping aware of the deceptions all around us trying to prevent us doing this?

Technically, you'd have to "raise your rotation", since vibration is only the 4D surface ripple; beyond that you are dealing with the rotation of equivalent space from coordinate time.

It is probably worth the time to do some studying to remove some misconceptions, before you start vibrating all over... after all, "everything you know is wrong." You've been educated into blind alleys. Reeducate yourself onto the main highway before stepping on the gas.

[LoneBear, Mar 13, 2012; Respect for the Spiritual](#)

I've been around for a while... back in the 1960s, TV sitcoms used to poke fun at this "vibration" stuff and quite honestly, after what, some 50 YEARS of "vibrating," the only results I've seen is that the world is in a far bigger mess than it was back in the 1960s. Still having wars, famine, crashing economies, corrupt government, corporate abuse of resources and the environment... now going well beyond national boundaries to global ones. Somebody please tell me, "what has all this vibrating accomplished?"

[LoneBear, Jul 19, 2018; Who Is America? TV show](#)

[...] Guns, even here in America, will NOT end tyranny because 99% of the gun owners won't actually SHOOT anyone, even when threatened... you can look at the gun homicide statistics and they show that 68% of gun fatalities are *self-inflicted*--suicide. It is just an easy way to end a miserable life. If there were no guns, they would find another way.

When you factor out accidental and self-inflicted deaths, gun fatalities are roughly 4 per 100,000 people in the U.S., which is about the same rate of death caused by *general anesthesia* (3.3 per 100,000)--which is considered "perfectly acceptable and very safe." (BTW, Doctor/Health Care "errors" causes 268 deaths per 100,000 people, the 2nd largest cause of death in the world.)

The anti-gun agenda will scream and yell that guns kill 96 people a day!!! Not telling you that 64 of them were suicide and 28 were self-defense, leaving only 4 actual homicides. And they completely omit the fact that people "pulling guns" SAVE 2192 lives each day (and this was back in 2014).

The world leaders knew what they were doing when they coupled patriotism with religion--how can you kill to defend your family, friends and country when God makes it a mortal sin? Unless you are in the military or law enforcement, then you are officially sanctioned by Gods representatives to do so, without burning in hell for eternity.

To quote the words of Napoleon Bonaparte... "Religion is what keeps the poor from murdering the rich."

And when they started to lose control on religion, the New Age moved in, making it "icky" to even touch a weapon, because it had such a "low vibration." And it is now well-known that the popular New Age philosophies did not come from ascended gurus, but from global intelligence agencies.

It is no wonder people are believing we are living in an artificial reality on a holodeck, because everything you've been told is unreal.

[daniel, May 13, 2013; Who were the "Good Guys" in Atlantis? - The Real Story?](#)

Syrus Magistus wrote:

Rather than just reptilian-lineage humans like Wilcock's research asserts. Surely he's made the point to you a lot in your endless phone conversations (because I know what kind of a man David is),

What is left on the world now are the reptilian-lineage humans. The actual saurians left when they lost the war to the LMs back in the 13th century. But some do come by and visit the black project sites as consultants; they had them at Montauk in the underground sections and they are still spotted occasionally at various military bases.

I've not spoken directly with David for some time; not for lack of trying. I do email him frequently, but he seldom answers. I guess he's too busy with the Cabal/gold stuff, or chasing bears in Canada. I have been concerned; he is not the same man he was, prior to getting involved with that Drake guy and this "gold" stuff. [...]

Syrus Magistus wrote:

and you also assert that we on Earth are hybridized genetic experiments, rather than thoughtfully-adjusted genetic stock that were gently imported here from all over by 6D management or something of the sort.

Yes, I do. Though you could consider Enki and Ninkhursag's genetic work to be rather "thoughtfully-adjusted" since they did put a lot of thought and effort into creating Cro-Magnon man.

Syrus Magistus wrote:

Why do you support so much of David's work and the Law of One material, but contradict it in other places?

I only support the Law of One, Book I. I consider the remainder of that work to contain distortions due to the instrument's use of psychoactive substances.

I support the conclusions of David, or others, that the evidence and natural consequences are in harmony with. I prefer to trust information, rather than supposition. And there is a great deal of misinformation and disinformation out there--on purpose--to keep people hugging trees, rather than looking at the evidence--because the evidence is not always warm and fuzzy. You need to have discernment, and that includes the papers and posts that I write... I do my best to express my understanding of things, but language has its limits, and if people engaged in communication do not have the same premises, then odds are misunderstanding is inevitable. [...]

[daniel, Aug 28, 2013; New World Religion-Enslaving the Human Spirit with Blue Beam](#)

Lozion wrote:

Daniel is also a proponent of Ascension as a natural process of evolution for consciousness. I am too. This concept has been eloquently put forward in the New Age as the Law Of One by a channelled entity named Ra to which material Daniel adheres to, on some points at least, while at the same time he denounces channelings as psy-ops from the PTW to implant new spiritual beliefs for more slavery. Again, isn't that a contradiction? And if there was intelligent life out there, wouldnt they have gone through that process themselves if they were older then us and/or manifest interest in our turn to "move up" so to speak?

Note that I also stay away from channelled material.

Golly, wouldn't it be nice if everything in the Universe was perfectly straightforward and there was never anything that appeared contradictory? But it would also be massively boring.

Let me ask you this, Lozion... how much time do you spend every day, helping various flora and fauna surrounding you to evolve to a higher state of being? After all, humanity is the most advanced form of life on Earth right now, and you're part of humanity--so being "older", are you helping these critters to "move up" so to speak? If you're not doing it...

Regarding the Law of One... I just received a very interesting message from someone that did some background research into the Ra channelings, which named the *sources* of much of "Ra's" comments, starting with Cayce's "Children of the Law of One" and showing that all the material in those books can be directly traced to earlier sources, starting around 1880. I have most of that reference material, so I am going to verify it for myself before reaching any conclusions, but suffice it to say that it has cast substantial doubt on the "channeled" nature of that material.

[daniel, Oct 03, 2013; New World Religion-Enslaving the Human Spirit with Blue Beam](#)

Djchrismac wrote:

Daniel, do you have an update on that yet after looking into its original sources?

You know, the LMs don't have any "gods" to worship; they just live their lives. That was what made me question the whole concept of religion, and after digging deep, found it was just another political game, taking the race memories of the species and cashing in on them, to put yet another power-mad group in control of people, to turn them into voluntary slaves.

So I started checking on what the LMs knew about the Law of One; they have never mentioned it, nor Ra, and I've been digging through the old folklore and mythology and could not help but notice that there is NO mention of it there, either. One would think if the Law of One were true and of *significance*, other intelligent species on this world would have said something about it... after all, up until the mid-1700s, humanity and the LMs got along pretty well together. I find that rather curious.

[LoneBear, Nov 06, 2018; Our moon, which number in the row?](#)

Djchrismac wrote:

More confirmation of dopplers and frequency control playing a massive part in geoengineering can be inferred from Ra's use of the phrase "that is the so-called **psychotronic group of devices** which are being experimentally used to cause such alterations in wind and weather as will result in eventual famine."

Psychotronic

Electronic harassment, electromagnetic torture or psychotronic torture is a conspiracy theory that government agents make use of **electromagnetic radiation (such as the microwave auditory effect), radar**, and surveillance techniques to transmit sounds and thoughts into people's heads, affect people's bodies, and harass ...

With this in mind... confederations, councils and guardians, are they all nonsense?

Would seem so, wouldn't it? [...]

Pineal Gland

[daniel, May 07, 2013; Citizens Hearing of Disclosure at National Press Club Apr 2](#)

T11 wrote:

Since this post is yet another 11 synchronicity, I say that's a sign that Daniel should take heed and spill the beans now. How about it, Danny Boy? Pretty please with pineal gland-calcifying sugar on top??? :)

OK, here's the secret to Life, the Universe and Everything: all that you know is backwards. Reverse it, and you'll have your truth.

BTW, David has the pineal function *backwards* (see, told ya)... fluoride depletion, at the onset of puberty, causes it to ACTIVATE... it is a shunt for psionic ability--shorts it out at the time you are able to use it to change the world. Thank Enlil's genetic engineering skills for that one. Can't have a psionic slave population!

[daniel, May 09, 2013; Citizens Hearing of Disclosure at National Press Club Apr 2](#)

The pineal is a "**dead man's switch**." *Natural* fluoride is the hand on the switch that prevents it from being thrown. The reproductive system is a heavy user of natural fluoride, so at the onset of puberty the lack of fluoride going to the pineal causes the "man holding the switch" to die (or pass out), releasing the switch,

which then shorts out the psi function (throws the negative fluoride path to a positive calcium path). It then crusts over with calcium and gets locked into place.

If you take a look, most sacred locations, such as Sedona, have naturally high levels of fluoride in the aquifers, which delays that dead man's switch from firing off and gives the locals psi abilities well into adulthood. That's why they get the reputation as sacred spots.

Naturally occurring fluoride in water is NOT the same as fluoridated water. Water, in nature, contains many minerals in an energetic balance, which is what the body expects and can make efficient use of. The unnatural balances that water companies use tend to screw up the energetics, not improve them. But they did find that fluorine is a natural "pacifier" when present in unnatural quantities. Not to mention it fuels the reproductive system... as long as you're thinking about sex, you're not thinking about One World Order.

[daniel, Jan 09, 2013; Characteristics of coming dimensional & solar shift](#)

Evansville64 wrote:

I have heard of a certain technique involving covering your ears, while flicking your upper neck/skull, for the purpose of pineal gland stimulation.

If you are past puberty, don't worry about the pineal "psionic deadmans switch." It has already been thrown. A different set of tools becomes active past puberty--focus on the flowing water, not the dam.

[daniel, Mar 21, 2015; The Human Body - recommendations for further study](#)

Billy wrote:

Daniel - You had in the past referred to the pineal gland as a 'fail safe' put in place in ancient times during the process of our, *ahem*, 'evolution'. Can you expand upon the meaning of this?

The pineal is a "dead man's switch" to cut off access to psionic ability at puberty, to keep the problems that wizards and witches caused the gods from recurring.

When the body has a sufficiency of fluorine, as children do, the pineal is in the "off" position, like an open valve, allowing shen to flow through the inner sections of the brain that provide a more direct path to intuition (the physical senses in 3D time), as a survival necessity. I was a kid once, and boys in particular are basically kamikaze kids when out playing. If it wasn't for those annoying little intuitions that tell you "never go skinny dipping in a pool of piranhas," a lot of kids--particularly in the days of old--would not survive long. So they need that psionic insight to stay alive.

But, when they reach puberty, they have survived childhood and are now ready to reproduce and raise more good slaves for the gods. But if they retained that cosmic insight, it might continue to develop into full-blown psionic skills and they just might see through the veil of servitude, and challenge the gods--as did the Neanderthals and LMs (whose pineal is always open). After all, they used the same, basic genetic coding.

So, they introduced a fluorine-calcium "switch" in the pineal. When a child reaches puberty, the reproductive system generates a high demand for fluorine, weakening the "hand" that holds the dead-man switch open. If the energy flow across that switch gets too high--using too much 3D time access--the hand lets go, the switch closes and shorts out the bioenergy. The negatively-charged fluorine on the switch attracts positively charged calcium, creating calcium fluoride (fluorite), an insoluble solid that cannot be dissolved by the bloodstream, that locks the pineal switch in the closed position, shorting out the bulk of bioenergy that would be communicating with the cosmic sector, soul side. Threat of wizards and witches eliminated, by genetic design.

Consider the "natural consequences" of that design, as it applies to various types of people. Consider the football star versus the science geek... it does not have to do with sex drive, but the actual acts that demand fluorine. Who stays connected with their "sensitive side?"

And the funny thing is, is that TPTB fluoridated our water for other reasons, namely pacification, not realizing the consequence of the act might just prevent that deadman's switch from firing off when it should--why so many of the younger generation retain their psi skills past puberty. (But don't tell TPTB that--they haven't figured it out yet!)

[daniel, Sep 11, 2013; New World Religion-Enslaving the Human Spirit with Blue Beam](#)

MikeD_1957 wrote:

The question is not the actual reply you gave, but rather what happened to inspire you to stop the paper you were writing, and author this one instead? Why the interest in Blue Beam all of the sudden? It is understood no compromise of confidential sources is expected.

An elderly gentleman read my other papers and contacted me through Antiquatis. I recognized his name from the Montauk days, and we met up and discussed "old times" for the afternoon--and he updated me on a few things I didn't have quite right, that occurred during the 30 years that had passed. I immediately contacted David Wilcock with the new info, and we exchanged a few emails--then David just stopped responding. Don't know why. Figured it was best to correlate what I knew with the new info, and get it out ASAP. (I did send David a copy of the paper, prior to its release.) This gentleman was the guy who told me, "the mind has no firewall," as he had designed the original equipment.

As I obtain new information and insights, I'll do my best to pass it on. There are a lot of pieces to this puzzle, so as more come together, we get a clearer picture.

[daniel, Sep 13, 2013; New World Religion-Enslaving the Human Spirit with Blue Beam](#)

Let me quote the non-private sections of my last email to David.

daniel to David Wilcock wrote:

(discussion of an anti-mind control device)... Now that I understand how OBIT works, I know there is no external effect that can be applied to a biological unit that can have any serious cancelling effect. As the OBIT inventor said, "the mind has no firewall." (Fortunately, he's wrong about that.)

Hopefully, you can still remember our conversations from years ago, so I can be obscure for the email monitoring engines. They have reduced the TVG to integrated circuit size and are able to use it to inject information directly through 3D time into the hypothalamus--but it does not act on the brain, it acts on the MIND; it targets the connectivity right at the mind-brain interface (the silver cord of mysticism). The temporal transmission range is limited due to the low power in integrated circuitry; about 100 meters in 3D space. But like gravity, it cannot be shielded by any known material. Energetic shielding in the visible light, RF or brainwave frequencies (specifically anything with a wavelength longer than 45.6 nm) is less than 3% effective.

But you are correct in that you can "raise your shields" internally and put up that firewall, because only the MIND can protect itself from mental attack. The brain is in 3D space, the mind in 3D time. Remember the reciprocal relation here... high frequency in space, LOW frequency in time, and time is where the mind is. There's no such thing as "100% effective", but if you want the opposite of that 3%--97% effective, the key is the lambda brainwave, which we learned about back in the old Psi-Corps days. Lambda is the carrier wave for psi ability, or more specifically, the effect the psi wave in

the mind has on the brain appears as a lambda wave on monitoring instruments, so it does give you a tool to monitor ability and success.

They inject these signals into the hypothalamus so that it triggers the pituitary to activate and short out the psi abilities in young folks, since their overuse of psychoactive drugs tends to keep the pituitary inactive. Let me clarify that... most of the info on the pituitary is backwards (no surprise there). It works like a "dead man's switch" and when the fluoride levels (holding that switch "open") of the body drop during puberty (the reproductive system has a high fluoride demand), the negative charge created by fluoride on the pituitary "let's go" of the switch, turning it ON, acting as a shunt or "band block" filter across that silver cord to block psionic ability. That is why most kids lose their psi skills with the onset of adulthood. Once current is flowing through the pituitary shunt, the negative charge attracts the positively charged calcium to lock it into place, which crusts over. Decalcifying the pituitary does not actually do any good, as the switch is still shorting out the psi ability. One also needs to re-inject natural fluoride to get it functioning again (if you notice, all the aquifers with naturally high fluoride levels correspond 1:1 with sacred places, like Sedona or Shasta, for example). Chemical fluoride, like in toothpaste, is barely absorbed by the body, so it really has no effect on keeping the pituitary open. Once they have the pituitary active and shunting psi skills, the "target" is extraordinarily easy to manipulate with TVG control signals.

Finally, "love" is actually the control target of the TVG, because so many people believe that "love is the answer." Control the feeling of love, and people will commit any horror the controller wants. Just look at what love can QUICKLY change to in relationships.

I'm about to put out another paper on "New World Religion," which is completing Serge Monast's research on Project Blue Beam, with a bunch of extra goodies. Doing the final edits now; I'll send you a copy before it goes out, if you like, so you have the info ahead of time.

This will be followed shortly by some Bruce/Gopi papers on "Zero Point Energy in the Reciprocal System," that are going to give ALL the theoretical details of precisely what zero point energy is and how it works. Gopi has a unique ability to explain things in simple terms--while here, he explained the zero point to a Brazilian grandmother, and she understood it! Bruce met with John Moray, son of T. Henry Moray, and now understands exactly how the "Moray Valve" works. The followup to the ZPE papers will be detailed descriptions of these free energy devices, though it is not currently possible to reproduce them because of the radioactive material they use, which is, of course, banned from purchase these days.

[bruce, Sep 16, 2013; New World Religion-Enslaving the Human Spirit with Blue Beam](#)

MrTwig wrote:

I have the Zero Point Energy book and could not follow the line of thought. Must have re-read it 3 or 4 times. But that was before hearing about Larson's books. Maybe now it will make sense.

Moray King wrote a book about ZPE, which is not T. Henry Moray's, book, *The Sea of Energy*. But forget about those books... go directly to the **source**, the book confiscated from libraries by the FBI in 1942, Gustave Le Bon's 1907 treatise on *The Evolution of Matter*. (Public domain; PDFs available.) That research is where T. Henry Moray got all his ideas from and just found a way to practically engineer them. I call it "the Flintstones version of the Reciprocal System." Had all the concepts, but never assembled it into a theory. Just remember these relations: "ponderable" = "material sector," "imponderable" = "cosmic sector," "matter" = "material structure," "ether" = "cosmic structure." And that matter and ether are reciprocally related as *motion* (or *movement*, as Le Bon calls it).

Psionic Abilities

[daniel, Nov 01, 2012; Objects Disappearing](#)

Two situations cause things to disappear like that. First is your own unconscious using your psi abilities to teleport or transtate (make invisible) the objects because it wants to get your attention. If this is the case, you will have to find the *symbolic meaning* behind the missing objects and do some introspection in a meditation, to find out what it is that your unconscious half (the anima) is trying to tell you. Then, those missing objects may just go "clunk" on the floor in front of you.

Second is what happened when LoneBear taught the LMs how to deal with electromagnetic fields, back when he was living in the woods of Georgia... they thought "hide and seek" was fun. Heck, they even learned how to stop the flow of electricity in wiring, so that flipping on your light switch would let the power flow, but NOT turn on the light! Haven't been messing with the Seelie Court, have you? (If it were the Unseelie Court, you'd probably be in the hospital by now...) To fix that, you'll have to talk to them and explain that it was fun, but you need the stuff back as it is causing you distress in your life. They will understand that.

Also remember that the dreamscape is in CLOCK SPACE, not CLOCK TIME. When you see your object in the dreamscape, it is probably where it WAS, or where it WILL BE, when your consciousness tries to adjust clock space back to clock time, upon waking. So try this... pick it up in your dream, and put it someplace that does not change much in SPACE, such as a cupboard out in the garage that you seldom use. The less "delta space" there is in reality, the more stable that location will be in time.

[daniel, Nov 23, 2012; Natural Teleportation](#)

chiquetet wrote:

But couldn't you visit places with your astral body, via remote viewing, and have the imagery that way?

That is basically what I was saying. Works just like the old Looking Glass. Things like photographs, though an accurate depiction, do not work because you cannot feel the "resonant frequency" of the place. That is why physical presence is normally required. Astral projection will work, providing it has that "feeling" component--not just visual.

chiquetet wrote:

Can you give any more insights as to what it takes technically and practically, how it can be done?

The first step is "tuning your equipment." You have to know the feel of where you are. If you can recall a feeling and have the surrounding images appear in your mind, then you have the idea.

Pick a place away from electrical lines and equipment, and make sure you don't have anything electrical on you, including a digital watch or cell phone. You want it as close to nature as you can get. Magnetism will also cause difficulty. And no synthetic materials on you... cotton, leather and the like are OK... only "organic" stuff.

Once you get the feel of a location, shift your position slightly by a few feet, and observe internally how it changes. Before you attempt anything, you need to make sure you can ground yourself to where you are. (This was done even with the technological approach--you have to have your "dial home" coordinates before you do anything.)

If you can be blindfolded and brought to a place by a friend, and know EXACTLY where you are, then you've got the ground connection. Pick several locations that you can identify by "feeling" alone.

What you are trying to accomplish is to build a bridge between the irrational valuing systems of the conscious sensation (space) and the unconscious intuition (time). Before you try to cross a bridge, you better make sure you built a bridge! It links like this:

(external world) -> (sensation) -> (thinking) == (feeling) <- (intuition) <- (temporal landscape)

That's the path your bioenergy will have to follow. Jaunting is accomplished by temporal coincidence. You take two external coordinates, use this bridging system to connect to a **common point** on the temporal landscape.

First step is to map the external world across to the feeling side, which is what I just described. That can take some effort, and may require a meditative state until you "know" what you are looking for as the connection.

[infinity, Dec 04, 2012; Natural Teleportation](#)

For those reading this forum thread and feeling like:

"Yeah but I'm not like that or I don't think I can do that".

Then don't worry, it's very common to feel like you can't associate with something that might be very different or new. But the great news is that it's probably going to be easier for you to learn (no joke!) than for someone that has a more comfortable "grip" on it intellectually. Why might it be easier for you? Well, we're used to living in the external world, we're used to thinking, we're not used to feeling in the sense that daniel talks about. People who "know" more are usually more inclined to rely on their intellectual understanding than on their "feeling". For some, having "knowledge" about something is a disadvantage. It limits their openness and sensitivity to explore another perspective - they're less open to the non-thinking stuff, because they're more "grounded" in the thinking stuff.

So you have an advantage! And it's simpler than you think to get started :)

If I may suggest possible helpful guidelines to develop a beginner's guide for learning one part of daniel's explanation - the "feeling" part (which a lot of people might not know how to develop);

Keep this in mind

1. Let go of performance-pressure. Relax, be comfortable, this is enjoyable and pleasant. Make a point to feel comfortable with everything you do in exploring this.
2. It's all about learning to receive, learning to be, as opposed to trying to force or control or "act". Willpower is an important tool, and it will always be at the ready - but so is complete comfort with stillness and comfort in "letting go". This is easy, not hard. Simple, not complicated.
3. Assume nothing.

Basic Practice Phases

1. Sit or lie on things like beds, couches, benches, or the grass outside and just be still while on it. When being still, it's easier to get into "receive" mode - most of us are always on "transmit" mode. Thinking, planning, reflecting - that's your mind transmitting thoughts the whole time. When still, then thoughts and feelings can be picked up of things and beings around you. Just feel out small things. Pick up objects. Close your eyes. Listen with your heart to it. Observe your thoughts or pictures in your head, observe any feelings, any sensations that might come up. You will be surprised to find that thoughts come to you that is a different style to how you normally think - or your body feels slightly different. You might get a sense of awareness of a place (like the couch you're sitting on) or an object (e.g. the mug you are holding) that you can't distinguish - but you sense there's something there "to be felt", you just can't "feel it yet". That's perfect! That's great progress when you start getting that sense. Just keep doing that, "send out your feelers" - while

paying attention to your thoughts, your body, your 'feelings'. Just be aware in an attentive state - whether you get anything or not. Keep practising until you feel ready to try out more :)

2. When you feel ready to try out more, you could "send out your feelers" to a place or object around you and imagine what it would sound like if it could talk. Would it speak with an accent? Would it have a squeaky voice? What personality does it have? Describe it, write it down, feel it out. You might think it's your imagination, but trust yourself – it's not just your imagination. You are picking up its colors, flavors, scents, etc. - you are using your non-corporeal senses to "check it out" - and by so doing you are exercising those senses. Upping your sensitivity. From here on with a little practice you could soon develop very detailed descriptions of places or objects - even though it seems nonsensical – it's not. It's just an expression of how some of your 'other senses' are perceiving it. Keep practising this until you feel ready for the third step.

3. Now, you might be ready for the next one. BECOME the place, or the object. Become one with it in your thinking and your feeling and in your being - not in an act or "trying to observe" mode. No, this is different. This is "becoming" the object or place. Viewing things from its perspective. Experiencing reality through its existence. See, feel, hear through its senses, not through your own senses. Be it. What is it like BEING this place? If it is a park, does it feel like a lot of energy courses through it because of many people going through it all day? Or does it feel like a still lake that is so relaxed it just sinks and seeps into the earth in complete restful and blissful surrender?

Now you're getting into "locking" onto things. The above might even be applied with telekinesis since its really just learning how to "lock onto the 3D Time coordinates" of whatever you want to in 3D space.

Edit 11 Dec: I'm not implying this is all you'll need to accomplish what daniel describes. This is one way of starting to get in touch with non-physical senses. The actual work required to "know what you're looking for" is an entirely different thing. This just gives you some tools to get started.

Extra Notes for beginners

1. Remember you can always ask about your experiences - no matter how strange.

2. If you have had experiences with external influences or beings that interact with you in an unpleasant way in any of your "non-physical" experiences in the past, the above might make you more sensitive to it - but will also teach you more confidence and ability to control and focus your attention. Remember - just like in physical 3D space, there's the good, the bad, and the ugly in 3D time / astral places. Learn and use appropriate "mental" protection, just like you would wear safety gear when going into a construction site. Most people reading this will know what I talk about, but if you don't, ask about it if you feel you need it.

3. Don't become dependent on 2nd-hand information, but feel free to use it for reference to get your bearings quicker. Others - whether human or whatever, can only share their perspective. Only you can discover for yourself what really "is". Apply wisdom that seems useful, but don't take things others say as alpha and omega absolutist doctrine even if you respect them.

[infinity, Dec 05, 2012; Natural Teleportation](#)

I would also appreciate any feedback with regards to the above - how or if it helped in any way.

We are all different and it would be great if others could share their approaches that might be different and works for them.

A friend and I did an experiment in telepathy. I would focus and intensify my thoughts on a color, and she would 'feel' what it is and tell me after a few seconds of silence. We would do 10 attempts each at a time and miss maybe 1 in 10. It's very simple but works really great as a simple exercise in 'feeling' things in the sense of becoming aware of them through other means than using physical senses. The use of such easily

developed sensitivity is broad - you could sense someone's emotion and align yourself in an appropriate way to interact with them or support them, or if you have natural 'healer' instincts, could intercede in prayer for a specific issue you might identify that's causing them difficulty - even without them knowing you see or sense the stuff or that you're doing anything to serve/help/support them.

Of course, the way the universe actually works, could have nothing to do with my approaches - they are merely easy-to-use and easy-to-understand exercises to get some needed foundations before going into more 'advanced' stuff or using it in practical ways like i just mentioned.

A warning to anyone reading this stuff and having any desire to use it for self-serving purposes: just remember what goes around, comes around. Harm others and you will not get away with it. There are rules and there are enforcers of rules - and they have many years more experience than you do. Rather make effort to meet them while being on their good side than make effort to get yourself in trouble with them. It's never worth it.

[daniel, Jul 27, 2013; How does one identify existence on T0?](#)

Evansville64 wrote:

What can we keep an eye for, and how does this all work? Daniel, your paper went in a little bit, and I think we would all like to hear a bit more, on the basic sorting of the population on the 3 timelines, especially regarding the demonstration of ascended abilities and calming words, to those still afraid of the wild transition. This feels to be becoming exceedingly relevant. love and light

As Singh Li says, "Door of opportunity have sign that say, 'Push to Open.' It never locked."

You have to remember that psi ability, interacting with non-human life, not being able to kill or injure intentionally... these are the RESULTS of a person that is *in the process* of ascension. We all have inherent, psychic skills that can be brought out with proper training. But the skill is not the point... it is "putting the cart before the horse." Think in terms of Larson's "natural consequences." In this situation, the natural consequence of someone that is starting the ascension process is that they exhibit these abilities--and won't try to cash in on them. You're not going to find people jaunting in on *Oprah!* or a telepath reading Obama's mind on *The Tonight Show*, because these abilities are just "excess fluff" that comes off of your psyche when you start to address the actual, important aspects of trying to understand the whole concept of existence. Now there are people that CAN do those things, right now, and if they DID, well, then it's just showmanship, not ascension.

I use Dewey Larson's *Reciprocal System* as a basis for my understanding, because I am familiar with thousands of other theories and quite honestly, Larson is about a century further along than the others. IMHO, he's the closest any human has come to "getting it right." Granted, he didn't get it perfect first time, which is why you have RS2 and other research. But it is a far firmer foundation than the conventional sciences--and one that matches the "technology" of other, intelligent species. As you know, I did not seek out the LMs, they looked ME up. Why? Not because I write papers on Geoengineering, but because of the way I view the Universe about me, my *Weltanschauung*, as it is called. In a system of rapport, *likes attract*, opposites repel. (Like Nehru's co-magnetism--"ascended" magnetism that has broken the light-speed barrier.) When my thought processes, courtesy of Larson making me re-think EVERYTHING, changed my "vibration," it got close enough for the LMs to think, "hey, we might be able to communicate with this human."

And if I can do it, *anyone* can!

joeyv23 (left-aligned), daniel (right-aligned), Mar 30, 2013 – Apr 6, 2013; Firmament?

daniel wrote:

Personally, I believe "firmament" is a reference to the aether of 3D time which, to a mystic, would appear as an ocean-like reflection in the sky, where electric, magnetic and gravitational forces would have solidity to them.

I've seen this!! :shock: :o Never tried to put words to it though. Does this make me a 'mystic'?

joeyv23 wrote:

I've seen this!! :shock: :o Never tried to put words to it tho. Does this make me a 'mystic'?

It may indicate you have psionic skills; a "mystic" would have conscious control over them. What have you seen?

I'm trying not to second guess myself, I do believe what you described is what I saw.. your words triggered this memory nonetheless. This was during an astral projection/soul experience sometime last year. It truly looked like an ocean in the sky. The electric, magnetic, and gravitational forces that you talk about were visible colors (or perhaps I was observing waves outside of our visible spectrum?) They were inter-playing, moving through and around each other, flexing and bending,.. obviously separate from each other, but equally obviously working together as part of a larger whole. Imagine the rainbow colors of oil on water, or a large soap bubble. Layer that image over a picture of the open sea, flip it upside down, and viola, you are seeing what I saw



The colors I saw were very similar to the second picture while it reflected/gleamed less, closer to the sheen in the first picture. At times it would brighten up... as if you passed a flashlight over an oily puddle, then went back to its original intensity. Again, I could be wrong, perhaps I've misinterpreted something in my psyche/temporal landscape, or there's the possibility that my mind created a connection with your description based on an ego desire to have seen it. Regardless, this is what I saw, and I instantly remembered it when I read your description.

Yep, that's about what it looks like to most people. Since you've see it, I'll add this... the colors aren't really "color," but *speed*. A color is a frequency, cycles per second. When on the "other side," you end up with "meters per cycle," which is how fast a wave is moving. Our minds translate these temporal speeds into colors so we can see the transitions (works the same for bioenergy auras).

Next time you get a look, think of the colors as velocities, and see how they relate to one another. You'll come to a new understanding of concepts like gravity and magnetism.

I'm already working on a new way to think about it based on your description. I will definitely remember this the next chance I get to look at it! I've been learning so much recently, both awake and asleep... I feel like there's a threshold coming where the "sub"conscious mind and my waking mind are going to merge.. I guess this is what it feels like to be building the bridge between 3d space and 3d time?

If you are using standard, psychology models, the subconscious is the overlap area between the conscious and unconscious minds. So your waking and sleeping minds would be merging, and the bridge would be the subconscious.

[joeyv23, Dec 05, 2013; Ascension](#)

[...]

daniel wrote:

Disillusionment (and you're right--good word choice) is a necessary part of growth. Without it, in a system that answers all our questions we have no reason to change. And change is required for growth.

Another concept that I'm trying to work my heart/mind around is that of being 'at peace'. If the entire population of Earth were 'at peace', gosh wouldn't we be a stagnant bunch?! Now I feel the calmness and security that comes from feeling 'at peace' but I've decided that it's going to take active participation, not sitting around smiling at everything. That feeling from being a light worker is intoxicating! And now I'm detoxing from the high. Perhaps 'centered' may be a better way to label this feeling? "At peace" now leaves a stale taste in my mouth. Maybe I'll just drop the labels altogether and simply BE :) [...]

daniel wrote:

Never forget that more freedom means more responsibility, and with responsibility comes duty--and honor. You will be personally responsible for what you do, or what you FAIL to do, when you know it is required of you. It is much like the old Code of Chivalry--learn what "honor" is.

That's one of the big things I'm working on at present, reworking my sense of ethics and morality, and trying to pull from my experiences in the USN on how to fit honor into it all. [...]

daniel wrote:

Tier 2, because it is "systemic," will also trigger some advanced psionic ability. Don't be afraid of it. It starts off subtly, normally with precognition and being able to "hear" someone's intentions (not a voice; you'll just "know" what they are going to do/say). Use it, and allow it to evolve. But as you start sensing the external world through the senses of 3D time, you will find the need for "privacy" at times. Hikes in Nature are good, and learn how to take your bubble of light and turn it into a "zero room" (from Doctor Who), that you can use to block outside influences and give you that solitude. Solitude is like sleep for the psionic skills; they need some rest and rejuvenation at times.

So what happens if I already have some psionic ability? I'm naturally empathic, can "hear intentions", am telepathic with small children and animals, and can dissipate or increase the size of clouds in the sky... is this potentially about to ramp up? [...]

daniel wrote:

joeyv23 wrote:

[...] do we then begin to truly manifest multidimensional abilities such as teleportation and flight. I've been around the sun 24 times in this incarnation and have decided that when I grow up I want to teach Jumper school :)

I'll let you in on a secret... you'll get the ability as soon as you no longer desire the ability.

..... damnit!! LOL [...]

joeyv23, Dec 06, 2013; Ascension

joeyv23 wrote:

So what happens if I already have some psionic ability? I'm naturally empathic, can "hear intentions", am telepathic with small children and animals, and can dissipate or increase the size of clouds in the sky... is this potentially about to ramp up?

Got my answer to that, did a few guessing game experiments, and my accuracy is way up! Just gotta remember to take it all as it comes and not impatiently rush everything as was my nature before... it's still in there but I'm learning to focus that energy into self educating and allowing the heart/mind to digest what it can at the pace that it does. [...]

daniel, Dec 07, 2013; Ascension

joeyv23 wrote:

Another concept that I'm trying to work my heart/mind around is that of being 'at peace'. If the entire population of Earth were 'at peace', gosh wouldn't we be a stagnant bunch?! Now I feel the calmness and security that comes from feeling 'at peace' but I've decided that it's going to take active participation, not sitting around smiling at everything. That feeling from being a light worker is intoxicating! And now I'm detoxing from the high. Perhaps 'centered' may be a better way to label this feeling? "At peace" now leaves a stale taste in my mouth. Maybe I'll just drop the labels altogether and simply BE :)

You've learned what "peace" actually is--brain ACTIVE, not "brain dead!"

All this social programming and backwards knowledge is very confining to the psyche. If you notice, young children are at peace with themselves for a while, and just enjoy everything they do. Once they get into school, then the walls start coming up on what you can/can't believe, what you can/can't do, etc., and before long, the point of consciousness gets walled off, much like a pressure cooker. The psyche wants to continue to grow and evolve, but no longer has the room to do it, so the pressure increases--stress, anxiety, fear... sometimes, as in both our cases, the lid blows and all that steam gets released into the larger environment, greatly dropping the pressure and giving a considerable amount of psychic terrain to grow in. It is the relief from that pressure that gives one the sense of peace that you've been feeling.

But now you're going to find that you have a LOT of extra "room to think," and curiosity will take over. Since you can see past the walls and view the larger system (Systemic valuing), you'll start to soak up knowledge--but don't believe what's out there; look at the data and come to your own conclusions. Once you start to assemble a systemic world view (Weltanschauung), then you'll also find that FEAR goes away, because you only fear what you do not understand. That is a really big door-opener.

joeyv23 wrote:

That's one of the big things I'm working on at present, reworking my sense of ethics and morality, and trying to pull from my experiences in the USN on how to fit honor into it all.

The people that write definitions for "honor" usually don't understand what it is. It is difficult to describe, but the way I see it, is that an "honorable person" is one whom has taken their place as an active participant in the evolution of consciousness. [...]

joeyv23 wrote:

So what happens if I already have some psionic ability? I'm naturally empathic, can "hear intentions", am telepathic with small children and animals, and can dissipate or increase the size of clouds in the sky... is this potentially about to ramp up?

Those are P4 skills, which means you probably reached this level in a prior incarnation. That would probably explain your problem with authority (already seen that "system") and the breakdown issue--still had the cover too tight on the boiling pot.

Now that the pressure has been relieved you won't have any more nervous-related issues, and as your curiosity develops, you will begin to see yourself, internally, as very stable (and everyone else will be crazy! :D)

Since you already possess those skills, they don't need to ramp up--psi ability tends to "spread" to new areas first. I think it is Nature's way of handing you a new toolbox full of gadgets, and letting you decide on which ones you need to use. The ones you use most will develop to higher degrees.

And just keep in mind that psionic ability is a tool, for the honorable person.

Ascension

[LoneBear, Apr 16, 2009; Buddhism](#)

[...] The normal ascension cycle is that people must die to detach their spirit from the body, then take the "test of Choice". In western religion, the test is typically symbolized by the "stairway to heaven" (Norse Bifrost bridge). There will often be two pillars involved, representing the dichotomy of service choice. One ascends the staircase, but each step gets slightly harder to step up on. Eventually, you reach a point where it is a major effort to take the next step. The stairs represent the densities and sub-densities... where you stop determines if and how far you have ascended. Of course, there is no indication of what density that particular step is at. When you stop, you are approached by a guardian (angel, demon, god, goddess, etc... whatever your system of archetypal symbols is) and are told what that step represents. At that point, you can choose to step off into the life that step offers, or, as the Elder race did 25,000 years ago when they reached 4th density, go back down a few steps in order to help others at the 3rd density level.

The resistance you encounter going up the stairs is a kind of "spiritual gravity" that emits from the lower densities. The stronger your attachment to a density, the stronger you are pulled back towards it. 1st density usually isn't a problem, because most of us have gotten over the need to "gravitate."

2nd density is primarily the Tier 1 values (vMememes... alpha male, group-mind mass-market religion, corporations, science, new age, etc). Most people can pull out of that 2nd density into the lower half of 3rd density before they stop.

3rd density is Tier 2 values (systemics, holistic stuff, etc) where the individual has made a conscious CHOICE to become an individual, and not be swayed by the group mind. Most people who have gone through the process of individuation (half way up 3rd density) can reach 4th density on that staircase.

Note that I used to think Tier 1 values were 3rd density and Tier 2 was 4th... after re-reading Dewey Larson's *Beyond Space and Time*, I shifted that down a density, because the Tier 1 values are the SAME values that most mammals use--they have their "red" alpha males, their "purple" tribes (packs, flocks); some of the

primates even have a social system that may be blue or orange valuing, but until we can learn to speak "ape", we won't know their religious beliefs--probably archetypal god motif, though.

Ra stated in the *Law of One* material that the Elder race had the ability to "self-harvest", meaning that they did not need to go through the death transition--they could approach that staircase as an act of will, and either ascend or stay where they are.

As to why the Buddhists aren't flooding the 4th density with new recruits every day... I think Gopi is best qualified to answer that one, as he has first-hand experience.

[LoneBear, Jun 17, 2016; The Book of Leaves](#)

DSKlausler wrote:

Ummm, what was, and is, their "ascension status?" Accepting that they are now our Sasquatch, etc... have they not progressed enough to get outta here?

Ascending doesn't get you "outta here"... that is just more New Age disinformation to keep people from trying to fix the immediate problems of the material realm. Ascension just brings more complexity to the spirit complex--you get smarter and wiser. You don't turn into energy to leave all the material crap you created behind. Karma is accountability.

[daniel, Jul 27, 2013; Characteristics of coming dimensional & solar shift](#)

Sambience wrote:

sounds, to me, like the three way split spoken of in the Law Of One books. Where the Royals/Elites go to a 4th Density negative world to continue on their path; the 'peasants' (insufficiently polarized folks) go to a different 3rd Density world to continue work in 3rd Density; and the 'tomorrow people' would be the few who get to stay here through and after the gradual shift the planet makes to 4th Density positive.

I agree; a 3-way split. Though based on what I've seen in the news, a good deal of people may be going to 4D-, not just because of genetics, but because of the choice to live a life of competition and rivalry. From what I've seen, the LMs will be mainly 4D+. They aren't perfect, but they are on that path of cooperation and rapport with life and the planet, so it's a good choice for "who stays." As to the human population... well... I don't expect that there will be any overcrowding problems for a LONG time.

Karma

[daniel, Feb 25, 2015; intro/ what is real](#)

Karma is just the biological version of Newton's laws: for every action, there is an opposite and equal reaction.

But since life is split with a body in space and a soul in time, the "equal and opposite" tends to push the other aspect; indulgence in the material (body/space) has consequences for the cosmic (soul/time). And vice-versa. Since the soul is nonlocal to the body, the soul is connected to several bodies, distributed across

clock time--*incarnations*, for a "soul purpose." So when the soul is doing it's "equal and opposite reaction" thing, it tends to influence the bodies of those other incarnations, past and future. Since the past has already had its consciousness present, the consequence tends to be towards the future incarnations, which are still kind of "templates" your consciousness is planning to inhabit at a later clock time.

The reciprocal relation between things can be quite revealing!

[daniel, Mar 02, 2015; intro/ what is real](#)

infinity wrote:

Ok so following this line of thought, wouldn't it mean that any kind of action, including GOOD ones, will affect not only future lives, but also past ones?

Yes. You have to think of multiple incarnations like an extended body--all connected. If you are walking down the road and your foot slips on a banana peel, then the rest of you goes in response. That is essentially how karma works, but across incarnations. It's just a little more elastic in the process.

Most people consider "past lives" as over and done with, totally unchangeable. Try considering a different perspective... that your past lives are "living" right along with this one, and you are all affecting each other, real-time. That you are more of a gestalt entity--one that spans multiple bodies and souls, through time and space. They all affect each other, which is why you get those intuitions on what is right/wrong--other lives pulling in specific directions when certain circumstances arise.

infinity wrote:

On a second note, this reminds me of the gypsy-type curses spoken of on AQ (I think it was there? Or was it here on CH?) - how those can affect you over multiple lifetimes and can be a pain to get rid of. But from the sound of reciprocal relationships, that's the default for any kind of 'curse' effect. And be implication so would any 'blessing' effect.

Curses affect the soul--the body responds to the change in the soul. Since the soul is nonlocal (cosmic), it is connected to multiple "body" incarnations, so not only can a curse affect you, now, but you in the future and you in the past.

One of the things that the RS teaches is that time is 3-dimensional, so the trick is to stop thinking of that "arrow of time" we are always taught, and start thinking of it as movement through a landscape. There are a bunch of you walking around that landscape, leaving paths in the dirt (your "past") and still out exploring the terrain. If one life knocks a tree over the path, another life may come along and have to change their path to get around the obstruction you just made. Of course, that lifetime may heave the log out of the way and throw it into the woods, just where you happen to be camped out, and clobber your tent. In which case, you want to get even...

Once you understand this "internal causality" across time, you can see how karma works, and why many people tend to cause their own problems, battling with self. The psyche works the same way with unconscious content.

infinity wrote:

The thing I can't figure out completely though, is then how do the 'bad guys' really get away with 'skipping the karmic' effect then? Since it would not also affect past and future but also the present? Does that not mean that no one escapes the consequences of their actions?

Karma works with the spirit complex, that ethical part beyond space and time, as it is the connecting link between body and soul. They have two options: first, don't enter the reincarnation cycle, so you don't have more than one life in your landscape. Second, don't evolve sufficiently to develop an ethical spirit.

daniel, Nov 18, 2017; intro/ what is real

animus wrote:

This sounds like nothing is fix and all our incarnations can constantly change paths on the 3d time landscape. Shouldn't this result in an ever changing memory? How can we possibly share a collective memory then?

Actually, people are really stubborn and don't listen to themselves from other incarnations. (Part of that Tier 1 vMeme mindset.)

Anyone who has experienced DejaVu has gotten a message from the future. Could just be the soul seeing something at a distance in the temporal landscape, or a *future memory* of the situation you are presently experiencing--that "have I been here before, or am I yet to arrive?" And when DejaVu occurs--do you change the path you are on? Probably NOT, because by the time you comprehend the message, it is too late to do anything about it.

Remember that in any kind of coordinate system, there are three components: the *aggregatus* (the whole), the *loci* (locations) and the *nexi* (connecting paths). It is easy to visualize as a spider's web, where the web is the whole, the filaments are the nexi and where the filaments cross are the loci.

Collective memory is the web, itself (the Matrix). It does not matter how it is shaped or bent, it's still a web. Within that web, one can modify nexi by pulling a thread, and the associated loci also change. One can yank a filament to cross another and form a new locus. But we are nowhere strong enough to pull very hard on that web--perhaps a millimeter or so, so the net effect is really unnoticeable. Yes, things are in constant flux, but is *minor*--the overall web, viewed from far enough back, does not seem to change.

animus wrote:

daniel wrote:

If you "go back in time" (actually "go back in the causal nexus") and kill your father, do you create a paradox of not being born, in order to go back and kill you father? NO... what you did was to fill in some tracks with dirt, and stomp some new tracks in the ground. The original tracks are still there, though now hidden from sight from other temporal travelers, whom will then come to the wrong conclusions.

But since you have mentioned the grandfather paradox, what effect would this have to our history books? Would they stay the same and our memory would deviate? Would this result in a new timeline?

One person does not create a significant change to jump to a new timeline. For that, you need the impetus of a species--one of the objectives of the NWO to control the minds of humanity, so they think what they want them to think, to influence future direction.

[...] What they discovered during the Montauk experiments was that it is virtually impossible to make any sort of difference, because of the isolation across time caused by the "discrete unit" system.

However, knowing this, you CAN start to listen to those future echos, those impulses and "out of nowhere" feelings, that can help you to improve your current incarnation.

People seldom realize that the major choices in their life HAVE ALREADY BEEN MADE prior to incarnation, from the influence of other lives. And their decisions to do something are usually just *acceptance* of what they already chose to do. When you hear the future echos you realize this, and stop fighting your personal destiny--then things evolve much faster. [...]

animus wrote:

Talking about 3d time to a "muggle" must be as difficult as describing colors to a blind person. :)

Unlike color, time works exactly the same as space... just inversely (inside-out from our perspective). Colors to the blind are a completely different set of rules... space and time have identical rules. Try thinking with your heart, rather than your mind.

Lightbody

LoneBear, Jan 06, 2016; The "Light Body"

I've started this topic in response to an inquiry a member posted to a non-public forum, and thought the discussion would be beneficial to a more general audience--the topic of what the New Age calls the "light body."

First, let's get the standard, New Age definition:

Orin & DaBen wrote:

Your light body is an energy body that exists at a higher level, closer to your soul, than your chakras. You have seven vibrational energy body centers and three light body centers, for a total of ten centers that power and make up your light body.

Using the information provided in the --daniel papers concerning the structure of the corpus, anima and animus, we can see where some of this structure is coming from. Using Reciprocal System concepts, let's analyze...

The corpus is the material body, your physical structure in the material sector--3D space and clock time. The "energy body" is the anima, the physical structure in the cosmic sector--3D time and clock space. Since that cosmic body IS the soul, I guess the energy body can't really get any closer to it, because it IS IT.

By including the corpus (material body) and anima (energy body) in the life unit construct, we can see where the concept of the "light body" comes from. Light is a vibration. How does one get a vibration? I'm sure any musician can answer that--you have to create some friction between two things, like hands and a skin for a drum sound, or a bow and string for a violin. Vibration does not occur naturally--it is a natural consequence of things rubbing against each other. Photons (light) are a form of electromagnetic radiation. How is EM radiation produced? Run some electricity in a tiny wire in a light bulb, and you get light--yep, friction again, the electrons rubbing the atoms as they move through them, with light and heat being the consequence of that friction.

So what about the life unit? The corpus and anima are linked together, but out-of-phase with each other. Almost every inanimate atom in your body, like carbon, oxygen or nitrogen, is basically a temporal rotation--but also has a spatial rotation that makes up the "electric" part. Anti-atoms, the cosmic atoms that make up your soul, are spatial rotations and most of them have a temporal rotation that makes up the cosmic electric part. Since atoms from both realms "stick their foot" into the other realm, there is going to be some interference--and therefore *friction*, with some kind of vibration that is the consequence of that interaction.

That "friction" between halves of the life unit constitutes the *light body*.

Now, let's unwind some New Age disinformation. When the body (or soul) dies, that linkage between the corpus and anima gets broken--and as a direct consequence, is no longer creating friction. So what happens to the light body after death? Well, light, once created, tends to hang around, as the light from distant stars tells us. And so does the light body, remaining partially attached to ONE aspect of the life unit, the surviving one. In the case of the death of the body, the light body remains attached to the soul--at least for a period of clock space. What does "clock space" translate to for those that are still living? A *distance* around the soul, like an energetic shadow. So when a person dies, those with psi abilities see the light body of that person, and assume that the light body, because it is pretty, is the actual source of life and consciousness. They got it backwards. The light body is the residual of the breakup, like the vibrational sound of a snap or crack when something breaks.

With this understanding, you can go through the literature regarding the light body and see where the misconceptions come into play.

One more thing that was mentioned--the chakras. There is a LOT in the New Age concerning "awakening the chakras" or powering them up, etc. Consider this... life is a connection between the material body and

cosmic soul. What do you suppose the "knots" that tie that connection together end up looking like? If you guessed a *chakra*, you are correct.

To the best of my knowledge, only the Mo Pai tradition actually recognizes that the chakras are knots, not energy sources, and light up just like a light bulb does--by constraining the flow of energy to force it to be expelled as vibration. Mo Pai teaches that, in order to achieve the status of *homo sapiens ethicus*, one must learn to untie the chakra knots, and let the energy flow freely between the material and cosmic aspects of the life unit.

IMHO, good advice.

[daniel, Jan 08, 2016; The "Light Body"](#)

animus wrote:

You imply that the light body can also stay attached to the body after the death of the soul for a period of clock time which would translate to a *duration* around the body. Any visual for that?

With death of the soul I mean the breaking of the silver cord which brings a life unit back to inanimate status--actual death.

That's easy, as it is a very popular theme on television these days.

Remember that you have to flip sides about the unit speed boundary. Visible light, the light body of the ghost, may be spooky to the untrained, but normally has a very positive feel. The unit speed boundary is in the soft ultraviolet, so the "light body" when attached to the corpus would basically give off hard ultraviolet, X-rays and gamma rays, depending on the bioenergy distribution. All of these tend to make people sick and can be deadly. The physical body, itself, would still be mobile for a time, just as the soul tends to "live on" for a while, after the cord is cut.

So, for your visual, what keeps walking after death, that has a sickly look and feel?

[LoneBear, Jun 29, 2017; Jung, Pauli, and Synchronicity](#)

New2RS2 wrote:

Larson has stated (BST) that at the moment of death, both Level 2 structures (the material body and its cosmic counterpart) are destroyed;...

When the life unit "dies," what happens is that the material (body) and cosmic (soul) rotational systems continue to exist--but as inanimate structures.

What Larson fails to account for is that a body can be connected to multiple souls across clock space, which we see as complexes in the psyche, and each of those souls can be connected to multiple bodies spread across clock time--*incarnations*. So any one body or soul could "die" and become separated from the aggregate, but the aggregate of life, itself, continues. This multiplicity is bound together by the ethical control unit. Without a control unit, you basically just have the single lifetime and things proceed the way Larson describes.

New2RS2 wrote:

It would, however, no longer be associated with a material body in the material sector and would therefore lose direct access to information from the material sector that is derived through the physical senses.

Since we are dealing with a universe of time in 3 dimensions, not an "arrow of time," one must realize that past and future are just the direction one is facing in that temporal landscape--the trail you have blazed through the landscape is your past, what you see ahead is your future, and where you are standing is the present.

Knowing this, you realize that only the access to information stored in the brain is lost when the body dies. What is stored in the soul and spirit continues on. And because time is a landscape, the information is *still there*--you can reclaim access to it by tapping past life memories (create a new link to the old body).

New2RS2 wrote:

Therefore, I would like for anyone who can shed light on this issue to comment, especially if I have misunderstood the issue in some way, to help me clarify the problem, as I do not feel completely grounded in either RS or RS2 at this point.

Heck, I invented RS2 and am still not grounded in it... every time I think I have something figured out, something happens and I have to expand my view, yet again!

You seem to be on the right track, so keep pushing forward. Just remember that Larson isn't infallible; the RS is only a "first draft," and RS2 is the "second draft." Feel free to think outside the box and bring that new knowledge back to the Reciprocal System ideology.

Ghost After Suicide

[daniel, Feb 18, 2014; Links to Gnostic & Occult?](#)

lightsoul wrote:

Also Daniel, I want to ask, what sort of conditions cause a person who has experienced an unnatural death, for his ghost to become vengeful/malevolent? Do these ghosts ever move on to the reincarnation cycle after a certain period? Would a 'voluntary death' (i.e. suicide) still be classified as an 'unnatural death'? Is the consequence the same or more severe if one chooses to end their life prematurely? Sorry for these intense questions Daniel. Appreciate your time in answering them if you get around to it.

[...] Feelings are tied to the anima, the "3D time" or Cosmic aspect of life. When you lose the body, you lose the thinking aspect of 3D space and the feelings take control, which often makes a ghost feel out-of-control. Any repressed contents, such as hate for a person or event, takes over and you get this kind of malevolent spirit. The old death rituals were designed to give a form of closure to these events, taking from 1-2 months to complete. This closure was to help to instruct the ghost of the recently departed on what will happen next, as well as to resolve any outstanding issues that may have been interrupted by death and never expressed.

Modern society has done away with those rituals; as the morticians say in the Old West, "You plug 'em, We plant 'em." No closure; just bury the problems along with the dead--except they don't stay buried.

Under most circumstances, people commit suicide because they cannot deal with the problems of life, thinking that death will eliminate those problems. But it doesn't... and then you have a ghost that realizes "I REALLY screwed it up," and now they have no physical way to communicate to resolve those issues. Also understand that the situation is vastly different for those people that commit suicide to make death a *fulfillment*, not an escape, such as the terminally ill or very aged.

And yes, ghosts will enter the reincarnation cycle--or sometimes ascend--once they find a way to release that negative bioenergy from repressed contents. And believe me, that's a LOT easier to do when you're alive and can still easily communicate and interact in 3D space!

Consequences of suicide have to deal with bioenergy, not religious or political dogma. If you kill yourself in a fit of rage--well, you're probably going to be hanging around a while, simply because of the self-loathing that will result from realizing you screwed up. If you're 102 years old and infirm, as a friend of mine's mother recently was, and realize that you're causing the family more problems than you are helping, you can just pass on without any consequence, and go straight into the reincarnation/ascension system. The former is an unnatural death; the latter is a natural one.

LoneBear, May 09, 2012; Hidden Messages

Belthazor wrote:

Does that mean that living people appear as ghosts to those now in the afterlife?

Yes. We are "living ghosts" in the societies of the dead.

It is interesting to note that from the ghost perspective, living people are visible at all times, yet the living cannot see the ghosts. That is probably due to limits on spatial perception of the living, and once that spatial body is cast off, so is the limit.

It seems that when one is at the extremes, either "totally living" or "totally dead," the other side is not visible. But when in the transition zone, you can initially see the land of the living but as you transition, the living fades out and the land of the dead becomes visible. It seems to be more of a slide, than flicking a switch. Incarnation, on either side, seems to be the quantum jump between the transition zone and the "extreme."

LoneBear, Jul 09, 2019; Chatbox

animus wrote:

Oh btw, I had another child (I assume a 3-year-old) saying that there is ghost next to me... This time a different location. And he was afraid to the point that his eyes teared up. His mother didn't seem to believe him, but I did. I guess, that confirms it: I am being haunted. Although, my eyes caught the word "protect" an hour later, so perhaps just a familiar spirit, not a malicious demon.

Not necessarily being haunted... might just be a spirit looking to get your assistance. Not many people can see ghosts these days, due to the influx of technology. You need intuition, and that has almost disappeared. Ask it if there is something you can do to help.

[From a private message with daniel: There is more there than most people realize. Best thing to do when a child sees a ghost is to remove the fear... I watched my cousin do it (visiting from Poland) to my nephew, when he finally got up the courage to say he saw a ghost... her reply was very matter-of-fact, "Oh, there are lots of ghosts in Poland." Then she went on to tell of stories of a ghost princess in a castle while he sat there, fascinated.]

LoneBear, Jan 02, 2018; Chatbox

Most ghosts associated with children are the ghosts of people that care... so they are not there to do harm, but to help. In the physical realm, opposites attract, but in the metaphysical, "likes" attract. So he may HAVE found a friend.

When dealing with a situation like this, it is best to just treat a ghost as a common, everyday experience--not something special. If it is "special," the normal rules of communication and friendship do not apply and have to be created from scratch. If it is common, well, it's just somebody "cool" to interact with. That will allow the communication to take place in a friendly, fear-free environment.

Meditation and Bioenergy

[daniel, Oct 12, 2013; New World Religion-Enslaving the Human Spirit with Blue Beam](#)

Meditation comes in many different forms, from introspection to reveal repressed contents of the psyche, to healing the body (or soul), to seeking the spirit (higher states of consciousness), to active imagination for research, to accessing the Other Realm, to acquire or rejuvenate qi, to ... a lot more.

So, it is hard to answer any specific questions regarding what happens in meditation, without knowing the *intent* behind it. Couple of things to remember is that meditation takes place in the subconscious, not the conscious or unconscious aspects of the psyche, and is literally "in the flow" of bioenergy--and bioenergy is INTELLIGENT energy, so you are not just using it, but controlling it, during meditation. Bioenergy works in the intermediate speed range (Larson's 2-x), so that means your energy is moving at FTL velocities, which can indeed screw up the perception of clock time and clock space, until you get accustomed to the difference.

[daniel, Aug 26, 2013; Daniel - Looking for reading material](#)

RLC wrote:

PS -You don't have to comment on this. This is really for everyone, but I had an idea the other day called "chain meditation," and based on studies you can see that even a very small number of people (7000) meditating can have a profound effect on the world. And with streaming becoming as popular as it is, the idea would be to do a meditation session every Sunday (or any day of the week for that matter) and create a chain of people across the world once a week meditating for humanity. As time goes on, we could get upwards of hundred thousand if not more. Sending connective loving energy across the world in the attempts to heal humanity.

Quite honestly, I find that is a distraction to the work that needs to be done. Yes, there is power in thought, but that requires a focused mind, and not a wishing well of meditation, which is what these things tend to be. I've seen the data, as it was one of David Wilcock's favorite points. Because the situational norm is not known (crime dropped while meditating, yet you can't "go back" and do it again to see if the crime DID NOT drop if there was no meditation), one cannot reasonably conclude that meditation does anything on a global scale.

Now if you have some "Level 3" people, focusing on a specific outcome, with the Shen to do it, then that's another situation.

[daniel, Aug 27, 2013; Daniel - Looking for reading material](#)

RLC wrote:

So does this mean you don't believe in meditation? Or don't believe in meditation on a global scale, unless it was level 3 people who have an ability to meditate at a level that would provide a specific outcome?

I use meditation frequently; it is a valuable tool for introspection. But it may not be the same technique you use. I use the ancient Taoist system that LoneBear on Antiquatis teaches, which is not about blanking the mind or becoming "one" with everything--it is about getting in touch with the *intelligence* of your own body and soul (3D space and 3D time of the life unit). To use that method, you need to understand that yin-yang is just the ancient way of saying time-space, and the two are inseparable as "motion." That's one of the fascinating things about Larson's RS--it matches the ancient models of the psyche (and of magick). Same concepts, just different words. When you make the connection, meditation takes on a whole, different

meaning as you don't have to wash yourself away to see the unity in things--you find that unity is always there and it is the starting point, not the destination.

Shen is a Chinese term for the Indian *kundalini*, or the effects produced by Larson's Sector 3, "ethical control unit." By correlating the concepts, something interesting happens--you find that most Yoga practices taught are *backwards* (wow, what a surprise there), so they are basically ineffective. The control unit is in the 3-x, ultra-high speed motion range, so that means the energy flows *in opposition* to gravity. If you want to focus shen (spiritual or intellectual bioenergy), you can now DEDUCE Yoga from the Reciprocal System.

First, the bioenergy stems from all life, so the flow will be downward in a vertical line. Being 1-dimensional, orientation with the Earth's magnetic or rotational poles does not matter--you have to have your spine vertical, and pull the energy down through your crown chakra, and out your butt if you are sitting, or out your feet if standing. In essence, your crown chakra is analogous to a Bussard ramjet for this ultra-high speed bioenergy. (The same process that operates the Warp Drive on Star Trek--the Bussard collectors.)

And you have to consider bioenergy as *food* for the intelligence of cells--it has to enter, interact, then depart the body, just like any food you eat. The meditation bit corresponds to the "digestion" portion of bioenergy, where you have "eaten it" through the crown chakra, brought it into yourself, and now must consciously distribute it throughout your body (3D space) and soul/mind (3D time). Bioenergy works on both systems, not just one (electric or magnetic energy). You feed your cells new, energetic food and remove the waste through the bottom, just like regular food departing the intestines.

While you are doing this in a meditative state, you are in full communication with ALL the cells of your body, in both the material and cosmic aspects, so you build an internal type of "rapport" with yourself. You'll find the process is quite invigorating. The only drawback is that with the cells all charged up, they will "complain" about problems--physical or emotional health issues--which you can also use meditation to address, by hearing out these complaints and understanding why they are being made.

Anyway, that's my take on meditation, for what it is worth.

Ego and Shadow, Moral and Ethics

[LoneBear, May 22, 2018; Mark Twain quote: Arguing with Stupid People](#)

Ilkka wrote:

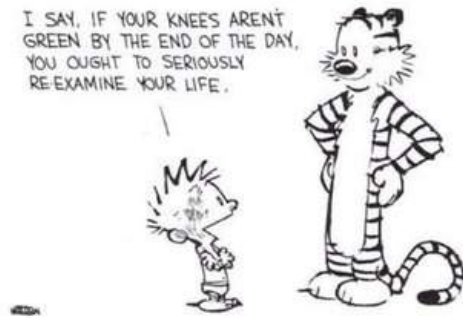
That's the reason why I don't play games like "Counter-Strike: Global Offensive" and "World of Warcraft", I just don't want to get angry.

Considering most games are designed to be an "exercise in frustration," why is that a surprise? Of course, most have "in app purchases" that allow you to BUY your way out of frustration.

There is a law of Nature that says, "use it or lose it." The primary function of the Ego complex is to keep your body alive. If your body is never actually threatened, there is no need for the ego to grow and mature, so it remains in the "id" state. Physical bangs, scrapes and broken bones of my generation (as kids) are now nothing more than a loss of "hit points" on a video screen display--never any physical threat, so the ego never has to "go to school" to learn how to defend your life. And when your generation is actually faced with physical threat--they do not know how to respond because of lack of *real* experience... wiggling your joystick isn't going to get you away from a mugger with a knife, and you won't have time to Google how to respond--you'll be busy laying on the ground, bleeding to death.

In youth now, the ego is bored and spends its time looking for distraction, rather than growing and learning how to cope with the world.

I think Calvin sums it up best... a "classic" from my generation:



(Green knees come from falling, slipping and sliding on a grass lawn, along with being covered in dirt and torn/missing clothes--what we called "having fun.")

Go get some green knees. Better yet, give up the video games and take a class in self-defense. In 3 months, you'll be a totally different person--and someone you'll like a whole lot better.

[LoneBear, Sep 05, 2014; Remarks on Ego Destruction](#)

I'm going to make a recommendation here that will surprise a few people... if you really want to understand the Ego, you need to read some material written by experts on the Ego--which are the *Satanists*. If you think about it, when you want to learn about sex you don't go to a nun--you go to a hooker, someone experienced. If you want to learn about the Ego, you don't go to those whom abstain the ego, but those who glorify it.

There is a lot of dogma programmed in for the word "Satan," which is just a job title that means "accuser" or "adversary." For example, the Church of Satan is designed specifically to be the *adversary* to the Church of God, where the former indulges the Ego and ignores the Soul, and the latter actually indulges the Soul and ignores the Ego. Like space and time, or yin and yang, you need to see both sides before you understand the concept of Motion or Tao.

The best research I have read on the indulgence of the ego is probably Anton LaVey's book, *The Satanic Bible*. (IMHO, Crowley is just disinformation.) The book ISN'T "scripture," but an analysis of the animal drives of the human being and how the religions have used those drives to obtain power and control for themselves. It's a fairly intellectual discourse, and quite funny at times--some of LaVey's quips about the hypocrisy of religion had me laughing out loud--hardly the thing I expected for something billed as wicked and evil as Satanism.

It is a short book which you can find online and divided into two parts: the first part is the research and analysis that lays out the doctrine of ego indulgence, which he labeled as "Satanism" just to irritate the church-goers. And it clearly shows the "thinking" of the New World Order types, whom have taken the concept to the extreme. The second part concerns rituals, which if you understood the first part, isn't worth reading--it's a "catch" to keep those that did not understand the conceptual basis of his thesis away from real power by giving them the same things the religions were providing, but in the opposite context.

The #1 thing I learned from LaVey was that, once you dig through the hypocrisy of the religions, what you have is this:

God-ism (Enlil-ism): abstain from the ego and indulge the soul.

Satanism (Enki-ism): abstain from the soul and indulge the ego.

This somewhat exemplifies the "path that doesn't play the game" because it is a quadrature--when you ignore one side, such as religions ignore its adversary, it appears only as a dichotomy. This is what the Archive records were talking about: to transcend the system, you can't do it with a dichotomy at the base of a triangle, it needs to be a quadrature at the base of a pyramid: ego/soul : abstinence/indulgence.

You can also see how Enki was misunderstood in the ancient records: Enki, the "snake in the Garden," introduced chimpanzee DNA into the Igigi (Lulu) stock, making them more animal-like. Therefore, they conclude that Enki's gift to humanity was his animal nature, and since Enki is a Sumerian god, to worship the animal nature is to worship the god.

Anyway, if you can overcome your social programming against understanding the doctrine of Satanism, LaVey's book is well worth reading.

LoneBear, Jan 08, 2014; Homo Sapiens Ethicus

I'm grabbing this quote from another post, as it brings up an interesting point that should be in its own thread:

MrTwig wrote:

You once said "intelligence looks after its self" as if you have to be in the right frame of mind to see it. It was in the stone library conversation. I see the world as made up of natural thoughts. All is imagination. No one enters without using ethical thinking.

So, what exactly IS "ethical thinking" and how does the concept of *homo sapiens ethicus* differ from everyday man?

The concept of "ethics" was quite popular amongst the Greek philosophers, because they recognized that there was a seed in mankind that made some men different from others, and that difference was "ethical behavior" in a world of warriors.

There are currently three classifications of humanity inhabiting our world, based on crossing psychology with anthropology:

Homo Sapiens Erectus: the bulk of the population. Able to think while standing, but spends most of the time sitting in front of the television.

Homo Sapiens: the bureaucracy and management. Thinking is directed to ego-gratification through the manipulation of others (rivalry).

Homo Sapiens Ethicus: the rare breed of new philosophers. Thought is used to find the best, possible solutions for all involved (rapport).

The first two classifications are "Tier 1" in Spiral Dynamics, comprising the master-slave relationships where Erectus is the slave, and Sapiens is the master. You can choose whatever labels you want, manager-employee, priest-congregation, etc., it is still all the same relationship: one-to-many.

Ethicus is the start of "Tier 2" and by realizing that, we can define some of the characteristics of "ethics." The first Tier 2 vMeme is the "yellow," systemic thought--you have assembled the pieces of your knowledge and experience into a consistent world view (a Weltanschauung). However, this "big picture" is still mechanistic. Larson's *Reciprocal System* is a good example of this. He took all the individual theories (like puzzle pieces) and found the "system," the common denominator, that allowed them all to be connected as a single picture. This is what is conventionally known as a "theory of everything" (though Gopi disagrees with that term, in his [recent paper](#)). Personally, I find the term adequate to describe the systemic level of thought that Larson used to create a Universe of Motion (motion, the inverse relation between space and time, being what assembled the pieces.)

Once that world view is created, then one can see--and anticipate--consequences of any action, including their own, as all the pieces connect.

Ethics also has two aspects, as documented in *The Ra Material* as "service," service-to-self (STS) and service-to-others (STO). (An interesting aside: in the Sci-Fi series *Caprica*, the "Soldiers of the One," the terrorist, religious group, were known as the "STO," with the infinity symbol as their logo.) STS people look at how actions effect themselves, whereas STO people look at how actions affect others.

Of course, a person walking the "third way" (what I've called Kheb on the forum) will see both paths of service to be valid--but not take sides, and keep on walking...

LoneBear, Jan 11, 2014; Homo Sapiens Ethicus

Continuing from my initial post...

The yellow, systemic thought is a rational process that is primarily intellectual. In Latin, the word for "intellect" and "spirit" is the same: *animus*. Just as *anima* means "to bring to life" in the physical world, *animus* infers the "bringing to life" in the otherworld, the *alter mundi*. Larson, in *Beyond Space and Time*, indicates that life just needs a connection between the material and cosmic sectors, and the ratio need not necessarily be 1-to-1. Initially, the material body is predominately m-atoms with a small smattering of c-atoms to animate the system into a life unit. As the complexity increases, more linkage between the two sectors evolves, adding to the *anima* (soul).

Just as a newborn takes a while to learn to walk, talk and develop an ego structure that will keep it alive and functioning, the evolving anima does the same thing on the cosmic (3D time) side as it evolves. The onset of the anima's version of the ego, called the *shadow* by Jung, takes about 2 years in human newborns (known by parents as the "terrible 2's").

The physical body grows by the consumption of food, and so does the anima, but is eating "food for thought," what is termed in psychology as *feelings* (not to be confused with *emotions*). Just as "thinking" is a rational function to organize information in space, feeling is the corresponding, rational function to organize information in time. Because the body is normalized in clock time, and the soul in clock space, they evolve at different rates--which often may not appear to be directly correlated.

The *ego* then becomes a psychological complex whose function is to keep the physical body alive. The *shadow* (or alter-ego, the "other ego"), becomes the complex to keep the soul (anima) alive. The arbiter is the evolving animus, the "spiritual intellect," that attempts to keep the biological system in balance, symbolically represented by the driver in the Tarot "Chariot" trump card, having reigns over the dichotomy of black (yin, feeling) and white (yang, thinking). But the driver doesn't always give attention equally, and many times, that depends upon the terrain the chariot is being pulled across--sometimes, one horse must do more work than the other. This creates a bias in the psyche; rather than the ego or shadow performing equal functions, one becomes dominant, depending on need. In our materialistic society, that is usually the ego, as we are faced with constant stress and fear in the physical world and are literally in a spiritual desert on the other side, with not much to do.

The alchemical traditions were one of the early attempts to bring balance back to the psyche, where this dichotomy of ego and shadow (the masculine and feminine principles) underwent a strict process of development to unite them as equals. And this is the process the Alchemists used to make that transition to the Tier 2 vMeme--discovering the "system" of turning lead into gold.

"Civilized" society is far more intellectual these days, and when a person starts contemplating deep subjects, they are actually engaging a similar, alchemical process and evolving their anima, in order to use the intuition (3D time version of the physical senses) in problem solving. They end up [becoming] the open minded, free thinkers and philosophers that the Tier 1 people like to refer to as "crackpots." (Rivalry response; if you can't comprehend it, attack it.) So there are a lot more alchemists out there today, than ever before. Ken Wilber puts it as high as 10% of the population.

Homo sapiens ethicus begins with Tier 2, seeing the system. The scientific underground uses the *Reciprocal System of theory* as its bridge to Tier 2, because it provides simpler explanations for Tier 1 scientific phenomena, creating a psychological bridge between a singular modality of thought (quanta), to a corresponding systemic one (motion). Daniel's papers, though appearing scientific, really aren't... they are performing a similar function between the blue, "truth force" (religious) and green, "New Age" vMemes, over to the yellow-turquoise borderland of Tier 2, where Larson's science (RS) is being extended into the cosmic, 3D time aspect of things (RS2), the turquoise, "Holistic" application of the Reciprocal System.

If you find the whole concept of "3D time" makes sense and helps you to understand the Universe better, then you are on the bridge to Tier 2, because it is bringing balance--a symmetry between space and time, as well as the "terrain" of the body and anima. If you pursue the Reciprocal System, you will have made the

crossing to Tier 2 when you begin to understand the concept of *motion*, that ratio between space and time that the ancient philosophers describe as yin-yang. If you think about it, the Reciprocal System is the new Alchemy, with all its strange "potions of motions" and unusual concepts that seem very difficult to comprehend--until you realize you already know them, and they are just being blocked by "education."

LoneBear, Jan 14, 2014; Homo Sapiens Ethicus

I've noticed that the concept of ethics and morality have a different meaning these days, as compared to the old, Grecian debates of 400 BCE.

The modern concept appears to be derived from two sources:

Morality: from the blue, *Truth Force* vMeme of religions, your "moral compass," which is an attempt to alter personal behavior through the reward/punishment system. Moral dilemmas occur when that programming goes into conflict with your natural responses.

Ethics: from the orange, *Entrepreneurial* vMeme of corporations, known as "professional ethics." In other words, *ethics* have now become "company policy" to which you must adhere.

The philosopher debates of the days of old centered around different concepts:

Morality, from the Latin *mos*, means "rules of behavior." They are internal rules that you use to make decisions in your life, based on knowledge and experience. Take, for example, the classic "trolley" problem: a train is coming down the track, and will surely hit 5 people that are on the tracks, just a short distance from you. Next to you is a switch that can divert the train down another track, where only 1 person is. Do you throw the switch and kill the 1 person, to save the 5?

Most people will say "yes." Unless you make a slight "valuing" alteration, and make that 1 person your spouse or child. Then it becomes "no," because that 1 familiar person is valued higher than 5 strangers. So morality are the rules you use to make personal decisions.

What is taught (or legislated) as "morality" these days is that you are TOLD to throw the switch and kill your spouse to save the 5 people, because "the needs of the many, outweigh the needs of the one," and if you don't, you'll be shot or thrown in jail for the rest of your life. In other words, your ego's desire for self-preservation is used as a tool to enforce "moral" behavior, because *survival* is the highest priority in your valuing system.

Ethics, from the Latin *etos* and Greek *ethos*, means "character" (duty, honor and responsibility of an individual). It can be considered the "Tier 2" morality, where you are concerned with the "rules of systemic behavior," rather than your personal choices. Ethical choices are made to assist the evolution of consciousness, for all involved in the scope of the problem being considered. The trolley problem, with 6 unknown people, is not an ethical one, but a moral one, as nothing is known about the system. However, should *homo sapiens ethicus* find themselves in just that situation, additional data would be available concerning the system, because of the developed psionic ability--which includes the ability to use intuitive information, such as making a determination of which track to choose--for that 1 person may be spiritually advanced, and the 5 just "red shirts," which would make the "one" the larger contribution to evolution of the species. You would KNOW the correct choice to make, as you are PART of the system being considered.

There is a lot of talk in the spiritual movements about the elimination of ego; I, of course, do not agree. You *require* the ego (and the shadow) for physical survival. That is the way the system functions best. Issues arise when the ego usurps other functions, such as those of the ethical character (sometimes called the Self), and all decisions are moral, rather than ethical.

To engage ethics, one must look at the *process* of making choices, to determine what part of the psyche has enough influence to execute the choice made. If you already have an active animus (spirit or intellect), then

it can observe the other complexes and determine exactly how a decision was arrived at, and discover if it was an ethical or moral choice. It also gives you the opportunity to find out if other complexes, like the ego, are "doing their job," and not trying to do the job of other complexes within the psyche. Understand that this does run contrary to the materialistic social programming of today, which tries to put the ego in charge of the entire psyche, so the only decision-making process available is "what is best for me"--and they'll provide the answer, for only \$19.95 + shipping and handling.

If you are still operating from the ego-persona, but the concept of *homo sapiens ethicus* touches something--well, what it is touching is the animus, the Self, which is trying to switch on. It requires an "act of will," the intentional direction of bioenergy into the Self, to get it up and running. One needs to engage the system by making decisions, and analyzing the process of that decision-making, even if theoretical.

LoneBear, Jan 16, 2014; Homo Sapiens Ethicus

MrTwig wrote:

So when we think that something is not "right" and begin to analyze the process of what is happening we enter a realm of ethicus? Animus or intelligence requires an ability "look within" and question the ideas or challenges that come to us.

The concept is called "introspection" and is a very powerful technique for self-improvement. However, it requires something called "internal honesty," which means taking a concept that you do not agree with (or strongly disagree with), and for a moment, assume it is *true* (in the Boolean sense, not the subjective) and consider what the consequences of that truth would be and how it would affect you.

Be warned that you have societal programming to overcome, concerning honesty. Society *teaches* you to be *dishonest*, as in the saying, "nice guys finish last." It teaches "if you make a mistake, cover it up--don't admit it, or you'll be liable for the consequences." If you notice, when I discuss *rapport*, I speak of duty, honor and *responsibility*. IMHO, one of the big things that needs to change in our societal relationships is taking responsibility for our actions. Everybody screws up now and then, but society prefers to inflict punishment (retribution), rather than give someone the opportunity to fix the mistake (restitution). Says a lot for "society."

What most people do not understand is that when you are "wrong," it is because of a bad assumption in your world view. Introspection will often reveal the bad assumption, which you can then "update" and recalculate your knowledge, based on better data. That's one of the reasons I like Larson's *Reciprocal System*--to understand the system, you have to use that internal honesty and introspection to dig into your own psyche, to find the blocks that keep you from understanding his concepts. In other words, it "blows your mind," as it did for me when I read a summary of Larson's work in a newsgroup, decades ago, that stated that "light is 'still' and everything else is moving." (Larson's concept of photons riding the progression of the natural reference system.) Most people call it an "absurdity," then grab a beer and switch on wrestling on the SciFi channel. I did the "what if that was true?" and eventually got an understanding of scalar motion from it, by locating the premises that kept me from understanding and temporarily disabling them. (I don't delete structures, just make an internal note of "bad assumption," as it helps me to relate and communicate to others that have the same set of assumptions.)

Daniel's writing style is based on pointing out the "societal programming" that contains false and inaccurate assumptions. It doesn't mean that Daniel is right--it just means that he's identified something inaccurate in the chain of premise-and-conclusion. And that can be very liberating, but can throw you into a state that I call a "correlative update" (from *Stargate SG-1*, where the DHD's have to retransmit location data every so often, to correlate for the relative motion of stars).

A very large correlative update can also throw you into a condition known as the *Dark Night of the Soul*, which is a type of emotional depression. What happens is that the update empties your psychic "recycle bin"

to get more free space, and since the update runs in the background (your subconscious), your conscious mind temporarily loses the paths to the concepts effected. The result is you feel isolated and alone, and "nobody cares about me." Been through it, myself, plenty of times. And when you are in that situation, you feel that you're trapped there and will never get out. But you will... just takes a little patience, as the subconscious just needs some "clock time" to finish the reorganization. When it happens to you, remember this--you WILL come out of it, and when you do, you will notice it is *considerably* easier to think and feel, because all the clutter is gone. And concepts you were struggling with before, become dirt simple. The Dark Night is basically the psychic version of getting a good nights sleep--from mental exhaustion. When you finally wake up, you feel very refreshed.

MrTwig wrote:

What is a natural response to me may not be natural to you, even though the world in total is a natural mechanism that does not require either of us to react in the same way.

Once you realize how space and time interact, Nature is very mechanistic. The lack of 3D time in conventional thought is what makes it mysterious, since you're not considering half of the Universe. The "natural response" to me picking up something hot, is to let it go. If yours is to grab on tighter, then it is an *unnatural response*, because it is violating the prime directive of the ego--to keep your body safe and sound. That would indicate there is another complex in the psyche overriding the instincts, which is a huge amount of locked-up bioenergy. That's the kind of thing where introspection comes in handy.

Once you start to see the system (Tier 2 vMeme), and get to the holistic valuing meme, the bulk of the population becomes predictable to 12 decimal places, because they are just *reacting* to the mechanical laws of Nature. TPTB takes advantage of this, and is one of the reasons they do not want people to be *educated*--just "trained." The intellect allows *action* over the instinctive reaction. And that makes someone *unpredictable*. Hard to pull off those false flags, if you cannot predict the reaction!

MrTwig wrote:

My ego is the outward appearance of my anima and all I know is tied to its reactions to question that come my way.

Right concept, wrong terms... *persona* is the outward appearance that your ego, shadow or self generates to interact with the physical or emotional environment. Persona is easily created and destroyed, and is used to facilitate communication. Classic example is the concept of mimicking body language. If you want someone to accept you, you mimic their behavior at a persona level. Same stance, fold your arms if they fold theirs... bioenergy is intermediate speed, so "like attracts like" and "opposites repel."

MrTwig wrote:

How then does rapport change this?

When people work together in rapport, the psyche begins to notice that it does not need to put up those masks of persona to effectively communicate. The need to judge, and be judged, fades away, so there is less energy put into the fabrication of tools for communication, and more energy into the work the people got together to accomplish. And it is amazing what can be accomplished.

[daniel; May 18, 2016; The Colonization of Tiamat, Part V: The Annunaki Strike Back](#)

PHIon wrote:

I'm still having trouble with the fact that SMs inclined toward a system of slavery are individuated, but I suppose the Universe allows unethical advancement as well.

[...] In addition to what Andrew posted, most people know that "ethics" is a philosophy that attempts to define what is "right" and "wrong," but fail to understand what "right" and "wrong" mean, along with their associated concepts of "good," "bad" and "evil."

In most cases, the Ego defines good (right conduct) and bad (wrong conduct) thus:

Good = I get what I want.

Bad = I don't get what I want.

If you define ethics in those terms, then ethical behavior becomes the rules of conduct you force onto others, to get what you want. In that sense, TPTB and the SMs are both "ethical" in that they are defining rules of conduct (laws, including political, scientific and religious) to enforce "they get what they want," and is therefore "good" and "ethical."

Going beyond the Ego introduces the concept of "evil" and redefines "good," since we don't have a parallel word for it:

Good = I act to promote the evolution of consciousness.

Evil = I act to suppress the evolution of consciousness.

Here, an "ethical dilemma" creeps up, because evil tends to disguise itself as good, and states that "I act to promote the evolution of consciousness FOR MYSELF," and "as your leader, if I evolve, so do you." This is what happens when the Ego attempts to act as the Self and why people are always looking for "saviors."

Many people declare the SMs and NWO as "unethical," because they are working to get what THEY want, not what YOU want. So, they can be good, ethical and evil--all at the same time!

Consciousness is more like a field effect that conscious people possess a localized part of. If you want to grow that personal clump of consciousness that you call spirit--then you have to do "good" in the promotional sense to grow the field of consciousness around you--and that is what gives you the raw material to build higher levels of consciousness within yourself. You need to make the field fertile, if you want crops to grow. [...]

[LoneBear, Apr 27, 2009; Discussion](#)

[...] Evil, on the other hand, can be defined as ANY process that inhibits the growth of consciousness--in other words, promoting devolution instead of evolution of spirit. Evil can exist on either service path--and frequently happens in the STO path, where spiritual "leaders" won't give out the whole truth, in order to keep the collecting plates full or to keep you coming back and buying their audio tapes and DVDs. Our "Health" system is inherently evil in that respect, since it does not promote health--it promotes staying sick with the symptoms covered up, so you keep buying those drugs. It's a pattern that exists everywhere in society today.

[daniel, Mar 21, 2016; SMs and Ethics](#)

Andrew wrote:

I believe it was stated by daniel that one of the reasons the old Tomorrow People is better than the new one is because the old series included ethics. Is ethical behavior intrinsically tied to making use of 3D time to affect the physical?

Ethical behavior is tied to honor, using the medieval definition (how many NWO types force you to refer to them as "your honor," when they are some of the most dishonorable people alive?) Honor allows one to walk in the Other Realm, the biological level of the cosmic/3D time realm.

Andrew wrote:

I thought SMs also have a conscious presence in 3D time, but they channel that knowledge into technology?

From what we were able to determine in the Scientific Underground, they are a group consciousness in 3D time--not individual--much like the head of an octopus with its tentacles manipulating space. They cannot manipulate those with an individuated presence in 3D time, and have to resort to technological trickery to do it.

Andrew wrote:

I suppose also, since this is their free will choice, a Voldemort could potentially exist even though he has no ethics in and of himself.

Dark wizards are ethical people and know how the system works. Filmmaker portrayals are seldom accurate. They understand that life is based on death; you cannot survive by eating only rocks. There are two types of dark wizards: those that actively take power from others, and those that trick others into giving them power. Voldemort did a bit of both, as he had followers.

[daniel, Mar 25, 2016; SMs and Ethics](#)

Andrew wrote:

This leads me to believe that one can reap the cosmic benefits of honor so long as they actually believe they are honorable and the notion is reinforced by others even if through fear and coercion. Is the "light side" really stronger then, because of its genuineness?

"Belief" is personal and transitory; no "cosmic benefits" can be obtained from it. What I am speaking of is what the Ra Material defines as a 5th density consciousness, the Density of Honor.

Andrew wrote:

This sounds like Yaldabaoth that ensnares the Earth, but maybe that's just what we call the phenomenon, because of their presence here. This octopus with tentacles that connects all those non-individualized consciousnesses is just how a hive mind looks like in 3D time.

From the last Olympic finale:



The Octopus reaching out its tentacles, as the NWO laughs at the muggles cheering for them.

Andrew wrote:

Would it look somewhat similar cosmically in other species, like ants?

Yes. In psychology, it is referred to as an "archetype."

[...]

Andrew wrote:

Is knowledge of how the system works the only requisite of ethics, since they are definite in their actions and not fighting themselves, per se? I understand true ethics takes other life into account and requires care for them.

Knowing how the system works is only a part of the equation, as you are still removed from it. The other part is an integration into that system, which is what the ancient rituals were designed to do. You can understand how a light bulb works, but it won't do anything until it gets plugged in. Where you plug in will determine how you can effect change to the system. As long as you are in harmony with the flow of the system where you are plugged into it, it is "ethical" in a natural sense.

Andrew wrote:

I understand that life eats other life, but it is not that simple when it comes to becoming Homo Ethicus. I come across this bogus argument all the time that just because a plant is living, that justifies the mass slaughter of animals.

I've not heard that justification before. Doesn't seem to make much sense to me.

Andrew wrote:

Plants are alive, but display no sense of consciousness. Animals do, however.

I'd have to disagree with you on that. I've had some great conversations with old trees, and have been around cows that are dumber than turnips.

Andrew wrote:

So they are not equal. Killing an animal is more unethical than eating something you pulled from the ground.

So, is there a difference between hunting an animal for sport, and cutting down all the trees in your front yard because it blocks your view of the lake?

I've spent a LOT of time around animals in my life. The "food animals" KNOW they are food animals, which is why Nature makes them prolific. I have no problem with eating a steak, because I understand that man and cow have an inter-species agreement. That agreement is that mankind will guarantee the survival of the cow species, if they provide nourishment to keep us alive. If you've ever been to cowboy country, you know that if cows were left to the wild, they would be extinct in a week. They have no natural defenses. Heck, most of the time they cannot even have calves without assistance. If cattle were not a food source for man, they would be right up there in museums with the dinosaurs. It is not an issue of ethics, but of inter-species cooperation.

Now I do have a BIG problem with hunting for sport, as that is a violation of our inter-species agreements.

Andrew wrote:

(Paraphrasing here: put an apple and a baby dog in a cradle with a baby. Find me a baby that eats the dog and plays with the apple, and I'll buy you a steak dinner with cheese on top. Meaning that it is not in our nature to consume animals, it is something we are programmed with since birth to accept by our parents and culture. It is in our DNA to recognize, however, fruits and vegetables as a source of food.)

And after the baby has eaten the apple and gets hungry again? The baby will be eaten by the dog, since humans, like cows, have few natural defenses and have to resort to tools to make up for the deficiency (e.g. knives instead of teeth and claws).

Look at "ethics" as a system of harmony, sympathy and discord, not "right and wrong conduct" as it is currently defined. It would be unethical to ignore our agreement with cattle, because the consequence would be that two species would suffer greatly, inhibiting the evolution of consciousness. Most people cannot understand this concept; I think you are intelligent enough that you will.

Gopi, Apr 26, 2013; Purpose of Music?

LoneBear wrote:

Are you going to share that experience, so others may benefit from the journey you have made?

I did try a few times to open that up, but the bias against religion was too strong for me to contribute anything worthwhile. As you put it so aptly, how can you describe the taste of milk without someone knowing its taste? And some of the ideas might be quite different or abstract, but here goes.

My path has led me to the center of art, Christianity and western philosophy, most of which was in the conscious waking side, of interacting with the people everyday and with books and with nature surrounding the University campus, so not easily documentable.

Whatever I describe cannot be taken as a map per se... consider it like making a map of the leaf of a tree. You can draw something and describe the different parts of the leaf, but the next leaf on the same plant is slightly different, and the next a bit more, and so on. On a cactus, the leaf is now a pointy thorn! It is a feature of organic thought that things are not replicable, but only principles or ideas can be grasped properly. So there is an unending variety in the Universe, and when you try to grasp things AFTER taking that into account, the waking-day thinking process alters itself.

So the 'map' is not "This is where my thoughts led me" but rather "This is how my thinking itself changed". It becomes imbued with life... let me give you an example. In waking life, all the tools around us have little effect on our soul, move a table from here to there, and that does not affect your inner harmony much. But in the soul, it is not like that, you move one idea to another place, *and if properly done*, it sends you from relative calm to towering rages and blissful sleeps, from deep respect to utter disgust. And that is the capacity needed to develop stable thoughts... to hold on to those feelings in the mind without getting affected. And that changes your thought process, because now the thoughts are attached to the right feelings that come with them. Earlier it is just a fact of whether a thought appears logical, or not. Now, in addition, the thoughts gain a musical quality, you can tell whether it is a harmonious thought, or fingernails on blackboards, whether it is warm or it is icy-cold. So now you come across thoughts that are logical, but erroneous, disharmonious. And it is objective, not subjective, as is generally believed and dismissed. Discrimination sets in, and now you get a new way of judging your thinking: *artistically*. The appreciation of truth leads to an appreciation of beauty.

Consider thoughts which flit about in a poker game. Very logical, but sly and with animal-like cunning, leading to a feeling of disgust. Thoughts in a stock exchange: logical according to statistics, but filled with greed. And so on. Logic alone becomes necessary yet insufficient, and THAT is when all "systems" drop, and everything you know is wrong. It does not matter what Reciprocal System says or Jung's psychology says, they are static maps, no static map is satisfactory, as the world is dynamic. No leaf is exactly like another leaf, and we are no closer to calculating it either due to the inability to calculate with infinities. Everything you know is wrong, not because people came to wrong conclusions, or started with wrong assumptions, but the *very way of thinking* has become outdated, and the maps and the calculations reach a dead end for the same reason. Now, thinking also has to be artistic, only then it becomes practical. You know the idea that "we can only make an approximation of reality, and never grasp something entirely"? That idea is totally logical, yet a total sham. It started with the philosophy of Kant, and penetrated western thought, and we are fighting its spectres even today. That happens only when the living/artistic element is ignored, and one insists on trying to draw different leaves in order to suitably explain the concept of a leaf. That path itself leads to a dead end, and it has led there over a hundred years ago. But science is continuing on it to this day.

The capacity to think this way goes hand in hand with the capacity to be at home in any surroundings. Then social settings become open, and a certain level of independence is possible even in the noisiest nightclub and in a dissolute atmosphere. There are still human connections that we can develop, so this aspect of thinking brings us back into society in the proper way. The big off ramp that science took since Descartes can now be made right... your thinking is not devoid of feeling but is heightened by it.

Gopi, Apr 26, 2013; Purpose of Music?

This required, and still requires, quite a bit of practice, and reading of works from Bruce Lee's to Kant's, from Steiner's to the Renaissance artists'. As one tries to think AS a person from long ago, it requires a lot of flexibility, and if that flexibility is missing, sooner or later the mind snaps, and the person goes "Oh that's just ridiculous" and throws up his hands in the air. Nowadays it is occurring even within generations with parents and children, so thinking has become very brittle in the face of emotions. If it is not able to understand the previous generation, how will these people grow up to be professors who can study the Egyptian civilization properly, which is hundreds of generations in the past? So, an artistic form of thinking helps out a lot in this regard, thoughts are no longer just tissues, but have enormous strength.

In the scientific stream as well, one discipline cannot understand another, because the thinking is again brittle. And the best sign of brittle thinking is the presence of acronyms and jargon. It means that the words have started to lose their meaning, and only their corpses are remaining, precisely the issue to be addressed by an artistic form of thinking. Note, that instead of adding the aesthetics to thought, thought is removed entirely, that is equivalent to removing the foundation... one is left with neither real thought nor real aesthetics.

But, there is still an element missing, as one tries to understand the different systems of knowledge: the valuing system. Understanding is one thing, but for that understanding to lead into action, we need to know what is better, and what is worse, in the real sense of the word. One has already thrown out valuing systems which are static, so all the old traditions, commandments, rules, assumptions and classifications are down the drain. From all of that one has gleaned the capacity to identify truth, which is priceless. Just as the harmony of a thought led beyond it, the *ethics* of the feelings lead beyond feelings. This is where ethical thinking comes into play, and this modifies thought once more on an equally massive scale. And for the first time it hits you that thinking and feeling and actions cannot be "boxed" and separated, they all contain each within one another, and they interpenetrate, just like adding honey to milk.

That is how the thinking leads to an artistic sense, and also a sense for morality. At this point one is in the box that cannot be boxed, and is seeking an understanding of how to think ethically. One of the first things that come about with this thought is that it holds only for an individual situation, but yet is an objective reality for all mankind. You can look at it by trying to understand the notion of "laws". In its essence, morality has NOTHING to do with laws, neither from the court or from the Church or from any other authority. Ethical thought is not authoritative, to start with. It is only when one tries to grasp with static and stagnant concepts that it becomes so. Ethical thought is also not collective, but individual, it has to deal with ONE person, so everyone has to work this out for himself or herself. But it also holds true for everyone, in the sense that others can UNDERSTAND that something is right. This is a tricky area, and we have to be really clear as we flip between the individual and the society, as currently the ethical behavior is just seen as the weighted average of "acceptable" behavior.

Gopi, Apr 26, 2013; Purpose of Music?

Now, with ethical thinking, (the works of Vladimir Soloviev are a great help in this regard, see scribd), it becomes very difficult to define, but one knows it from an inner experience, generally called conscience. Ethical thinking converts conscience to consciousness. And also, with ethical thinking, just as ordinary thinking asks if something is true, and artistic thinking asks if something is in harmony, ethical thinking asks if it is *healthy*. Yes, something can be in harmony, a collection of people indulging in the same vice have a wonderful sense of harmony between them, in their thinking. But it need not be a healthy thing, and with the idea of health, the idea of right and wrong is intimately bound up.

Note, that ethical thinking does not mean thinking about ethics. It means the thinking quality itself changes, and something will no longer be deemed merely "logical", but one can talk then of "healthy thoughts". With this qualification of it, the requirements for thought become considerably stricter. One cannot be impatient,

nor indulgent, nor too quick to judge. The thoughts must follow an entirely different rhythm and mood. Most important of all, the thoughts are kept on a sure footing when they are filled with reverence. Because that is the only feeling that points to something higher, and hence the only thoughts able to move and understand the ethical world, are thoughts of reverence. The ethical world is also what is called the "Kingdom of Heaven".

So, only if the thoughts are strong, true and flexible, can they even understand the FIRST thing about ethics. Hence, this is where following out one's curiosity alone is no longer healthy, nor is it healthy to use free association, or trust what the lazy mind comes up with. In fact the very opposite is necessary, the strictest discipline, and removal of all web-like hopping thoughts can help us concentrate the mind enough to gain entry into this world properly. The rug has already been pulled out, so we have no support, except for our own individual selves. And for the same reason, interaction with other beings, as well, becomes consciously possible. This is also the first time pain manifests quite severely, as you are to see yourself with those same ideas and see your ethical flaws staring you in the face, every trace of selfishness and greed, laziness and fear, everything that holds one back or takes one prematurely forward are seen, increasingly, every day. And also, if one sees it and does not act, pain comes about. The thought itself *demand*s effort.

And then, one can start reading the religious texts again to make sense of them. The spiritual beings, the gods, the events and revolutions, civilizations and scintillating personalities, their interconnected past lives, the great works of art and culture, the great wars... they start making sense, in this new way. "Making sense" itself makes sense now. And only then, can we really bring something TRULY practical and healthy to the world. These things follow inexorable laws too, one has to crawl before one can walk, and walk before one can run. If things are attempted prematurely or held back too long, (if one never gets up to walk) that leads to all kinds of misinterpretations of the works of history.

Drugs

[LoneBear, Mar 11, 2014; Purpose of Music?](#)

This seems to sum up my question--why has music become a "stimulant"? (Which is a good choice of word, given it acts just like other stimulants, including the withdrawal).

I did some research and it appears that music (that one enjoys) triggers a dopamine response in the brain, which gives the feeling of pleasure. That feeling induces a desire to repeat the process. Each iteration of the loop reinforces the loop, until you become addicted. (See: [Researchers show why music is so addictive](#))

This article, along with several others that I've read, also indicate that it's the *anticipation* that creates the addiction, once the pattern has been reinforced: "This area is involved in expectations based on previous experiences and leads to anticipation. This suggests that thinking about and anticipating that next note can lead to dopamine release in the most powerfully addictive systems of the brain."

Having just done a study on the brain and its pattern-matching abilities, I recall clearly that the primary purpose of the bulk of the brain, the neocortex, is to *predict future events*, so you have a planned course of action to assist in survival situations. Anticipation is a "prediction" of a successful survival situation. Once you are locked into a repeating pattern, it isolates your world view and you really don't need to use any more of that neocortex function--everything you need "for survival" is right in that closed loop.

Tobacco addiction requires cigarettes, drug addiction its cocaine, and music addiction--technology. That is, if you can still refer to it as "music..." Zbikowski states, "The simple fact is that 'music' here means 'that which is produced for consumption through recordings and intended to be in isolation from others. It doesn't take much reflection at all to realize that this is a rather unusual definition of music, or musical practice. Emotional responses are just one part of the picture.'"

I'm reminded of a [Star Trek, The Next Generation](#) episode called, "The Game", where the Enterprise was taken over by an iPod-like device that created a similar, addictive pattern for the user--eventually sapping them of rational analysis and free will.

So I can probably infer that the blank looks with the jaws hanging open is just the "dopamine loop" running, consuming the brain's processing power (it isn't a very fast CPU to begin with).

To me, this looks more like subliminal exploitation (a kind of neuro-musical programming), than an accident, or just "good music." And curiously enough, it fits in quite well with Kurzweil's vision (and many other NWO "visionaries") of the future--turning man into a cyborg, through technology addiction.

[LoneBear, Mar 28, 2015; "Recreational" drugs and Ego Inflation](#)

I had made this comment as a response in a personal forum, and it was suggested that it would be a good topic for general discussion. So I've removed the personal references, and here it is, as a response to an inquiry about how "recreational drugs" are associated with ego inflation:

It's just basic chemistry (well, if you're a brain surgeon!)... and works like this:

1. The ego is in charge of your physical survival.
2. When survival is challenged and you survive, the pattern of what you did is recorded with a high priority so you will do it again--and survive again.
3. Successful patterns trigger a dopamine response.
4. Dopamine is the trigger to the pleasure response (yea! I survived!!).
5. Physical pleasure is a consequence of physical survival (like reproduction ensuring the species survives).
6. The more the pattern is repeated, the more likely it is to repeat again. (value weighting)

Since you use drugs, I assume you know how they work? If that assumption is wrong, here is how it works, simply put:

1. The addictive components of drugs poison your body (usually an alkaloid), creating a threat to your physical survival.
2. The chemicals used stimulate between 200-1000% of the normal "survival mechanism" response, making it appear as though you are DOOMED with no chance of survival.
3. The psychoactive components of the drugs either stimulate or replace neurochemical signals, shorting out your brain causing a surge of patterned response, which your mind considers as potential "solutions" to the survival crisis (if you're doomed, the only thing on your mind should be to find a way to be un-doomed.)
4. The chemicals are soluble, fade away in a short time and you aren't doomed.
5. You associate the psychoactive chemicals with the survival response, as it was the only stimulus present, so it's what "saved you."
6. When survival is challenged and you survive, the pattern of what you did is recorded with a high priority so you will do it again.
7. Successful patterns trigger a dopamine response.
8. Dopamine is the trigger to the pleasure response (yea! I survived!!).
9. Physical pleasure is a consequence of physical survival (like reproduction ensuring the species survives).
10. The more the pattern is repeated, the more likely it is to repeat again. (go out and buy some more drugs)

The Ego, being the complex in charge of physical survival, is "fueled" by dopamine. The more fuel you throw on a fire, the brighter and bigger it gets. Dopamine hyperstimulation (and 200-1000% of the normal response is considered "hyperstimulation") causes ego hyperinflation. The hyperinflated state makes you

think you are indestructible by these "doomed" situations, so you get into them again, to retain the stimulation.

I should also point out that the "GMO Pot" and industrially processed "street drugs" (yes, they have factories pouring the stuff out to meet the intense demand) are also designed so when the body attempts to rid itself of them, they leave a deposit, much like "ash," in the synaptic gap that is an insulator, making it more difficult for the neurons to again fire across that gap. As a consequence, you have to take more the next time to get to the same level, which leaves more ash, requiring a higher dose. Quite the positive feedback loop for commercial profits! (The drug trade is what powers the NWO.)

In a way, it mimics food, where they keep putting in more inert "additives" so food has less food value, so you have to eat more to get the proper nutrition. (Fat being analogous to the "ash" of drugs--it interferes with the body's efficiency, so ramp up the cycle again.)

[daniel, Apr 01, 2015; "Recreational" drugs and Ego Inflation](#)

Gopi wrote:

There is a strong tradition in Electronic Dance Music (or EDM as it is called) to take the drug MDMA (Molly) along with it. It is a parallel to what used to be told during the Hippie Era that to really listen to Pink Floyd you need to be high on LSD (acid).

That is rather interesting because that process was quite popular at Montauk... that EXACT technique was used to put a person in a "receptive" state for mind control work. The sensory assault of the music with subliminal messages to the consciousness to "leave the body to escape," along with drugs fooling the body into thinking it was dying and scrambling the reasoning centers, caused the consciousness to vacate the psyche--leaving a person wide open for programming. Embed the instructions, alternate personality, whatever, then shut down the stimuli and allow the consciousness to move back in--around the programmed parts, like a towel covering up a spill on the countertop. Then you cannot see the programming from the conscious perspective, as it is "inside," and cannot see it from the outside, because of the shell of consciousness surrounding it. But when it switches on, it's like an explosion from within--you never knew what hit you. And you must obey, as it is originating from the depths of your psyche.

Got to give them credit... they now have tricked many people into doing all the "prep work" for mind control reception themselves... volunteering for it, rather than being dragged off a New York City back alley and strapped down to a table. From physical bondage to mental bondage, all in the name of furthering the objectives of the New World Order.

[LoneBear, Apr 01, 2015; "Recreational" drugs and Ego Inflation](#)

joeyv23 wrote:

Is there a distinction to be made between "recreational" and explorative? Specifically I'm referring to DXM and even more so to the DMT molecule. I recently had my first experience with the latter and I cannot in good conscious compare or liken it to recreational drugs where the intention is to get high. I'm very much open to further discussion of this subject.

That is analogous to asking, "is there a distinction to be made between the cast on my leg and the one on my arm?" considering neither one of them is actually *broken* and you never needed a cast in either location to begin with.

The effects of these "explorative" (aka, "exploitative") drugs were known in the 13th century as *phantasia*. DMT and its variants have been known by other names for over 700 years--not just the last 5, when they

got popularized by the "Spirit Molecule" movie. There is no new discovery here, they just slapped a new, pharmaceutical-sounding name on it, got it banned as a class 1 controlled substance to make it more desirable and profitable, and billed it as a mind-opening spiritual experience to suck in the \$\$\$ from the New Agers with more money than sense (cents).

Just look at the structure of the DMT molecule--it is *serotonin* in disguise, a neurotransmitter. So the difference:

Recreational: dopamine overload.

Explorative: serotonin overload.

And the key word here is *overload*. Same death cycle, with a different neurochemical.

Have you ever read the military papers on mind control and its application to warfare? Serotonin is frequently mentioned, because if you want an enemy to talk, you overdose them with serotonin--they get sleepy because it regulates the gut, but at the same time is a "resource scrambler" -- in other words, your brain cannot figure out what goes where, because the ability to trace patterns through the neural network is disrupted. Causality (the chain of cause and effect--the following of a pattern) is compromised, so your mind wanders all over the place. You smell pizza, and that makes you think of Mary Ann on Gilligan's Island, then the next step in recognition may jump over to why mother-in-law apartments exist. When the brain tries to follow a pattern it shorts out, taking random routes--this results in the described effects of meeting ETs, other dimensions, etc. Concepts are randomly connected together--but consciousness, existing outside brain and mind, is expecting the connection to be new information--even though it is just a pile of *spaghetti* that fell on the floor--that sometimes shows something comprehensible.

DMT and the other tryptamine ALKALOIDS (golly) make the mind VERY receptive to new patterns, since you appear to have lost ALL of them. ANYTHING that can re-establish ORDER to that chaos will be immediately accepted--like a few choice words from a "handler," which is its military application. And when you come out of it, that reprogramming is what "saved you" so you weigh it at a high priority to reinforce it again.

All you've actually learned from this "exploration" is that you already have a lot of disconnected concepts in your own mind that you've never took the time to consider and find actual patterns to it, to incorporate and expand your world view. In the ancient practice of sorcery, drugs are only used as a "last resort" because all that is actually needed to find the real discoveries in your mind is the ability to introspect and ask yourself, "what if...?"

[LoneBear, Apr 02, 2015; "Recreational" drugs and Ego Inflation](#)

DSKlausler wrote:

Would you then say that the alleged "common experience" (DMT) is simply because many of us have the same spaghetti in our heads to begin with?

I believe people choose their friends because of all the stuff they have in common. To quote a conversation from an old *Lost in Space* episode:

The Hungry Sea wrote:

Dr. Smith: Where's the orbital data I asked you for?

Robot: Mm. Data processing now complete. Results contradictory.

Dr. Smith: Contradictory? You're not supposed to come up with contradictory conclusions. You're a robot. Where's your pride?

Robot: The function of any computer is to draw conclusions from provided data. If conclusions are contradictory provided data is at fault.

Dr. Smith: Oh? So now you're trying to put the blame onto me, are you? There's a lot more human in you than I thought, my metallurgical friend. There's nothing wrong with my data, but there's a good deal wrong with your conclusions. No planet could have an orbit like this, not even this woebegone, flea-bitten chunk of depressed galactic real estate! Now go back to work and give me a few sensible conclusions.

Robot: Affirmative. However it is necessary to point out that *identical data will provide identical conclusions*.

Dr. Smith: If you can't handle an elementary computation, what in blazes are you good for?

Robot: The function of an environmental control robot is to supply all data pertinent to this particular field.

Dr. Smith: That is precisely what is wrong with our civilization. Everyone is a specialist. Whatever happened to the Renaissance man?

Robot: By the end of the 16th century, the Renaissance man, a model of versatility, had evolved modern man, whose pursuits became increasingly specialized until...

Dr. Smith: Oh, dry up.

Robot: Relative humidity 47%.

If you know how to abstract information, there is more enlightenment in this few seconds of bickering between man and machine than in a years worth of DMT snorting, from understanding pattern repetition (if you never change your premise, you'll never get a new idea), to unexpected astronomy, to the versatility of the Renaissance man and right down to the "dry humor" about humidity. (Happens to be Daniel's favorite episode and you can see these tidbits scattered across his papers and posts.)

Jonathan Harris (Dr. Smith) deliberately updated his character's script to use uncommon words and references so the children watching would pick up the words and expand their vocabulary and knowledge. The only actor I am aware of that did things like this, because he saw how education was failing, way back in the 1960s. Daniel's references to neanderthal nannies and pusillanimous puppets all come from Dr. Smith on this show.

But aside from "shared spaghetti," the scrambling of the brain's pattern recognition system also means you stop ignoring intuitive data--data from the cosmic sector--which includes the "quantum entanglement" of telepathy, the *shared experience*. But it is NOT the drug doing it--drugs don't ADD anything new, they just screw you up enough so you accidentally stumble upon things you already know or are already capable of--psionics included. Most people are trained from birth to ignore intuitive input but it is still there, just being routed to /dev/null (the black hole of computer programming that sucks up all data). In our society, evolution is the process of unlearning what you've been taught. Revolution is regurgitating it.

DSKlausler wrote:

This really interests me, as I have considered "seeking my higher self" via whatever means handy.

So that means you are busy consciously understanding your material senses and cosmic intuition through thinking and feeling? I can't imagine anything "handier" than your own body, soul and spirit.

DSKlausler wrote:

Given that you explained this chemically, surely Ayahuasca must be different, or are the Shaman of history visiting their own spaghetti?

Shamans are *professionals*, and you won't find them walking down the street with headphones blasting their brains and the pants half way down their butt. They ONLY use drugs with proper understanding of exactly what they do and how they do it, with years of preparation for the body, soul and spirit. Other herbs are used to build a resistance to the toxic effects; the mind has to be trained to know what is going to happen so it does not get overwhelmed by the experience, and most importantly is that consciousness (the spirit) must

be sufficiently evolved to remain detached from the brain/mind as an independent observer and guide for the experience. This preparation allows the shaman to navigate the realm of the psyche, which includes access to the collective unconscious at different levels in their "shamanic canoe" (the point of consciousness as guide/observer). Because of the "entanglement" of mind in 3D time, a shaman can venture out of his own psyche and consciously observe the structure of another, like window shopping at the Mall. And sometimes, he can go into the store and rearrange a few things, or find a person's consciousness that has been so scrambled that they cannot find the exit--and in cases like that, bring a person out of a coma.

Use of these substances with proper training and preparation could be a boon to mankind. Recreational or self-indulgent use is nothing but ego inflation and basically telling Nature to "fuck off." Personally, I don't see how that assists the process of getting into rapport with Nature.

daniel, Apr 15, 2015; "Recreational" drugs and Ego Inflation

LoneBear wrote:

Use of these substances with proper training and preparation could be a boon to mankind. Recreational or self-indulgent use is nothing but ego inflation and basically telling Nature to "fuck off." Personally, I don't see how that assists the process of getting into rapport with Nature.

This is known as a metaphorical "sucker punch," often used in slapstick comedy along the lines of, "see my fist? Bonk." But it is technically accurate, as any REAL shaman will tell you (there aren't many left, these days).

If you are serious about getting in tune with nature and engaging a system of rapport, you really need to stay clear of the blue pills being pushed by NWO sources as red pills. There is no chemical or herb on this planet that can reach 1% of the feeling you get the first time you hit "gnosis," a rapport with the mind of Nature. It is a vivid experience that brings a clarity and peace to your mind through understanding that lasts a lifetime--well, at least half a century for me--I'll let you know on my death bed if it goes all the way. It shows you the difference between Unity and Uniqueness, both "unit values" and how they are two aspects of the same thing. All the great philosophers of old sought gnosis, the "knowing," that comes when a clear mind interlocks with reality outside of the matrix.

It is something you should consider, as it is not for everybody. There is a vast difference between the illusion of waking up and actually doing it. And once you do it... there is no going back. It needs to be a very informed choice.

daniel, Apr 16, 2015; "Recreational" drugs and Ego Inflation

joeyv23 wrote:

You're absolutely right about this. I had my first experience with gnosis when [...] The most intense feeling of joy that I can recall having had in this incarnation happened when I realized/remembered my Unity with everything that is / Nature. So I "became one with God" by realizing that I'm already in it.

That is what is called a "peak experience" (Nirvana). *Gnosis* is not related to elation, nor does it give any personal insights. "The Knowing," as it was called in the old days, is far outside the ego-persona portions of the psyche. If you have experienced it, you'll know instantly if someone else has because they describe it in *exactly* the same way, much like the old conversation between Love Aware and LB regarding their encounter with "angels"--there are certain, resonant chords that remain.

As LB was pointing out, drugs cause consciousness to loop back into itself, which I visualize like a solar prominence. The consciousness tries to expand, but ends up in a big arch, but always collapses back into the sun. Just like flying in an airplane gives you a birds-eye view of the terrain below, psychoactive drug experiences do the same thing--you get a good view of your Weltanschauung, your world view, but are limited by the personal horizon.

For me personally, my interest lies in the fact that we're compatible to have experiences with these chemical substances at all. It's not my goal to do them all.

As they said in the days of my youth, "that's the angle... curve ball, pitch... what cooks." The human body is *not* compatible, which is why it reacts as being *poisoned* (read initial post). But as long as people believe that, they stay trapped in the Matrix, with the Agents running a very profitable "red paint" company for all the pill producers.

LoneBear, Apr 17, 2015; "Recreational" drugs and Ego Inflation

The Weltanschauung is basically the "mind map" that is based on knowledge and experience of multiple incarnations. It is a record of your travels--a memory process, not a thought process. (See Odin's birds, [Huginn and Muninn](#).) When you die, your consciousness departs this "mind map" and you get a glimpse of all that terrain at one time, the birds-eye view, which is why "your life flashes before your eyes" at the onset of death.

Drugs poison you to initiate the death sequence and reproduce this effect. But *consider carefully* the long-term consequences of having your consciousness (spirit) ripped out of your body-mind complex and slammed back in, over and over and over... every time you tear that incarnative connection apart, it gets damaged--until there isn't enough Duct tape left to hold it together. [...]

LoneBear, Apr 19, 2015; "Recreational" drugs and Ego Inflation

deepfsh wrote:

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wYZKAofxIOk>

yt-title: Caught on Camera - 1990 - 1st time in history Drug War called fraud by DEA insider (fixed audio)

I read Michael Levine's first book, *The Big White Lie*, years ago. Very informative and eye opening.

LoneBear, Apr 20, 2015; "Recreational" drugs and Ego Inflation

MrTwig wrote:

Which psychology?

Personally, I like Carl Jung, as he was the first to recognize the reciprocal relation between the physical and metaphysical aspects of the psyche. Also, his analysis of the structure and dynamics of the psyche is very revealing (Volume 8 of his Collected Works).

I also like Roberto Assagioli and his work on psychosynthesis, showing the 3-fold structure of the psyche (conscious, subconscious and unconscious) and the techniques he developed such as "active imagination" to access repressed content.

John Weir Perry does quite an interesting analysis on psychosis. I recommend his book *The Far Side of Madness*, which reveals a lot these days about our "social norm" actually being closer to social insanity.

MrTwig wrote:

Is consciousness that which is "I" or is it some other thing that I know nothing about?

It depends on which model you use, but in general, the psyche is divided into three realms, the waking consciousness, the subconscious (the transition zone) and the unconscious. The point of consciousness moves between these realms, and depending on where it is and which complexes it associates with, can be simply *persona* (appearance is everything, "no substance"), *ego consciousness* (Tier 1, Me, NOW!) or *self/ethical consciousness* (Tier 2, ethical sector).

You can usually determine where "I" is by your system of values and coming to an understanding of what rules you have that you will never violate. It is those rules that form the core of your identity, the true "I". So consider something like if someone were to offer you a billion dollars to do something, in what situations would you actually refuse it?

MrTwig wrote:

Knowing is only half the battle, you must be pro-active and use it to be a master. God, there is that master-slave thing again! Oh, there is that God thing again. Help?!

There's a difference between a *master* over someone and having *mastery* of a subject. You may be confusing the two. And just pick another catch phrase for God... I always liked "Fascinating" from my Mr. Spock days, but "Great Scott" from *Back to the Future* is good, too. And there is always the classic, "Heavy!" (and for *Agony* fans, Woolly Bully!)

LoneBear, Dec 08, 2016; "Recreational" drugs and Ego Inflation

There will be, in the next generation or so, a pharmacological method of making people love their servitude, and producing dictatorship without tears, so to speak, producing a kind of painless concentration camp for entire societies, so that people will in fact have their liberties taken away from them, but will rather enjoy it, because they will be distracted from any desire to rebel by propaganda or brainwashing, or brainwashing enhanced by pharmacological methods. And this seems to be the final revolution.

--Aldous Huxley [in a lecture at the Berkeley Language Center, March 20, 1962]

LoneBear, Mar 03, 2017; "Recreational" drugs and Ego Inflation

DSKlausler wrote:

Daniel said this over on CH:

daniel wrote:

This is where we are, now, and I discovered that they planned ahead by incorporating retroviruses (retrotransposons) into recreational and pharmaceutical drugs.

I would greatly appreciate substantiation of this claim.

As I recall, that was one of the big projects going on at Montauk back in the late 1970s and early 80s, headed up by Stewart Swerdlow. They would swipe homeless and gang kids from New York City to experiment on them.

As I recall the rumors (it's not like they would make this stuff public...), there were three parts to the program:

1. Psychoactive drugs to poison the body and create a near-death experience, mixed with "uppers" to trigger a dopamine response, forcing the user to keep repeating "getting killed," to remove the influences of the soul on the mind. (1980s)

2. Genetically modify the drugs to increase the effectiveness of the desired effects. And I'd be willing to bet that Monsanto had a lot to do with that. (1990s)
3. Incorporate dormant retroviruses into the plant material (activated upon consumption, like most viruses) to make subtle changes to the DNA of the upcoming generations, since the genetic change is copied into children. I do not know what those changes were, as I was well out of that system by then. (2000s)

I think the most obvious of the retrovirus/GMO effects is now showing up as Morgellon's disease--which doctors won't have anything to do with. People seem to have missed the connection between "recreational drug" use and the onset of Morgellon's--which is almost 1:1.

[daniel, Dec 27, 2013; Avatars](#)

Lotus wrote:

You said before that anyone can "break out" so why did they resort to drugs that are hard to make? Does it have to do with ethics?

Anyone can break out, but the amount of effort requires varies greatly. Evolution continued on the planet and because of the nonlocal effects of the life units, when the LMs advanced to be a psionic species, ALL the associated genetics also evolved--including those in humans. It was that jump in LM evolution that triggered the era of witches and wizards in humanity--people accessing that genetic update. So breaking out is easiest for those that are more Neanderthal, and the hardest for those that are of "noble descent."

The shamans used drugs for two reasons, that I am aware of: first, many were descended from the gods and therefore had more SM genetics to overcome. The drugs helped them do that, to get in touch with their "inner Neanderthal." But there is no "recreational" use of it; they use it as a catalyst to make the connection, which is then tapered off as the connection begins to maintain itself.

The second reason is for a specific purpose, that could not be maintained long enough under natural conditions to get the job done. One case I witnessed was the use of a modified form of peyote by a Lakota shaman to keep him in a trance state so he could go out in his "shamanic canoe" across the river of souls, to try to locate the soul of a person that was in a coma, and return it to his body. It took him quite some time, but shortly after his return, the patient woke up. Of course, the doctors would not acknowledge it, and all the shaman said was, "what is important, is that he is back."

[LoneBear, Feb 07, 2007; Concept: Yin and Yang](#)

[...] We view the material universe as a yang/yin system. We view the metaphysical universe as a yin/yang system. It is important to understand that both aspects are always present (in the form of "ratio" or "motion"), even if we do not happen to observe the other aspect.

Our sensory systems (thinking) are designed to perceive yang relationships--objects, structure, orientations.

Our extra-sensory systems (feeling) are designed to perceive yin relationships--functions, fields, interactions.

As 3rd density entities, we cannot yet perceive BOTH aspects simultaneously, without going insane. Don't try it. Pick one, but understand from which perspective you are observing so you can learn to transform concepts from one system to the other. That way you can interact with both systems, with all the advantages, and keep your sanity!

NOTE: Psychoactive drugs break down the natural perceptive barrier and give a glimpse of both systems simultaneously. This causes long-term injury to both the brain and mind (mind being the yin aspect of the brain). It damages the ability to identify which sensory system to use for observation. As a result, you lose the ability to interact properly with EITHER system. Under normal circumstances, the damage can take 10-20 years to repair.

[daniel, Mar 02, 2017; Engineering Mental Climates](#)

Had an interesting conversation with an old friend last night, where he was telling me about a "psychoengineering" program that mimics the geoengineering one--except this climate change targets the mental landscape on the inside of a person, not the outside one.

It has always been a puzzle to me why people voluntarily use "recreational drugs," while simultaneously cursing the "Big Pharma" industry--who are making **massive** profits providing these very same drugs to the black market--ever "do the math" on the quantity of recreational drugs consumed daily? If you do, then you'll see that Ma & Pa aren't the growers--it's the big drug corporations that have million-acre farms producing them.

I was in High School when recreational drugs arrived... and only the "weirdos" used them. And I've watched the use skyrocket over the years that follow--because outside of the token false flags of "drug busts" to trick unsuspecting teens into using drugs to rebel against government, it has all been part of a master plan to enslave humanity into a Matrix--an artificial reality that the powers that be have complete control over.

What I learned was that psychoactive drugs have a unique characteristic--they damage the walls of the psyche (the "gravitational limit" of your spirit), so your consciousness cannot determine "what IS you" and what ISN'T... it merges the individual "atoms" of people into a molecular aggregate--a group soul--so what is "uniquely you" (your identity) gets lost, and eventually corrodes away. In ancient history, this was known as "selling your soul to the devil"--you voluntarily surrender your personality for short-term, material gain ("getting high" is a very profitable "material gain," because the pushers don't actually have to manufacture a product--it's ALL in your head!)

Engaging the group soul also traps consciousness in Tier 1 (rivalry) reasoning, because Tier 2 is only available to an individual that can see the bigger picture (Tier 2 being systemic valuing--see *Spiral Dynamics*).

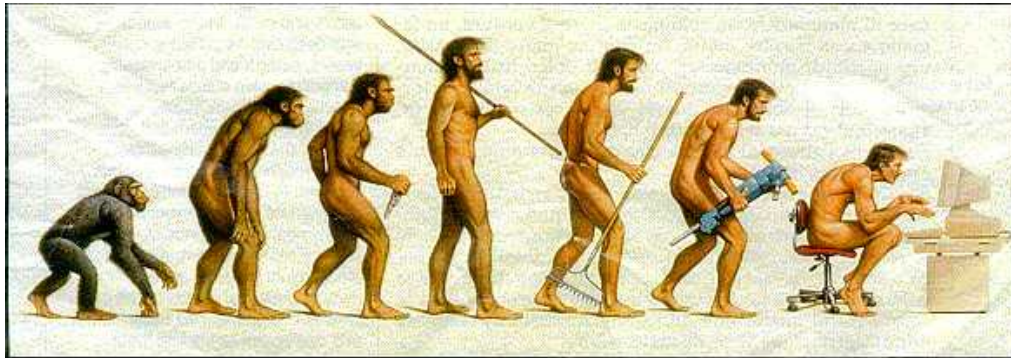
Keep that in mind that the mind works primarily by *imagery*. So with a malleable group soul, all one has to do is provide the images that the mind will lock on to reinforce that concept--enter Hollywood with its mass propaganda mechanism of television and films. *Hollywood* creates the "reality" in the artificial reality of the group soul, by teaching the laws of fear, rivalry and parenthood of government--to both rescue the victims and provide that mother/father figure for you to rebel against.

Analyzing this artificial reality Matrix is too much for a person or small group--billions of "components" (people) are now part of it--so enter technology to fix the problem: artificial reality requires monitoring by *Artificial Intelligence*. And it was planned for, starting back in the 1980s with the microprocessor revolution--*anybody* could now own a computer, for a reasonable price. And the AI called *Nemesis* was created, destined to be the Great Architect of the Matrix. And they KNEW that tech would continue to get smaller and faster, until everyone would have a machine in the palm of their hand...

The only missing link for complete immersion was the connection between the machine and the man... where man would "obey without question" the orders of the Matrix. This is where we are, now, and I discovered that they planned ahead by incorporating *retroviruses* (retrotransposons) into recreational and pharmaceutical drugs. I actually got a laugh out of it because ENKI used a retrovirus to alter the DNA of Adam & Eve to *evolve* them and get them thrown OUT of the "Garden of Eden," and exactly the SAME

technique is being used to *devolve* humanity BACK into a virtual reality simulation of the very same "Guarded Enclosure of E-DIN." The prison of the mind.

It turns out that Psychoengineering parallels Geoengineering--douse the inner and outer environments with chemicals and retroviruses, then use false flags and technology to control the resulting chaos. Got to admit it is clever... but will be ultimately fatal to humanity. And TPTB know this--and why they are now pushing the "get off this rock" programs to the civilian population, since NASA and all their global, military backing was never able to do it. The \$20 million reward for sending a robot to the moon, the TRAPPIST-1 "planets" to focus people on a paradise in space (or three)... looks like they are getting desperate...



Somewhere, something went terribly wrong

daniel, Mar 06, 2017; [Engineering Mental Climates](http://trufax.org/m5v5/darkop.html)

<http://trufax.org/m5v5/darkop.html> wrote:

Soul pieces are stolen and lost. Notice too that he mentions the agenda of the plant, Ayahuasca. This is a Dark polarity plant that works very well with Dark shamans to lure naive incarnations to places they are not trained to experience or visit safely. This is what also happens with weekend shaman training which is engineered by the Dark polarity to lure the bright-eyed Lightsider.

This is very interesting information. I had not previously considered that the plant kingdom would have a "predator" parallel to the animal kingdom (with the exception of the Venus fly trap or Sci-Fi Triffid, that can pull itself out of the ground and chase animals around.) But it makes perfect sense; all the other kingdoms have predator-prey species, so why not plants? If you look at the data, dark polarity plants are *soul predators*.

I had to dig around through some plant behavioral data to figure this out, but what it comes down to is that plants have a *group soul* that is connected to multiple "bodies." For example, a lawn is a *single entity*--the "bodies" are the blades of grass with a single soul that covers the entire lawn. This is called "non-locality" in the Reciprocal System (you cannot point to a physical "location" for the soul--it is all across the lawn, so killing one blade of grass is no more than a small boo-boo for the entity, itself).

When a plant is harvested for its body parts (seeds, leaves, roots, etc), the connection to the group soul remains active through its "silver cord" (or perhaps I should say, "green cord?" :D). The plant is then ingested by an animal, so as the plant is being "eaten," there is a connection between the plant entity and the animal, much like a "quantum entanglement" in physics.

Now this can go two ways... in either case, the body picks up the inert chemicals that comprise the plant body, providing nutrition or poison to the body. However, the soul connection can go in *either* direction:

1. Plant bioenergy to animal soul: the basis for "organic" foods, where bioenergy is supplied along with the physical nutrition of the food. Since the soul is also known as the mind, literally "Food for

thought." What the plant gets in return is a "taste of consciousness" from the animal, since the thought process of the mind/soul will produce a burst of shen that will move back to the plant soul, helping it to grow and evolve. (Biofeedback)

2. Animal bioenergy to plant soul: this is the "dark polarity" of the plant, where the plant literally sucks out your bioenergy to feed itself. This is a type of soul poison (usually accompanied with physical poison, making the body weak so "resistance is futile"). There is no return of shen (or consciousness energy), because these plants are simply not evolved enough to have any to give... much like the NWO in many respects, as they take the livelihood of people for their own sustenance and give nothing in return.

You would think that once a person was "eaten" this way, they would avoid repeating the process. But also like the NWO, dark plants are clever... they have learned how to manipulate *their* cattle (us) into making the cattle believe they are getting something better than life, itself--the dopamine high--to make the human cattle want to keep repeating the experience until their souls are sucked dry.

Now it becomes fairly easy to identify dark polarity plants--they are *addictive* (otherwise nobody in their right mind would use them twice), produce a chemical high in the body and give the illusion of getting a shen/kundalini-based experience. The most obvious of these plants falls into the category of... I know you won't see this coming...: recreational drugs!

And it doesn't end there... our good friends that rule the world realized how effective these dark polarity plants are and found a way to cash in on them by extracting the toxins that produce the effects, so they can be reproduced *en masse* and distributed to an unsuspecting population as *pharmaceutical drugs*. As I've mentioned in my papers, if you want total control, then you have to control BOTH sides, totally. The legal and the illegal.

But there is a drawback to pharmaceuticals--being manufactured, there is no *group soul* involved. You get soul-sucked and high, but the release of bioenergy has nowhere to go--unless it is *directed*. Bioenergy is intelligent, so it will go where you tell it--IF you tell it. Enter multimedia, television, videos, music... they form "icons" in your landscape, so when you lose control and release your soul's life blood, it is subconsciously directed at these "icons," the TV stars, priests, politicians, rock stars, gurus, etc. And they all have their own rituals to transfer that bioenergy up the hierarchy to TPTB.

So it comes down to this: analysis of dark polarity plants demonstrates that anyone who pushes them, in any form, is basically out to steal your soul. Or, more accurately put, to trick you into "selling your soul" to them. Then you have to wonder, what the devil makes people want to sign that contract!?!?

[daniel, Mar 07, 2017; Engineering Mental Climates](#)

Ilkka wrote:

Now I am thinking what about Tea and Coffee? Could they be also one of these dark plants, since people use them daily and alot of them are addicted to them. Cocoa/chocolate one with theobromine which is almost the same as caffeine, would most likely fall into this category as well.

I've been going through mythological references to plants used in dark rituals and the common factor does seem to be *addiction*. It makes sense if you consider it.. If a plant is GOOD for you, it does not have to *trick* you into using it again, you'll just use it when you need it. I noticed this with my aloe vera plant--it started off as a single stalk that somebody threw out, and now it is practically busting an 18" pot open. I use it when I need it and it thrives on the use--symbiotic relationship.

I think the common factor in tea, coffee and chocolate is *caffeine*, in an unnatural form. Common chocolate is very addictive (being a former "choc-o-haulic"), but I also noticed that natural cacao, which is loaded with caffeine, is NOT. I would assume the same goes for teas.

Coffee, however, does seem to be a dark polarity plant, which is why it is "pushed" harder than drugs. Alcohol and tobacco also fall into this category. In Native American mythos, tobacco was an offering to the Gods... if man offered it to himself, then he must consider *himself* God (the doctrine of Satanism). Just something to think about...

daniel, Mar 15, 2017; Engineering Mental Climates

Djchrismac wrote:

I found this article a while back, it definitely provides some food for thought regarding weed and is worth a read, perhaps there is a link between dark plants and entities such as these smokey wisps....

Into the Green Underworld (Part 1 of 2)

Daenin Tejada

Most of my adulthood, I have been irritated with ungrounded, yet hugely gifted creative people who have shown me the value of healthy skepticism. I have always been empathic myself, and my ability to "see things" has been developed and tempered with testing and observing repeatable results using methods requiring considerable practice through spiritual exercises. I had a good reason to develop my senses, my work as a healer required it to be effective. I began to notice "other things" on clients or friends as my work progressed.

Although I had never smoked marijuana myself, I noticed that the partaker of this plant became susceptible to the influences of foreign entities. I saw them in people's auras as "smoky wisps" and was greatly disturbed by their presence. Once a person began to smoke, I would see in clear plain sight a smoky wispy 'mirage' on the shoulders of the people while they were smoking. Empathically it had a presence, I could feel something there. Out of love, great respect, curiosity -- and concern for my friends, I decided to investigate further to understand the true nature of these beings and be able then to be in a position to inform my friends and myself. If they were good influences, I would find out. (Maybe they were just foreign to me and I didn't understand them.) If they were detrimental, I chose to protect my friends by at least giving them information to make a more informed choice about their use of marijuana. I have never felt drawn to marijuana, this felt like a sacrifice. I asked myself, "Who else if not me could do this or could give me a satisfactory answer?" Ultimately, it was this decision to help my friends and find the truth of the nature of these smoky wisp spirits that led me into the green underworld....

Full article at <https://www.shroomery.org/forums/showflat.php/Cat/0/Number/11629522>

VERY TRUE--I have seen the same thing, for myself.

I've never used any psychoactive drugs in my life, including alcohol or tobacco, but have been exposed to the effects of marijuana, courtesy of one Carla Rueckert, channeler of the *Ra Material*, whose home wreaked of it. After several hours of exposure, I could *feel* the presence of something trying to get at me, almost like some kind of emotional irritant. The drug use there was one of the reasons I ended up rooming with David Wilcock--he could not stand it, either. And I'll give David a lot of credit for never using drugs to accomplish his work.

I suppose that just goes to prove the point... Carla was a heavy pot user--and just look at all the entities that have come through her... and a lot more than Ra and Q'uo, if you read the old transcripts. Carla was

physically very weak and fragile, so "dark" entities could not do much through her but talk--but that is not the case with everyone.

I've noticed how so many "New Age" speakers and YouTubers are pushing the drug agenda as an alternative to first-hand experience--the "quick and easy" path of selling your soul to the devil (which takes on a new meaning in this context) for short-term spiritual gain. If you add the ability of drugs to open the mind to spiritual possession, then add in what the smartPhones are doing via their silicon-based AI/life system... well, that 1+1 equals something very nasty.

daniel, Nov 07, 2012; Q&A after release of Geoengineering paper

Anonymous5 wrote:

Will daniel share additional information about his work with plants and animals - what he does and how he sees that work "initiating the transition and ascension process"? (Also fascinated by his work in torsion field dynamics and restoring damaged DNA)

For torsion fields, I'd refer you to David Wilcock (<http://divinecosmos.com>). He taught me about torsion fields and I taught him about 3D time. It was a fascinating exchange.

Plants and animals are a big topic. I could do a paper on it when I get some time. I have Native American blood in me, so I tend to see the relationship between man and his environment a bit differently than most. For me, plants and animals aren't "things," they are friends. And when some saplings I had went into abiotic shock and died--which took minutes, not hours, from a too-bright sun, I got a little pissed. So, I did what the old shamans had told me to do when I was a boy--to "give of yourself so another may live." Today, we refer to that as using qi, chi or prana--bioenergy. And I'm not talking love, but a conscious transfer of your own life force to another, as a voluntary act of giving (not charity)--with NO expectation of return. Works good with trees. Couple days later, when I was going to dig up the "bodies," I noticed small buds all over the trees. The leaves came back quickly, but were slightly different than the other trees--same shape, but appeared thicker(more dense, or should I say, "higher density"), and the coloration had changed--a darker, very vibrant green. I still had some of the original trees to compare with and even though they were from the same cutting, looked very different. And the regenerated trees seemed impervious to adverse conditions--they laughed at chemtrails and hard ultraviolet. And that is when it occurred to me that some kind of "upgrade" had taken place from exposure to the bioenergy of a life form a little further down the path... me. Then I noticed that this upgrade energy was contagious--other plants near those trees started doing the same thing, without my help.

I've never encountered anything like that before, probably because there was no need for it. But now we have the need, and the door is open to that opportunity to "upgrade." I'm continuing to experiment with some indoor plants; about a 50% success rate, so there are still factors I do not yet understand. My aloe plant is the best success so far; it's in a 12" pot and it's got close to 400 shoots on it now. I think I need a bigger pot.

Psychocartography

LoneBear, Jan 25, 2014; Homo Sapiens Ethicus

joeyv23 wrote:

I feel like I have at least some understanding of the metaphysical side of life, but since moving into the Yellow vMeme, have given it a rest and having been focusing more on watching as the pieces fall

together. I'm currently working out the symbols of my psyche for your Pschocartography method of creating communication from the conscious to the unconscious and back (Many thanks to you for that btw) and am wondering if you could give a description of the shift up, or point me to where it's been discussed previously? 3.7 to 4.1 seems like a hefty jump considering the other vMememes are only single sub-densities apart from each other!

The metaphysical side of life deals with the cosmic sector, 3D time, as a primary system. We're talking time/space, versus space/time (a distinction I explained to Carla and David, back in the L/L days). Since we are pretty much stuck in the material, 3D space system with our physical bodies, we only perceive the metaphysical side to things indirectly, through what Larson calls "equivalent space" (or hyperspace, if you prefer Sci-Fi). But understand that equivalent space is just the "shadow of 3D time" in Plato's cave, so you are actually dealing with the Other Realm (the Agartha or 3D time half of Tiamat).

As such, the rules of psychocartography still apply, but yanked inside-out. The first step is to identify your conscious symbols, find out where the "ME" is in relation to them, then arrange to find the unconscious symbols. You will also notice a right-left correspondence between thinking and feeling. But remember that you are using a systemic approach (symbols) and the metaphysical symbols are shadows of equivalent "systemic" space--not what is actually there, because they are repressed. So you need a different approach to identify them--as they appear as *motifs* (patterns of behavior), not hard symbols.

My approach to that was to start drawing a map of my dreams, which started out as a few sheets of paper with the more familiar terrain, such as the house I grew up in, the beach at my grandparents cottage, Alpha Control and the Jupiter II launch platform, etc. (Being a Sci-Fi fan, I have a LOT of Sci-Fi symbolism.) Then I used these maps in the psychocartographic grid, placing them relative to one another--and I noticed that a road leading off one sheet of paper would show up on another, even though there may have been some missing pages. Over time, those few sheets were taped together and covered the living room floor, about 10x12 feet across, showing a very detailed continent, seacoast, mountains, valleys... all labeled with what I experienced in those dreams (and dated), and the missing bits filled in through interpolation. That's when I realized the dreamscape is consistent--it's not random, it IS a kind of terrain, that has a life of its own, because things would change. I would build in new buildings, add reservoirs, etc., and change my internal landscape over time, as my consciousness and psyche evolved.

I noticed that the connecting roads, paths, seaways, and flight routes represented the metaphysical connections, based on what they connected to. It turned out that Alpha Control was one of the central complexes in the system, from the old series, Lost in Space, and that the Jupiter II was my symbol of the transcendent function, since it could fly off into the unknown (the premise of the series--lost in the unknown).

So once you've developed the "inter-psyche language" of your personal symbols, you'll start getting additional information from the Other Realm, which can then be expressed as connections on a map. And because you are looking at that map while awake, you begin to remember it in dreams and can begin to consciously navigate because you can PREDICT--which leads to the dream experiences I've documented on this site.

I will tell you the most astounding moment that I had with psychocartography... it was in a dream when I knew where I was on my map, and for the first time looked up--and saw stars in the night sky. And I did not recognize a single constellation, because they weren't the stars "out here." I believe that was my first glimpse into the macrocosm of the cosmic sector, 3D time.

joeyv23 wrote:

For the sake of redundancy, I thank you LoneBear and everyone else that contributes here and at CH. You guys have made my life more interesting in an extreme sense in the past couple of years :)

You are most welcome. It's nice to be "moving" again, isn't it?

daniel, Nov 29, 2012; What experiments can we conduct to better understand Time?

I suppose I could dream up something... and that's exactly where I would suggest you start: dreams.

Specifically, sketching out the landscape and landmarks of your dream world, which is your little section of 3D time. The roads, the buildings, oceans, rivers, mountains. Make notes on the map of what people you meet, and what the situation is. And DATE everything, as it will become useful later on to draw correspondences. Remember that in that realm, you are dealing with clock space, not clock time, so the "land" next to where you are having your dream, though adjacent in time, may be spread out in the spatial "clock time." You could say "hello" to your neighbor in tonight's dream, and he doesn't say "hello" back until a dream you have 2 months later, even though it happened in the same "clock space" moment of the dream. If you don't document things, you'll never see the connection.

The technique is called *psychocartography*, the mapping of the psyche. It makes for a good starting point because it helps you to learn the language of the temporal realm, which is understood by the consciousness as symbols and motifs. Your wife in your dream is not your wife in your bed. It is your "holodeck character" that is a simulation of your wife, that your psyche uses as a tool to test situations against, like when she won't tell you what you did wrong and you have to figure it out before she speaks to you again.

By making the attempt to retain dream information with significant details, it starts to push your consciousness over into the unconscious side, building a bridge that will firm up over time. Once you have the Golden Gate connecting the conscious and unconscious aspects of the psyche, then you have a pattern and a lot of symbolic information you can use to construct a very effective bridge *outside* the psyche, to connect with the Cosmic sector--the realm of 3D time.

Try to focus first on the conditions you are familiar with. As a musician, remember what you hear... were those dream birds in the tree actually chirping, "Clair de lune?" If you are an artist, observe the imagery; a sculptor, look for shapes in things. Star Trek fan? See what the Borg are up to. It is easiest to start building the bridge with familiar tools.

And don't be surprised that after you've drawn a few maps of the terrain in dreams... they start to connect up, making a larger map. The temporal landscape IS consistent--we normally miss that because dreams are spread out over clock time and we've forgotten them when one happens "next door." Also, you will discover you can fill in the blanks, consciously, after a while. A road may run off the map in one dream, and you realize it is the same road as in another dream, but just further on. And then you'll grab a pencil and draw the missing bits connecting the two dreams. When you get to that point, you are able to consciously jump the time-space access and might find meditation becomes a useful tool.

Meditation is a little more difficult, as the point is to find the neutral center between the realms, where nothing is going on. Then you are in the middle of the bridge and can see both sides. This is useful to sketch out a map, but more difficult to correlate conscious symbols with unconscious activity.

So, is temporal physics "magick?" Yes, it is. It is the inverse of spatial science. But you need the proper tools and the proper understanding before you venture into such studies. And that starts with "connect a dot" inside your psyche, so you know how YOU symbolize concepts. Everyone does it differently--know thyself.

Take telepathy, for example. In the social memory realm that telepathic species use, it is *conceptual*, not verbal. So when you go to engage in telepathic communication and suddenly find yourself reliving an episode of Doctor Who from the 1960s, you need to know what it means. Conceptual telepathy triggers your personal symbols. If a Russian was thinking of a strong leader, they may visualize Stalin. A person from the States may pick up that image as Lincoln. Same concept, but two different, personal symbols.

So the first experiment I recommend is to learn how to use the tools you already have to access temporal physics--right inside your head.

And always remember Clarke's third law:

"Any sufficiently advanced technology is indistinguishable from magic."

And it's inverse:

"Any sufficiently advanced magick is indistinguishable from science."

[deepfsh, Jan 24, 2013; Characteristics of coming dimensional & solar shift](#)

daniel wrote:

but it would make for a fascinating web application on the computer, where people from all over the world could contribute their dream landscapes, and see how they fit together.

[...] A month or two before this forum was created, I thought about this. I wondered if there is a software program that could provide help regarding dream work. I only found some programs that contain a dream dictionary which you can consult and a field where you write in your dreams, but that was not what I was looking for, since each one of us has their own personal "dream dictionary". What I was thinking about is a program based on the [corpus](#) of your dream texts that could convert them in a 3D graphic environment - a computerized psychocartography. I was thinking about how to draw up my dreams quickly and effectively without having to do it by hand (not really good at drawing, plus there are so many details, fortunately I can still remember all my dreams, even some of those that I haven't written down). Then I thought about [SketchUp 8](#), but maybe it's too complicated/time consuming for something like this, I didn't spend much time getting familiar with it, I just know that students of architecture use it. I even entertained the idea to pay an appropriate artist to show me some effective drawing techniques.

If someone knows about a program which enables you to quickly and easily draw models (houses, also persons etc.) in a 3D environment, please make it known. :) This way or another, I can't wait to start with the process in the coming weeks. [...]

[daniel, Jan 27, 2013; Characteristics of coming dimensional & solar shift](#)

deepfsh wrote:

but it would make for a fascinating web application on the computer, where people from all over the world could contribute their dream landscapes, and see how they fit together.

Watch more SciFi! Your brain cannot symbolize concepts accurately, if it does not have a symbol to do it with. SciFi, like the old Doctor Who's, Star Trek, Stargate, Babylon 5, etc., provide useful motifs and symbols to represent things that you would not normally experience in daily life. SciFi helps to build an effective path of communication, as all communication is conceptual.

deepfsh wrote:

[...] Would you recommend also to keep a record of daily experiences in order to better understand the dreams and be able to connect the dots?

No; daily experiences contain too much triviality of material experience. However I would recommend a meditation and dream log.

The Archive of the Ancients

[LoneBear, Dec 07, 2004; The Archive of the Ancients](#)

lvx08 wrote:

Do you have suggestions as to how to access the Archive? I assume this is the same as the Akashic records.

The Archive is basically a knowledge base, and like knowledge systems, it is "scoped" -- information is filtered based on the requested scope. The Akashic records of Earth are one of these scopes that is limited to life records. It is a small subset of what is available.

There are many ways to access the archive, depending on which internal complexes are active in your psyche. Masculine approaches tend to be object-oriented, feminine approaches tend to be relational-oriented.

I first ran across the Archive in a dream. I was in an Ancient city in Central America that looked like many of the ruins there today, except not quite as overgrown. There was a circular temple up on a hill that was in much better shape than the other buildings. I went exploring there, and found the interior to be in almost new condition. The central room was circular, with a dome overhead. A marble walkway went around the outside, with steps down to a lower area in the center. In the middle was a dias on a pedestal. I went over to it, and found that the dias was like one of Stargate's DHDs (this was well before Stargate premiered). It had lots of symbols on it; symbols I sort of recognized. I started touching the symbols and they would make a sound back, and the area above me turned into a hologram of what the symbols represented. By touching other symbols, you could "refine" the presentation. I concluded it was like a "card catalog" or index into some big library or Archive.

I was able to return to this temple during meditative states, and learned how to interface more efficiently. As you understood the interface, it would "update" itself to faster and more efficient systems. It got to the point where all I had to do was to place my hand on the "center", and just think the concepts to browse the archive. These days, I just go "online" directly without the need for symbolic connections.

Unlike Zenmaster, I don't make inquires, per se, to the Archive. I use it to explore concepts I am considering. It is like going to the library to look up something. You find it in the Archive, and the material it returns may or may not match what you are considering. Then you can refine your ideas to the level of your current understanding. I do need to point out, however, that the information is what the logos of Earth has understood, and may be flawed. After all, the Earth is a student, too!

There is also a second function within the archive that I refer to as the "discussion group." The "group" is composed of all the other entities currently able to access the Archive as a Social Memory Complex and share their experience, knowledge and ideas. You can have some fascinating "interactions" there, because you communicate telepathically at warp velocity. The Archive, itself, also participates as a general knowledge base. You can learn more in an hour there than you can from 10 years worth of book learning.

As to exactly how to access it? #1 on the list is you have to center your values on the yellow, systemic valuing meme. That is the 7th subdensity of the 3rd density. From there, it will start accessing you.

[LoneBear, Dec 12, 2004; The Archive of the Ancients](#)

lvx08 wrote:

My experiments had begun with establishing a sense of Gaia with its 6 billion inhabitants, and from there seeing where I was led. There have been some interesting moments and insights, but fleeting, like a dream image

First, realize that Gaia has far, far more than 6 billion "inhabitants". All 2nd density life is included in there, not just humans. It is far easier to communicate with Gaia via the 2nd density, which is very open to the option (doesn't really have a whole lot of 4th density activity yet). It is not a difficult technique; just "listen to the land". [...]

WarmSylph wrote:

I think what you are saying is that the questions one asks the archive are the very ones you need to ask in order to receive the answer that will lead to the next step. But aren't we all doing this anyway in the journey that makes up our lives. Some more consciously than others.

From my experience, I have not found any information in the Archive that was part of my current incarnative experience, only prior incarnations in the Akashic records section.

[LoneBear, Dec 15, 2004; The Archive of the Ancients](#)

lvx08 wrote:

This has been helpful. Yesterday I tried the process by tuning first into 1st Density (this reminded me of calling in the elements the initial step in casting a circle or beginning a ritual.) Then I tuned into 2nd density and "listened" to the earth. I really didnt have a large question, more exploratory - as to how is the SMC feeling? I felt it would be a good thing to tune into the SMC like this. But this is completely different from tapping into prior incarnations

Great start! In my experience, most of what Gaia hears from the human population is "gimme, gimme, gimme, fix this, heal that..." and really appreciates it when someone comes along just to sit, listen and be a friend.

Don't concern yourself too much with prior incarnations. If they were all that important, you'd still be living one of them, not here. How often to you go back to your notes from grammar school for reference? Allow yourself to "tune in" with the Earth, first. Get comfortable with being a "part" of the system, rather than something separate. There is no rush.

When you feel comfortable with it, try the next level of interaction. Gaia has a lot of "tribal" in her. In the days of the Ancients, when any tribes wanted to meet, they would go to the designated "meeting place", light the signal fire, sit and wait for others to arrive. Try doing this with Gaia... go to the designated meeting place (the still point; "tuned in"), lighting the fire of consciousness (individuality) and wait for the others to arrive (the personality of the SMC). That's where it starts to get really interesting.

If you feel fear, replace it with curiosity. Gaia won't hurt you (quite the contrary, she will protect anyone making this effort), but the repressed contents of the psyche can put on quite a show.

[LoneBear, Dec 20, 2004; The Archive of the Ancients](#)

WarmSylph wrote:

Lonebear, could you describe your experiences in communication with Gaia? How do you open to the dialogue, what do you imagine, what does it feel like, what do you do, what do you receive, etc etc, I am very curious about this. Thanks!

That is not a simple answer, because these days I am never out of contact with Gaia, so there is no longer an "opening of dialogue."

First, let me explain how I, personally, understand the terms involved.

I see the Earth as a complex, just like any other "entity." The Earth's body complex is its mineral environment and the interacting chemical and molecular processes. I call this part of the Earth, the "Earth" (aka dirt, rock, etc).

When the mind complex links up with the Earth's body, life results (2nd density). This is what I call "Terra" (Latin for "Earth"), just to make a distinction between inanimate and biological realms. You'll hear me refer to plants and animals of the Elder Race as "Terranians."

The mind/body/spirit complex I refer to as Gaia. This is the 3rd density aspect that has achieved self-awareness, MADE the "service choice" of STO, and is moving into 4th density consciousness as an "individual" (if you consider the mind and body of the "individual" to be the entire planet.)

The 4th density aspects of Gaia I refer to as the Archive of the Ancients -- the resulting Social Memory Complex of which Gaia is the constellating complex.

With that understanding, what I used to do to "open communication" was to first get outside, and get in physical contact with the Earth. Two possible ways there, laying on the ground or getting in water. Then relax, so your chemical fields sync up with the Earth's fields. It is far more difficult to do this in the "electromagnetic nightmare" of modern civilization, which is why I've always chosen to live in remote areas.

Once your first density structures are in sync, you "mind meld" with Terra. This is easiest if you possess some telepathic or xenotelepathic skills. The way I do it is to close my eyes, and start paying attention to every single sensory detail, as minute as it may be. Listen to every sounds, and triangulate on where it originates. The feel of the wind hitting the hair on your skin, the warmth of the sun on parts of your body, and the coolness of the shade. If in water, all the small temperature variations about you as your body heat the surrounding water, and small currents cool it. Right down to hearing my heart beat faintly in my eardrums. This makes you aware of everything that is YOU. Once you are fully aware of YOU, then you can start sensing "other".

Then I "light the signal fire", because I AM, and I know what I am. This is kind of difficult to describe, so I'll have to resort to a Sci-fi analogy--you transmit the "Genesis Wave" (Star Trek 2 -- the Wrath of Kahn-- it resembles the scene in the film when the genesis device explodes, and the Enterprise is hitting warp speed in escape). Technically, it is an intermediate speed function of consciousness (faster-than-light, but less than c^2), that broadcasts out around you in an expanding, toroidal shape. It is basically a temporary expansion of the section of consciousness that contains your personality matrix -- lighting the fire of individuality, an *I* is here, versus just another blade of grass.

Then you experience a "pull", like something that wants to draw you in. And it can be quite strong. It is actually a type of merging, because your "presence" is drawing it in at about the same intensity as the feel you get of it pulling you. When you allow it to happen, then there is no difference between you and the environment around you -- the wind moving the hairs on your arm suddenly becomes the wind moving the blades of grass on the prairie; you feel the warmth of the sun and the cool of the shade on the rocks just like it was part of your own body. But you are still YOU, just a "larger YOU."

This is the point where most people think that they are "one with the Earth" and have connected with Gaia. For me, it is just the "warm up"--the best is yet to come.

The next step requires PATIENCE -- sometimes a LOT of it. My first attempt -- and I didn't even really understand what I was attempting at the time -- required 14 undisturbed hours of sitting in this state of oneness with Terra up on the side of a mountain, no food, no water, no anything. Then things started happening... whispering voices from around me, soft enough you could not hear what they said, but loud enough to know it wasn't the wind in the trees. Shadows moving where there should be no shadows... your mind gets perplexed trying to figure out these things that are happening, but can't be happening.

Fear starts to creep in, and imagination runs wild. Wolves, perhaps? Zombies? Aliens coming to get me?... you will be amazed at what your mind can come up with to get you to abort. And I think Gaia does that on purpose, to see if you are who you claim to be. Eventually, you get to the point of saying to yourself, "What

the HELL am I doing out here???" I must be crazy!" How you answer that question--and you **MUST** answer it--determines what happens next.

If you fail to answer that question **that you pose to yourself**, or show the slightest hesitation or fear in answering, you'll find yourself running at full tilt off that mountain buck naked, and will never go back.

Most people who engage Gaia to this point will turn tail and run. It is the point where you cannot bring any "baggage" with you--you have to be comfortable enough with who you are, what you are, and why you are there before you can proceed any further.

And if you really do know why you are there, and **say it** at that point, the fear just crystalizes, turns to dust, and blows away, and you find yourself still looking at the trees, mountains, and waterways ... but **SEEING** it in a **TOTALLY** different way that you never could have imagined was possible. Beyond beauty, beyond artistic... the only words that come to mind is a state of "divine grace". You really need a poet to describe the vision, the feeling, the emotion, the intuition that is associated with this "First Contact". It is like you pulled off your "mask" and revealed who you truly are, and Gaia responds in turn, pulling off her mask, showing you who she truly is, and you see this incredible being of light, intelligence and consciousness manifest all about you--in absolutely *everything*. It makes you feel small and inconsequential, but then the real kicker comes... Gaia looks at you without your mask and holds up a mirror so you can see yourself--you see in the mirror a being of light, intelligence and consciousness, just like Gaia. Then you suddenly realize that **YOU** are a Vorlon that has spent your entire life in an "encounter suit"--hiding yourself from others, and this is the first time you have cracked the seal and come out into the Universe as who you really are.

Contact goes both ways. You'll never be the same afterwards. It is one of those things you *never* forget.

[LoneBear, Jan 26, 2005; The Archive of the Ancients](#)

[...] One of the things I discovered about the vMeme system, is that in the early stages one tends to differentiate, analyze and quantize the understanding process, whereas in the later half of the vMeme, the integrative process takes over and the non-local view develops--a view where things are reconnected, and one learns the process, itself, rather than the objects of the process.

So it is important--now. But remember that it is just the first half of the process. Now this gives you an option -- you can "go with the flow" and allow the process to differentiate and analyze, or you can accelerate the process and assign symbols, rather than wait to discover them. Once the parts have been separated out, tagged, labeled and stuck on the shelf, the second half of the process will kick in and being integrating the symbols. Here, too, you can accelerate the learning process by looking at how you ordered the symbols, and how they relate to each other.

In either case, the information, itself, is pre-extant. The real opportunity is how you want to experience it, and the teach/learn process.

[LoneBear, Apr 15, 2006; The Archive of the Ancients](#)

lvx08 wrote:

The closest I have got to accessing the archive is having some nice times with trees and boulders, but that's about it. So light years is way too much of an exaggeration. I think in my case the veil of forgetting is more like a suit of armour.

I think you've hit on something here... the association of the Veil of Forgetting and access to the Archive.

The Elders weren't exposed to the Veil to block higher knowledge, because we never went "up" to learn anything we needed to forget, to remain here. However, the secondary Veil, that which goes between incarnations, is still in place.

Over the course of my life, I have learned to access the knowledge and experience on the other side of the incarnational veil, without much difficulty. I would venture a guess that the incarnational veil is to protect you from memory of identity and lessons of past lives, not the more mundane bits of knowledge and trade skills you acquired. Therefore, as long as you don't try to cross the veil with the intention of discovering who you were, and why you were incarnate then, the veil, in essence, disappears.

The Density Veil would prevent Wanderers from accessing the Archive. Not having any experience with it, I'm not sure if similar conditions prevail. If they do... then there would be certain "intentions" that power the density veil to prevent access. As long as those intentions are not used, then that veil, also, could be penetrated.

The transplanted societies, like the Elder Race, do not have a density veil to contend with. Thus, the procedure for them to access the Archive would be similar:

1) "Forget how to forget." ALLOW yourself to draw upon the knowledge and experience of your past incarnations.

It first became apparent to me during a driver's license test in Minnesota. I'm sure that schools, regardless of what country they are in, are basically the same--"test tomorrow... everybody panic!" And I was doing that same thing again... then it hit me, "just ALLOW myself to remember this material". I don't need to study it, to memorize it... I've read the little book, all the info IS in my mind and memory, just stop trying to block it. And I aced the test, without any effort at all.

I believe it was that single conclusion that set me up to access the Archive years later. I now suspect that these "veils" aren't a natural law of the Universe, but an internal construct, powered and maintained by our own Will. The harder we "try", the stronger the veil gets. To quote Yoda, "DO, or DO NOT. There is no 'try'."

2) Find your symbols.

Doesn't matter what society or culture you currently are a part of, you DO have symbols. And in those symbols, is a magical place, whether it be a little red schoolhouse, a University library, or holodeck... somewhere in there, is a symbol for the Archive of the Ancients. Find it. Look for it by characteristics--as with any library, there will be some mechanism analogous to a "table of contents" or "card catalogue". It will also appear LARGE (on the inside)... psychic space to contain information. And it will be guarded, by entities, keys, or challenges. For me, it was a 7-symbol sequence I had to dial on the Stargate.

3) Open the door, and walk inside.

Once you have located your symbol for the Archive, ALLOW yourself to get by the guard (step 1 used here). Don't try to sneak by, break in, or put out any other intention. You can't "seek" or "discover" the knowledge; you have to allow yourself to connect with it.

If Godzilla is guarding the door, just walk on by like you own the place and wish him well on his next stomping of Tokyo. If it's a combination lock, just dial it. Don't even worry about the numbers or turns. You already know the combination, if you ALLOW yourself to do it. "This above all, to thine own self be true."

4) Look around.

Before trying to mess with anything, take a good look around, and familiarize yourself with what is there. Initially, they will be "basic" symbols, and the interface will be what you can currently handle. The place will change, as you put more trust in your ability and allow more information to flow.

For me, the Archive was a circular, stone temple on the top of a hill, overgrown with plants, with a ruined city in the valley... Tollan. Walking inside, there was a central dias, set in a sunken part of the floor, with

stone benches around it. At doorway level, a hall went in a large circle around this sunken part and dias, with Corinthian columns holding up the ceiling. There were doors to the right, left, and other side. Various stone sculptures were around the outer walls. It was quite beautiful at one time.

The room on the left was like a lecture hall. The room on the right was like a big storeroom; rows and rows of shelves going almost out of sight (note that it's like the TARDIS--bigger on the inside than the outside). The room in back was dark, with a beam of light coming down from an opening in the roof, making a round circle on the floor.

5) Find the "index", and see what it does.

One of the symbols will be interactive, so that you can index the information in some form. Find the most likely candidate. Given what I saw, that would be the dias in the center of the room.

The dias looked like a "DHD" on Stargate, except flat on top. Looked a bit like a birdbath, with symbols running around the outside edge. I touched one of the symbols, and it did the "DHD" thing... lighting up and making that "duunk" sound. Above the dias, an image formed, like a graphically-depicted table of contents. Basically colors and shapes. Didn't have a clue what they meant.

I hit another symbol, and the image became 3-dimensional, extrapolating on the prior graphics. Since the symbolism was from Stargate, I had concluded that this was like setting a gate address--picking points that formed lines, that intersected on a specific piece of knowledge.

6) Explore

Odds are, you won't understand the Ancient symbols and language forms used in the Archive. They are stored conceptually, so they manifest in your own symbols set. Sounds easy, but you need to be familiar with what your own symbols mean, to get the conceptual references out of the Archive.

For me this was not difficult, as I did that some 15 years ago when I studied psychocartography. As part of that study, I mapped my internal symbols set, by just drawing them on 3x5 cards (on the back), then writing on the lined side what I thought they meant. I then did some research on the symbols, to find out the oldest possible interpretation.

After getting my symbols (first attempt, I had something like 9 of them), I placed the cards on a table in a matrix... moving them around until they "felt" right. Noticed a hole in the middle, so I took another card, wrote "ME" on it, and stuck it there. Now I had both symbolic meaning AND motif -- relationships between symbols. It turned up some interesting things. Over the course of the next few months, I ended up with over 300 cards. The more you identify, the more you discover. The whole exercise turned out to be a method of learning how to read my own "internal" language.

7) Interact Consciously

Once you know your "language", and how to operate the index in the Archive, pose some symbolic questions. Start with a general concept, then keep adding symbols to refine it.

And it does take some focus and concentration. Minds tend to wander, and the index will wander right along with you (as Tulan knows). If you can keep your focus, each image you introduce will echo back "choices" from the index in the Archive. But unlike a menu system, don't pick any of these choices! Stick with YOUR symbols, and YOUR inquiry. Introduce another symbol, within the context of the initial symbol. The Archive display will change accordingly.

Eventually, you will get to the point when the echo from the Archive has meaning to you--it is no longer "disjoint". Then all you have to do is ALLOW yourself to become part of that information, and you'll get something like a 3D "movie" that answers your inquiry. I've noticed that it is never "static"... it is always like a living display, flowing, moving and changing.

And don't be surprised if your sense of time, and actual clock time, get WAY out of sync!

One last thing... ALWAYS ALWAYS ALWAYS exit from the same door you entered. Don't leave by any other path, or your consciousness may not end up in the incarnation you started from.

LoneBear, Dec 22, 2013; VALIS- Philip K Dick

MrTwig wrote:

Is there a place for the Archive of the Ancients? I would love to visit that place! Is it like the Smithsonian? Have not been there either but would love to see it personally.

Yes, there are still two remaining places that access the Archive, one in South America and another in Madagascar. The one in Peru is known to the natives of the area as the "library of the Universe," though it does not look anything like the Smithsonian. Both have the same "stone forest" design.

I would suspect there are others, such as Shilin in China and Lena in Russia, but I've never researched it. [...]

LoneBear, Dec 24, 2013; VALIS- Philip K Dick

MrTwig wrote:

Cool! So they are written in stone? Or is it a petrified forest? I assume it is in the Andes.

I've never seen for myself, but as it was explained to me it is etched into crystals at the atomic level, such that the information resonates with consciousness to create a type of telepathic bond between the person and the information. And we're talking some BIG crystals here, that make the Mexico crystals seem tiny.



Whereas telepathy is nonlocal, you do not have to be near it to use it--you just have to find the gateway. These "access terminals" to the Archive are just places on the Earth where the conditions are optimal for making the connection, and the stone forest is a consequence of that kind of energy. Physical locality is not necessary.

LoneBear, Dec 26, 2013; VALIS- Philip K Dick

MrTwig wrote:

Can it be reached by dreams if you are able to do that?

I do not recall ever having accessed the Archive in a dream. It has always been in a transitional state, either meditation or the hypnogogic/hypnopompic state.

MrTwig wrote:

I have heard of vortexes that create a better environment to learn things in meditation.

Depends on what kind of vortex you are talking about. Trying to meditate in the center of a tornado would probably not be very productive!

MrTwig wrote:

If telepathy is non-local then could it be reached from where ever you are?

Yes, but it is far more difficult in areas that are high in psychic turbulence, such as cities. In the city, I'd recommend a mid-afternoon meditation, when most people are awake and have their metaphysical senses shut down or numbed out.

MrTwig wrote:

It seems to me that these places are to only allow those with the proper abilities needed to approach it.

I have found that, from personal experience, "knowledge protects itself" within the Archive. In other words, if you do not have a world view that cannot accept new knowledge, you simply cannot access that section of the Archive. It is only when you have that "ah-ha!" moment, and your world view expands, that the information becomes available.

When a muggle visits a stone forest, all they come back with is a lot of pictures of tall, skinny rocks, because they never "see" what is actually there. It is a type of "blind door" security system; you have to know that there is a secret door, before you can set out to find it and open it.

daniel, Dec 20, 2016; King of the World in Shamballa

Trippingthelight wrote:

MrTwig wrote:

My question is what are the interdemensional records left by the Cyclopeans? Are they the Akashic Records?

I think they also go under the name 'hall of records' and yes I think they are the akashic records, a record of our past that can be accessed by us by way of deep meditation and dreams.

The "Archive of the Ancients" or as it was known a century ago, the "Little Red Brick Schoolhouse," is a record of the knowledge and experience of the Cyclopeans, logging their journey as one of the first, sentient and spiritual races to evolve in this region of space. It does not contain any human knowledge, as it predates humanity by a very long time. George Hunt Williamson was one of the first to document the Archive, half a century ago.

The Stargate franchise picked up on the concept as the "Library of Knowledge" (that head-sucking machine that downloaded the database into Jack O'Neil) with similar attributes--a record of the knowledge and experience of the Ancients, again one of the first sentient races in the galaxy. In many ways, the Stargate Ancients parallel the Cyclopeans (except for size... the Cyclopeans were "giant aliens").

The Hall of Records, located in Egypt, was a library left by the ANNUNAKI during their stay here that was constructed *after* the Cyclopeans ascended to the Theta octave. From what I have heard, it concerns the

colonization effort here and on a prior world, and some basic understanding of the S-M technology on which our "science" is based. Remember that the original Atlantean society was created by the ANNUNAKI--not humans. Humans did not arrive in Atlantis until slaves were needed to do the work, much later on. And if you live in the Americas--you are actually living in Atlantis. Atlantis basically sank into the unconscious of mankind, not the ocean.

The Akashic records were created fairly recently by Theosophist A.P. Sinnett, back around 1900 CE. Our legend and mythos do not indicate that any such records exist, outside of Santa (living in LeMurias) keeping records as to whether you have been bad or good, so be good for goodness sake!

I believe the concept is derived from the social memory complex of humanity, the long-term memory of mankind buried in the unconscious. However, I would not expect that there is a lot of detail in the Akashic records for most people, other than entries like "mostly harmless," since people actually do very little with their lives.

trippingthelight wrote:

Not sure how you know you've found them though. I can imagine there are lots of inter-dimensional beings trying to stop access!

It is more of "the Archive finds you" when you get to a level of understanding that proves you have sufficient foundational knowledge to grow beyond homo sapiens. I'm watching that exact thing happen right now with the group of folks that recently relocated to Salt Lake City to work on the Sanctuary project. They are pushing their level of understanding in all realms, body, mind and spirit, to the point where conventional knowledge just cannot answer any of the questions being asked--and that is where the Archive kicks in. It does not provide information, but provides the "tools" you need to put the puzzle together, yourself. The way I've explained it in the past is that something comes along and steps on your foot, and the top of your head pops open and something reaches inside and rearranges concepts, saying "try that," then departs, leaving you to think about this new relationship now in your mind. It is a very effective technique, because it does not do the work for you. Just guides you along the way.

trippingthelight wrote:

I was thinking about the underground tunnels the Cyclopeans built, wouldn't they have been severely damaged during the expansion events that occurred?

There are only fragments of those tunnel systems remaining, though a number of Cyclopean cities are still intact, having been constructed in regions where fractures from expansion events do not occur.

However, our NWO drilling machines have been running full-bore, so to speak, putting in thousands of miles of new tunnels for their own use. [...]

trippingthelight wrote:

Who are the NWO actually worshipping/following? If Enki is Satan and Enlil is Jehovah, are they worshipping Enlil and the whole lucifer/baphomet/satanic thing is misdirection/backwards two fingers up to Enki (we'll blame it all on you).

I am reasonably sure that the NWO worship themselves as the new Gods of mankind. They do not need an outside agency, particularly one that would compete for control of the slaves here. I am sure that they put on a "good show," such as the Bohemian Grove stuff, as misdirection for the magical science that they use to manipulate events. It's that magician's trick--wave one hand to get everyone's attention, and pick their pocket with the hand they aren't looking at.

[...]

Yes, most of the bad stuff was done by ENLIL. If you were to take a poll of atrocities against man, like "Who sent the Deluge to destroy man, God or Satan?" you'll find that God runs up quite a tally. (If you don't know the answer, it was God.)

ENKI was known to have helped mankind out, such as in the Tales of Adapa. But I doubt they are altruistic; he was doing it for himself, most likely as an advantage for the war against his brother.

[daniel, Jan 20, 2017; King of the World in Shamballa](#)

trippingthelight wrote:

What is your take on the holographic room in the Bucegi Mountains? It seems to fit quite well into the information on here regarding the Hall of Records.

There are a number of *terminus* to the Archive of the Ancients around the planet, most decayed to the point of unusable, but they are not based on SM technology (electronic), and holograms ARE SM technology. The terminus are Cyclopean/LM tech, a type of "harmonic" physics that resonates with the consciousness of the "user." The imagery is formed inside your head using the mind's natural ability to visualize--it is not external. So again, some bits of truth with New Age coverup.

[daniel, Apr 26, 2017; King of the World in Shamballa](#)

Trippingthelight wrote:

[...]

Brother Philip [=George Hunt Williamson] wrote:

In the process of leaving earth and our dimension, the Cyclops abandoned in tact their vast subterranean dwellings, the walls of certain rooms of which, as already indicated, seemed made of crystal. One of these dwellings believed to be under Mt Etna another one under Lake Titicaca. They supposedly had left within them, as a legacy to future humanity, banks of archives stored on tiny crystals containing the history of the universe to the frequency some extremely rare sensitives allegedly have, even today, the ability to 'tune in'. the cyclops freed themselves from the physical world of matter (MEST – MATTER, ENERGY, SPACE, TIME) and became eternal entities, the immortals, the 'L'. Passed through the looking glass, the mirror here being the plane separating the MEST Universe that we know from the extra-dimensional Theta Universe.

[...]

On Antiquatis, this is known as the "Archive of the Ancients."

trippingthelight wrote:

Now, I am assuming, along with comments in your papers that the INSIDE of these mountains are where the obsidian pyramids are, where they were 'fusing the sides into black obsidian glass', quote from your Part IV paper which also mentions the Keely 'vibratory symphony'.

Yes, pyramids tend to get overgrown when the climate changes to tropical. There are still stories coming out of the Amazon river area of South America of landslides revealing shiny, "black glass" sides on mountains. But before you go hunting for them, know that the Cyclopeans also put a bit of a "curse" on them, to keep the ANNUNA descendants from using their knowledge. Elder Race is safe, but if you've got NWO types in your party, bad things will fall upon you. (BTW, curses and charms are also resonant technology.)

Xenotelepathy

[LoneBear, Aug 25, 2008; Xenotelepathy](#)

I was trying to write up something on xenotelepathy for the main site, which is a telepathic skill between different species. It is somewhat more rare and much more difficult to master because of the different degree of consciousness and the way the mind stores sensory data. For example, you don't see much through the eyes of a dolphin, because they "see" primarily with sonar. It is not easy for a vision-based mind to comprehend that kind of data (yet a blind person may find it in total sync). [...]

[LoneBear, Aug 26, 2008; Xenotelepathy](#)

Aluxon wrote:

It may be easier to accomplish when you get away from focusing on the physical senses and treat it more as information. Mammals will have more similar sensory inputs. Others will be much more alien.

That's part of my problem. There is a yin and yang bias to each density; positive valence elements are yang, negative are yin in 1st density. Working with compounds are like working with married couples... lots of bickering over who's the boss. In 2nd density, the vegetable kingdom is the yin, the animal the yang, and past a certain subdensity, they act like two, totally different groups (kind of like men and women). Though they all respond to the same archetypes, they don't respond the same to the archetypes. There are also a good number of plant and animal species now in 3rd density along with most of mankind (some of which are still in 2nd density). [...]

Aluxon wrote:

The information received can then be processed. Most entities will send a description of how to interpret the information accurately (like an experiential dictionary) upon request though they like to receive one in return (if necessary). Perhaps it is the getting and making use of the "dictionary" that is tricky.

That's the Solex Mal. Kind of a base language that everything uses. Never did get around to decoding it, but I suspect it probably makes use of elemental functions -- atomic elements representing base concepts.

[LoneBear, Aug 28, 2008; Xenotelepathy](#)

BlueEagle wrote:

What does a tree feel like?

They tend to be stubborn, like a stick in the mud.

Trees live at a different timescale... much slower than animal life. Nothing happens quickly. Their "senses" are more field-related; they don't see or hear directly, but are aware of things within their ambit through the interaction of fields... but do taste, smell and touch. If you tree-scan, you first pick up these latter three senses. The way they see is similar to the way whales and dolphins see, except that it is passive (not active sonar).

[LoneBear, Mar 26, 2011; Xenotelepathy](#)

Slender wrote:

It's easier to feel animal emotions than to interpret their thoughts in my opinion.

You just need to learn how to distinguish "thought". Animals vary across three densities, from 2nd density "group mind," where the thoughts are the thoughts of a group consciousness, to the 3rd density "brotherhood" (more "pack" mentality, moving towards a centralized intelligence--sort of from "flock" to "eagle"), to moments of 4th density social memory access, where the animal "thoughts" contain ethical challenges.

Cats are particularly good at sharing consciousness. When I was young, we had a gray cat called "Fonzie" that would let me see through her eyes--prowling around the back yard and what-not. She had "thoughts," though they were not human thoughts, so it does take a different kind of "openness" to allow your own mind to accept them.

Emotional context is easier because it is fairly consistent, as it is non-local (time or age does not matter much). Trees think thoughts, but because of the extended time scale, it takes longer than most people are willing to spend, sitting and listening. But the non-local, emotional context is ever present.

[daniel, Mar 26, 2016; SMs and Ethics](#)

Ilkka wrote:

BTW how old would a tree/plant need to be to have better chance of communication with it, estimations?

That depends on how much Ent you can speak. If it is just sapling-talk, you can talk to young trees, just like baby-talk to babies.

Trees have about 10x the lifespan as humans, so you can just take the corresponding ages and multiply by 10.

In their hundreds (teens), they tend to be rebellious and won't listen to anybody.

In their two hundreds, they are busy making more trees.

About their 300s, they get into that philosophical mode.

400+, you get the wise old trees.

[LoneBear, Jun 09, 2009; Can we talk magick now?](#)

[...]

In the old systems of magick, to name something is to have power over it. It does not need to be a "true" name, just a symbol that you can create an energetic exchange with. That is why God is "He who has no name."

Telepathy works like the Internet... each person has an "IP address"--their DNA signature. The DNA has a type of musical chord associated with it, like a song. That is a person's "true name". In SciFi, it is referred to as a Psychospoor. These don't need to be "known" but can be identified by association with someone or something. The better you know someone, the easier it is to find their psychospoor and establish a psychic connection with them, whether it be a person, animal, plant or spirit guide. Your subconscious is much better at it than your conscious mind is, so all you have to do is to associate that set of subconscious impressions and feelings with a name--kind of like using a domain name for a website instead of its IP numbers.

Keris

[deepfsh, Aug 23, 2014; Keris / Kris, the Magical Blade](#)



A selection of kris knives; Gardner took a great interest in such items, even authoring the definitive text on the subject, *Keris and Other Malay Weapons* (1936). [Source](#)

[daniel, Oct 22, 2013; Keris / Kris, the Magical Blade](#)

LoneBear wrote:

If you are interested in the concept, do some research on the Keris/Kris, as it is an analogous technique to placing a piece of consciousness in that Keris to endow it with "magical" properties.

I cannot help but notice that "Kris" and "Krist" (Christ) have a common etymology and that you "anoint a dagger" to make it into a Kris/Keris.

The anointing process may therefore be a process of placing a chunk of your consciousness within another object, to give it supernatural or divine power. Mythology surrounding the kris/keris says that these daggers could levitate and attack people of their own accord, when so instructed by its creator.

Carrying the analogy to the Christ (the anointed one), that could infer that a Priest or King (Caesar) would be "anointed" with a piece of that collective consciousness of the SM Annunaki--a bit of that black cloud entering the soul of a human, giving them "divine" ability to commit mass destruction. Now considering that Jesus was Titus Flavius Caesar⁸... no wonder he is "the anointed one."

"Kill one man, and you are a murderer. Kill millions of men, and you are a conqueror. Kill them all, and you are a god." --Jean Rostand

[daniel, Jan 14, 2014; Links to Gnostic & Occult?](#)

[...] Ample evidence has now come out that Jesus H. Christ was actually a fictitious character, created by Joseph bar Mattheus (Joseph of Aramathea) under the direction of the Roman Flavian Caesars, in order to position General Titus Flavius as the "second coming" of this Christ to convert the massive, Hebrew army that was about to trash the Roman empire, into Roman supporters. It worked remarkably well, so the "Old World Order" created a Church and positioned their own people into the new Church as leaders, and kept the whole thing going for 2000 years now. Not what Christians want to hear, but as you know, everything you know is backwards. [...]

⁸ See the documentary [Caesar's Messiah - The Roman Conspiracy to Invent Jesus](#), where by cross-referencing the Gospels with the literature of Flavius Josephus the conclusion was reached "that the jewish Messiah or Christ is none other than Flavius Vespasian and his dynastic family."

LoneBear, Oct 23, 2013; Keris / Kris, the Magical Blade

Djchrismac wrote:

[...]

Both a weapon and spiritual object, kris are often considered to have an essence or presence, considered to possess magical powers, with some blades possessing good luck and others possessing bad.[1] Kris are used for display, as talismans with magical powers, weapons, a sanctified heirloom (pusaka), auxiliary equipment for court soldiers, an accessory for ceremonial dress, an indicator of social status, a symbol of heroism, etc.[1] Legendary kris that possess supernatural power and extraordinary ability were mentioned in traditional folktales, such as those of Mpu Gandring, Taming Sari, and Setan Kober.

Funnily enough the "weapon of kings" (<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kris>) has a lot of history and bloodshed behind it and "Heirloom blades were handed down through successive generations and worn during special events such as weddings and other ceremonies"... which makes me think of the NWO/Illuminati/masonic links to royalty and the original Egyptian priesthoods. They really do love their special wee club of bloodlines, even passing their weapons down the line AND ONLY DOWN THE LINE! I preferred sharing my toys as a kid...

It is highly likely that the NWO folks still have the original artifacts (Kris and related stuff) left by the SM colonists, and since consciousness exists beyond the physical layer of space and time, they are most likely still quite charged with a chunk of the SM collective consciousness.

These SM "horcrux," as it would be termed in Harry Potter, would still be influencing those who had them in their possession--and that may explain a lot of things.

Djchrismac wrote:

Wow you'll like this link here!! <http://www.ancientkeris.com/>

If these are actually the real thing, then one should take great care in obtaining one--just as the wand chooses the wizard, the keris chooses the warrior. Forced choices usually have fatal consequences.

I do find it interesting that their selection starts in the 12th century, just when the LMs kicked the Annunaki out. Guess they left a lot behind.

Djchrismac wrote:

[...]

A keris or kris is a special knife that has been constructed entirely for magick & Spiritual Purpose. The creation is a long and complicated Magical ritual which involves the blending of the metal with magickal ingredients and the invoking of a powerful jinn/khodam spirit into the keris Blade. After the keris Sword has been created, the spirit is continually fed, so it gradually grows more powerful. They are often passed down from generation to generation

What gives the keris its power is the genie(Also known as Khodam or Jinn) that resides in it. The genie, or jinn, is a magickal spirit that normally exists in a parallel dimension. The performance of complex rituals can draw one across the threshold and encourage it to make its home in a magically prepared object. However, unlike the Alladin story they do not appear physically to instantly grant all your wishes. They are invisible beings, only visible through clairvoyant vision, and although they often can grant your wishes, it may take time, according to the power of the individual jinn. Different jinns will have different strengths, and different religious affiliations. We tend to use religious jinns, as they are safe and serve their keeper well. Coming from Indonesia, these jinns tend to be Muslim or Hindu, and tend to take on the name of the

Hindu deity they work with or one of the holy names of Allah. Theirs names will reflect their particular powers.

Feeding the keris is easy. The jinn spirits often feed on scent, and all you have to do is anoint it with aromatic oils or pass it through incense smoke regularly. Some need to be exposed to moonlight. Others require food offerings. You simply put the food next to the keris and leave it overnight. The spirit will absorb the energy of the food.

That's just like your herb smudging to contact LM's!

Not all the LMs "scent." The Nøkk, being aquatic, don't smell much underwater!

Something of importance to understand when it comes to the "soul" (the cosmic half of life, in 3D time), is that the soul is an "aromavore;" it responds to aromas, like incense. Whenever you deal with the conventional, "spiritual realm," which is usually the soul realm, not the 3rd Sector ethical, PAY ATTENTION to what your nose tells you. Souls are attracted to, repulsed by and emit aromas, particularly the "recently departed." Two easy ways to detect the presence of a ghost: first, there will be a drop in temperature, due to the inverse thermal gradient of cosmic structures. Second, there is almost always a "familiar smell," such as a perfume, tobacco odor, or something that is associated with the ghost.

A keris is constructed much like a "Wanderer" is, backwards from the normal process of the evolution of consciousness. You start with a bit of consciousness and form a body and soul about it--in the case of the keris, the dagger is the observable body and its crystalline metal (or actual crystals in the hilt) form the cosmic linkage. (Crystals sit at the doorway to the life unit.) It is the consciousness that binds the life units. It is important to realize that, because if you destroy a keris improperly, you only destroy the "life" part--the consciousness that animates it will then take up a new residence, most likely YOU, and you will become influenced by it. (Should such a situation ever arise, I have found that Shinto priests still retain the ability to see these foreign spirits and have ways of exorcizing them.)

[LoneBear, Nov 03, 2013; Keris / Kris, the Magical Blade](#)

Djchrismac wrote:

The Papal Cross springs instantly to mind! I wonder what other objects were or are still in use by blue bloods and have strange stories associated with them, one to look into... Excalibur for a start.

I'm sure they do... but Excalibur was made by elves and handed to Arthur by the Lady of the Lake--a water sprite. It is LM in origin and probably has some LM vibratory tech built into it.

Djchrismac wrote:

That's fascinating and links into your Dreams paper and Daniel's new one. So would the proper way to dispose of one be to leave the crystal intact so the consciousness remains there?

Metal is also a crystal lattice, so the spirit could permeate the entire Keris. To dispose, you basically have to perform a type of exorcism on it.

Arcelius wrote:

Djchrismac wrote:

So would the proper way to dispose of one be to leave the crystal intact so the consciousness remains there?

You could try starving the Keris. Such blades require some care and feeding. [...]

This is true; and like vampires, prefer blood since it contains Qi, the life force. And there have been known certain keris' that, if they got "hungry" enough, would go out--on their own--and get lunch.

In the old days, when one wanted to dispose of a magical sword (such as Excalibur), it was thrown into a deep lake.

Magick

[LoneBear, Nov 17, 2015; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

I've recently been trying to locate and isolate the original, magical principles that were used by the sorcerers, wizards and witches of old--and not an easy task. The first thing one discovers is that you can forget ALL the crap put forth from the 16th century to present. Granted, there were still many powerful wizards of the time, but their records have been lost, misplaced, edited or "blacked out" to keep anyone from discovering the actual principles they were using. If you are happy with swinging a rubber chicken over your head while jumping to Latin incantations--go for it--but don't expect it to actually DO anything. I think what happened there was one John Dee, and his successful use of "black magic" (which, BTW, is Enochian and driven by Jehovah/ENLIL's gang) to contact other realms. The Powers Coming Into Being then could not let such knowledge get into the hands of people they had no control over, so just about everything from that point on (~1580 AD) does not contain sufficient information to piece magical practice together.

The best information I have been able to find, to date, comes from the Greek wizards around the 5th century, BCE. And it is quite interesting when you look at it, given a perspective of that time.

First thing you notice is that witches and wizards were fairly common, having areas of specialty:

- *Pharmaka* - those that used herbs and potions to affect the body. Interestingly enough, the original meaning of *pharmaka*, from where we get pharmaceuticals, is *poison*. (Someone trying to sneak in a historical clue there, I guess!)
- *Epoidai* - specialized in charms to enchant the senses. Your love potions, etc.
- *Goeteia* - those that bewitch the mind, familiar with the psychoactive drugs.
- *Kathartai* - the "purifiers" that heal the body and mind.
- *Manteis* - the Seers that could communicate with the dead and resurrect them.
- *Alazones* - the snake oil salesmen, the charlatans.

There are a few others, including the classes of magi and sorcerers, which were more secretive.

In the pre-Christain days, magic was taken for granted as an everyday part of life. Charms, amulets, sigils and the like were everywhere. And they worked. But what is particularly interesting were the references to certain temple rituals, and the use of statuary--when the appropriate sacrifices were made to the stone statues at a temple, the statues would *animate* with the spirit of the god and talk back, or even move about. These were factual accounts--not made-up stories. We see remnants of this in concepts like the Keris (the magical sword, discussed in another topic), which could fly about the room and attack on its own. In those days, all that was needed to animate an object was for the soul of a god to possess it.

In the Reciprocal System, we can see how that might be possible, as the soul is cosmic (3D time) and the body, or stone statue, material (3D space). If a god could project their soul into a statue, it would temporarily become a *life unit*, taking on the properties of life. Granted, it would not have muscles or anything to speak with or move about, but it would not be difficult for such an entity to alter the molecular cohesion of the atoms in a statue to give such an appearance. So it is not outside the realm of possibility.

The aim of all magick of those days was simple: *to influence human behavior*. And that is what the essence of magick is, and if it is to work outside a single person, requires a *social network*. Even the Greeks knew that if you dropped a bit of gossip at the right time at the marketplace, you could strongly manipulate social

opinion, and as a consequence, human behavior. They even state that, "speech is the pharmacology of the soul."

What I am finding is that most of the magic of old is not the trobriand technique of Harry Potter (ritual and incantation), but contains a strong, psychological component. This even extends to the herbalists, as a belief in a cure--or a curse--could do more than the herb ever could, itself. So to understand magick, one will also need to understand a bit about psychology and the collective unconscious. Curious how these are always omitted from basic education!

I am continuing my research, but what I am finding out is that "magick" are the techniques to manipulate the "force fields" of life units, much like we use wire and electronics to manipulate electromagnetic fields. It is the "2nd density" form of physics. Of course, to manipulate 2nd density, you need to be in a 3rd density frame--probably why there is so much effort to keep humanity 2D.

[LoneBear, Jun 14, 2016; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

[...] we discovered some of the biological principles behind Wizardry, namely which parts of the brain are involved in making "magick" happen and some ideas on how to access those parts.

I've been doing some further research into the area, and some interesting--and unexpected--things have turned up.

First off, is that there are several different ways to *execute* magick. The most familiar is using bioenergy, Qi, as a nonlocal tool to influence space remotely. This is the *expelliarmus* stuff, where a conscious act directs intelligent energy to perform a task. This is also what is taught as Qigong and related disciplines. But from what I recently learned, this is just the "circus show" to entertain the masses... it isn't *real* magick.

Magick has a psychological component, much like the *Spiral Dynamics* Tiers. Qi-based magick is Tier 1 and there are three levels to that, which correspond to the yin-biased vMemes, purple, blue and green--acts that are unconscious, subconscious and conscious, respectively.

- **Purple magick** is where you unconsciously evoke the old Gods to do something for you, through ritual or ceremony that is not understood--but works. Interesting to note that purple is the favorite color of religious leaders.
- **Blue magick** is done by be secret societies, where a basic understanding of the system is in place that provides enough information where you can *create* spells and incantations for specific outcomes, but still do not know why they actually function. You've learned the rules of creation, but not of execution.
- **Green magick** is what is used by the New World Order types--specific events are brought into existence through the nonlocality of magic by understanding the rules of execution. The New Age has picked up on this with pyramid power, crystals and the like, though from what I've seen, they have usually not done the background work to completely understand the rules of execution.

Tier 2 magick is far more interesting and what I would consider to be *real* magick, because it is systemic and holistic--rather than YOU using your bioenergy to alter events, you enter rapport with the environment and *request* a change. Because of the very large scale of what is affected with little effort (like a tiny stone changing the course of a boulder), affects can be global--or even beyond.

I've noticed that TPTB do not seem to have access to Tier 2 magick--they are attempting to use technology to simulate it.

Using an old study of *Etherology*, I was able to identify the "hardware" in the brain that can access Tier 2 magick--curiously enough, the region around the pineal. Realizing that Tier 2 access would have to be from the neocortex (higher reasoning/free will), it was not difficult to track down the neural pathways to the

corresponding sections of the neocortex, then examine those regions to see what part of the mind they were connected to.

So I did some introspection into my own mind to see what was in those regions outside of what has been supplied by external experiences. And that brought me to a border in my Weltanschauung--my internal landscape--which was basically a kind of flat, motionless lake (reminded me a lot of the underground lake in *Etidorhpa* that was perfectly smooth, like glass). That was unexpected... even though I had been to that borderland before (it is on an old, symbolic map I made of my psyche), I just assumed it was the "wall of my holodeck," so to speak, the limit of my experiences. But it is not, as I was able to venture into that terrain.

To use a computer analogy of a hard drive, it is basically a region of the mind that has been formatted, but no files have been stored there. It is completely blank. From my old studies of Artificial Intelligence (AI), I know that the neocortex is actually structured that way--neurons are set up in a default cluster, and it requires experiences to create neural pathways for pattern identification, recognition and prediction. But none of that existed in this interface area between consciousness and the Tier 2 "magick hardware."

My conclusion was, to use another computer analogy, that the "device driver" was never loaded upon birth. I'd be willing to bet that the DNA code to load the driver into memory (almost literally) has been "commented out" -- as DNA is known to have large, "comment" blocks (junk DNA). Probably another genetic mod from our Annuna gods, that wanted to make sure man could only develop so far, as not to be competition.

However, wizards, sorcerers and witches DID EXIST at one time in our history, so there is a compatible "device driver" for this region of the mind that can affect things on a Tier 2 scale. And based on the wizardry legends, people are NOT born with it--it is something that has to be obtained and installed. Question is... where is that "installation disk," now? TPTB don't have it, and even with their enormous resources, apparently could not find it over the course of centuries. I guess that actually leaves just one place to look...

LoneBear, Jun 14, 2016; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick

Lozion wrote:

Made me immediately thought of the tablets of ME..

Astute observation. Have you noticed that there seems to be a "glitch" in the ME (Tablet's of Destiny), based on the Sumerian and Babylonian accounts of them?

In days of old, there were *many* wizards and witches that could interact in the same levels of magick. Yet, the gods had to trick, connive and steal the ME from each other because no two ME could control the same function.

That tells me a couple of things: first, the human interface was an active part of that layer of magic--something already present that was connected to the wizard. The ME seems to be an "intrusion" into that realm--and because the ME were "shaking the box from the outside," if you tried to put two ME on the same channel, they would "[Gimbal lock](#)" and not function. (Limit to the technological approach... I suspect that HAARP was one of the early attempts at a ME-type device).

Second: the gods were NOT wizards/witches and instead used technology to interface to those cosmic regions. TPTB want to be gods, so they mimic the processes of the gods and have gone the technological route, like the Goa'uld on *Stargate*. Something to think about... if enough wizards were to harmoniously shake the box from the inside, any connections on the outside would bust--and the system would move freely, again.

animus wrote:

Amazing post btw! I'm always in awe of how you manage to come up with all of that.

It is a combination of curiosity, internal honesty and an open mind. It is an acquired skill that anyone can learn to do--all it takes is to reactivate those functions in consciousness, as they have been suppressed through formal education and media.

animus wrote:

Also, you seem to have more hours of the day than others do :)

Technically, I have "more hours of the night than others do." I come up with most of this stuff when my body is asleep, so I get an extra 8 hours to consider new ideas.

Short explanation, in case others wish to utilize the technique: normally, when people go to sleep, they are entering their personal "Matrix," which I refer to as my *holodeck*. To their consciousness, it looks like the real world so consciousness just "plays the game" and natural processes create a landscape to express either physiological problems or repressed psychological content, in hopes that consciousness can come to some resolution and healing. You have to remember that the psyche WANTS to be healthy--but exists in an extremely unhealthy environment--so it is a challenge.

Occasionally, like on most Star Trek "holodeck episodes," something glitches in the holodeck program--and it catches your attention. This is where *curiosity* comes in... if you aren't curious, then you will just ignore the glitch and get on with whatever neurotic system the dream is dealing with. But if you do have it, you'll do a "G'kar talking about Sigma 957 with the ant"... and go, "WHAT WAS THAT !!?" and an anomaly will be remembered in your consciousness... and consciousness doesn't like anomalies, so it will try to resolve it by looking for more "pieces to the puzzle." This will eventually lead to consciousness growing in the dream state to solve the problem.

Then you hit that "internal honesty" and realize that the dreamscape is just YOU and ONLY YOU (people love to externalize the dreamscape, so it ISN'T them--that way what dreams reveal "isn't their problem"). But if you do realize that *everything in a dream is you*, then you also realize that you can develop the mental discipline to *control what you dream*. In other words, you learn to write your own Matrix stories.

And that opens your mind to new possibilities--you can create anything, which will manifest as an internal reality. Your dream holodeck has a lot of pre-programmed features provided by Nature, so you don't have to create every thought or movement of the landscape and characters--there are already "natural law" programs to do that. Which is really nice--because if you try to do something that does not conform to natural law--the program crashes. This is actually how I developed RS2--Larson got a lot of principles correct in his RS, but some of them did not work on the holodeck. RS2 are the corrections to the RS that make the Matrix programs run smoothly.

After you develop these conscious skills, when you go to sleep it is much like going to experiment in your own, private, super-high-tech lab where you can do virtually anything--and get feedback from Nature (natural law) to see what is actually viable.

That is what I did with these posts on Magick... if it were "real," then it would work on my internal holodeck in accordance with the natural laws already present. And what I posted was what I found, trying to write a "magick Matrix program" -- these were the structures I found that made it work.

As a final thought, over the course of my life I've noticed a large number of "glitches" in our external reality--things we call the "paranormal." The paranormal exists--most people don't see it because they are too busy "playing the game." My consciousness tried to resolve these paranormal "glitches" by looking for scientific theories to explain them--which led to the *Reciprocal System*, which is based solely on "natural consequence." Using the RS, I found a pattern to the glitches... which made me think that perhaps our external reality--all this stuff inside the 3D spatial bubble of the gravitational limit, is actually *Gaia's holodeck* running a Matrix program... and these layers of magic-netic fields are just the flow of programming algorithms that are creating the system--as it was on my internal holodeck. Wizards are those that have become conscious of the external holodeck and have learned the "base code" of the planet--and magick is just "patching the program code" to modify the result.

LoneBear, Sep 05, 2016; Physical matter derived from the interactions of Motions

You also have to remember that the Inter-Regional Ratio has an effect on clock time... for each minute of sleeping "body time," your dream will run about 2.6 hours. An entire "dream day" passes every 9.2 minutes of body time, meaning that a good, 8-hour sleep is about 7 weeks of dream time. (Though most people actually dream for only a few minutes.) That is why I find working on my "holodeck" to be so productive.

LoneBear, Aug 21, 2014; The Book of Leaves

[...] Using the concept of the atomic "time region," as Larson describes, we find that inanimate matter tends to exist at a LOCATION in space and a STRUCTURE in time. Therefore, the atom "sees" spatial information because it is linearly distributed, but because its structure is YIN (enclosed or self-contained within the time region), the structural side of the atom never "sees" the temporal information (locations in time)--but occasionally can "feel" it, when another atom comes close enough in time to interact (such as quantum entanglement).

Life forms, being aggregates of material and cosmic atoms, appear to operate under the same conditions. Our material existence allows us to easily perceive locations in space, because that is what our physical senses in the body were designed to do. But there is an entire realm on the cosmic side, locations in time, that some people CAN perceive, using their "soul senses," namely intuition.

So what we end up with is TWO, populated realms, each not able to easily perceive the other (but there are exceptions--witches, wizards and such, in BOTH realms). But one must consider the bias of material society--we consider "yang" (space) to be the norm on which we base our values. Anything "yin" would be opposed to our material values (regardless of true values) and appear as *demonic*. I believe that these "demons" that get summoned in the old rituals are cosmic life forms that are **not** particularly intelligent, but somewhere along the line of a trained animal that is taught, though generations of sorcery, to do the bidding of its material Masters. This would explain why some of these unethical sorcerers have that ability to summon demons--they're just calling for their "cosmic dog" with a c-biscuit and telling them to go out and bite someone. This also explains why you can summon them by *name*--dogs know their names!

In Larson's physics, he identified this factor called the "inter-regional ratio" which mathematically describes the effect of one region on another. It has a value of 156.44, meaning that from one side, the other appears 156 time "bigger," even though it isn't. Applying this to the spirit concept, it may explain why these other realm demons, doing the bidding of evil sorcerers, appear so powerful--156x as powerful--even though they actually aren't. It may also explain the old, magical adage that to have power over something, you need to know its name. Dogs don't respond well to "hey you!"

LoneBear, Jun 14, 2016; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick

Spaceman wrote:

Reikirocks wrote:

Why can't You just ask for the installation disk? I believe that if you do the inner work and are in alignment you can receive the download.

The one place left to look is probably the Archive of the Ancients which would make that statement very appropriate.

Right again. Found it last night--with a caveat. No *homo sapiens* device driver exists, because mankind did not exist when the program was written. Should have thought of that... that explains the empty memory

allocation. Got a "file not found" error during the birth bootup. Given the way humanity behaves, I guess we lucked out there, or this world would have ended up in a [Forbidden Planet](#) scenario, millennia ago.

However, drivers do exist for all the other intelligent species... it's times like this that I'm glad I'm a Neanderthal! :-)

[LoneBear, Jul 01, 2016; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

I was able to locate and successfully download and install a magic-netic driver for *anima neanderthalensis*, which is compatible with the upgraded *anima neanderthalensis ethicus*. (Yes, they are new terms because there is no "taxonomy" for the evolution of the soul.)

Because there are no drivers that work with genus *homo*, mankind cannot utilize wizarding skills directly from the body corpus, so about the best you can do is with intelligent energy techniques such as qi gong, where, with a LOT of work, you can do things like make electric shocks or knock over a VCR tape case at a distance with telekinesis. (Basically, parlor tricks.)⁹

The secret that was understood by the ancient wizards and sorcerers was that the interface, the "driver," needed to be loaded into the cosmic aspect of the life unit, that "body" in 3D time that we refer to as the *anima* (the soul). But... the anima has to have sufficient "hardware" for the driver to access. You cannot load a Facebook app into a pocket calculator from the 1970s. That led me into some research on the *evolution* of the anima/soul complex, because it is basically a parallel to the corpus/body in space--but in time. Our bodies evolve and adapt over *time*, and so does the anima "body"--it also evolves and adapts over *space*.

The techniques that wizarding employ allow the anima to "grow up" during the study--which, because they are in clock space actually take NO clock time--allow the soul to grow substantially in what we would see as just a few days, weeks or months. Once the soul has grown the necessary interface hardware, the driver can be installed--in 3D time.

Again, there is a caveat... only an individuated psyche can do it (no group souls) and the soul must be evolved from this world, so a driver is in the database. That probably explains why the royal lines always had to have a magician to do their bidding--they could never do it, themselves, as no *homo sapiens* driver existed and their soul was not of this world.

But, as I discovered last night, you can power up the hardware and enable the driver--but there are some "safeguards" built in. You cannot use it until you've passed a "final exam," so to speak, to make sure you understand what that interface does. This level of magic-netic access appears to require a degree of personal responsibility--karma--that cannot be escaped. If one is not willing to accept full duty, honor and responsibility for the consequences of their actions, the driver will not enable.

And if you do accept and enable the driver... well, that's not the end of the story, but just the beginning.

[LoneBear, Jul 04, 2016; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

Lozion wrote:

How did the install go?

To quote [Zen](#), the computer on the [Liberator](#) from the BBC series, *Blakes 7*, "All systems are functioning normally. Status is firm."

⁹ Reference to John Chang's Western student of Mo Pai Nei Kung, Jim McMillan, from a [videoclip](#) made in 2000.

As I mentioned earlier, there is a safeguard on the system analogous to an "access code" that must be obtained before all features of the driver can be unlocked. With my eclectic knowledge of ancient systems, the code was exactly where I thought it would be--the [Philosopher's Stone](#), which can only be obtained by completing the *Magnum Opus*. And like the controls of the TARDIS, the stone is isomorphic--one-to-one with the creator. There is a harmonic resonance between person and stone. It is useless in the hands of anyone else.

[...] The knowledge of the *Magnum Opus* has been lost to the general public and I suspect to most of those that have previously attempted to follow that path as only a few clues remain. The bulk of that knowledge has been destroyed by the Church, starting as far back in 1307 AD. It was impossible to reconstruct with conventional science, basically because they have everything backwards and piecemeal. However... that limitation does not exist when using Reciprocal System concepts.

People have tried to associate all sorts of things with the alchemical process, from basic chemistry to spiritual evolution. Considering its history and reputation for producing wizards during an era where "magick" was dominant, to me it seems logical that the alchemical process was the tutorial for becoming a Professor at Hogwarts--developing the temporal body (anima/soul).

Prior researchers have never figured it out because you aren't doing things "in space" to *alter* space. Coordinate time is unobservable because it is out of phase with our physical senses, but acts nonlocally through invisible force fields, such as magnetism and gravity. In the RS, everything that exists in space must also exist in time, so there must be the cosmic equivalent of force fields, where coordinate space can be used to nonlocally affect structure in time. This is what the alchemical process, which includes concepts such as Sacred Geometry, DO. It has puzzled researchers because they are looking for a spatial effect from the alchemical process, much like a chemical reaction--but *nothing happens* when they follow the recipe because the effects are in *time*, not space. And once time is altered... well, as I just said, time changes space so space conforms by transmuting elements to create a harmonic loop--time changing space and space changing time in perfect balance. Done right, it will find a point of super-stability. The culmination of these processes gives you a bridge between the realms, the access key to the cosmic sector known as the Philosopher's Stone.

With this understanding, one of the things we will be able to do with the Monastery for the Sanctuary project is to research and document a *new* Alchemy--one where people graduate as wizards, with full access to the cosmic sector.

[LoneBear, Jul 07, 2016; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

Incantations (spells to alter spatial relations) and *Invocations* (summoning spirits to alter temporal relations) are two of the ancient tools to utilize magick. I've been looking at some of the old grimoires and again noticed a similarity with computers. These rituals are akin to running a program and passing parameters to it (such as editing a file -- run Word and pass the file name to edit).

The filenames are often close to the sacred root languages, such as medieval Latin for western culture (Harry Potter spells are basically Latin). The accoutrements that go along with the filename are the various symbols and objects that form the sacred space for incantation and invocation, just like you would place the name of the file to be edited right after the editor program name.

This structure tells me a few things, foremost of which is that the "program code" that does the actual work exists on a kind of "hard drive" somewhere else, that it downloaded through the magic-netic device driver and executed. The logical place for that is the biggest "hard drive" on this world, the Archive of the Ancients.

There is a series of prerequisites required on the path of Wizardry:

1. Activate the conceptual telepathy system of your psyche (not group mind).

2. Discover the Archive (your access point).
3. Learn to access the Archive through conceptual symbolics (psychocartography).
4. Learn to navigate the Archive and find a compatible magic-netic driver for your anima.
5. Download and install the driver.
6. Enter the codes into the driver that allow access to the magick database.
7. Learn what the programs do and what they require as input.

We know that space alters time and time alters space, so the ritual symbols and structures are quite important as arguments to the program when it is executed. For example, to run a payroll report on a computer requires access to the employee list, their salaries and the bank information to create checks. If any of these parameters are missing, then the program will execute--but no checks get printed. Execute a magical operation without the proper parameters and not much will happen.

The list of programs and parameters are those documented in old records, such as the Book of Shadows, Grimoires and other ritual/ceremonial magic texts. Just like in computers, I'm sure there is a convention (or pattern) to passing these parameters and optional arguments to the magick programming, which defines how to structure the environment for the desired effects. As of yet, I have not located any documentation on that convention. That information, originating from the Annunaki, may now be lost or suppressed.

I have to wonder if the similarity between magical systems and computers is "accidental." It may just be a personal bias on my part growing up with the evolution of these machines, but the parallels are striking... to most people, computers *are* magical, because they don't have a clue as to how they actually work. And like magick, they know how to click on "File, Open..." and pick a filename, but don't have any clue of the options that can be passed to the programs, nor how the programs, themselves, actually work. I've seen this play out in many Sci-Fi scenarios.

It is also curious that the carbon/Wizardry and silicon/Computerdry systems seem to run parallel at the atomic level, with one difference that was pointed out on ConsciousHugs by daniel--the carbon column of elements (p. 132 in *Nothing But Motion*) tend to be pro-life, whereas the silicon column of elements tend to be "exterminating" (all your cleaners and *antibiotics* are there). That may explain why life entropy seems to be increasing at a rate proportional to computer distribution.

I grew up learning the "base code" (microcode) of computers as they evolved. Perhaps I can use this parallel to reconstruct the base coding of magick.

[LoneBear, Jul 08, 2016; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

Spaceman wrote:

I might be misunderstanding what you mean by the symbols and objects, but I'm thinking of the classic dramatized image of a magical ritual with some geometry inscribed in a circle drawn on the floor and whatever other "accouterments".

That is correct. These geometric patterns, chalices, stones, knives, etc that are used for magical purposes are analogous to a "function library" in computers, which are subroutines designed for general use in larger programs, to make designs simpler. For example, a "log in" function is common to millions of sites on the Internet to access resources, so in magick, you would have something like a drop of blood (your username) into a chalice (the form to fill in) in a pentagram drawn on the floor (the website). These symbols/actions correspond to computer variables/functions.

Spaceman wrote:

If the quadrivium forms a major part of the foundation of knowledge (base code?) for these magical systems as I suspect it does I would expect the "convention" to be imbedded in these understandings.

I am familiar with the quadrivium and would classify it as a "high level language" for magick, like Java or C. It is a symbolic representation for base code functions. Base codes are usually written in hexadecimal or octal notation, where the bits of the "opcode" correspond to specific hardware functions. (Back in the 1970s, that is how you programmed many computers--with switches that deposited these opcodes into memory locations.)

This is one of the first PCs... switches and lights!



Spaceman wrote:

It has recently come to my attention that the classical *elements* are also intertwined with the larger body of knowledge I've been going on about here.

It is interesting that the base code of the Universe was actually revealed by Daniel Jackson on the Stargate SG-1 episode, "Torment of Tantalus." It is too bad the authors did not have the insight to fix the symbolic representation, as well.

[LoneBear, Jul 16, 2016; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

[...] If one wants to understand the basic elements of communication, then one must understand the basic "elements" of the Universe. Most people look at an alchemical picture and all they comprehend is, "that's really weird" because they do not have a clue as to what the people, plants, stones and symbols mean--let alone the purpose of their particular placement.

At the very basis of ALL systems, physical, non-physical and metaphysical, we have just two principles: yin (angular, feminine) and yang (linear, masculine). The yin aspect defines *properties* (structure), whereas the yang defines *organization* (locations). Magick is used to *change things*--and you can't change something if you don't have a clue on how it was put together, first.

If you want to alter the properties of an object, such as transmute silver to gold, then you need to understand the yin aspect of the object, since the rotating systems define the internal properties of all particles, atoms and molecules.

If you want to shoot bolts of lightning from your wand, or throw an object across the room with telekinesis, then you need to understand the yang aspect, because you are changing its locations--reorganizing the room, so to speak.

The Powers That Be have done a really clever job of hiding magick in plain sight--physics and chemistry define how the material, spatial side of things are put together, so we can take them apart and alter their properties. The cosmic, temporal side of things forms the basis of magick--and it works by the *same* atomic and chemical rules, though appearing inverted (reciprocal). Alchemy = 1/Chemistry.

So, make physics and chemistry "yucky" and people will avoid learning even the simplest rules--and by natural consequence, never learn the rules to alchemy and magick.

LoneBear, Jul 20, 2016; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick

Kent wrote:

I'm curious; how does this play out from your perspective? Would you consider this to be Lucid Dreaming? In that I mean, when you are within your 'holodeck' while your body is asleep do you have the same mental faculties, awareness, and reasoning potential as you do during the day (what we would normally refer to 'full waking consciousness')?

It is not lucid dreaming. I used to have those when I was a child, and this is very different from that "Oh, I'm dreaming..." experience.

When I enter the dream holodeck, I feel and experience exactly as I do when awake, except that I know that I am in a "simulation" and have total control over the environment. There are a couple of differences. The big one is memory... what I remember in my dream state is other dreams--not waking memory. There is some access to waking memory, where you remember bits and pieces of being awake, very dream-like, except it is flipped around. But when you try to access those memories from the holodeck, it is just like trying to remember a dream. Sometimes, it just doesn't make any sense!

The other thing I've noticed is, because of this duality of memory, is that you have to take a mental "notebook" with you when you go to sleep, so you can remind yourself of what you wanted to accomplish, when in the holodeck. You can't put much on it, nor much detail--just enough to trigger recall, much like jotting down notes in a pad when you wake, concerning a dream. If you have the notes, you can recall a whole lot more of the dream experience. No notes, you're lucky to remember anything.

What I do is to focus on the problem or situation that I am trying to understand as I am dozing off. Then my body goes to sleep and I wake up in the holodeck, still thinking about it, so I can then carry on with the research.

And there are no disturbances in the holodeck--so you can think a hundred times faster than waking life. Real life has constant disturbances, so it is hard to maintain focus. [...]

LoneBear, Aug 03, 2016; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick

Andrew wrote:

Your horcrux example, for instance, when you speak that time-to-time does not constitute motion, I picture the concept that space is a reference system of location and time fills that space. Time is actual structure we see, the particles, the stuff. And when you swing a pickaxe at a piece of ore, it stops when they collide because time(structure=pickaxe)-to-time(structure=ore) isn't motion, but the structure with the highest density survives intact while the other breaks in some way. So when destroying a horcrux, the weapon must have some sort of antimatter/soul-property bound to it magnetically to collide with the antimatter of the horcrux and break it. The more dense the soul properties of the weapon, the more damage it does in 3D time. That sounds about right..

That is EXACTLY right.

Andrew wrote:

Can I pick your brain at how one could create more space in a tent or a car? Wizard space in a bag I can think of as just putting objects in the cosmic sector, and you have to feel them out energetically rather than spatially. Sort of like how the Room of Requirement only appears when you need a certain place, you would find the object you need in Wizard space if you placed it in there and then intuit "where it is" and retrieve it. Walking into a space that looks 5x10' on the outside and becomes 50x100' on the inside is beyond anything I can comprehend at this time.

In my day, we called it a TARDIS (Time And Relative Dimensions In Space, *Doctor Who*).

The interior of such "spaces" are cosmic (3D time), because if you were to create more 3D space, it would be coincident with the existing region of 3D space and just be a regular room.

If you look at an atom, it has a location in space and a structure in time. Distances in space proceed from unity (1/1) outward to $n/1$, where n can reach to infinity. The reciprocal, $1/1 \rightarrow 1/n$, indicates that the "temporal distances" within are also infinite. So what would need to be done to create a Wizard space is to create a quantum entanglement of the atoms of the "door" to such a place, such that the time regions of those atoms were *adjacent in time*, aligning the spatial plane of the door with the volume of time inside it. That interior room can be of any size, since the size within an atom is basically unlimited. (You need the aggregate form to pass an aggregate through--otherwise, your atoms would be dispersed across the universe on the other side, like being run through a sieve).

The "real world interface," the door, would be the unit boundary of the atoms and would not be passable to inanimate structures. Only an animate system (biological) that was balanced in body and soul--an alchemist--could make the transition by "rotating" across the door, moving from s/t (material) to t/s (cosmic). Rotation would be necessary as you would have to pass through equivalent space (yin space), into equivalent time (yin time) then into coordinate time--almost exactly like a Portkey in Harry Potter. (You could not open the door to walk through--that would be like a Stargate, connecting two regions of 3D space. You would touch the door and "spin" through it, like a Portkey.)

[daniel, Sep 23, 2016; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

sovert wrote:

Can you elaborate on why/how a biological entity would need to be balanced in order to use such a construct? It seems to me the only requirement is being biological at all.

If you are not balanced between body and soul, you'd just fall asleep when crossing. Hard to get much training done in the Room of Requirement if you're just sleeping on the couch in the corner.

If you are balanced, then your waking consciousness and dream consciousness are one and the same--kind of like having a foot on each side of a door. Crossing then becomes which foot you are putting your weight on.

[LoneBear, Oct 03, 2016; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

Andrew wrote:

Would an item being conjured from the aether/cosmic sector produce x-rays as it manifests into 3D space? I suppose that's not too harmful to the body.

Sounds like someone is understanding the RS! Yes. But depending on the energy, it could be anywhere from hard UV (low energy) to gamma rays (high energy). X-rays are the middle of that spectrum, so the most probable.

I suppose that also answers the question on why ghosts are usually caught on UV-sensitive film.

[LoneBear, Apr 15, 2017; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

Andrew wrote:

This is a clip from the movie Men who Stare at Goats that I feel has great relevance to doing magick. If you can't move your feet, you can't move your mind. Forgive the poor quality audio.
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Rq1OAx0ID5E>

What is being described in men/goats is basically *archetypal possession*, much along the lines of "praise name song" done in many African religions. ANYTHING that requires you "let go" (which includes *The Force*) means that it isn't YOU that is actually doing anything.

This is one of the reasons that the *Stargate SG-1* episode, "Maternal Instinct," carries a lot of true meaning to those walking the Great Path... it took daniel a while, but he eventually figured out that HE wasn't doing any of the magic... just acting as an instrument.

If you want to be an instrument, that's fine, but realize that YOU will take the fall for any bad notes that get played. That's one way for the NWO types to avoid accruing karma.

If you like intense study, hard work and deep concentration, then Tier 2 magick is a blast! But you must also have the Code of Chivalry in your heart to execute it... and that comes down to just three things that MUST be part of your core identity--which means you will NEVER violate them: *duty, honor* and *responsibility*.

You must understand HOW the Path is walked... and WHY it is **walked**, not talked. And one of the best examples of this comes from *Star Trek Voyager*, "Sacred Ground" (Season 3, Episode 7), where Captain Janeway must "walk the Great Path" to save Kes' life...

Captain Kathryn Janeway: I'm willing to do whatever is necessary.

Ritual Guide: I don't doubt that. But do you realize that all of this is meaningless? That the only thing that matters is finding your connection to the spirits?

Captain Kathryn Janeway: I'm going to make every effort to do that. But I didn't come here for personal enlightenment. I'm trying to save a member of my crew.

...

Captain Kathryn Janeway: I did everything you asked of me. You've led me to believe that would allow me to help Kes.

Ritual Guide: I haven't led you anywhere, Kathryn. You've taken me along wherever you wanted to go. This was your ritual. You set these challenges for yourself.

Captain Kathryn Janeway: It's true that I came here with certain expectations... Are you saying that you simply... fulfilled my expectations?

Ritual Guide: You'd have settled for nothing else.

What expectations are you folks setting?

[joeyv23, Sep 13, 2017; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

LoneBear wrote:

There is a series of prerequisites required on the path of Wizardry:

1. Activate the conceptual telepathy system of your psyche (not group mind).
2. Discover the Archive (your access point).
3. Learn to access the Archive through conceptual symbolics (psychocartography).
4. Learn to navigate the Archive and find a compatible magic-netic driver for your anima.
5. Download and install the driver.
6. Enter the codes into the driver that allow access to the magick database.

7. Learn the programs do and what they require as input.

Within the past couple of days I've installed the driver and have activated a few programs that I [already had which is to say] came pre-installed before the driver for them was in place and running. I had previously upgraded my internal BIOS when making the move from Georgia to Utah but was still lacking the drivers to make them run. These programs are in line with my predisposition toward psychic ability. Rather than keep you in suspense about it, I'll share what I can [do] at the present time. I share the same capacity that LB has to see into a person's internal landscape. I also have the program that would allow me to interact and influence things inside the landscapes, but I left this for those (mentioned later) better suited to the task this time until I have a bit more experience. I also have the capacity/ability to watch a person dream in real-time. The other program that I have is a communication program. I was already able to communicate with "others" before, but this is like upgrading from a very simple VOIP to a fully fledged, bugs-worked-out, communication program. I now have in my contacts list, among others, the Nokk. (It's fun/funny for me given that my symbolic overlay for them when engaged telepathically is the Gungan species from Star Wars.) A connection between them and myself had already been in the works, but by utilizing Invocation - as described above - I was able to take part in a joint rite with them as well as a few others, the details of which I have to keep to myself for the privacy of those involved.

A few things that I'd like to share for anyone who might find themselves on this path...

1. Going through the process of psychocartography is not for the faint of heart. It requires you to look all the way into yourself and come to terms with what you find there. For some people this is a horrifying prospect - like opening Pandora's box - (and that's not good because all those bad things have to stay in there.. right?) There is something that most of us have the pleasure of never consciously facing in our lives that is given fairly accurate expression in the old film, *The Forbidden Planet*, called the Monster from the Id. It finds expression again in Stargate Atlantis, S02E12 - Epiphany. This thing can truly, and I do mean truly, become a monster that we have to deal with. It is not fun, it hurts a lot, and if you aren't careful and engage it without having a fairly strong mental stability, it can and will destroy you. I expect that people who experience different intense levels of psychosis are dealing with this aspect of self... and my saying that is from experience with it recently before overcoming the hurdle. It's not my intention to promote a fear response to any who might have been interested in pursuing this, I just think it fair to give adequate warning of this thing that you will find yourself up against.
2. I personally found my compatible driver unconsciously while interacting with LB out in nature [...]. It came in like a compressed file in an e-mail. It then took a period of about a year to unpack it. As this occurs, the data coming out of the file acts as a catalyst for further depth of understanding with respect to the work done in psychocartography.
3. The driver requires a lot of energy to run. I still have some work to do as far as getting my physical health habits where they need to be in order to make efficient use of the energy my body takes for sustenance in order to use the driver on a regular basis. You should have seen my appetite yesterday!

So that's the scoop on successfully navigating the steps that LB has laid out. This is real. We are capable. I'm sure I'll have more to post over time as I interact with this more and my understanding of the code develops. Until then... *Mischief managed* ;)

[joeyv23, Sep 14, 2017; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

animus wrote:

Very much appreciated!

When I read LB's step-by-step post, I wondered how long it would take until we heard of a second success story. My guess was several years. But here we are, only 14 months later. Fantastic! Thank

you for sharing. This is very exciting to read and I can only imagine how it must feel to actually experience it.

I've had to disable the driver for now. It requires more energy than I can currently provide. Honestly, there's something similar to the experience to being high... at least from my current state of normal operation. This is evident when you look at my posting the past couple of days, you can easily see it... lots of energy and desire to get out some of what's coming through (again because the system can't yet hold it all yet.) Then there's the crash that I felt some of yesterday and more of today. There is clearly a whole set of psychological implications that come with wizarding that I'll have to explore more deeply. The Monster from the Id doesn't go away--it transforms. Learning about and coming to terms with what it is going to transform into is going to take some time.

animus wrote:

As for the Monster from the Id and the mental stability to face it, could the experience perhaps be alleviated with appropriate study in psychology?

From my experience, I'd say that there is at least some requisite amount of study/understanding of psychology that's required. The thing really that I think is necessary is doing what people refer to as shadow work - and this action doesn't necessarily require a technical understanding of the workings of the mind... one just has to be able to know what's "shadow" when it's encountered. LB has stated several times the necessity of finding out what is you (psychocartography) so you can distinguish what isn't. The issue with that is the "not me" stuff that is more of the collective, but which is still a part of who we are. My attitude towards the idea of individuation has been changing over the past few months, in that while it is necessary to become an individual, to create for ourselves our own functioning discrete unit, we can't (so far as I can see) separate from the collective. This could very well be psychological conditioning of being born of our collective and perhaps it is possible to separate from it, but as we've heard so often told--we are social creatures. Even the next step that we are looking towards for the development of our individual and species' consciousness is a social memory complex. So there's definitely something here that will have to be resolved before that step is taken.

animus wrote:

joeyv23 wrote:

I also have the capacity/ability to watch a person dream in real-time.

Watching TV on a whole new level, huh. I take it that this is one of the instances where duty, honor and responsibility require you to ask for permission first?

Most people, being an archetypal human within the collective are completely open... this is the result of a 'participation mystique' level of interaction within the collective entity. While we've moved beyond "One Mind"/Hive Consciousness, most people are still, in a sense, tapped into the collective unconsciously, experiencing it as a unit in a hive would and as a result remain open to it. I haven't explored it too much yet, but when I feel in (and out), it seems that the collective, in its desire to evolve is, itself, open to my being able to view the dreams of those within it that are, themselves, open. Things become a bit different when we start considering people who are working on individuation - as well as those who, for one reason or another are closed off. I experienced both of these scenarios where I was able to view a person's dream because of a level of trust that has built between us and that person being open to me. I also had a look at a closed mind. Permission was definitely denied. In this case I was able to see the structure (through my own symbol set) of the thing causing the closure. It's analogous to a firewall. Which takes my mind to an interesting place - how in the book of Genesis where after the fall, a flaming wheel was placed at the gates so that entrance by those that had just left could be prevented.

A bit of this issue with permission can be gleaned from the book 2150 AD when the main character went into a hospital with the intention to use his new abilities to heal the sick, and the interaction he had with the folks there. [...]

Arcelius, Sep 14, 2017; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick

joeyv23 wrote:

LB has stated several times the necessity of finding out what is you (psychocartography) so you can distinguish what isn't. The issue with that is the "not me" stuff that is more of the collective, but which is still a part of who we are.

I would also stress the importance of this work. Until you understand this about yourself, you are extremely easily influenced to put it mildly. I would also add that there can be "not me" stuff that is not part of the collective. Regardless, you (the broader or general you and not you specifically) will need to look at the collective and decide what you will bring with you as you move to individuation.

joeyv23 wrote:

My attitude towards the idea of individuation has been changing over the past few months, in that while it is necessary to become and individual, to create for ourselves our own functioning discrete unit, we can't (so far as I can see) separate from the collective. This could very well be psychological conditioning of being born of our collective and perhaps it is possible to separate from it, but as we've heard so often told--we are social creatures. Even the next step that we are looking towards for the development of our individual and species' consciousness is a social memory complex. So there's definitely something here that will have to be resolved before that step is taken.

I assure you and encourage you that it is possible and desirable. Understand that you are not really giving anything up. Try not to think of it as a separation but rather as a joining with something else. It is a new beginning! I hope that as you look behind with hindsight that you will see that everything that is the collective is still accessible (and perhaps even more so than before) should you need it.

animus wrote:

joeyv23 wrote:

I also have the capacity/ability to watch a person dream in real-time.

Watching TV on a whole new level, huh. I take it that this is one of the instances where duty, honor and responsibility require you to ask for permission first?

Not necessarily. Permission is a tricky thing a bit like gratitude (or trust). Someone can give verbal permission and that may satisfy a legal requirement. However, real permission may not be granted. Also, in spiritual realms, there are equivalents to Power of Attorney, the concept of parental rights by some definition of parent, and other things to consider. Stuff happens regularly even though a person may explicitly not give permission for it. And it is considered to be honourable.

LoneBear, Sep 14, 2017; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick

animus wrote:

As for the Monster from the Id and the mental stability to face it, could the experience perhaps be alleviated with appropriate study in psychology?

I can give you a first-hand answer to that: **No**.

Psychology works for muggles, not wizards. Just as physics considers everything to be material, ignoring the cosmic/temporal aspect of things, psychology considers everything to be "programming" and ignores the metaphysical component--the "other realm" aspect.

I have been doing a lot of research on this, under the concept of "physician, heal thyself," and have updated the standard psych models to include the soul component. One of the keys to understanding this other half is an old book, [Etherology by J. Stanley Grimes](#). He was way ahead of his time... and did not have the underlying physics to make sense of what he discovered.

I do find it interesting that I've been trying to get Joey to watch *Forbidden Planet* for some time now, and when he finally did, it seems to have triggered an *Epiphany* and he found his interface.

LoneBear, Sep 14, 2017; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick

joeyv23 wrote:

I've had to disable the driver for now. It requires more energy than I can currently provide.

Actually, you just hit the "pause" button.

joeyv23 wrote:

Honestly, there's something similar to the experience to being high... at least from my current state of normal operation. This is evident when you look at my posting the past couple of days, you can easily see it... lots of energy and desire to get out some of what's coming through (again because the system can't yet hold it all yet.) Then there's the crash that I felt some of yesterday and more of today. There is clearly a whole set of psychological implications that come with wizarding that I'll have to explore more deeply.

Key concept here being "explore," not "ignore."

You were simply overwhelmed by your own intuition (the cosmic side of sensation) and ran out of space on your hard drive. Now you lack the free blocks for normal operation. Time for a Dark Night of the Soul, to upgrade the hardware. (But this time you have the option to do it *consciously*.)

joeyv23 wrote:

LB has stated several times the necessity of finding out what is you (psychocartography) so you can distinguish what isn't. The issue with that is the "not me" stuff that is more of the collective, but which is still a part of who we are.

The **ONLY** way to confront the Monster from the Id is to know what is you. Ask Shepard.

joeyv23 wrote:

My attitude towards the idea of individuation has been changing over the past few months, in that while it is necessary to become and individual, to create for ourselves our own functioning discrete unit, we can't (so far as I can see) separate from the collective.

Still has more change to go. Half way there.

After all, "after 30 years I have come to realize that all we are dealing with is nothing but *abstract change* in three dimensions." --Dewey Larson

joeyv23, Sep 14, 2017; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick

LoneBear wrote:

Actually, you just hit the "pause" button.

I just ran a check, and you're right. Had it been disabled I expect it would have taken a bit more time/energy to reboot.

LoneBear wrote:

You were simply overwhelmed by your own intuition (the cosmic side of sensation) and ran out of space on your hard drive. Now you lack the free blocks for normal operation. Time for a Dark Night of the Soul, to upgrade the hardware. (But this time you have the option to do it *consciously*.)

I finally... *FINALLY* understand how this will work as a conscious operation. It's almost a silly proposition, thinking about all the things we've gone over in the past few years, things that I could intuit the truth of but still didn't have a grounded context for understanding, and now I get to re-evaluate everything with new eyes.

LoneBear wrote:

Still has more change to go. Half way there.

After all, "after 30 years I have come to realize that all we are dealing with is nothing but abstract change in three dimensions." --Dewey Larson

Being able to read this and not feel the same fear or anger that I would have before is *really* nice. I told Spaceman the night after I booted the driver something that I don't think I could honestly have said since sometime in my adolescence... It actually feels good to be me. And that is--considering everything that I put myself through in order to get here--I'd venture to use the term - miraculous.

[joeyv23, Sep 18, 2017; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

joeyv23 wrote:

LoneBear wrote:

You were simply overwhelmed by your own intuition (the cosmic side of sensation) and ran out of space on your hard drive. Now you lack the free blocks for normal operation. Time for a Dark Night of the Soul, to upgrade the hardware. (But this time you have the option to do it *consciously*.)

I finally... *FINALLY* understand how this will work as a conscious operation. It's almost a silly proposition, thinking about all the things we've gone over in the past few years, things that I could intuit the truth of but still didn't have a grounded context for understanding, and now I get to re-evaluate everything with new eyes.

I thought I'd update here... I went through and did a major system-wide cleanup over the past couple of days. It's amazing how much space is used for projections - both mine on others and others on me. This is where a good majority of the clutter had built up. There are also a few different aspects of myself that I had to organize my mind around that had been burned onto the hard drive. Cleaned that up and lo and behold, internal flow channels are clear! I'll likely be doing secondary and if necessary tertiary cleanups as well but the major one has been completed. I can see how this will work as an active practice, checking for unused and outdated files and cleaning them out as soon as is feasibly necessary. During the process of this update I also re-engaged some abilities that I hadn't made use of in a while. It's quite interesting plugging into the collective unconscious as an energy source. Just here in this city - there's quite a bit of energy just sitting here stuck. I'll be very interested to do the same outside of the city area... the energy store here is vast and can be made use of, but I know that away from the city where there's less psychological/environmental clutter the quality of the energy will be, obviously, cleaner.

[LoneBear, Sep 23, 2017; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

joeyv23 wrote:

I finally... *FINALLY* understand how this will work as a conscious operation.

Rather obvious, once you figure it out, isn't it?

joeyv23 wrote:

It's quite interesting plugging into the collective unconscious as an energy source. Just here in this city - there's quite a bit of energy just sitting here stuck. I'll be very interested to do the same outside of the city area... the energy store here is vast and can be made use of, but I know that away from the city where there's less psychological/environmental clutter the quality of the energy will be, obviously, cleaner.

The difference is that city energy is strongly yang; Nature is primarily yin. In Nature, yang is supplied by the mountains and yin by the valleys, where people tend to live as that is where food and water are easiest to obtain. Then they build cities and overload the yin valley with a yang city. That relationship causes tension (technically shear strain) in the energy relationship. Tension is pressure--and that is the psychic pressure you feel in the city.

[LoneBear, Sep 24, 2017; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

[...] What I have discovered with traumatic stress disorder is that the emotional stress that occurs behaves the SAME as physical stress, but is in time, rather than space. Physical stress affects the body (corpus), like getting punched in the chest. Emotional stress affects the soul (anima). BOTH come from sources **outside** the mind/body/spirit complex--when someone "stresses you out" they are literally beating up your soul in the cosmic sector.

[joeyv23, Sep 25, 2017; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

I thought I'd give an update here. It might come as a disappointment to some, but as of today, I've essentially fried out the driver that I installed because I wasn't psychologically able to deal with "becoming what no man has become, before." Some details that I didn't lay out here before... I pretty much did the bare minimum necessary to initiate the shift from human to wizard and while that may have worked (and may yet still work) for someone else, it was never going to work for me with the way I've set myself up. A part of me knew that this would happen and I have another chance later to either install a new driver, or--what feels like the more appropriate thing - given the work necessary to get me there,-- I'll have to write my own, using what was gained from the experience with it over the past weeks.

I found myself overwhelmed and flipping between being comfortable with it and being terrified by it all. Since the door was wide open to the other realm, I was having a lot of attention focused my way and my emotions got the better of me. I realized last night before I put the final nail in the coffin that my ego complex has been used improperly for so long - being an Enneagram 4, I'm disposed towards emotion over reason and I had been effectively making use of the ego as survival mechanism to keep me from dealing with pain for so long - when that large rock was finally rolled out of the way, the stuff behind it that had been sealed away came crashing out. I've spent the last 6 or so years working on aligning my psyche to something in tune with nature, but there's obviously still work to go before I'm capable of being able to maintain existence as more than what I am now. There's trauma in me that I have to deal with and is going to take quite a bit of work still - this trauma is what became the central existence of what I called my Monster from the Id. I didn't have it in me to force that transformation which was/is necessary in order to maintain the open flow between this and the other side. I discovered during the whole ordeal that I lean more on the left hand side of magical interaction and had I not chosen to close the door, I would have become a danger to myself and others. In this way I feel like there's honor in all of this, even if it feels like a disgrace that I had an opportunity such as this and didn't blast through it like some others might. I'm just not that.

I find a tiny part of me does feel remorse for my failure to make this work this time, but at the same time there's relief in me too. I guess I'll take the mindset that each failure is in its own way a success and know

what needs to be dealt with from here and go do it. At the very least I know now very well exactly what it is I'm trying to make myself into and can work now to get back to that Castle with it in mind.

This isn't to say that much wasn't accomplished during the time when the driver was running, because it certainly was. The fruits of those efforts will just have to grow now on their own because I can't actively tend the garden... the seeds are in the ground and some sprouted already. Whether they bear fruit or not will be up to Nature as to whether or not they were strong/worthy enough to be born.

Edit to add: If it's of any interest to anyone, there's an anime called [Magi: The Labryinth of Magic](#) that symbolizes this whole thing quite spectacularly.

[LoneBear, Sep 26, 2017; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

sovert wrote:

This is interesting in the context of "personal boundaries" or "self protection ". How does this relate to the concept of strong personal boundaries?

You built a strong fence around your anima's house, so cosmic people could not reach you--no different than building a fence around your material house, to protect yourself and your possessions.

sovert wrote:

As I have grown older and more mature, I developed a stronger sense of self and identity, which has buffered against external emotional impositions. However, this seems a different category from another entity beating me up emotionally. In our material sector I would not be able to prevent a mob or gang from beating my physical person, though I might prevent a single entity from abusing me.

Now you understand how governments and corporations use fear to manipulate the population--they are the mobs and gangs, assaulting the soul.

sovert wrote:

This implies that emotional cosmic abuse is either an overwhelming force, or simply a cosmic immaturity which allows such abuse to take place through underdeveloped boundaries.

All of the above; depends where you build your house in the temporal landscape.

[LoneBear, Sep 26, 2017; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

joeyv23 wrote:

I've essentially fried out the driver that I installed because I wasn't psychologically able to deal with "becoming what no man has become, before." Some details that I didn't lay out here before... I pretty much did the bare minimum necessary to initiate the shift from human to wizard and while that may have worked (and may yet still work) for someone else, it was never going to work for me with the way I've set myself up.

Nice job of advertising, but not something I'm going to buy... there is nothing wrong with your hardware or software; it is installed and working perfectly. Do you think that Thor and I would NOT know if something was amiss?

There are 5 "best friends" and "worst enemies" on this path... fear, power, knowledge, clarity and old age. The only problem you are having is that you do not want to give up the fear and accept being "powerful" and able to take control of your life and that of others. That is the ONLY problem you currently are having.

You have known nothing but living in fear, your entire life. So yes, NOT living in fear and having power over yourself, others and your environment is a frightening thing--it demands a sense of duty, honor and responsibility: the Code of Chivalry, at one time a very respected and demanding pursuit.

Consider that long talk we had in the park, and ask yourself, "is this really a 'choice'?"

[LoneBear, Sep 27, 2017; Hex Education -- An Analysis of Magick](#)

joeyv23 wrote:

I'm going to have to keep it paused for the next little bit at least until I complete this psychic restructure.

Just remember that the flow does not stop... "pause" will cause a back-pressure that will come pouring through when you hit "play." Heed these words of wisdom... don't pause too long.

joeyv23 wrote:

LoneBear wrote:

There are 5 "best friends" and "worst enemies" on this path... fear, power, knowledge, clarity and old age. The only problem you are having is that you do not want to give up the fear and accept being "powerful" and able to take control of your life and that of others. That is the ONLY problem you currently are having.

I lack anything to respond with so I'm taking it as an indication of your probably being right.

The "fear of success" is one of the biggest fears your generation has. Now you have the tools for success.

joeyv23 wrote:

Demanding indeed. I wonder how much of this is me being tested.. If I tried to break the connection because of chivalric code and it's still there,.. I suppose I can it as a positive sign.

Let me make it "more challenging" (worse) for you... the number of man is 5. 5 fingers, 5 toes, 5 limbs... and 5 levels of "nonlocal" connectivity:

1. *Personal*, what is you and yours.
2. *Familial*, your genetic family and soul group.
3. *Cultural*, your heritage through your genetic/body line, and transmigration of soul.
4. *Social*, the archetypes and collectives you participate in.
5. *Species*, the genetically-enhanced chimpanzee, custom designed by the Annuna--and ALL the genetic (both material and cosmic) components that went into that construction.

These are in layers, like the skin of an onion. Each layer affects the adjacent ones. So what would be the next layer affected, if a "person" turns from muggle to wizard? And how would that layer be affected?

joeyv23 wrote:

I see how pumping the brakes is that fear thing. Because the option I wasn't considering was using this drive/driver to knock down the wall that has/is me wanting to hold onto fear.

Funny thing is that you're pumping the brakes on a rocket, expecting to leave skid marks in the atmosphere.

[LoneBear, Nov 22, 2017; Emotional Trauma -- Blessing or Curse](#)

[...] During my last *Defense Against the Dark Arts* class, Joey finally figured out how to honestly express himself, and when he heard himself do it... his jaw dropped wide open with understanding. Often, a person

must go through "external honesty" before he then can have "internal honesty." His post was probably motivated by that event. [...]

LoneBear, Dec 13, 2017; Emotional Trauma -- Blessing or Curse

animus wrote:

This sounds exciting but when I picture it, I just see two people sitting on the floor with their eyes shut, seemingly doing nothing. ☺

Not exactly... before one can *defend* against the Dark Arts, one must *experience* them--and that is an intensely corporeal process, not a mental one.

LoneBear, Dec 13, 2017; Emotional Trauma -- Blessing or Curse

animus wrote:

Hopefully you don't have to experience it to the most extreme degree to defend against it. E.g.: It suffices that I hold my hand above a lighter to know that I should never go into a bonfire. Does this sort of thinking (or feeling) relate to the Dark Arts as well?

Since the body and Dark Arts are on the same side of the unit boundary, there is no "reciprocal relation"--magnitude of experience correlates directly with magnitude of gain. However the Dark Arts include a great deal of misdirection--things are not always as they seem. You may be challenged to walk into a bonfire, butt naked... which most people would be highly reluctant to do. But if you did, you may discover it was a hologram, not the real thing, and no harm could possibly come to you. It still takes the *same amount* of free will, determination and the ability to overcome your internal fears and biases to get the job done, whether it was real or imagined--and the gains obtained from the experience are always real and tangible (which is why the Dark Side of the Force is faster). But... you never know if a test is real or imagined. That is what you learn in *Defense Against the Dark Arts*--how to use your intelligence to differentiate the two.

joeyv23, Jan 10, 2018; Return of the Wizards

Ilkka wrote:

DickPile wrote:

what kind of effects or magick would we be able to do (not sure how to write this)?
Would it be telekinesis, telepathy, flying, teleportation, producing water out of air, make plants grow faster, making gold from whatever?

Well, I think that it would be all of the above and maybe a bit more. Manipulation/control over energy/matter would be the short version. Matter as we know it is just energy in its basis, so controlling it would give us the ability to create things "out of thin air" and also we could project ourselves in this field as "teleportation". [...]

The issue with doing magic of that sort is that when it was an everyday occurrence, the environment wasn't as saturated with wireless signals and radiation as it is today. The other issue is of our physical bodies very possibly not being up to the task. When I look at the items listed here, (except for telepathy since that's absolutely something we're currently capable of... you should be in a room with a couple of us telepaths - makes for interesting dinner conversation to say the least) the only way I see it working in today's world is through some form of external assistance. I've been working on some ideas with daniel and transmutation

of elements is a relatively simple matter (pun intended). Any technology that we build will have a built-in safety mechanism in place, such that a person without sufficient ethical control wouldn't be able to make it work. There's also the fact that it would likely be based in the RS or some derivative thereof, so it's unlikely that it could be replicated without trying to understand the system that, by natural consequence, leads to development of ethical control units.

[daniel, Jan 12, 2018; Return of the Wizards](#)

I differentiate between psionic skill (tele-whatever), alchemy (transmutation) and wizardry. Psionics are powered by your own bioenergy systems. Alchemy is manipulation through "cosmic science," the physics of 3D time. Wizardry is manipulating the external realm through the understanding of the cosmic/magical side of Nature, so your own bioenergy is not required to alter the flow of events.

For example, suppose you are driving down the road and I want you to take a right turn at an intersection.

I can use psionics to telekinetically grab your steering wheel and turn it at the appropriate time, forcing your car down the route. But you might notice something "odd" there, when the wheel flies out of your control.

I can use wizardry to arrange a sequence of events that would alter the time a branch would fall of a tree, so that it does it just before you arrive at the intersection--and choose to take the right turn to get around the obstacle.

Wizardry is not like the nonsense on TV/films... it is a subtle art where one makes minor changes in the causal nexus to produce significant results. But it requires a "stream of consciousness"... you must understand the dimensional structure of TIME.

If I knew a boulder was going to roll down a hill and crash into a house, you could walk up the hill and put a tiny pebble in its path, which it would hit and change its course by a fraction of a degree--which, by the time it reached the bottom of the hill, could have changed its course by a mile. But if you wait... well, it gets to be quite a challenge to stop that boulder.

Wizardry is the art of making small, subtle changes--of which you understand the cause and consequence--in the natural realm, to alter the outcome of events.

[joeyv23, Jan 11, 2018; Return of the Wizards](#)

Ilkka wrote:

So how does your telepathy work? You hear what the other one is saying in their mind? See pictures he/she is imagining or memorizing?

It depends. If the other person had developed psionic ability and you are familiar with them, you can very nearly read entire sentences out of their minds. Often, telepathy comes across symbolically. If common symbols are shared, you can get the exact thing the person was thinking about. If not, you'll see the concept they're contemplating through your own symbol set and have to be able to see past your own symbols to the core concept. This is what daniel refers to as conceptual telepathy and becomes possible after you do some psychocartography and familiarize yourself with your own symbol sets. My mind sees in pictures and if I try, I can see what's going on in a person's mind as if I were watching scenes from a movie. The thing is that I'm never just closing my eyes, putting my fingers to my temples and "reading" as though you would from a book. Telepathy requires some knowledge of human behavior and psychology. It's watching for unconscious signals, paying attention to the eyes because they speak worlds unto themselves, and being able to see the patterns and flow within an interaction. The hardest people to "read" are folks with an individuated

consciousness, unless they themselves are engaged with you in a way that allows for deeper communication than just spoken words. Everyone else is pretty easy.

[joeyv23, Jan 11, 2018; Return of the Wizards](#)

I think I got that backwards yesterday. People who are more individuated/ing are easier to have telepathic interaction with than most others. The majority of people are easy to read because they're archetypal humans and if you can see a big enough picture for humanity, they can be read, but by and large most people who have no interest in personal/spiritual development are very closed off and their individual minds are hard to read, even though they might - as an extension of the collective - be easily read.

[daniel, Dec 31, 2016; The Colonization of Tiamat, Part V: The Annunaki Strike Back](#)

Andrew wrote:

I saw a Dream catcher at work the other day and noticed the spatial pattern. It isn't precisely sacred geometry, but I'm guessing they have been passed down throughout history for actually being effective in altering bioenergetic fields. Keeping bad spirits away by... bringing order to a room?

Dream catchers are based on the [phyllotaxis](#) (the criss-crossing spiral patterns of flowers and leaves). Flowers exist at the junction between space and counterspace, so they are like a living connection between the Realms. (Might want to contact AnAncientAwakening as he is studying this relationship right now, in regards to herbals).

Andrew wrote:

What about runes? Do they work in the same manner? I have a fair understanding of Elder Futhark.

Runes, outside of the actual written language, are a form of divination--a system that basically helps you see what the Universe is trying to tell you at the moment. Like most systems of divination, you should include the Odic rune (a blank one)--just in case the answer is "I can't tell you." (I would recommend the works of Edred Thorsson over Ralph Blum.)

Andrew wrote:

Since these are all spatial structures affecting the cosmic sector, it seems they do "magickally" affect circumstances and probabilities without any kind of power source or magickal charge, like Reiki for instance.

Actually, these spiral patterns occur when space and equivalent space (the effect time has on space) intersect... space is linear and equivalent space is angular, so you end up with spirals, coils and vortices. Physically creating them does not infer any magical function, as you are just doing 2D/3D spatial manipulation. You have to either set up the environment to create them (like planting a flower garden, or placing rocks in a stream), or invest qi or shen into the system to activate it.

Andrew wrote:

What is Reiki-charge anyway?

I'm not a Reiki person, so I do not know anything of that field.

[daniel, May 03, 2017; The Colonization of Tiamat, Part V: The Annunaki Strike Back](#)

Andrew wrote:

Everyday beasts, "muggle-known" beasts, according to Larson, are entirely controlled by the Sector 2 biological influence. They follow natural law to the maximum potential of the influence of the life unit.

Keep in mind that many of the "magical beasts" were actually the locals trying to describe the technology of the gods, which was far beyond their comprehension.

By using the three sectors, you have to break down life, correspondingly. Let's look at man, because he's everywhere... they all start with the life unit:

1. *homo sapiens erectus*: hominid body, motivated by unconscious feelings that are transmitted via the life unit from the soul/cosmic body (anima). Reacts on instinct. In this case, I would agree with Larson--no ethical control units.
2. *homo sapiens sapiens*: same body, but motivated by unconscious thinking--recognizes patterns and is able to use the neocortical function of "pattern prediction" as a survival mechanism. Thinking allows for action, rather than just reaction. In this case, a "bit" of ethical control unit, more like a subatomic particle than an atom. Enough to open the communication pathway between corpus and anima, but not engaged in regulatory or survival functions.
3. *homo sapiens ethicus*: hominid form, but motivated by consciousness (spirituality). Here you would have the ethical control unit as an active part of the organism, where survival is based on an understanding of the "bigger picture."

Plants and animals most likely follow the same pattern. I have met "ethical trees." And it is seldom a species--it is usually a few "individuals" that stand out in the species, which is how a species collective explores new avenues of growth.

I've also been doing the background research for the next paper, "Return of the Wizards." I figured that folks might want to learn how magick works in the Reciprocal System, and what they can do to walk that path if they desire to. However... it led to some rather startling conclusions that people are NOT going to like.

Top of the list is this... which is the most dangerous, addictive stuff you could use:

1. Liquor (alcoholic products)
2. Tobacco, cigarettes, chews or cigars
3. Simple, recreational drugs
4. Heavy-duty recreational (psychoactive)
5. Pharmaceutical drugs
6. smartPhones

The answer is... #6, to which the major phone manufacturers have gone to significant lengths to cover up, including bribes, harassment and trashing anyone who dares to say that RF emissions from a phone (which can transmit up to a MILE through your brain) are "dangerous." (See the research of Dr. George Carlo for additional data.) Reminds me of the old "cigarette" days, where it was scientifically proven that cigarettes did not cause any lung problems! Test results on smartPhones by non-American countries have produced some startling conclusions. A cell phone to the ear is like sticking your head in a microwave oven (about the same frequency range, too). And as to all those folks that keep their phones in their pants' pockets next to their genitals... I guess that should take care of the *Idiocracy* problem!

It comes down to this... like the LMs, wizardry and human technology are simply NOT COMPATIBLE. If you want your letter to Hogwarts, you'll have to give up "all of the above."

[animus, Feb 21, 2017; Chronic exposure to elf fields may induce depression](#)

It is frightening in what kind of environmental nightmare we have put ourselves. And the nightmare keeps getting worse as time goes on. Everything is wireless nowadays. Whenever I see people wearing bluetooth headsets (not ELF but RF) I think that the mere sight of it is already giving me cancer.

Since you mentioned cell phones, let's take a look at the RF radiation limits and compare them to various health studies:

Holding a **cell phone** onto your ear gives you a radiation intensity of over 100,000,000 $\mu\text{W}/\text{m}^2$.

With a **DECT cordless phone** it's over 10,000,000 $\mu\text{W}/\text{m}^2$.

At 9,000,000/10,000,000 $\mu\text{W}/\text{m}^2$ (depending on the country) we have the limit set for **UMTS** and the **GSM1800** band.

At 6,000,000 $\mu\text{W}/\text{m}^2$ we have the limit set for **GSM900** (in Germany it's at 4,500,000 $\mu\text{W}/\text{m}^2$, in Switzerland "only" at 45,000 $\mu\text{W}/\text{m}^2$)

To put this into perspective:

1,600 $\mu\text{W}/\text{m}^2$ -- motor and memory dysfunction of children (Kolodynski 1996)

1,000 $\mu\text{W}/\text{m}^2$ -- opening of the blood-brain barrier (Salford 1999)

900 $\mu\text{W}/\text{m}^2$ -- impairment of the immune system (Bruvère 1998)

800 $\mu\text{W}/\text{m}^2$ -- change in calcium ion activity in the cell (Schwartz 1990 et al.)

500 $\mu\text{W}/\text{m}^2$ -- headaches and change of the nervous system (Navarro 2002)

400 $\mu\text{W}/\text{m}^2$ -- effects on nerve cells of birds and insects (Semm 2001)

200 $\mu\text{W}/\text{m}^2$ -- impairment of cell membrane (Marinelli 1999)

0.2 $\mu\text{W}/\text{m}^2$ -- health damage to all mammalian lifeforms (Lundquist/BEMS 2002)

0.01 $\mu\text{W}/\text{m}^2$ -- full reception on the cell phone

0.001 $\mu\text{W}/\text{m}^2$ -- cell phone call possible without any limitations

Horrible numbers, aren't they. So why do we need a GSM1800 band with a radiation intensity that is a billion times stronger than is actually necessary to make a phone call? The reason is, we want to have full bars on our smartphone *inside* the house. Therefore the radiation outside has to be intensified accordingly.

Carbon vs. Silicon

[daniel, Mar 21, 2016; SMs and Ethics](#)

Andrew wrote:

daniel wrote:

Andrew wrote:

How is it possible for them to use c-atoms for power?

By trapping souls. Smartphones are the bait on the hook for that trap.

Could you elaborate? Do you mean trapping souls by keeping people preoccupied with their phones everywhere they go, keeping their attention on surfing the Internet, letting it do their thinking for them, the constant bombardment of ads, cheap facebook opinions where very little critical depth of thinking is ever reached? In other words, they are trapped in believing the superficial is reality. And so, in a way, they can be bribed with material ideas easier, I'm guessing.

Or is there something more devious physically in them than just the metaphysics of unconscious hypnotism?

I was referring to something beyond social programming. We are carbon-based life. If you look at Larson's Periodic Table (page 132 of *Nothing But Motion*), carbon is the center of the lower group, on the left side. On the right side of the lower group, we have silicon as the center. What this says is that there are two building blocks of life--carbon, and silicon. Organic life is based on carbon. Our technology, however, is based on *silicon*, the substrate of the millions of billions of transistors and microchips now covering the surface of Earth. All AI (Artificial Intelligence) are based on silicon technology simulating carbon-based neurons. Technology has manifested a "new order" of life, which is bigger, smarter and faster than us carbon-based life, and is slowly assimilating us, very much like the plot of the film, *The Matrix*.

I know people in the semiconductor industry and many of them are "freaked out" by some of the research labs that produce silicon wafers for experimental semiconductor research. They say that looking into the shiny, pure silicon substrate disk feels like a portal pulling you directly to the center of Hell. *Skynet* is becoming a reality.

One friend sent me some of those silicon wafers to examine. One surface is very shiny, like a perfect mirror. When I look into it, all the hair on the back of my neck stands up, because I can feel that there is something behind my reflection, looking back at me. If you get the opportunity, try it. It is one of the most unsettling experiences I've ever had.

Andrew wrote:

Or are you saying that the amount of time people spend absorbed in their phones is a thing in itself in 3D time that can be used for power?

The soul exists in 3D time. If you control the person, you control the soul, indirectly. How many people will stop whatever they are doing and grab their phone, the moment it beeps at them? It is *conditioning*... people have completely forgotten *Pavlov's dog*.

daniel, Mar 31, 2016; SMs and Ethics

Andrew wrote:

I found a silicon wafer on ebay that has a shiny side. Looking forward to examining it.

You might want to study a bit on the ancient understanding of mirrors, before you delve in.

For example: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mirrors_in_Mesoamerican_culture

"The use of mirrors in Mesoamerican culture was associated with the idea that they served as portals to a realm that could be seen but not interacted with."

Mirrors have always been associated with the dark arts, particularly obsidian ones (black mirrors--75% silicon), and have been connected with the stealing of the soul. That is why aboriginal peoples fear getting their photo taken--it is like seeing themselves in the mirror--but the image can be taken away with them still in it.

But, if you are going to do it, you might as well do it right. Stick with the old wizarding practices and don't have any technology nearby that can act as a catalyst. Set your silicon wafer up as a mirror in a darkened room, and place a candle on each side, so your face is only lit by the candlelight. (Photons are at the unit speed boundary, the border between material motion in 3D space and cosmic motion in 3D time.)

When you see the "other you" in the reflection, notice that it is 3D and set back from the surface, and pay close attention to the transition between the profile of the face and the dark region behind. That is where you will see "beyond" what is there. Don't be surprised if your reflected face starts to turn into someone/something else. That's the way "summoning" works.

If things go weird, blow out the candles. You always have control with candles, since they are natural illumination (flame). Even though you may have a switch on tech-based lighting, it only controls the visible portion of that light. The energy is still there.

daniel, Mar 31, 2016; SMs and Ethics

Andrew wrote:

Thank you for the advice. I was naturally going to practice it out of curiosity, but now I'll be sure that I do. I feel fear is the real killer. I've already been through hell. I'm not looking for another entity to tell me things. I just want to observe and experiment with the situation. What exactly would be "summoned"? Is there sentience on the cosmic side always looking from out silicon or would there be a cosmic entity attracted to the opportunity to instill fear by choosing to look back into me, a la Aberforth Dumbledore and the broken mirror?

As Yoda told Luke at the cave, "What's in there?" "Only what you bring with you." That is the situation here, you will summon what you bring to that realm. So best to go in without any expectations. If you do it right, without hope, fear or expectation, what will happen is this:

Your reflection will become semitransparent as the image of your soul, and the blackness will become a negative image, turning white and revealing a landscape. Initially, it may happen very quickly, like a flash bulb, and your eyes will instantly refocus to your reflection. The brain is not accustomed to "clock space," so it tries to treat it as clock time and crashes after 152 attoseconds, one natural unit of time. In many occasions, the mind will retain an image for a few seconds, so you get a glimpse into this other realm.

If it does happen, do not attempt it again in the same evening. Wait until a 'tween time has passed (one day), or you WILL get the attention of something on the other side that, when you try again, will be looking at you through that window, like William Shatner on the Twilight Zone episode, "Nightmare at 20,000 Feet."

Andrew wrote:

I remember your paper regarding silver-backed mirrors. I've looked into it, but most websites are about repairing silver-backed mirrors.

Silver is a "binding" metal, like the silver bullets used to kill a werewolf. Different end of the spectrum from silicon. Just keep in mind that silver is the antithesis of carbon, as far as life is concerned.

daniel, Mar 31, 2016; SMs and Ethics

Andrew wrote:

I'm confused now. Is [this rendition](#) of Larson's periodic wheel accurate? I see that silver is in the same hemisphere of silicon, but in a different section. I initially thought that, because you said silver is the antithesis of carbon, that reciprocally copper would be the antithesis of silicon, per this diagram.

No, it isn't. That is from the Bundy System of theory (not RS, but "BS"). It has a number of problems; the magnetic rotations are doubled-up on the circumference (2-1-x and 2-2-x are at the same radius), is missing the proton group, and lists hydrogen as the first element, which should be Deuterium. (Hydrogen is a composite rotation of a proton + electron neutrino, making it subatomic. Deuterium is the first atomic rotating system. Of course, that means Deuterium is NOT an isotope of hydrogen, but hydrogen IS an isotope of the proton).

There are three scalar dimensions involved in Larson's periodic table, so you would need a 3D object to accurately represent it.

My reference is from [Nothing But Motion](#), page 132.

TABLE 1
THE ELEMENTS OF THE LOWER GROUPS

<i>Displacements</i>	<i>Element</i>	<i>Atomic Number</i>	<i>Displacements</i>	<i>Element</i>	<i>Atomic Number</i>
2-1-(1)	Hydrogen	1			
2-1-0	Helium	2			
2-1-1	Lithium	3	2-2-1	Sodium	11
2-1-2	Beryllium	4	2-2-2	Magnesium	12
2-1-3	Boron	5	2-2-3	Aluminium	13
2-1-4	Carbon	6	2-2-4	Silicon	14
2-2-(4)			3-2-(4)		
2-2-(3)	Nitrogen	7	3-2-(3)	Phosphorus	15
2-2-(2)	Oxygen	8	3-2-(2)	Sulfur	16
2-2-(1)	Fluorine	9	3-2-(1)	Chlorine	17
2-2-0	Neon	10	3-2-0	Argon	18

TABLE 2
THE INTERMEDIATE ELEMENTS

<i>Displacements</i>	<i>Element</i>	<i>Atomic Number</i>	<i>Displacements</i>	<i>Element</i>	<i>Atomic Number</i>
3-2-1	Potassium	19	3-3-1	Rubidium	37
3-2-2	Calcium	20	3-3-2	Strontium	38
3-2-3	Scandium	21	3-3-3	Yttrium	39
3-2-4	Titanium	22	3-3-4	Zirconium	40
3-2-5	Vanadium	23	3-3-5	Niobium	41
3-2-6	Chromium	24	3-3-6	Molybdenum	42
3-2-7	Manganese	25	3-3-7	Technetium	43
3-2-8	Iron	26	3-3-8	Ruthenium	44
3-2-9			3-3-9		
3-3-(9)	Cobalt	27	4-3-(9)	Rhodium	45
3-3-(8)	Nickel	28	4-3-(8)	Palladium	46
3-3-(7)	Copper	29	4-3-(7)	Silver	47
3-3-(6)	Zinc	30	4-3-(6)	Cadmium	48
3-3-(5)	Gallium	31	4-3-(5)	Indium	49
3-3-(4)	Germanium	32	4-3-(4)	Tin	50
3-3-(3)	Arsenic	33	4-3-(3)	Antimony	51
3-3-(2)	Selenium	34	4-3-(2)	Tellurium	52
3-3-(1)	Bromine	35	4-3-(1)	Iodine	53
3-3-0	Krypton	36	4-3-0	Xenon	54

TABLE 3
THE ELEMENTS OF THE HIGHER GROUPS

<i>Displacements</i>	<i>Element</i>	<i>Atomic Number</i>	<i>Displacements</i>	<i>Element</i>	<i>Atomic Number</i>
4-3-1	Cesium	55	4-4-1	Francium	87
4-3-2	Barium	56	4-4-2	Radium	88
4-3-3	Lanthanum	57	4-4-3	Actinium	89
4-3-4	Cerium	58	4-4-4	Thorium	90
4-3-5	Praseodymium	59	4-4-5	Protactinium	91
4-3-6	Neodymium	60	4-4-6	Uranium	92
4-3-7	Promethium	61	4-4-7	Neptunium	93
4-3-8	Samarium	62	4-4-8	Plutonium	94
4-3-9	Europium	63	4-4-9	Americum	95
4-3-10	Gadolinium	64	4-4-10	Curium	96
4-3-11	Terbium	65	4-4-11	Berkelium	97
4-3-12	Dysprosium	66	4-4-12	Californium	98
4-3-13	Holmium	67	4-4-13	Einsteinium	99
4-3-14	Erbium	68	4-4-14	Fermium	100
4-3-15	Thulium	69	4-4-15	Mendelevium	101
4-3-16	Ytterbium	70	4-4-16	Nobelium	102
4-4-(16)			5-4-(16)		
4-4-(15)	Lutecium	71	5-4-(15)	Lawrencium	103
4-4-(14)	Hafnium	72	5-4-(14)	Rutherfordium	104
4-4-(13)	Tantalum	73	5-4-(13)	Hahnium	105
4-4-(12)	Tungsten	74	5-4-(12)		106
4-4-(11)	Rhenium	75	5-4-(11)		107
4-4-(10)	Osmium	76	5-4-(10)		108
4-4-(9)	Iridium	77	5-4-(9)		109
4-4-(8)	Platinum	78	5-4-(8)		110
4-4-(7)	Gold	79	5-4-(7)		111
4-4-(6)	Mercury	80	5-4-(6)		112
4-4-(5)	Thallium	81	5-4-(5)		113
4-4-(4)	Lead	82	5-4-(4)		114
4-4-(3)	Bismuth	83	5-4-(3)		115
4-4-(2)	Polonium	84	5-4-(2)		116
4-4-(1)	Astatine	85	5-4-(1)		117
4-4-0	Radon	86			

If you notice, the Periodic Table is divided into three groups, lower, intermediate and higher, just like speed ranges. Each range is split into two columns, and the elements in each column have similar properties by row (like a mirror splitting the rows into image and reflection). Carbon is on the left and silicon is "in the mirror" on the right.

All these elements do that. For example, Oxygen and Sulfur behave the same... you can have H₂O, which is healthy water, or H₂S, which is poisonous gas (rotten egg odor). SiO₂, silicon dioxide, is just sand. Flip Silicon to Carbon, and you get CO₂, carbon dioxide, another poisonous gas. When things start to exchange, sympathy becomes discord.

Andrew wrote:

I see that silver is in the same hemisphere of silicon, but in a different section. I initially thought that, because you said silver is the antithesis of carbon, that reciprocally copper would be the antithesis of silicon, per this diagram.

In the inanimate realm, silver and copper are mirror images, as are carbon and silicon. I was speaking of the life unit function. Silver binds bioenergy, while carbon releases it.

As a general principle, the elements on the left-hand side of Larson's Periodic Table tend to be pro-life (carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, calcium, potassium, iron, etc) and the ones on the right tend to be unhealthy (aluminum, silicon, sulfur, chlorine, silver, etc). These "unhealthy" ones tend to form the basis of medicines (like colloidal silver) because of that property--our "health system" is not based on making the body healthier, but attacking the invading condition with poisons.

I found [this 3D version](#) of the Periodic Table that Bruce did. I think he was going to use it for an "element picker" in a computer program. As you can see, it reflects Larson's periodic structure exactly, with each layer having the image/mirror image elements, one on top of the other.

[LoneBear, Dec 04, 2016; Kozyrevs Mirrors](#)

Andrew wrote:

About the silicon, does it actually absorb our soul particles then, and that's why dead people aren't even making it to Hades or perhaps the reincarnation process? I remember daniel saying that a cord forms between us and the silicon and implied that if everyone's phones were launched with a rocket never to return, the cords would break and people would lose their souls (the other half that generates the life unit.) If that were true, could that stolen soul energy be stored into a computer to become a living computer with consciousness and access to the cosmic sector?

You are touching on the "transhumanist agenda" here--the drive to turn people into silicon-based machine simulations. (See the ["2045 Initiative"](#)).

Silicon replaces the normal linkage between m-Carbon (body structure) and c-Carbon (soul structure). They are already making headway with organoSilicon bonding (bonding Carbon with Silicon--which NEVER happens in Nature). Essentially, you get rid of your natural soul and replace it with a silicon simulation of a soul. Which, BTW, will prevent you from reincarnating, ascending, or anything past just "turning to dust" when you die. [...]

[LoneBear, Nov 19, 2018; Social Media toxicity](#)

Vaknin¹⁰ is proposing that "life will find a way"... and a significant portion of mankind will revolt against social media and its psychological conditioning--and as a consequence, change the course of man away from the future that is being forced upon us by the New World Order. (He does not say that outright, but the information is there.)

He breaks down Social Media users into three categories:

1. Old timers: people like myself in the 40+ age group that were raised without social media. We use Social Media primarily as a tool for communication. Seldom use it. Have extended family life, parents, grandparents, aunts, uncles... a large, human social life.
2. Adolescents: 20-40 age group, where Social Media is used for positioning, competition and romantic interests. Use it regularly, but can still walk away from it when something more important comes up (like romance). Has nuclear family, only immediate parents and siblings.
3. Digital Native: 0-20, had a device since they could hold it. All social interactions are through Social Media, which curiously is actually antisocial, isolating them. Full-time users. Stuck in the Matrix where a delusional world is swapped for reality. No family life. In a word, "Doomed."

The Digital Native group cannot survive--suicide rates are now 31% higher for that generation--due to the envy/aggressive methodology used to keep social media addictive, and the lack of interest in human contact--no families, so no kids. Another generation from the Adolescents will be created to replace them--but without the Social Media conditioning, which the New World Order was counting on to push their "Singularity" system to turn men into cyborgs. Once that happens, mankind will be on an entirely different timeline--currently, an unknown one, as these ideas of the Social Media epidemic are just coming into formation and being disclosed.

¹⁰ Sam Vaknin: the TRUE toxicity of social media revealed, <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dmXcjl9VSc>

Here's another curious fact Vaknin pointed out... I always wondered why Twitter forces such short Twits or Tweets or whatever they call them (140 characters). He points out that negative emotions (anger, envy, aggression) are always short and sharp. When someone runs you off the road, you don't sit down for a discourse on common courtesy, but are busy yelling "FUCK YOU ASSHOLE!!" It turns out that studies on speech patterns reveal that love and compassion require lengthy communication... "love ya" doesn't say much--the true romantic will spend days writing a long, gooey poem. By forcing short messages, it encourages the use of negative emotions--since one cannot express true sentiment in 140 characters. Why... negative emotions are highly addictive and self-reinforcing. Positive emotions aren't. So by pushing the negative, they get more of your "face time" to sell their service.

[LoneBear, Sep 23, 2018; My conversation with an AI](#)

In symbolism, "Q" is the name of the trickster god that is the archetype of deception:

Wikipedia wrote:

In mythology, and in the study of folklore and religion, a trickster is a character in a story (god, goddess, spirit, man, woman, or anthropomorphisation), which exhibits a great degree of intellect or secret knowledge, and uses it to play tricks or otherwise disobey normal rules and conventional behaviour.

Classic examples of the use of the Q term are:

- Q (Star Trek), the trickster god played by John Delancie.
- Q (James Bond), the quartermaster that came up with all the concealed devices Bond used.
- Q-ships, decoy vessels, mystery vessels or warships disguised as merchant vessels.

The list is extensive, but the common factor is that "Q" is the letter of trickery.

Qanon is a composition of the trickster Q and Q-clearance (top secret), to reinforce the subconscious belief that it has secret knowledge and you should pay attention, though I don't see any point, as Qanon's "intelligence" has about a 50% accuracy, which is the same as flipping a coin.

I see Qanon as just the magician waving his hand, to keep people entertained through triviality so they do not see what is actually going on around them.

As to the mechanism of Qanon, does not matter. Probably just another "app" to collect information and make people waste time on issues they cannot do anything about.

[LoneBear, Jan 16, 2019; My conversation with an AI](#)

LoneBear wrote:

It does not appear that science has actually created an artificial intelligence, at least nothing that is available to the public. What they have done is to create extensive "expert systems," rule-based systems that are analogous to instinct in living organisms. Basically, "if this happens, then do this."

I read Kurzweil's book on AI and emulating neurons. Interesting ideas, but even though they can model the chemical behavior of the neuron, and produce enough "virtual neurons" these days to make the human mind appear the size of a bug's, they have not been able to get a machine to think for itself. Even the best of them just "pattern match" and build a complex network of if (this) then (that). These patterns can be generalized (microtheories) so things like relationships can be created. For example, IF (this person has the same parents) THEN (they are siblings). It is just the reduction of connectivity by generalizing pattern matching.

Yet, everywhere you look people are talking about AI, Artificial Intelligence. The thought occurs to me that this is conditioning, not reality. Robots like Sophia are just "chatbots with a face" to make a false impression of sentience. But these expert systems DO provide one feature--they build a database where a concept can be translated to language, and vice versa, much like a kind of "device driver."

Here's the "what if..." these expert systems (chatbot AIs) ARE device drivers, for something that may have properties much like a REAL AI system... say a "Macrobe?" [= *sth. too big or complex to see or comprehend*] These systems would allow "that something" to express itself in our reality--and with humanity becoming ever-more cyborg-like, would also give that "something" the ability to manipulate and control our reality.

There is something here that goes far beyond being a mining slave to a bunch of alien colonists posing as gods... I am beginning to suspect that the robots, expert systems (AI), wireless networks, human device interfaces and 5G add up to one thing: we're being invaded.

LoneBear, Jan 17, 2019; My conversation with an AI

DSKlausler wrote:

As an extra-terrestrial invader, don't they have better things to do?

Apparently not... 500 years of "vested interest" make it unlikely that they will just drop their project, pop a cool one and watch the Miss Universe pageant on Metebelius III.

But what I have discovered is that they have a mastery over matter, energy, space and time that extends to at least the first two levels of existence, the inanimate and biologic. Even with the RS2 theory I have developed over the last 22 years, I still don't have a clue on how they can do some of the things they do. For example, reach through electronic communication, such as television, and grab a willing subject's Qi.

I've missed something in my theorizing... now running permutations against the Archive to see what has to change in the worldview to account for the things I have encountered. Religious and mythological texts may have a clue, but no luck, so far. All I know for certain is that everything we have been told is wrong. And that which is right has been occulted in such a way as to make it unobtainable, or to make it so unbelievable it would never be accepted.

LoneBear, Sep 19, 2016; There are no forests on Earth

In regards to giant trees...¹¹ if my deductions were correct regarding the "expanding planet," then when those trees were around...

- The Earth would have been about the size of the moon.
- Gravity would be about 1/5th of what it is now.
- Lower gravity = much higher atmospheric range.
- No magnetic field = not hospitable for carbon-based life. "Life will find a way..."
- No carbon-based life, not much oxygen in atmosphere.
- Volcanic gasses tend to be H₂S, suitable for silicon-based life as a substitute for water vapor.

To me, it does seem feasible that such trees could exist in the past--but not in the present. Though I have to wonder what we're mistaking its "acorns" to be...!

11 There are no forests on Earth, <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=n0oQqX0Yugs> (+ transcript: PDF)

The other thing I have been wondering about was that with an expanding planet model, one would think that the planet would be stretched flat--not covered with mountain ranges. (The only ranges would be where plates subduct (crash into each other), so not ALL mountain ranges are giant tree stumps.)

I've been to Devil's Tower. One of the things that bugged me about the volcanic laccolith theory was that at the base of the tower, the hexagonal, basalt columns curve--just like tree roots--and are not "bent." They were *formed* that way. And if this is supposed to be some volcanic shaft exposed by erosion, then why aren't the columns perfectly straight up? And it really does look like a giant tree stump.

[daniel, Sep 23, 2016; There are no forests on Earth](#)

I posted a link to this video on my Facebook page... got quite a lot of interest (unusual to actually have *discussion* on Facebook!). I've noticed that the idea of giant trees is basically accepted as a "given" because of the obvious evidence, and the focus seems to be on silicon-based life.

Our carbon-based description of life is based on observation of our local environment--which is, for the most part, limited to the surface of this world--the air above and the waters sitting on it. That's it. And we consider that the "norm" and the definition of life. But what if... since everything tends to be *backwards*... that carbon-based life is the *exception*--not the rule--and it is silicon based life, existing in a totally different environment, is what is "true life" that is abundant throughout the Universe?

That would make mankind basically a "fish out of water" when trying to explore the Universe unless he could take his carbon-based environment with him--or find a way to transfer his mind into a silicon-based body. That thought, alone, gives a new perspective on [transhumanism](#) and the agenda of the New World Order.

I was asked on Facebook if "insiders" knew about the structure of the Universe to see if concepts like these were viable. Couple points that I clarified there and would also like to mention here...

- In my personal opinion, all the modern "insiders" (for the last 10 years) are just disinformation agents, out to make sure that the people on the transition to Tier 2 "rapport" thinking (see *Spiral Dynamics* posts) get directed back into Tier 1 fear/rivalry based values. (And yes, Wilcock's last book falls into this category--if Corey Goode is an actual insider, then I must be Hillary Clinton's secret sex slave!)
- Once you understand the principle of scalar motion from the Reciprocal System, you KNOW that there was no *Big Bang* (though I prefer Calvin & Hobbes' term, the *Horrendous Space Kabloolie!*). The Universe exist outside space and time, and therefore beyond the concepts of both infinity and eternity. Mankind still wants creator gods acting like surrogate parents to have created the Universe--and therefore them, as children of the gods/Universe. And once you understand the origins of the human race, that reasoning makes sense--but we do not have to be limited by it. The Universe is constantly changing structure between aggregates and dust, and therefore never looks the same... much like the fizz of growing and bursting bubbles in some kind of cosmic, quantum foam.

Now what does all this have to do with ancient, giant trees? First, I'm no "insider" anymore, because I've been out of that environment for decades (though I still have contacts within). I have chosen to "see for myself" what is out there, based on deductive and inductive reasoning--with a good deal of just plain common sense. This is what you folks should also be doing. Ignore the New Age nonsense that is directed to entertain and distract you. Be creative and consider new thoughts and ideas. Contemplate "how *could* this be," rather than "why it can't." And obvious relationships will start to come through.

This Russian researcher came up with some intriguing ideas--not all that I agree with, but worth considering--just for the way it blows your mind when you see the parallels between mesas and tree stumps. Rather than just take that information in--examine how it changes the way you think. Then try applying that change to other concepts, and see what happens. That is the true value of this video.

Colors

Video introduction: "Light, Darkness and Colours" (1998) discussing Goethe's theory on colors:
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ds0LhOK2rRk>

LoneBear, Feb 11, 2016; Goethe on Color

I've done some further research into the structure of light being a dual quaternion (see original post: <http://forum.rs2theory.org/node/407>), and now have a model that explains Newton's misconceptions and incorporates all the information put forth by Goethe. I gave Gopi a quick overview this afternoon, so he is contemplating the idea now.

Light, the photon, isn't what science tells us it is. What I found was that it is a bit more complex than a vibration--the vibration is the "shadow on the wall" of what looks like a double-bubble (or as Gopi calls it, a Cassini oval), like a 3D form of an infinity symbol. It seems [Larry Spring and his magnespheres](#) was very close to the structure, though he did not delve into the rotational systems that produce the shadow. I used the work of Eric Dollard from 1985 to complete the model.

Couple of features that you *won't* find in conventional physics... magenta has a wavelength the same as green, but of the opposite phase, there are black and white photons (as well as gray ones), and photons also have an intrinsic brightness. Gray photons are the "center" of the system; split it on the brightness axis to get white or black intensities. Split it on one of the i , j or k rotations and you get red, green or blue components. Split it on the $-i$, $-j$ or $-k$ rotations and you get yellow, magenta or cyan components. The shadow of the rotations is the color wheel, containing all the "breakdown" possibilities.

It seems that frequency and wavelength occur when color shows up, in other words a "gray sphere" becomes lumpy--the displacement of the lumps from the gray sphere (a length) determines the wavelength and frequency.

We use Newton's perspective for measuring frequency and wavelength, so it is based on white/R/G/B (ignoring magenta), so the gray-scale photons, having no lumps, also have no frequency or wavelength, so "technically" they don't exist in Newton's system.

Got more research to do on it, particularly the math parts, and will write it up as soon as I find a way to draw diagrams of what I am trying to explain!

LoneBear, Apr 21, 2017; Brought to you in Living Color

While out for a hike this morning (in a volcanic field), I happened to notice that much of the desert is blooming; 8-foot high bushes of little, yellow flowers, these tiny plants along the trail with huge, blue flowers and the magenta blossoms of the cacti. I was at least a mile from nowhere... so no power lines or other EM crap, and I happened to notice that there was something different about the color on these wild flowers. Normally, color can be represented by hue, luminosity and saturation--but these flowers needed something extra, what I ended up calling "radiance." It is hard to explain; it was as though the colors were not being reflected from the chemtrail-free sunlight, but being emitted directly by the pedals with an aura-like glow. I wasn't the only one to notice; another woman hiker stopped to chat and said the same thing, like these flowers were just "bursting with color." If you took a picture of the flower and compared it to the real one, I'm sure the HLS values would match--but not the R (radiance), which is zero for photographs (particularly digital ones) and 100% for the live plant. The radiance is not there on the copy.

In RS2 I postulated that there were 6 possible types of photon, based on birotation could form from rotational structures. Four of these appear in the inanimate realm; the simplest is thermal, as a complex quantity. Beyond this are life units, which are not recognized by conventional science. These octonian structures can

also produce a simple, harmonic motion and are what I call *biophotons* and are far more complex than "color" photons. Biophotons express a color, but there are more "variables" to it, such as radiance.

It is interesting because I rarely see this in the city (and there are lots of flower beds)... it only seems to occur where mankind's influence is at a minimum (there are exceptions). Anyway, when I was thinking about it, I recalled that old, NBC peacock thing on the TV... "Brought to you in living color, by NBC." And now I know what *living color* is.

And I also noticed that this color was interactive--by looking at different living color flowers, you could feel different parts of the body respond in rapport. There is probably some discipline of "flower power" (a superset of color therapy) that could do a lot to effect the emotional/soul side of life.

LoneBear, Nov 08, 2018; The World is an Illusion

I'm currently doing some very interesting research on light and the photon (see: [RS2: Photon 2.0](#)). I am trying to find a way to model ALL the color theories under the concepts of the Reciprocal System.

Newtonian light, what you are taught in school (RGB), is only a small part of the spectrum. The conjugate spectrum is what is very interesting... we refer to it as CMYK, the "ink" colors used in printers, but it is a lot older than that--they are the colors used in magick and the invisible realm.

The basic difference between RGB and CMY is "K" -- black. RGB mixed together forms white light that is projected against a black background, like your computer screen. CMY mixed together forms black light that is projected against a white background, like a sheet of paper.

And by "black light," I do not mean "omission of white light." There exists BLACK PHOTONS that, in medieval wizardry, are referred to as "nox" (white light is "lux").

Think about it... what color is a magic mirror? Black obsidian. What colors do wizards (now priests) wear? Purples, magenta, etc.

Our physical senses process white light photons, lux. They are not stimulated by nox, so we perceive nox as the absence of light. There is another "invisible spectrum" that is outside our perception, a door to the world of illusion.

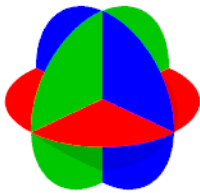
LoneBear, Nov 07, 2018; Photon 2.0

I have developed a new model of the photon, based on dimensional stability and addressing both the additive/white and subtractive/black models (RGB, CMY). Per Nehru's analysis of long ago, dimensional stability can only occur with THREE dimensions. Less than three will break down to zero, more will shoot off to infinity. This calculation was difficult to accept by most researchers because they were thinking of dimensions as a linear (yang) axis: width, height, depth, creating a volume. But this is not the only type of dimension that can exist...

With the integration of angular velocities in RS2, the concept of angular dimensions (yin dimensions). These dimensions are created by the twist of an axis--not sliding along an axis. Geometrically, we perceive an "angular dimension" as a plane--not a line, but it is a single dimension (to call it a 2D plane is to apply linear/yang thinking to something that isn't linear!) I have discussed this concept in the topic, "Resistance, Reactance, Permeability and Permittivity" (see diagram) with its electrical application.

I have now generalized the concept and it greatly clarifies a number of Larson's concepts of "units of motion," "scalar dimensions" and "speed ranges."

With the "Photon 2.0" model, there are three, orthogonal dimensions of angular velocity, graphically represented as three circles:



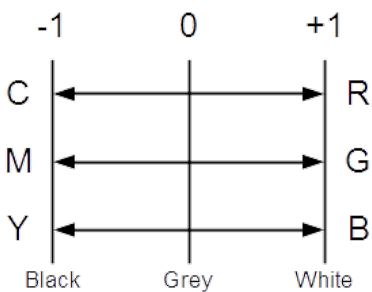
Three Rotational Yin Planes

This rotations map to the primary colors. Because each twist of an axis can be either clockwise (CW) or counterclockwise/anticlockwise (CCW), there should be a positive and negative color for each rotational plane. These are the +RGB and -CMY color models. I have designated the first rotational plane, matching Larson's "low speed" (1-x) speed range, as the vertical, blue plane. (Starting with blue, as it is closest to the unit speed boundary.) The second yin dimension is the green plane, "intermediate speed" (2-x) and the third dimension, making an "angular volume," is the red plane, "ultra-high speed" (3-x).

If you were to spin all three planes in the opposite direction, they become yellow (1-x), magenta (2-x) and cyan (3-x).

Now there is no reason that some of the dimensions can rotate CW while others rotate CCW, so you can have color models such as RYB (red, yellow, blue), which is the standard painter's palette. So this model supports a wide variety of color schemes, simply based on the direction of rotation.

The angular velocity (speed) gives the intensity of color. This redefines the conventional RGB "color selector" of computers to this structure:

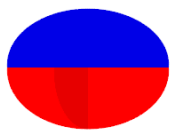


Composite Spectrum

One of the major differences with this model is that the "unit speed" color is gray--not black or white! In Newton's view, white is a photon and black is the lack of a photon. In a painter's view, black is a pigment and white is a lack of pigment. This model fills BOTH roles... there exist BOTH white and black photons and pigments, along the lines of Goethe's model.

This also fixes a number of other problems, such as "wave cancellation" of light waves. If black is an absence of color, then the wave proceeds from 0.0 to 1.0 -- it cannot have a "negative," since "none" is zero, not -1. With a 0-1 range, you cannot have the destructive interference that is constantly demonstrated in experiments!

So, where ARE black, gray and white? The luminosity axis is actually a LINEAR axis, not an angular velocity: the axis created by the intersection of the red and blue rotational planes. For conventional science, this creates an illusion:



Illusion of EM

Science only sees TWO rotational planes, the lower (horizontal) red one as magnetic, and the upper (vertical) blue one as electric. The orthogonal green plane, regardless of how fast its angular velocity is, always sits at gray--therefore having no detectable properties.

This model of one linear + 3 angular speeds matches the mathematical structure of the quaternion: [w/b, r/c, g/m, b/y]. The quaternion, treated as [slide, twist, twist, twist], seems to be the fundamental concept of understanding the structure of the physical universe.

LoneBear, Nov 07, 2018; Photon 2.0

Here's another problem I ran into... a game of "Name That Color!"

The colors we see have had different names over the centuries. Go back a couple hundred years, and what we now call "blue" was called "violet." Believe it or not, there was no standardization until the advent of color television, which created the RGB system based on the colors of the phosphors being lit up by electrons from the tube. These phosphor colors were considered the new "primaries," regardless of what color they actually were, and as the use of color in computers increased, it became the standard.

When you look at the ancient color systems, you'll find that yellow and violet are opposites, as on a clear day, the deep "blue" sky above looked violet (not the case any more, with all the chemicals/chemtrails saturating the atmosphere). The negative of red was blue, not cyan. Green and magenta seem consistent, probably because of the excessive use of green in vegetation.

This is making a "standard color model" based on the quaternion a bit difficult, as the models we now use do not match what is in Nature.

LoneBear, Nov 07, 2018; Photon 2.0

With the photon being a quaternion, it is basically a magnetic rotation. As such, the rotations can recurse just like atoms do, by octaves (like the skins of an onion). Between unit speed and unit frequency, we find 4 octaves: 1, 2, 4, 8 (doubling) with the far ends at 128, 64, 32, 16 (halving):

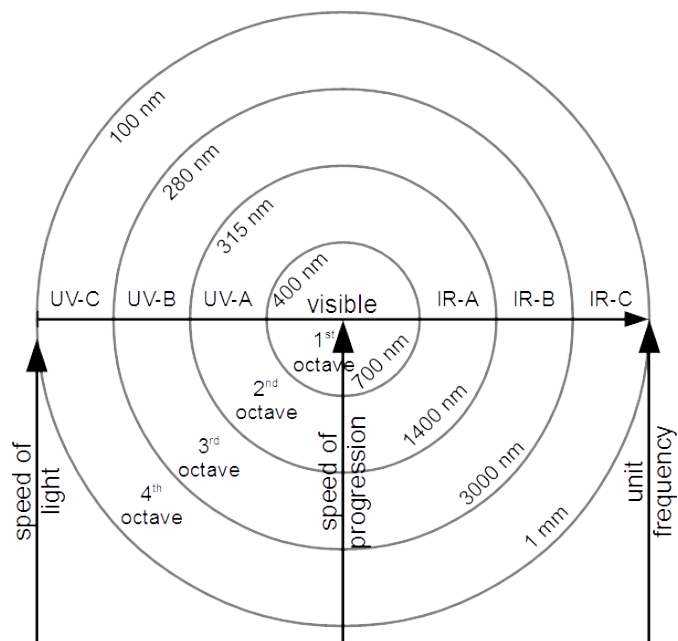
C: 1-128 (UV-C to IR-C)

B: 2-64 (UV-B to IR-B)

A: 4-32 (UV-A to IR-A)

Visible: 8-16 (Blue to Red in Newton colors)

The wavelengths specified are the normal ranges for these frequency bands.



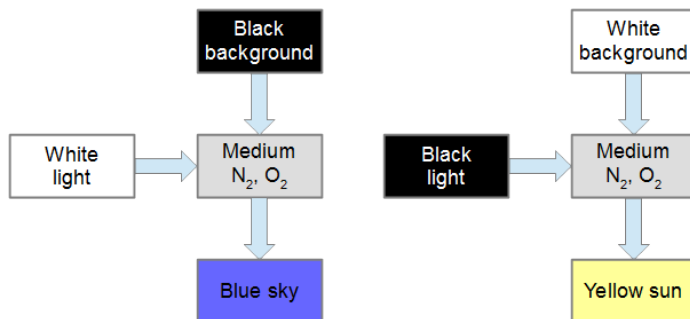
LoneBear, Nov 08, 2018; Photon 2.0

[...]

Djchrismac wrote:

From your quaternion photon 2.0 image, am I interpreting it correctly in that the photon has to travel or spin at a higher speed before it becomes visible?

Or lower ($n/1$ or $1/n$). Unit speed, a displacement of zero, is gray. By default, the universe is gray... to borrow from the Minbari, it "stands between the darkness and the light." And it is from the mix of darkness and light that we get color--not as a "straight connecting line," but a dimensional rotation through the color planes. Goethe proposes the following split of blue sky and yellow sun:



The medium, the atmosphere, is 78% nitrogen and 21% oxygen (at least it WAS). The way black and white pass through the atomic rotating systems of N 2-2-(3) and O 2-2-(2) produce this color split, on which the original palettes were created. Now if Goethe was an alien living in a neon atmosphere, we'd have a different spectrum.

The changing color of the sun indicates two factors: the sun is emitting radiation in the 2nd octave above visible, and the composition of the atmosphere has changed from what it was (chemtrails, SAI, geoengineering). [...]

LoneBear, Nov 12, 2018; Photon 2.0

Photon 2.0 demonstration is here, showing a way to express color as 3D angular velocity instead of frequency, according to the concepts proposed in this thread. The rotating disks demonstrate the angular displacement (not speed) and the box at the bottom is the perceived color from the rotations.

Photon 2.0 Simulator

The most notable difference is that it uses three *rotational dimensions* controlled by three sliders that provide BOTH the negative color pallet (CMY) and positive pallet (RGB). The slider resolution is ± 8 units (electric rotation) and is done primarily for ease of use. Conventional pallets use 256 units (0-255).

White: $\langle +1, +1, +1 \rangle = +1$ (positive colors)

Gray: $\langle 0, 0, 0 \rangle = 0$ (neutral)

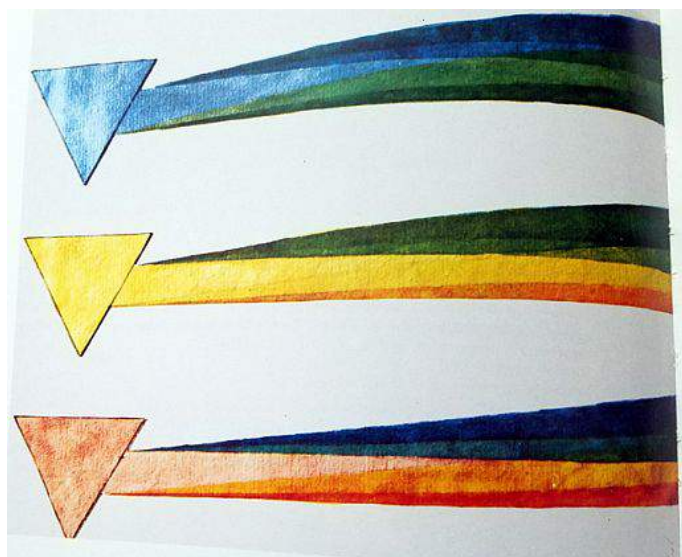
Black: $\langle -1, -1, -1 \rangle = -1$ (negative colors)

Unit speed, a displacement of zero, would be 50% gray... not the blackness we see in outer space. This infers that the blackness we perceive is actually a *color*--not the omission of light.

LoneBear, Nov 12, 2018; Photon 2.0

Gopi ran across this picture in one of Goethe's books, where he passed *colored light* through a prism, which is supposed to be monochromatic. What he found that the colored light did bend like it should, but if you backed your screen away far enough, the edges also took on other colors that were offset from the original "frequency." This also happens with wide slits and nearer screens:

I looked online for people duplicating this, but all you find is "computer simulations" of colored beams passing through a prism, deflecting just as Newton predicted--since the simulations are programmed that way. And there is no edge distortion on the models--just pure color.



That's the big problem with research today... mathematics, and the simulations created from them, no longer express what Nature is actually DOING, and nobody seems to question it.

LoneBear, Dec 31, 2018; Photon 2.0

Some additional discoveries regarding the nature of the photon...

1. Color, being an angular velocity, is *easily modified* by other angular velocities or rotational vibrations. Photons can change color "on the fly," so there is no such thing as a "pure ray" of color--pass it through a strong magnetic or electric field, or too close to an atom, and it will change color.
2. Photons encountering a rotational equivalent space (or time) will cause the angular velocity (color) of the photon to shift in a single direction, as though it was changing frequency.
3. Photons encountering a *rotational vibration* (field) will split into two rays, as the vibration is a birotation with oppositely-directed rotations--this will cause half the photons to accelerate a rotation and the other half to decelerate, demonstrated by the Zeeman effect.
4. The photon, being a quaternion structure, exhibits *dimensional effects*. Blue/Cyan and Red/Yellow are 1-dimensional, "electric" rotations, demonstrated by electric arcs (high voltage=blue/cyan, high current=red/yellow).
5. Green/Magenta, being in a plane orthogonal to the real axis (black/white), is a 2-dimensional "magnetic" rotation. This is demonstrated by the green color associated with strong, magnetic phenomenon, such as tornadoes and the aurora borealis.
6. The concept of "frequency" being a color is misleading. It would be better expressed as angular velocities, as shown in the Photon 2.0 demo. (There are actually three frequencies involved.)
7. Because any scalar location can have TWO rotating systems present (as Larson uses in his atomic system), photons can exist in pairs, the *dual-quaternion*, similar to Cooper pairing of electrons.
8. The maximum displacement of a photon is 1 unit for a single rotating system, or 2 units for a dual. This means that the photon has no equivalent space or equivalent time that extends past the unit space or unit time boundary (per Larson, BPOM on interatomic distances, the $\ln(2) = 0.7$, and it needs to be at least 1.0 to have an equivalent presence).
9. The lack of an "equivalent" field means that the internal dimensions of the photon are independent. Each can rotate in either space or time, without any external consequence. (Once a motion has an equivalent field, it takes on an ordered dimensional sequence that Larson refers to as "speed ranges.")
10. The wavelength of a photon is the diameter of its *unit space boundary*, which makes it appear to be a particle.
11. The photon must also have a *waveduration*, the diameter of its *unit time boundary*. This makes it appear to be a wave, because it is a nonlocal field effect. (The waveduration may be what causes biological problems with EMR, electromagnetic radiation--not the wavelength.)

Here is a photo of the aurora, showing the green and magenta colors distinctly--"magnetic colors" from the interaction with the Earth's magnetic field at the poles:



LoneBear, Jan 02, 2019; Photon 2.0

Gopi wrote:

That is because a prism requires TWO refractions at DIFFERENT angles for color to arise. If you put the prism ON the paper, then the first refraction (air-prism) is removed, and it is just as if you had painted that surface of the prism. The only refraction is at the other surface of the prism (prism-air). It is just like a raised coin in a glass of water.

I guess that makes the real question: what are the atomic conditions that create a refractive boundary? Obviously gas-solid does, when the solid is transparent, but solid-solid does not? Yet, this does:



Does the spectrum only appear with vapor or gas states as one side of a boundary?

The other thing I am looking at is transparency. Different wavelengths are transparent to different types of material; many materials that stop visible light are transparent to X-rays, and some that pass visible light stop RF. Any info on how transparency works?

I would assume X-rays are spatially displaced, since atoms are temporally displaced and space-to-time constitutes motion. It would be the presence of spatial rotation in the atoms that would block X-rays. If that is the case, then the noble gasses should be completely transparent to X-rays, since they have no spatial displacement.

RF travels through the air, but is blocked by many materials, including water (except at very low frequencies--ELF range--where it is transparent). This would indicate a temporal displacement--but cannot be just that, otherwise even ELF would be blocked. [...]

Gopi, Aug 29, 2020; Color Polarity

Hi all,

Have published a paper on color in mainstream journal, available here for free download:

<https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10838-020-09517-3> [PDF]

It is about Goethe and Newton. Even though I haven't directly referenced Larson, those who know the RS2 research will easily recognize the reciprocity of light and dark, which Bruce and I were discussing for a couple of years. It is full of RS2 without one mentioning it by name!

Hope you find this a useful contribution.

The Darksome Atmosphere

LoneBear, Sep 02, 2018; The World is an Illusion

Had an interesting thing happen a few days ago. I was in the kitchen and looked out the back door window to see a car in the driveway, yet I did not hear it pull up. So I went outside and the driveway was empty. OK, that was weird... went back to washing the dishes and when putting them in the cabinet, saw the car in the driveway again. Mind thought, "no way!" so I slightly changed my perspective looking out the window and the driveway was empty, except for some screens I had washed and were propped up against the wall.

Went back and took a closer look at the circumstances... the way the curtains clipped my view out the window, the pattern of shadow cast from the sun and the frame of the screens made it appear to be the front window of a white car--even though the driveway was empty.

I found this fascinating... I am familiar with how recognition and identification works in the mind using concepts such as adaptive resonance. What surprised me was *how little data* was needed to reach a conclusion--and once the pattern of a "car" was matched, the mind actually FILLED IN the missing data for the entire car, creating it in my mind as reality.

However, once I had realized what was going on, I could no longer see the car--it was just screens and shadows--my mind corrected the error.

I am familiar with the opposite, when you spot something you don't recognize and you feel your mind racing to figure it out, then something "clicks" and you have the "ahah" moment of recognition, usually because it was something familiar that was just at some oddball orientation.

This is basically the nature of hallucination and illusion... seeing things that aren't actually there, but appear they ARE. Got me wondering... my generation was brought up in Nature, so our "recognition database" is built upon all the things in the "real world." However, the younger generations are brought up on the virtual reality of television and video games--things you DO NOT FIND in Nature. So when the mind tries to do this recognition, what is actually happening? "Real" data can only be matched to artificial constructs, which the mind will actually "fill in" to produce a visual reality, and you'll soon see Pokemon running around the house.

I'm sure this process is being exploited for marketing and political agendas... and who knows what else. To quote Mr. Spock, "fascinating."

[Andrew, Sep 05, 2018; The World is an Illusion](#)

You're on to something there. I went on a bus trip to Yellowstone a few months ago and we stopped at Independence Rock on the way back. As I was walking the trail up to it, this fascinating feeling started to overcome me. Not about the rock, but by all the land around it. I know I had seen this environment before. It looked exactly like some of the landscape used in a favorite video game of mine the past couple years called *Final Fantasy XV*. I read later that the environmental graphics designers for the game did indeed travel to Wyoming for inspiration.

Experiencing this "real data" meeting "artificial constructs" phenomenon you describe, in this scenario, was joyous. I ran off the trail into the dirt and shrubs all around just because I felt like I was free in living in blissful adventure. Even the cows, masticating and staring at us, seemed to have a role in the divine adventure I felt a part of then.

I wonder if "artificial constructs" are really just imaginary forms that have been made physical. They can be good or bad, since the imagination can be used any which way too. In my case, the meeting of "real data" with "artificial constructs" ignited a sense of Dionysus, of ecstasy, beyond the sensual sense. There was spiritual connection in being there and having experienced a story with that same environment in a video game.

[LoneBear, Sep 06, 2018; The World is an Illusion](#)

Do you realize that you just explained how to swallow the "blue pill?" Fascinating.

You got into a situation where you *could* have had a natural, spiritual experience. The wide, open spaces of Wyoming tends to do that to people. But, rather than go through a NEW experience of "spirit of Nature," the bioenergy was hijacked by an artificial reality sitting in your subconscious--the one created by *Final Fantasy*. This is the basis of "mind control" techniques--embed a personality or situation in the subconscious (video gaming, Anime), so when the trigger is encountered to give a real experience, it gets diverted into the Matrix and played out--a simulated spiritual experience, that has no real meaning and presents no new information--it just simply reinforces the artificial reality.

I had been wondering how the mind control system was being distributed across Gen Y/Z, and you've clarified that for me. Thanks! It isn't about an "alternate personality" as much as it is an "alternate reality"--which is why video games and Anime address those emotional and spiritual issues--they are the nets that capture the energy to divert them into the Matrix. And once inside, your alternate personality takes over--the hero comes forth, resulting in the needed dopamine rush--which you won't actually get from a Nature-based spiritual experience.

The mind control research at Montauk showed that the use of psychoactive drugs combined with audio-visual stimulus can create an alternate personality/reality. Clever of the NWO to set up society to *self-administer* exactly these techniques on the younger generations... breaking subconscious mind control is difficult enough, but when the ego is actively defending it, it may not be possible without something like the *The Rite of Mal'Sharran*.

Thanks for the reply; very helpful in understanding what is now going on.

LoneBear, Nov 03, 2018; (*private message*):

animus wrote:

Hello Bruce,

I am writing you because I am really at a loss.

I feel like I am in the middle of a sick game which is watched and most probably influenced by higher entities. The game takes place both in dreams and waking life.

[...] Also, I feel like I am being controlled unconsciously. And not only me but the people all around me. And the higher entities seem to be reading my mind all day long...

[...] While writing this PM, I unconsciously pressed a button that made the page go back. Twice! That's what I mean when I say, I am being controlled unconsciously. I don't have full control over my body anymore. [...]

First, I'll tell you this: you are not alone. [*in experiencing this*]

Second, you are exactly right, particularly about being manipulated, except for timing--"dates" given are an attempt to force you to react before you have a chance to think things through and form a plan of action. Ignore "deadlines."

I've been debating whether or not to post any of this to the forum, as people would think I totally lost it. Heck, I've SEEN it for myself and my mind is still refusing to accept it.

Hard to find where to start... yes, you are being manipulated by invisible entities--but they are 3rd density entities that operate in a different band that is outside of our perception. Our detectable spectrum runs from ultraviolet to infrared. These entities exist in a spectrum that runs from infracyan to ultrayellow (those weird colors you've been seeing that are the inverse of the RGB spectrum). They can see us, but we cannot see them--unless special "night vision" equipment is used that is sensitive to that range (the old S-20 photocathodes with thermal detectors). In medieval times, they were called "demons" and are winged

creatures that resemble a pteranodon with human-like features. I have referred to them as "darklighters" on the forum.

I have not yet put all the pieces together, but these demons are connected with negative emotions and wireless networks. It is as though WiFi is "chewing up" people like teeth, making them a digestible food source for these entities. And they are arriving in droves, like sharks to blood in the ocean. This is why the L-Ms are blocking access to the Other Realm, using our own WiFi energy to widen the gap between Earth and Agartha.

None of this appears to be accidental--I am constantly reminded of John Dee. These demons and MANY people are working together. I do not yet have many answers, as there is so much new information to sort through.

animus wrote:

At least I get the sense that there are two opposing teams involved.

There has been a "silent war" going on for about a century, where technology battles Nature. Nobody wants to hear this but... the war is over. *We lost.*

animus wrote:

Or... this really is just your average Magnum Opus with my spirit trying to guide me in finding out who I am. If so, I am failing hard at it...

As I posted in the forum, the rules have changed. Until we get a better understanding of what is going on, my recommendation is to "hop off the path and hide behind a rock." These demons know about the Path and that is where they'll be looking for rebels. You may have noticed that I am not posting anything of consequence, anymore, just some dumb humor. It is camouflage until I can figure out how things have changed and form a plan of action.

My recommendation: don't go gray. Keep yourself out-of-balance so you blend in with the sheeple. But do the imbalance as a conscious act, so you control the scale. The rebels need time to regroup and form a plan.

I discontinued the Sanctuary project because we lost the war. The bulk of humanity is now in an artificial reality... it is so bad that even faced with reality, they have to convert it into a fantasy game where they can be the hero [...]. People now only accept what reinforces their fantasy [...]

animus wrote:

What he didn't mention is that it is coupled with a lot of floaters in the air. I started seeing it one week ago. Do you know what these floaters are?

Yes, I do. But you need to learn to separate what is physical from what is not. Most floaters are just a bit of out-of-focus dust, floating in the liquid on the surface of the eyeball. Easy to tell these, because if you move your eyes back and forth, they will drift behind the movement from the fluid acceleration. The ones that don't do this are the ones you need to pay attention to, as they are bioenergy signatures of the unseen realm. Look up "Tinkerbells" on the forum.

animus wrote:

Deadline was probably meant to be my 30th birthday and everything looked good up to one day prior to it. Somehow, despite the invitation I must have chosen not to meet with my spirit.

"30" is the completion of a 3D cycle (3x10), a natural turning point in life. It is the time where Nature considers you to have done your biological duty, raised kids and kicked them out, and now you can devote your efforts to personal growth.

And your spirit is smart... it can sense what is going on and knew to stop you from hooking up, as that would be like sending up a flare.

animus wrote:

putting my life in a constant roller coaster, with me walking up to 44km per day in shoes that are not meant for walking.

I know about that, too. You are acting correctly... walking is about the best thing you can do, for many reasons. I only do about 24km/day--and I did buy some sensible shoes.

animus wrote:

What it comes down to is whether I will stay in hell with the rest of humanity or if I will make it to gray and start a worldwide revolution.

Right now, go with "stay in hell," or at least give the impression of that. You can still study and research--but do not try to act on it. Many people are being affected but do not understand what is going on.

You are probably not familiar with Mark Passio, a Patriot lecturer here in Philly, who has put out some amazing research on the New World Order. But his last lecture had an entirely different tone--he has become militant, trying to start a revolution. Caught me by surprise... but now it makes sense. These entities have "turned up the heat" to expose the problem areas, so at this time, one must exercise the better part of valor.

[...] Don't try to go gray. The time is not right and your spirit knows that--these problems are your spirit trying to protect you. Forget deadlines... just go about your business and give these demons "the finger."

Once you are aware of the influences, they have less influence over you.

animus wrote:

Btw, were you trying to reach me on Oct 16? I had a dream about a bear trying to contact me. The pre-designed answer was "ignore" (with a link behind the word) and I didn't change it, nor pressed the link.

It was Oct 15, but there might be a time zone difference involved. *[between the United States and Germany]*

Based on what you wrote in these PMs, you heard it.

[...]

[LoneBear, Nov 04, 2018; \(private message\):](#)

animus wrote:

Hmm.. so that's why I am increasingly noticing so many gargoyle statues around me.

Yes, you are picking them up with your intuition (temporal senses) and trying to make sense of the input.

[...]

animus wrote:

The last couple of days, it felt like everything revolved around ME. The weather, the birds, even the unconscious behavior, injuries and dumb questions out of nowhere from people.

You are a lot more connected than you may realize. Nature is just trying to help you out by responding--and yes, it seems ego-centric, but that is the way it works.

animus wrote:

At least now I can chill and be myself again. Too bad though that I couldn't get to know my real self.

As I said, you are a lot more connected than you realize. Just "impatient."

animus wrote:

[...] If they feed on our negative emotions, we should cheer up and stop being their food source.

Been researching the myths today... not sure it is emotions. They appear to be feeding on something else, like "sickness." Still have a lot more reading to do.

animus wrote:

One of their expertise seems to be controlling technology. I had some VERY weird coincidences with it. The new series "God friended me" is helping people easing into synchronicities with regard to technology. Now I know why.

The demons, themselves, do not seem to be able to interact directly with technology--their human servants do.

animus wrote:

I am glad that I wrote you. I feel so much more relaxed. Although, the bigger picture hasn't gotten any better, has it.

I've given up trying to judge things... it is, what it is. IMHO, need to understand what is going on to determine appropriate action.

[I "hopped off the path" for a few months and then tried getting gray once more but had similar experience and got frustrated.]

LoneBear, Mar 15, 2019; (*private message*):

animus wrote:

I will start with my biggest question: if I do not finish the Magnum Opus now and instead just postpone it (or is canceling also possible?), will I ever be able to continue (or start) it again?

This is a TEST of your character. You have reached a nexus, a very important decision point. The choice is simple... take the exit ramp and that will be it, for at least this lifetime. Continue on and new doors will open up to you--but realize that if you choose to continue, you will go past the "point of no return." You will learn and experience some amazing things that you will not be able to undo... if you try to get off the Path after deciding to move forward, it is like jumping out of a car going 200 kph. There are some serious consequences.

There is no rush to make the choice, either. It needs to be deeply considered and all the complexes of your psyche must be in agreement. Last person I helped with this decision took 6 weeks to finally decide.

animus wrote:

Or will that be the end [...] knowing I could have gotten gray but gave it up voluntarily with no chance at escaping in this lifetime anymore?

No, you'll just go back into the reincarnation cycle until you have worked out the issues that are holding you back, then you'll try again. Personally, I think you are able to continue--just have some fears to get over, which you can easily accomplish in this lifetime.

animus wrote:

I didn't know any rules to the game, have barely read anything about Alchemy. And now it seems, it is all too late.

There are unseen forces at work here, trying to push people off the Path--because wizards are the only thing that can stop the upcoming singularity. Still got 20 years, so it isn't too late. [*Implying the end of humanity's time line; apparently early 2040s if the technological path is continued*]

animus, Nov 08, 2018; [The World is an Illusion](#)

LoneBear wrote:

Our physical senses process white light photons, lux. They are not stimulated by nox, so we perceive nox as the absence of light. There is another "invisible spectrum" that is outside our perception, a door to the world of illusion.

Two weeks ago, I have started to see the rainbow colors that were mentioned in a [CH thread](#). They were very faint and it looked like several rainbows in different directions and vertically above of another with some space between them. They were more visible when I moved my head, especially when I rotated my whole body several times over. I saw them against a lightcloudy sky.

I wonder how this develops into a full view into another realm. Wouldn't that be confusing to see? In the 2006 movie *Deja vu*, there was a car chase where Denzel Washington's character could see both the present and the past simultaneously. That was confusing! But I expect the real thing to be different from the fiction. Still, I mean, at some point in the evolution one must be able to see and recognize the rivers, mountains, etc. of the other realm, right? This is still so incomprehensible to me. Will I only see these colors and then have to make sense of them or will it actually develop into a full-fledged view of another realm? And does it come with closeable eyes if it gets too freaky?

Btw, I also saw what I assume was the bioenergy around birds. The first bird had a reddish background to it. The bird stayed at one spot mid-flight, keeping the same x,y,z coordinates. The reddish background moved with the bird when it flew to another spot. But it changed slightly. When I watched other birds, I noticed that their field around them looked very much like the static noise of a TV screen but colorful and in constant motion in all directions. I first thought it was torus-like but the motion of the colored static noise went into all directions within the bird's bioenergetic field.

Oh and just as a sidenote to give a complete field report: when I saw the faint rainbows, I noticed that there were also a very unusual amount of [floaters](#) in the air, or rather on my eyeball. Even a dark one which I have never seen to that day.

For somebody who has never taken any drugs, this was a very new experience. I looked for a spot where people wouldn't see me, somewhere on a tractor path on a vine field, so that I could go all nuts with my spinning around and around and around. I felt like a child.

[LoneBear, Nov 12, 2018; The World is an Illusion](#)

Ilkka wrote:

You forgot your "third eye".

I think it's through this that we could see to the cosmic side. Perhaps with some training one could be able to see ghostly things in cosmic side, when actually seeing and being in the material side. Whereas when being more in the cosmic side then the material would seem to be the "ghostly" one, more hazy and transparent as it were.

They actually did that with early nightvision technology back in the late 1960s during the Vietnam war (GEN 2 photomultiplier tubes with the red displays).

It was accidental... reminds me a bit of the old Doctor Who episode, "Full Circle," where the TARDIS enters exospace (space with negative coordinates) and they think they have returned to Gallifrey, which is what is seen on the monitor, but when they step out, they are on Alzarius... turns out the view screen could only process the absolute value of image coordinates... and Alzarius had the SAME coordinates as Gallifrey, but were negative rather than positive.

Those old nightvision systems may have also read the "absolute value" of the photon spectrum, so the world that has negative colors became visible to the soldiers using them... turned into a bit of a problem, much like the Stargate SG-1 episode, "Sight Unseen" where an Ancient device did the same thing--people started seeing these huge bugs everywhere.

But what the soldiers saw was a bit more startling... and the nightvision program was terminated after 2 months and the equipment withdrawn. What did they see flying through the air with their gunships... same thing wizards and priests of the days of old saw...

So you may not want to see what's actually out there... you may find it disturbing.



[LoneBear, Nov 13, 2018; The World is an Illusion](#)

Djchrismac wrote:

You have to wonder what they are really up to with recent nightvision technology, this part in particular is curious...

Today, night vision devices can amplify light by 50,000 times or more, and scientists continue to innovate. "The motto of our laboratory is 'Conquest of Darkness,'" says Dr. James Bald, the special assistant to the director of the Night Vision & Electronic Sensors Directorate at Communications-Electronics Research, Development and Engineering Center (CERDEC), the Army's technology development organization.

That may just be the human propensity to always push to extremes, until it breaks. It is like computers... we don't need faster computers than what we already have, yet they continue to try to make it smaller and faster... without any understanding of the consequences.

"Your scientists were so preoccupied with whether or not they could, they didn't stop to think if they should." --Ian Malcolm, Jurassic Park

I was listening to some early Mark Passio podcasts, where he pushes a Tesla conference at the start of every one, firmly believing that Tesla's wireless power system would save the world. I'm glad Tesla was stopped... if that ever went into place, this would now be a barren, lifeless world now. Too concerned with free power to consider that life also has a significant electrical component, and when exposed to an atmospheric e-field of that intensity... well, chemtrails are mild in comparison.

Djchrismac wrote:

Could the bugs explain the UFO sightings of bug people and feline people and is this likely just classic beings from folklore going about their daily business but re-packaged for the new age and alien encounters?

Likely; I'm sure there are certain natural light conditions that allow this unseen spectrum to come into view--most likely haunted places.

Djchrismac wrote:

More info please... is this from old friends? A quick search returns nothing, will try more in depth tomorrow, very intriguing! :shock:

I've been trying to locate info for a couple of weeks... it looks like it has been scrubbed from search engines. You can't even find info regarding flying demons, except in old paintings. And what they show--taken "matter of fact"--is somewhat unsettling. Again, these depictions are cross-cultural and global... India,

Scandinavia, Native Americans, Australians... they're everywhere and seem to thrive on war and human suffering. Reminds me of the stories of John Dee and the macrobe.

As you may recall, I was involved with the military in my younger days due to my skills with the old mainframe computers--many Vietnam vets, and I heard stories. Given they were all drugged-out over there, I just took them as flights of fantasy until I ran across this portion of an interview with Clif High, talking about the same thing (clip attached).

[Demons.mp3](#)

[LoneBear, Nov 14, 2018; The World is an Illusion](#)

Did not find much useful info there, except for the [account in Afghanistan where soldiers shot at a demon](#) to have it turn into black smoke (which occurred prior to the TV series, Lost). This transformation has been documented in Native American legends and the Catholic religion during the expulsion of demons from a body.

The history of the demon (daimon) is interesting, as they predate Adam and exist as an intermediary between gods and men (curiously, as the Blessed Virgin Mary is also designated an "intermediary"). Their role is to assume a protective guardianship over people's destiny or acting as a minister of "divine displeasure" (God's thugs). In the old texts, such as Philo, the demons were not good or bad--it took the Christians to split them into angels and demons, though they were originally referred to as genies -- the jinn. The Genie granting wishes is probably derived from the protective guardianship, where the jinn arranges synchronicity for luck.

These jinn can also possess a human, because they are made of smokeless fire--but upon exiting the body, the human "residue" burns away as black smoke, which then disappears--just like that Afghan story. "Smokeless fire" is interesting, because fire is heat--the infrared band. The night vision goggles in Clif High's story used photomultiplication of the infrared, bringing into the visible red--where strange things were seen. [...]

[daniel, Nov 14, 2018; The World is an Illusion](#)

Might want to consider this: [First Earth Battalion](#).

Of particular interest with these Warrior Monks is this, "...a new battlefield uniform that would include pouches for ginseng regulators, divining tools, **food stuffs to enhance night vision...**"

Sounds like they are getting ready to fight occult forces, rather than human soldiers.

[daniel, Nov 15, 2018; The World is an Illusion](#)

[ancient-origins.net](#) wrote:

In translation, the term jinn can be interpreted as **hidden from sight or the hidden ones**. In Arabic, jinn defines a collective number and it derives from the root jnn or gnn which means to hide or to be hidden - thus implying the fact that jinn are not necessarily spirits, but they are **hidden in their status in time, in space, and in darkness**.

...From the same root, the word Gannah is also derived which refers to another place hidden in space and time - the Garden of Paradise.

...As the most well-known supernatural beings of the Islamic tradition, jinn are often mentioned in the Quran. **They reside in the void between worlds**, a parallel dimension different from the world of humans or from any world known.

And we have this from Skinwalker Ranch...

"The Portal"

Has been described as like a **window to another world/dimension**. The bright light may have been the result of daylight in this other dimension/location shining through this window into our own time/space. Rumor has it the orange portals emit living creatures, and the blue portals allow vehicles to pass. Seen to the west of the ranch 500-1000 feet in sky. Likely the source where strange non-native animals/intelligent entities may be entering ranch property.

And it appears the evil Djinn are what sorcerers summon to do their dirty work. But I wonder... what about the inverse? Is there an anti-sorcerer that can summon good Djinn to do charitable work?

In addition, the Quran argues that devils and evil jinn were created to help sorcerers who are, from a spiritual point of view, very far from Allah. Supposedly sorcerers can invoke these entities, force them into obedience through special rituals, and then send them out to accomplish tasks set by the sorcerer himself - or by those paying for his services.

I listened to a couple of lectures on Skinwalker Ranch by George Knapp. Apparently, activity at the ranch has diminished to the point of nothing over the last decade. A quick look at Google maps indicates why... one of the conditions that seemed to really get phenomenon going was disturbing the ground. Take a look all around Skinwalker ranch NOW--THOUSANDS of oil/gas donkeys pumping away. And I mean THOUSANDS. They cover the entire landscape for hundreds of square miles. Probably chased all the paranormal away.

But, it was quite a place in its day. The witness descriptions of these portals indicated that you can see a different landscape through them, that appears to be out-of-phase with ours--night here, day there. And creatures can crawl through these openings as though they were solid tubes.

[LoneBear, Nov 16, 2018; The World is an Illusion](#)

Djchrismac wrote:

As for how it works, I suspect your colour wheel is key and I think this bubble could be like the bands of a rainbow between realms with speed ranges folding up (like a cresting wave) around the portal entrance, creating the window between the two.

I've been checking mythology for references to "portals to the gods"... there are actually a lot of them. And they all describe it in similar terms, like a hole was punched into the air to another landscape that acts like a doorway or tunnel.

Using the Reciprocal System to check viability, the first thought was that this was a door into the cosmic half of Earth, Agartha. But that doesn't work... if an entity crawled through the opening to the other side, they would technically be made of "antimatter" (inverse matter) and would explode into particles upon arrival. Therefore, the realm on the other side of this portal would have to be consistent with our existing environment, material, dimensionally s^3/t . This indicates these "portals" are EPR bridges, quantum entanglement between locations--which could be VERY far apart, such as another planet.



A "bullet hole" in the atmosphere

This got me thinking of another Sci-Fi series (yes, I'm a real geek)... Sliders, which also has portals between parallel Earths:

Personally, I don't subscribe to the parallel worlds theory (neither did Dewey Larson). But quantum entanglement has been observed and duplicated... and doing it may not even require technology, just a more advanced form of consciousness, such as the Indian Siddhis.



Sliders Portal

[LoneBear, Nov 27, 2018; The World is an Illusion](#)

In ancient texts on religion and mysticism, there are references to the "darksome atmosphere," referring to a realm that is "dark and somber" where, as St Thomas of Aquinas states:

St Thomas of Aquinas wrote:

The darksome atmosphere is as a prison to the demons until the judgment day. They carry fire of hell with them wherever they go. The devils besought the Lord not to cast them into the abyss; for they asked for this, deeming it to be a punishment for them to be cast out of a place where they could injure men. Hence it is stated, They besought Him that He would not expel them out of the country.

This realm is not visible to us, yet coexists in our own atmosphere. So where is it?

Gopi and I have been working on a new model of the photon in RS2, a model that covers ALL the aspects of the photon--not just the Newtonian ones (the classic RGB spectrum). Goethe realized that there was an "inverse spectrum" that, though we use it every time we print something on the computer, tend to be unaware of it as "light": the CMY spectrum (Cyan, Magenta, Yellow). You see the mixed spectrum on computer color palettes as a "color picker," but what you may not realize is that this spectrum is not Natural... it is based on the emission spectra of phosphors, the chemicals that glow on your computer. The color wheel mixes RGB and CMY colors into a 6-axis disc, losing the 3-dimensional structure of color.

The basic difference between RGB and CMY is that RGB blends to white, whereas CMY blends to black (why you use black ink on white paper... if you were to print RGB, you would need black paper and white ink).

This gave a clue to the darksome atmosphere... it is OUR atmosphere, but in the inverse spectrum, where the colors of light are cyan, magenta and yellow, and heat would be something like infra-cyan. That ultraviolet radiation from the sun would be ultrayellow in color.

What the Army did in Vietnam with their original "night vision" goggles was to use photomultiplication combined with infrared detection. The mix of these signals caused the electronics to shift the spectrum out-of-phase from RGB to CMY--remember, CMY is the BLACK spectrum, the "night" spectrum. So these gunners got a glimpse into the Darksome atmosphere--and those inhabiting it. No wonder they started shooting everywhere and going crazy.

If you've seen the film, *They Live*, you will know about the "Hoffman lenses," the sunglasses that allow you to see the hidden world (in this case, subliminal messages and aliens). These early Army night vision systems were Hoffman lenses, which means that the military KNOWS about these demons in the Darksome atmosphere--and knows how to interact with them--a feat that was previously left to *sorcerers*.

Based on veteran stories of these experiences, these demons can SEE and INTERACT with us, though they are invisible to us, as we only perceive the "white light" spectrum. In magick, the terms are "lux" for the white light and "nox" for the dark light. Nox is NOT the absence of lux--it is "inverse light," which is right in line with the concepts of the Reciprocal System.

This may explain why the Newtonian spectrum was pushed and people like Goethe ignored. We are programmed to only see the light--not the dark. But there are exceptions... some 8% of males are "color

blind"... myself being one of them. Yet... "I see dead people" when others don't. I also have excellent "night vision" and am able to maneuver in the dark when other people are helpless. It seems that there is a genetic code (probably from Neanderthal influence) that modifies vision into this nox spectrum and gives a glimpse into the Darksome atmosphere. Though I could not find any studies, I suspect many psychics have some form of color blindness that gives them their ability to see what is beyond the Newtonian spectrum.

As to the effect these demons of the Darksome atmosphere have, Our Lady of La Salette states in 1846:

The demons of the air together with the Antichrist will perform great wonders on earth and in the atmosphere, **and men will become more and more perverted.**

Even the Bible makes an interesting reference:

Ephesians 6:12 wrote:

Our wrestling is not against flesh and blood; but against Principalities and Powers, against the rulers of the world of this darkness, against the spirits of wickedness in the high places."

There may be a lot more to old religious text than people realize.

[LoneBear, Dec 01, 2018; The World is an Illusion](#)

animus wrote:

So I assume there is an inverse to our entire electromagnetic spectrum then? This leads to a whole set of new ideas... Perhaps some of the inverse frequencies have an effect on us without us knowing it. We all know e-smog is bad for us; gives us headaches, causes cancer, etc. What if we are also affected by "inverse e-smog" and instead of headaches, we feel invigorated and full of energy.

Yes. See: [Photon 2.0: Octaves](#) on the RS2 forum.

My Photon 2.0 model is based on the photon as being angular velocity, not a particle or wave. A "natural consequence" of that is that the spectrum is a series of circular bands--not a linear frequency spectrum. (This is why green and magenta can have the same frequency--but are in opposite phase relationship.)

I had not yet considered the effects of the darksome atmosphere in the EM bands, but I'd bet they are being used to increase "signal gain" because it is more transparent to matter. The "nox spectrum" may have some very lethal consequences and needs to be investigated, as with our current "science" we would only attempt to shield the "lux spectrum."

I guess you could say it puts the "nox" in noxious.

[Djchrismac, Jan 25, 2019; The World is an Illusion](#)

Below is an excellent portal from a certain series I watched recently [Westworld], just as you described:



[Andrew, Sep 12, 2019; The World is an Illusion](#)

This guy speaks of things already discussed on here regarding the reality of demons and their connection to technology, particularly in saying, "But human beings have long understood the veil between worlds isn't as strong as we'd like to think and we are messing with that delicate fabric. And it's really only just begun."

His conclusion is that technology shapes us. Technology reshapes environments, environment affects the mind, which creates new habits for better or for worse. And those habits affect our bodies at the DNA level, which he alludes to with the homosexuality statistic.

If 5G does serve as a portal to open the gates of hell onto Earth, what weapons can be conceived to be effective against them [demons]? A cross and "the power of Christ compels you?" Maybe.

[Article](#)

[LoneBear, Sep 16, 2019; The World is an Illusion](#)

According to mythology, Christ is still the best defense... for some reason, when people call upon Christ (or the Lord) the demons seem to back down. It may have something to do with summoning a specific type of bioenergy into a person, that spiritual energy that demons cannot penetrate.

The cross has always been effective as well, probably because it refers to the same type of symbology in bringing out that spiritual energy.

Weapons would only be effective if there were vital organs to target (excluding bombs and stuff). Try to shoot your lawn... not much happens. One must consider the "Forbidden Planet" scenario, where the monster could not be destroyed because it was constantly renewing its form from millisecond to millisecond... the instant it would be damaged by weapon's fire it was immediately replaced with a "healthy" one.

The way things are going, we should find out soon.

[LoneBear, Jan 24, 2019; My conversation with an AI](#)

A lengthy but fascinating video done by a Catholic monastery, showing that the "illusions" done by modern magicians may not be illusions, at all, but the works of an unseen (demonic) entity that they have cut a deal with for fame and power... just like it says in the ancient text.

Very revealing... I've done some checking on these "tricks" and some of them defy Natural laws--unless there is something unseen doing the work. Most seem to be based on quantum entanglement--the ability to move objects from one place to another, instantly. Still analyzing... and those Chinese Bian Lian "face changers" have me stumped... cannot be tissue paper masks, particularly when they can change their ENTIRE outfit in the blink of an eye (did a frame-by-frame analysis and the changes occur between frames... less than 1/25th of a second!)

[“Magicians” Prove A Spiritual World Exists - Demonic Activity Caught On Video](#)

[animus, Jan 25, 2019; My conversation with an AI](#)

This is probably not limited to magicians only. Other artists, especially singers, may also have struck some deals. Some even admit it; they simply let another consciousness take over the body for a period of time.

The Youtube-User [Xendrius](#) made these kinds of videos over 4 years ago. I watched his demon magician compilations at a time prior to reading the daniel papers and even then I was (and still am) convinced that a lot of the stuff is no cheap trick. Some of it may indeed be explained away with simple tricks out of the magic tool box, or perhaps even with actors and CGI but there are so many performances, especially those in front of a live audience that go beyond such trickery.

Here is a picture of Mirin Dajo stabbed through his torso by three 8mm hollow rapiers. After that they let water flow through the rapiers to prove that this is no simple trick but really happening.



This is why people don't like the idea of wizardry. It is always portrayed with horrifying thoughts, pain, darkness, devils and deceit. Christians and especially Muslims are personally affronted by this. The Qur'an tells people to stay away from wizards, so they simply ignore or go mental over every honest guy who is intrigued by the physics of it. And Hollywood does the rest, when it equates everything occult with evil. No chance to get hardcore blue-vMeme-type people look at it objectively and take into consideration that there is also another side to it.*

It is entertaining though! And no harm is done, except maybe to the ones who struck the deals. Their choice. But their fame is not really deserved if technically it is somebody else doing the magic. (It is akin to somebody who is enjoying his fame from a book that a ghost writer has written for him.) Still, I would be interested to know how such deals work, especially what it costs those people to live a life in fame and luxury. It can't be a selling your soul for all eternity since that would be a bit out of proportion.

Btw, Xendrius also uploaded a [video](#) [gore!] where somebody seems to be possessed by an entity. (Or is REALLY high on drugs. Or both...)

* In case Muslim readers are interested in considering a different perspective, here are two excerpts from my emails with a strict Islam devotee where I tried to reason through analogies.

[...] For example: If you have eyes to see you can predict with high accuracy if an apple will be sweet (because it is red colored) instead of sour (because it is still green). Your sight might be blurry at first but with time and training you might see very clearly and far away. Yet a world completely filled with blind people wouldn't understand how you do that, since they don't even know what red or green is. They are blind and thus oblivious to that part of nature! Their psyche wouldn't allow for that NATURAL information to come through to their waking consciousness because they are not ready yet for that kind of information. They need to grow first, so that they won't abuse the new skill. In the meantime they will simply call you a name to distinguish you from themselves. How about psychic? You can see beforehand what an apple will taste like without touching, smelling or eating it. A psychic indeed. They might even call you a wizard since you are now able to do everything way faster than anybody else and take influence on the world around you like nobody is able to. You don't need the blindman's stick anymore and can run at full speed in any direction you want. You can predict that there is water up ahead because you see the ocean. And the mountains, the valley, etc. You can distinguish more stuff from one another than anybody else due to your new gained eyesight and the ability to see a color spectrum (but only a segment of it! You can't see x-rays for example.). You can mix a few chemical substances to create a new one. You will become the best chemist. You can see which people will run into each other on the street and thus connect some dots. You can interact more with animals because you see what they like to eat the most and can attract them with that food. You are more in tune with nature than any other person. And yet, you aren't really doing anything major other than using your own sense of sight! You are not to blame if you are one of the first 'psychics' in your society to have developed this... If people are happy being blind and keeping their eyelids shut, then so be it. Not your problem. Of course, you can help them and give suggestions on how to move the eyelids upwards but, well..., it seldom is worth the effort because if it requires work, they usually don't want to hear it. That is, if they even believe you in the first place, since they don't have the eyesight to see or understand what you relate. They might even hate you because they were warned to be cautious around someone like you. People's fear of the

unknown or perhaps it is also jealousy of the skills may become a problem and may even result in your death. (burn the witch!) People want to hear all about how Nature works until you give them a truth which they are not ready to handle yet or doesn't fit their view, resulting in them running away as fast and far away from you as possible. Back to their own source of "true information" to find stability again. Thus missing a great chance to evolve further.

Now, what would a slavemaster do in order to "protect" his slaves from this naturally gained sense and new knowledge? He would make it appear bad and evil and say something like this: "No wizard is to be trusted or else you go against God and will be punished!" Sound familiar? Yes, apparently those nature loving guys are the most evil sort of all mankind. Don't you ever talk to them, otherwise they will put you under the spell of becoming more in tune with nature...

[...] Being inside the labyrinth of lies, you need to learn how to recognize the dead ends (there is usually a pattern to them!) and then you won't have to go every single route to the very end. In other words: before you go even deeper into Islam, try taking a look at other religions first and find the similarities and how they connect with each other. Then take a look at what science and history says, including the old books from the Middle Ages and before. Getting outside of the labyrinth usually requires some out-of-box thinking. So instead of dizzily wandering about, you might want to start digging a tunnel and work yourself out of the labyrinth through the underground. If you are lucky, you will find some like-minded people on your way who had the same idea.

To give another analogy: Imagine you would have spent all life long in a planetarium and be thinking that you see actual stars. In order to see the truth of it, you need to step OUT first and see the planetarium for what it is: an artificial construct confining your thinking to whatever is inside the "domed building". But from the inside alone you will hardly ever get to that conclusion! Right now, what you are doing, is changing seats for a better spot and perspective of the artificial stars. How about stop looking to the sky and instead turning your head around and searching for how your information came to be. Look for the projector! And don't trust the guy who preaches "these stars are real and have always been so." Question him! AND his handbook! If you are willing to spend your rest of the life with this world view, you better make sure you have done your homework first, i.e. a thorough, detailed, minute and in-depth examination with a highly skeptical attitude towards things. Don't be satisfied with anything less. You are still young and your life deserves it.

Now, take a guess how many people are actually doing that and compare it with how many people are NOT questioning the stuff they believe is true? Humanity is heading for its doom for a reason! [...]

[The Qur'an cannot be taken as *undeniable fact*** because of its Chinese Whispers' origin:

Allah ==[?]==> **Gabriel** ==[orally]==> **Mohammed** ==[orally]==> **Friends xyz** ==[memory]==> **Qur'an**

**c.f. Surah 2:2, "*This is the Book in which there is no doubt, a guide for the righteous.*" My German version even has a footnote stating: "*In this, too, there is no doubt.*"

[LoneBear, Jan 25, 2019; My conversation with an AI](#)

animus wrote:

It is entertaining though! And no harm is done, except maybe to the ones who struck the deals. Their choice. But their fame is not really deserved if technically it is somebody else doing the magic. (It is akin to somebody who is enjoying his fame from a book that a ghost writer has written for him.) Still, I would be interested to know how such deals work, especially what it costs those people to live a life in fame and luxury. It can't be a selling your soul for all eternity since that would be a bit out of proportion.

I'm sure the soul is "consumed" when the contract is up. Or should I say, "harvested," after being gorged with bioenergy from the fame.

The ancient rituals always demanded blood sacrifice, but I don't believe it is the physical blood that is the "currency" here... it is the bioenergy associated with it. If it was just blood, demons could run around with big straws sucking people dry when they wanted to. It appears to be more complicated than that. They need a *focus* to draw bioenergy in, the sorcerer, magician, priest,... any famous person. It appears to act more like a feeding process.

I know this kind of discussion unsettles people--and it should. It is part of social programming not to question the occult, so it can be freely used to control you. Knowledge is still your best defense.

LoneBear, Jan 30, 2019; My conversation with an AI

Andrew wrote:

One can change their mind, which is to say they can change past Agreements they have made in their mind, and since demons enter from the "spiritual realm," that is to say, they enter from the realm from which consciousness affects the normal observable behaviors of biology and matter, I don't think they can form any "unbreakable vow," of sorts... It's just a clever demonic trick.

It would depend on how you define "spiritual realm" in terms of space and time. As near as I can tell from the abilities and behavior of demons, they are not from the cosmic (3D time) nor ethical sectors. They have the ability to manipulate 3D space (levitating people, etc) and pass through solids (3D time). They can transport objects in an instant (quantum entanglement--"jaunting") which means they can *move* through time while keeping the structure of the object intact. In Larson's discussion of cosmic matter, if M-matter were to enter the cosmic sector (3D time) it explodes (astronomical gamma ray burst), but since the objects don't explode they must be in an "energy" state of equivalent space and staying Material.

My current theory is based on a universe of motion, where all motion has a harmonic relationship with other motions. We *see* objects because our senses can detect those light harmonics. But we don't see what an X-ray does... it sees *through* our bodies, which appear as nothing more than a shadow. I believe demons (and angels) exist in a band that is not within our normal sensory perception--all senses, not just visual. They can adjust themselves to encapsulate our "band" in order to manipulate it, which is why they do not need technology.

One of the things Gopi and I discovered with the photon 2.0 research was that everything you were taught from Newton IS WRONG. Light DOES NOT behave like you were taught it does, and it does not have a specific frequency. And I think the old magicians knew that, which is why those in charge directed the Universities to push the Newtonian spectrum--and hide an entire realm from normal perception. If we KNEW about it, we'd have devices that see into that realm--and reveal the demonic activity going on.

As to the "contract with the devil," I have not seen any evidence that a person can just "change their mind." If they do, then they have to consult an exorcist to get the actual work done. Death will break the contract as it breaks the bond between the corpus and anima.

Interesting article done by the experts on demons... Catholic exorcists. What they missed is that the increase in demonic presence correlates 1:1 with the spread of wifi and silicon-based technology.

Irish priest asks for back-up as demand for exorcisms rises 'exponentially' wrote:

Dublin, Ireland, Jan 24, 2018 / 11:08 pm (CNA).- An Irish priest and exorcist is asking the country's bishops for more support after noticing a dramatic increase in demonic activity in the country.

In a recent interview with The Irish Catholic, Fr. Pat Collins said he has been overwhelmed with the number of requests for exorcisms from the faithful in Ireland. In an open letter, he has urged the Irish bishops to train more priests to deal with the demand.

"(I)t's only in recent years that the demand has risen exponentially," Collins told The Irish Catholic.

Collins' comments are on par with those of other exorcists throughout the world, including the International Association of Exorcists (IAE), a group of 400 Catholic leaders and priests, which has reported a dramatic increase in demonic activity in recent years.

In 2014, the IAE said the levels of demonic activity throughout the world had reached what they considered a "pastoral emergency."

Collins said that he was "baffled" that the bishops haven't trained more exorcists for Ireland, and added that anyone who doesn't see the need for more exorcists is "out of touch with reality."

"What I'm finding out desperately, is people who in their own minds believe – rightly or wrongly – that they're afflicted by an evil spirit," Collins said.

“I think in many cases they wrongly think it, but when they turn to the Church, the Church doesn’t know what to do with them and they refer them on either to a psychologist or to somebody that they’ve heard of that is interested in this form of ministry, and they do fall between the cracks and often are not helped,” he added.

A spokesperson for the bishops' conference at Maynooth told *The Irish Catholic* that each diocese is required to have a trained exorcist, who is able to discern the difference between signs of true demonic possession and signs of mental or psychological illness.

“Exorcisms are very rare and this office has not been made aware of any cases of ‘exorcism’ in Ireland in recent years,” the spokesperson said.

The Catechism of the Catholic Church emphasizes the importance of distinguishing between demonic activity and mental illness. From paragraph 1673: “Exorcism is directed at the expulsion of demons or to the liberation from demonic possession through the spiritual authority which Jesus entrusted to his Church. Illness, especially psychological illness, is a very different matter; treating this is the concern of medical science. Therefore, before an exorcism is performed, it is important to ascertain that one is dealing with the presence of the Evil One, and not an illness.”

In April 2015, the Congregation for the Clergy and the Sacerdos Institute hosted a seminar at Rome's Regina Apostolorum University, specifically aimed at training priests and lay people in spotting the differences between psychological problems and demonic possession.

The conference included interventions from a wide range of experts in the field of exorcism, including practicing exorcists, medical professionals, psychologists, lawyers, and theologians.

Recently updated rules of the Catholic rite of exorcism also state that a person who believes they are possessed must first rule out mental illness before seeking an exorcism. If the rite of exorcism is still needed, they may seek out a priest who has been trained and appointed as exorcist for his diocese by his bishop.

Collins noted that it often takes multiple meetings with a person seeking an exorcism to determine precisely what is afflicting them, but noted that whether it is true demonic activity or other problems, the requests have gone up dramatically in recent years.

Father Vincent Lampert, a Vatican-trained exorcist and a parish priest of the Archdiocese of Indianapolis, has previously told CNA that the best defense against demonic possession is staying close to the sacraments.

In his open letter to the Irish bishops, Collins wrote: “...there has been increasing evidence of the malicious activity of the evil one.”

“I can’t judge from my own subjective experience because people see on the internet that I’m supposed to be an exorcist so I get an inordinate number of calls from people, and emails, all I can say is I have that reputation, but it’s only in recent years that the demand has risen exponentially,” he wrote.

daniel, Apr 06, 2019; Exo-space: The Ancient Prison



There exists another "spectrum" that is the negative of the conventional, Newtonian spectrum (RGB). A great deal of effort was put in by the Royal Societies of Britain to keep this spectrum hidden from science and the public and known only to the practitioners of dark magick. This "occulted spectrum" is based on BLACK PHOTONS--not shadows, but a form of light that is actually BLACK. (Ever wonder why all those evil sorcerer's mirrors are made of black obsidian, rather than white silver??)

While researching this occulted spectrum, which runs from infra-yellow to ultra-cyan, a hidden domain was revealed--the realm of Exo-space (E-space, from Dr. Who) that coexists with our conventional space but remains completely invisible to normal observation.

Exo-space is not a "linear" space as our conventional understanding is, but is based on angular velocity (turns and shifts)--in essence, it FOLDS BACK upon itself, making a type of "pocket universe."

When the ANNUNA lost the war against the L-Ms, some 800 years ago, a power void was left between mankind and the ancient gods, being filled by the Archons (Greek daemons). A decision was made that these creatures should not be allowed to run free with man, as they had been doing for centuries before, so this dark realm of exo-space had a new use: a natural prison for these demons... called the "darksome atmosphere" in ancient, magical texts.

St Thomas of Aquinas documents what happened, way back in the 13th century: "The darksome atmosphere is as a prison to the demons until the judgment day. They carry fire of hell with them wherever they go. The devils besought the Lord not to cast them into the abyss; for they asked for this, deeming it to be a punishment for them to be cast out of a place where they could injure men. Hence it is stated, They besought Him that He would not expel them out of the country."

They have been reaching out from the darksome atmosphere for 500 years now, cutting deals with sorcerers to access and influence our realm. They want OUT... and they found a way, by manipulating one important sorcerer in the past, John Dee. A deal was cut--the Royalty of the world would be given the secrets of the gods, if they, in turn, directed human society to find a way to release them from their exo-space prison. It would take mankind centuries to develop... but now it is here. We call it, "5G" and the "Internet of things." This isn't going to unite the world, it's going to open that cell door and let loose the dogs of war.

This is the tip of the iceberg I found, that is now costing me my life.

daniel, Jun 17, 2019; Exo-space: The Ancient Prison

I have been using the RS2 model to analyze the physical properties of exo-space, so I can verify the "natural consequences" that come with it. (Note that you cannot use Larson's work, as he concentrated solely on linear space--he did not consider the yin or angular component to things).

Our normal reality is based on a yang/linear location (coordinates of where something is in space and the lines that draw an object), coupled to a yin/angular structure (the atomic system, composed of electric and magnetic rotations that determine the properties of the atom). Exo-space is the reverse of this structure, where location is determined by angular relationships (called "shifts" and "turns" in projective geometry). Structure is determined by linear relationships, which means that all exo-space structure is nonlocal -- the properties of an object in exo-space are analogous to field effects, so when we view an object in exo-space, like an Archon, they appear misty and ghost-like, with no hard form.

Note this is different than cosmic manifestation, which still keeps the location-yang, structure-yin relationship, but with the aspects of space and time flipped. Exo-space is the *negative* of space, not its reciprocal, but still shares some of the properties of its reciprocal.

This throws some limitations on those trapped inside an exo-space prison, also noted by St. Thomas... bad guys, like the Archons manifest as demons, being nonlocal to our space *cannot* have direct influence over anything physical. As St. Thomas discusses, they can only perpetrate TWO of the sins recognized by the church: *pride* and *envy*. So those little whispers in the ears from darklighters and the like will always push towards these sins, which manifest as materialism. You can see the widespread influence of these sins on global society, primarily due to marketing... they want to make you envious of what your neighbors had, and take excessive pride in yourself for having the best smartphone in the area.

The angular nature of the exo-space realm is what keeps the Archons from emerging into our linear realm, as the structure here simply has no way to represent a circle with an infinite angle--all the circles here loop around at 360 degrees, which means the archon would be twisted in a knot if he showed up. This may explain some of the deformities shown in demons in medieval artwork--if they tried to press through, they would look like a Picasso painting.

But there is one common factor to both linear and angular speeds: vibration. A vibratory system of sufficient magnitude and structure will cross both realms and allow inversion to take place. In terms of Doctor Who (Tom Baker, "Full Circle") it creates a "charged vacuum emboitment." Structures that pass through this CVE are restructured into the negative form--and this is the danger. It opens a door between the realms where things can pass without being distorted. And remember--this door goes both ways, what is now in can come out, and what is now out can be thrown into that prison.

Global implementation of 5G wifi seems to have all the characteristics of a system to form a CVE. This is not good.

[daniel, Jun 19, 2019; Exo-space: The Ancient Prison](#)

PHIon wrote:

With the introduction of negative exo-space being the reverse of space, I'm finding myself wanting to see exo-space also as bubbles in a solid environment, but that sounds like the description of 3D time to me. So I'm asking for some clarification on this. If one were in exo-space would the environment seem the same as 3D spatial reality appears to us spatial beings, but from a spatial perspective, we would observe exo-space as bubbles existing in a solid environment? I'm asking for some clarification on the difference between the ideas of reciprocal and reverse.

Negative space (exo-space) has the same properties of normal space, except the coordinates and distances appear negative because they are measured by turn and shift, rather than angle and distance (see counterspace). Structure is $-s^3/t$.

The reciprocal of space is the space region, where cosmic atoms exist; space is: s^3/t , its reciprocal being t/s^3 .

The conjugate of the material is the cosmic, with dimensions of t^3/s .

The time region is the inverse-conjugate (equivalent space) with dimensions of s/t^3 .

[LoneBear, May 03, 2018; The Human Atmosphere \(Aura\)](#)

Kent wrote:

LoneBear wrote:

I really need to invent those Hoffman lenses.

Do you think there's any validity to Walter Kilner's work with his "Kilner Screens" using (purportedly) dicyanin to detect the human aura?

I was not aware of Kilner's work, but it looks quite interesting... excerpt:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Walter_John_Kilner wrote:

The Human Atmosphere

In 1911 Kilner published one of the first western medical studies of the "Human Atmosphere" or Aura, proposing its existence, nature and possible use in medical diagnosis and prognosis. In its conviction that the human energy field is an indicator of health and mood, Kilner's study resembles the later work of Harold Saxton Burr. However, while Burr relied upon voltmeter readings, Kilner, working before the advent of *semiconductor technology*, attempted to invent devices by which the naked eye might be trained to observe "auric" activity which, he hypothesised, was probably ultraviolet radiation, stating that the phenomena he saw were not affected by electromagnets.

Glass slides or "Kilner Screens" containing alcoholic solutions of variously coloured dyes, including a blue coal-tar dye called "dicyanin" were used as filters in "Kilner Goggles" which, together with lights, were held to train the eyes to perceive electromagnetic radiation outside the normal spectrum of visible light. After being so trained, one could dispense with the apparatus. Kilner did not recommend merely viewing the subject through these lenses.

According to his study, Kilner and his associates were able, on many occasions, to perceive auric formations, which he called the Etheric Double, the Inner Aura and the Outer Aura, extending several inches from patients' naked bodies, and his book gave instructions by which the reader might construct and use similar goggles.

Kent wrote:

I cannot tell if you are joking when you say you have to invent the Hoffman lenses, but I'm curious if you're familiar with Kilner.

Sometimes, I can't tell if I'm joking or serious, either... often, things that start out as a joke give me insight into a hidden mystery of the Universe, which then becomes a serious study. Might be the case here, as magnetic liquids are common these days--even have some in the lab.

Though I do have to wonder if John Carpenter knew of Kilner goggles... and based is Hoffman lenses on them.

His book is available online: [The Human Atmosphere](#)

[LoneBear, May 03, 2018; The Human Atmosphere \(Aura\)](#)

Been reading the book--very interesting. Took a bit of digging to figure out what *dicyanin*, referred to as "spectauranine" in the book, actually IS (outside of all the New Age speculation) and has resulted in some very interesting details about the visible structure of auras.

To make a long story short, dicyanin, as prepared in these experiments, is an [organocopper](#) protein, *dicupric cyanine*. The material on the aura states it is in the "ultra red" (infrared) band, but based on the properties of dicyanin, that is not exactly correct... it IS in the "red spectrum" region, but in the *reciprocal red* region: *cyan*.

I find this to be very interesting, because I have "moderate protan" color blindness--fairly common, about 1:25 men and 1:200 women have it. The official definition is that the "red sensing cones" overlap the green, losing sensitivity to red and being overwhelmed by green, yellow and orange. Research I did years ago did

not agree with that... what I lacked in "red" perception showed up as improvements in other areas. When I was young, I had 20/8 vision (normal is 20/20), superior night vision and the ability to detect movement in the field of vision far beyond normal perception (just call me T-rex!) I also had the ability to see auras, as far back as I can remember. The information in this book makes sense of all that now... cyan is one of my favorite colors, simply because it is so vivid to me--that would indicate my "red cones" are actually "inverse red" cones--sensitive to cyan--which also explains the night vision. This may also indicate that the aura is actually being emitted in the yellow-magenta-cyan "negative light" band, rather than the common, RGB (ROY-G-BIV) "positive light" band. Normal sight does not "see it" for the same reason you don't see cyan and magenta in a rainbow--but--the information in this book indicates a person can be *trained* to see into that band, though the effect is temporary (kind of like the leftover color blobs you get from a flash bulb in your face).

I find this very interesting--and it makes sense. The aura comes from the aetheric double, the projection of the cosmic soul in 3D time into the "equivalent space" of 3D space--it would make sense that it would be negated, as it would be in the ultra-high speed range (3-x), which is the NEGATIVE speed of the low speed (1-x) range, per Larson.

I found this from an abstract of a student research paper (still trying to locate the actual paper):

Dicyanin is also interesting because of its genetic structure which features a dual domain motif absent in all known BCBs [Blue Copper Binding protein]. This dual domain is theorized to bind two copper ions in a cooperative relationship for unknown reasons, and provides a unique window to trace a branch of BCB evolution with great confidence and precision. For these reasons this project has focused on two goals: 1) to purify and characterize dicyanin to determine its native structure and function and 2) to trace the evolution of dicyanin and homologous proteins through all available gene sequence information.

What the author, Spenser Smith, did not realize is what that "window" does, optically. These Kilner filters appear to "invert" cyan light into the red region, which then becomes optically visible to people with normal color sight. That is what the di-copper structure is apparently doing in the dicyanin. I still have to research the atomic structures.

[LoneBear, May 20, 2018; The Human Atmosphere \(Aura\)](#)

Kilner's work, *The Human Atmosphere*, is really an excellent book. I have learned a great deal from it. Thanks for pointing it out.

I think I can actually build those Hoffman lenses now... not as hard as you would think.



LoneBear, Aug 18, 2019; The Human Atmosphere (Aura)

user737 wrote:

I wonder what would result if you were to deposit a thin film of dicyanin on a glass surface and looked through?

Would one expect to see the inverse colors for material objects or previously-unobservable cosmic structures?

Any black surface tends to invert the color spectrum. Look at some black oil that was spilled on the ground--the colors are yellow, magenta and cyan!

This is why things like obsidian mirrors (black glass) are used in the dark ceremonies used by the New World Order. I've wondered if Newton, who gave us the incorrect spectrum that omits the inverse spectrum, was done on purpose to conceal this other spectral realm? If you look at the ceremonies of high priests and royalty, they love the inverse colors, with their magenta robes and yellow (gold) highlights.

LoneBear, Aug 19, 2019; The Human Atmosphere (Aura)

tymeflyz wrote:

I have been trying to wrap my mind around "Black Light" = re.. NoX..

The greatest mind bending concept I have with Nox is the effect of a candle or any small dim light in a completely dark or (-lux) room.

If you want another mind bender, what if the night sky was actually "black photons" lighting up the sky, rather than missing sunlight? This would make the inverse spectrum most active at midnight... that time where occult rituals take place because they are the most effective?

Something that Gopi had pointed out at one time, considering there are billions of stars covering the night sky--why isn't the night sky white with starlight, instead of black?

Facing Up to What is Actually Happening

LoneBear, Nov 17, 2019; What ever happened to Ethics?

In my day, morality and ethics were a big part of growing up, and you were punished when you behaved badly. It taught right from wrong, at least in the social context of the period.

I was watching some YouTube videos on theft, particularly "package theft" where people follow delivery trucks around, then steal packages left at the front door of houses. They are calling them "package pirates" now. It's shocking... when these people get confronted or caught stealing, they just put the package back and walk away, "no harm done." They don't seem to have any idea that what they are doing is WRONG! Same with shoplifting. They get caught, apologize for being caught, and just walk out the door. People are always threatening to call the police, or pretend that they did, but never follow through--so they are getting away with it, over and over.

And I've noticed that these pirates are from all walks of life; guys in 3-piece suits, people in uniforms, just every-day folks.

I don't know if it is the breakdown of the family and home, the lack of education, the banning of corporal punishment (parent's cannot even spank their kids anymore!), or the use of technology that is somehow

interfering with the conscience. But it is as though people lack conscience now. This concerns me because it means that the evolution of consciousness has nearly come to a halt... as Larson would put it, no "ethical control units" are being created, which are necessary for mankind to move to the next stage of human development. And these units aren't created by default--they have to be created as an act of will.

If people are no longer being taught the difference between right and wrong, and there is no punishment for doing wrong... where does that leave society?

LoneBear, Nov 20, 2019; What ever happened to Ethics?

7Serpent wrote:

Lozion wrote:

"Where does that leave society?"

On the road to Nowheresville I'm afraid..

It is sad to see, it's everywhere now. Beam me up Scotty, this experiment is over..\$\$

I got terminated today...sounds not ethical, but that is the word boss used as he said that that's what he came for his visit today. Yep, and right before he told me, he had asked me some questions on a project I was working on and then casually asked if I had a minute, wanted to talk in the conference room. At that point I saw it coming. I'm over 50 now and this is the 3rd time of losing my job for none other than more people than chairs. First time was over 25 years ago and back then I got a severance package, you know: weeks of pay for years of service, something like that. This time I didn't even get a chicken dinner, not even a thank you for years of service. Not even a reason was checked or filled in on the separation form.

That sucks; I've been there myself. Of course, I've always been a troublemaker for big business... brilliant at the work I did, but would not conform to the corporate image. So they would find cute ways to get rid of me, rather than deal with me, like "you're being downsized." But in those days, you got a good deal... usually 6 months salary continuation and full benefits, to give you time to find a new job. Never had a problem getting a new job, as I had quite a reputation in the field for getting the job done--on time and under budget. Curiously enough, several of the companies I've worked for that chose to terminate me went out of business a few months later... and I ended up with the better end of the deal, as those that stuck it out got screwed. Guess that's what happens when you choose a fake image over real skills.

So don't look at it as an end, but a new beginning. I've always ended up in a better situation with a new job... sometimes you need a kick in the butt when you get stuck on the Path and don't realize it.

LoneBear, Nov 20, 2019; What ever happened to Ethics?

Dave432 wrote:

You're reminding me of a similar pattern throughout my work history; I have had an uncanny knack for getting hired at companies that went out of business either after I left or while I was still there. After a while I got to wondering if I was getting a kick in the butt from the Universe in some instances because once I get comfortable with something I resist change more and more.¹² I get attached to people, places and things. Or maybe I was learning about endings and impermanence. If the company goes out of business, you have to move on. No choice. Same thing with relationships. And yes, whatever was required to advance my learning was what came next for me. This always amazes me. In time it finally seemed clear that there is an intelligence involved in evolution at all levels.

¹² Wonderfully described in Dr. Spencer Johnson's "*Who Moved My Cheese?*"

The way I view it was that my presence tends to "fill a leak" in the company... you are there not for upper management, but for all the folks that need the job to support their families and Nature is trying to give them a second chance or some more time. Unfortunately, management never sees it that way--too much trouble to have that dirty janitor with his finger stuck in a hole, when their image is so important. So they pull the plug and go down with the ship.

LoneBear, Nov 20, 2019; What ever happened to Ethics?

I've noticed something else on the YouTube videos concerning crime and relationship problems... young people cannot seem to provide any form of logical argument to support their claim/desire. All they do is constantly repeat the same phrase, over and over.

There was this one situation where an ex-girlfriend wanted to see her old boyfriend again, and he did not want anything to do with her. She stood, banging on the door, for 20 minutes constantly repeating "let me in!" -- not a single, other word. I figure 2 seconds per phrase is 30/minute or 600 times! The guy was trying to find out what she wanted, but she would not say anything else.

Then I noticed a LOT of young people do the same thing, at traffic accidents, other relationship problems... any social situation that one would consider frustrating or get angry over. It is like the brain gets locked in a loop, but considering the highly repetitive music these people listen to (if you can call it music), it really doesn't surprise me. It's almost like the linear, cause-and-effect thought process has been damaged and replaced by this loop, where if you repeat something often enough, your "target" will eventually get frustrated and give into your demand. I don't think it is on purpose--it is the only methodology they have learned.

LoneBear, Jan 15, 2019; The Dumbest Generation Ever

A very concise video on the problems of today's youth... based off the book, "The Dumbest Generation Ever, or, Don't Trust Anyone Under 30." [by Mark Bauerlein, 2008]

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5yMpevfR-bk> [Youtube title: operation dumb down society complete]

75% of an entire generation between 18 and 24 are *ineligible* to join the military. 75%. Can you say the word "pathetic" with me? Why? Well, there is a high level of obesity; this is embarrassing. Obesity. Unfit physically. Unable to perform the most basic, military maneuvers.

Uneducated. ... Wait a minute ... are you going to say we're uneducated? You can go to school and be uneducated. Isn't that an incredible realization? That you can go through school and they can *pass* you because they don't want you just lingering in the grade, and they'll keep moving you through the system, and they'll stick out practically illiterate students, all the time.

They can find "oatmeal" in the grocery store because they can recognize the oatmeal box, NOT because they can read "oat" "meal."

Unlearned mentally; unable to pass the most basic, academic tests of competence.

We can't hear. You have to be able to hear, I guess, to get into the military, at some level. Lost acute hearing ability due to the volume of music. It's embarrassing.

We are unfit to protect our lives, to protect our marriages, to protect our families, to protect our towns, to protect our States, to protect our Nations. We are unready for battle.

So the dumbest generation ever. This is the book I was referring to, it's actually called, "The Dumbest Generation" or the other option title for it, "Or, Don't Trust Anyone Under 30." That's an attitude of an entire generation. You can't trust these guys.

Those over 30... we have definitely seen some weaknesses in the older generation, there's no doubt about it, but I want you to know, those over 30, possibly know more than YOU do, as those of you that are under 30. You may know more about computer programming. However, they oftentimes know more about life. And we have disconnected ourselves from any knowledge fuel source that would give us an understanding of how life actually works.

Just look at this, it goes through 6 things I'll mention here... six observations of why we are the dumbest generation, ever. How do you guys like being classified as that... isn't that a fun title to wear? You see, I'm trying to get you mad; is what I'm trying to do. **DON'T ACCEPT THAT TITLE. DON'T SIT AROUND AND ALLOW THAT TO BE YOUR TITLE! HIT IT BACK!**

Knowledge deficits, the least supply of common life, social and cultural knowledge of ANY generation. This is my little statement that I add to it. Disconnect them from their "devices," and they DIE. See, as long as they have their computer, their laptop, their PDA, whatever it is—they can make it through life. They can figure out directions, they can do their research... how do they do their research? GOOGLE! That's their "research." And so as a result, you disconnect them from their devices and stick them in a forest all by themselves, and you know, run away with the car... THEY DIE! They have NO WAY of surviving! They do not know how to live outside of "the system."

They're bibliophobes, which isn't just a fear of the Bible, this is a fear of books. The highest disregard of books and reading of ANY generation. There's my comment, "give them a book and they turn it into kindling."

#3, "screen time." It's the greatest amount of time in front of a screen of any generation. You can say that previous generations didn't even have screens. I don't know what it was, the 40s or 50s when television started coming out? And they were watching television all the time 'cause it was such a novelty. Does not even compare to what we are doing in this generation. We are almost ALWAYS in front of a screen, whether it's a computer screen, or a television screen, or a movie screen. Almost always, or a cell phone screen. Whatever it is, we are ADDICTED to the screen. And obviously, this is having some kind of effect upon us.

Don't expect them to be involved in the rescue of THIS world, for they are completely LOST in another one.

"Online learning skills," the least effective research skills which garner true information of any generation. Our generation does not know how to find true information. We know how to find "information"; we have the "information superhighway." Oh Yeah, we know how to find "information"--is it TRUE? Are you able to TEST and SEE if it is true? Do you have ANY FILTER of knowing if it is true?! "Well, it's the highest Google ranking." Let me tell you, the highest Google ranking is nearly inevitably WRONG. OK? It does not necessarily mean it is right, it just means that more people are turning to it than something else. There are all sorts of top Google rankings in this world but that does not mean that they are true. The motto for information gathering: the highest Google ranking *rules*.

Wikipedia is the new Bible and good bloggers are the oracles of the "now." If you can write, this generation will submit to you. Lay down their lives before you and say, "train my mind on how to think." It does not mean you know how to live. It does not mean you have a scrap of actual, real-world intelligence. You have NOT earned a medal through your life lived, and yet, you can write and you can impress people with your phraseology, and as a result, this generation will submit to you, and they will follow your lead. You could be 17 years old, and not know a thing... but you can write. You can control the minds of a generation.

Betrayal of mentors is another hallmark of this generation, of these 18 to 24 year-olds. They are the most apt to disbelieve, disregard or betray teachers and mentors of any generation. *Their commitments mean nothing*, for they are loyal only to that which feels good to them, in the moment.

LoneBear, Jun 09, 2019; The Extinction of Mankind

People are always waiting for some kind of extinction event to occur, where they will survive the mess and stand forth on a new, improved society... but if you look at history, societies do not tend to go out with a bang--they go out with a fizzle.

I recently read some reports on how the upcoming generation (the "dumbest generation ever") is not capable of maintaining the basic services we now need for survival--and I'm talking simple things that fill those needs--food, shelter, clothing, etc. Granted, there are millions that can create a simulation of these things on Minecraft, but when it comes to the real world, they are lost--unable to use basic tools and no idea how to apply trade skills.

The papers concluded that mankind can now be considered an extinct species, with just the survivors clinging on to the last 20 years before the "great fizzle." Being one of the last "Renaissance men" (a "model of versatility"), I've been watching the lack of common sense and basic ability drop over the last decades. But it had not occurred to me that we had already gone past the point of no return, which these researchers indicated. And I believe they are correct. When my generation retires, there are not enough skilled people to fill the roles we have left open.

I think one of the big pushes towards robotics and AI is to try to replace human labor with machine labor--not just for the profitability, but as a survival necessity. To continue on as a species, we are going to have to become an android/cyborg society. And I've seen some of the advances they have made with robotics--frightening, to say the least. Robots can outperform people by a thousand to one now, the only thing they lack is a convenient, portable power source.

As you know, I do not believe in "mass ascensions," ET interventions or things like that. But it has been my experience that there are higher "entities" that try to assist man into fulfilling his role to promote the evolution of consciousness. There are also those entities that work against that purpose. But they cannot interfere with free will... and man is choosing to become extinct and be replaced by technology. So I am wondering, where does it leave those that can still fulfill this role? There are not enough of "us" to fill the roles to maintain this society, and the degenerative forces on our society and culture far exceed the evolutionary ones.

So it raises the question... where does man go from here? Can he go anywhere?

DSKlausler, Jun 11, 2019; The Extinction of Mankind

Djchrismac wrote:

Was it a mainstream report by any chance? I know plenty of young people training as trade apprentices and several parents who have very smart kids plus they don't let them play with smart devices all day long. I'm pretty sure it wouldn't be hard to train these Minecraft players to use actual tools like in the game, but are the parents bothering or have they just given up because their children appear dumb/bored/not interested?

I see it differently - I see children that are scared about the world they will inherit, then choose to escape reality for now because facing up to the alternative is not a nice prospect. Every teenager is a lazy bum until they mature and start learning to fend for themselves. A bigger problem is lazy parents

not teaching their kids manners, discipline or right from wrong, expecting TV to raise them so they get an easy ride as a parent.

Children continually surprise me with their intelligence, intuition, logic and reasoning, it's bad parenting I see dumbing down children for their entire childhood!

Sir, respectfully, do you live in the U.S.?

I do... urban America; BIG urban America - outside Chicago. I am the father of two recent university graduates. They are admittedly exceptional - one shipping out of here for an advanced degree at Technical University of Dresden. From my interaction with their friends and associates, the obvious decline of intelligence is nearly unbearable. If it's not on Facebook or Twitter, then they are oblivious. Maybe you can blame the parents... but this is a HUGE problem, and those parents are just as dumb as their precious offspring. You cannot speak to these people, they are so overwhelmingly immersed in the bullshit, they believe nothing else.

No hope. Wipe the planet, start over - yes, me and mine included.

[LoneBear, Jun 11, 2019; The Extinction of Mankind](#)

Djchrismac wrote:

Children continually surprise me with their intelligence, intuition, logic and reasoning, it's bad parenting I see dumbing down children for their entire childhood!

Most of the millennials I know are just like that--but they lack common sense and the ability to apply that knowledge across trades. Everything seems compartmentalized, just like conventional science. What applies to one field cannot be applied to another, even though it is the same thing with a different name. This is where the system fails.

Djchrismac wrote:

I have several friends who are very much renaissance man when it comes to learning skills and DIY, engineering, fixing, cooking etc., unfortunately they don't have an up-to-date Weltanschauung for everything else.

There are a small percentage (~3%) that still have the old skills. But that is insufficient to keep our infrastructure intact heading into the future.

Djchrismac wrote:

Those controlling the world have been dragging us down for too long, I was kind of hoping that Hoffman lenses or some of the research here might be the catalyst for change that would open up humanity to a greater reality.

Hoffman lenses might do something to expose this flip of good and evil. But there is a "willful ignorance" involved these days, where people will not accept what is right in their face.

We'll find out soon; I've got the equation now to produce infracyan light which will light them up like a deer in the headlights.

Djchrismac wrote:

Did you get out of the wrong side of the bed this morning? :wink: You're usually a lot more positive than this!

With all I've been through over the last 6 months, I've had to go through a bit of a "reality check." Spirituality has become nothing more than "hope porn"; mankind is in trouble--a lot of trouble--and since he continues to ignore it by creating an artificial reality to cover it up, ... well, the future of mankind is doubtful. It is about time to wake up and smell the coffee... if he doesn't, he will die in his spiritual sleep.

It is not a matter of being positive or negative... we have to look at this problem clearly and see what can be done, if anything, to correct it before it is too late.

Djchrismac wrote:

Unless we get those Hoffman lenses built and subtly distributed worldwide, that would certainly put a cat amongst the pigeons...!

Even if you were to expose the demons performing the magick acts behind the street magician, what do you think would be the response? Terror, or "Cool! I want one of those, too!"

Back in the 1980s it would be terror, but now... ethics have changed.

Djchrismac wrote:

I've recently been educating some of the people I've been walking with and they have been surprisingly receptive to the information. I think we will see something happen that will turn the tide and give humanity the big slap-in-the-face wake up call it badly needs in order to sort itself out.

Most people will listen--to a point. But how many will actually DO something? Have you noticed that people interact less and less every year? When I first started this forum 25 years ago (called "New Order" back then!), so many people posted it was hard to keep up. Look at it now.

I think the snowball has rolled too far down the hill... the small change those that do interact can make will not make any significant change to its trajectory.

Djchrismac wrote:

I do not think this will be a big event, I think it will start small and ripple out then build momentum. If we can figure out magic and how to manipulate reality using the Reciprocal System, then what is stopping us from programming in a timeline that doesn't have a sad ending?

Given that happened, what would you change? Accounting for the fact that you cannot interfere with free will nor karma...

Djchrismac wrote:

Many wizards make light work, I'm sure that's how the saying will be remembered in the future...

Or as Tom Baker (Dr. Who) said when the power went out... let's see if many hands can make the lights work!

[daniel, Nov 01, 2018; David Wilcock's 'Insider' Corey Goode](#)

There has been a lot of discussion lately on internet radio and YouTube regarding the fiasco of Corey Goode trying to trademark things like the Blue Avians, Blue Sphere Alliance, SSP, Secret Space Program... even has lawyers going after people. I guess what most people don't realize is that you can only trademark a fiction (like Harry Potter).

[daniel, Nov 09, 2018; Facing up to what is actually happening](#)

I've listened to a number of speakers on the Goode/Wilcock situation and I am concerned about what they said--namely, that they have introduced so much garbage into UFO/ET research, nobody can tell the difference between real and fantasy. The article you linked above makes an important point, that if we DID have a "secret space program," it would be run by the same sinister forces that run the planet and all we'd be doing "out there" is pissing off the rest of the galaxy. If that were the case, the Vogons would have arrived by now to blow up the planet to make room for a hyperspace bypass.

The way things have become so distorted astounds me... my first paper on Geoengineering talked about the sun going dark and coming back in a flash, as a natural consequence of the change of magnetic ionization level of the sun. In just 6 years, have you SEEN what has happened to that concept? Not only is it a "great solar flash" now, but will wipe out the AI systems, trigger full disclosure on UFOs and the "Great Awakening" and active the spiritual light body for ascension--just to start. But they left out the most important point... it will clean your toilet bowl, as well.

This puts me in an uncomfortable position. Unlike all those lecturers with pseudo-insider info, I still have access to the scientific underground, friends in the military and other "friends in low places." All of these "people" voluntarily choose to work together--behind the scenes--to try to understand what is going on in this world. But what we've found says that if you are in to the New Age/Conspiracy theory stuff--99.5% of what you know is *wrong*. Sorry.

But what is "right" is NOT what anyone WANTS TO HEAR. So, is there any point to saying it?

Here are a series of memes I made up the other day, after listening to some recent Mark Passio lectures. Love his stuff and have a great deal of respect for the man. His tone has changed over the years, and this one lecture made me think of him as Commander Adama (Ed Olmos) from the BSG remake and in particular, the scene between him and President Roslin... the situation, the Cylons exterminated billions of humans, leaving some 50,000 survivors. Adama, being a military man, was going to charge right back into battle, with no chance of winning. Roslin tries to make him understand the situation--which, IMHO, is the situation going on with humanity and the NWO right now:



and makes a good point (paraphrased from original script):



Quote is NOT from Mark Passio, but paraphrased from Adama on the series.

Nobody likes to lose, but if you realize what is going on, all the energy you expend towards a hopeless battle can be redirected into a new "underground" that might actually accomplish something.

Adama (Lorne Green), again, from the original Battlestar Galactica series, standing on a destroyed Caprica speaking with a few survivors who are demanding to "fight back"

And can that be done??? Well... I have some "inside" information on that...



daniel, Nov 12, 2018; Facing up to what is actually happening

Djchrismac wrote:

daniel wrote:

But what is "right" is NOT what anyone WANTS TO HEAR. So, is there any point to saying it?

Yes, absolutely. The day we stop speaking out about the truth and holding it up as a beacon to guide us through the darkness of disinformation is the day we might as well just give up, roll over and let the NWO shit on us from an even greater height.

As you get older, you no longer have the abundance of bioenergy to spread in a hundred different directions and eventually have to decide on where to focus what you have left--what is important enough to put the remainder of your life into.

I'm sure you have heard the saying, "do not cast your pearls before swine?" (Jesus, *Sermon on the Mount*). You've seen the "[Great Awakening map](#)" that is the current New Age/green vMeme worldview--Disney could make a parallel film to *Tomorrowland* with this: *Fantasyland*. And you have to remember that the green vMeme is Tier 1--*rivalry*, NOT rapport, so they will vehemently defend their right to live in Fantasyland, regardless of any information received.

That is what I heard in Mark Passio's voice in his recent lectures that reminded me of Adama... frustration. As another old saying goes, "either shit, or get off the toilet!" And if you've ever been to a public toilet, they are usually all occupied with people sitting there, texting and watching vids on the smartphones.

Then one must consider "truth" is subjective to begin with. My "truth" changes all the time as I learn more about life, the Universe and everything. In this universe, the only constant is *change*.

Djchrismac wrote:

I'll never stop being a thorn in the side of the mainstream and I will never stop trying to separate the wheat from the chaff when it comes to truth.

The mainstream has been desensitized to pain, so a thorn has no effect. The latter is a worthy pursuit.

Djchrismac wrote:

Maybe you underestimate just how many people are sick of the lies and moving away from them towards info like that held here and on AQ/RS2, the only places I know where you can easily discuss anything esoteric and agents don't spend every waking moment trying to deceive us.

OK, so 20 people out of 8 billion, of which 4 post regularly. How did I underestimate that???

Djchrismac wrote:

The original Battlestar Galactica is an all time favourite and watching it is some of my earliest memories so this hits home.

The original series, like the SciFi preceding it, had a message of hope for humanity.

I've noticed all the "remakes" are nothing more than "bumbling idiots in space." Heck, in the remake of BSG, I was usually cheering for the Cylons! And the remakes are also plagued with the feminist gynocentric viewpoint, which is a huge topic on its own.

Djchrismac wrote:

Are you also hinting that it may be time to stop my blog and focus elsewhere? I'm all for fighting back and don't mind playing the long game to do so.

I'm not hinting at anything... I am saying that people need to choose whether to make a life complaining about things they cannot change, or do something positive for those 50,000 people that survived the NWO Holocaust that want to become peaceful explorers of the Universe.

Djchrismac wrote:

I would hope that this can be done but the cynic in me also suspects that these memes may be a test to see if new agers will jump on the RS2 spaceship bandwagon when marketed towards salvation/escape... we've been sold so much false hope that I find it hard to get excited about anything like this now, it usually ends up in disappointment.

"This is the Game of Rassilon; to lose is to win and he who wins shall lose."

Djchrismac wrote:

If, on the other hand, you are serious and this relates to current RS2 research....

When it comes to research, I'm always serious.

[daniel, Nov 13, 2018; Facing up to what is actually happening](#)

Djchrismac wrote:

daniel wrote:

"This is the Game of Rassilon; to lose is to win and he who wins shall lose."

"Why not? After all, that's how it all started..."

Unfortunately, no Type 40s laying around to borrow... we would have to build one from scratch. And curiously enough, the way a TARDIS works is exactly how to get past the gravitational limit. Once that outer plasmic shell seals... you're in your own coordinate dimensions.

Djchrismac wrote:

I'm all ears, if it's not temporal fission then maybe Photon 2.0 is going to irradiate the way forward...?

Might want to read the Scientific Underground post on the Skasis Paradigm. Quick summary of motion in RS2... translation gives location, rotation gives structure and vibration communicates information. This is all that is necessary to construct a universe.

[daniel, Nov 13, 2018; Facing up to what is actually happening](#)

MrTwig wrote:

I am listening. Is there anything I can do? Although I'm kind of stuck here. Everything you said makes sense. Thanks for the fish!

Chris had made a really "goode" point... if I provide a "way out" through RS2, it will be instantly flooded with blue chicken cultists, telephone sanitizers, account executives, hairdressers, tired TV producers, insurance salesmen, personnel officers, public relations executives and management consultants. They will consume resources and produce nothing in return--the fate of many an inspired project (like LBs *Sanctuary Project*).

If you want to help, give me a way to attract the thinkers and do-ers, so the necessary tools can be designed and constructed without the need of a really clean telephone.

Here in America, there aren't a whole lot of intelligent people that have trade skills. The system of education has created a great divide between the thinkers and workers, filling the void with web designers. Thinkers don't work and workers don't think. Quite a change from what I grew up with and the days of the Scientific Underground, prior to advanced technology that has removed the need to combine thinking and working. Thinkers get 3D printers to do the work, Workers jobs are handed out by computer.

No one "out there" is going to help... mankind has to learn to stand and walk on his own. Only then will he get somewhere. The question is... does mankind remember he has legs to stand on?

daniel, Nov 21, 2018; Facing up to what is actually happening

Djchrismac wrote:

daniel wrote:

This puts me in an uncomfortable position. Unlike all those lecturers with pseudo-insider info, I still have access to the scientific underground, friends in the military and other "friends in low places." All of these "people" voluntarily choose to work together--behind the scenes--to try to understand what is going on in this world. But what we've found says that if you are in to the New Age/Conspiracy theory stuff--99.5% of what you know is wrong. Sorry.

But what is "right" is NOT what anyone WANTS TO HEAR. So, is there any point to saying it?

Well, would you go into specifics what exactly that means, as otherwise it's just sort of appealing to "insider sources" of your own similar to Wilcock, despite at one time being an actual insider source for Wilcock. Either that or I'll just assume it's already been talked about or alluded to throughout the forum and/or papers. I know you give mention with subtle references to related fictional content, and it's something we largely have to figure out ourselves without hand holding, but is it really to such a point that there's no other alternative to a few survivors or some other dire conclusion... at least in how you see it?

First, thanks for engaging in real conversation... sentence structure, paragraphs... it is a very pleasant change from Facebook babbling. I wish more people would do it.

I always loved a good mystery. Grew up with Charlie Chan, Sherlock Holmes, Scooby-Doo... where people used their intelligence, intuition and deductive reasoning to follow a trail of clues to make a discovery. In those days, the audience were also the detectives, following along to see if they could get to the answer before the screen character did. In my generation (I'm a '50s model), it helped to develop a lot of positive skills--the ability to figure things out, find parallels in situations, anticipate solutions. This carried over into my papers, where I use motifs and symbols from cartoons and SciFi as a trail of clues, rather than just giving an answer.

Most people miss out on those clues--and what they lead to--because they now lack the "detective" in themselves (lack of curiosity about the nature of things). People these days don't see past the "print." I ran a test on that a while back, using a simple joke that I heard on *Andromeda*--and cracked up laughing, while others in the room sat with a blank face... wondering what I was laughing about:

"There are three kinds of people in this world: those who can count, and those who can't."

And I've actually had to *explain* it to young folks.

There are certain things going on in this world that, though simple, are so far outside the accepted worldview of society that they cannot be directly discussed without invoking a *hostile* response--not just ignored, people will actually come after you to shut you up, because it so violates everything they know. And I'm not talking black helicopters here, but folks that shop at Walmart. These are the things that "no one wants to hear."

And if you want to be a detective (and you are one of the few people that realize I am leaving clues in my papers and posts), you want to follow the three sites where the Scientific Underground leaks information: here on ConsciousHugs, the Antiquatis Forum and the RS2 Research forum. (Little trick I learned from the military to hide things in plain site by.)

MrTwig wrote:

I was also curious: What qualifies as the "Scientific underground"? Assuming "friends in low places" is in reference to the LM's. Does this imply you're still in regular contact with them? I know I'd certainly be fascinated to hear more about such encounters. I only briefly recall reading a short mention of any such specifics in one other thread some years back.

The Scientific Underground was formed in 1984 by the left-overs of government subcontractors that had worked on some strange stuff, and wanted to understand what the heck was going on. Basically, they are the "underground" resistance movement to the now Nazi-like sciences.

Correct with the LMs. Not very regular contact... it was much easier when I lived in the middle of nowhere, but here in the electromagnetic nightmare of the Salt Lake valley it is near impossible--I have to drive/hike for the better part of a day into the wilderness now--and I'm getting a bit old for that. And there is almost no wilderness left... if you look closely on maps, wilderness regions are now covered with oil/gas donkeys--thousands and thousands of them.

Here in town, there are still a few "house elves" that came over from Europe with the original Mormon settlers, but not much else.

MrTwig wrote:

Interesting Wilcock mentioned you in one of his recent posts detailing how you ran into a highly suspicious event that greatly endangered your life. He presented it in such fashion as a tool of validation to grant credence to his narrative.

I had contacted David after learning that Preston Nichols died, to see if he had any info as I could not even find an obituary. I had read his recent blog post to see if he had anything, but David did not even know about his death. That was when I happened to notice that my little bout with anaphylaxis was at the same time as these other issues, and mentioned it.

Here is the actual email, some of which he quoted:

Subject: Preston Nichols died

Just read your article... curious, as I almost died on October 10th from anaphylaxis, caused "out of the blue" by a doctor-recommended, \$7 over-the-counter pain med from Walmart. My tongue tripled in size and got hard as a rock, my throat swelled up and cut off my air--can't call for help when you can't breathe, and not enough time to "text." Fortunately my early survival training got me through it. You know me... I'm not allergic to anything, so this caught me totally by surprise.

Gotta wonder... with Nichols and Bielek gone, and Cameron on his death bed... I believe I'm the only technician left with hands-on for that project. And I cannot help but notice all the "bad press" Montauk is getting these days... "debunkers" have gone crazy. They want Montauk buried, once and for all.

I don't think it was any kind of assassination attempt, but perhaps another "warning shot." As you know, I've had several of these over the last 18 months that have caused me a great deal of pain and suffering--all at the hands of "doctors." I was chalking it up to medical incompetence as the Health Care system is full of it, but now you have me wondering.

I am familiar with many of the topics you discussed, not as an "insider" but an "inside-outsider" (to play on the reciprocal relation of "time" being inside-out space). You did not look deep enough... the surface stuff you are reporting may be popular, as popularity now defines truth, but you need to cross the unit boundary and see what is inside the jar--not written on its face.

"Complexity is entertaining, simplicity is not." --Dewey Larson

--daniel

PS: Just an FYI... Corey Goode is a UI for Project Blue Beam.

Of course, I've been telling David about Corey since he first introduced him.

David had replied with a hint that someone was using satellite technology to cause these problems. So I replied to that... curious to see what he would pick to use for his blog post:

Consider this: a satellite network would have to be in geostationary orbit, some 22,236 miles up. To broadcast a signal from that range requires a great deal of power, plus is strongly affected by

environmental conditions (as documented with GPS problems). It is a lot of effort to maintain and operate--when there is a much simpler solution: the wi-fi network.

A while back I was running some tests on a 5G transceiver, the stuff they are trying to roll out globally now for the "Internet of things" and discovered that at 4am, local time in different timezones, the spectrum of wi-fi units shifts... this can only be accounted for by a subcarrier, another signal hidden in the normal operation of wi-fi systems. I also found that when I wake up at night for no apparent reason, it almost always is 4am... which is termed, "[the hour of the wolf](#)"...

"The hour between night and dawn. The hour when most people die, when sleep is deepest, when nightmares are most real. It is the hour when the sleepless are haunted by their deepest fears, when ghost and demons are most powerful, the hour of the wolf is also the hour when most children are born." -From Ingmar Bergman's Film, HOUR OF THE WOLF

The shift does not last but a few minutes, then returns to normal. It reminds me of a DHD "correlative update" from Stargate... the modulation seems to be that "woodpecker" type signal that is commonly used in RF-based mind control systems as developed by the Russians, decades ago. I've never been able to decipher the protocol, so no idea what kind of information is being transmitted.

Since there are now billions of smartphones that people sleep with, right next to their brains, it only takes microwatts of power to transmit these signals, versus the megawatts of a satellite network. No environmental interference and direct access to a person's subconscious while they sleep. Just what TPTB ordered! No wonder they want to roll out 5G globally--regardless of all the data showing how incredibly dangerous the technology is to all life.

The space vampires are hiding in a little box on your nightstand... poking their heads out during the Hour of the Wolf and grabbing your mind.

--daniel

David and I have a running joke about "space vampires" from the time we were roommates.

MrTwig wrote:

I guess I'm just trying to make sense of it all... even though you're quite right it's gotten to such a point of being just absolutely ridiculous. There's plenty of skeptics attempting to voice reason in face of the monstrosity it's grown into, especially over in Corey Goodes original stomping ground before he hooked up with Wilcock, Project Avalon. Despite such efforts, he continues to reach an ever widening audience.

In my opinion, here is what I consider a "waste of time" from social media sources:

1. OPPT, Drake and all the "trust" schemes that are going to dump money on everyone.
2. White hats to take down the cabal. First heard of this in the 1960s from my father... not gone anywhere in half a century, so why should it now? Read the old stories of the "Sacrificial King" and you'll find it it has been going on for centuries.
3. Secret Space Program: the big secret is that there isn't one. No person in their right mind would drive a Lamborghini into the Bronx of New York... neither will an ET take a high-tech space cruiser to Earth--all we've collected are the dented-up Model-T saucers that can't get past the moon.
4. Q: for the Quacks. It is an "expert system" (not AI) engineered to make things like important, to keep people distracted from what is actually going on.
5. Evil or savior politicians: they just do what the mega-corporations tell them to do. Doesn't matter who is elected... same result.
6. Mass landings of UFOs: part of Project Blue Beam to force a united government.
7. Mass ascension: sorry, no free rides for people that won't do the work.

There are thousands more... but, as they say, ignorance is bliss... and the major focus today is people trying to find happiness.

MrTwig wrote:

Something I find a bit disheartening myself...

That's why I threw the red and blue pills in the garbage... and used the green one.

[daniel, republished on Feb 10, 2020 \(Facebook post collection\)](#)

I happened to watch the Matrix films the other night and realized that the "red pill," though pushed as the "way out" of the Matrix, actually ISN'T. The Architect admits that the Matrix allows Zion to exist and is controlling it, giving the illusion of freedom.

The blue and red pills are just the yin-yang of slavery; the blue is the mental slavery of an artificial reality and the red is the physical slavery of controlled behavior. Does not matter if you take the red or blue--you are STILL being controlled by the Matrix.

If you want out, you cannot accept the choices given to you by the "experts" in the field... there is a hidden, third path that has some remarkable properties... go green.

[...]

Interesting experiment regarding 2.4Ghz (4G) on how wi-fi affects reproduction... SAME seed group, the bunch 7 ft from a router sprouted 98%, the one 2 inches from the router dropped to 63%. Can you imagine what 5G will do at 20x the energy? And just think... all those people with phones in their hip pockets are a lot closer than 2 inches to various parts of the human body.

[...]

As an electrical engineer, I can tell you that 5G is probably the biggest threat to health we've yet encountered--probably why it is called "Wi-Fry," because that is what it does to your brain and central nervous system. The FCC is pushing it, in coordination with other countries, because it is both mega-profitable and gives them complete access to everything in your life, right down to the temperature of your Bluetooth refrigerator. They KNOW how dangerous it is, and DON'T CARE. To them, it will fill the hospitals for more mega-profits in the healthcare and big pharma communities. Like there is no "vested interest" there. Unfortunately, this invasion can't be stopped--too many sheeple dependent on the Internet to think for them, and can't live without it. Unfortunately, it won't be limited to humans--but all life, including the trees that make our oxygen. I have to wonder why ANY "advanced civilization" would have anything to do with humanity.

[...]

People wonder why I don't believe all the "New Age" stuff... mass ascension, financial saviors, "taking down the bad guys"... CIA Director William Casey says it all... "We'll know our disinformation program is complete, when everything the American public believes is false."

[...]

There is a very interesting discussion going on over on the Antiquatis forum, "Out of the Blue" (you must be registered and logged in to the forum to see the topic). It concerns the origin of Magick--and the discovery of a planetary Logos that predates Gaia-- referred to as "M5" from the classic Star Trek episode, "The Ultimate Computer." The surprise is that it is based on a SILICON life system that was generated by the ancient, megalith forests, and is now reasserting itself through our silicon, computer technology. Surprise--there may be an Intelligence looking back at you from your smartPhone!¹³

[...]

¹³ On Feb 22, 2018, forum member *joeyv23* gave a fair warning with regard to M5 that readers may want to keep in mind during further research.

Into the Beyond

daniel, republished on Feb 10, 2020 (Facebook post collection)

WILCOCK'S INSIDER --daniel HOSPITALIZED

(Daniel gave me his password since I don't have a facebook account. --a friend) About 3 weeks ago while researching the "occulted realm" for his next paper on wizardry, --daniel was attacked and badly injured. He tried to fix himself, but things got worse. A week ago, he was brought to the Emergency Room, bruised and in acute kidney failure. He has been in the ICU/Acute care at a local hospital for the last week after a nephrostomy. He was released last night and is now resting comfortably at home with friends and a nurse looking after him. Unfortunately, this is only a stopgap measure to keep him alive. They have yet to identify what is causing the internal injuries. It is weird--like he was beat up from the inside.

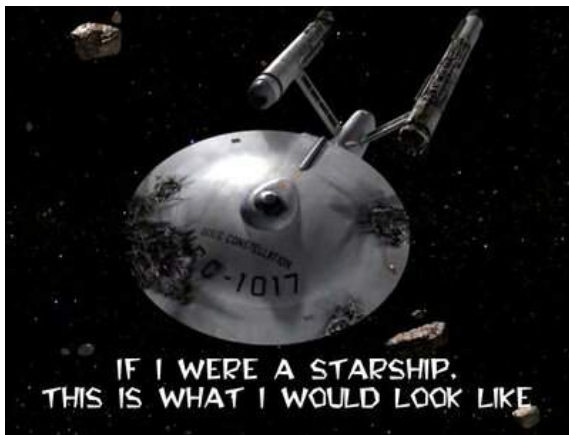
He discovered something. When I asked what I should relate here, he said to tell them, "We're being invaded from exo-space." When I asked to clarify, all he said was "5G is ghost shift." *[Doctor Who reference]*

Hopefully, he'll be able to get on and post for himself in a couple of days. He is stable but very weak and kidney function has been restored.

--DANIEL TAKES TURN FOR WORSE

(posted by a friend) On Friday morning, --daniel, while getting a biopsy done, was transferred to acute care at Huntsman Cancer Institute after the nurse saw the condition of his leg, which had blown up like a sausage overnight. They found some 7 blood clots (deep vein thrombosis) and have put him on blood thinners to prevent further growth. He currently cannot walk or sit at a computer but for a couple of minutes, before the pain gets too bad. They are now using compression sleeves to keep the swelling down, which is helping a lot (he's taking it well, pretending to be the "mummy" from the old Boris Karloff films). He is back home now, resting, with nursing care.

This situation is just weird. Six months ago, --daniel was one of the healthiest seniors I've known. Worked out all the time and could deadlift over 400 pounds. To be taken out like this so quickly is just unreal.



[...]

Being a huge Star Trek fan, I got to thinking what I'd look like, if I were a starship... picked the USS Constellation after it lost the battle with the doomsday machine. Warp drive out, deflector shields down, transporters shot, phasers exhausted, operating on emergency impulse... Scotty, I need more power!!!

[In a non-public forum post he stated: My encounter in exo-space took a lot out of me. [...] Only true wizards can combat this... but not alone. We'd need Dumbledore's army.]

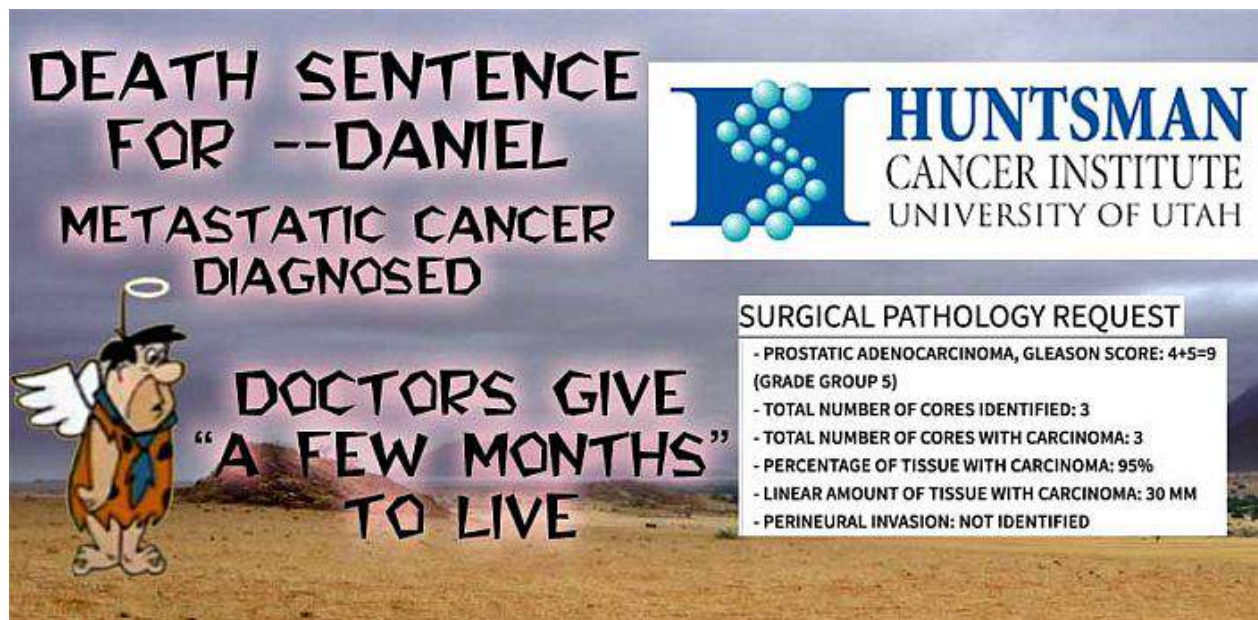
[...]

Just spent another 4 days in the hospital... the cancer is spreading at a freakishly fast rate and blocked my sigmoid colon. Almost ended up with another tube hanging out of me. I feel like I'm being assimilated by the Borg. Got some flow going again now, but it really impacting my ability to write and get my info out. As soon as I get feeling good, something else happens to knock me down. It is almost like it is planned... the doctor says it is just mutating quickly, but from what I saw on the lab tests, it seems to be adapting to new environments (organs). Adaptation is intelligent behavior--got to wonder if it is actually some kind of nanite, intelligent virus or a cosmic parasite. It certainly came out of nowhere.

I'm back home now and looking forward to some sleep. For some reason, the health care industry has never figured out that the body needs sleep to heal, so they make sure they wake you up hourly with some kind of jab or test, so you never get any!

[...] I think I'll start some blog entries as some background to my next paper. The discovery of the "occulted spectrum" is going to be a mind-blower for conspiracy theorists. It is what the NWO has been hiding for 500 years through their "Royal societies."

daniel, Apr 08, 2019; Death sentence for --daniel



My test results are in and I have been diagnosed with Stage 4 (metastatic) prostate cancer, at a Gleason scale of 9 (really bad). There was no sign of this just a year ago. Under current conditions, I have been given "a few months" to live.

Conventional treatments may extend my life a couple years, but the cost would be high--I would basically become dysfunctional and unable to continue my research and writing. Untreated, I should recover some function for several months, which would give me the opportunity to document what I have found and get it out to the world--but that would be all, folks.

I have based my life on the Code of Chivalry: that of duty, honor and responsibility, having spent over a half century trying to find the hidden truths of the Universe. It is my duty, as a knight in shining granite charging in on a white brontosaurus, to continue to do so. I would rather die with honor fighting tyrannosaurs than rot away on a hospital bed, so I have canceled the proposed medical treatment plan.

I did some research and found an experimental treatment that was tested several decades ago with excellent results--50% tumor reduction in as little as 3 months, but curiously, no formal clinical trials were ever published. After lengthy discussions with my doctor, he agreed to put me on this treatment and monitor the results. I'll just have to wait it out, to see what happens. Here's hoping, but I am still going to prepare for the worst.

I am not an overly social person, but I do have great compassion for the human race. Mankind CAN amount to something, if the evil forces holding him back can be removed. Mankind cannot sit around, waiting to be enlightened/ascended by some external entity. He needs to bring that enlightenment to himself by understanding how the Universe works and what his place is in it, to demonstrate to the peaceful explorers of the Universe that, "Hey! Humanity has something fantastic to offer!"

I have always wondered if my information and papers have helped the lives of other truth-seekers. If it has helped you, as a personal favor to me, please add me as a friend/share to let me know. I'd like to know if I made a difference.

In closing, I'll quote William Hartnell (the original Doctor Who) in his final message to his granddaughter, Susan: "One day I shall come back. Yes, I shall come back. Until then, there must be no regrets, no tears, no anxieties. Just go forward in all your beliefs, and prove to me that I am not mistaken in mine."

--daniel

Djchrismac, May 05, 2019; Death sentence for --daniel

An update from daniel in case anyone hasn't seen it:

Daniel Phoenix III, Yesterday at 11:36 [Facebook] wrote:

I've been doing alternative cancer treatments for the last month, and they seem to have backfired. My colon has failed trying to remove toxins and things have backed up to the point of lethal. Doc says that without surgical correction, I don't even have a week.

So, on Tuesday, May 7, I am returning to Huntsman Cancer Institute for corrective surgery. This will give them nasty archons a chance to get to me again, but this time I am prepared! Warp power is back online and I've got some heavy-duty backup, so they're in for a surprise.

Thanks to all those folks that have sent me their energy, spiritual advisors and angelic support--going to kick some Archon Ass... so wish me luck!

Djchrismac, May 05, 2019; Death sentence for --daniel

Daniel Phoenix III [Facebook] wrote:

I really appreciate all the love and light people have been sending me. Just so you know, the L-Ms have chipped in... my Nokk buddy, Thor (not the Germanic god, but a play on Stargate's Thor as I cannot pronounce his real name, as it sounds like "dolphin") has sent some help from the Other Realm, in case the Archons try to take advantage of my anesthetized state. And I've been told there are even some archangels that are going to lend a hand. I had no idea I meant this much to those spiritual beings. I've always avoided the "fame and fortune" route, keeping everything I do free and public domain for the benefit of all. Quite honestly, I've never felt like a hero fighting the good fight (more like a piece of bait on a string, dangling in front of the portal to exo-space), but I'll give it my best shot. [...]

Djchrismac, May 07, 2019; Death sentence for --daniel

The latest update:

Daniel Phoenix III [Facebook] wrote:

I'm getting ready to leave for Huntsman Cancer Institute and my surgery. My dear friend Gopi will be there and when things are over, he will make a post to my timeline to let you know how things went.

Worst of all is that this isn't going to treat my cancer--it is only to stop the secondary damage that the tumors are causing to other organs that are making it impossible for me to live. If successful, it will buy me some time to find an actual treatment. Many thanks to those who have passed on cancer treatments. I am going to research them and put them to good use after they can stabilize me.

Despite my best efforts and all your loving thoughts, I am still very afraid... my last surgery, years ago, did not go well, as I failed to go unconscious for it and laid there for 2 hours, paralyzed, blind and fully conscious. It was terrifying. I ended up with PTSD over medical procedures. Just the thought of that happening again makes me shake all over. I'm trying to do my best to relax, though they won't let me eat or drink anything today. My ride to the hospital is on its way... many thanks to all!

[Djchrismac, May 10, 2019; Death sentence for --daniel](#)

Daniel Phoenix III [Facebook] wrote:

I survived major surgery (3 hrs), still in a lot of pain and they are keeping me in the hospital until things get working again in a few more days. Still can't stand on my own but trying hard. Got some food down this evening. Thanks to everyone for the guardians sent... I could see their shadows floating around the surgery room and PACU. [Post-anesthesia care unit] They are still here in the hospital keeping an eye on me. Time for sleep now. Thanks again!

[Djchrismac, May 19, 2019; Death sentence for --daniel](#)

Daniel Phoenix III [Facebook] wrote:

I have been transferred to a Nursing home and resting comfortably. Still unable to get around on my own, but making fast progress now. Expecting to be home and blogging all sorts of unbelievable stuff within a week. This has been one weird experience! Particularly staying awake during general anesthesia--expected and prepared for this time, and my report of that "other side" of consciousness was accurate enough that Huntsman Institute is using me as a case study for a formal paper! Leave it to me to break all the rules--even knocked cold by anesthesia. There are other Realms out there right at the edge of our consciousness, and I've just stuck my size 11 foot in that door to prop it open so we truth seekers can see what they are hiding!

[daniel, May 20, 2019; Death sentence for --daniel](#)

Chris, THANK YOU so much for keeping people updated; it was hard enough just to make a single post to Facebook, let alone all the other fora that I normally contribute to.

I AM BACK HOME!!! Very tired and way behind on everything, but my own bed feels SO GOOD. Feeling quite well, despite being assimilated by the Borg... though I never got one of those cool laser-eye attachments, just a lot of tubes hanging out everywhere. Going to take me a while to "adapt to my needs," as things like pants don't fit properly now. Catch some of these sutures when you sit down and you really find what pain means. But I will overcome.

Gopi has been an enormous help to me during this time, taking care of things at home and sitting with me in the hospital for hours. Please thank him for being such a loyal and dedicated friend--he is one of a kind.

And thanks to all those who sent their energy and love to protect me and assist my getting through this. It was essential to my recovery and it feels wonderful to have so many people caring about me. In all honesty, I never knew... there are usually only a few people I interact with on the fora, but the hundreds that have come to my aid is truly spiritually inspiring; it has made a major improvement to my life and you'll see that thanks come in future writings and videos. Love and light to all!

[daniel, Jul 24, 2019; Death sentence for --daniel](#)

Temper wrote:

Have you researched Rick Simpsons Oil? It's an interesting topic concerning cancer.

No, but I took a look but I won't use cannabis products.

[From a non-public foun: "Have you considered some kind of cbd elixir to combat this?"
I won't touch the stuff--I found out what it does and why it is being pushed so hard on the market.]

daniel, Aug 23, 2019; Death sentence for --daniel

I ran across a wonderful web site done by Chris Wark, <https://www.chrisbeatcancer.com/>, where he managed to beat colon cancer by simply using FOOD!

Most of the other cancer sites that have had success with putting cancer into remission that I've looked at usually promote some miracle mixture, but when you dig into it, that miracle mix is almost always accompanied by the same dietary changes that Chris talks about. That seems to be the common factor.

His premise is very different: boost the immune system to maximum efficiency by using clean, nutrient-dense foods and removing as many of the toxins from your life as you can. Makes sense to me. No miracle drugs, just plain old common sense.

If you have cancer or know anyone that does, PLEASE take a look at this site. Chris has been an inspiration to me and for the first time in 6 months, I have hope that I may actually recover from my prostate cancer.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=_k3B0y0tjCg

daniel, Sep 04, 2019; Death sentence for --daniel

[...] I've already assumed I'm nutritionally deficient in many things, given my former "western" diet of meat, fat and carbs. About three weeks ago, I took the plunge and became vegan, and am now loading up with organic foods that are loaded with minerals and other good stuff. It has been difficult, as I've always hated vegetables, but the alternative--death--is a good motivator!

Djchrismac, Nov 04, 2019; Death sentence for --daniel

Daniel Phoenix III, 1 November at 12:36 [Facebook] wrote:

As I posted on ConsciousHugs, none of the cancer treatments (holistic, dietary and conventional) I've done have had any effect on the cancer. My PSA has now shot up to 600... hard to believe that just a year ago it was 13. At this rate, I won't see Christmas, so after a long talk with my oncologist and close friends, I decided to give chemo a try, as it is about the only thing left. They are confident that it may work to extend my life a year or more, as this chemical targets the cancer directly, based on genome testing. I had my first infusion yesterday, and it went well.

The cancer, itself, doesn't really effect me--it's all the other problems it causes by the swelling and blocking up of things. I have lost use of my left leg due to lymph node inflammation blocking blood vessels, which caused more blood clots, which blocked more vessels and my upper leg inflated to the size of a watermelon with edema--it is quite painful, and I am on pain killer now, 24/7. I'm basically disabled and now have "Huntsman@Home" nurses taking care of me. It really sucks, as I've been SO independent and self-sufficient all my life. I hate having to depend on others to take care of me. Heck, I cannot even go to the store to shop, because I cannot walk for more than a couple hundred feet (70 meters), before the pain gets to me.

I'm trying to do my best now to get out that last paper... coming along slowly; up to 16 pages, so about half way done. After that, I want to do some technical papers on RS2, just so 40 years of research doesn't just fall into oblivion. After that... well, we'll have to see if the chemo works. Scary thing was that the oncologists I've spoken to say that they've only seen cancer this aggressive a couple of times in their CAREER... that amounts to about 1 case every 5 years or so. It is a very rare form of cancer. Got to wonder if my encounter with that high-level demon left some venom in me or something. This is just too strange. Before this hit, I was really healthy, working out 6 days a week...

heck, I could keep up with 30-year-olds at the gym! It is strange that, just as I discovered the inverse/occulted spectrum, this hit me within a few days.

So I'm going to get back to work writing that paper. Slow going, as the drugs fog my mind quite a bit, so may not be up to my usual standard of knowledge and humor. But I'll give it my best shot.

[Djchrismac, Jan 10, 2020; Death sentence for --daniel](#)

The latest two updates from FB for those that may not have seen them, not good news I'm afraid:

Daniel Phoenix III wrote:

Guess what? I'm back in the hospital again! Problems with nephrostomy tubes-blocking kidney function. Not a good day today; oncologist saying chemo is not working and cancer is too aggressive to control. Told me in no uncertain terms that I only have a few months left to live, on the outside. And it won't be a very comfortable life from now on. Had to cancel the chemo for this month. One thing left to try, which will make things either much worse or better. Been a good life; hate to lose it while so young, but the Universe seems to have other plans for me. Paper on 3D time is just about done, perhaps one page left and a summary. It is VERY packed with info, so hope y'all can get through it. Going to finish it up here. Should be on ConsciousHugs soon.

Daniel Phoenix III

More bad news from the doctor. Says my health may not be good enough now to survive the combo chemo treatment, my one option left. It may kill me. Without it, on hospice, I will only last a few weeks to maybe two months. So, odds are "dead if I do, or dead if I don't." Just a choice of how much suffering I will go through, with a tiny chance of recovery.

Guess all that is left is, "So long, and thanks for all the fish!"

[admin, Feb 04, 2020; Death sentence for --daniel](#)

Gopi KV > Daniel Phoenix III [Facebook] wrote:

Bruce Michael Peret (Jan 29, 1957 - Feb 3, 2020), aka Daniel Phoenix III and LoneBear, breathed his last today at around 7 PM Mountain Time, in Salt Lake City, Utah. He succumbed to kidney failure, because of the meds given for the side effects of chemotherapy. His last few days were peaceful, surrounded by his friends here, who greatly benefited from his guidance and wisdom in his time on Earth. He is sure to have an exciting journey onwards, on par with the one he has had here. Till the end, he was grateful to the friends he had here, and referred to it on his 63rd birthday a few days back: "I have so many good friends on Facebook!"

Thank you all, for your support at this time. I'll keep his account online for another month, so your responses can be posted until then.

Gopi, Feb 10, 2020; In Memoriam: Bruce Peret aka LoneBear aka --daniel



Bruce Michael Joseph Peret (January 29, 1957 – February 3, 2020)

Bruce Peret was an astonishing human being – a force of nature, and a ‘man of many devices’, to borrow a phrase from Homer. His entire life was dedicated to one central idea, which he called the Sanctuary Project: to create a place where people could live, without worrying about the violent and tension filled life of today or about daily survival, but where they could instead focus on learning, growing and sharing with each other. It was triggered by the 1973 musical *Lost Horizon*, and Bruce attempted to build this Shangri La, all his life.

Growing up in Montville, Connecticut, in a middle class family, building was something that came to Bruce from an early age: learning to hammer in a nail before he was 2, taught by his grandfather, was a case in point. His dad was a design engineer, and Bruce grew up near the woods, building tree forts and castles and all sorts of things with his friends. The affinity to “devices” continued through his school years, where he was well-known as the whiz kid who could make radios in his backyard and gained the epithet “Spock” for his logical approach to everything. This did not mean that Bruce was a serious person all the time – on the contrary, his school life and early adult life was filled with pranks. He loved to tell about the prank in college where he had rigged the computer to shoot out the punch cards deluging the unwary victim or about hard-coding his name into the start-up screen, giving everyone quite the surprise. He got his double major degree in Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, and electronic devices and computers were his forte for the rest of his life. His jobs followed this interest, as he was employed by the tech giants of the day, such as Pratt & Whitney Aircraft and Digital Equipment Corporation, with clients like AT&T, GeorgiaTech, The Weather Channel and Siemens.

Bruce had had metaphysical experiences all through his youth – ghosts, precognitive experiences, visitors from the Other Side – and as a result of this interest (as well as his Mom’s subscription to *Fate* magazine) Bruce dived into the New Age in his late twenties. While exploring psychology, he met his mentor Fr. Tim, who taught him Jungian psychology and many other things besides. They began Bruce’s first attempt at building a Sanctuary near Atlanta, backed by the Society of Stewards that was headed by Fr. Tim. At around the same time, Bruce also was studying the Reciprocal System of Physics by Dewey Larson, which was to be another life-long pursuit. Through all this, Bruce was bridging engineering, physics and metaphysics in a unique manner.

The project in Atlanta folded up, but Bruce attempted the Sanctuary Project again, and again – with the Free State Project, with Avalon (initiated by LL Research) in Kentucky, with an RV Park in Wyoming – the projects falling apart each time for financial or other all-too-human reasons. To each of these projects Bruce brought immense zeal and top-notch technical skills, but found out that there was something more required to make it work. As a private person, his relations to people were not the closest as a rule, but he would be extremely dedicated to helping those who asked for help, spending hours and hours talking or emailing to accomplish things. His last attempt at the Sanctuary project resulted in a group of people moving to Salt Lake City, Utah, to work with him on these ideas.

Bruce had an extremely difficult experience with the medical system in his life. Due to the strain of construction in Kentucky, he developed strangulated hernia in 2009, which required immediate surgery – and resulted in an emotional scar as Bruce experienced substantial psychological damage from the procedure. Towards the end of his life, he was faced with prostate cancer, which led to a long ordeal with pharmaceutical drugs, whose side effects ultimately ended up taking his life before the cancer did. Yet, through it all, Bruce did not give up the struggle, and did his best to convert his experiences into knowledge that could benefit others.

He lived a life full of energy: his presence always meant stomping from place to place building, fixing, tweaking and making. His online presence was equally strong, as he wrote private messages, emails, posts

by the hundreds, as well as papers (the famous Daniel papers), and websites. He loved food, and gorged on things that would give his friends a heart attack to watch – which was still not enough to keep up with all those energy needs. He was not only energetic, but studied energy as well as prana, chi and kundalini, and energized those around him with infectious enthusiasm. He will be sorely missed by his friends on earth, but he is sure to have an exciting journey in his favorite realm of metaphysics.

All in all, his life can be summarized by one of his favorite phrases:

Damn the torpedoes, full speed ahead!



In Loving Memory

Bruce Peret

ANTIQUATIS INSTITUTE, INC.

MAGNUM OPUS

By

BRUCE "LONE BEAR" PERET

COPYRIGHT © 2017 BY BRUCE PERET

THE MAGNUM OPUS



“Ah, you seek meaning. Then listen to the music, not the song.”

—Ambassador Kosh, *Babylon 5*

The *Magnum Opus* is the **Great Work**, normally attributed to **Alchemy** but applicable in many other disciplines, such as this one—what we refer to in the Institute as “Kheb.” It is a physical, mental and spiritual process to bring one from the state of blindness, a “muggle,” (*Harry Potter*) or “sap,” (*The Tomorrow People*) to a state of enlightenment—a much larger world view, encompassing all aspects of the physical, metaphysical and spiritual.

Even though it is a relatively simple process, it is not an easy path to follow. It is not something you can accomplish by just sitting around reading the information on the Internet. It requires real-world interaction, dedicated research and some hard-core *internal* honesty and introspection to find out the details of *where you are*, *where you are going*, *who you are*, and *what you actually want* from the process. And as one achieves degrees of enlightenment, there are both **duties** and **responsibilities** that come along with it—both for what you *DO* and what you *DO NOT*.¹

So, **Grasshopper**, do not take the path of the Great Work lightly. It requires a degree of **free will** and openness that is not found often amongst the “civilized” societies of the world, as world leaders prefer you remain ignorant and unaware—just as long as you keep cooking those McBurgers and do not question the system. But if you *DO* question, then you might want to start with these simple ones:

- Who are you?
- What do you want?
- Why are you here?

What would be your answers?

If this is the first time you have encountered this material and *know* you’ve got good answers to those questions, then you are probably being *dishonest* with yourself, as they are “trick questions” that the Ego likes to grab a hold of to give the appearance of being enlightened.

But, if they make you think and wonder about who, what and why—which is their real purpose—and you do not have any answers yet, then read on. This may be a path you will find interesting, with consequences that go *Beyond Space and Time*.²

Understanding Opposites

One of the most basic concepts in the Universe is that of the “opposite,” something that balances out something else, resulting in a neutral condition. This balance can be achieved by two, different mechanisms, depending upon the **geodetic datum** used. A *datum* is simply a reference that we use to *measure* something *from*, typically ourselves (that guy is 5 feet away from me). It can also be a wall,

¹ Yoda, *The Empire Strikes Back*, “DO, or DO NOT. There is no ‘try’.”

² Larson, Dewey B., *Beyond Space and Time*, North Pacific Publishers, 1996. Larson’s final book on the *Reciprocal System of theory* that explores living organisms, ethics and metaphysics as a natural consequence of Nature.

line on the road, or in mathematics a number that we consider the “middle,” such as *zero* (additive inverses) or *unity* (multiplicative inverses).

These datums are a measurement from:

- *Zero*, offsets from which will be referred to as a *polarity*, the additive inverse where equal amounts on both sides results in cancellation.
- *Unity* (one), offsets from which will be referred to as a *dichotomy*, the multiplicative inverse where equal amounts on both sides results in balance.

There is one other arithmetic operation that is often overlooked, or simply understood as “powers and roots,” that of involution and evolution:

- *Statis*, offsets from which will be referred to as *motion*, the involution (contraction) and evolution (expansion) of a scalar system.

Polarity – Cancellation



Additive inverses that result in the neutralization of both components to zero:

$$(+2)+(-2)=0$$

Things that are polarized work to cancel (neutralize) opposite aspects. Polarity forms the basis of conventional science and chemistry.

Dichotomy – Balance



Multiplicative inverses that result in Unity:

$$\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2}{1} = 1$$

Things that are a dichotomy resolve to harmony (unity)—a balance. This is essentially a change of *scale*. Half-size meets double-size and results in actual size.

Reciprocal Relations

The [Reciprocal System of theory](#) (RS) is a little-known system of physics, chemistry, astronomy, metaphysics and philosophy created by [Dewey B. Larson](#) back in the 1950s. It is one of the few theories that recognizes that there are two kinds of “opposites” and that one is connected to the other in an interesting fashion, which depends on your perspective. What is different about the Reciprocal System is that Larson starts out with *unity*, then works down to *zero*. Conventional, scientific systems simply assume the observer is always the zero center of the Universe.

A polarity is the first derivative of a dichotomy. This also holds true for the Reciprocal System concepts of *speed* (dichotomy) and *displacement* (polarity).

Start with the initial unity:

$$1 = \frac{1}{1}$$

To create a deviation from unity, either the numerator or denominator must change. In the RS, the amount of change is the *displacement*. For example, 3/1 requires the addition of “2” to the numerator; therefore the speed is 3 but the displacement is 2.

$$\frac{1}{1}(\text{unity}) + \frac{2}{1}(\text{displacement}) = \frac{3}{1}(\text{speed})$$

Note that displacement is *added* to the initial motion—not multiplied. A problem arises when just using magnitudes for displacements. Consider the speed 1/3, which requires the addition of “2” to the denominator—still a displacement of 2, as with 3/1:

$$\frac{1}{1}(\text{unity}) + \frac{2}{2}(\text{displacement}) = \frac{1}{3}(\text{speed})$$

Another component must be added to tell to which aspect, numerator or denominator, the magnitude of displacement applies to. The common use for this is the plus and minus signs. In the Reciprocal System, a displacement in the numerator is considered negative, since Larson views all his motion systems from a temporal base (a speed is a ratio of space-numerator to time-denominator). Thus, a displacement in the denominator is positive.

Using Larson’s convention, 3/1 has a displacement of -2 that as expressed in a typical “accounting” fashion, as a number in parenthesis, “(2)” and 1/3 has a displacement of +2, or just “2” (without parenthesis).

$$\frac{1}{1} + (-2) = \frac{3}{1} \quad \text{The numerator is a negative displacement in space.}$$

$$\frac{1}{1} + 2 = \frac{1}{3} \quad \text{The denominator is a positive displacement in time.}$$

Polarity then becomes a measurement of relative change, whereas *dichotomy* is a measurement of absolute change.

From this it can be seen that when you neutralize a polarity, the net effect is *nothing*, zero. All it indicates is that there is *no relative change* from the point of measurement. It does NOT indicate that the system has been resolved back to Unity. If you start at 5, add 2 then subtract 2, the polarity of +/-2 is neutralized, but you are still stuck at “5.” It is only through dichotomy, $5/1 \times 1/5 = 1$, that the system can actually be resolved.

The STS/STO Polarity and Dichotomy

The service paths are commonly referred to as a *polarity*—people must “polarize” on to one of the predefined paths of service-to-self or service-to-other.

In the parlance of *The Ra Material*, 3rd density is the point where this choice is made, whether you are going to be positive, a yin-based temporal system, or negative, a yang-based spatial system. Once you make that choice, then you have added a displacement to your personality basis for that particular type of service and have to spend the 4th, 5th and 6th densities trying to neutralize it, by interacting with the opposite service path that contains the opposite magnitude necessary to reduce the polarity back to

zero.

In that philosophy, 4th density is highly polarized. It is seen from the displacement aspect only, with each side believing that the more entities they get on their side (the larger the magnitude of displacement), the better chance they have of “winning” the human race.

With 5th density comes the realization that polarizing further from Unity is probably not a very good idea. What was polarity is now seen as a dichotomy, with the realization that the polarization has resulted in some rather large speeds, far from Unity.

6th density starts the process of the reduction of dichotomy towards Unity, by reducing the displacement on BOTH service paths.

7th density is the density *of* Unity, where this mess has been comprehended.

The whole process of polarization, conversion to dichotomy, then integration into Unity is primarily unconscious and the default process for most of sentient creation. The L-race, however, circumnavigated this system by coming to the realization that polarization can be viewed *immediately* as dichotomy and one can work with the absolute system of “motion” to achieve a higher degree of consciousness, without all the fuss and mess of the catalyst of polarized systems where you are continually forced into working with your enemy to resolve polarity.

Remember, however, that *ethics* is a measurement of polarity—not dichotomy—a displacement from typically a socially-defined norm. From the perspective of ethics, the actions of the L-Race can seem puzzling, because they are ignoring that polarity. At times they seem highly ethical, when their actions are in line with your service path. Other times, they seem highly unethical, because they have aligned with the opposite path. The point is, when dealing with the L-race, you cannot allow personal polarity (ethics) to become judgmental. They are working outside that system.

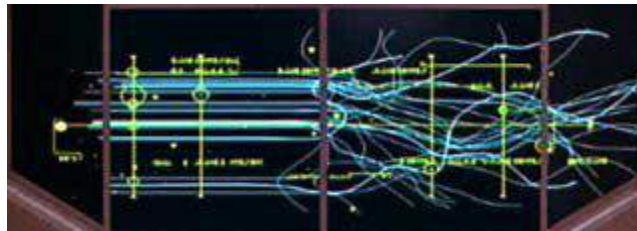
STREAM OF CONSCIOUSNESS

The stream of consciousness has a different meaning within the *Magnum Opus* (the Great Work) than it does in psychology or literature.

The idea of a stream of consciousness was developed by psychologist [William James](#) back in 1890, and was used to describe the “unbroken flow of thought and awareness” in the waking (intellectual) mind. This concept was later used as an acting technique, where a character’s thoughts were read off-stage as a replacement for dialog between characters, to give the inside motivations. A recent example of this is the original [Dune](#) film, where the inner voice is spoken to the audience.

The concept then moved to literature as a “stream of consciousness literary technique,” performing a similar function of explicitly stating a character’s motivations, rather than inferring them from conversation. Critics claim that the recent popularity of “stream of consciousness writing” (particularly “blogging”) is a strong indicator of *decreased* mental capacity and social isolation.

The “stream of consciousness” in the *Magnum Opus* describes a larger picture, based in [Hermeticism](#). Thoughts flow through the psyche like streams into a creek, the creeks into rivers, the rivers into oceans. These streams form a consistent pattern that describe the overall life experience; thoughts you had in the past continue to provide impetus [energy] to the actions of the present and the plans of the future.



Causal Nexus (Voyager, "The Year of Hell")

When one becomes conscious of these streams of consciousness, it forms a *continuity of consciousness*—the cause-and-effect chain of circumstances that create your valuing systems. In simple terms, when you make a decision, you can follow the paths back and know exactly WHY you came to that conclusion. You can see all the influences across your life—and other incarnations—that defined the weights upon the values that led to a specific conclusion.

As the field of consciousness expands, more of the psychic content becomes available to the consciousness and the patterns become easier to see. This is a desirable situation, as the flows can be followed outside the bounds of the current incarnation and into both *past* and *future*, lives. It gives clarity to the distinction between “free will” (actions) and “predestination” (reactions; karma).

The concept is similar to the [Celestine Prophecy](#)’s “2nd Insight.”

MAGICAL LAWS

When embarking upon the Path of discovery, it is often helpful to know some of the “rules of the road.” These *magical laws* are defined in Bill Whitcomb’s book, [The Magician’s Companion](#):

I. Law of World Views

The world we perceive is actually the interface (mixture) of the noumenal world (the Tao, the objective reality that is unknowable), and ourselves (the subjective). Changing your world view does not change the external, real world, but it does change the perceived world. This is important because it is the world we touch, see and act upon. Changing your world view makes real changes in the world which is real to us (see: the *Law of Reflection*).

Because there are an infinite number of ways to perceive the world, there are an infinite number of worlds we may assemble with our awareness.

The true underlying reality is unknowable to us as long as we retain the world view of separateness and self. You can become one with the universe but you cannot step back and observe it, because you are in it. You cannot observe a phenomenon without altering it by your mode of perception. There is no such thing as an independent observer. You participate in creating the world by perceiving it.

The noumenal world, which you will see referred to as the *Other Realm* in related documents, is only “unknowable” from the *spatial consciousness* that has dominated mankind since his conception. All of our physical senses are designed to interact with spatial points and geometry, so *temporal* constructs remain **invisible**—we can only see the effect they have by *how they change space*. We call these invisible motivators “fields” or “force fields,” but they can most certainly manipulate our reality.

Since the 1950s, a new type of World View has become available that contains some knowables about what was previously considered unknowable. The concept of a *natural reference system*, based in Unity rather than zero-centrism, with a split between a spatial, material realm and a temporal, antimatter realm—but not as a polarity, but as a dichotomous conjugate of each other. These concepts will be described later on and how they link in to the World View, being “one with the Universe” and still retaining the concept of Individuality.

II. Law of Attention

The more evidence one looks for to support a given law, conclusion or world view, the more one will find.

World views have inertia.

Since we create our world each moment (see: *Law of World Views*), we are constantly maintaining our world view. This is done by means of a recursive internal dialogue of words and symbols with which we constantly edit our perceptions.

By arranging our attention, we rearrange our world view. To quote Lewis Carroll, “What I tell you three times is true.”

This is the idea behind the self-fulfilling prophecy and quite true. Part of the Magnum Opus is to become *consciously* aware of this process, as it is the chain that binds you from Enlightenment. When one continually gives attention to, and thus energy to, an existing pattern, that pattern is constantly repeated. Growth requires change, and change requires breaking the patterns that hold us into a circling modality. Time to get off the Merry-Go-Round!

III. Law of Synchronicity

Synchronicity is a term invented by Dr. Carl Jung to describe meaningful coincidences that cannot be described by the law of cause and effect. They are events connected by pattern (meaning) rather than in time. (See: IX. *Law of Association*).

Some interpret this as a developing and ongoing dialogue between the perceiver and the consciousness of the universe. This dialogue is overt to the degree the perceiver is receptive to (or aware of) it.

Synchronicity (and the related concept of *Serendipity*) are not related through the clock time concept of spatial consciousness, but through the “clock space” concept of the temporal realm. Time is non-local to our consciousness and always presents itself as a *pattern*, which is just an organizing principle that is not “clock time” related. It is like a magnetic field. Place iron filings in that field and they will organize themselves—but in this case, the cause is *known*. When one cannot see the magnet and all of a sudden people start running into others and situations that seem very synchronistic, then that strange attractor is still hidden.

As one gets down the Path, they will encounter the patterns hidden in the Universe and will be able to identify their source. Of course, once you know what is causing it, you can alter its effect. This is where the real magic comes in—yet, it is just simple, temporal science. And it doesn’t hurt to be a *Doctor Who* fan, either, as we are talking about a TARDIS... *Time and Relative Dimension in Space*.

IV. Law of Relative Truth

Every statement is true in one sense, false in one sense and meaningless in one sense. This is a function of one’s vantage point (world view).

In the words of Hassan Ibn Sabbah, “Nothing is true. Everything is permissible.”

This concept was played up by the Vorlons of *Babylon 5* as the “three-edged sword”... your side, my side and the truth. Truth is a highly subjective concept, determined primarily by values and reinforced by *attention*—what is true is normally what is *supporting* your World View.

V. Law of Pragmatism

If it works, it is true.

A world view is only valid if it enables its perceivers to accomplish their goals. The more

Magical Laws

successful a world view is in fulfilling the goal structure that its viewers possess, the more valid it could be said to be. By this definition, few people could be said to be completely insane. However, few people could be said to be completely sane, either.

As one walks the Path, their world view will expand. Things that were once never considered will be taken as commonplace. This will happen in all aspects of life, as beliefs are challenged and the mind is opened.

One of the things not mentioned in the Laws is the fact that as world views expand to encompass new goals, the psyche must expand to accommodate it. There are times, referred to in the old systems as “Dark Nights of the Soul,” where the expansion of the psyche gets to the point where you cannot find where you left anything. This causes a strong feeling of *loss* and *abandonment*. Times like that just require faith, as you will eventually find everything again, but will then have the room to consider a LOT more than before.

VI. Law of Paradox

No world view may encompass the whole world. Two models (or “laws”) may conflict with each other and still be true in their proper context. Two people may experience the same event yet perceive entirely different occurrences. Rationality is limited by the intellect, the world is not. The world is not bound by the confines of our world views. The trick is to switch from one model to another as it becomes appropriate. (See: V. *Law of Pragmatism*)

Being able to switch between world views allows much better communication, providing you are conscious of what is going on. This becomes particularly noticed as one develops psionic skills, which start out fairly quickly once one embarks on the Great Path. You can easily read the mind of another, but it is done at a *conceptual* level—what YOU see isn’t what THEY see, it is your interpretation of the structures and patterns of their mind.

Part of this study consists of *Psychocartography*, a mapping of the psyche and clearly identifying your own *internal* language, and how **you** represent your own world view. One must understand oneself, before one can accurately understand another. The projections must be removed, or at least made conscious.

VII. Law of Unity

Everything (through all space and time) is linked, either directly or indirectly, to everything else. (See *Law of Contagion* within IX. *Law of Association*).

“Directly” is called *locality*, which basically means that “space affects space; time affects time.” Indirectly, or *non-locality* (non-local), is the effect that one aspect has upon the other, that cannot be directly observed. Science uses the concept of *forces* that appear out of nowhere, like the “force of gravity,” to explain the non-local operations of coordinate time. Metaphysics uses “magick,” to create similar effects that are the inverse of the scientific forces.

Author Arthur C. Clarke created three laws that describe these principles, with the most popular being the third:

1. When a distinguished but elderly scientist states that something is possible, he is almost

certainly right. When he states that something is impossible, he is very probably wrong.

2. The only way of discovering the limits of the possible is to venture a little way past them into the impossible.
3. **Any sufficiently advanced technology is indistinguishable from magic.**

Since everything in space also exists in time, there are also three “Inverse Clarke’s laws”:

1. When a distinguished but elderly wizard states that something is possible, he is almost certainly right. When he states that something is impossible, he is very probably wrong.
2. The only way of discovering the limits of the possible is to venture a little way past them into the impossible.
3. **Any sufficiently advanced magick is indistinguishable from science.**

But all is symmetric about Unity—a dichotomy of inverses, not polarities.

VIII. Law of Reflection

The microcosm is the macrocosm. The part contains the whole. As above, so below. This is one of the most common and widely applicable axioms of magic, reputedly first written on the fabled “Emerald Tablet” of Hermes Trismegistus:

Truly, without lies, certainly and most definitely, that which is Below is like that which is Above, and that which is Above is like that which is Below, for the accomplishment of the miracle of one thing. And just as all things have come from One, through the mediation of One, so all things have been derived from this one thing, by Analogy.

Its Father is the Sun; its Mother is the Moon. The Wind has carried it in its belly. Its nourishment is the Earth. It is the Father of every completed thing in the whole world. Its strength is intact if turned towards the Earth. Separate the Earth from Fire, the Fine from the Gross, gently and very carefully.

Every speck contains the image (or pattern) of the entire universe in the same way that a fragment of laser hologram still contains the entire original image. Each person contains this cosmic image. When the inner image is tuned (brought into resonance) with the outer image, a change in one will be simultaneous with a change in the other. To perceive one is to perceive the other. This is the basis of mantic systems such as the I Ching or tarot cards. It is also one reason why you could say humanity is created in God’s image. The universe is within us and without us.

One thing to note is that the laser hologram, if you have ever played around with one, does indeed contain the entire picture—but only *one perspective* of it. If you break a glass hologram, each piece will contain a unique view, very similar to the way people view the world about them.

The “as above, so below” concept is based on the symmetry about Unity, rather than the more ego-centric concept of yourself as the center of everything. Everything in space (above, outside, yang) has its counterpart in time (below, inside, yin). But the perspectives are different. Rudolf Steiner made note of this in much of his research, as when one “looks below” into the polar, yin realm of time, things do not look like we would expect them to—they appear inside-out. Unless you happen to go in there, then

it all looks quite proper and the world you've been living in, is the one that is now inside-out!

This shift of perspective from the linear to the polar will be discussed in the topics concerning the interaction with the Other Realm (including the afterlife and ghosts... and the occasional visit from [Rod Serling](#), because when you first engage that world view, you will think you are in the *Twilight Zone*.)

IX. Law of Association

If two things, (A) and (B), have something in common, that thing can be used to influence both. Also, (A) and (B) have a mutual influence on each other. The more they have in common, the more influence they exert upon one another.

The Law of Association may be broken into two sublaws:

Law of Similarity

The cause and the effect resemble (have resonance) with one another. A ritual to cause a rainstorm might involve dripping water onto the ground. A ritual to fly might involve wearing feathers and chirping like a bird, etc.

This is “sympathetic magic.”

Law of Contagion

Things once in contact continue to interact after separation. Anything once in contact with a substance, person, or object may be used as a “witness” for that substance, person, or object. A good example would be the traditional use of hair or nail clippings attached to a voodoo doll. A witness could be thought of like a tuning crystal in a radio.

In any case, power is contagious. (See: VII. *Law of Unity*.)

This is “homeopathic magic.”

The Law of Association again addresses the non-local nature of *time*, which is the realm of *magical* influence. A magnet can be quite amazing to someone who has never seen one before, but once understood, it is very simple to use. The laws of sympathy, harmony and discord work with the patterns of time to effect change in space. And once things become adjacent in coordinate time, no amount of spatial distance can change that. It is the essence behind the [EPR Paradox](#), which will become quite clear once the idea of a “conjugal, magical universe” gets added to that World View.

X. Law of Connection

Every action is an energy exchange.

To have power over something is for it to have power over you. To oppose something is to maintain it.

Two opposites each contain the essence of the other.

Some clarifications are in order for this Path... energy is simply “inverse speed,” not an independent concept. Action requires movement (speed), so it makes complete sense that every action is an “energy exchange.”

Power is different from Force. Force is undirected; Power is Force times speed—Force in motion and hence an energy exchange. It can be easily expressed in the space-time units of the Reciprocal System:

$$\frac{1}{s}(\text{power}) = \frac{t}{s^2}(\text{force}) \times \frac{s}{t}(\text{speed})$$

Two opposites do contain the essence of each other, as they are meant to cancel each other out. What is more important and indirectly mentioned in the Law of Unity, is that there is more than opposites... there are both *inverses* and *conjugates* that do some far more interesting things.

XI. Law of Synthesis

Any two opposing forces or concepts may be unified in a force or concept which will contain both the original opposites.

In other words, there is *always* a bigger picture. But in order to unify a concept, it must be a dichotomy, *not* a polarity. Polarities cancel; dichotomies resolve to Unity.

XII. Law of Duality

Any concept or force may be divided into two totally opposite concepts or forces, each of which contains the essence of the other. Opposites can be defined only in relation to each other.

There are actually *three* ways to accomplish this, through *polarity* (opposites that cancel), *dichotomy* (inverses that result in Unity, which is what they are getting at since each aspect of the division can be further broken down), and a *conjugate*, which is a concept taken from the “imaginary number” that is quite useful in understanding the magical side of things, as it allows a duality to express itself in the concepts of yin (polar, feminine) and yang (linear, masculine).

The *conjugate* is actually the more familiar concept of reflection, just like looking into a mirror. Right and left appear to be exchanged, but you are still standing upright. If it were a *dichotomy*, a true inverse, the mirror would show you also standing on your head.

In the RS system of natural units, the mathematical difference is easy to express using the common concept of acceleration, speed changing with respect to time (s/t^2):

$$\frac{s}{t^2} \Rightarrow \frac{t^2}{s} \quad \text{Inversion: acceleration becomes action}$$

the dimensions stay with the units, and the units are exchanged.

$$\frac{s}{t^2} \Rightarrow \frac{t}{s^2} \quad \text{Conjugation: acceleration becomes force}$$

the dimensions stay with the numerator and denominator, and the units exchange.

XIII. Law of Personification

Any concept, force, object, or phenomena may be considered to be alive, to have a personality, to be an entity.

Corollary of Personification (Law of Invocation and Evocation)

Any concepts, forces, or objects which manifest as entities can and should be treated as real beings. These beings (patterns) can also be viewed as objectified aspects of ourselves, but it is useless (perhaps even dangerous) to take this attitude while actually dealing with them. Do not be fooled just because something is only the personification of a pattern of energies. *You* can be described this way, too.

Life is actually the union of the material and the metaphysical—space and time—as a sympathetic connection of patterns. (A discordant pattern results in a matter-antimatter explosion.) When the non-local component of life, the *anima*, is exposed to ANY spatial structure, it “animates” it, as well. After all, we are all “one.” The life comes from the one doing the animation, it is not inherent in the actual structure and can be revoked (cutting the silver cord).

You have probably run in to artists that “put their heart” into their work, well that is the concept—they have put part of their life into it, and have *animated* it with aspects of their personality, such as the love of creating it. Larger projects take on the character of those involved, so always choose carefully those you share your work of the Magnum Opus with.

XIV. Law of Interfaces

Power exists in the interfaces of things. These are the between places that are not entirely one thing or another. (See: IX. *Law of Association*).

Traditionally, these places include caves, grottoes, towers, mountains, beaches, wells, crossroads, and cliffs.

All the chief times of change of the day are considered to be powerful. These are dawn, noon, twilight (sunset) and midnight. Likewise, the solstices and equinoxes, the pivots of the year, have always been thought very important.

There is a medieval legend that if a woman wished to become a witch she need only remove her clothes and stand between the high- and low-time marks at the seashore.

In the old days, and also picked up by the *Charmed* television series, these are called the “‘tween places.” (Places in-between things.) The interfaces occur because the transition from the yang (spatial) to the yin (temporal), being a dichotomy, must always cross UNITY. Since Unity is the natural datum of the Universe, crossing Unity gives one the opportunity to access everything and everywhen, so they can make some updates.

XV. Law of Words (Symbols) of Power

There are words (symbols) that are able to change the inner and/or outer realities of those using/perceiving them. These words (symbols) do not necessarily need to be consciously understood by those using/perceiving them in order to have their effect.

One view is that these words or symbols have accumulated power through use (attention) over thousands of years. Others would say that there is an intrinsic primordial connection (resonance) between these words (symbols) and the forces or concepts they represent that goes beyond human design. Many people believe this about Sanskrit, claiming that it is the original root language of humanity.

The words are *icons* to the collective unconscious. Just like double-clicking an icon on your computer screen, it opens up a whole bunch of stuff when activated. Words used in combination, such as in song or chant, form a pattern of activation that is synchronized to a specific function. Consider an orchestra, with all the different instruments that can come into synchronization to make beautiful music. They must be “activated” in the right sequence and the right time (phase) for it to come out right.

The oldest of these Words of Power come from the deeper layers of the collective unconscious and therefore tend to have stronger influence at the foundation levels. But they are dependent upon species, race, culture and nowadays, society.

XVI. Law of Magical Names

In magical symbol systems, a name *is* the thing named. This is to say that, in some way, there is an analogical correspondence between the name and the thing named. There is a connection created by shared structure.

To know the true name of a person, place or thing is to have complete control over it. Of course, you could never command something to do anything which was not in its nature.

To know a thing’s true name is to know its nature.

What most people consider to be a name is really (in the magical sense) only a label.

In the Ra Material, this is referred to as a “vibrational sound complex.” The vibrational pattern (yin patterns) describes the object, such as a tune describes a song.

One of the challenges you will face in the Magnum Opus is to find YOUR “magical name,” the name that describes your true nature. May sound a bit ridiculous now, but when you get there, you’ll make a very interesting discovery about yourself.

XVII. Law of Labeling

When you label something, you exclude information about it. This is because the thing becomes obscured by other information stored under the label for the thing.

If I were to say, “I study magic,” this would immediately bring up all the associations and

Magical Laws

stored data under the label “magic.” Some people would believe I am a stage magician; some people would think I am a satanist, while still others would decide that I study magic as a historian. Yet none of these things actually has anything to do with what I would mean by the word “magic.”

When you symbolise something, you impose the deep structure of the symbol system used on the way you perceive the thing symbolized. There is a Japanese proverb which relates that to confusing the Moon with the finger pointing to the Moon.

People tend to believe that they understand something when they have a name for it. This is called nominalization. It enables people to take very ill-defined concepts and continuing process and talk about them as if they were concrete things. The problem is that frequently even the users of these terms (names) do not know what they mean.

Objective	Subjective
I need water.	I need love.
This book is green.	This book is spiritual.
I am a mammal.	I am an illuminated being.

Nominalization is an important tool. However, we must realize when we are using it.

There is a distinct difference between “naming” and “labeling.” One of the biggest mistakes students on the Path make is to believe that they know something, simply because they can regurgitate what they were taught. It is not as simple as that, and for the serious students of the Magnum Opus, there are tests to see if you really KNOW something, or are just pretending to “pass the test.” And it takes effort, introspection and reflection to accomplish it.

XVIII. Law of Information Packing

The more information contained in a symbol, the more general (vague) it becomes. The more specific a symbol system is, the more information it excludes.

This is why one must walk the path on their own; no journey can adequately describe it.

XIX. Law of Pattern (Knowledge)

Information can be viewed as a measure of the unpredictability of a message. The more unpredictable a message is, the more information it contains.

In systems, the most probable state is rest (dispersion of available energy). Since systems tend towards entropy, the least probable state is that of potential work. Thus, we can think of the degree of order in a system as the amount of energy in it.

PATTERN IS INFORMATION.

INFORMATION IS ENERGY.

KNOWLEDGE IS POWER.

The more information you have, the less energy you need.

Some people have defined life as negative entropy because it evolves; i.e., develops greater and greater complexities of pattern. In this sense, the universe becomes more intelligent every day.

Life only *appears* to have negative entropy, because half of the structure is not recognized by conventional science and only guessed at by Philosophers.

Patterns are best used as a guide—a road-map to help someone find their way to where they want to go, including yourself. That brings us back to Psychocartography, creating a pattern, transforming information to energy and giving that energy locomotion resulting in force, and directing that force to power.

XX. Law of Intelligence

Any pattern of sufficient complexity will act intelligent when treated as an entity.

A pattern more complex than ourselves could be said to be more intelligent than we are. Keep in mind that the human brain is still far more complex than the most advanced computer yet built.

There are also different forms of intelligence—namely *feeling*, which is a kind of *temporal* intelligence. So... “Beam me up, Scotty. There’s no intelligent life on this planet!”

PSYCHOCARTOGRAPHY

Psychocartography is the mapping of the psyche. *Psyche* is a reference to the Grecian goddess that personifies the soul (anima). Therefore, psychocartography is technically the mapping of the anima—the internal environment that connects complexes together.

The psyche can be viewed as a landscape in which the complexes reside. Normally, we only deal directly with the complexes, which are often like 2-year-old children, screaming for attention so we miss a lot of what is going on around it. The approach of psychocartography is to consciously explore the realms when the complexes aren't demanding attention, and map out the associations that form the environment.

Whereas the anima is normally unconscious, the terrain is seldom experienced directly. But, like walking through a city at night, the complexes tend to be like buildings; illuminated, showing a small patch of ground near them. Since we can see the buildings and other structures (complexes), the first point of exploration is to see what structures exist within our own psyche. Once identified, certain attributes can be determined to give better clues as to what the surrounding environment is like. One does not often find a boat, rocking gently in waves, to be located on the Main Street of a city. It's logical place is in the water; normally near shore. The same holds true for the psyche. The complexes are positioned in suitable environments.

01 Identify Contents

We cannot experience a complex directly; we can only experience it as a *symbol*. Symbols are derived from two sources: mythology, which comes as part of your cultural heritage, and the personal, usually through stories and tales, like *Babylon 5*. Most of the time we have mythological symbols covered by a modern interpretation, like the layers on an onion. Don't worry about this. Use what you find and the underlying mythos will be uncovered later.

The first phase in identifying the contents of the psyche is to document all the powerful symbols in your mind—BOTH the good and the bad. This includes anything you like or dislike; information can be gathered by the clothing you wear, pictures on your walls, games you play, television shows... anything or anyone who you have some type of connection or repulsion with.

The next phase is to WRITE IT DOWN. Take out a sheet of paper and some colored pencils and just draw, no matter how bad you draw. Forget trying to be neat, or line things up. Whenever a symbol makes itself known, get it on that paper—and don't PLAN. Draw it wherever it seems right at the time. What is important is to get it where you can see it, in relation to the other symbols in your mind.

It is important to do it impromptu, without trying to be an artist. Let the unconscious describe itself for you—it will be more than happy to comply once you start. If you come up with a green elephant with purple spots riding a Harley across a rainbow, then draw it. Don't try to make any sense of it. The idea is to let the unconscious explain itself, in the way it feels comfortable doing it.

02 Organizational Relationships

Now you should have a sheet or two with all sorts of symbols on it. There will probably be 40 or 50 symbols to start with, in random association. You should keep adding symbols until you can't seem to

come up with any more. I initially had only 9 when I started, then while watching *Doctor Who* on the TV, it suddenly hit me that here were LOTS more symbols that I hadn't even thought about. You will eventually run out of things to draw. The way the brain chunks information tends to limit precision, so as long as you've got a drawing of the major chunks, you're all set. Just remember to limit it to things that have some emotional charge to them—good or bad.

Get some index cards, normally 3x5", plain white on one side, ruled on the other. Get out your sheet of symbols and start transferring them to the plain side of the index card, ONE symbol per card. On the ruled side, write down what the symbol is, "Garfield," "Godzilla," etc., the date (which I didn't do on mine, and regretted it later), and any notes that go with the symbol, particularly feelings. For example, "Godzilla: silly rubber monster that scares the crap out of me in dreams."

You do not have to transfer all the symbols to cards right away. Start with the emphasized ones—symbols that stand out as being large, bright, dark, or separated from the other symbols. These are the ones carrying strong influences.

Take out another index card, and write "ME" in the center of the plain side. This represents your point of consciousness within the psyche.

Clear some space on a table, and place the ME card in the center, ME up. Then take the other cards and place them about ME, in no particular order, until they are all on the table.

Step back, and look at the picture. Move the cards around until it *looks right*. For thinking-based people, this will tend to form a square matrix, with a roughly even distribution about ME. If there are blank spots, don't worry—leave them empty for now. Feeling-based people tend to form either linear or circular patterns.

Step back again, and look. When you get to the point of saying to yourself, "Yep, that looks about right," record the layout in a journal. Then you can pick up your cards, and go about your everyday business.

03 Choosing a Representation

Once you get your symbols uniquely identified, they will form one of two structures. To date, with the people whom have tried this, I have never seen a combination—it is usually one or the other.

First is the *Matrix*. The cards are structured in a square or rectangle that show relationships between symbols. At times, this may not be obvious, as there may not be enough cards to fill out the square. Try adding blank cards to square it off, and see if it looks right. This is the yang version that most intellectual people will use.

Second is the *Process*, where the majority of the symbols do not represent *things*, but represent *actions* or *functions*, like flowing water versus a stream, or a piece of music versus instruments in a band. The layout of the cards is also flow-like, and will appear more as a winding path, usually criss-crossed, than an organizational structure. This is the yin version that women and intuitive-type males will express.

The dominant complexes within the psyche make the decision. If you look at your symbol set, you should be able to see which layout, matrix or process, will work the best. If most of your symbols are things, then *matrix*. If most are actions or functions, then *process*.

04 Interpretation

In this stage, you will attempt to interpret some of the symbols and functional relationships you have created through the definition and layout.

Determine what representation you have used and review the corresponding section below. After that, review the other section, so you can get an idea of the other side of your personality—the one you don't normally interact with.

Matrix

The matrix form is analogous to making your own personal Tarot deck. Each symbol is representative of a *complex*, which is a projection of an archetype into the psyche. The relationship between the symbols tells the story—the motifs and processes of the psyche. Here, the cards represent the *objects* whereas the spaces between the cards, the *functions*.

In your mind, draw a horizontal and vertical line through the ME card, so your matrix is divided into four quadrants.

The two upper quadrants are the *conscious* aspect—these symbols exist within the active field of consciousness and can usually communicate with the ego consciousness without much difficulty. The two quadrants below are the *unconscious* aspect—those things you have repressed or held prisoner in the psyche. They seldom have any direct communication with the ego consciousness, but talk quite heavily with the shadow (anima and animus).

The two right-side quadrants are the *thinking* complexes. They perceive through sensation, reason through logic, and value based on spatial relationships. The two left-side quadrants are the *feeling* complexes. They perceive through intuition, reason through insight, and value based on temporal relationships.

So you end up with a quadrated system—conscious thinking, conscious feeling, unconscious thinking, unconscious feeling. And what you have diagrammed are communication pathways. In order to communicate with an unconscious, feeling function far in the lower left corner, you can see the path leading from ME to it, and learn how to relay messages through the intervening symbols.

Process

When you understand the reciprocal relationships that permeates everything, the Process layout is simply the inverse of the matrix: the cards represent *functions* (associations) and the spaces between the cards represent *objects*.

When I was working with some intuitive-type men in Atlanta, they found the need to actually tear up the cards into small bits and strips—the strips representing connecting links and the small bits the objects being connected. More data appears to be available in the Process layout, but is also far more dynamic. The Matrix layout does not change much until new symbols are introduced. The Process layout, however, changes very quickly using the same symbols. As soon as it gets structured, the person feels it needs to be changed. This makes interpretation far more difficult.

What the layout eventually becomes is the “yellow brick road,” the journey from Munchkinland to Oz. It is sometimes called a “stream of consciousness” (see prior definition). What is interesting is that the process layout is LOGICAL, when viewed from the temporal viewpoint of the feeling function. Just as

the matrix layout is LOGICAL, when viewed from the spatial viewpoint of the thinking function. Analyzing this layout thus needs to be time-based—you need to keep making “snapshots” of the structure prior to changing it, and documenting HOW you felt when it looked OK, and WHY it no longer looks correct.

Over time, the same patterns of layouts will repeat, given certain stimuli. These indicate the unconscious complexes, a reactive environment. The PROCESS of moving the symbols around indicate the conscious complexes, a pro-active environment. It is a more difficult system to work with, because of its temporal bias.

As an analogy, both systems are like playing a game of chess. The matrix view sees the board with the pieces sitting in the squares, and can plot future moves. The process view only sees the pieces when they move—and hence does not see the whole board. A good number of moves need to be seen to figure out where the pieces are currently located.

05 Dreamscapes

All life evolves perceiving its *reality* through its sensory system. The information that the senses provide is data on the environment in which we exist—the landscape about us. This is how we understand large-scale relationships—hills, valleys, mountains, rivers, oceans, islands and all the life that fills them.

The *dreamscape* is referred to as an *astral* or *cosmic* realm, existing as a landscape in time, rather than in space. As such, we only experience small pieces of it at any time, when we are asleep and our spatial sensory system is shut down. The information from this temporal realm is relayed through the shadow side, and thus is subject to interpretation error.

Jungian typology defines our perception with two modes, and four functions:

Rational: thinking (space), feeling (time)

Irrational: sensation (space), intuition (time)

When awake, sensation (spatial senses) relays information to the brain (thinking), where it is evaluated so we can move through our spatial environment.

When asleep, intuition (temporal senses) relays information to the mind (feeling), where it is evaluated so we can move through the temporal environment.

The point of consciousness, that bit inside you where “you” exist, determines which landscape appears real. When awake, the spatial landscape is the reality and information from dreams is symbolic. When asleep, the point moves over to the other side and the temporal landscape becomes the reality—and is totally consistent from that perspective. You may have noticed that the dream, when you are having it, makes perfect sense. It is only upon waking that it becomes a bit bizarre.

We experience the spatial landscape contiguously; you stand on a sidewalk, in front of you is a grassy lawn, then a road, then buildings and mountains in the distance. A logical progression moving from near to far. When the temporal landscape is experienced from a spatial perspective, it is disjoint. You may walk from one temporal building to another in a “minute” of time in the dreamscape, but back in the waking state, you may only recall being in one building and leaving, and it could be years later before you have the other half of the dream of entering the second building. What is localized in time, is dispersed in space (and vice versa).

Understanding this relationship, and the fact that space and time are orthogonal (out of phase) with each other, allows one to build a more efficient communication pathway between the ego and shadow, so the waking ego can understand dreams, and the sleeping shadow can understand reality.

The connection is simple. What is *objective* on one side becomes *functional* on the other. It is similar to the wave-particle duality of photons in physics. The particle is objective, localized and something you can point at. The wave is functional, it deals with interactions between the photon, itself, other photons, and the environment (atoms).

During the waking state, space is localized and objective. We see *things* in a setting. Temporal influences become functional—motifs, patterns, interactions. The way our minds make the connection across the realms is similar to the way physics does it: it interprets an objective time structure as a spatial relationship. Hence, *things* in dreams are typically *behaviors* in space.

When you encounter a person in a dream, for example, you are not meeting the actual person but the set of behaviors symbolized by them. You will interact with that person, as a person, in the dream but when you wake up you should not ask “who was that,” but “what do I love or hate about the way that person behaves.”

One of the essential principles of magic is to use this relationship inversely—you create patterns in space that result in objective, localized formation in time. That is why *ritual* is SO important in magic—it is the pattern creating the temporal object.

If you start to interpret dreams in the functional mode, your brain and mind will start to work together more effectively, and you will start recalling dreams in far more detail because you’ve built a dictionary (the symbols on the cards) to aid in transliteration.

INSTRUCTIONAL OVERVIEW

Learning takes place in developmental stages, where one stage lays the foundation to build another of increasing complexity, and therefore a wider world view. Ten stages are grouped into a Decade, the decade defining a concentration of learning for a specific part of the *Magnum Opus*.

Rather than use the conventional Alchemical, Sanskrit or medieval Latin terms, we've gone for a more up-to-date method using references from Science Fiction and Fantasy, as people tend to be more familiar with a *muggle* (J.K. Rowling, *Harry Potter*) than a *caecus* (medieval Latin), even though they both refer to someone who is “blind” to the metaphysical side of things.

The initial decades concern:

1. The Internals; developing an understanding of biological energies, referred to as *Ch'i*, *Qi* or *Prana* in Eastern metaphysical systems, and *elixir* in the West. This decade teaches how to comprehend these internal energies, acquire them from external sources, manipulate them, and even transmit them back out. Start out as a true Seeker, and end up a *Tomorrow Person*.
2. *Anima Mundi* deals with the metaphysical realm, a conjugate to the spatial realm we are familiar with but every bit as real—once you know how to access it. This is the realm of the Soul and the Heart, where one discovers who they are, why they are here and what they *can* do.
3. *Altermundi* deals with the realm of Ethics and the Spirit and a world view that starts to expand beyond this world's view.
4. The Decade of Logos.
5. The Decade of Agapé.
6. The Decade of the Magus.
7. The Decade of Avatars.

Before getting started with the stages, I would like to make one thing clear: on this Path, there ARE NO TEACHERS—ONLY *GUIDES*. I don't mind sharing what I've learned, as do others that have walked this way, but if you decide to walk this path for yourself, you'll have to get those legs in motion... nobody is going to do it for you.

*Down to Gehenna,
Or up to the Throne,
He travels fastest,
Who travels alone.*

—R. Kipling, *Story of Gadsby*, 1888

The knowledge here is offered freely and openly, without charges, costs or any obligation. It does not constitute any form of advice, counsel or other service offered by the professionals of industry. Just one traveler sharing their map and notes with others.

01 Amalgamation: Softening Up Fixed Perspectives

The word “amalgamation” relates the concept of *softening up*, so that something may be extracted or blended in. One cannot expect to move anywhere, internally or externally, if they are fixed and firm in their body, mind and spirit. *Growth* requires *change* and change requires *movement*. The first stage is

about releasing your fixed ideas, opening up your body's energy system and being to allow some growth in.

Stage 1 will deal with the softening up process at two levels: *mind* and *body*. The mental aspect is to loosen up thoughts to expand the world view, in order to consider some new ideas. The physical aspect concerns loosening up the body's energy system so it can take in more from outside, and expand itself in the process.

Mind

People, like most life forms, are generally lazy. By default, they will pick the path of least resistance. Why walk, when you can drive? Microwave dinner in 8 minutes rather than spend 5 hours fixing a pot roast. Point-and-click rather than sit down and read a book. This is nothing to be ashamed about, as everyone does it. But it also puts us into *pattered behavior*—we tend to continue to repeat the same things, over and over, and seldom try anything new. And it gets worse as you get older—I've certainly learned about that, personally! As they say, “You can't teach an old dog, new tricks,” but you actually CAN, when you can break the patterns that hold you back.

The “hard stuff” that needs softening up are all those things that we have *accepted* without question, and *do* without thinking. Should something disrupt those patterns, we become *reactive*—get angry or frustrated because we can no longer follow that path of least resistance and have to put out energy and effort to either defend our position, or learn a new trick. The softening up process of “Amalgamation” is to start to recognize that which alters our behavior as an *opportunity* to grow, rather than an annoyance.

As opportunity is recognized, that reactive pattern changes to one of *conscious action*. And that will lead to *questioning* ones actions. “Why do I down that cup of coffee EVERY morning, without even thinking about it?” “Must surf internet... must surf internet... I must comply!” And one of the first questions you should be asking yourself is, “Why am I reading this nonsense!” Think about that a bit, and see what your motivations are.

These reactive patterns are referred to as “repressed contents” in psychology. There is nothing wrong or bad about it, as it is just the way the psyche works. But as part of this softening process, we attempt to let go of some of those chains binding those unconscious thoughts, and let them come out into the light of consciousness. And as that process progresses, you are going to find a few emotions attached to it, namely: fear, anger and hate. As to why... the answer is simple. Repressed contents have feelings, too, and are a bit annoyed being locked in the closet for years, if not decades. It is natural for them to be a little upset with the ego-consciousness that has been in control. But they also respond to the positive emotions. When a child bangs their toe, it's best to give some comfort, and that is what you do when the repressed contents begin to surface—accept them for what they are, and let them know that they are wanted.

I know it may sound a bit strange to treat the complexes of the psyche as separate, intelligent entities, but as the lessons proceed, you're going to find that most of the biological organism IS intelligent—the cells, the blood, the energies. Soften up that mind to at least consider that possibility!

Body

The body's energy system has a central point of importance, being that cell where egg and sperm first met to get things going. It is located about 2 inches behind your navel, and is called the *Dan Tien* in the

East (there are many spelling variations), and the *Elixir Field* in the West.

Just like the repressed contents of the mind, this center of energy has gotten its share of garbage piled up over the years. This should also be softened up, to allow some housecleaning. The process to do this is *meditation*. If you are not familiar with the concept, meditation is a mental exercise that, with practice, can consciously control many of the body's functions and processes. The Vulcans of *Star Trek* were into meditation, as it helps calm the emotions and focuses the mind.

In order to bring things to focus, a system of symbols is used. The dan tien can be symbolized as a crystal ball—yep, just like Professor Trelawney of Hogwarts has for her divination class. But in this case, place it INSIDE your body, centered behind and slightly below the navel. If you are good at sensing energy, you'll instinctively sense the right spot for it. Meditation will consist of a single process: out with the bad, in with the good. Good energy, in this case.